MAY 2 5 1982 1011-A Y4.Ap6/1:In8/6/983/pt.3

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR AND RELATED AGENCIES APPROPRIATIONS FOR 1983

COMPLETED

HEARINGS

ORIGINAL

BEFORE A

SUBCOMMITTEE OF THE

COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

NINETY-SEVENTH CONGRESS

SECOND SESSION

SUBCOMMITTEE ON THE DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR AND RELATED AGENCIES

SIDNEY R. YATES, Illinois, *Chairman*

CLARENCE D. LONG, Maryland
JOHN P. MURTHA, Pennsylvania
NORMAN D. DICKS, Washington
LES AuCOIN, Oregon
JOSEPH M. McDADE, Pennsylvania
RALPH S. REGULA, Ohio
TOM LOEFFLER, Texas

FREDERICK G. MOHRMAN, D. NEAL SIGMON, and KATHLEEN R. JOHNSON, *Staff Assistants*

PART 3

Justification of the Budget Estimates

Page
Office of the Secretary 1
Indian Health 143
Indian Education 215
Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission 255
Smithsonian Institution 281
National Gallery of Art 569
Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars 679
National Endowment for the Arts 705
National Endowment for the Humanities 887
Institute of Museum Services 1025
Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial Commission 1039
Holocaust Memorial Council 1045
Native Hawaiians Study Commission 1055

Printed for the use of the Committee on Appropriations

1205

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR AND RELATED AGENCIES APPROPRIATIONS FOR 1983

HEARINGS

BEFORE A

SUBCOMMITTEE OF THE

COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

NINETY-SEVENTH CONGRESS

SECOND SESSION

SUBCOMMITTEE ON THE DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR AND RELATED AGENCIES

SIDNEY R. YATES, Illinois, *Chairman*

CLARENCE D. LONG, Maryland	JOSEPH M. McDADE, Pennsylvania
JOHN P. MURTHA, Pennsylvania	RALPH S. REGULA, Ohio
NORMAN D. DICKS, Washington	TOM LOEFFLER, Texas
LES AuCOIN, Oregon	

FREDERICK G. MOHRMAN, D. NEAL SIGMON, and KATHLEEN R. JOHNSON, *Staff Assistants*

PART 3

Justification of the Budget Estimates

Page
Office of the Secretary 1
Indian Health 143
Indian Education 215
Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission 255
Smithsonian Institution 281
National Gallery of Art 569
Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars 679
National Endowment for the Arts 705
National Endowment for the Humanities 887
Institute of Museum Services 1025
Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial Commission 1039
Holocaust Memorial Council 1045
Native Hawaiians Study Commission 1055

Printed for the use of the Committee on Appropriations

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
92-463 O
WASHINGTON : 1982

I

COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS

JAMIE L. WHITTEN, Mississippi, *Chairman*

EDWARD P. BOLAND, Massachusetts
WILLIAM H. NATCHER, Kentucky
NEAL SMITH, Iowa
JOSEPH P. ADDABBO, New York
CLARENCE D. LONG, Maryland
SIDNEY R. YATES, Illinois
DAVID R. OBEY, Wisconsin
EDWARD R. ROYBAL, California
LOUIS STOKES, Ohio
TOM BEVILL, Alabama
BILL CHAPPELL, Florida
BILL ALEXANDER, Arkansas
JOHN P. MURTHA, Pennsylvania
BOB TRAXLER, Michigan
JOSEPH D. EARLY, Massachusetts
CHARLES WILSON, Texas
LINDY (MRS. HALE) BOGGS, Louisiana
ADAM BENJAMIN, Jr., Indiana
NORMAN D. DICKS, Washington
MATTHEW F. McHUGH, New York
BO GINN, Georgia
WILLIAM LEHMAN, Florida
JACK HIGHTOWER, Texas
MARTIN OLAV SABO, Minnesota
JULIAN C. DIXON, California
VIC FAZIO, California
W. G. (BILL) HEFNER, North Carolina
LES AuCOIN, Oregon
DANIEL K. AKAKA, Hawaii
WES WATKINS, Oklahoma
WILLIAM H. GRAY, III, Pennsylvania
BERNARD J. DWYER, New Jersey

SILVIO O. CONTE, Massachusetts
JOSEPH M. McDADE, Pennsylvania
JACK EDWARDS, Alabama
JOHN T. MYERS, Indiana
J. KENNETH ROBINSON, Virginia
CLARENCE E. MILLER, Ohio
LAWRENCE COUGHLIN, Pennsylvania
C. W. BILL YOUNG, Florida
JACK F. KEMP, New York
RALPH S. REGULA, Ohio
CLAIR W. BURGENER, California
GEORGE M. O'BRIEN, Illinois
VIRGINIA SMITH, Nebraska
ELDON RUDD, Arizona
CARL D. PURSELL, Michigan
MICKEY EDWARDS, Oklahoma
BOB LIVINGSTON, Louisiana
BILL GREEN, New York
TOM LOEFFLER, Texas
JERRY LEWIS, California
CARROLL A. CAMPBELL, Jr., South Carolina
JOHN EDWARD PORTER, Illinois

KEITH F. MAINLAND, *Clerk and Staff Director*

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
BUDGET JUSTIFICATIONS, F. Y. 1983

March 3, 1849

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

Exhibit 1

Fiscal Year 1983 Budget Justifications

Table of Contents

Item **Page Number**

Organization Chart SEC-1
General Statement SEC-2
Activity/Subactivity Change Crosswalk SEC-7

Appropriation: Departmental Management

Appropriation Summary Statement SEC-10
Summary of Requirements SEC-12
Justification of Adjustments to Base and Built-in Changes SEC-15

Justification of Program and Performance by Activity:

Departmental Direction:

Secretary's Immediate Office SEC-17
Executive Secretariat SEC-19
Congressional and Legislative Affairs SEC-21
Equal Opportunity SEC-23
Field Coordination SEC-27
Public Affairs SEC-29
Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization SEC-31

Program Direction and Coordination:

A/S - Energy and Minerals SEC-34
A/S - Land and Water Resources SEC-37
A/S - Fish and Wildlife and Parks SEC-39

Policy, Budget and Administration:

A/S - Policy, Budget and Administration SEC-41
Environmental Project Review SEC-43
Acquisition and Property Management SEC-45
Office of Personnel SEC-48
Administrative Services SEC-53
Information Resources Management SEC-59
Policy Analysis SEC-63
Office of Budget SEC-66
Outer Continental Shelf Program SEC-70
Financial Management SEC-73

Hearings and Appeals SEC-76
Central Services SEC-79
Alaska Subsistence Grant SEC-81
Office of Water Policy SEC-82

Summary of Requirements by Object Class SEC-84

Exhibit 1 (cont'd)

Item | Page Number

Report on Obligations for Consulting Services SEC-85

Budget Schedules SEC-86

Appropriation: Construction Management

Appropriation Summary Statement SEC-89
Justification of Proposed Language Change SEC-90
Summary of Requirements SEC-91
Justification of Program and Performance by Activity:
Construction Management SEC-92
Summary of Requirements by Object Class SEC-95
Budget Schedules SEC-96

Appropriation: Inspector General

Appropriation Summary Statement SEC-98
Summary of Requirements SEC-99
Justification of Adjustments to Base and Built-in Changes SEC-100
Justification of Program and Performance by Activity:
Inspector General SEC-101
Summary of Requirements by Object Class SEC-106
Budget Schedules SEC-107

Appropriation: Youth Conservation Corps

Appropriation Summary Statement SEC-109
Budget Schedules SEC-110

Appropriation: Salaries and Expenses (Special Foreign Currency Program)

Appropriation Summary Statement SEC-113
Budget Schedules SEC-114

Appropriation: Working Capital Fund

Appropriation Summary Statement SEC-115
WCF Statement SEC-116
Obligation Estimates by Function SEC-122
WCF FTE's by Function SEC-123
Financial Statements SEC-124
Budget Schedules SEC-130
Administrative Provisions SEC-132

Miscellaneous Accounts:

Consolidated Working Funds Budget Schedules SEC-133
Detail of Permanent Positions SEC-135

General Provisions SEC-136

Exhibit 3

General Statement

The Department of the Interior was created by an Act of Congress March 3, 1849 (9 Stat. 395; 43 USC 1451). Its mission has changed over the years and it now serves as custodian of the Nation's natural resources. As the Nation's principal conservation agency, the Department of the Interior has responsibility for most of our nationally owned public lands and natural resources. This includes fostering the wisest use of our land and water resources, protecting our fish and wildlife, preserving the environmental and cultural values of our national parks and historical places, and providing for the enjoyment of life through outdoor recreation. The Department assesses our mineral resources and works to assure that their development is in the best interests of all our people. It has major responsibility for American Indian reservation communities and for people who live in Island Territories under United States Administration.

The Secretary of the Interior is charged with the overall direction of the affairs of the Department. Jurisdiction of the Department includes the administration of approximately 500 million acres of Federal land, and trust responsibilities for approximately 52 million acres of land, mostly Indian reservations; the conservation and development of mineral and water resources, including the Outer Continental Shelf; promulgation of surface mining reclamation and enforcement; the conservation, development and utilization of fish and wildlife resources; the coordination of Federal and state recreation programs; the preservation and administration of the Nation's scenic and historic areas; the operation of Job Corps Conservation Centers; and the reclamation of land in the west through irrigation. The Department is also concerned with the sound development of the territories of the United States and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands; and administers programs providing services to Indians and Alaska Native people.

The Secretary is requesting appropriations totalling $55,557,000 to provide executive direction, effective policy development and oversight of the Department in line with current Administration initiatives and to insure the efficient management of its activities.

The following summary provides a comparison between 1982 appropriations enacted to date and the 1983 request:

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Appropriation:	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+)/ Dec. (-)	Perm. Employ. as of 12/31
Departmental Management				
$..............	$40,737	$44,157	$+3,420	637
Full Time Equivalent - Total (FTE-T)...	(785)	(746)	(-39)	
Construction Management				
$..............	3,840	—	$-3,840	16
(FTE-T)...	(18)	(18)	(—)	
Inspector General				
$..............	10,339	11,400	+1,061	210
(FTE-T)...	(220)	(238)	(+18)	
Youth Conservation Corps				
$..............	—	—	—	—
(FTE-T)...	(—)	(—)	(—)	—
Subtotal, Appropriations Requested				
$..............	$54,916	$55,557	$+641	863
(FTE-T)...	(1,023)	(1,002)	(-21)	
Other Accounts:				
Youth Programs 1/				
$..............	—	—	—	98
(FTE-T)........	(108)	(77)	(-31)	
Special Foreign Currency				
$..............	—	—	—	
(FTE-T)........	(—)	(—)	(—)	
Working Capital Fund				
(FTE-T)........	(316)	(330)	(+14)	234
Advances and Reimbursements				
(FTE-T)........	(4)	(4)	(—)	12
Total, Office of the Secretary				
$..............	$54,916	$55,557	$+641	1,207
(FTE-T)........	(1,451)	(1,413)	(-38)	

1/ includes YACC and Job Corps funded separately under allocations from Department of Labor.

Highlights of the 1983 Request

The changes between the 1982 programs and the requested 1983 Budget are highlighted below by appropriation.

Departmental Management

The 1983 Budget request for the Office of the Secretary continues to reflect changes consistent with the economic policies of the Administration and the Secretary's commitment to assure closer coordination with the various bureau and office staffs on Departmental and Interagency programs. In 1983 the Department will be addressing major Administration initiatives such as accelerated energy leasing, restoration of facilities in the National Park and Refuge Systems, encouraging the States to continue to expand their role in reducing the adverse impacts of coal mining, water policy issues, and streamlining operations and organizations to increase efficiency and achieve economies throughout the Department.

The Secretary requests a net increase of $3,420,000 from amounts appropriated in 1982 to finance the executive direction and management of the Department's activities, and to carry out the responsibilities of this Cabinet level office in support of Administration initiatives. The increased salary and benefit cost partially restores funds which were reduced or absorbed in FY 1982. These reductions resulted in operations being conducted below planned levels and vacant jobs being left unfilled for longer periods of time than desirable. The change in specific program areas are as follows:

$+1,925,000 for increased pay cost in 1983 resulting from the 1981 General Schedule and January 1982 executive pay raises, including $+1,531,000 as a 1983 base adjustment and $394,000 as an increase requested in 1983 to provide for the full cost of the pay raise not included in base amounts;

$+1,534,000 as an adjustment to base to provide for increased workmen's compensation payments payable to the Department of Labor;

$+743,000 and four full-time equivalent workyears in the Policy, Budget and Administration activity to maintain the current level of operations and provide for an increased level of effort in the Departmental environmental program, the property management area, the Departmental Budget Office and Administrative Services support areas. In addition, funds requested will provide for the cost of a personnel data file to be used jointly by the Office of Personnel and the Office for Equal Opportunity and for other increased costs of operations;

$+479,000 as an adjustment to base to provide for increased space (SLUC) costs payable to the General Services Administration for the offices financed by this appropriation;

$+180,000 in Central Services to provide for increase communications and other general overhead support costs for the offices financed by this appropriation;

$+120,000 and three full-time equivalent workyears to reflect the transfer of the Ethics function from the Office of Inspector General to the Departmental Management account under the purview of the Assistant Secretary - Policy, Budget and Administration;

A net change of $+73,000 and minus four full-time equivalent workyears in the Departmental Direction Activity to provide for the increased cost to maintain operations in the Secretary's Immediate Office and the Office of Congressional and Legislative Affairs, and an additional workyear of effort and related support costs in addressing the Secretary's Field Representation responsibilities, partially offset by a net reduction of funding and five workyears of effort in Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization;

$+51,000 to provide for the full year costs of positions financed for part of the year in 1982 in Financial Management and Administrative Services;

$+40,000 for increased Federal support in the Alaska Subsistence Grants activity;

+2 full-time equivalent workyears of effort in the Office for Water Policy to provide for full year level of effort of authorized staff in 1983 with additional costs absorbed in base amounts;

$-697,000 and -15 full-time equivalent workyears to reflect the transfer of the Office of the Assistant Secretary - Indian Affairs to the Bureau of Indian Affairs;

$-644,000 and -19 full-time equivalent workyears to reflect the transfer of the Office of Mineral Policy and Research Analysis to the Bureau of Mines in 1982; and

$-384,000 and -10 full-time equivalent workyears to reflect the transfer of the Office of the Assistant Secretary - Territorial and International Affairs to the "Administration of Territories" appropriation in 1983.

Construction Management

This two-year appropriation provides for the expenses of the Facility Construction and Operation Improvement Office to assist the bureaus and offices of the Department in planning, designing, constructing and operating facilities.

No additional funds are requested for 1983 as an expected unobligated balance carried forward from 1982 will be available to provide the required resources for the current staff to continue operations in 1983.

Inspector General

The Office of Inspector General was established in October 1978 by PL 95-452 to direct and control all audits and investigations and assure compliance with existing laws, policies, regulations and programs of the Department and to keep the Secretary and Congress informed about problems and the necessity for and progress of corrective actions.

A net increase of $1,061,000 and 18 full-time equivalent workyears is requested above amounts appropriated in 1982 to conduct audits and investigations in high priority areas and to bring OIG's coverage closer to the requirements of the Inspector General Act.

The change in resource levels requested is as follows:

$+1,181,000 and 21 workyears (29 positions) to be used to support 23 auditors, 5 investigators, 1 statistician and other support cost of the current staff;

$-120,000 and -3 workyears (and positions) to reflect the transfer of the Departmental Ethics function to the Assistant Secretary - Policy, Budget and Administration under the Departmental Management appropriation.

Youth Conservation Corps

The Youth Conservation Corps (YCC) was created by an Act of Congress on August 13, 1970 (USC 1701-06) as a three-year pilot program to employ youth on lands and waters under the jurisdiction of the Departments of Agriculture and Interior. In 1974, the YCC was extended and broadened to permit participation of the States, with permanent authorization legislation enacted September 3, 1974.

On June 5, 1981, the President approved a $34,000,000 recission of the 1981 YCC appropriation (PL 97-12). The balance of the appropriation was used for grants to the States and for management and closeout of the 1981 program. Funds were made available in 1982 under continuing resolution authority, but were de-warranted by the Treasury Department. Obligations incurred for the continuance of the YCC program under the authority of the Continuing Resolution will be transferred to the appropriate appropriation account in the National Park Service and the Fish and Wildlife Service which were authorized to conduct this program in FY 1982. The Department is preparing a letter to the General Accounting Office for a review and concurrence with this decision. No funds were appropriated to the Office of the Secretary under Public Law 97-100, the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act for 1982 and no resources have been requested for 1983.

Related programs included in the Office of the Secretary include the Young Adult Conservation Corps which is proposed to be phased out in 1982 and eliminated in 1983 and the Job Corps which is also proposed to be closed in FY 1983. These are funded under allocations received from the Department of Labor.

Salaries and Expenses (Special Foreign Currency Program)

This account includes contract funds, using excess foreign currencies, to provide for endangered species research performed by foreign countries in support of the Department's domestic endangered species programs.

Due to the difficulty in executing agreements with foreign countries and a large unobligated balances available, no new budget authority has been requested for this account. Schedules are included to reflect the spendout of these available balances. The need for continuation of the program in future years will be assessed based on actual program activity.

4

Exhibit 2

GENERAL ORGANIZATION
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

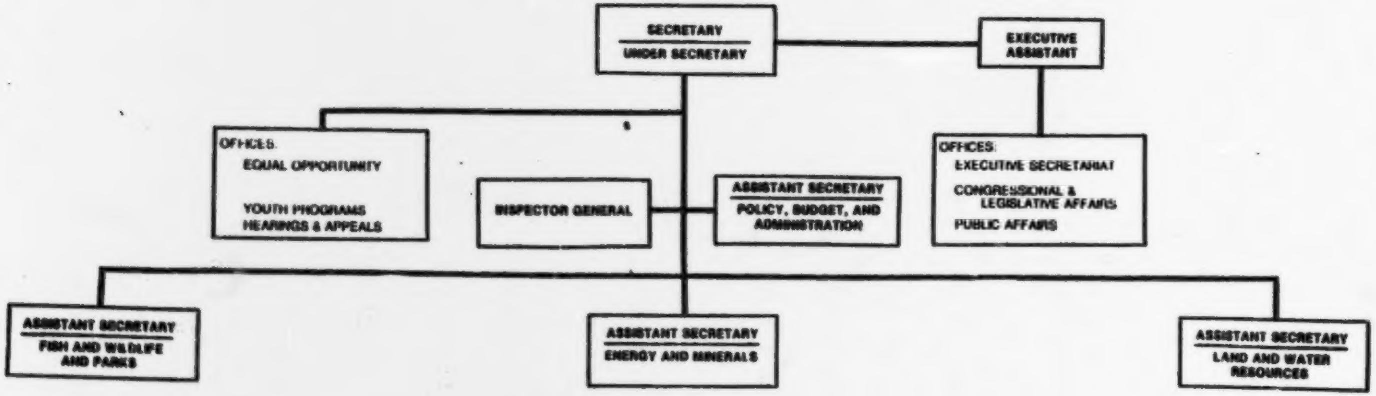

SECRETARY
UNDER SECRETARY
EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT
OFFICES:
EQUAL OPPORTUNITY
YOUTH PROGRAMS
HEARINGS & APPEALS
INSPECTOR GENERAL
ASSISTANT SECRETARY
POLICY, BUDGET, AND ADMINISTRATION
OFFICES:
EXECUTIVE SECRETARIAT
CONGRESSIONAL & LEGISLATIVE AFFAIRS
PUBLIC AFFAIRS
ASSISTANT SECRETARY
FISH AND WILDLIFE AND PARKS
ASSISTANT SECRETARY
ENERGY AND MINERALS
ASSISTANT SECRETARY
LAND AND WATER RESOURCES

Exhibit 5

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
DEPARTMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Appropriation Summary Statement
(Program and Performance)

The funds requested in this Appropriation will enable the Secretary to carry out his responsibilties and provide the leadership, supervision, policy and oversight of the bureaus and programs of the Department and will finance the following activities:

1. Departmental Direction - The Office of the Secretary and the Office of Public Affairs provide top departmental direction and contact with the public. The Office for Equal Opportunity administers the Department's responsibilities in equal opportunity and minority procurement programs. Other secretarial offices provide coordination of correspondence, legislation, and congressional liaison.

2. Program Direction and Coordination - Three program Assistant Secretaries with multi-bureau responsibilities advise and assist the Secretary on matters of policy for promoting the domestic welfare and the conservation and development of the country's resources. The Office of the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs, included under this activity in prior years, is proposed for transfer to the Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1982 and is included under the bureau budget request for 1983. Resources to provide for the Assistant Secretary for Territorial and International Affairs are included under this activity in 1982 and included in the "Administration of Territories" request for 1983.

3. Policy, Budget and Administration - Under the direction of the Assistant Secretary, this activity provides for implementation of program and budget policy, economic analysis, environmental review, Outer Continental Shelf liaison, financial management, personnel, administrative services, library and information services and security operations.

4. Hearings and Appeals - Provides the quasi-judicial and appellate responsibilities of the Department of the Interior. Administrative law judges and formal boards of appeals render decisions in cases pertaining to: (a) contract disputes; (b) Indian probate matters; (c) public and acquired lands and their resources; (d) submerged offshore lands of the Outer Continental Shelf; (e) surface mining; (f) personnel grievances; (g) environmental impacts; (h) enforcement of the importation and transportation of rare and endangered species; (i) environmental quality; (j) uniform relocation assistance and real property appeals; and (k) Alaska Native claims appeals.

5. Minerals Policy and Research Analysis - Provides a focal point for the Federal minerals policy development program. The Office has responsibility for minerals policy analysis, conservation, and related research and development program planning. This function was transferred to the Bureau of Mines in 1982. Resources to provide for this function in 1982 and 1983 are included in the bureau's budget request.

6. Aircraft Services - Provides Departmental policy and procedures governing aviation program, aviation safety, contracting, and technical services. Activity transferred to the working capital fund in 1982.

Exhibit 5 (cont'd)

7. Central Services - This activity provides for general administrative expenses including space, postage, FTS, employee workmen's compensation and unemployment compensation payments, etc., for the offices financed by this appropriation, and includes Senior Executive Service bonuses for the Department.

8. Alaska Subsistence Grant - This activity addresses the Secretary's responsibilities pursuant to the provisions of section 805 of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act, Public Law 96-487. This activity reimburses the State for reasonable costs relating to the establishment and operation of the regional advisory councils established by the State and the operation of the State Fish and Game Advisory Committee in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

9. Office of Water Policy - Provides for representation of the Department's interests with the States for planning and coordinating water related issues. This office serves as a Secretarial policy office which functions as a focal point for Interior related water issues, proceeding from the premise that the States have primary rights in water allocation, planning and coordination.

10

Exhibit 4

Office of the Secretary
Activity/Subactivity Change Crosswalk
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Format of Fiscal 1982 Congressional Budget Submission

Appropriation/Activity/ Subactivity	Amount (1983 Request)	
Departmental Management:		
(1) Departmental Direction	(5,037)	
Secretary's Immediate Office	1,215	
Executive Secretariat	200	
Congressional and Legislative Affairs	1,046	
Equal Opportunity	1,302	
Field Coordination	200	
Public Affairs	700	
Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization	374	
(2) Program Direction and Coordination	(2,354)	
A/S - Energy and Minerals	775	
A/S - Land & Water Resources	810	
A/S - Fish & Wildlife & Parks	769	
A/S - Indian Affairs	--	1/
(3) Policy, Budget and Administration	(16,474)	
A/S - Policy, Budget and Administration	836	3/
Secretarial Operations	1,833	2/ 3/
Environmental Project Review	1,067	
Acquisition and Property Management	1,219	
Personnel Management	1,565	
Administrative Services	1,419	2/

Format of Fiscal 1983 Congressional Budget Submission

Appropriation/Activity/ Subactivity	Amount (1983 Request)	
Departmental Management:		
(1) Departmental Direction	(5,037)	
Secretary's Immediate Office	1,215	
Executive Secretariat	200	
Congressional and Legislative Affairs	1,046	
Equal Opportunity	1,302	
Field Coordination	200	
Public Affairs	700	
Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization	374	
(2) Program Direction and Coordination	(2,354)	
A/S - Energy and Minerals	775	
A/S - Land & Water Resources	810	
A/S - Fish & Wildlife & Parks	769	
(3) Policy, Budget and Administration	(16,690)	
A/S - Policy, Budget and Administration	755	
Environmental Project Review	1,067	
Acquisition and Property Management	1,368	
Office of Personnel	1,565	
Administrative Services	3,141	2/

Office of the Secretary
Activity/Subactivity Change Crosswalk
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Exhibit 4 (cont'd)

Format of Fiscal 1982 Congressional Budget Submission			Format of Fiscal 1983 Congressional Budget Submission		
Appropriation/Activity/Subactivity	Amount (1983 Request)		Appropriation/Activity/Subactivity	Amount (1983 Request)	
Information Resources Management	4,571	3/	Information Resources Management	4,499	
Policy Analysis	1,513	5/	Policy Analysis	1,609	5/
Budget Office	1,916	3/	Budget Office	1,369	
Outer Continental Shelf Program	535		Outer Continental Shelf Program	535	
			Financial Management	782	3/
(4) Hearings and Appeals	6,146		(4) Hearings and Appeals	6,146	
(5) Minerals Policy and Research Analysis	—	4/			
(6) Aircraft Services	—	6/			
(7) Endangered Species Committee	96	5/			
(10) Central Services	11,162		(7) Central Services	11,162	
(11) Construction Management	—	7/			
(12) Alaska Subsistence Grant	1,000		(8) Alaska Subsistence Grant	1,000	
			(9) Office of Water Policy	1,768	8/
Subtotal - Departmental Management	42,269		Subtotal - Departmental Management	44,157	

Exhibit 4 (cont'd)

Office of the Secretary
Activity/Subactivity Change Crosswalk
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Format of Fiscal 1982 Congressional Budget Submission		Format of Fiscal 1983 Congressional Budget Submission	
Appropriation/Activity/ Subactivity	Amount (1983 Request)	Appropriation/Activity/ Subactivity	Amount (1983 Request)
Inspector General	11,520	Inspector General	11,400
		Construction Management	— 7/
Youth Conservation Corps	— 9/	Youth Conservation Corps	— 9/
Rural Water Treatment and Distribution System	— 10/		
Salaries and Expenses (Special Foreign Currency Program)	— 11/	Salaries and Expenses (Special Foreign Currency Program)	— 11/
Total - Office of the Secretary ..	53,789	Total - Office of the Secretary ..	55,557

1/ Office of A/S - Indian Affairs transferred to Bureau of Indian Affairs in FY 1982.

2/ Secretarial Operations functions merged with Office of Administrative Services in FY 1981.

3/ Office of Financial Management established through reorganization in FY 1981 of functions and personnel previously held by A/S - PBA, Administrative Services, Information Resources Management and Budget Office.

4/ OMPRA transferred to Bureau of Mines in FY 1982.

5/ ESC function to be merged with Policy Analysis under Policy, Budget and Administration activity in FY 1982.

6/ No direct appropriation requested for this activity for 1982 and 1983. Included in schedules to reflect 1981 program activity.

7/ Construction Management established as a separate appropriation through Congressional action in FY 1982.

8/ Activity not included in 1982 request, included under O/S through Congressional action.

9/ Funds not requested for this activity in FY 1982 or FY 1983. Included in Budget submission to reflect prior year data.

10/ FY 1981 appropriation deferred and lapsed. No request for FY 1982 or FY 1983.

11/ Funds not requested for this activity in FY 1983. Included in Budget submission to reflect spendout of unexpended balances.

Exhibit 6

Office of the Secretary
Summary of Requirements
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Appropriation: Departmental Management

Page No.	Summary of adjustments to base and built-in changes:	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount
	Appropriation enacted to date, 1982			769	40,213
	Adjustments to base and built-in changes:				
	Transfers	-25	-1,081		
	Allowance for 1982 pay raise cost	—	+1,531		
	Other increases:				
	Full-year cost in 1983 for positions financed for part year in 1982	—	+51		
	Employees Compensation Fund	—	+1,534		
	Rental Payments to GSA	—	+479		
	Subtotal, adjustments to base and built-in changes			-25	+2,514
	1983 Base			744	42,727

16

Exhibit 6 continued

Office of the Secretary
Summary of Requirements
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Comparison by activities/ subactivities	1981 Actual		1982 Appropriation Enacted To Date		1983 Base		1983 Estimate		Increase (+) Dec. (-) Over 1983 Base	
	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount
Departmental Direction										
Secretary's Immediate Office ...	25	1,406	24	1,142	24	1,189	24	1,215	—	+26
Executive Secretariat	9	273	8	166	8	177	8	200	—	+23
Cong. & Legis. Affairs	35	1,109	36	966	36	1,029	36	1,046	—	+17
Equal Opportunity	50	1,569	39	1,193	39	1,248	36	1,302	-3	+54
Field Coordination	5	420	2	120	2	129	3	200	+1	+71
Public Affairs	22	904	23	624	23	684	23	700	—	+16
Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization	12	421	9	427	9	440	7	374	-2	-66
Subtotal	158	6,102	141	4,638	141	4,896	137	5,037	-4	+141
Program Direction & Coordination										
A/S - Energy and Minerals	22	806	17	726	17	765	17	775	—	+10
A/S - Land & Water Resources ...	26	1,040	17	759	17	799	17	810	—	+11
A/S - Fish & Wildlife & Parks ..	22	736	17	715	17	758	17	769	—	+11
A/S - Indian Affairs	17	818	15	697	—	—	—	—	—	—
A/S - Territorial and International Affairs	—	—	10	384	—	—	—	—	—	—
Subtotal	87	3,400	76	3,281	51	2,322	51	2,354	—	+32
Policy, Budget & Administration										
A/S - Policy, Budget and Administration	17	829	15	691	15	742	15	755	—	+13
Environmental Project Review ...	23	1,074	27	945	27	994	28	1,067	+1	+73
Acquisition & Property Mgmt.....	21	1,030	24	1,158	24	1,216	25	1,368	+1	+152
Office of Personnel	37	1,434	36	1,360	36	1,443	35	1,565	-1	+122
Administrative Services 1/......	85	2,572	92	2,856	92	3,030	94	3,141	+2	+111

Exhibit 6 continued

Office of the Secretary
Summary of Requirements
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Comparison by activities/ subactivities	1981 Actual		1982 Appropriation Enacted To Date		1983 Base		1983 Estimate		Increase (+) Dec. (-) Over 1983 Base	
	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount
Information Resources Mgmt......	92	4,299	110	4,110	110	4,258	110	4,499	—	+241
Policy Analysis	34	1,592	36	1,440	36	1,534	36	1,609	—	+75
Budget Office	23	1,378	27	1,192	27	1,269	28	1,369	+1	+100
Outer Continental Shelf Program	10	506	10	483	10	508	10	535	—	+27
Financial Management	12	249	16	703	16	752	16	782	—	+30
Subtotal	354	14,963	393	14,938	393	15,746	397	16,690	+4	+944
Hearings and Appeals	140	5,462	136	5,659	136	6,053	136	6,146	—	+93
Minerals Policy and Research Analysis 1/......................	20	932	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Aircraft Services	30	1,521	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Central Services	—	6,215	—	8,969	—	10,982	—	11,162	—	+180
Alaska Subsistence Grant	—	—	—	960	—	960	—	1,000	—	+40
Office of Water Policy	—	—	23	1,768	23	1,768	25	1,768	+2	—
Total Requirements	789	38,595	769	40,213	744	42,727	746	44,157	+2	+1,430

1/ Current year appropriation amounts are adjusted for transfers shown in President's Budget.

2/ Includes Endangered Species Committee.

NOTE: 1981 FTE's distributed by subactivity on pro rata basis. Actual distribution by subactivity not available for 1981.

Exhibit 7

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
DEPARTMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Justification of Adjustments to Base and Built-in Changes
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	FTE-T	Amount
Adjustment for Increased Pay Cost (Pay Annualization)		
1983 Requirement for Increased 1982 Pay Cost	—	$+1,925
Less Amount Absorbed	—	-394
1983 Allowance for Increased 1982 Pay Cost	—	+1,531

Included in the 1983 request is an adjustment to base to reflect the 1983 Allowance for increased pay costs resulting from the 1981 general schedule and January 1982 executive pay raises which are absorbed in 1982 and not included in base amounts. Additional amounts are requested and separately justified by subactivity to provide for the full cost of these pay raises, above the allowance amount.

	FTE-T	Amount
Transfers		
Transfer of Ethics function from the "Inspector General" appropriation	(+3)	(+120)

Pursuant to Secretarial Order No. 3062, dated March 23, 1981, the Ethics function was transferred from the Office of the Inspector General to the Assistant Secretary - Policy, Budget and Administration. This adjustment provides for the transfer of resources to provide for this function under the Office of the Secretary, "Departmental Management".

	FTE-T	Amount
Transfer the Office of the Assistant Secretary - Indian Affairs to the Bureau of Indian Affairs	-15	-697
Transfer the Office of the Assistant Secretary - Territorial and International Affairs to the "Administration of Territories" account in the 1983 Request	-10	-384
Transfer the Office of Minerals Policy and Research Analysis to the Bureau of Mines	(-19)	(-644)

Exhibit 7 (cont'd)

Justification of Adjustments to Base and Built-in Changes (cont'd)

	FTE-T	Amount
Because of the integrated nature of these Assistant Secretaries in other bureau operations and the difficulty in separating the responsibilities of the Assistant Secretary staff and bureau operations, these elements are proposed to be financed by the respective bureau accounts in FY 1983.		
Total, transfers	-25	$-1,081
Other Increases		
Full-year cost in 1983 of positions financed for part year in 1982	—	$+51
An adjustment of $51,000 is included to provide for the full year cost of new positions lapsed in the 1982 Budget in Financial Management and Administrative Services.		
Employees' Compensation Fund Payments	—	+1,534
The increase in repayment to the Employees' Compensation Fund is the result of higher cost in 1981 than in 1980. The 1981 charges will be reimbursed to the Department of Labor, Employees' Compensation Fund, in FY 1983 pursuant to P.L. 86-787.		
Rental Payments to GSA (SLUC)	—	+479
The GSA conducted a Fair Annual Rental (FAR) appraisal for 1983 which resulted in increases over the 1982 rates. The FAR estimate for 1982 was subtracted from the 1983 rent payments to GSA.		
Total, other increases	—	$+2,064
Total, adjustments to base and built-in changes	-25	$+2,514

NOTE: Amounts for transfer of Ethics function from Inspector General account and and Minerals Policy and Research Analysis to the Bureau of Mines are included as non-add items for information purposes. These are shown as 1982 transfers to amounts appropriated in the 1983 President's Budget and are reflected as adjustments to 1982 appropriations enacted.

Exhibit 8

Authorization:
The Office of the Secretary is authorized under 43 U.S.C. 1451-1457. Additional specific authorizations are cited as appropriate by activity/subactivity.

Justification of Program and Performance

Activity: DEPARTMENTAL DIRECTION
Subactivity: Secretary's Immediate Office

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	1,142	1,189	1,215	+26
(FTE-T)	(24)	(24)	(24)	(—)

Objectives: The Secretary of the Interior is responsible for providing, on a Departmental basis, executive direction in the areas of publicly-owned land and natural resources. This includes fostering the wisest use of our land and water resources, protecting our fish and wildlife, preserving the environmental and cultural values of our national parks and historical places, and providing for the enjoyment of life through outdoor recreation. The Department has responsibility for the American Indian reservation communities and for people who live in Island Territories under United States administration.

Base Program: The Immediate Office of the Secretary provides the direct staff assistance to the Secretary necessary for the overall direction and coordination responsibilities of the Department, and the day-to-day administrative activities required by this cabinet level office.

In 1983 the Secretary will continue to address programs that support major Administration initiatives such as accelerated energy leasing, restoration of facilities in the National Park and Refuge Systems, encouraging the States to continue to expand their role in reducing the adverse impacts of coal mining, and streamlining operations and organizations throughout the Department.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	1,189	1,215	+26
(FTE-T)	(24)	(24)	(—)

An increase of $26,000 is requested in 1983 to provide for the full cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises for current authorized staff not funded in base amounts, and for other increased support cost to maintain the current level of operations including rental of word processor equipment and other services support.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution of the requested increase of $26,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+11,000
Personnel benefits	+1,000
Communications, utilities and other rent	+7,000
Other services	+7,000
Total increase	$+26,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Executive Secretariat

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	166	177	200	+23
(FTE-T)	(8)	(8)	(8)	(--)

Objectives: The Executive Secretariat (ExSec) monitors Secretarial decisions which have been made or need to be made. This service is performed through correspondence control and desk officer functions. ExSec facilitates decision-making and internal communication processes, assuring that proper staff have an opportunity to make recommendations to the Secretary prior to a Secretarial decision. The ExSec is essential for assuring that decision-making material represents completed staff work and is presented in a professional, concise manner in content and form. The ExSec also ensures clear and timely communication of decisions and commitments to those who will carry out such decisions for the Secretary.

The control provided by ExSec facilitates administration of the Department by the Secretary. Information is disseminated on issues requiring Secretarial attention and anticipated dates to achieve action on them. Management reports and control records are maintained for significant Secretarial correspondence and other documents. Scheduling of briefing or decision requests for meetings and preparatory material for them are communicated via ExSec. Special status reports or briefings are prepared and presented by ExSec to assure that the Secretary and Under Secretary or their immediate staff are prepared for meetings or promptly alerted to issues requiring personal attention.

Base Program: The Secretary and Under Secretary utilize the ExSec so that their managerial functions will be facilitated. Interior employees are provided with an accurate accounting of the Secretary's view or decisions, and the inquiries from the public receive prompt attention. Incoming Secretarial mail, controlled correspondence, briefing and decision documents, management reports, and internal distribution of documents are the responsibility of ExSec.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	177	200	+23
(FTE-T)	(8)	(8)	(--)

An increase of $23,000 is requested to provide for the increased cost to maintain the current level of operations including the full year cost of the 1981 general schedule and January 1982 executive pay raises. Other increases requested will provide for rental of word processor equipment, reproduction costs, purchase of incidental supplies and other services support costs.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution of the proposed increase of $23,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+3,000
Communications, utilities and other rent	+12,000
Printing and reproduction	+4,000
Other services	+3,000
Supplies and materials	+1,000
Total increase	$+23,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Office of Congressional and Legislative Affairs

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	966	1,029	1,046	+17
(FTE-T)	(36)	(36)	(36)	(—)

Objectives: The Office of Congressional and Legislative Affairs discharges the duties of the Secretary with the authority and direct responsibility for programs associated with Congressional Liaison and Legislative activities. The office serves as the Department's principal liaison with the Congressional committees and individual members of Congress; communicates policies of the Department and the viewpoints of the Secretary regarding Congressional issues of programs and matters of interest to the Department as requested by members of Congress; and supervises the coordination, unification and presentation of the Department's legislative program and views to the Office of Management and Budget, and the Congress. This office arranges for and participates in briefings on the Administration's programs as they relate to the Department, handles thousands of varied requests from members of Congress relating to special interests of their constituents, and dispatches Departmental press releases and contract and grant award notifications to the members.

Base Program: The following activities represent a brief overview and relative statistics for services provided in F.Y. 1981, anticipated for F.Y. 1982, and projected for 1983. This Office is now handling all Congressional mail for the Secretariat, which has caused workload increases. Incoming individual letters for handling and control have increased by some 3,500 giving F.Y. 1982 an estimated total of 8,500 and a projected total for F.Y. 1983 of 9,000. Much of the office work being performed cannot be quantified. This would include, but is not limited to the effects of necessary daily meetings with the Department staffs, with the Congressional committees, with the Congressional members and staffs and with the White House or the Office of Management and Budget, on diverse issues relative to the programs of the Department. A comparison, by function, of workload for the three years covered by this budget request follows:

(a) Congressional Liaison	F.Y. 1981	Estimate F.Y. 1982	Estimate F.Y. 1983
Congressional & other incoming calls handled	83,000	84,000	85,000
Congressional & other calls made (general)	54,000	56,000	67,000
Contract and grant & press release calls in liaison activity	7,000	7,000	10,000
Total Calls	144,000	147,000	162,000

(a) Congressional Liaison (cont'd)	F.Y. 1981	Estimate F.Y. 1982	Estimate F.Y. 1983
Number of letters, memoranda, & incoming correspondence reviewed	16,240	16,000	16,000
Individual letters to control for responses	5,000	8,500	9,000
(b) Legislation			
Telephone calls initiated or received relative to Congressional or legislative activities	68,925	71,000	71,000
Testimony/transcripts reviewed/ reports & letters developed	18,100	22,000	23,000
Internal legislative services (files, mail, handcarries)	53,550	60,000	62,000
Requests for views handled	2,775	3,500	4,100
Controlled legislative correspondence	1,500	1,800	1,950
Hearings handled	175	300	375

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	1,029	1,046	+17
(FTE-T)	(36)	(36)	(—)

An increase of $17,000 is requested for 1983 to maintain the current level of operations and provide for the full-year cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises, not included in base amounts.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution for the requested increase of $17,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+13,000
Personnel benefits	4,000
Total increase	$+17,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: **Equal Opportunity**

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	1,193	1,248	1,302	+54
(FTE-T)	(39)	(39)	(36)	(-3)

Objectives: To assure an equal opportunity for all citizens of the United States to participate fully in all Federally assisted programs funded by the Department under law and executive order; to eliminate all forms of systemic barriers to equal employment opportunity through civil rights protection and enhancement; and to help assist historically black colleges and universities.

Specific objectives by major program and functional area are described below:

Federal Equal Employment Opportunity

The Federal Equal Employment Opportunity program, authorized by Public Law 92-261, as framed in Part 29, Section 1613 of the Code of Federal Regulations, affords civil rights protection by providing for equal access to employment opportunities within the Department of the Interior for all persons regardless of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, physical or mental handicap. It also provides for civil rights enhancement which results in a workforce which is representative of the population served.

The Division's work encompasses three major thrusts - education, evaluation and enforcement. Program responsibilities include: coordination with lead programmatic agencies; establishment of Departmental policy; guidance and technical direction to major operating components; participation in cooperative endeavors to improve employment opportunities and community conditions that affect employability; collection and dissemination of trend data; assessment of program sufficiency; conduct of special studies and surveys; and adjudication of discrimination complaints.

Title VI

The Title VI program provides for the implementation of the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq. It writes regulations, and develops and implements programs to assure that no person in the United States, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, is excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving financial assistance from the Department.

The Title VI program is also responsible for the development and implementation of regulations and guidelines to enforce Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 794, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicap in federally assisted or federally conducted programs.

In addition, the Title VI program is also responsible for the development and implementation of regulations and guidelines to enforce the requirements of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq., and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, 20 U.S.C. 1681.

The Title VI Division enforces the four statutes listed above among all of the Department's financial assistance programs.

Historically Black Colleges and Universities

Executive Order 12320 of September 15, 1981, which supersedes Executive Order Number 12232 dated August 8, 1980, establishes this program to advance the development of human potential, to strengthen the capacity of historically black colleges and universities to provide quality education, and to overcome the effects of discriminatory treatment.

Base Program: The Office for Equal Opportunity develops policy and provides guidance for the Department in the implementation of its equal opportunity programs. More specifically, it sets the tone, gives directional guidance, and establishes the priorities for the various program activities. Through ongoing evaluations and studies, it determines whether programs are meeting the spirit and intent of the law. The base program activities and responsibilities for the major divisions of the Office for Equal Opportunity are described by program area as follows:

Division of Federal Equal Employment Opportunity

In addressing Departmental responsibilities relative to internal education, a new policy directives system was implemented in 1981. This system will be further refined in 1982 to assure that all outdated issuances are updated. In 1983 the final developmental stage will be accomplished resulting in the provision of technical direction and guidance to major operating components within the first month following receipt of regulatory issuances or court precedents.

In addition, during 1981, the Division conducted two-day training sessions in eight locations throughout the country. The purpose of the training effort was to educate supervisors and managers in their rights and responsibilities related to the discrimination complaints process and to train counsellors in improving their handling of counselling responsibilities. These sessions were attended by 508 Departmental employees. In 1982 similar training will be provided in seven more locations. By 1983 this training effort will address problems specific to the Department in the previous year and it will be conducted in four additional areas.

Another educational focus in 1981 was the conduct of training in program evaluation basics and techniques. This training was provided for Departmental and major operating component personnel responsible for this function. A follow-on course is projected for 1982. In 1983 a seminar on problem analysis is planned to refine Departmental efforts.

Also, in terms of internal educational programs, in 1981 cultural awareness programs in recognition of Black History Month and Hispanic Heritage week were sponsored. In 1982 and 1983 similar programs are planned to include these two observations and one for Women's Week.

Finally, external educational pursuits will focus on fostering working relationships with other employers, schools, and public and private groups for the purpose of enhancing the awareness of and appreciation for the technical missions of the Department among various underrepresented groups and promoting the Secretary's civil rights policy and commitment.

To assess program sufficiency, identify systemic deficiencies and take appropriate remedial action, in 1981 a new program evaluation system was inaugurated and pilot testing occurred through three on-site reviews. In 1982, seven evaluations, 12 desk audits and 2 special studies are planned. In addition participation in five reviews led by DOI major operating components and EEOC are projected. Based on program refinement, the projection for 1983 is nine evaluations, 10 desk audits and 3 special studies, and 5 outside reviews.

The ever-increasing volume and complexity of complaints continually erodes the Department's ability to meet statutory processing timeframes. To diminish Departmental vulnerability in this area in 1982 an automated case tracking system will be developed which facilitates improved case management and provides for efficient, effective, up-to-date data retrieval. In 1983 a productivity reporting system indicating projected workload accompanied by a capability statement, justifying declines or variations in productivity, will be established on a bi-weekly or monthly basis.

Title VI Division

The activities performed by this division to address the enforcement of statutes relative to the program are as follows:

- All complaints of discrimination are processed promptly;
- Compliance reviews of a small, representative sample of recipients and subrecipients are conducted annually;
- Technical assistance is provided to our bureaus, offices, to states and other recipients and subrecipients;
- Regulations and guidelines to enforce the statutes are developed.

During 1981 more than one hundred and forty compliance reviews of recipient or subrecipient programs were conducted. Ten complaints of discrimination were processed.

Technical assistance on Section 504 (handicap) and Title VI enforcement was provided to more than twenty-five groups of recipients or subrecipients, and bureau personnel. Implementation guidelines were written for three bureau grant programs, and a draft of Section 504 regulations was developed.

An estimated forty-eight compliance reviews will be conducted during 1982. We anticipate that twenty complaints of discrimination will be processed. Through January 20, 1982 we have received eight Title VI complaints of discrimination. Technical assistance will be provided to recipients, subrecipients, bureaus and offices as requested.

We plan to accomplish the following in FY 1983:

a. Conduct sixty compliance reviews/desk audits;

b. Investigate thirty complaints; and

c. Provide Title VI and Section 504 technical assistance as needed and requested.

On January 13, 1982, the Department of Justice, the agency responsible for governmentwide coordination of enforcement of statutes that prohibit discrimination in federally assisted programs, published regulations that will require amendments or changes in the Department nondiscrimination regulations, guidelines, and enforcement efforts.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	1,248	1,302	+54
(FTE-T)	(39)	(36)	(-3)

A net increase of $54,000 is requested in 1983 to provide for the cost to maintain operations in the Federal Equal Employment and Title VI program areas and to provide for the full cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises for the office staff, not included in base amounts.

A reduction of 3 workyears of effort is planned in FY 1983 based on workload adjustments.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

An object class distribution for the proposed increase of $54,000 is as follows:

Object Class	FTE-T	Amount
Personnel compensation	-3	$+41,000
Personnel benefits		+5,000
Other services		+5,000
Supplies and materials		+3,000
Total increase	$-3	$+54,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Field Coordination

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	120	129	200	+71
(FTE-T)	(2)	(2)	(3)	(+1)

Objectives: The objectives of the Secretary's Field Coordination Office are to:

A. Maintain active liaison with appropriate Federal, State, Inter-State and private organizations.

B. Alert the Secretary to State and local legislative proposals, public opinion, and interest group activities which affect or could potentially affect programs in the field.

C. Coordinate Departmental participation in major interagency and intergovernmental efforts when directed by the Secretary.

D. Serve as Chairman of the Mountain Plains Federal Regional Council and member of the other Federal Regional Councils.

Base Program: The Field Coordination Office is responsible for coordinating a wide variety of interagency, interdisciplinary matters vital to the public interest, including environmental review, intergovernmental affairs, and public information at the field level.

Specific programs include hearings on strip mining and coal leasing activities, public nominations hearings, joint agreements for enforcement of coal and mining regulations, OCS activities, and other programs generating public interest in Interior activities.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	129	200	+71
(FTE-T)	(2)	(3)	(+1)

An increase of $71,000 and 1 equivalent workyear of effort is requested in 1983 to provide for additional staff support to the Special Representative in his capacity as Chairman of the Mountain Plains Federal Regional Council and Interior's member on the Federal Regional Councils located in Chicago, Dallas, Kansas City, San Francisco and Seattle. The additional responsibilities placed on this office to attend meetings in the FRC cities and other support costs associated with membership in these councils requires an additional staff position. Bureau personnel will be utilized for their expertise in each program area and location, but an additional staff position is needed for the Office of the Secretary to address the variety of issues and local programs from the various councils. The remaining increase in funds is to provide for the full year cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay increases.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution for the proposed increase of $74,000 and 1 equivalent workyear of effort is as follows:

Position Title	GS Grade	No.	Annual Salary
Staff Assistant	14	1	$+39,689
Lapse (25%)			-9,689
Other increased personnel compensation			+12,000
Subtotal			+42,000
Personnel benefits			+4,000
Travel and transportation of persons			+15,000
Communications, utilities and other rent			+4,000
Printing and reproduction			+2,000
Other services			+4,000
Total increase		1	$+71,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Public Affairs

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	624	684	700	+16
(FTE-T)	(23)	(23)	(23)	(—)

Objectives: The major activities of the Office of Public Affairs will continue to be focused on the most efficient and cost-effective accomplishment of its basic mission - providing information to the press, the public, and the Congress on the Department's programs, policies, and activities. The Office is responsible for providing timely public access to Department information. The Office's effective performance of this mission is vital to ensuring public participation in the decision-making process as well as to those who use Department facilities and services, whose commercial activities are regulated by the Department, or who use resources managed by the Department.

Base Program: The Office anticipates an increase in its activities and responsibilities in fiscal 1983. This is projected on the basis of an increase in the number of public inquiries being received on new policies and programs instituted by the Administration and by the Congress.

Significant initiatives of the Administration expected to create an increase in the Office's workload include carrying forward the "good neighbor" program in the Western States, improvement of existing park facilities, opening up more onshore and offshore areas for energy development, assumption of primacy by the States of certain surface mining supervisory responsibilities, developing effective policies and practices for greater U.S. self-sufficiency in strategic nonfuel minerals, advancement of sound policies for western water development, and improving collection of royalties from leases on Federal and Indian lands.

In carrying out its basic mission the Office conducts a broad-based information effort which uses such media as press releases, publications, radio recordings, and press conferences.

Equally important as issuing press releases is the Office's ability to respond to inquiries from the media and the public concerning the Department's plans, programs, activities, and history. A major effort is made to maintain the ability to respond immediately to as many calls as possible or to make the correct referral when a call must be transferred. During FY 1983, the Office is expected to handle an estimated 50,000 telephone inquiries from the media, 12,000 calls from the public, and to receive more than 13,000 written inquiries.

The continuing increase in the cost of printing and film and tape production makes it necessary for the Office to exercise strict cost control over all proposed agency and Departmental publications, periodicals, films, slide shows and public service announcements. Under authority set forth in the Departmental Manual and reinforced by an Executive Order issued early in April 1981 the Office reviews all projects and cost estimates to determine cost effectiveness and vetoes or suggests modification for those which are inefficient or inappropriate. In similar fashion, the Office works to eliminate the production of unauthorized publications in Washington and the field and holds agencies accountable for cost overruns. The Office has veto authority over personnel actions affecting all public information professional staff positions and uses that authority to see that a high level of efficiency is maintained and unnecessary proliferation of staff is avoided.

The office has a key responsibility for the Freedom of Information Act within the Department. It is the contact point for many requests and monitors Freedom of Information Act activity to determine that the intent as well as the letter of the law is being observed.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	684	700	+16
(FTE-T)	(23)	(23)	(—)

An increase of $16,000 is requested in 1983 to maintain the current level of operations and provide for the full cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises for the current staff, not included in base amounts.

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	427	440	374	-66
(FTP)	(9)	(9)	(7)	(-2)

Objectives: The Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) is responsible for the implementation of Section 15(k) of the Small Business Act, as amended by Section 211 of Public Law 95-507. OSDBU is also responsible for conducting reviews of Departmental proposed rules under the Regulatory Flexibility Act (Public Law 96-354).

This office ensures that all Departmental procurement programs provide maximum opportunities for small, disadvantaged, women-owned, and labor surplus area businesses and that all Departmental procurement and non-procurement programs are developed and implemented so as to provide maximum opportunities for small and small disadvantaged business concerns, to develop into competitive entities within the free-enterprise marketplace and to ensure that impediments to such opportunities are effectively and expeditiously eliminated. OSDBU is the primary link between the target businesses and the Department of the Interior.

The quantitative objectives are, generally, to maintain and, where possible, to increase, Departmental contract awards to the four primary business areas: small business, disadvantaged minority business, labor surplus area, and women-owned businesses. These goals are achieved through the efforts of highly motivated, well-informed, and well-trained bureau personnel.

Base Program: The major areas of program activity of the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) are policy development and implementation; procurement assistance and oversight of bureau and offices on all business and economic development programs; and advocacy for and outreach to small, disadvantaged, women-owned, and labor surplus area businesses.

During 1981 the following was accomplished: in the area of policy development and implementation, the office developed and published a final rule implementing the Department's Small and Disadvantaged Business program; developed and issued guidelines on the Labor Surplus Area program; completed a study on a set-aside program for all Departmental Architectural and Engineering (A&E) requirements; developed a Departmental program to increase the subcontracting program efforts for small businesses and labor surplus area concerns; participated in updating a Departmental handbook on small purchases; and assisted in the development of regulations designed to increase minority and female involvement in activities conducted on the Outer Continental Shelf.

With regard to procurement assistance and oversight, the Office monitored the establishment of procurement goals by the bureau and offices; conducted six oversight field reviews of bureau procurement programs, provided training and technical assistance; provided technical assistance and advice to bureau and office personnel and to business entrepreneurs on a daily basis; and issued a series of memoranda on GAO decisions, contracts, appeal decisions, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) letters, executive orders, and other documents which impact on procurement preference programs.

Outreach activities for FY 1981 included representation at eighteen small business procurement conferences; contacted approximately 3000 businesses; conducted a small business workshop attended by more than 250 small, minority, and women-owned business representatives; and sponsored a procurement seminar for a group of black business representatives.

In 1982, plans are to complete the development and implementation of set-aside programs for A&E and Research and Development (R&D) requirements; develop and propose for implementation a "Limited Competition 8(a) Pilot Program;" assist in the development of a contractor's handbook; develop regulations for procurement preference programs; and complete the writing of regulations designed to increase the dollar threshold for small business set-aside construction requirements.

The office will continue to monitor the establishment of bureau and office procurement goals; conduct at least six procurement oversight field visits; issue all pertinent procurement policy decisions to bureaus and offices; prepare a procurement preference training package; and provide information and technical assistance, as requested.

In addition, we will provide departmental representation to at least twenty procurement conferences and contact approximately 2000 business organizations.

In 1983 all of the foregoing policy development activities should be fully operational and any new policy issues will be addressed as needed.

It is projected that for 1983 OSDBU will conduct at least eight procurement oversight field visits; provide technical assistance, information, and advice to bureaus, offices and business enterprises as requested; and monitor the establishment of procurement goals by the bureaus and offices.

Decrease for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Decrease
$	440	374	-66
(FTE-T)	(9)	(7)	(-2)

A decrease of $66,000 and 2 workyears of effort is requested for this office in 1983 to provide resources to address office responsibilities at reduced levels consistent with the reduced level of Departmental contract and grant programs to which oversight is provided. This reduction in contract and grant programs serviced combined with economies anticipated to be achieved within the Office will enable the continuation of base program operations with resources at requested levels.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

An object class distribution of the proposed decrease of $66,000 and 2 full-time equivalent workyears of effort is as follows:

Object Class	**FTE-T**	**Amount**
Personnel compensation	**-2**	**$-55,000**
Personnel benefits		**-4,000**
Travel and transportation of persons		**-2,000**
Other services		**-5,000**
Total decrease	**-2**	**$-66,000**

Exhibit 8

Justification of Program and Performance

Activity: PROGRAM DIRECTION AND COORDINATION
Subactivity: Assistant Secretary - Energy and Minerals

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	726	765	775	+10
(FTE-T)	(17)	(17)	(17)	(—)

Objectives: The major objectives of the Energy and Minerals activity are to:

- Encourage and assist the development of economically and environmentally sound resource activities including: implement new royalty management system; improve the focus and effectiveness of Departmental research and development activities to support Departmental goals and contribute to long-term national objectives; accelerate OCS mineral leasing; implement a program for monitoring State regulatory programs; plan and implement a program for monitoring State regulatory programs; plan and implement an effective Abandoned Mine Reclamation program; and assist States in assuming primacy for surface mining regulation and reclamation.

- Develop a national minerals policy including: develop fundamental analytical tools for minerals policy analysis; and improve the quality and analysis of minerals data.

- Remove excessive regulations including: to encourage and accelerate the development of domestic mineral resources through the elimination of unnecessarily restrictive regulations by applying cost-benefit analysis to domestic mineral industries; streamline outer continental shelf post-lease procedures to ensure prompt issuance of leases; revise and streamline all mineral management regulations; and revise regulations governing surface coal mining aud reclamation.

- Develop and make available information regarding lands and resources that allows the public and their representatives to understand and act in an informed manner on critical environmental and natural resources issues specifically by improving data analyses and forecasting in Bureau of Mines publications.

- Develop assessment programs and technical information dissemination systems regarding America's energy and mineral resources in order to encourage exploration by the private sector.

The Assistant Secretary - Energy and Minerals exercises Secretarial direction and supervision over the Geological Survey, Bureau of Mines (including the former Office of Minerals Policy and Research Analysis) and the Office of Surface Mining. The Assistant Secretary is a member of the Mineral Management Board which oversees the management and policy direction of the Mineral Management Service which is responsible for leases on Federal lands, including the OCS.

Base Program: The Assistant Secretary - Energy and Minerals has Departmental authority and direct responsibility for the management and policy direction with respect to all mineral leases on Federal lands; collection of royalties, rents and fees related to such leases; surface mining reclamation and enforcement; mineral, water, and land resource data collection and analysis, including use of remote sensing; minerals resource, mining health and safety, and geologic hazards research.

More specifically, activities included in the base program include, but are not limited to the following:

- Exercise Secretarial direction and supervision over the Geological Survey, Bureau of Mines, and Office of Surface Mining, and assist in the oversight of the Minerals Management Service;
- Perform policy reviews and initiatives focused on such issues as: improvements in the acquisition and presentation of geologic and land resources data; increased domestic production of energy resources in an environmentally acceptable manner including surface mining of coal; identifying solutions to problems associated with supply of critical non-fuel minerals; improvements in the minerals information base; and improved collection of royalties, rents and fees resulting from minerals production activities on Federal and Indian lands;
- Supervision of implementation of Secretarial policies focused on items related to the various program areas;
- Lead and coordinate and participate in Cabinet Counsel Working Group on Strategic materials as well as provide information to other Working Groups;
- Conduct reviews of contracts, bureau budget requests and other reports, and proposed responses to Congressional and public inquiry mail;
- Attendance at critical international meetings re Law of the Seas; and
- Provide departmental representation at Law of the Seas or other international conferences where Secretarial office level representation is appropriate. Travel would be primarily to present the Secretary's policies and to participate in public hearings to discuss those policies and their implementation.

This Secretarial office, with an authorized full-time permanent staff of 15, provides Departmental policy and overview to the programs of the U.S. Geological Survey and Minerals Management Service, the Bureau of Mines and the Office of Surface Mining. Estimated resource levels for these programs in 1983 are over $800 million and 16 thousand workyears of effort, with approximately 429 geographic locations.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	765	775	+10
(FTE-T)	(17)	(17)	(—)

A net increase of $10,000 is requested for 1983 to maintain the current level of operations for the present staff and provide for the full year cost of the 1981 general schedule and January 1982 executive pay raises, not included in base amounts.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution of the proposed increase of $10,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+8,000
Personnel benefits	+2,000
Total increase	$+10,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Assistant Secretary - Land and Water Resources

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	759	799	810	+11
(FTE-T)	(17)	17	17	(--)

Objectives: The Assistant Secretary - Land and Water Resources discharges the duties of the Secretary with the authority and direct responsibility for programs associated with land use and water planning; public land management including minerals leasing; development and management of water resource projects and facilities and direction of water policy functions. The Assistant Secretary exercises Secretarial direction and supervision over the Bureau of Land Management, Bureau of Reclamation, and the Office of Water Policy.

Increasing national focus on the management of national resources and assets will greatly impact Land and Water. In the minerals area the Land and Water staff is responsible for supervising enforcement of terms and conditions of permits and leases, ensuring schedules are maintained and, of particular importance, assisting in the negotiations and consultations with other governmental and non-governmental entities. Development of strategic national energy and mineral reserves will be an even more critical concern and issues relating to strategic minerals will require the involvement of Land and Water staff. In the area of water issues not only will ongoing and planned projects and the Office of Water Policy demand attention, the potential for conflict and controversy over water will be coming to the forefront of natural resource issues by 1983. Also our initiatives to revise the 1902 Reclamation Act will, in all probability, have progressed to the point of implementation in Bureau of Reclamation programs requiring oversight and evaluation capabilities on the Land and Water staff. In an area that is currently a major MBO objective for Land and Water the streamlining of the EIS process should be in the implementation stage by this time requiring a significant amount of policy direction and initiative on the part of Land and Water. These items are high visibility, "critical path" issues which we have initiated and will be developing in FY 1982 and implementing in FY 1983. In addition, the ongoing programs of the Bureau of Reclamation, Bureau of Land Management, and the Office of Water Policy will require policy guidance and direction from the Assistant Secretary for Land and Water Resources.

Base Program: This office is engaged in meeting Departmental priority demands for accelerated oil, gas, coal, geothermal, Outer Continental Shelf, and oil shale leasing. It is also responsible for meeting demands for water for energy, water resource development projects, water policy implementation, as well as other critical needs, including regulations for excess land and grazing, implementation of the Federal Land Management Policy and Public Rangelands Improvement Acts, expediting the wilderness review, facilitating conveyance of "in-lieu" land selections and Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act land transfers. Development of legislative proposals, budgetary, and environmental assessments of Departmental actions and direction and supervision of programs affecting the Nation's land and water resources are a general responsibility of the office.

More specifically, areas of responsibility to be addressed in FY 1983 include, but are not limited to, the following: discharge the duties of the Secretary with respect to the management and development of land and water resources; direct and supervise the Office of Water Policy, Bureau of Reclamation, and the Bureau of Land Management; provide oversight support and monitoring for Interior's activities with the Office of Water Policy, energy leasing activities, limited monitoring of range and grazing implementation schedules; maintain schedules for issuing oil, gas, OCS, geothermal, oil shale, tar sands, and non-energy mineral leases; provide guidance and oversight for development of departmental policy on non-energy mineral leasing program offshore and non-fuel minerals on the public lands; expedite implementation of new public lands policy within the Bureau of Land Management; provide effective monitoring of the following energy leasing schedule: coal, OCS, NPR-A, ANGTS, Northern Tier, and BLM wilderness area minerals surveys and alternatives; provide guidance to the Office of Water Policy as it re-defines the DOI role in the management of the Department's water resource responsibilities; provide guidance, direct and monitor implementation of streamlined EIS procedures including detailed evaluation of impact on Bureau planning processes and timeframes; negotiations and consultations with State and local governments, public and private interest groups on major land, water and energy policy issues; provide policy guidance and oversight for major new initiatives in the area of the water management (Bureau of Reclamation) dealing with shortages and redistributed national water needs nationwide; provide oversight to actions underway to identify appropriate responses to changing demands for public land use throughout the Western states; and expedite within subordinate Bureaus actions which stimulate private investment on water and land projects beneficial to state and local needs.

This Secretarial office, with an authorized full-time permanent staff of 15, provides Departmental policy and overview to the programs of the Bureau of Land Management and the Bureau of Reclamation. Estimated resource levels for these programs in 1983 are over $2.2 billion and approximately 19 thousand workyears of effort, with approximately 189 geographic locations.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	799	810	+11
(FTE-T)	(17)	(17)	(—)

An increase of $11,000 is requested in 1983 to maintain the current level of operations of the present staff and provide for the cost of the 1981 general schedule and January 1982 executive pay raises, not included in base amounts.

Object Class Distribution

The object class distribution of the proposed increase of $11,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+10,000
Personnel benefits	+1,000
Total increase	$+11,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: **Assistant Secretary - Fish and Wildlife and Parks**

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	715	758	769	+11
(FTE-T)	(17)	(17)	(17)	(--)

Objectives: The Assistant Secretary - Fish and Wildlife and Parks exercises Secretarial direction over the Fish and Wildlife Service and National Park Service.

During recent years, the programs in the conservation and use of natural resources have expanded greatly. There has been an increasing emphasis on management, preservation and restoration of the National Park System as well as management and more efficient administration of the National Wildlife Refuge System. Specific objectives include formulation and implementation of a national policy for land protection, for historic preservation, and for recreation as well as the pursuit of streamlining and regulatory reform efforts under the Endangered Species Act and the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act. Of great importance as well is the objective of successfully implementing the Alaska Lands law as well as other programmatic objectives associated with natural resource protection and utilization.

Base Program: This Office is engaged in meeting Departmental priority demands for expanded programs in the new lands and units in Alaska. This office has responsibility along with Congress for the assessment of the appropriate Federal role in historic preservation, recreation, and land protection and acquisition, including alternatives to acquisition. It has overall responsibility to review Endangered Species and Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act problems throughout the Federal Government. Within the Department, this office has prime responsibility to conserve, protect and enhance fish and wildlife and their habitat for the continuing benefit of all Americans. This office also has prime responsibility to conserve Park Service resources so as to leave them unimpaired for the enjoyment of future generations. Such an effort requires balanced management to preserve and enjoy the significant cultural and natural resources, to seek an appropriate Federal recreational role, and to exercise stewardship in the conservation of open spaces.

Finally, this office is responsible for the implementation of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act requiring the Secretary of Interior to delineate and designate undeveloped coastal barriers and report to Congress by October 1982.

The Federal representative to the State Pinelands Commission fulfills Federal responsibilities to that Commission insuring compliance with Federal law and intent of Congress.

This office also represents the Secretary of Interior on the President's Advisory Council for Historic Preservation (a regulatory body) and is actively involved in regulatory reform under the Vice President's program. Additionally, this office represents the Secretary as a member of the Board of the National Trust for Historic Preservation and as a member of the Board of the National Park Foundation.

Maximum efficient use of appropriated funds requires close oversight of program management and performance reviews and evaluations by the Office of the Assistant Secretary.

This Secretarial Office, with an authorized full-time permanent staff of 15, provides Departmental policy and overview to the programs of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Park Service. Estimated resource levels for these programs in 1983 are over $1.1 billion and 23 thousand workyears of effort, with approximately 800 geographic locations.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	758	769	+11
(FTE-T)	(17)	(17)	(—)

A net increase of $11,000 is requested in 1983 to maintain the current level of operations of the office staff and provide for the full cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises, not included in base amounts.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution of the proposed increase of $11,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+10,000
Personnel benefits	+1,000
Total increase	$+11,000

Exhibit 8

Justification of Program and Performance

Activity: **POLICY, BUDGET AND ADMINISTRATION**
Subactivity: **Assistant Secretary - Policy, Budget and Administration**

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	691	742	755	+13
(FTE-T)	(15)	(15)	(15)	(—)

Objectives: The Assistant Secretary - Policy, Budget and Administration is responsible for and provides detailed and objective advice on program planning, budget, and policy matters including developing goals and policies, allocating resources to meet these goals and policies, and recommending corrective action, as necessary, to modify goals or objectives, to decrease or increase resource use, and to change implementation methods of the Department.

Additional responsibilities include the development and implementation of administrative policy, standards, objectives and procedures for use throughout the Department and coordination of organization aspects of proposed legislation with appropriate bureaus and offices.

Base Program: The Office of the Assistant Secretary - Policy, Budget and Administration discharges the duties of the Secretary for all phases of management and administrative activities. In addition, this Office is now responsible for overview of the Department's Ethics function, transferred from the Inspector General to the Assistant Secretary - Policy, Budget and Administration in 1981 and included in the budget request for the Administrative Services subactivity.

This office advises the Secretary on programs which demand Secretarial attention because of their national concern, legislative requirements, precedent setting nature, or because the issues and activities involved cross between bureau or office lines. The Assistant Secretary is responsible for assuring appropriate implementation of established policy for the Department's budget process, Departmental compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act and for providing financial management, budget, personnel and administrative support services for the Office of the Secretary.

In 1983 continuing emphasis will be placed on addressing the Administration's commitment to achieve economies and streamline operations throughout the Department by developing policies and procedures regarding the implementation of fiscal constraints and other cost saving initiatives.

This Secretarial office, with an authorized full-time permanent staff of 13, provides Departmental policy and overview to the bureaus and offices of the Department, including implementation of program and budget policy for Departmental programs with resource levels for 1983 estimated at $7.3 billion, 76 thousand workyears of effort and approximately 1,800 geographic locations.

Increase for 1983:	**1983 Base**	**1983 Estimate**	**Increase**
$	742	755	+13
(FTE-T)	(15)	(15)	(—)

An increase of $13,000 is requested for 1983 to maintain the current level of operations and provide for the full year cost of the 1981 general schedule and January 1982 executive pay raises. Requested funds will fully fund all positions and provide adequate staff support for the Assistant Secretary to address his assigned responsibilities. In addition the Assistant Secretary will be reviewing the programs of the Department, streamlining programs and identifying options to achieve economies where possible. Funds requested will provide the staff support to address these initiatives.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution of the proposed increase of $13,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+12,000
Personnel benefits	+1,000
Total increase	$+13,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Environmental Project Review

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	942	994	1,067	+73
(FTE-T)	(27)	(27)	(28)	(+1)

Objectives: This Office provides Departmentwide oversight for environmental quality in natural resources management. Its main responsibilities are to provide guidance and technical assistance in meeting the Department's responsibilities under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (NEPA), and Executive Orders 11514, as amended by 11991 (Environmental Protection and Enhancement), 11988 (Floodplain Management), 11990 (Wetlands Protection), and 12088 (Federal Compliance with Pollution Control Standards). The Office coordinates and establishes policy and guidance for the preparation and review of environmental documents and pollution control regulations. The staff is composed of experts from various natural resources and environmental disciplines and reviews the environmental consequences of Departmental and other agency actions to insure that the full and balanced interests of the Department are considered. The Office assists all bureaus of the Department and particularly provides technical environmental advice to the Office of Policy Analysis and to Assistant Secretaries in the Office of the Secretary.

Base Program: The base program will provide for conduct of the following activities:

- guidance and oversight of compliance with NEPA.
- oversight of compliance by Interior facilities with Pollution Control Executive Order and compilation of semi-annual reports pursuant to OMB Circular A-106.
- guidance to non-Federal applicants about environmental reports with emphasis on major energy conversion facilities.
- management of review of non-Interior projects with technical assistance to non-Interior agencies for proposals with multi-bureau involvements.
- management of review of non-Interior environmental regulations.
- review of environmental consequences of policy, legislative, budget, and regulatory proposals.

Departmental workload in the preparation and review of environmental documents is as follows:

Workload	FY 1980	FY 1981	FY 1982 (est.)	FY 1983 (est.)	FY 1984 (est.)
Interior DIES	70	56	60	60	60
Interior FEIS	56	57	60	60	60
Total	126	113	120	120	120
Review of other Agencies Proposals	1,358	2,568	2,400	2,200	2,000

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	994	1,067	+73
(FTE-T)	(27)	(28)	(+1)

An increase of $73,000 is requested for 1983 to maintain the current level of operations of present staff, provide for the full cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises, and provide for an additional workyear of effort to continue addressing office responsibilities in areas such as accelerated OCS leasing, accelerated upland (coal, oil, shale, gas and uranium) leasing, hydroelectric license applications and synfuels projects.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution of the proposed increase of $73,000 is as follows:

Object Class	FTE-T	Amount
Personnel compensation	+1	$+44,000
Personnel benefits		+4,000
Travel and transportation of persons		+6,000
Other services		+19,000
Total increase	+1	$+73,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Acquisition and Property Management

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	1,158	1,216	1,368	+152
(FTE-T)	(24)	(24)	(25)	(+1)

Objectives: The Office of Acquisition and Property Management exercises Departmentwide authority and oversight of functions in acquisition (procurement) and grants management; property management, safety management and energy conservation. This is accomplished through issuance of policy and procedures, review of activities, collection and analysis of appropriate data, and on-site assistance visits. The management initiatives undertaken in these areas are aimed at reducing costs, improving management accountability, and reducing opportunities for fraud and theft.

The Congress, the White House, and various agencies of government continuously promulgate new laws, regulations, directives, or procedures, often establishing interagency activities for developing uniform, governmentwide approaches to new, related programs or problems in areas for which this Office carries responsibility. This requires a single Departmental focal point for coordinating policy or procedures, and for the completion of reports or answering inquiries.

Base Program: Because of the multi-faceted nature of this office, each major program is discussed separately:

ACQUISITION AND GRANTS - The Division is responsible for implementation of Federal Procurement Regulations, OMB Circulars, Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) directives, and other Federal regulatory requirements which govern or affect acquisition, grant, or cooperative agreement activities within the Department.

This responsibility includes review and approval of nondelegable administrative actions, technical assistance, representation on interagency committees, maintenance of procurement and federal assistance award data systems, determinations on mistake-in-bid claims, and conduct of procurement management reviews. Another Division responsibility involves Departmental implementation of OMB Circular A-76 which requires full reliance on the private sector for the acquisition of commercial or industrial supplies and services for Government use.

The Division also oversees Departmentwide implementation of a Contracting Officers' Warrant System which establishes minimum training and experience requirements for more than 2,400 individuals with procurement authority. In addition, the Division is responsible for full implementation of the Uniform Procurement System as mandated by P.L. 96-83, and OMB Circular A-73 (Audit of Federal Operations and Programs), and A-123 (Internal Control Systems), as they relate to procurement and grants.

PROPERTY MANAGEMENT AND ENERGY CONSERVATION - The Division of Property Management is responsible for developing, implementing, reviewing, evaluating and modifying Departmental policies, regulations, and procedures covering real property, motor equipment, personal property, and energy conservation.

These programs exist as a consequence of: The Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended; the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970; P.L. 88-459, Government Rental Quarters and Related Facilities; Public Law 95-619, National Energy Conservation Policy Act; and Executive Order 12003, Relating to Energy Policy and Conservation.

The Property Management Program involves monitoring and oversight of a motor vehicle fleet of 28,000 vehicles with an annual operating cost of almost $30 million, real property consisting of 32,000 buildings and 548 million acres of land, and 670,000 items of personal property valued at more than $580 million.

To maximize utilization of these resources, ensure adequate control of costs, and minimize the possibility of fraud or theft, this Office is working to: standardize property record keeping throughout the Department; improve training of property management personnel; improve control and accountability of property assigned to custodians; establish more efficient methods of physical inventory; standardize the method of computing, tracking and collecting rent for government quarters; lower costs of procurement and operation of motor vehicles through fleet standardization; and identify areas of under-utilization of vehicles and reassign for consolidated usage.

The Energy Program is designed to reduce energy consumption in the Department's buildings and its operations. The energy coordinator serves as the focal point for all matters relating to energy conservation. Efforts include the development of a 10-Year Building Plan and a 10-Year Operations Plan, monitoring the implementation of these plans, and developing employee training concerning energy conservation.

SAFETY MANAGEMENT - The Division is responsible for the Department's efforts to prevent occupational injuries and illnesses to its employees, to protect Departmental property from damage, and to provide for the safety of the public in connection with its operations and when using its facilities.

To accomplish this, and in compliance with Sections 6 and 9 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-596), Executive Order 12196, 29 CFR Part 1960, and OMB Circular A-123, the Division develops, implements, reviews, and evaluates bureau compliance with Departmental policies, regulations, and procedures relating to the Department's safety and environmental health program. In addition, the Division provides technical assistance to Interior bureaus upon request and maintains a close liaison with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

Funds requested will allow for the continuation of the program at the FY 1982 level. The operation of this program has resulted in a measurable reduction in the Department's overall accident/injury/illness costs which have not increased in proportion to the Bureau of Labor Statistics' "Average Consumer Price Index."

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	1,216	1,368	+152
(FTE-T)	(24)	(25)	(+1)

An increase of $152,000 is proposed for 1983 to maintain the current level of operations in addressing office responsibilities and to provide for the full cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises, not included in base amounts. In addition, funds requested will provide for the increased cost of salary and related support costs of an additional full-time equivalent workyear of effort and will cover the increased costs of data processing operations.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution for the proposed decrease of $152,000 is as follows:

Object Class	FTE-T	Amount
Personnel compensation	+1	$+94,000
Personnel benefits		+10,000
Other services		+48,000
Total increase	+1	$+152,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Office of Personnel

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	1,360	1,443	1,565	+122
(FTE-T)	(36)	(36)	(35)	(-1)

Objectives: The primary objective of the Office of Personnel is to plan, develop and implement policies, programs, standards and systems for the effective utilization of human resources to accomplish the overall missions of the Department. Staff resources are utilized at the Departmental level to assure that personnel policies and programs contribute to Secretarial objectives, serve to improve productivity, foster fair and equitable treatment of all employees in the Department, and provide efficient services where centralized Departmental programs are economically advantageous. Additionally, the office is responsible for the performance of uniquely Departmental management activities such as policy formulation, management of the SES system, national level consultation with labor organizations, inter-bureau placement activities, evaluation of subordinate level personnel programs, provision of training which is commonly needed across bureau lines, analysis of position structures to promote productivity at reduced costs, maintenance of the Departmental Personnel Data Files and the assumption of policy and oversight roles which have been delegated to the Department by the Office of Personnel Management. These and other subordinate objectives are described under the base program.

Base Program: The major emphasis of the Office of Personnel in FY 1983 will be directed to the maintenance of existing programs and, where possible within resource constraints, the improvement of those programs, and intensifying the current emphasis placed on achieving greater work force effectiveness and productivity. This will reinforce and extend the initiatives begun in FY 1982 to maximize human resource utilization in times of fiscal austerity. Major personnel program initiatives to be addressed in 1983 are reflected in the following activities.

Position Management and Classification - Building on the new position management policy and program, developed in FY 1982, we will emphasize design of effective organizational position structures, job redesign and improved accuracy of position classification. We will concentrate on maximizing employee utilization following reorganization initiatives. As efficiencies are sought in reducing the size of government, placement of employees in positions where most needed becomes of critical importance. This is particularly true during periods of reorganization.

Workload data are as follows:

	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1982 Estimate
Key Positions Classified	100	125
Classification Appeals	90	100
Classification/Pos. Mgmt. Org. Reviews	50	70
Advisory Classification Requests	20	20
Standards Review	35	35

Senior Executive Service Program Management - Creative management of the SES system within the Department will continue to emphasize executive performance appraisal, effective position management, staffing and placement, and executive development to assure the retention and enhancement of an effective executive corps in the Department. As in FY 1981 and FY 1982, the SES performance appraisal system will be a major Secretarial initiative dedicated to the objective of improving executive performance to assure efficiency and responsiveness to Departmental goals.

Workload data are as follows:

	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1982 Estimate
Total Cases Processed	320	310
Candidate Development Participants	33	15
Probationary Appointments Monitored	60	60
Performance Appraisals Reviewed	250	250

Employment and Staffing Programs - Placement assistance programs which were intensified in FY 1982 will be increasingly emphasized in FY 1983 to maximize interbureau placement opportunities for employees affected by Reductions In Force. Federal Equal Opportunity Recruitment Program requirements will be addressed primarily through internal recruitment efforts and improved upward mobility programs.

Workload data are as follows:

	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1982 Estimate
Key Position Appointment review	270	275
Schedule C Case control and review	68	60
Expert and Consultant case review	35	35
Employees undergoing RIF	2,000	2,000
Special Placement Assistance	80	250

Employee Development Programs

We will continue to emphasize the training and development of the existing work force as a means to maintain program effectiveness as total employment is stabilized. We will continually seek improved methods of supervisory development, identification of training needs, and cost effectiveness of training delivery. More cost effective alternatives to classroom training will be implemented as a part of a continuing effort to reduce costs of training delivery.

Workload data are as follows:

	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Estimate
Training & Development Programs Announced	30	25
Participants in Outside Training Programs	320	250
IPA Assignments	80	50
EMDP Participants	35	30
Learning Center Participants	1,200	1,200
Candidates Interviewed	25	30

Program Coordination and Evaluation

Efficient and cost effective position management and human resources utilization will be addressed through a vigorous personnel management evaluation program. Evaluations of bureau headquarters and field activities will concentrate on position classification, performance appraisal and appointment practices to assure effectiveness and regulatory compliance. Improvements will continue to be made in the management of the Departmental Data File to achieve economies in reporting and data analysis. The policy issuance system which was revised in FY 1981, and implemented in FY 1982, will continue to be operated and reviewed for potential improvement.

Workload data are as follows:

	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Estimate
Personnel Management Policy Issuances	460	300
Personnel Management Evaluations	25	22
FOIA/PA Requests processed	20	25
Legislative Proposal Review	24	24

Labor Management Relations

As organized union activity continues to increase, our Labor Management Relations program will adjust and adapt to new challenges. As the bargaining process inevitably moves into new program areas, we will devise new methods of maintaining managerial authority and discretion.

Workload data are as follows:

	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Estimate
United Determination Cases	45	40
Negotiations of Agreements	230	150
Negotiation Impasses (Mediation)	150	80
Negotiation Impasses (FSIP)	30	15
Negotiation (Arbitration)	15	10
Exception to Dept. Regulations	20	10
Negotiability Determinations	60	75
Grievance/Arbitration Cases and Issues	190	120
Unfair Labor Practices Charges	350	350
Negotiations Assistance	75	20
National Consultations	100	300

Employee Relations and Compensation

A major Secretarial initiative for FY 1982 was the evaluation of the merit pay system. In FY 1983 the recommendations of the evaluation will be implemented in an improved performance appraisal and performance pay/reward system. Employee activism, outside of union activity, will further increase workload as we deal with a rising volume of appeals and grievances.

Workload data are as follows:

	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Estimate
Counseling Cases	250	300
Employee Relations Advice	1,800	2,000
Grievance Cases	180	200
Suggestion Awards	125	125
Special Achievement Awards	80	80
Honor Awards	350	350
Quality Increases	25	25

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	1,443	1,565	+122
(FTE-T)	(36)	(35)	(-1)

An increase of $122,000 is requested in 1983 to provide for the increased cost to maintain the current level of operations; to provide for the full cost of the the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 pay raises, not included in base amounts; to provide for costs related to the development of a Departmental personnel Data File to be used jointly by the Office for Equal Opportunity; and for reproduction costs for printing and distribution of the Departmental Vacancy Information System listing. This request also reflects a decrease of one workyear of effort throughout the office. Savings are applied against other increased salary costs. Program increases requested for the data file and vacancy system list are discussed below:

$+60,000 for development of the Departmental Personnel Data File (DPDF) to be used jointly by Equal Opportunity to provide for processing quarterly updates to the file, produce standard PPM and OEO reports, produce special reports when required and make programming modifications necessary to meet Departmental, OPM and EEOC requirements. This system is needed to insure the integrity of the Central Personnel Data File (CPDF) at OPM and provide Department-wide statistical data, reports and informational listings to satisfy internal management needs as well as requests from the Congress, OPM, OMB, and other government agencies.

$+15,000 to provided for printing and distribution of the Departmental Vacancy Information System list. The increased printing and distribution of vacancy information would be extremely useful to displaced employees of the Department, who are faced with reduction in force. Current vacancy information is important so that they can explore any and all possibilities for continued employment. Also, since most placement opportunities occur through movement within the Department, employees find this list vital in their efforts to find new job opportunities.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution of the proposed increase of $122,000 is as follows:

Object Class	FTE-T	Amount
Personnel compensation	-1	$+43,000
Personnel benefits		+4,000
Printing and reproduction		+15,000
Other services		+60,000
Total increase	-1	$+122,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: **Administrative Services**

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	2,736	3,030	3,141	+111
(FTE-T)	(92)	(92)	(94)	(+2)

Objectives: To provide centralized administrative services for the Office of the Secretary, Other Departmental Offices, and several independent agencies and commissions assigned to the Department and to ensure adequate administrative service levels exist to accomplish the missions of the Department. These services include mail; messenger; files; property management; storage and shipping; forms issuance; travel; procurement and contracting; parking; telephone operator; telephone directory; printing; duplicating; photography; space and building management; telecommunications management; physical, personnel, and document security; law enforcement; emergency preparedness; personnel management; Departmental Ethics; conflict of interest evaluations; budget formulation and execution; accounting; payroll; maintenance of the Departmental Museum; and visitor information. The office also establishes Departmental policy for the areas of physical, personnel, and document security; law enforcement; emergency preparedness; space management; and printing and reproduction. In those areas for which policy responsibility exists, the office monitors adherence to the policies by serviced organizations.

In addition, this office has responsibility for providing certain centralized administrative services such as photographic services; printing and publications; space layout planning and related activities; receipt of mail; warehousing and shipping; visitor information; and travel services for bureau and office headquarters and other offices located in the Washington, D.C. metropolitan area. This office also represents the Department on interagency committees, and with the Office of Management and Budget, General Services Administration, the Joint Committee on Printing, General Accounting Office, Treasury, the U.S. Postal Service, and other Federal agencies on matters pertaining to functional responsibilities.

While such services are essential to normal operations, the role of this office is particularly critical during periods of budget reductions. In addition to direct cost benefits generated by this office through centralization of certain administrative programs (e.g., over $316,000 saved in FY 1981 through consolidated issuance of Government Transportation Requests), greater savings are accrued through monitoring and coordination of bureau administrative programs. A principal objective of the Office of Administrative Services in FY 1982 and FY 1983 is to ensure adequate service levels are maintained to accomplish Departmental missions by reviewing and modifying Departmental administrative policy to accommodate budgetary limitations and centralizing of additional service functions, as appropriate.

Additional functions included in this effort are the Departmental Ethics function and the Paperwork Management Program, which is intended to reduce administrative overhead costs by reducing paperwork flow and file storage requirements for the Office of the Secretary. These programs are expected to be given increased emphasis in FY 1983. Other planned activities in FY 1983 include further development and initial implementation of an automated accounting and financial management system for the Office of the Secretary. This system will significantly improve existing accounting procedures, provide accurate financial management data to program managers, and provide a basis for interface of budget formulation and execution functions.

Base Program: During FY 1983, the Office of Administrative Services will continue to provide essential support services to the Secretariat and other serviced organizations. However, the role of this office in coordinating and overseeing administrative activities throughout the Department may increase as necessitated by reductions in bureau administrative programs. Activities to accomplish program objectives are organizationally delineated along functional lines with coordination and direction provided by the Office of the Director. Organizational components include the Divisions of Enforcement and Security Management, Space Management, Printing and Publications, General Services, Fiscal Services, and Personnel Services. Activities include establishment of Departmental policy relating to the accomplishment of program objectives, and certain operational activities in support of the programs.

A major portion of program activity is funded through the Working Capital Fund in that these operations are in direct support of bureaus, Other Departmental Offices, and independent commissions funded by separate appropriations. Resources requested under this request will provide for continuation of program activities and allow coordination of bureau administrative functions as required by bureau budgetary limitations. Since segregation of this office's activities is difficult to quantify by area serviced, and the office has overall responsibility for accomplishing policy objectives, the base program services identified includes total program activities some of which are funded by the Working Capital Fund. These are described by area of functional responsibility below:

A. The Division of Enforcement and Security Management carries out the Secretary's responsibilities for policy direction; coordination; evaluation; inspection and support of Departmentwide law enforcement; emergency preparedness; personnel, physical and document security programs. The division also develops, funds, implements, and monitors the physical security programs at the Main and South Interior buildings including public access, contract guard service, employee identification, room key control, and emergency procedures. It represents agencies on matters pertaining to emergency preparedness, law enforcement, and security. The division provides guidance concerning bureaus and office law enforcement programs, regional emergency preparedness programs and facilities, and security procedures and programs. It conducts formal evaluations/reviews of these programs. In addition, it maintains Departmentwide staff coordination for the receipt, transmission, monitoring, and disposition of Reports of Investigation (except employee misconduct) and operates the personnel clearance and suitability investigative requirements program for the Office of the Secretary and key Departmental officials such as heads of bureaus and offices and their security representatives. The division is also responsible for providing employee locator service, revision of the Departmental telephone directory, telephone operator service, and visitor information service at the Interior Building.

Key workload estimates for FY 1983 are as follows:

- Conduct 15 security staff visits
- Conduct 22 law enforcement program reviews
- Conduct 4 regional emergency preparedness evaluations
- Process 200 personnel security clearances

B. The Division of General Services provides technical support and services to the Office of the Secretary, Other Departmental Offices, and Special Commissions in the areas of procurement and contracting; property management and accountability; central files maintenance; mail distribution and messenger service; motor vehicle, paperwork and safety management; issuance of Government drivers permits; issuance of vehicle license tags (Departmentwide); shipping and receiving; forms issuance; logistical services in connection with press conferences; public hearings and official ceremonies; office relocation; telecommunications; and Departmental Museum maintenance. It develops policy and oversees the Departmentwide parking management program; provides centralized control and maintenance of passports and visas; and processes airline reservations for all organizational components located in the Washington Metropolitan Area. In addition, maintains operational liaison with the U.S. Postal Service; coordinates the receipt and dispatch of pertinent international communiques with the Department of State; maintains records of existing telephone systems in the Washington Metropolitan Area; coordinates requests for telephone systems; coordinates all requests for AT&T telephone credit cards; and provides update to the C&P and GSA telephone directories for the Department. Representative workload indicators for FY 1983 based on historical data for selected key activities are as follows:

- Process 9,000,000 pieces of incoming mail
- Deliver 700,000 pieces of messenger mail
- Classify and file 12,000 records
- Process receiving services for 7,000 incoming orders
- Process 10,000 requests for Departmental forms, publications, and other stock items
- Process and issue 30,000 airline tickets
- Issue 3,500 purchase orders
- Perform 1,600 property moves
- Process 32,000 incoming State Department telegrams and airgrams

C. The Division of Printing and Publications, fully funded through the Working Capital Fund, develops and coordinates the Departmentwide program for the control of printing and publications, and other duplication and reproduction services. This includes: performing liaison with the Joint Committee on Printing and the Government Printing Office; reviewing reports on field printing and contracts for commercial printing; conducting surveys to determine bureau and office distribution requirements for government publications; establishment and control of centralized copying facilities; processing requests for GPO printing of Departmental documents and brochures; and review of Departmental duplication and reproduction practices. The Division also provides reproduction and distribution services for instructions and regulations issued by the Office of the Secretary, provides graphics and design services to the Office of the Secretary, and provides Departmentwide photographic services. Key workload indicators for FY 1983, based on historical data, are as follows:

- Provide layout and design services for 400 publications
- Accomplish 3,400 photographic request assignments
- Process 5,500 requests for in-house printing
- Process 5,500 reuqests for GPO printing
- Provide reproduction services for 24,000,000 copies at Copy Centers

D. The Division of Space Management, fully funded through the Working Capital Fund, develops and administers the Departmentwide program for the acquisition, assignment, and utilization of space in the District of Columbia, the fifty states, and the territories. The Division is responsible for long range planning of Departmental space requirements in connection with new Federal construction projects and consolidation of Interior activities in Regional headquarters and other areas as appropriate. It is the Department's sole contact with GSA concerning the acquisition, assignment, construction/alteration, and utilization of space in the Washington Metropolitan Area, Regional headquarters, and certain other metropolitan areas. The Division administers the provisions of Public Law 92-313, Public Buildings Amendments of 1972 by reviewing Departmental space cost and developing annual space requirement projections. It provides space utilization and layout planning for assigned space and administers the buildings management function for all bureaus and offices in the Washington Metropolitan Area and for Secretarial Offices nationwide. Buildings management activities include monitoring services provided by GSA, coordination, reporting, and follow-up on all reimbursable and non-reimbursable work requests for GSA services. Key workload indicators for FY 1983, based on historical data, are as follows:

- Process 85 requests for space
- Conduct 12 utilization surveys
- Process and coordinate 750 Reimbursable Work Authorizations
- Process 1,500 building complaints and other requests for non-reimbursable services

E. The Division of Personnel Services administers the personnel management program for the Office of the Secretary and Other Departmental Offices (excluding the Office of the Solicitor), and several independent agencies. It develops, implements, and evaluates personnel management policies, procedures, guidelines and standards; performs personnel services; provides technical advice and assistance relating to manpower planning and utilization; personnel aspects of organization; position management and classification; work force analysis; labor relations and wage administration; recruitment and placement; employee relations and services; conduct and discipline; awards; reduction-in-force; appeals and grievances; employee motivation and incentives; and employee development. The division also provides advice and assistance to Secretarial and Other Departmental Office Heads on ethics in Government; conflict of interest requirements; bureau FOIA requests with Secretarial implications or interest; and bureau employee relations matters. In addition, it provides personnel management advice to the Federal component of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and the High Court of the Government of American Samoa and develops and provides manpower statistics and other information to management officials for management of their manpower resources. It also prepares and maintins official personnel documents, records and reports including maintenance of Official Personnel Folders for all key officials of the Department. Key workload estimates for FY 1983 are as follows:

- Process 2,500 Requests for Personnel Action
- Classify 400 positions
- Process 3,500 employment applications
- Review 1,000 Financial Disclosure Reports
- Process 100 Performance Recognition requests
- Process 850 training requests
- Process 500 other miscellaneous personnel actions

F. The Division of Fiscal Services develops budget estimates for the Office of the Secretary; several independent boards and commissions; and justifies and defends these estimates within the Department and to OMB and Congress. Establishes funding levels, allocates resources and positions to the various Secretarial and Departmental offices and administers the effective execution of these budgets. Provides centralized accounting and other financial services for these offices. Services include pay and leave management; FTE ceiling management; examination and payment of vouchers; and maintenance of financial and related records for management of resources; revenues; obligations; and expenditures. The division provides liaison with the Office of Territorial and International Affairs, the Departmental Budget Office, OMB, GAO, and the Treasury. Advises management officials, Congress, OMB and Treasury of the current financial status of the Office of the Secretary and other related organizations serviced, including the territories, and provides them with essential financial statements, progress reports, special analytical statements, and other information required for financial management purposes. Selected key workload estimates for FY 1983 are as follows:

- Process 250,000 financial transactions
- Prepare 46 Budget Execution reports (to OMB) monthly
- Prepare 19 Reports on Obligations (to Treasury) monthly
- Prepare 7 Treasury Reconciliation Reports monthly
- Prepare 2,000 Vouchers (schedules) monthly
- Process payroll for 1,800 employees biweekly
- Budget management support to over 40 appropriations totalling approximately $227 million for 8 organizations
- Management of a full-time equivalent employment ceiling of 1400 workyears

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	3,030	3,141	+111
(FTE-T)	(92)	(94)	(+2)

An increase of $111,000 is requested in 1983 to maintain the current level of operations of the office; to provide for the full cost of the October 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises for present staff, not included in base amounts; to fund an additional 2 workyears of effort to be utilized throughout the office; and to provide for computer service costs related to the continuation of Financial systems implementations initiatives in 1983.

An object class distribution of the proposed increase of $111,000 and 2 equivalent workyears is as follows:

Object class	FTE-T	Amount
Personnel compensation	+2	$+33,000
Personnel benefits		+3,000
Other services		+75,000
Supplies and materials		+1,000
Equipment		-1,000
Total increase	+2	$+111,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Information Resources Management

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	4,110	4,258	4,499	+241
(FTE-T)	(110)	(110)	(110)	(—)

Objectives: This Office provides Departmentwide oversight for the information processing activities that support the mission requirements of the Bureaus and Offices. Its program is designed to improve the quality, timeliness, and availability of information used within the Department and to meet the Department's responsibilities under a number of Federal statutes including the Brooks Act (P.L. 89-306), the Communications Act of 1934, the Federal Records Act of 1950, and the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (P.L. 96-511). The Office provides policy, guidance, and assistance in a wide variety of functional areas which are now commonly referred to as information resources management. These include ADP; word processing; scientific and technical information services; micrographics; paperwork management; directives; Federal regulations; privacy and confidentiality of information; telecommunications (wire and radio); nonautomated management information systems; and organizational structures and management studies. The Office also provides direct support to Bureaus/Offices in the areas of ADP procurements, office automation, and serves as the point of contact on interagency and intergovernmental matters with the Office of Management and Budget, the General Services Administration, the General Accounting Office, the National Archives and Records Service, the Library of Congress, and the National Telecommunications and Information Administration and the Bureau of Standards.

Base Program: In 1983 the Office will continue to ensure that the Department's information resources management responsibilities are carried out in an effective and efficient manner and will support the Assistant Secretary - Policy, Budget and Administration in carrying out specific duties relating to the Single Agency Official designation for Public Law 96-511 and Designated Agency Audit Follow-up Official to reduce fraud and waste in Government. The overall base program is best understood when described by the major programs which are carried out by the seven functional components of the Office. These components and their respective programs are as follows:

Division of IRM Program Development is responsible for establishing Departmentwide standards and long-range plans for information resources management. This includes the implementation of rules and regulations emanating from laws and directives from the oversight agencies such as the General Services Administration and the Office of Management and Budget. The long-range plan is an evolutionary plan developed in close collaboration with the Bureaus and in compliance with Federal requirements for planned acquisitions in the areas of ADP, information systems, word processing, telecommunications, and micrographics technology. In 1983 efforts will be continued on indexing, cataloging, and inventorying information on natural resources using the Data Dictionary approach and developing and implementing much needed policy guidance in the areas of ADP and information systems, software development, contractual services, and word processing.

Division of IRM Program Assessment is responsible for assessing the application of IRM technologies within the Department from the standpoint of good management and requirements of Public Law 96-511. This activity is closely coordinated with the Inspector General's Office and the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, OMB. Of equal importance are responsibilities to provide responsive technical assistance and guidance in IRM activities and to manage the acquisition process for ADP information systems, word processing, contractual services, and other IRM activities. In FY 1981, 109 requests from Bureaus/Offices were processed for equipment systems and service acquisitions totalling $179 million. Efforts will be increased to have Bureaus/Offices involve this Office in the early stages of planning for the acquisition of ADP equipment and services in order to expedite the final processing phase. Recent activities include: 1) working with the U.S. Geological Survey on the installation of an automated risk analysis system to determine the vulnerability of computer installations within the Department, 2) assessing the telecommunications network for DOI and highlighting the need for positive action to increase line sharing at substantial savings to the Government, 3) placing into effect a Departmentwide moratorium on word processing equipment pending an assessment to determine effectiveness of Bureau/Office program management, and 4) assessing ADP equipment Departmentwide to identify obsolete equipment which could be replaced to increase ADP cost effectiveness.

Division of Telecommunications is responsible for providing direction and guidance for the Department's total telecommunication requirements which includes data and voice related systems and services including wire and radio frequency authorizations. These responsibilities are carried out at the Departmental and International levels. Recent activities and accomplishments illustrative of those to be achieved in 1983 include: 1) establishing a Bureau Task Group to develop recommendations to minimize rapidly increasing telecommunications costs resulting from industry deregulation, increased service and equipment costs and greater reliance by the Department on voice and data communications; 2) reviewing and controlling Bureau/Office radio frequency authorizations and participating on the Interdepartmental Radio Advisory Committee and Subcommittees; 3) converting the telephone service for the Main Interior Building to a modern Centrex service; 4) assisting the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in obtaining a telecommunications service for the Law Enforcement Management Information System; and 5) providing guidance to the U.S. Geological Survey in developing specifications for improved telecommunications equipment at an annual savings of $700,000.

Division of IRM Support Services is responsible for providing advanced technical ADP information systems and word processing assistance to all components of the Office of the Secretary and for piloting some limited systems activities having potential Departmentwide applicability. Recent activities and accomplishments illustrative of those to be achieved in 1983 include: 1) providing direction in the design and implementation of a computer supported system for tracking legislative issues and Departmental positions on certain issues of current interest; 2) providing technical assistance and support to the development of an improved fiancial management system for the Office of the Secretary; 3) providing computer generated analysis in the area of royalty accounting for the Office of Policy Analysis; and 4) providing technical assistance to the Office of the Solicitor and the Bureau of Land Management in the development of information systems.

Division of Project Services is responsible for providing analytical support to the Office of the Secretary and other Bureaus/Offices of the Department in such areas as organization, management improvement, information flow, and special projects. Actively participates with the Office of Personnel Management Productivity Task Force in identifying or developing potential methods of measuring, evaluating, and improving productivity within the Department. Works closely with Department officials in directing and/or staffing organizational studies and potential changes to the Department and its agencies such as the past proposals for the establishment of a Department of Natural Resources and the current initiatives to return certain discrete functions from the Department of Energy to the Department of the Interior. Recent activities and accomplishments illustrative of those to be achieved in 1983 include: 1) providing direction in examining the information requirements of the Office of the Secretary; 2) providing staff support to Departmental officials in coordinating issues with the Administration's Transition Team and with the Commission on Fiscal Accountability of the Nation's Energy Resources; and 3) participating with Bureau officials in the restructuring of organizations, e.g. Bureau of Mines, Bureau of Land Management, National Park Service, and the Office of Water Policy.

Division of Directives and Regulatory Management is responsible for providing Departmental oversight, advice, and assistance to Bureaus/Offices on the Department's directives system, the regulatory reform program initiated under E.O. 12291, the Information Collection Budget to minimize public reporting requirements, the Privacy Act, and the appeals program for the Freedom of Information Act. Works closely with Secretarial and Bureau officials in the preparation of and/or implementation of Secretarial Orders, Presidential Orders, OMB circulars, and other oversight agency directives. Recent activities and accomplishments illustrative of those to be achieved in 1983 include: 1) continuing efforts to reduce reporting requirements by the public (18% reduction Departmentwide in 1981); 2) processing 70 FOIA appeals; 3) coordinating the review of 56 Bureau regulatory reform actions, a high priority Secretarial program; and 4) assisting Bureaus and Offices in preparing and presenting their individual information collection requirements to OMB.

Division of Information and Library Services is responsible for providing centralized management for the Department's information holdings consisting of the National Natural Resources Library, the Law Library, and the Alaska Resources Library. Also is responsible for maintaining oversight over the Bureaus/Offices' 500 libraries nationwide and for coordinating and improving the information network that binds the total Departmental libraries into a cohesive operation. Recent activities and accomplishments illustrative of those to be achieved in 1983 include: 1) developing a data base covering Indian Law and Legislative History of the Alaska National Interest Land Conservation Act; 2) installing a security system to minimize the unauthorized removal of important/rare documents from the main library; 3) processing of 300,000 requests from natural resources program personnel for information; and 4) improving the book acquisition process available to libraries within the Department.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	4,258	4,499	+241
(FTE-T)	(110)	(110)	(—)

An increase of $241,000 is requested in 1983 to maintain the current level of operations and to provide for the full cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raise. The additional resources requested will be utilized in the directives function in addressing issues related to regulatory reform, in acquisition of ADP software, and in improving typing support in the Office. In addition $75,000 is requested to cover increasing costs for data base services and contractual cataloging assistance.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution for the proposed increase of $241,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+151,000
Personnel benefits	+15,000
Other services	+75,000
Total increase	$+241,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Policy Analysis

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	1,440 1/	1,534	1,609	+75
(FTE-T)	(36)	(36)	(36)	(—)

1/ Includes Endangered Species Committee

Objectives: The Office of Policy Analysis has as its primary objectives to:

1. Provide objective analysis to support the Secretary's decision-making processes;
2. Coordinate the analysis of issues and development of policies which cut across the responsibilities of two or more Assistant Secretaries;
3. Perform policy and program analysis in support of the Departmental budget and regulatory processes;
4. Assist in identifying and managing the Department's critical issues, projects, and programs;
5. Deliver prompt economic, statistical, and policy analysis to Assistant Secretaries and bureaus;
6. Identify, formulate, and analyze new initiatives for consideration and implementation in key Departmental programs; and
7. Provide staff support for the work of the Endangered Species Committee to include preparation of staff reports for the Committee and any review boards that may be convened as established by law (P.L. 95-632, 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq. as amended) and all logistical and administrative support for the operations of the Committee and any related review boards.

Base Program: The Office of Policy Analysis is the primary analytical staff for the Office of the Secretary. The Office provides staff assistance to all Assistant Secretaries, the Under Secretary, and the Secretary to develop and analyze policy options and implementation strategies for the programs of the Department of the Interior, and for the issues brought before the Cabinet Council on Natural Resources and the Environment. Heavy workload demands result from various factors, as follows:

- The Office provides staff for the development and monitoring of the Department's management tracking system. The Office works with each Assistant Secretary to implement policies and develop management milestones which permit the Secretary to monitor program progress. The Office provides recommendations on ways to meet major milestones in a cost-effective manner;

- The Office provides analytical support to the Department's regulatory development and review. Economic costs and benefits of regulations are analysed by the Office and the Office either prepares or assists in the preparation of Regulatory Impact Analyses required by Executive Order 12291;

- Requests by Assistant Secretarial Offices for technical support and assistance have increased. The Office of Policy Analysis serves as an analytical staff to all Assistant Secretaries for development of Departmental policy;

- The Office provides briefing material and prepares analyses for the Secretary in his role as Chairman of the Cabinet Council on Natural Resources and the Environment. Two major issues are generally considered at each meeting which are scheduled at least twice monthly;

- There is a continuing need for a high degree of analytic input to all of the Department's energy leasing program including OCS, coal, onshore oil and gas, geothermal, and oil shale resources;

- The Office will continue to initiate reviews and evaluations of Departmental policies and programs to determine funding priorities and identify possible program efficiencies which can be implemented through the budget formulation or other decision processes; and

- The Office provides staff support for the Endangered Species Committee and for any review boards established pursuant to the provisions of the Endangered Species Act, as amended, to consider exemption applications. This staff provides the capability of drawing on pertinent expertise across the Federal establishment and elsewhere. The workload of the Endangered Species Committee is largely determined by the number of applications submitted for exemptions from the Endangered Species Act.

The Office of Policy Analysis conducts many special studies which have broad-ranging impact. Among the more important analyses completed in 1981 and early 1982 were:

- major analytical work in support of development of alternative bidding systems for the Outer Continental Shelf;

- major economic analyses in support of development of the five-year program for leasing the energy resources of the Outer Continental Shelf; and

- analytical work on filing fees and on fair market value. This work led directly to the Secretary's decision to increase filing fees from onshore oil and gas from $10 to $75. This change has been implemented by regulation and is estimated to result in increased revenues from $44 million in FY 1981 to $131 million in FY 1982, and $188 million in FY 1983.

Using the theory of lotteries developed in the economics literature, the Office of Policy Analysis was able to construct an analytical framework in which to study the impacts of changing the application fee for simultaneous oil and gas offers. Based on assignment data, the annual value of simultaneous oil and gas leases was estimated by the office to be between $225 and $400 million. The current annual level of 4 to 5 million applications was shown to imply that the expected worth of each application was between $56 and $80. Raising the filing fee would reduce the number of applications but raise the expected value of those applications which would still be filed. At a filing fee of $75 the expected value of an application was estimated by the Office to be between

$75 and $200 since the number of applications would be expected to fall between 2 and 3 million of the range of potential application fees. The $75 application fee met the joint goals of reducing casual speculation and administrative burden while generating estimated significant increases in revenue.

In addition, the Office continued to provide staff support to Assistant Secretaries and Bureaus. For example, in 1981 and 1982, the Office worked closely with:

- the Bureau of Land Management on analyses and procedures for leasing the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska;
- the National Park Service and the Fish and Wildlife Service on review of endangered species legislation and processes;
- the Assistant Secretary for Land and Water Resources on analyses of funding and cost-sharing for water projects;
- the Bureau of Reclamation on potential modifications to the Reclamation Law of 1902;
- the National Park Service and the Assistant Secretary for Fish and Wildlife and Parks on development of a Land Protection Policy for the Department; and
- the Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs on settlement of claims under the statute of limitations.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	1,534	1,609	+75
(FTE-T)	(36)	(36)	(—)

An increase of $75,000 is requested in 1983 to maintain the current level of operations of the current staff and provide for the full cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises, not included in base amounts.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution of the proposed increase of $75,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+69,000
Personnel benefits	+6,000
Total increase	$+75,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Office of Budget

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	1,192	1,269	1,369	+100
(FTE-T)	(27)	(27)	(28)	(+1)

Objectives: To coordinate for the Secretary the development, presentation and execution of a sound budget designed to meet the legislative mandates and program responsibilities of the Department of the Interior.

Base Program: Each year the Budget Office prepares the following materials for use within and outside the Department:

- Departmental Budget request to the Office of Management and Budget for the upcoming budget year.
- Appeals to the Office of Management and Budget after receipt of annual Departmental budget allocation.
- Departmental Budget Summary and Highlights Book which includes special analyses of funding for programs and implementation of legislation of particular interest to Congressional committees, Departmental officials, interest groups and the public;
- Fiscal Year Budget Press Release which includes the budget highlights and summary of the funding request for all Interior programs;
- State/Congressional District Report which lists proposed funding levels by State and Congressional District for all Interior programs;
- Analysis of Congressional Actions on the Department's budget, including House, Senate and Conference levels by budget activity, subactivity and in some cases specific projects as well as instructions and limitations included in reports;
- Appeals to Appropriations Committees requesting reconsideration of certain Committee changes which are of particular programmatic concern or may adversely affect implementation of Departmental programs.

The Office of Budget has primary staff responsibility for budget administration. This includes:

- Assuring quality control of all budgetary materials developed throughout the Department;

- Preparing summary materials and tables which reflect resources available for obligation, full-time equivalent staffing and other information relevant to Departmental management or requested by Administration and Congressional officials;

- Analyzing quantitatively and qualitatively programs for which significant budgetary and staffing related issues have been identified;

- Maintaining liaison with officials of the executive and legislative branches which oversee and make budget and staffing decisions related to the implementation of Departmental programs developed to meet legislative, judicial, or treaty related mandates;

- Monitoring and approving certain activities related to budget execution as mandated in government-wide circulars, regulations, and specific statutes relevant to Interior programs;

- Reviewing and processing all proposed budget and staffing requests, supplemental request, budget amendments, reprogramming requests, apportionment and reapportionment requests;

- Maintaining the internal controls required to insure compliance with any limitations placed on the Department by the Administration, the courts or the Congress;

- Providing technical assistance and maintaining continuous liaison to the Bureaus in the preparation of their budget submissions to the Secretary, OMB and the Congress;

- Initiating or continuing studies related to budget or staffing issues.

The Office of Budget conducts many special analyses working with affected Bureaus. In FY 1981, the most important analyses completed were:

- An analysis of requirements for the 4-year appropriation authorization request of the Bureau of Land Management under the Federal Lands Policy Management Act;

- An analysis of Bureau of Indian Affairs requirements for off-reservation boarding schools;

- An analysis of policy and funding implications related to implementation of the Alaska Lands Act;

- An analysis targeted to strengthening the priority systems for selecting Indian school construction projects;

- An analysis of fishery research requirements including related facilities;

- An analysis of Eros Data Center operations in anticipation of the proposed transfer to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration;

- An analysis of the Federal abandoned mine land reclamation programs to improve program implementation.

Special analyses currently underway (FY 1982) include:

- An analysis of the process and procedures involved to improve the preparation of receipt estimates;

- An analysis targeted to making improvements in the use of the full-time equivalent system.

- An analysis of the Congressional reconciliation process on Departmental programs.

- A new team approach in developing the 1984 budget.

Other special activities include:

- Preparing materials for distribution and briefing purposes related to the revisions in the FY 1982 budget;

- Preparing critiques of each Bureau's congressional justifications;

- Exploring potential uses of ADP systems for handling additional reports and data involved in the budget process.

The Office regularly conducts internal budget exercises in the following areas;

- Participate in budget formulation activities;

- Provide the budgetary analysis required to support Secretarial decision making on significant issues;

- Analysis of staffing requirements associated with changing program requirements;

- Compilation of budget and staffing data bearing on issues of Secretarial and Congressional interest;

Other responsibilities performed to insure consistency between programs and the budget include:

- Recommendations on major legislative changes or new initiatives;

- Approval of budgetary capability statements requested by members of Congress or Congressional Committees.

A number of additional activities designed to strengthen the overall budget process in the Department will be initiated in FY 1982. They include:

- Publication of a Departmental Receipt Account Handbook and automated tracking systems for receipt and budget accounts;

- Review of all internal instructions transmitted to the Bureaus in conjunction with budget information, justifications, and execution culminating in development of a single publication of instructions related to routine activities.

Initiation or Continuation of Studies

- Program reviews of mineral research, mine health and safety, Fish and Wildlife Service and National Park Service construction, water resources technical assistance programs;

- Examination of the administrative structure and overhead expenditures of each bureau;

- Analyses of funding and program requirements of the Department's new land acquisitions and exchange policies;

- Act as the lead in development of the Departmental strategy and budgetary requirements for implementation of Interior's responsibilities under the Superfund program.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	1,269	1,369	+100
(FTE-T)	(27)	(28)	(+1)

The requested increase of $100,000 will be utilized to maintain the current level of operations in 1983. Amounts requested will provide for the full cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises for current staff, not inluded in base amounts; fund an additional workyear of effort in addressing office responsibilities, as outlined in the base program; and provide for other relatively uncontrollable increased costs of operations.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class breakdown for the proposed increase of $100,000 and one full-time equivalent workyear is as follows:

Object class	FTE-T	Amount
Personnel compensation	+1	$+69,000
Personnel benefits		+6,000
Communications, utilities and other rent		+7,000
Printing and reproduction		+6,000
Other services		+12,000
Total increase	+1	$+100,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Outer Continental Shelf Program

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	483	508	535	+27
(FTE-T)	(10)	(10)	(10)	(—)

Objectives: The Office of Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) Program Coordination insures proper coordination of Interior's OCS activities outside the Department with State and local government, other Federal agencies, the petroleum industry, and public interest groups and private individuals. The Office also provides policy oversight, quality control guidance, and coordination of OCS activities within the Department in accordance with Administration and Secretarial objectives.

The OCS program affects, or may possibly affect in some manner, 22 of the coastal States and Pennsylvania and local government within those States. The OCS Lands Act, as amended, mandates extensive interaction between the Department of the Interior and States which may be affected by OCS activities. The Office of OCS Program Coordination provides the primary policy-level contact with State Governors' Offices and advises them on a day-to-day basis of OCS policies and actions which may affect or be of interest to them. Also, the Office provides a single point of contact within Interior where officials of State and local government can seek information, raise questions or make suggestions about any aspect of the OCS program. In addition, there is frequent use made by the States and others of the OCS Referral Center which is maintained by this Office.

This Office assures that States have the opportunity to comment on the size, timing, or location of proposed lease sales as is guaranteed to them by Section 19 of the OCS Lands Act, as amended. This Office is responsible for ensuring that the Governors of affected States are notified of impending OCS lease sales, are advised of important conditions associated with leasing proposals, and are advised of the period they have for review. In addition, Governors' representatives on the OCS Policy Committee are notified by the Office of OCS Program Coordination of sales and other events which may possibly affect their States and are encouraged to contribute to the deliberative processes of the Department. This Office is responsible for assuring that the views of Governors and officials of local government are brought to the attention of the Secretary and other Departmental decisionmakers in a timely manner.

Section 8(g) of the OCS Lands Act requires, among other things, that the Governor of an affected State be notified of any field, geological structure, or trap located within three miles of the seaward boundary of such coastal State and that the Governor be offered an opportunity to enter into an agreement concerning the disposition of revenues which may be generated by a Federal lease within such area in order to permit their fair and equitable division between the State and Federal Government. All appropriate revenue-related contacts and negotiations pursuant to this section are undertaken by this Office.

The Office also provides administrative support for the National OCS Policy Committee and its Coordinating Committee which are composed of representatives of coastal States, industry, environmental groups, other Federal agencies and the public. This includes the convening of meetings; preparation and coordination of agendas; provision for travel, lodging, conference rooms and stenotype and printing services; and frequent information mailings.

Base Program: The Department's offshore oil and gas program is an integral part of the President's energy program and an important source of domestic energy production.

In order to continue oil and gas production from this important source, the Department conducts lease sales according to a schedule of activities incorporated into the 5-year oil and gas leasing program prepared by the OCS Office. With regard to individual OCS lease sales, the office coordinates and monitors the pre-lease activities of others within the Department to assure that pre-sale planning milestones are accomplished so that Secretarial decisions will be made as scheduled. This quality control activity has helped make the Department's offshore leasing program one of the major contributors to the U.S. Treasury. Nine OCS oil and gas lease sales are scheduled for FY 1983 on the proposed leasing schedule with 17 others in various preliminary stages. Each sale requires oversight to assure that some 25-30 separate assignments are completed in a timely manner. These tasks are performed by one or more of the following offices: the Office of the Solicitor; the Bureau of Land Management; the Geological Survey; the Fish and Wildlife Service; the Minerals Management Service; and the Office of Policy Analysis, as well as the Office of OCS Program Coordination. Thus, this Office will oversee or perform approximately 700 pre-lease and and post-lease steps for those 26 sales noted above by the time of their conclusion. A substantial number of these will take place during FY 1983.

During 1983, this Office will also conduct the annual review of the 5-year oil and gas leasing program required by Section 18(e) of the OCS Lands Act, as amended. The Office of OCS Program Coordination will have the Department-wide lead in any revision of the 5-year program if the annual review results in a decision to revise the program. Any significant revision would, in accordance with law, be conducted in the same manner as originally developed. This would require extensive contact with State governments, native groups, Congress, other Federal agencies, the oil industry, local government, environmental groups, and the general public, in addition to the Departmental offices listed in the previous paragraph. Additionally, the Office of OCS Program Coordination would prepare all documents, except those required by NEPA, necessary to the revision process.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	508	535	+27
(FTE-T)	(10)	(10)	(—)

A net increase of $27,000 is requested for 1983 to maintain the current level of operations and resources to address current office responsibilities. The increased funds requested will provide for the annualized pay cost increase for the Office. These resources are requested in conjunction with the Secretary's intent to accelerate leasing activities of the Department which will impact on the operations of this Office.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution for the proposed increase of $27,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+25,000
Personnel benefits	+2,000
Total increase	$+27,000

Exhibit 8

Subactivity: Office of Financial Management

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	703	752	782	+30
(FTE-T)	(16)	(16)	(16)	(--)

Objectives: The Office of Financial Management provides direction, planning, policy, and oversight for Departmentwide (1) Fiscal Policy and Procedures, (2) Financial Data, Fiscal and Financial Reporting, and (3) Financial Systems and Accounting Policy, and provides staff advice and assistance to the bureaus and offices in these functional areas.

Base Program: This Office was established in June 1981 responding to continuing interest from Congress, the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), and the General Accounting Office (GAO) concerning the need for improved financial management throughout the Federal Government. The Secretary recognized the need for better financial management within the Department, especially in the areas of royalty management, debt collection, improved internal controls, payroll, accounting systems improvement and approval, and improved timeliness and accuracy of financial management reporting. Areas of primary responsibility are as follows:

1. Fiscal Policy and Procedures. Initiates, develops, and prescribes the Department's fiscal policies and procedures relating to such areas as: cash management, travel and transportation of employees, payroll administration and entitlements, cash accountability, Department of the Treasury (Treasury) collections, depository and disbursing matters, establishment of appropriation and other fund accounts, letters of credit, minority and women-owned bank utilization, collection of debts, and review and comment on proposed issuances affecting these matters and proposed legislation thereon.

2. Financial Data, Fiscal and Financial Reporting. Analyzes, consolidates, and processes the Department's recurring fiscal and financial reports to the Congress, OMB, Treasury, and other Federal agencies. Prepares special analytical reports, financial data, and Departmentwide financial reports for Departmental management, OMB, States, and other political subdivisions.

3. Financial Systems. Provides policy guidance and technical support to the bureaus and offices for the design, development, and implementation of financial management, accounting, payroll, and internal control systems throughout the Department.

Major activities currently underway include:

- Providing advice and guidance to bureaus and offices on Departmentwide financial management policies and procedures;

- Directing a Departmentwide effort in implementing recommendations for improved debt collection;

- Reviewing the cash management practices of all bureaus and offices;

- Establishing policy and procedures for use and control of travel advances;

- Revising Departmental travel policy and developing appropriate directive material;

- Developing an inventory profile of all financial management systems throughout the Department;

- Reviewing and updating all financial management policies and procedures in the Departmental Manual;

- Maintaining Departmental liaison with the JFMIP, GAO, OMB, and Treasury Department concerning fiscal matters;

- Analyzing and consolidating various financial reports for the Congress, OMB, Treasury, and other agencies concerning obligations, personnel, debt collections, travel, cash management, bank deposits and geographical distribution of funds;

- Reviewing the design, development, and implementation of the new royalty accounting systems in the newly-established Minerals Management Service;

- Supporting the Assistant Secretary - Policy, Budget and Administration, as required, in his function as a member of the Minerals Management Board, which is to oversee the Minerals Management Service and the implementation of the Secretarially-approved recommendations of the Commission on Fiscal Accountability of the Nation's Energy Resources;

- Developing Departmentwide policies and standards relating to cost recovery programs for services provided to the non-Federal sector;

- Developing, implementing, and monitoring Departmentwide policies and standards relating to OMB Circular A-123, Internal Control Systems, conducting vulnerability assessments, and monitoring such assessments performed by bureaus and offices.

Specific planned activities to be performed include:

- Continue providing advice and guidance to bureaus and offices on Departmentwide financial management policies and procedures;

- Continue monitoring of the Minerals Management Service royalty accounting systems implementation and operation;

- Continue support to the Minerals Management Board in its oversight of MMS efforts;

- Continue monitoring of bureau and office cash management practices;

- Continue to analyze and consolidate various financial reports for the Congress, OMB, Treasury, and other agencies concerning obligations, personnel, debt collections, travel, cash management, bank deposits and geographical distribution of funds;

- Review bureau and office debt collection efforts and programs;

- Review the National Park Service and Fish and Wildlife Service financial systems documentation and coordinate GAO approval of these systems;
- Coordinate GAO approval of changes to bureau and office financial systems;
- Continue to manage the implementation of OMB Circular A-123 by bureaus and offices. This includes monitoring the review of bureau and office internal control systems and providing any advice and assistance required;
- Continue liaison with JFMPI, GAO, OMB, and Treasury Department on fiscal matters;
- Review all bureau and office accounting systems to build system profiles and determine system efficiencies;
- Review all travel payment procedures of bureaus and offices.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	752	782	+30
(FTE-T)	(16)	(16)	(—)

An increase of $30,000 is requested for 1983 to maintain the current level of operations and to provide for increased salary and related costs due to the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises for the current staff, not included in base amounts.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution for the requested increase of $30,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+26,000
Personnel benefits	+4,000
Total increase	$+30,000

Exhibit 8

Justification of Program and Performance

Activity: **HEARINGS AND APPEALS**

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	5,659	6,053	6,146	+93
(FTE-T)	(136)	(136)	(136)	(--)

Objectives: The Office of Hearings and Appeals is assigned the quasi-judicial and appellate responibilities of the Department and related functions. Administrative Law Judges and five designated boards of appeal render decisions in cases pertaining to (1) public and acquired lands and their resources and submerged offshore lands of the Outer Continental Shelf, (2) contract disputes, (3) surface mining, (4) Indian probate matters and appeals from nondiscretionary determinations of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and (5) land selections and village eligibility under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

The Director considers and decides all other appeals to the Secretary which do not lie within the appellate review jurisdiction of an established appeals board and are not specifically excepted in the delegation of authority to the Director. In this connection, the Director may appoint Administrative Law Judges to conduct hearings and may appoint ad hoc boards of appeal. Some of the cases disposed of in this manner are appeals resulting from (1) the Teton Dam disaster, (2) disenrollment proceedings under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, (3) uniform relocation assistance determinations, and (4) decisions of Administrative Law Judges in cases involving the Endangered Species Act, and other special cases. The decisions rendered by the Director or by the boards of appeal are final for the Department.

Other duties of the Office include responsibility for personnel grievance appeals and the assignment of personnel for the purpose of holding rulemaking hearings and other public hearings required by law or regulation.

Base Program: The following program areas comprise Office of Hearings and Appeals activity:

Hearings Division - The Hearings Division within the Office of Hearings and Appeals decides cases relating to a variety of Departmental responsibilities. During FY 1981, 897 new cases were docketed under the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977. Although 1,099 surface mining cases were decided in FY 1981, at the close of FY 1981 there was a backlog of 553 of these cases to be heard and decided. It is expected an additional 500 cases will be filed annually during FY 1982 and FY 1983.

Bureau of Land Management grazing appeals are expected to increase substantially due to recent environmental impact statements recommending the reduction of grazing lands.

Approximately 3,900 allotment applications were protested by the State of Alaska and others under section 905 of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA) which was enacted on December 2, 1980. Because ANILCA provides that these protests must be adjudicated, the number of hearings required will increase dramatically over the next several years. While it is not possible to estimate the number of hearings required in FY 1983, it is anticipated that such number could be substantial.

Among the other hearings held by the 21 Administrative Law Judges in the Hearings Division are those concerning the probating of estates of deceased Indians, mining claims on public lands, and cases heard under the Endangered Species Act. While caseloads in the areas of public lands and Endangered Species have remained constant and are not expected to decrease in FY 1983, the volume of Indian probate cases to be heard has been increasing by a moderate number each year.

Contract Appeals - The Board of Contract Appeals conducts hearings and issues decisions required by the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, P.L. 95-563. This Act provides for appeals to this Board for disputes relating to government contracts, whether express or implied. This Board also has jurisdiction to hear and decide such disputes arising prior to the Act. The caseload for this Board (case docketed plus case dispositions) was 274 for FY 1981. The caseload projection for FY 1982 is 323 and the caseload projection for FY 1983 is 366 for the four Board Members and staff of the Interior Board of Contract Appeals.

Indian Matters - The three-member Board of Indian Appeals decides appeals from actions taken by officials of the Bureau of Indian Affairs pursuant to the BIA's performance of duties required by laws codified in Volume 25 of the United States Code, Departmental regulations, Indian treaties and federal case law. The Board also decides appeals from decisions rendered by ten Indian probate Administrative Law Judges following hearings required by statute. The caseload for FY 1983 is projected to be approximately 90 cases.

Surface Mining - The three-member Board of Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals decides appeals from decisions of the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement (OSM) concerning permits and enforcement actions under the initial and permanent regulatory programs established in accordance with P.L. 95-87. Different this fiscal year will be the new and complex cases arising under the permanent program as the transition from the initial program takes place in the various states. Both the timing of these transitions as well as OSM policies will determine the number and nature of appeals filed. Based on an estimated one-third reduction in caseload compared to FY 1981, approximately 60 appeals will be filed in FY 1983.

Public Lands - During FY 1981, 1,216 cases were docketed by the Board of Land Appeals. During the first four months of FY 1982, 438 cases were docketed, which, when projected over the entire FY 1982, would amount to 1,314 cases received during the year. The latter figure represents an increase of 8% over the cases docketed in FY 1981, which was 20% higher than the FY 1980 total. Factors contributing to the expansion of the Board's workload may be anticipated to cause further increases for FY 1983 and FY 1984. The most significant is the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (FLPMA) with its comprehensive mandate for management of the public lands.

Additional major factors in the expansion of the caseload include:

a. Appeals from BLM decisions regarding the suitability of public lands inventoried pursuant to § 201 of FLPMA, 43 U.S.C. § 1711 (1976), for preservation as wilderness pursuant to § 603 of FLPMA 43 U.S.C. § 1782 (1976).

b. Appeals from decisions issued under BLM's Interim Management Plan for lands within wilderness study areas.

c. Substantial prospect of appeals from decisions of the BLM regarding environmental impact statements affecting land use where the authority to approve such impact statements is delegated to a level below that of the Assistant Secretary.

d. Prospect of further appeals to the Board from the decisions of Administrative Law Judges in the substantial number of Native allotment cases remanded by the Board for notice and an opportunity for a hearing.

It is anticipated that the Board of Land Appeals, with 8 Board Members and staff, will decide 900 cases during FY 1983, leaving a backlog of nearly 400 cases.

Alaska Native Claims - Appeals to the three-member Board arise from Bureau of Land Management decisions to convey land under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act. Because each BLM Decision to Issue Conveyance adjudicates several thousand acres, each appeal to the Board commonly includes multiple issues-for-decision.

At the close of FY 1981, BLM had 23.1 million acres of the 40-million acre entitlement either conveyed or in the conveyance process. Since its inception the Board has received 281 appeals and decided 205 appeals through the end of FY 1980. During FY 1981, the Board received an additional 48 cases and decided 39 cases. By the end of FY 1982, BLM projects an additional six million acres in the conveyance process for a total of 29.1 million acres; with the Board projecting approximately 60 more appeals. At the close of FY 1983, the BLM projects 34.1 million acres in the conveyance process. The Board projects a steady appeal pattern of approximately 60 appeals per fiscal year.

Other Programs - The Office of Hearings and Appeals is increasingly called upon to hold public hearings related to such environmentally significant matters as offshore oil and gas drilling. Additionally, employees within the Office conduct grievance hearings or, if necessary, arrange for hearings to be held. The grievance caseload for FY 1983 is anticipated to be between 90 and 100 cases.

Resolution of appeals involving claims for relocation assistance benefits will continue to represent a portion of the workload of the Office. It is estimated that adjudication of approximately 50 cases will be required in FY 1983 under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-646).

An increase of $93,000 is requested in 1983 to maintain the current level of operations and provide for the full cost of the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises for the present staff, not included in base amounts.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution of the requested increase of $93,000 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$+85,000
Personnel benefits	+8,000
Total increase	$+93,000

Exhibit 8

Justification of Program and Performance

Activity: CENTRAL SERVICES

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	8,969	10,982	11,162	+180
(FTE-T)	(--)	(--)	(--)	(--)

Objectives: The Central Services activity supports all offices in the Secretariat funded by this appropriation and provides a single account for general administrative overhead support costs such as GSA space, Federal Telephone Service (FTS), Employee Compensation Payments to the Department of Labor, and postage which are more efficiently administered on a consolidated basis. In addition, funds requested for 1983 will provide for Department-wide SES bonus payments under the provisions of the Civil Service Reform Act.

Base Program: Central Services support covers such general administrative expense items which are not practical to distribute to the various offices in the Secretariat. Examples of items funded by this activity are as follows:

Space costs payable to GSA;
Employee Compensation Payments to the Department of Labor;
General Printing Costs;
Communication costs, such as FTS, telegraph and postage;
Working Capital Fund Costs for the appropriation, such as health service costs, storage and shipping costs, copy center costs and other miscellaneous costs prorated throughout the Department;
Operation of motor vehicles used by the Secretariat; and,
Other miscellaneous costs of a general nature.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	10,982	11,162	+180
(FTE-T)	(--)	(--)	(--)

An increase of $180,000 is requested in 1983 to maintain the current level of operations and provide for increased general administrative overhead support costs such as communications and other services support costs chargeable to the Office of the Secretary, which are relatively uncontrollable in nature.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution for the proposed increase of $180,000 for 1983 is as follows:

Object Class	Amount
Communications, utilities and other rent	$+59,000
Other services	$+121,000
Total increase	$+180,000

Exhibit 8

Justification of Program and Performance

Activity: ALASKA SUBSISTENCE GRANT

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	960	960	1,000	+40
(FTE-T)	(—)	(—)	(—)	(—)

Authorization: Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act, P.L. 96-487.

Objectives: The objective of this activity is to address the Secretary's responsibilities pursuant to the provisions of Section 805 of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act, P.L. 96-487. This activity will reimburse the State for reasonable costs relating to the establishment and operation of the regional advisory councils established by the State and the operation of the State fish and game advisory committee in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

Base Program: One of the key elements in the passage of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act is the provision for the continuation of the opportunity for subsistence uses by rural Alaskans on the public lands. The administrative structure for this program as established by the Act includes the delineation of at least six subsistence regions with regional advisory councils to review, evaluate, and make recommendations on the program. Local subsistence committees also may be established.

The State of Alaska is given the option of establishing the legal framework necessary to conduct the subsistence priority program with provision for reimbursement of up to 50 percent of reasonable costs, not to exceed $5 million per fiscal year, to maintain and support the regional councils and their staff plus any local committees established. Should the State not implement an adequate framework to assure that preference is given to subsistence uses of renewable fish and wildlife resources on public lands, the Department of the Interior must assume that responsibility.

The State of Alaska has submitted their plan for operation of the regional advisory councils. Once this plan is reviewed and approved by the Secretary, the state will submit a request for payment under this grant.

Decrease for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Decrease
$	960	1,000	+40
(FTE-T)	(—)	(—)	(—)

The increase requested in FY 1983 will provide for the Federal Government's share of the anticipated operating requirements for the regional councils as authorized by law.

Exhibit 8

Activity: **OFFICE OF WATER POLICY**

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	1,768	1,768	1,768	—
(FTE-T)	(23)	(23)	(25)	(+2)

Objectives: The Office of Water Policy functions to coordinate all water policy within the Department of the Interior, to relate needs of the States to the policy and plans of the Department of the Interior, and to promote analysis and problem-solving techniques to critical water issues.

Base Program: The Office of Water Policy is engaged in two other major activities: liaison and coordination with the States and policy analysis and research. The primary role of the State Liaison staff is to serve as a conduit of information from the States to Washington. The objectives of the liaison office are to: (1) determine existing water policy, laws, and planning; (2) to encourage the States in planning water policy, laws, development, and management where little or none exists; (3) to provide information within the States to aid groups and individuals in figuring out the bureaucratic water puzzle; and (4) to provide the Office of Water Policy with continually updated data regarding water issues in each State. The liaison staff deals with State Governors, legislatures, water entities, the scientific community, as well as such organizations as the Western States Water Council, National Governors Conference, Interstate Conference on Water Problems, American Farm Bureau Association, Association of State Pollution Control Administrators, etc. The Office of Water Policy provides a forum for the discussion and arbitration of inter-State controversies and offers technical assistance to arrive at viable solutions.

The Policy Analysis staff identifies, defines, and analyzes problems inherent in Interior related water issues and offers options as to the proper Federal Departmental role. Specifically, it serves two inter-related functions: (1) It utilizes data the State Liaison staff gathers from sources within the States, combined with information obtained at the Federal level, to array policy options for analysis of water issues and to make policy recommendations. Apart from specific water issue problems undertaken at the request of the Secretary or the Director, this office will be engaged in an ongoing issue analysis to define the proper Departmental role in water resources. The office contracts for some of this work to be done by outside contractors. (2) It serves as an analytical staff to the Secretary, and is responsible for gathering and summarizing information affecting coordination between land management issues and water problems in Interior. The staff of the office consists of a small core of experts knowledgeable of research and analysis in the line agencies. The office does not duplicate this work, but will evaluate and synthesize for policy development. Additionally, by performing analysis outside of an agency, utilizing policy experts as opposed to regulators, managers, or developers, objectivity is enhanced. The office analyzes a wide range of issues, e.g., depletion and pollution of ground water, options for financing, pricing of water, and policy related aspects of such things as interdependence of ground and surface water and links between quantity and quality, and conservation. The office also looks at a number of Interior issues which affect water policy such as wildlife mitigation policy, water pricing and assessments, and acreage limitation.

Increase for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	1,768	1,768	—
(FTE-T)	(23)	(25)	(+2)

An increase of two full-time equivalent workyears is requested in 1983 to provide for a full-year level of effort of authorized staff in performing base program activities, with additional cost to be absorbed in base resource levels. No increase in funds is requested for 1983.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

DEPARTMENTAL MANAGEMENT

For necessary expenses of the Office of the Secretary of the Interior, including necessary expenses for certain operations that provide departmentwide services, [$42,434,000], $44,157,000, of which not to exceed $5,000 may be for official reception and representation expenses. (43 U.S.C. 1451, 1457; Public Law 97-100, making appropriations for the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies, 1982.)

Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-0102-0-1-306	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Program by activities:			
Direct program:			
1. Departmental direction	6,915	4,638	5,037
2. Program direction and coordination	3,843	3,281	2,354
3. Policy, budget and administration	16,895	14,938	16,690
4. Hearings and appeals	6,177	5,659	6,146
5. Minerals policy and research analysis	1,055	—	—
6. Aircraft services	1,796	—	—
7. Central services	7,433	8,969	11,162
8. Alaska subsistence grant	—	960	1,000
9. Office of water policy	—	1,768	1,768
Total direct programs	44,114	40,213	44,157
Reimbursable program	447	22,628	26,930
Total program costs, funded	44,561	62,841	71,087
Change in selected resources (undelivered orders)	-5,519	—	—
10.00 Total obligations	39,042	62,841	71,087
Financing:			
11.00 Offsetting collections from: Federal funds	-447	-23,013	-26,930
22.98 Unobligated balance transferred from other accounts	—	385	—
25.00 Unobligated balance lapsing 1/	2,514	—	—
39.00 Budget authority 1/	41,108	40,213	44,157

1/ Includes $1,900,000 in budget authority for Rural Water Treatment and Distribution system which was deferred pursuant to the provisions of Public Law 97-12 and lapsed in 1981 in accordance with section 306 of Public Law 96-514.

Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars) - Continued

Identification code 14-0102-0-1-306		1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Budget authority:				
40.00	Appropriation	41,055	42,434	44,157
40.00	Reduction pursuant to Public Law 97-100	—	-1,697	—
41.00	Transferred to other accounts 2/	—	-644	—
42.00	Transferred from other accounts 2/	53	120	—
43.00	Appropriation (adjusted) 1/	41,108	40,213	44,157
Relation of obligations to outlays:				
71.00	Obligations incurred, net	38,595	39,828	44,157
	Obligated balance, start of year:			
72.40	Appropriation	16,275	9,037	10,401
72.98	Fund balance	—	—	6,152
73.98	Obligated balance, transferred net	—	6,152	—
	Obligated balance, end of year:			
74.40	Appropriation	-9,037	-10,401	-12,386
74.98	Fund balance	—	-6,152	-6,152
77.00	Adjustments in expired accounts	-1,421	—	—
90.00	Outlays	44,412	38,464	42,172

Object Classification (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-0102-0-1-306		1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Direct program:				
Personnel compensation:				
11.1	Full-time permanent	21,820	21,385	22,487
11.3	Other than full-time permanent	1,261	1,146	1,251
11.5	Other personnel compensation	784	510	510
11.8	Special personal services payments	79	—	—
11.9	Total personnel compensation	23,944	23,041	24,248
12.1	Personnel benefits: Civilian	2,546	2,277	3,914
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons	967	1,026	950
22.0	Transportation of things	48	78	76
23.1	Standard level user charges	3,743	5,971	6,450
23.2	Communications, utilities, and other rent	1,496	1,587	1,647
24.0	Printing and reproduction	712	653	670
25.0	Other services	3,804	3,963	4,547
26.0	Supplies and materials	732	485	485
31.0	Equipment	603	172	170
41.0	Grants, subsidies and contributions	—	960	1,000
99.0	Subtotal, direct obligations	38,595	40,213	44,157

2/ Reflects 1982 amounts to be transferred under authority of Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1950, for Minerals Policy and Research Analysis to the Bureau of Mines and Ethics Function from "Salaries and Expenses", Office of the Inspector General to "Departmental Management".

Object Classification (in thousands of dollars) - Continued

Identification code 14-0102-0-1-306		1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Reimbursable program:				
11.1	Personnel compensation: Full-time permanent	159	372	243
12.1	Personnel benefits: Civilian	39	14,105	18,639
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons	12	110	110
22.0	Transportation of things	—	1	1
23.1	Standard level user charges	—	6,324	6,353
23.2	Communications, utilities, and other rent	—	29	—
24.0	Printing and reproduction	—	1,061	1,077
25.0	Other services	237	614	495
26.0	Supplies and materials	—	7	7
31.0	Equipment	—	5	5
99.0	Total reimbursable obligations	447	22,628	26,930
99.9	Total obligations	39,042	62,841	71,087

Personnel Summary

Identification code 14-0102-0-1-306	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Direct program:			
Total number of full-time permanent positions	802	728	701
Total compensable workyears:			
Full-time equivalent employment	789	769	746
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours	5	5	5
Reimbursable program:			
Total number of full-time permanent positions	3	4	4
Total compensable workyears:			
Full-time equivalent employment	3	4	4
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours	0	0	0
Average ES salary	$50,112	$57,200	$57,200
Average GS grade	10.56	9.54	9.63
Average GS salary	$25,275	$25,258	$26,148
Average salary of ungraded positions	$17,644	$18,490	$18,490

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

Appropriation Summary Statement
(Program and Performance)

This office assists the bureaus and offices of the Department of the Interior in improving their performance in planning, designing, constructing and operating facilities. No additional funds are requested in 1983, due to an expected unobligated balance which will be available to provide resources to continue operations.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

Justification of Proposed Language Change

1. "Construction Management"

Deletion: ["For necessary expenses of the Office of Construction Management, $4,000,000, to remain available for obligation until September 30, 1983."]

The above language citation, contained in Public Law 97-100, the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act for 1982, made two year funds available to provide for necessary expenses of the Office. Due to the estimated availability of unobligated balance to finance operations in 1983, no appropriation is requested.

Consistent with this action, the language citation referenced above is proposed for deletion.

Justification of Program and Performance

Exhibit 8

Activity: CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	3,840	3,840	—	-3,840
(FTE-T)	(18)	(18)	(18)	(—)

Authorization: 25 U.S.C. 13 and 25 U.S.C. 450 et. seq.

Objective: The Facility Construction and Operation Improvement Division assists the bureaus and offices of the Department in improving their performance in planning, designing, constructing, and operating facilities.

Base Program: The program consists of providing technical assistance improvement in the planning, design, construction, and facility operation services of the bureaus. Efforts in these areas in FY 1983 will focus on the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) with emphasis in the following areas:

Facility Management Standards and Operational Controls: Annual work plans for facility operation and maintenance will be developed in FY 1982 for each site of the BIA. Each activity will schedule work operations to maintain and operate each facility. The nationwide system will be monitored and controlled by an automated data base management system. The first prototype annual program will be fully developed in the summer of FY 1982, and plans for all bureau facilities will be generated, validated, and completed in FY 1983. In the spring of FY 1983, field testing of the accounting control system and manpower projection plans will begin, with completion by fall of 1983. This will allow the BIA to identify its manpower and financial needs for facility operation and maintenance at each site, based on annual work plans. This process is supported by a data base management system called FACCOM, which will have approximately 70 on-line users by the summer of 1983.

Skilled Crafts and Trades Development: Detailed technologies and job performance aids (JPA) for operation and preventive maintenance of facilities have been developed. Seven hundred separate JPA's have been developed, with an additional 1,200 to be developed through FY 1983. Each JPA details out a complex preventive maintenance effort into a series of simple tasks that can be performed by general maintenance personnel. When completed, each facility will have a library of JPA's that describe preventive maintenance schedules and actions for their facilities. In the summer of 1983, each site will have identified the required technologies and JPA's to operate the plant. These will then be produced and a brief training process will be provided to facility staff for operation at the plant.

Project Planning: The development of advance project management plans began in FY 1980. In FY 1983, the project management planning system will be applied to new construction and repair and improvement projects to allow for early development of project needs. To date, this system has led to an integrated Status Reporting System on design and construction contracts and an increased rate of

Exhibit 9

Office of the Secretary
Summary of Requirements by Object Class
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Appropriation: Departmental Management	1983 Base		1983 Estimate		Inc.(+) or Dec.(-)	
	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount
Object Class						
11. Personnel compensation:						
11.1 Permanent positions	668	21,939	673	22,487	+5	+548
11.3 Positions other than permanent	76	1,218	73	1,251	-3	+33
11.5 Other personnel compensation	--	510	--	510	--	--
Total personnel compensation	744	23,667	746	24,248	+2	+581
Other Objects						
12.1 Personnel benefits		3,848		3,914		+66
21.0 Travel and transportation of persons		931		950		+19
22.0 Transportation of things		76		76		--
23.1 Standard level user charges		6,450		6,450		--
23.2 Communications, utilities & other rent		1,565		1,647		+82
24.0 Printing and reproduction		649		670		+21
25.0 Other services		3,930		4,547		+617
26.0 Supplies and materials		480		485		+5
31.0 Equipment		171		170		-1
41.0 Grants, subsidies and contributions		960		1,000		+40
Total requirements		42,727		44,157		+1,430

Exhibit 13

FY 1983
Justification of Need for Consulting Services
Office of the Secretary
(Dollar Amounts in Thousands)

Appropriation: Departmental Management Subactivity/Program	Amount	Description of Need
Policy, Budget and Administration	60	Funds are included in the 1983 request to obtain expert advice or evaluation, as required, including use of analytic computer-based models on matters related to agency program management (coal leasing, endangered species, water resources programs, etc.) and evaluation of agency administration and management in the policy, budget and administration activity.
Total	60	

Exhibit 6

Office of the Secretary
Summary of Requirements
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Appropriation: Construction Management

Page No.	Summary of adjustments to base and built-in changes:	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount
	Appropriation enacted to date, 1982/1983 Base Budget			18	3,840

Comparison by activities/ subactivities	1981 Actual		1982 Appropriation Enacted To Date		1983 Base		1983 Estimate		Increase (+) Dec. (-) Over 1983 Base	
	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount
Construction Management, Total requirements	14	4,017	18	3,840	18	3,840	18	—	--	-3,840
		(4,017)		(5,000)		(5,000)		(3,613)		(-1,387)

Note: Dollar amounts in parentheses represent obligations. Unobligated balances available from prior years to provide resources to continue operations in 1983 as reflected below.

	1981	1982	1983
New Authority (Appropriation)	8,789	3,840	—
Unobligated balance carried forward	—	4,773	3,613
Total authority available	8,789	8,613	3,613
less: Obligations incurred	-4,017	-5,000	-3,613
Unobligated balance end of year	4,773	3,613	—

obligation on construction projects. In the summer of FY 1983, the facility planning module of FACCOM will be completed. This will allow the Status Reporting System to be integrated into the Master Site Planning function.

Repair and Improvement Program: In FY 1983, FCOID will assist in a major BIA effort to repair and improve deteriorated facilities. This effort will be based on an inventory and evaluation of facilities and will continue for several years, in order to reduce a backlog of repair and alteration, now estimated to be in excess of $600,000,000.

New Construction Program: In FY 1982, FCOID is assisting the BIA in an effort to accelerate the process of designing and constructing schools and facilities, and decreasing the balance of unobligated funds. This effort will continue in FY 1983.

FACCOM: The FCOID in FY 1983 will continue the development and implementation of an integrated data base, management system for its facility programs. The system is composed of four primary modules: Operation and Maintenance, Facility Planning, Facility Engineering, and Facility Management and Control. In FY 1983, modules on Engineering and Planning will be field tested while programming continues on the rest of the system. Field testing of the Facility Management Control module and the O&M modules will begin in spring of FY 1983. This should allow total testing of the system prior to complete implementation in FY 1984.

BIA Organization Improvement: In FY 1983, the Bureau of Indian Affairs will begin the restructuring and integrating of the new system to allow for total BIA use of the new systems. The FCOID will assist the BIA in establishing the regions and systems required.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Park Service Construction Programs: In addition to the major areas of emphasis identified above, Congress has directed this activity to develop and submit a plan to assist the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Park Service in systems development related to their construction programs. This plan will be developed and submitted to the Congress during FY 1982.

Decrease for 1983:	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Decrease
$	3,840	—	-3,840
(FTE-T)	(18)	(18)	(—)

No funds are requested under this two-year appropriation for 1983, representing a decrease of $3,840,000 from amounts appropriated in 1982. In 1983 the office will continue to assist the bureaus and offices of the Department, utilizing unobligated balances expected to be available to provide for the cost to maintain operations at current levels. The program level for 1983, using unobligated balances, is currently estimated at $3.6 million. Additional resources will be required to continue operations beyond 1983.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

An object class distribution for the proposed decrease of $3,840,000 is as follows (1983 obligation levels using unobligated balances available are reflected on Exhibit 6 - Summary of Requirements):

Object Class	Amount
Personnel compensation	$-724,000
Personnel benefits	-73,000
Travel and transportation of persons	-53,000
Transportation of things	-2,000
Standard level user charges	-125,000
Other rent, communications and utilities	-35,000
Printing and reproduction	-2,000
Other services	-2,820,000
Supplies and materials	-4,000
Equipment	-2,000
Total decrease	$-3,840,000

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

[For necessary expenses of the Office of Construction Management, $4,000,000, to remain available for obligation until September 30, 1983.] (43 U.S.C. 1451, 1457; Public Law 97-100, making appropriations for the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies, 1982.)

Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-0103-0-1-306	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Program by activities:			
Construction management (total program costs, funded)	1,704	5,000	3,613
Change in selected resources (undelivered orders)	2,313	—	—
10.00 Total obligations	4,017	5,000	3,613
Financing:			
21.40 Unobligated balance available, start of year	—	-4,773	-3,613
24.40 Unobligated balance available, end of year	4,773	3,613	—
39.00 Budget authority	8,789	3,840	—
Budget authority:			
40.00 Appropriation	8,789	4,000	—
40.00 Reduction pursuant to Public Law 97-100	—	-160	—
Relation of obligation to outlays:			
71.00 Obligations incurred, net	4,017	5,000	3,613
72.40 Obligated balance, start of year	—	2,600	3,100
74.40 Obligated balance, end of year	-2,600	-3,100	-2,713
90.00 Outlays	1,416	4,500	4,000

Object Classification (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-0103-0-1-306	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Personnel compensation:			
11.1 Full-time permanent positions	351	724	780
11.3 Other than full-time permanent	8	—	—
11.5 Other personal compensation	2	—	—
Total personnel compensation	361	724	780
12.1 Personnel benefits: Civilian	40	73	78
21.0 Travel and transportation of persons	55	53	60
22.0 Travel and transportation of things	—	2	2
23.1 Standard level user charges	—	125	125

Object Classification (in thousands of dollars) (cont'd)

Identification code 14-0103-0-1-306		1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
23.2	Communications, utilities and other rent ..	7	35	35
24.0	Printing and reproduction	1	2	2
25.0	Other services	3,535	3,980	2,525
26.0	Supplies and materials	18	4	4
31.0	Equipment	—	2	2
99.0	Total obligations	4,017	5,000	3,613

Personnel Summary

	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Total number of full-time permanent positions ...	24	22	22
Total compensable workyears:			
Full-time equivalent employment	14	18	18
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours	0	0	0
Average GS grade	10.56	9.54	9.63
Average GS salary	$25,275	$25,258	$26,148

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
INSPECTOR GENERAL

Appropriation Summary Statement
(Program and Performance)

Public Law 95-452 established the Office of the Inspector General. The mission of the office includes the auditing and investigation of departmental activities, providing leadership and recommending policies to promote economy and efficiency, the prevention and detection of fraud and abuse and keeping the Secretary informed of problems and deficiencies in departmental programs and operations. A recent vulnerability analysis of Interior's major programs highlighted specific areas susceptible to fraud, waste and abuse. The increased resources would be used to conduct audits and investigations in those high priority areas.

Exhibit 7

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
INSPECTOR GENERAL

Justification of Adjustments to Base and Built-in Changes
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	FTE-T	Amount
Adjustment for Increased Pay Cost (Pay Annualization)		
1983 Requirement for Increased 1982 Pay Cost	—	$353
Less Amount Absorbed	—	-353
1983 Allowance for Increased 1982 Pay Cost	—	$—

The 1983 Budget request for this appropriation includes no allowance to provide for increased pay costs in 1983 resulting from the 1981 general schedule and January, 1982 executive pay raises. Funds required to provide for these pay raises are absorbed in base amounts.

	FTE-T	Amount
Transfers		
Transfers of Ethics function to Office of the Secretary, "Departmental Management"	(-3)	($-120)

Pursuant to Secretarial Order No. 3062, dated March 23, 1981, the Ethics function was transferred from the Office of the Inspector General to the A/S - Policy, Budget and Administration. This adjustment provides for the transfer of resources to provide for this function under Office of the Secretary, "Departmental Management".

	FTE-T	Amount
Total, Adjustments to base and built-in changes	(-3)	($-120)

Note: Amounts for transfer of Ethics function to Departmental Management are included as non-add items for information purposes. These are shown as 1982 transfers to amounts appropriated in the 1983 President's Budget and are reflected as adjustments to 1982 appropriations enacted.

Justification of Program and Performance

Exhibit 8

Activity: Office of Inspector General

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1982 Appropriation Enacted to Date	FY 1983 Base	FY 1983 Estimate	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)
$	10,339	10,219	11,400	+1,181
(FTE-T)	(220)	(217)	(238)	(+21)

Authorization: Public Law 95-452 (Inspector General Act of 1978)

Objectives: For 1982, the greatest emphasis will be on implementation of the requirements of Public Law 95-452 including: (1) utilization of trend and vulnerability analyses to identify those major Departmental operations most susceptible to fraud and abuse; (2) improved application of audit and investigative resources based on results of refined trend and vulnerability analyses; (3) continued improvement in the quality of the audit and investigative product through the use of a complete management information ADP system, ADP audit expertise, and advance training in fraud and abuse prevention and detection techniques; (4) increased quantity of audits and investigations to ensure execution of the Inspector General Act; (5) increased site audits and investigations of corrective actions; (6) more complete reviews of major proposed legislation and regulations affecting the Department; (7) implementation of a proactive approach to investigations; (8) increased investigations to ensure effective timely action on major allegations of criminal and civil wrongdoing; (9) increased monitoring of the Department's procurement, revenue collection, payroll, and travel functions using advanced fraud and abuse detection techniques; and (10) review of the test stages of the royalty management accounting system being designed.

Base Program: The Inspector General is the Department's focal point for performing, supervising and providing policy guidance for audit and investigative work involving the Department and for conducting reviews of program management with the purpose of promoting economy, efficiency, and effectiveness, and of preventing and detecting fraud and abuse. The Inspector General also reviews and comments on existing and proposed legislation and regulations and as appropriate, investigates employee complaints about any violation of law, mismanagement, gross waste, abuse, and substantial dangers to public health and safety. The Inspector General is responsible for keeping the Secretary and the Congress fully and currently informed about problems, deficiencies and the necessity for corrective actions relating to the administration of Department programs and operations.

Department of the Interior programs are highly diversified and widely dispersed with emphasis on the management, development, and conservation of natural resources. The Department manages the use of energy-related resources on over one billion acres on the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS), over 840 million acres of on-shore Federal lands containing 35 billion tons of coal, 170 million acres of rangeland, 23 million acres of commercial forest land, and 346 Bureau of Land Management recreation sites which are visited by nearly 200 million people each year. In addition, the Department manages over 800 National Park Service Sites and facilities hosting 265 million visitors annually; 398 National Wildlife Refuges; 91 National Fish Hatcheries; and programs serving about 500 Indian tribes and Alaskan Native Villages throughout the nation. Oil and gas production from over 17,000 Federal and Indian leases amounted to 15 percent of domestic oil production and 29 percent of domestic gas production in fiscal year 1980. The Bureau of Land Management plans to lease Federal lands containing 1.7 billion tons of coal by 1982 and make lands containing 30 billion tons of coal available for lease by 1984. Royalties collected on these and other mineral leases are projected at $4.0 billion in fiscal year 1982.

Interior has approximately 53,000 permanent full-time employees and approximately 20,000 temporary and part-time employees. The Department's operations are highly decentralized with over 6,000 auditable activities. Major activities include 99 procurement offices, 4 payroll systems, 14 computer centers, 8 financial accounting systems, and 8 property management systems.

Vulnerability analyses made by OIG indicate that of the 112 Departmental activities reviewed, about 55 percent had high potential vulnerability to fraud, abuse and waste. These risks are the primary reason for having adequate audit and investigative staffs. OIG has historically provided substantially more in benefits than it has cost the taxpayer. For example, during the period October 1, 1980 – September 30, 1981 OIG reported questioned or unsupported costs in excess of $121 million. In addition, the deterrent effect of audits and investigations is immeasurable.

EXAMPLES OF AUDIT RESULTS

- Two audits of major companies resulted in a demand for additional royalty payments of about $10.3 million plus late payment interest of about $.7 million.

- OIG recommended improvements in the BIA Indian Action Program that could result in annual savings of about $1 million.

- A review of about $3.3 million in BIA drought assistance expenditures indicated that less than $300,000 met the purposes and objectives presented to and authorized by Congress. About $340,000 was saved by getting BIA to cancel some outstanding assistance contracts with unexpended funds.

- An OIG termination claim audit reduced a company's settlement claim by $432,000.

- OIG found little control over forfeited and abandoned Fish and Wildlife property with a market value of well over $2 million.

- There was a lack of control over property in the National Capital Region, National Park Service. OIG projected, through statistical sampling techniques, that about $2.9 million of the property is missing and $1 million cannot be identified as that shown on the records.

- OIG questioned $530,000 of costs charged by one state to Office of Surface Mining Grants because of improper charges and lack of supporting documentation.

- On a water project, OIG concluded that the repayment contract with the state omitted accrued interest on investment totaling $739,000 as of March 1, 1981.

EXAMPLES OF INVESTIGATION RESULTS

- Investigations into the Simultaneous Oil and Gas Lease drawing have resulted in seven convictions of six individuals and one company, $6,000 in fines, 1 1/2 years of probation, $371,500 in non-deductible charitable contributions, and 169 illegally obtained federal leases being relinquished back to the Government.

- Investigations into theft of oil from Indian and Government Lands have resulted in the conviction of four individuals and one company, $4,500 in fines, 8 1/2 years of probation and one individual making restitution to the Government for stolen oil in the amount of $12,646.

- In addition, other OIG investigations have resulted in four convictions, 15 years of probation, four years of suspended prison sentences, $153,235 in savings, and $17,000 in fines.

Increase for 1983	1983 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase
$	10,219	11,400	+1,181
(FTE-T)	(217)	(238)	(+21)

In FY 1980 OIG began the first phase of vulnerability analyses necessitated by the Inspector General Act of 1978. In December 1980 OIG issued reports summarizing the results of vulnerability analyses of 112 selected activities within the Department's bureaus and offices. The vulnerability analyses were prepared based on: reviews of budget justification material and prior audit reports issued by OIG and the General Accounting Office, discussions with officials who are knowledgeable of the program or function; and the expertise of selected audit and investigative staff members familiar with the agency or office.

Of the 112 Departmental activities for which vulnerability profiles were completed, about 55 percent indicated high potential vulnerability to fraud, abuse and waste.

In preparing this budget request, the results of the vulnerability analyses and identified sensitive and vulnerable activities and functions that were receiving inadequate audit coverage were considered. Based on this analysis, we projected shortfalls in major activities for which we would need additional staff to provide minimum coverage. The 1983 Budget requests an additional 29 positions with approximately a 25 percent lapse applied for an increase of 21 workyears of effort to be applied in these areas. In asking for 23 additional auditors, 5 investigators, and 1 statistical sampling expert, we are requesting only the number that we can reasonably absorb in one year.

These increases will allow OIG coverage to approach a level more consistent with the vulnerabilities identified in the Department's programs. Such coverage should reduce the undetected incidence of fraud, waste and abuse. The objective is to limit the risk to management and the public by maintaining current and accurate vulnerability assessments to use in setting audit and investigative priorities. OIG must continuously reassess its priorities in view of changing program needs and emphasize those areas where its work will have the most results. There really are no alternatives to good audit and investigative coverage. The only options are how to provide the coverage. Investigations, due to their nature, must be performed by government employees.

Summary of Requirements by Object Class
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Appropriation: Construction Management

		1983 Base		1983 Estimate		Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)	
		FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount
11	Personnel compensation:						
11.1	Permanent positions	18	724	18	—	—	-724
	Total personnel compensation	18	724	18	—	—	-724
12.0	Personnel benefits		73		—		-73
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons		53		—		-53
22.0	Transportation of things		2		—		-2
23.1	Standard level user charges		125		—		-125
23.2	Communications, utilities and other rent		35		—		-35
24.0	Printing and reproduction		2		—		-2
25.0	Other services		2,820		—		-2,820
26.0	Supplies and materials		4		—		-4
31.0	Equipment		2		—		-2
	Total requirements		3,840		—		-3,840

Note: No funds are requested to be appropriated for 1983. Estimated unobligated balance available will provide resources to fund current staff and continue operations. Estimated obligation level for 1983 is $3.6 million.

Exhibit 6

Office of the Secretary
Summary of Requirements
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Appropriation: Inspector General

Page No.	Summary of adjustments to base and built-in changes:	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount
	Appropriation enacted to date, 1982/1983 Base Budget			217	10,219

Comparison by activities/ subactivities	1981 Actual		1982 Appropriation Enacted To Date		1983 Base		1983 Estimate		Increase (+) Dec. (-) Over 1982 Base	
	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount	FTE-T	Amount
Inspector General, Total Requirements	198	8,935	217	10,219	217	10,219	238	11,400	+21	+1,181

NOTE: Appropriation enacted to date, 1982 adjusted to reflect transfer of ethics function to "Departmental Management" appropriation as shown in President's Budget. Amounts excluded in 1982 for this transfer are $-120,000 and -3 FTE-T's.

The success of OIG efforts should be evident through increases in the quality and quantity of its products. Meanwhile, savings are expected to increase by several million dollars. Unquantifiable results include greater economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the Department's operations and greater assurance that fraud, waste and abuse will be prevented. Specific improvements include:

- Additional audits of royalty, fee, and sales proceeds. (The U.S. Geological Survey and the Bureau of Land Management expect to generate $10 billion in revenue in FY 1982.)
- Investigation of major thefts of natural resources belonging to the Federal government.
- Additional resource capability to respond quickly to requests from top management for audits and investigations of highly sensitive matters.
- Audits of some of the more than 150 sensitive ADP systems within the Department.
- Investigation of fraud in energy leasing practices.
- Full scope audits of some of the 300 individual parks operated by the National Park Service.
- Increased investigation of attempts to defraud DOI programs.
- Audits of functional areas concerned with budgeting, travel, payroll, procurement, property management, and vehicle usage in those areas where the vulnerability and trend analyses show a high probability of fraud, waste, and abuse.
- Proactive investigations to detect fraud and abuse in contracts and procurements.
- Additional audit coverage of significant programs and operations of the major bureaus and offices of the Department.

The additional resources requested for 1983 will provide for the cost related to the additional 29 positions, lapsed to 21 workyears of effort, increased salary and benefit cost related to the 1981 general schedule and January 1982 executive pay raises, absorbed in 1982 base, and realignments in existing resources to provide for other increased cost to maintain office operations.

OBJECT CLASS DISTRIBUTION

The object class distribution for the proposed increase of $1,181,000 and 21 workyears of effort is as follows:

Position Title	GS Grade	No.	Annual Salary
Statistician	14	1	$39,689
Supervisory Auditor	13	3	100,758
Auditor	11/12	20	522,789
Supervisory Investigator	13	1	33,586
Investigator	11/12	4	108,301
Total		+29	$805,123
Lapse percentage		25%	-201,123
Full-Time Equivalents - Total		21	$+604,000
Personnel benefits			58,000
Travel and transportation of persons			189,000
Transportation of things			11,000
Standard level user charges			88,000
Other rent, communications and utilities			49,000
Printing and reproduction			-4,000
Other services			243,000
Supplies and materials			9,000
Equipment			-66,000
Total increase		+21	$+1,181,000

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
INSPECTOR GENERAL

For necessary expenses of the Office of the Inspector General, [$10,770,000] $11,400,000. (Public Law 95-452, Inspector General Act of 1978; Public Law 97-100, making appropriations for the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies, 1982.)

Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-0104-0-1-306		1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
	Program by activities:			
	Inspector General (program costs, funded)	7,987	10,219	11,400
	Change in selected resources (undelivered orders)	948	—	—
10.00	Total obligations	8,935	10,219	11,400
	Financing:			
25.00	Unobligated balance lapsing	184	—	—
39.00	Budget authority	9,119	10,219	11,400
	Budget authority:			
40.00	Appropriation	9,172	10,770	11,400
40.00	Reduction pursuant to Public Law 97-100 ..	—	-431	—
41.00	Transferred to other accounts 1/	-53	-120	—
43.00	Appropriations (adjusted)	9,119	10,219	11,400
	Relation of obligations to outlays:			
71.00	Obligations incurred, net	8,935	10,219	11,400
72.40	Obligated balance, start of year	—	1,708	2,442
74.40	Obligated balance, end of year	-1,708	-2,442	-3,142
90.00	Outlays	7,227	9,485	10,700

1/ Reflects transfer of Ethics Function to "Departmental Management".

Object Classification (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-0104-0-1-306		1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
	Personnel compensation:			
11.1	Full-time permanent	5,136	6,154	6,758
11.3	Other than full-time permanent	131	81	81
11.5	Other personnel compensation	31	6	6
11.8	Special personal services payments	57	—	—
11.9	Total personnel compensation	5,355	6,241	6,845

Object Classification (in thousands of dollars) (cont'd)

Identification code 14-0104-0-1-306		1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
12.1	Personnel benefits: Civilian	686	621	679
21.1	Travel and transportation of persons	738	1,036	1,225
22.1	Transportation of things	34	70	81
23.1	Standard level user charges	—	125	213
23.2	Communications, utilities and other rent	102	126	175
24.1	Printing and reproduction	42	56	52
25.1	Other services	1,824	1,686	1,929
26.1	Supplies and materials	46	48	57
31.1	Equipment	108	210	144
99.9	Total obligations	8,935	10,219	11,400

Personnel Summary

Total number of full-time permanent positions	225	223	252
Total compensable workyears:			
Full-time equivalent employment	198	217	238
Full-time equivalent of holiday and overtime hours	3	3	3
Average ES salary	$50,112	$57,200	$57,200
Average GS grade	10.56	9.54	9.63
Average GS salary	$25,275	$25,258	$26,148

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
YOUTH CONSERVATION CORPS

Appropriation Summary Statement
(Program and Performance)

The Youth Conservation Corps program is authorized by the Youth Conservation Corps Act of 1970, as amended (Public Law 93-408, September 3, 1974). Its objectives are to provide: (1) gainful employment of America's youth, ages 15 through 18, during the summer months, in a healthful outdoor atmosphere; (2) further development and maintenance of the natural resources of the United States by the youth; and (3) an opportunity for understanding and appreciation of the Nation's natural environment and heritage.

No funds were requested as part of the Office of the Secretary budget in FY 1982. Funds were made available in FY 1982 under the continuing resolutions until December 12, 1981. However, the Department of Treasury de-warranted these funds as a result of the language contained in P.L. 97-100, the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act. The Department is preparing to transfer approximately $367,000 in obligations, which were incurred by the Office of the Secretary from October 1, 1981 to December 15, 1981 in order to continue operations of the YCC program in a standby mode and proceed for the closeout of FY 1981 records and activities, to the appropriate accounts in the National Park Service and Fish and Wildlife Service which have been provided the authority to operate a YCC program in FY 1982.

All activities related to the YCC program are being conducted by the National Park Service and Fish and Wildlife Service in FY 1982.

Related Programs

Related programs administered by the Office of the Secretary, Office of Youth Programs are the Young Adult Conservation Corps which is proposed to be phased out in 1982 and eliminated in 1983 and the Job Corps which is also proposed to be eliminated in 1983. These are funded under allocations received from the Department of Labor.

The Office of the Secretary Office of Youth Programs is preparing a plan for the orderly closeout and termination of the YACC and Job Corps programs within the Department, in accordance with the Budget Proposals.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
YOUTH CONSERVATION CORPS

Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-0109-0-1-302	1981 actual	1982 estimate	1983 estimate
Program by activities:			
Youth Conservation Corps (total program costs, funded)..................	9,061	--	--
Change in selected resources undelivered orders)	16,494	--	--
10.00 Total obligations...............	25,555	--	--
Financing:			
25.00 Unobligated balance lapsing..........	445	--	--
39.00 Budget authority	26,000	--	--
40.00 Budget authority (appropriation).....	60,000	--	--
40.01 Appropriation rescinded (PL 97-12)...	-34,000	--	--
43.00 Appropriation (Adjusted).............	26,000	--	--
Relation of obligations to outlays:			
71.00 Obligations incurred, net............	25,555	--	--
72.40 Obligated balance, start of year.....	--	6,335	--
74.40 Obligated balance, end of year.......	-6,335	--	--
90.00 Outlays.........................	19,220	6,335	--

Note: FY 82 obligations incurred under the authority of the Continuing Resolution pursuant to the provisions of Public Law 97-51 and 97-85 will be transferred to NPS and FWS.

Object Classification (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-0109-0-1-302		1981 actual	1982 estimate	1983 estimate
	Personnel Compensation:			
11.1	Full-time permanent	1,001	—	—
11.3	Other than full-time permanent	399	—	—
11.5	Other personnel compensation	7	—	—
11.8	Special personal services payments	957	—	—
11.9	Total personnel compensation	2,364	—	—
12.1	Personnel benefits: Civilian	111	—	—
13.0	Benefits for former personnel	—	—	—
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons	69	—	—
22.0	Transportation of things	28	—	—
23.2	Communications, utilities, and other rent	48	—	—
24.0	Printing and reproduction	17	—	—
25.0	Other services	2,085	—	—
26.0	Supplies and materials	188	—	—
31.0	Equipment	11	—	—
41.0	Grants, subsidies, and contributions	16,143	—	—
99.0	Subtotal, direct obligations	21,064	—	—

ALLOCATION TO THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

	Personnel Compensation:			
11.1	Full-time permanent	1,220	—	—
11.3	Other than full-time permanent	554	—	—
11.5	Other personnel compensation	28	—	—
11.8	Special personnel services payments	862	—	—
11.9	Total personnel compensation	2,664	—	—
12.1	Personnel benefits: Civilian	240	—	—
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons	140	—	—
22.0	Transportation of things	189	—	—
23.1	Standard level users charges	30	—	—
23.2	Other rent, communications, and utilities	105	—	—
24.0	Printing and reproduction	35	—	—
25.0	Other services	787	—	—
26.0	Supplies and materials	236	—	—
31.0	Equipment	56	—	—
42.0	Insurance claims and indemnities	9	—	—
99.0	Subtotal, obligations, allocation account	4,491	—	—
99.9	Total obligations	25,555	—	—

Personnel Summary

Total number of full-time permanent positions.	0	0	—
Total comprehensable workyears:			
Full-time equivalent employment	88	0	—
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours	0	0	—
Average ES salary	$50,112	—	—
Average GS grade	10.56	—	—
Average GS salary	$25,275	—	—
Average salary, ungraded positions	$17,644	—	—

ALLOCATION TO THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Total number of full-time permanent positions.	0	0	—
Total compensable workyears			
Full-time equivalent employment	86	0	—
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours	2	0	—
Average ES salary	$50,112	—	—
Average GS grade	10.56	—	—
Average GS salary	$25,275	—	—
Average salary, ungraded positions	$17,644	—	—

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
SALARIES AND EXPENSES (SPECIAL FOREIGN CURRENCY PROGRAM)

Appropriation Summary Statement

Under this program, the Department provides leadership and support in the conduct of selected research projects carried out by foreign nations. Payments are made in foreign currencies which the Treasury determines to be excess to normal requirements of the United States. Research performed by foreign countries and financed through this account is in support of the Department's domestic endangered species programs.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
SALARIES AND EXPENSES (SPECIAL FOREIGN CURRENCY PROGRAM)

Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-0105-0-1-306	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Program by activities:			
1. Research	3	—	—
2. Endangered species	904	540	500
Total program costs, funded	907	540	500
Change in selected resources (undelivered orders)	-316	—	—
10.00 Total obligations (object class 25.0)	591	540	500
Financing:			
17.00 Recovery of prior year obligations	-14	—	—
21.40 Unobligated balance available, start of year	-2,817	-2,240	-1,700
24.40 Unobligated balance available, end of year	2,240	1,700	1,200
39.00 Budget authority	—	—	—
Relation of obligations to outlays:			
71.00 Obligations incurred, net	591	540	500
72.40 Obligated balance, start of year	683	557	647
74.40 Obligated balance, end of year	-557	-647	-597
77.00 Adjustments in expired accounts	-14	—	—
90.00 Outlays	704	450	550

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
WORKING CAPITAL FUND

Appropriation Summary Statement
(Program and Performance)

This fund finances central reproduction, communication, supplies, health services, aircraft, and other such services which may be performed advantageously on a reimbursable basis (43 U.S.C. 1467). The capital consists of $300 thousand appropriated, and donated assets of $169 thousand.

WORKING CAPITAL FUND NARRATIVE STATEMENTS

The Working Capital Fund was established pursuant to 43 USC 1467, to provide required Central Services efficiently and economically at cost.

Positions and Ceiling Equivalents for the Working Capital Fund are included in the Consolidated Schedule of Positions for the Office of the Secretary.

Bureaus and offices are billed their fair share of costs for the Working Capital Fund for services rendered. The following tables are included to provide additional information on this fund:

- Obligation estimates by function
- Full-time Equivalents by function
- Statement of Financial Condition
- Statement of Income and Retained Earnings
- Statement of Income by Bureau/function

A brief description of functions funded through this account is as follows:

I. Direct Billing Activities - Costs incurred by these activities are recovered by directly billing the users based on level of service provided in support of orders received. Activities funded by direct billings and the performing office are described below by function.

Departmental Print Plant and Copy Centers (Office of Administrative Services)

Provides rapid in-house printing, binding and finishing, addressing and mailing services, and duplicating services to Departmental activities in the Washington, D.C. Metro area, and any Field offices requesting the service. Requests are made on standard printing requisitions.

Library Data Base Services (Office of Information Resources Management)

Provides time-sharing access to hundreds of unique files containing both bibliographic and primary source information. The bibliographic files cover the literature of virtually every field including references to journal articles, technical reports, patents, books, conference papers, annual reports, trade publications, newspaper and magazine articles, standards and specifications, Congressional proceedings, government documents, theses and dissertations, abstracts and bibliographies, and more. The nonbibliographic data bases contain source data such as economic and financial time series, survey data and statistics, etc. Most of the files are updated monthly, biweekly, weekly or in some cases, daily. Each of the vendors listed offer access to either unique files or unique services. The cost is based on the time actually connected to each respective system via a remote terminal.

The bibliographic files allows one to access millions of citations in only a fraction of the time required to do the same search manually. The nonbibliographic files offers access to source data not available elsewhere, and the software packages used from some of the vendors offer applications to administrative management such as operations research, forecasting, and optimization modeling. These files and programs are used by both the Departmental Library as well as other Libraries and Offices in the Department in carrying out their responsibility for information handling and management.

Summary of Requirements by Object Class
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Exhibit 9

Appropriation: Inspector General

Object Class		1983 Base FTE	1983 Base Amount	1983 Estimate FTE	1983 Estimate Amount	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-) FTE	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-) Amount
11	Personnel compensation:						
11.1	Permanent positions	206	6,154	227	6,758	+21	+604
11.3	Positions other than permanent	11	81	11	81	--	--
11.5	Other Personnel compensation		6		6		--
	Total personnel compensation	217	6,241	238	6,845	+21	+604
12.0	Personnel benefits		621		679		+58
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons		1,036		1,225		+189
22.0	Transportation of things		70		81		+11
23.1	Standard level user charges		125		213		+88
23.2	Other rent, communications and utilities		126		175		+49
24.0	Printing and reproduction		56		52		-4
25.0	Other services		1,686		1,929		+243
26.0	Supplies and materials		48		57		+9
31.0	Equipment		210		144		-66
	Total requirements		10,219		11,400		+1,181

An additional 29 positions are requested, funded at a lapse rate of 25%, for an increase of 21 workyears of effort.

Patent Fees (Office of Administrative Services)

This provides a deposit account with the Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce, to pay patent filing and coupon fees. This service is available to all Department of the Interior bureaus and offices.

Federal Wage System (Office of Personnel)

The Defense Department and Veterans Administration conduct locality wage surveys of blue collar occupations nationwide. Based on these surveys, they provide the Office of Personnel with wage schedules for all localities where Interior has wage employees. Bureaus use these schedules for employee's pay purposes.

Aircraft Services

The Office of Aircraft Services (OAS) was established to improve DOI aviation safety and aviation cost effectiveness and, as such, has Departmentwide responsibility and authority to (1) coordinate and direct all Departmentally-owned or in-house operated aircraft activities; (2) establish and maintain Departmental air operations standards involving safety, procurement, and utilization; (3) budget for and financially control aircraft owned or operated inhouse by the Department; and (4) provide technical services support to bureaus for aircraft-related problems.

Responsibilities consist of providing all bureaus within DOI with continuing aviation management and technical aviation support for bureau programs which utilize approximately 90 DOI-owned or in-house operated aircraft, upwards of 350 annual contracted or leased aircraft, as well as approximately 2,500 charter aircraft.

Support activities provided are in the following areas:

(1) Aviation Technical Services. This activity includes flight checking Government pilots for proficiency; development of technical specifications for aircraft contracting; research of specialized equipment requirements; advisory services with respect to cost/benefit comparisons of various equipment options; assistance to bureau in the field with respect to technical operational problems; and certification of charter and contract operators and pilots acceptable for DOI use.

(2) Aviation Safety. This includes safety problems identification; inventory and inspection of aircraft operations including maintenance and ground fueling facilities; maintenance of accident/incident data and analysis thereof; accident investigation activities; aviation safety training of key bureau employees involved with aircraft programs and, in general, management of an intensive accident prevention program.

(3) Promulgation of Departmentwide Policies and Procedures Governing DOI Aviation. Such activities include development, implementation, and maintenance of policies governing dual-function and incidental pilots; development and maintenance of minimum standards for pilot qualifications; maintenance of policy prescribing aircraft certification requirements.

(4) Financial Management. Develop and maintain an effective in-house and contract aircraft cost accounting system; development and operation of an OMB Circular A-76 costing system for in-house fleet aircraft; advisory assistance to DOI bureau for aircraft business management

questions or problems, as well as assistance in A-76 cost comparisons, which are the result of having good financial management systems; accurate and timely payments to vendor of aircraft services, and complete and timely billings to user bureaus.

(5) Management Information System. Develop and maintain a complete MIS system which captures and makes available substantial statistical data on aircraft use and cost by bureau, by aircraft type, etc., which is an assistance to the bureau in determining priorities relative to aircraft selection, use, and cost effectiveness; allows the Department, the bureau or OAS to have a good basis for making sound judgements relative to needed aviation support for the bureau program involved.

Contract Printing (Office of Administrative Services)

Provides contract printing services from the Government Printing Office (GPO), contractors and Minority Printing Contractors for all the Departmental activities in the Washington, D. C. Metro area, and Field offices requesting the services.

Postage (Office of Administrative Services)

This account provides for the cost of postage used for Department of the Interior organizations in Washington, D.C. and field offices authorized to use the Office of the Secretary's postage code. Included are costs for USPS certified, registered, other return receipt, and regular mail service, USPS Express mail and Department of Defense billing for overseas postal service.

Sales from Storage and Shipping (Office of Administrative Services)

This activity provides for sales of Department of Interior forms, flags and seals, and other supply items unique to the needs of the Department from a centralized facility. The account recovers the cost of printing of forms and the fabrication of other material stocked.

II. Consolidated Services Billing Activities - Costs incurred by these activities are billed to users based on workload indicators compiled by the performing office. This includes historical data on usage, updated for anticipated current year activity.

Division of Printing and Publications (Office of Administrative Services)

The Division of Printing and Publications provides central management, guidance and assistance to department-wide activities in the operations of their printing and related programs, and in the acquisition and utilization of photocopying equipment. The Division acts as the Department's representative in all printing and related areas to other Federal activities, the Joint Committee on Printing, Government Printing Office, and the private commercial sector.

General Services (Office of Administrative Services)

The Division of General Services provides administrative, management, procurement and support services to elements of the Office of the Secretary and Other Departmental programs pertaining to general service, for establishing policy directives of Departmentwide impact, and for establishing policy guidelines for general services activities within the Office of the Secretary.

Provides centralized control and maintenance of passports and visas Departmentwide and processes airline reservations for all organizational components located in the Washington Metropolitan Area.

In addition, maintains operational liaison with the U. S. Postal Service; coordinates the receipt and dispatch of pertinent international communique with the Department of State.

Receives requests, prepares orders, and maintains records of existing telephone systems in the Washington Metropolitan Area; coordinates all requests for AT&T telephone credit cards; provides updates to the C & P and GSA telephone directories for the Department; and assumes responsibility for all data and voice related systems and services.

Other services provided by this activity include providing office relocation, furniture moving, and carpet cleaning services for Secretarial offices; issuing instructional and informational memoranda pertaining to general services activities; providing for Secretarial ceremonies and receptions and responding to a variety of special requests from the Secretariat and bureaus and offices.

Maintains public areas of the Interior Building such as lobbies, conference rooms, etc. and coordinates arrangements concerning their use by the Office of the Secretary and certain other elements of the Department.

Enforcement and Security Management (Office of Administrative Services)

Develops, coordinates, and provides staff advice and assistance in coordination, inspection, and support of the Departmentwide law enforcement, emergency preparedness, and security programs. Represents the Department on interagency committees and in liaison with other government agencies on matters pertaining to law enforcement, emergency preparedness, and security. Maintains Departmentwide staff coordination for the receipt, transmission, monitoring, and disposition of Reports of Investigation (except employee misconduct), and classified information. Operates the personnel clearance and suitability investigative requirements program for the Office of the Secretary and key Departmental officials such as heads of bureaus and offices and their security representatives. Coordinates and monitors contract guard service at the Main and South Interior buildings. Provides Departmentwide visitor information, key, and locator service. Develops and prepares the Departmental telephone directory.

Space Management (Office of Administrative Services)

Develops and administers the Departmentwide program for the acquisition, assignment, and utilization of space in the District of Columbia, fifty states, and territories. Serves as the sole Department liaison with the GSA concerning space requirements in the Interior Regional cities and other selected areas. Also administers the buildings management function for all bureaus and offices in the Washington D. C. Metropolitan Area and Secretarial organizations nationwide.

Medical and Health Services (Office of Personnel)

Administers the Departmentwide Troubled Employee Program, special Department Psychiatric Fitness for Duty Examination Panel, and an occupational health service program, including emergency diagnosis and first-aid treatment of illnesses or injuries arising during working hours. Reviews and evaluates pre-employment and in-service medical examinations, provides medical advice and guidance to field offices, provides health education and counseling services, and administers special preventive health examinations and immunizations.

Departmental Training Center (Office of Personnel)

Provides services to bureaus and offices through a variety of training and development programs. These programs include the Departmental Manager Development Program, the executive development program, and labor-relations training. Provides all Departmental policy and program guidance in the training and career development areas, including supervisory training, upward mobility, and special emphasis programs, such as productivity improvement, and health and safety training. Operates the Departmental Learning Center which emphasizes skills training needed to improve job performance. Manages all Departmental career development programs. Provides additional assistance to bureaus in the Learning Center facility, by arranging for special briefing sessions requiring a classroom setting.

Index of Hearings (Office of Budget)

Provides indexing services for appropriation sub-committee hearings for all Interior agencies by Library personnel with direction from the Office of Budget.

EEO Complaint Investigations (Office for Equal Opportunity)

The EEO Complaints Investigations Branch is responsible for investigating complaints of discrimination against the Department and its bureaus.

Investigators travel throughout the country to interview witnesses and collect pertinent documentation.

III. Administrative Support Activities - Provides full range of Fiscal and Personnel services on a consolidated basis to smaller commissions/offices and the Inspector General. Costs are recovered based on workload indicators such as the number of personnel serviced, number of transactions recorded, or other quantitative data available.

Fiscal Services Support (Office of Administrative Services)

This activity provides the full range of fiscal support services including:

1) Development of budget estimates for the several independent commissions and offices as assigned and justification and defense of these estimates to OMB and the Congress.

2) Establish funding levels, allocate resources and positions to the various Departmental offices and administer the effective execution of budgets through accounting and disbursement for all funds available to various Departmental offices, independent commissions, and other activities under the cognizance of the Office of the Secretary.

Personnel Services Support (Office of Administrative Services)

This activity provides the full range of personnel support services including:

1) Administering the personnel management program for Secretarial and Other Departmental Offices (excluding the Office of the Solicitor), and several independent agencies. Develop, implement, and evaluate personnel management policies, procedures, guides, and standards.

2) Perform personnel services and provide technical advice and assistance relating to manpower planning and utilization, personnel aspects of organization, position management and classification, work force analysis, labor relations and wage administration, recruitment and placement, employee relations and services, conduct and discipline, reduction-in-force, appeals and grievances, employee motivation and incentives, and employee development.

3) Provide personnel management advice to the Federal component of the Government of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and the High Court of the Government of American Samoa.

4) Develop and provide manpower information and statistics to management officials for management of their manpower resources.

5) Prepare and maintain official personnel documents, records and reports including maintenance of official personnel folders for all key officials.

IV. Special Program Activities - Provides services which are rather miscellaneous in nature, but are more advantageously performed on a consolidated basis. Costs are recovered based on level of service provided. Major users of this activity are Office of the Secretary offices.

Special Projects - Service Contracts (Office of Administrative Services)

This account funds miscellaneous administrative services which are obtained through service contracts with the General Services Administration and private companies which are on GSA schedules. Specific services provided include fabrication of door signs, laundry services, service contracts on certain equipment items and commercial express mail services.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
WORKING CAPITAL FUND

Obligation Estimates by Function
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Direct Billing Activities			
Departmental Print Plant and Copy Centers	1,868	1,834	1,910
Library Purchases	918	1,000	1,078
Patent Fees	11	10	10
Aircraft Services	49,318	50,045	51,993
Contract Printing	139	135	145
Postage	734	845	1,052
Storage and Shipping	244	240	262
Subtotal, Direct Billing Activities	53,232	54,109	56,450
Consolidated Services Billing Activities			
Division of Printing and Publications	559	575	586
General Services	1,015	1,230	1,278
Enforcement and Security Management	326	373	379
Space Management	198	237	243
Medical and Health Services	368	331	337
Departmental Training Center	405	404	409
Index of Hearings	6	10	10
EEO Complaint Investigations	485	490	493
Subtotal, Consolidated Billing Activities	3,362	3,650	3,735
Administrative Support Activities			
Fiscal Service Support	461	670	691
Personnel Services Support	594	500	509
Subtotal, Administrative Support Activities	1,055	1,170	1,200
Special Program Activities			
Special Projects - Service Contracts	6	30	30
Subtotal, Special Programs Activities	6	30	30
Total, Working Capital Fund	57,655	58,959	61,415

Standard Form 221
September 1972
2 Treasury FRM 4100

STATEMENT OF INCOME AND RETAINED EARNINGS
JULY 1 1980 THROUGH September 30, 1981

(Prepared only by business-type enterprises)

U.S. Department of the Interior, Office of the Secretary 14-01
Working Capital Fund Bureau or Fund Name 14X4523 Combined Bureau Identification No.

Section I.—INCOME AND EXPENSE

INCOME:		
1. Sales of goods	2,697,194.12	
2. Sales of services	51,964,484.93	
3. Insurance and guarantee premiums		
4. Interest income		
5. Non-Operating Income	45,473.69	
6.		
7. TOTAL INCOME		54,707,152.74
EXPENSE:		
8. Cost of goods sold		49,663,684.87
9. *Interest expense:*		
a. Treasury borrowings		
b. Federal securities		
c.		
10. *Other expenses:*		
a. Depreciation	255,471.57	
b. Administration	4,678,016.07	
c. Miscellaneous & Non-Operating Reserves	867,986.25	
d. Accrued Annual Leave-Unfunded	547,486.75	
e. Less Intro Fund Expenses Included In	(-)94,564.78	6,254,395.86
11. TOTAL EXPENSE Lines 8 & 10a-d above		55,918,080.73
12. INCOME OR EXPENSES (—) Before Extraordinary Items		(-) 1,210,927.99
13. *Extraordinary Income and Expense (—):*		
a. Gain or loss (—) on disposition of assets		
b.		
c.		
14. NET INCOME OR EXPENSE (—) Before Distribution		(-) 1,210,927.99

Section II.—ANALYSIS OF CHANGE IN RETAINED EARNINGS

15. Opening balance	3,606,983.65
16. Net income or expense (line 14)	(-)1,210,927.99
17. *Adjustments for prior periods:*	
a.	
b.	
18. *Distribution of income:*	
a. Dividends	
b.	
c.	
19. Closing balance	2,396,055.66

221-103

Standard Form [illegible]
September [illegible]
1 Treasury FRM [illegible]

Page 1 of 2

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL CONDITION
AS OF September 30, 1981

U.S. Department of the Interior, Office of the Secretary — 14-01
Working Capital Fund — Bureau or Fund Name — 14X4523 Combined — Bureau Identification No.

ASSETS		
SELECTED CURRENT ASSETS		
1. *Fund balances with Treasury (Schedule 1):*		
a. Budget funds . 14X4523.	3,610,706.13	
b. Budget clearing accounts		
c. Deposit funds		
d. Foreign currency funds		
e. Allowances, foreign currency funds (—)		3,610,706.13
2. Federal security holdings (at par) (Schedule 2)		
3. *Accounts receivable:*		
a. Government agencies	7,184,672.99	
b. The Public	49,036.17	
c.		
d. Allowances (—)		7,233,709.16
4. *Advances to:*		
a. Government agencies		
b. The Public	24,954.97	24,954.97
5. TOTAL SELECTED CURRENT ASSETS		10,869,370.26
6. *Loans receivable (Schedules 3 and 4):*		
a. Repayable in dollars		
b. Repayable in foreign currencies		
c. Allowances (—)		
7. *Inventories:*		
a. Items for sale	1,123,346.00	
b. Work-in-process		
c. Raw materials and supplies	138,884.71	
d. Stockpile materials and commodities		
e. Allowances (—)		1,262,230.71
8. *Real property and equipment:*		
a. Land		
b. Structures and facilities	1,243,004.53	
c. Equipment	4,222,630.79	
d. Leasehold improvements		
e. Acquired security, pending disposition		
f. Allowances (—)	(—)1,314,662.80	4,150,972.52
9. *Other assets:*		
a. Work-in-process, contractors		
b. Materials and supplies—other		
c.		
d.		
e.		
f. Allowances (—)		
10. TOTAL ASSETS		16,282,573.49

Standard Form 220
September 1973
1 Treasury FRM 4100

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL CONDITION
AS OF September 30, 1981

Page 2 of 2

U.S. Department of the Interior, Office of the Secretary
Working Capital Fund — Bureau or Fund Name — 14X4523 Combined

14-01
Bureau Identification No.

LIABILITIES		
SELECTED CURRENT LIABILITIES		
11. *Accounts payable (including funded accrued liabilities):*		
a. Government agencies	3,118,934.02	
b. The Public	2,281,570.36	
c. Funded Accrued Annual Leave	159,024.94	5,559,529.32
12. Advances from:		
a. Government agencies		
b. The Public		5,559,529.32
13. TOTAL SELECTED CURRENT LIABILITIES		
14. Deposit fund liabilities		
15. *Unfunded liabilities:*		
a. Accrued annual leave	338,196.00	
b.		
c.		338,196.00
16. *Debt issued under borrowing authority:*		
a. Borrowings from Treasury		
b. Agency securities outstanding:		
(1) Participation certificates		
(2) Other		
c.		
d.		
17. *Other liabilities:*		
a. Deferred Maintenance Reserve	1,916,936.22	
b. Liability		1,916,936.22
18. TOTAL LIABILITIES		7,814,661.54
GOVERNMENT EQUITY		
19. *Unexpended budget authority:*		
a. Unobligated	2,047,750.65	
b. Undelivered orders	3,403,409.61	5,451,160.26
20. *Unfinanced budget authority (—):*		
a. Unfilled customer orders	(-)141,319.32	
b. Contract authority		
c. Borrowing authority		(-)141,319.32
21. Invested capital		3,158,071.01
22. *Other equity:*		
a. Receipt account equity		
b. Unappropriated receipts (—)		
c. Foreign currency fund equity		
23. TOTAL GOVERNMENT EQUITY (SCHEDULE S)		8,467,911.95
24. TOTAL LIABILITIES AND GOVERNMENT EQUITY		16,282,573.49

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
Working Capital Fund
Staffing - Full-time Equivalents

Activity/Office	1981 FTE-Total	1982 FTE-Total	1983 FTE-Total
EEO Complaint Investigations	11	12	12
Aircraft Services	94	119	129
Administrative Services	(142)	(157)	(158)
Departmental Print Plant & Copy Centers	38	40	40
Division of Printing and Publications	19	19	19
General Services	39	41	42
Enforcement and Security Management	6	8	8
Space Management	5	7	7
Fiscal Services Support	18	23	23
Personnel Services Support	17	19	19
Personnel Management	(13)	(15)	(15)
Medical and Health Services	6	8	8
Departmental Training Center	7	7	7
Reserve	—	13	16
Total, Working Capital Fund	260	316	330

NOTE: 1981 FTE's distributed on a pro rata basis. Actual distribution by activity not available.

130

WORKING CAPITAL FUND
REVENUE BY ORGANIZATION AND FUNCTION
FY 1981 ACTUAL
(In thousands of dollars)

Direct Billing Activities	Bureau of Land Management	Bureau of Reclamation	Herit. Con. & Rec. Service	National Park Service	Fish & Wildlife Service	Geological Survey	Bureau of Mines	Surface Mining	Bureau of Indian Affairs	Territories	Secretarial Offices	Ofc. of Youth Programs	Other Agencies	Total
Print Plant & Copy Centers	309	77	20	180	234	146	32	88	132	17	406	29	—	1,730
Library Purchase	93	111	15	87	86	4	23	1	7	3	113	8	—	351
Library Data Base	38	39	—	12	93	93	13	44	—	—	139	—	—	471
Patent Fees	—	1	—	—	—	—	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	8
Aircraft Services	21,991	614	—	2,284	1,767	7,751	608	252	2,346	—	369	—	8,713	46,695
Contract Printing	3	2	—	7	2	2	—	3	3	—	6	1	—	31
Postage	16	7	7	11	16	65	14	21	17	49	262	32	—	497
Stores	16	26	4	63	33	63	4	2	4	—	21	1	23	279
Subtotal - Direct Billing Activities	22,466	877	46	2,644	2,231	8,124	701	411	2,511	69	1,316	71	8,736	50,273
Consolidated Service Billing Activities														
Medical & Health Services	37	43	4	95	40	68	15	5	72	1	8	1	—	409
Div. of Printing & Public.	40	6	17	98	58	86	29	29	46	6	148	12	—	575
General Services	29	29	10	29	29	29	19	19	29	10	726	10	—	968
Dept. Training Center	40	32	11	60	47	69	26	15	73	1	19	1	—	394
Enfor. & Security Mgmt.	49	16	3	33	36	16	16	9	39	13	94	3	—	327
Space Management	21	4	13	13	29	15	2	19	23	4	64	2	—	200
Index of Hearings	1	2	—	2	1	2	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	20
EEO Complaint Investigations	60	24	24	80	60	70	36	18	98	—	26	12	—	508
Subtotal - Consolidated Svcs.	297	156	82	410	300	355	143	114	382	35	1,085	41	—	3,400
Administrative Support Activities														
Fiscal Services Support										47	525	3	—	575
Personnel Services Support										73	293	73	—	439
Subtotal - Admin. Support Act.										120	818	76	—	1,014
Special Program Activities														
Special Project	4	4	2	3	3	—	2	2	—	—	—	—	—	20
TOTAL WORKING CAPITAL FUND	22,767	1,037	130	3,057	2,534	8,479	846	527	2,893	224	3,219	188	8,736	54,707

2/16/82

SEC-127

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
WORKING CAPITAL FUND

Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-4523-0-4-306	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Program by activities:			
Operating costs, funded: Sales program:			
(a) Cost of goods and services sold	10,032	8,959	9,415
(b) Aircraft services	47,980	50,000	52,000
Total operating costs, funded	58,012	58,959	61,415
Total program costs, funded	58,012	58,959	61,415
Change in selected resources (undelivered orders)	-357	—	—
10.00 Total obligations	57,655	58,959	61,415
Financing:			
11.00 Offsetting collections from: Federal funds	-54,667	-58,959	-61,415
17.00 Recovery of prior year obligations	-1,817	—	—
21.98 Unobligated balance available, start of year: Fund balance	-3,219	-2,048	-2,048
24.98 Unobligated balance available, end of year: Fund balance	2,048	2,048	2,048
39.00 Budget authority	—	—	—
Relation of obligations to outlays:			
71.00 Obligations incurred, net	2,988	—	—
72.98 Obligated balance, start of year: Fund balance	-2,140	1,563	1,563
74.98 Obligated balance, end of year: Fund balance	-1,563	-1,563	-1,563
78.00 Adjustments in unexpired Accounts	-1,817	—	—
90.00 Outlays	-2,532	—	—

Object Classification (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-4523-0-4-306		1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Personnel compensation:				
11.1	Full-time permanent	4,405	5,761	5,806
11.3	Other than full-time permanent	1,396	2,029	2,047
11.5	Other personnel compensation	300	324	324
11.8	Special personal services payments	14	—	—
11.9	Total personnel compensation	6,115	8,114	8,177
12.1	Personnel benefits: Civilian	683	890	897
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons	456	534	571
22.0	Transportation of things	4	19	19
23.2	Communications, utilities and other rent	1,157	1,437	1,668
24.0	Printing and reproduction	418	300	325
25.0	Other services	45,380	44,357	46,375
26.0	Supplies and materials	3,286	3,259	3,307
31.0	Equipment	156	49	76
99.0	Total obligations	57,655	58,959	61,415

Personnel Summary

Total number of full-time permanent positions	190	225	225
Total compensable workyears:			
Full-time equivalent employment	260	316	330
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours	—	—	—
Average GS grade	10.56	9.54	9.63
Average GS salary	$25,275	$25,258	$26,148
Average salary of ungraded positions	$17,644	$18,490	$18,490

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
WORKING CAPITAL FUND

Administrative Provisions

There is hereby authorized for acquisition, from available resources within the Working Capital Fund, [11] 5 additional aircraft, all of which may be from surplus. (Public Law 97-100, making appropriations for the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies, 1982).

Explanation of Language Change

The requested change in administrative provisions will provide authorization for the acquisition of five additional aircraft in 1983, purchased through the working capital fund and reimbursed by the bureaus, in support of the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Park Service initiatives. These are additional aircraft, not replacement aircraft, for use in the Alaska operations to address the bureaus' responsibilities as mandated under the provisions of the Alaska Lands Act.

Final determination on the most cost effective method of acquisition will be made on the basis of firm year-round full-service or dry lease bid versus purchase bid in accordance with Office of Management and Budget Circular A-76 criteria and subject to availability of funds in Bureau Programs.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
CONSOLIDATED WORKING FUND

Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-3901-0-4-306	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Program by activities:			
Miscellaneous activities (program costs, funded)	41,928	—	—
Change in selected resources (undelivered orders)	-833	—	—
10.00 Total obligations	41,095	—	—
Financing:			
11.00 Offsetting collections from: Federal funds	-40,256	—	—
21.98 Unobligated balance available, start of year: Fund balance	-123	385	—
23.98 Unobligated balance transferred to other accounts	—	-385	—
24.98 Unobligated balance available, end of year: Fund balance	-385	—	—
25.00 Unobligated balance restored	-331	—	—
39.00 Budget authority	—	—	—
Relation of obligations to outlays:			
71.00 Obligations incurred, net	839	—	—
72.98 Obligated balance, start of year: Fund balance	12,121	6,152	—
73.98 Obligated balance transferred, net	—	-6,152	—
74.98 Obligated balance, end of year: Fund balance	-6,152	—	—
90.00 Outlays	6,807	—	—

Amounts for 1982 and 1983 are included in the reimbursable program of the parent appropriation "Departmental management."

Object Classification (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 14-3901-0-4-306		1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Personnel compensation:				
11.1	Full-time permanent	58	—	—
11.3	Other than full-time permanent	116	—	—
11.5	Other personnel compensation	3	—	—
11.9	Total personnel compensation	177	—	—
12.1	Personnel benefits: Civilian	8	—	—
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons	79	—	—
22.0	Transportation of things	2	—	—
23.1	Standard level users charges	1,908	—	—
23.2	Communications, utilities, and other rent	339	—	—
24.0	Printing and reproduction	1,038	—	—
25.0	Other services	37,533	—	—
26.0	Supplies and materials	8	—	—
31.0	Equipment	3	—	—
99.0	Total obligations	41,095	—	—

Personnel Summary

Total number of full-time permanent positions	1	—	—
Total compensable workyears:			
Full-time equivalent employment	4	—	—
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours	0	—	—
Average GS grade	10.56	—	—
Average GS salary	$25,275	—	—

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF PERMANENT POSITIONS, THE OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

	1981 actual	1982 estimate	1983 estimate
Executive level I	1	1	1
Executive level III	1	1	1
Executive level IV	5	5	4
Executive level V	1	1	1
Subtotal	8	8	7
ES-6	6	6	6
ES-5	13	12	12
ES-4	13	13	13
ES-3	6	6	6
ES-2	5	5	5
ES-1	27	21	21
Subtotal	70	63	63
GS-18	1	1	1
GS-17	2	2	2
GS-16	14	14	14
GS/GM-15	141	116	118
GS/GM-14	131	112	112
GS/GM-13	144	136	142
GS-12	143	129	145
GS-11	147	121	140
GS-10	13	12	12
GS-9	199	220	198
GS-8	46	41	41
GS-7	135	104	104
GS-6	70	64	63
GS-5	53	52	55
GS-4	31	31	31
GS-3	5	5	5
GS-2	2	2	2
Subtotal	1,277	1,162	1,185
Ungraded	46	46	46
Total permanent positions	1,401	1,279	1,301
Unfilled positions, end of year	-193	-14	-51
Total permanent employment, end of year	1,206	1,265	1,250

GENERAL PROVISIONS, DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

SEC. 101. Appropriations made in this title shall be available for expenditure or transfer (within each bureau or office), with the approval of the Secretary, for the emergency reconstruction, replacement, or repair of aircraft, buildings, utilities, or other facilities or equipment damaged or destroyed by fire, flood, storm, or other unavoidable causes: *Provided*, That no funds shall be made available under this authority until funds specifically made available to the Department of the Interior for emergencies shall have been exhausted.

Sec. 102. The Secretary may authorize the expenditure or transfer of any appropriation in this title, in addition to the amounts included in the budget programs of the several agencies, for the suppression or emergency prevention of forest or range fires on or threatening lands under jurisdiction of the Department of the Interior and for the emergency rehabilitation of burned-over lands under its jurisdiction, and for emergency reclamation projects under section 410 of Public Law 95–87; *Provided*, That appropriations made in this title for fire suppression purposes shall be available for the payment of obligations incurred during the preceding fiscal year, and for reimbursement to other Federal agencies for destruction of vehicles, aircraft, or other equipment in connection with their use for fire suppression purposes, such reimbursement to be credited to appropriations currently available at the time of receipt thereof: *Provided further*, That no appropriations made in this title shall be available for acquisition of automatic data processing equipment, software, or services in excess of $1,000,000 system life cost, without prior approval of the Secretary.

Sec. 103. Appropriations made in this title shall be available for operation of warehouses, garages, shops, and similar facilities, economy, and said appropriations shall be reimbursed for services rendered to any other activity in the same manner as authorized by the Act of June 30, 1932 (31 U.S.C. 686): *Provided*, That reimbursements for costs and supplies, materials, equipment and for services rendered may be credited to the appropriation current at the time such reimbursements are received.

Sec. 104. Appropriations made to the Department of the Interior in this title shall be available for services as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 3109, when authorized by the Secretary, in total amount not to exceed $300,000; hire, maintenance, and operation of aircraft; hire of passenger motor vehicles; purchase of reprints; payment for telephone service in private residences in the field, when authorized under regulations approved by the Secretary, and the payment of dues, when authorized by the Secretary, for library membership in societies or associations which issue publications to members only or at a price to members lower than to subscribers who are not members.

Sec. 105. Appropriations available to the Department of the Interior for salaries and expenses shall be available for uniforms or allowances therefor, as authorized by law (5 U.S.C. 5901–5902 and D.C. Code 4–204).

Sec. 106. Appropriations made in this title shall be available for obligation in connection with contracts issued by the General Services Administration for services or rentals for periods not in excess of twelve months beginning at any time during the fiscal year.

Sec. 107. No appropriations made in this title shall be available for the identification of lands not now so identified or acquisition (by withdrawal, transfer, or purchase) of lands for or associated with the Unique Wildlife Ecosystem Program as now defined by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service not authorized by law under an existing program.

Sec. 108. Except as specifically provided otherwise in this Act, no funds appropriated in this title shall be available to fulfill the requirements of section 8 of Public Law 94–458 as they apply to reporting to Congress on potential new areas of the National Park System.

[Sec. 109. No funds provided in this title may be expended by the Department of the Interior for the procurement, leasing, bidding, exploration, or development of the Point Arena, Bodega, Santa Cruz or Eel River basins of Outer Continental Shelf Lease Sale numbered 53.]

Sec. [110] *109.* None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available pursuant to this Act shall be obligated or expended to finance changing the name of the mountain located 63 degrees, 04 minutes, 15 seconds west, presently named and referred to as Mount McKinley.

[Sec. 111. None of the funds provided in this title may be used for administrative expenses of a program that does not include operation of the Office of Aircraft Services.]

[Sec. 112. Notwithstanding the provisions of section 6 of the Act of May 25, 1948 (62 Stat. 269,273), appropriations of power revenues of the Flathead Irrigation Project on the Flathead Reservation, Montana, made pursuant to section 3 of the Act of August 7, 1946 (60 Stat. 895), shall hereafter be available in an amount not exceeding 20 percent of the gross power revenues of said project for the preceding fiscal year, or $750,000, whichever is greater, for improvements and

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

extensions to the power system: *Provided*, That no appropriations shall be made in excess of the Flathead Irrigation power revenues on deposit with the Federal Government: *Provided further*, That notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, budget authority provided by this Act is hereby reduced by the following amounts: Department of the Interior, $145,955,000; Forest Service, $59,581,000; Department of Energy, $56,947,000; Indian Health Service, $26,950,000; Indian Education, $3,244,000; Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission, $419,000; Smithsonian Institution, $5,939,000; National Gallery of Art, $1,242,000; National Endowment for the Arts, $5,960,000; National Endowment for the Humanities, $5,440,000; Institute of Museum Services, $480,000; Commission of Fine Arts, $12,000; Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, $65,000; National Capital Planning Commission, $94,000; Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial Commission, $1,000; Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation, $762,000; Federal Inspector for the Alaska Gas Pipeline, $1,143,000; and Holocaust Memorial Council, $32,000: *Provided further*, That such reductions shall be ratably applied to each account, program, activity and project.]

TITLE III—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 301. The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3109, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record, and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive Order issued pursuant to existing law.

Sec. 302. No part of any appropriation under this Act shall be available to the Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture for use for any sale hereafter made of unprocessed timber from Federal lands west of the 100th meridian in the contiguous 48 States which will be exported from the United States, or which will be used as a substitute for timber from private lands which is exported by the purchaser: *Provided*, That this limitation shall not apply to specific quantities of grades and species of timber which said Secretaries determine are surplus to domestic lumber and plywood manufacturing needs.

Sec. 303. No part of any appropriation under this Act shall be available to the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of Agriculture for the leasing of oil and natural gas by noncompetitive bidding on publicly owned lands within the boundaries of the Shawnee National Forest, Illinois: *Provided*, That nothing herein is intended to inhibit or otherwise affect the sale, lease, or right to access to minerals owned by private individuals.

Sec. 304. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be available for any activity or the publication or distribution of literature that in any way tends to promote public support or opposition to any legislative proposal on which congressional action is not complete, in accordance with 18 U.S.C. 1913.

Sec. 305. No funds appropriated by this Act shall be available for the implementation or enforcement of any rule or regulation of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior, requiring the use of steel shot in connection with the hunting of waterfowl in any State of the United States unless the appropriate State regulatory authority approves such implementation and enforcement.

Sec. 306. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the curent fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

[Sec. 307. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be available to implement, administer, or enforce any regulation which has been disapproved pursuant to a resolution of disapproval duly adopted in accordance with the applicable law of the United States.]

[Sec. 308. None of the funds provided in this Act to any department or agency shall be obligated or expended to provide a personal cook, chauffeur, or other personal servants to any officer or employee of such department or agency.]

[Sec. 309. None of the funds provided in this Act to any department or agency shall be obligated or expended to purchase passenger automobiles as defined in 15 U.S.C. 2001 with an EPA estimated m.p.g. average of less than 22 miles per gallon.] *(Public Law 97-100, making appropriations for the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies, 1982.)*

MICROFILMED
BEST AVAILABLE

WORKING CAPITAL FUND
REVENUE BY ORGANIZATION AND FUNCTION
FY 1982 ESTIMATE
(In thousands of dollars)

	Bureau of Land Management	Bureau of Reclamation	National Park Service	Fish & Wildlife Service	Geological Survey	Bureau of Mines	Surface Mining	Bureau of Indian Affairs	Territories	Secretarial Offices	Ofc. of Youth Programs	Other Agencies	Total
Direct Billing Activities													
Print Plant & Copy Centers	330	73	202	238	147	37	92	147	18	513	37	—	1,834
Library Purchases	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Library Data Base	80	80	30	200	200	30	90	—	—	290	—	—	1,000
Patent Fees	—	2	—	—	—	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
Aircraft Services	23,554	501	2,506	2,005	8,520	501	501	2,506	—	501	—	9,020	50,115
Contract Printing	14	8	31	8	8	—	14	22	—	26	4	—	135
Postage	25	8	35	25	76	25	34	25	85	466	51	—	843
Stores	14	24	58	22	74	2	2	2	—	20	—	22	240
Subtotal – Direct Billing Activities	24,017	696	2,852	2,498	9,025	603	733	2,702	103	1,816	92	9,042	54,179
Consolidated Service Billing Activities													
Medical & Health Services	46	36	79	33	56	13	3	56	—	9	—	—	331
Div. of Printing & Public.	40	6	115	58	86	29	29	46	6	148	12	—	575
General Services	37	37	49	37	37	25	25	37	12	922	12	—	1,230
Dept. Training Center	40	32	73	48	73	28	16	77	—	17	—	—	404
Enfor. & Security Mgmt.	56	19	41	41	19	19	11	45	15	103	4	—	373
Space Management	24	5	28	33	17	2	21	26	5	74	2	—	237
Index of Hearings	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	10
EEO Complaint Investigations	54	25	103	59	69	24	20	93	—	23	10	—	490
Subtotal – Consolidated Svcs.	298	161	489	310	358	151	126	381	39	1,297	40	—	3,650
Administrative Support Activities													
Fiscal Services Support							—	—	48	546	6	—	600
Personnel Services Support							—	—	85	330	85	—	500
Subtotal – Admin. Support Act.							—	—	133	876	91	—	1,100
Special Program Activities													
Special Project	6	6	7	5	—	3	3	—	—	—	—	—	30
TOTAL WORKING CAPITAL FUND	24,321	863	3,348	2,813	9,383	757	862	3,083	275	3,989	223	9,042	58,959

130

WORKING [illegible]L FUND
REVENUE BY ORGANI[illegible]ON AND FUNCTION
FY 1983 ESTIMATE
(In thousands of dollars)

Direct Billing Activities	Bureau of Land Management	Bureau of Reclamation	National Park Service	Fish & Wildlife Service	Geological Survey	Bureau of Mines	Surface Mining	Bureau of Indian Affairs	Territories	Secretarial Offices	Ofc. of Youth Programs	Other Agencies	Total
Print Plant & Copy Centers	344	76	210	248	153	38	96	153	19	535	38	—	1,910
Library Data Base	66	66	32	216	216	32	97	—	—	313	—	—	1,078
Patent Fees	—	2	—	—	—	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
Aircraft Services	24,472	521	2,603	2,083	8,852	521	521	2,603	—	520	—	9,372	32,068
Contract Printing	15	9	33	9	9	—	15	13	—	28	4	—	145
Postage	32	11	32	33	95	32	42	32	105	576	63	—	1,032
Stores	16	16	63	34	81	3	3	3	—	19	—	26	262
Subtotal - Direct Billing Activities	24,863	731	2,973	2,612	9,406	634	774	2,816	124	1,991	105	9,396	36,325
Consolidated Service Billing Activities													
Medical & Health Services	47	37	81	34	37	13	3	37	—	8	—	—	337
Div. of Printing & Public.	41	6	117	59	88	39	29	67	6	152	12	—	506
General Services	38	38	31	38	38	26	26	38	13	939	13	—	1,278
Dept. Training Center	41	33	74	49	74	29	16	78	—	15	—	—	409
Safer. & Security Mgmt.	57	19	42	42	19	19	11	63	15	106	4	—	375
Space Management	24	5	29	34	17	2	22	27	5	76	2	—	263
Index of Hearings	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	20
EEO Complaint Investigations	54	25	106	59	69	35	20	94	—	23	10	—	493
Subtotal - Consolidated Svcs.	303	164	489	316	363	154	128	387	40	1,360	41	—	3,733
Administrative Support Activities													
Fiscal Services Support							—	—	48	561	6	—	616
Personnel Services Support							—	—	87	335	87	—	509
Subtotal - Admin. Support Act.							—	—	136	896	93	—	1,125
Special Program Activities													
Special Project	6	4	7	3	—	3	3	—	—	—	—	—	20
TOTAL WORKING CAPITAL FUND	25,374	901	3,479	2,833	9,769	791	903	3,201	300	4,227	239	9,396	61,615

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR APPROPRIATIONS ACT
1983 General Provisions
Explanation of Language Changes

Proposed Action

Title I

Delete Section 109.

The section preempted, for these four basins, the authority and responsibility of the Department to determine when and how to develop oil and gas resources on the OCS. The OCS Lands Act already provides complex and extensive safeguards and consultation requirements.

Delete Section 111.

The Department intends to continue the operation of an Office of Aircraft Services in fiscal year 1983 and this section is therefore unnecessary.

Delete Section 112.

This section, as it relates to the Flathead Irrigation Project, is permanent law and does not have to be repeated. The provisions making funding reductions to the various agencies funded in the Bill applied only to fiscal year 1982 appropriations and can be deleted.

Title III

Delete Section 307.

This section infringes on the President's ability to administer the Executive Branch as he sees fit within the framework of authorizing legislation.

Delete Section 308.

This section is unnecessary because the Department of the Interior does not provide "a personal cook, chauffeur or other personal servants" to any officer or employee of the Department.

Delete Section 309.

This section is unnecessary because automobiles for the Department are purchased through the General Services Administration which is subject to Executive Order 12003, which establishes stricter m.p.g. standards than provided under this section.

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

FISCAL YEAR 1983

Volume VI

Justification of Appropriation Estimates for Committee on Appropriations

Indian Health

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

HEALTH SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

Indian Health Service

Justification for Appropriation, Fiscal Year 1983

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Fiscal Year 1983 Page No.

Appropriation language and explanation of language changes......... IHS - 2
Amounts available for obligation.................................. IHS - 4
Summary of changes.. IHS - 5
Budget authority by activity...................................... IHS - 7
Budget authority by object class.................................. IHS - 8
Positions by activity... IHS - 9
Personnel summary... IHS - 10
Significant Items in House, Senate and Conference Appropriations Committee Reports................................. IHS - 11

Justification:

1. Narrative

A. Highlight Statement.. IHS - 13

B. Activities:

1) Clinical Services:

a) Indian health service and tribal health delivery....... IHS - 16
b) Contract care... IHS - 41
2) Preventive health.. IHS - 44
3) Urban health... IHS - 57
4) Indian health manpower..................................... IHS - 58
5) Tribal management.. IHS - 63
6) Program management.. IHS - 65

Department Of Health and Human Services
Health Services Administration
Indian Health Services

For expenses necessary to carry out the Act of August 5, 1954 (68 Stat. 674), the Indian Self-Determination Act, the Indian Health Care Improvement Act, and titles III and V and section 757 of the Public Health Service Act, including hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; purchase of reprints; purchase and erection of portable buildings; payments for telephone service in private residences in the field, when authorized under regulations approved by the Secretary, [$624,630,000] *$613,280,000*: Provided, That funds made available to tribes and tribal organizations through grants and contracts authorized by the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act of 1975 (88 Stat. 2203; 25 U.S.C. 450) shall remain available until September 30, [1983] *1984*. Funds provided in this Act, *and those provided in subsequent fiscal years for the Indian Health Service,* 1/ may be used for one-year contracts and grants which are to be performed in two fiscal years, so long as the total obligation is recorded in the year for which the funds are appropriated: Provided further, That *not to exceed $30,000,000* 2/ *of the amounts collected by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under the authority of Title IV of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act shall be available until September 30, 1984,* [the first $5,000,000 of the amounts collected by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under the

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

authority of title IV of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act shall be used to carry out the purposes for which this appropriation is made and any additional collections shall be available until September 30, 1983] for the purpose of achieving compliance with the applicable conditions and requirements of titles XVIII and XIX of the Social Security Act (exclusive of planning, design, construction of new facilities, or major renovation of existing Indian Health Service facilities): Provided further, That funding contained herein, and in any earlier appropriations Act, for scholarship programs under section 103 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act and section 757 of the Public Health Service Act shall remain available for expenditure until September 30, [1983] *1984*.

Explanation of Language Changes

1/ Would provide the Indian Health Service the continued use of funds in FY 1984 and beyond for one year contracts or grants which are to be performed in two fiscal years, so long as the total obligation is recorded in the year for which the funds are appropriated. The 1982 language and the 1982 proposed amendment are included in the appropriation only to clarify the availability of these funds in response to one issue raised by the GAO. The current language must be included each year to accomplish this. The proposed language is intended to be used once, in FY 1983, after which no reference to this issue need be included in the appropriation language in the future.

2/ Represents the estimated FY 1983 amount to be collected.

Health Services Administration

Indian Health Service

Amounts Available for Obligation

	1981	1982	1983
Appropriation............................	$594,119,000	$624,630,000	$613,280,000
Appropriation Rescinded (P.L.97-12).......	-86,000	---	---
Supplemental (Oct. 1980 Pay raise)........	12,556,000	---	---
Supplemental Indian Health Manpower-Masters in Public Health Program........	120,000	---	---
Reduction pursuant to P.L. 97-100.........	---	-24,985,000	---
Subtotal, Adjusted Appropriation..........	606,709,000	599,645,000	613,280,000
Comparative Transfer to:			
Department Management....................	-360,000	---	---
Subtotal, Adjusted Budget Authority.......	606,349,000	599,645,000	613,280,000
Receipts and reimbursements from:			
"Federal Funds".........................	4,038,000	4,919,000	4,919,000
"Trust Funds"...........................	9,497,000	18,000,000	18,000,000
"Non-Federal Sources"...................	9,443,000	14,681,000	14,681,000
Unobligated Balance Start of Year.......	---	7,612,000	---
Unobligated Balance End of Year.........	-7,612,000	---	---
Unobligated Balance Lapsing.............	-1,554,000	---	---
Total Obligations.....................	$620,161,000	$644,857,000	$650,880,000

Indian Health Services

Summary of Changes

1982 Estimated budget authority	$599,645,000
1983 Estimated budget authority	613,280,000
Net change	$+13,635,000

	1982 Base		Change from Base	
	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
Increases:				
A. **Built-in:**				
1. Cost of October 1981 pay increase in FY 1983	--	$ N/A	--	+$13,635,000 1/
2. Within grade promotions.	--	N/A	--	+$ 6,994,000
3. Increased cost of supplies	--	37,233,000	--	+ 3,202,000
4. Increased cost of health care under contracts or grants (including utilities)	--	N/A	--	+ 21,297,000
5. Increased contractual cost for 205 Alaska Native Community Health Aides employed in FY 1982	--	4,578,000	--	+ 335,000
6. Increased cost of Standard Level User Charge	--	4,418,000	--	+ 762,000
7. Increased payments HSA Service & Supply Fund Federal Communications System, Bureau of Employee Compensation	--	6,948,000	--	+ 1,093,000
Subtotal	--	N/A	--	+$47,318,000
B. **Program**				
1. Equity Health Care Fund	--	15,492,000	--	+ 4,000,000
2. **Staffing and operating cost of newly constructed facility:**				
Chinle, Arizona Hospital	18	266,000	+139	+ 2,905,000
Subtotal	18	N/A	+139	+$ 6,905,000

1/ This represents the October 1981 pay raise and the lifting of the executive pay cap. No funds are included in the FY 1982 column of this budget for pay increase, and consideration will be given to this requirement in March 1982.

Summary of Changes - Continued

	1982 Base		Change from Base	
	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
Decreases:				
Program:				
1. Sanitation...............	587	14,090,000	--	-$ 422,000
2. Public Health Nursing....	317	7,969,000	--	- 239,000
3. Health Education.........	102	2,194,000	--	- 88,000
4. Community Health Representative.........	9	28,800,000	-9	- 28,800,000
5. Urban Health.............	--	8,160,000	--	- 8,160,000
6. Indian Health Manpower...	--	5,760,000	--	- 1,716,000
7. Program Management.......	1,622	48,851,000	--	- 1,163,000
Subtotal...............	2,637	N/A	- 9	-$40,588,000
Net change..............	N/A	N/A	+130	+$13,635,000

N/A - Not Applicable

Budget Authority by Object

	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate	Increase or Decrease
Personnel compensation:			
Permanent positions................	$184,376,000	$202,588,000	+$18,212,000
Positions other than permanent.....	5,275,000	5,350,000	+ 75,000
Other personnel compensation.......	11,614,000	11,614,000	---
Subtotal, personnel compensation...................	201,265,000	219,552,000	+ 18,287,000
Personnel benefits..................	37,034,000	40,846,000	+ 3,812,000
Travel and transportation of persons.........................	17,301,000	17,473,000	+ 172,000
Transportation of things............	6,215,000	6,298,000	+ 83,000
Rent, communications and utilities......................	17,782,000	18,387,000	+ 605,000
Standard level user charge..........	4,418,000	5,180,000	+ 762,000
Printing and reproduction...........	1,035,000	1,035,000	---
Other services......................	248,043,000	240,560,000	- 7,483,000
Supplies and materials..............	46,931,000	50,523,000	+ 3,592,000
Equipment...........................	1,798,000	1,698,000	- 100,000
Land and structures.................	1,069,000	1,069,000	---
Grants, subsidies and contributions..	16,754,000	10,659,000	- 6,095,000
Total budget authority by object........................	$599,645,000	$613,280,000	+$13,635,000

INDIAN HEALTH SERVICES

Positions by Activity [1]

Activity	1981	1982	1983
Clinical Services:			
IHS and Tribal Health Delivery.........	8,060	8,182	8,321
Contract Care.........................	--	--	--
Total...............................	8,060	8,182	8,321
Preventive Health.....................	1,015	1,015	1,006
Urban Health Projects.................	--	--	--
Indian Health Manpower................	--	--	--
Tribal Management.....................	--	--	--
Program Management....................	1,622 [2]	1,622	1,622
Total...............................	10,697 [2]	10,819	10,949

[1] Excludes reimbursable positions as follows:
1981 - 54; 1982 - 54; 1983 - 54.

[2] Excludes 12 positions reflected as a comparative transfer in FY 82 to OS Departmental Management for Personnel Servicing Reorganization and 1 position to the Office of the Secretary to be reallocated to the U.S. Coast Guard.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE

APPROPRIATION TITLE: Indian Health Services

Personnel Summary

	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate	Increase or Decrease
Total number of permanent positions........	10,819	10,949	+ 130
Full-time equivalent of other positions....	1,321	1,430	+ 109
Total compensable work-years...............	11,217	11,326	+ 109
Averge GS grade............................	6.99	6.98	- .01
Average GS salary..........................	$18,461	$18,860	+$399
Average salary of ungraded positions.......	$20,468	$20,598	+$130

Budget Authority by Activity

	1981 Actual		1982 Estimate		1983 Estimate	
	Pos.*	Amount	Pos.*	Amount	Pos.*	Amount
Clinical Services:						
IHS & Tribal Health Delivery Systems	8,060	$354,551,510	8,182	$358,249,000	8,321	$399,043,000
Contract Care	--	119,337,398	--	122,938,000	--	130,547,000
TOTAL	8,060	473,888,908	8,182	481,187,000	8,321	529,590,000
Preventive Health	1,015	61,428,566	1,015	53,053,000	1,006	25,748,000
Urban Health Projects	--	8,895,869	--	8,160,000	--	---
Indian Health Manpower	--	5,782,408	--	5,760,000	--	4,044,000
Tribal Management	--	3,018,187	--	2,634,000	--	2,634,000
Program Management	1,622	52,291,546 1/	1,622	48,851,000	1,622	51,264,000
Unobligated Balance lapsing	--	1,043,516	--	---	--	---
Total Budget Authority	10,697 1/	$606,349,000 1/	10,819	$599,645,000	10,949	$613,280,000
(Standard Level User Charge)		($3,604,000)		($4,418,000)		($5,180,000)

*Positions in this schedule do not include 54 reimbursable positions.

1/ Reflects a FY 1982 comparative transfer of $360,000 and 12 positions to OS Departmental Management for personnel servicing reorganization; 1 position to the Office of the Secretary to be reallocated to the U.S. Coast Guard.

Significant Items in House, Senate and Conference Appropriation Committee Reports

Item	Action Taken or to be Taken
1982 House Report	
Methodologies for Redistribution of the Base Health Services Program	
1. The Committee requests the IHS to submit a comprehensive report to the Committee by no later than February 1, 1982 detailing possible methodologies for redistribution of the base health services program in an equitable manner, and potential impacts of such a redistribution.	A report has been prepared and will be submitted to the Committee in February 1982.
Funds Collected for Services Rendered to Eligible Indians Under Title 18 and Title 19 (Medicare and Medicaid)	
2. The Committee directs the IHS to provide a detailed quarterly report providing information on funds collected, and to what programs and for what purposes the funds were applied. The first report should be submitted as soon as possible after September 30, 1981 and should detail funds collected and used for all of fiscal 1981, prior to instituting these new provisions. Subsequent quarterly reports should be received within a month of the end of the preceding quarter.	A report has been prepared and will be submitted prior to the FY 1983 hearings.
Bill Language Which Gives IHS Authority To Purchase and Erect Portable Buildings Using Health Services Funds	
3. In order to allow the Committee to remain informed of the amount of Indian Health Services funds used for the purchase and erection of portable buildings, IHS is requested to submit a quarterly report detailing such expenditures, including purpose, location, amount, and source of funds. If there have been no such expenditures, a negative report is requested.	A report has been prepared indicating that no funds were expended for portable buildings during the first quarter of FY 1982.

Item	Action Taken or to be Taken
1982 Senate Report	
Interpretation of Indian Preference Requirements in Hiring Within The IHS and the Bureau of Indian Affairs	
1. The Committee directs IHS to review hiring policies and to report to the Committee by January 30, 1982 on proposed changes that will comply with, but not exceed, the directives outlined in court decisions regarding Indian preference.	A report has been prepared and will be submitted to the Committee in February 1982.
1982 Conference Report	
Detail of Methodologies Used and the Impact of Redistributing Base Funds to Support Equity Program	
1. The IHS is further directed to submit a comprehensive report no later than February 1, 1982 detailing the methodologies used and the impact of redistributing base funds to support the equity program, including both the $2,000,000 reduction to the equity fund and the reallocation of the entire base program, as requested in the House report.	A report has been prepared and will be submitted to the Committee in February 1982.
Reduction in the Community Health Representative Program	
2. The Indian Health Service is directed to report to the Appropriations Committees the proportions of reduction which represent generalists and the proportion representing specialists.	This report will be submitted upon implementation and evaluation of reductions.

HIGHLIGHT STATEMENT

The Indian Health Service (IHS) is a constituent agency of the Department of Health and Human Service (HHS) and the Public Health Service. The program is charged with administering the principal Federal health programs for American Indians and Alaska Natives. The IHS is the primary Federal health resource for approximately 883,000 Indian people and Alaska Natives living on or near Federal Indian reservations or in traditional Indian country such as Oklahoma and Alaska. The IHS comprehensive health delivery system provides preventive, curative, rehabilitative, and environmental health services. In addition, a wide variety of health services, ranging from outreach and referral services to comprehensive ambulatory care, are provided through forty-one (41) urban health projects.

The goal of the IHS is to elevate the health status of the American Indians and Alaska Natives to the highest possible level. Its mission is two-part. The first part is to assure the availability of high-quality, comprehensive, accessible health services. The second part, enhanced by passage of P.L. 93-638, the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, and P.L. 94-437, the Indian Health Care Improvement Act, is to provide increasing opportunities for Indian management and operation of their health programs. The implementation of these two important pieces of legislation, passed in the decade of the seventies, has resulted in significant change in the structure of programs designed to provide health services to Indians and Alaska Natives.

This comprehensive health delivery system consists of programs managed and operated by both the IHS and various tribes. A major component of both the IHS and tribal health services delivery systems is the clinical services activity. This activity has been and continues to be of the highest priority throughout the system. The clinical services activity includes: Hospital Inpatient Care, Ambulatory Patient Care, Dental, Mental Health, Eye Care, Model Diabetes Program, Alcoholism, Emergency Medical Services, Alaska Native Community Health Aide Program, Tribal Health Program Support, Maintenance and Repair, Laboratory Services, and Radiology Services. The hospital and health clinic program activity encompasses a health services delivery system consisting of a network of hospitals, health centers, and health stations or satellite clinics. The IHS health delivery system includes the operation of 48 hospitals, 98 health centers, and several hundred smaller health stations and satellite clinics. The tribal health delivery system, through contractual arrangements with IHS, includes 4 hospitals and 272 health clinics.

The purchase of medical care services from non-service providers is an essential component of the Indian Health Service patient care delivery system. These contract health services (contract care) are used to supplement and complement other health care resources available to eligible Indian people.

A comprehensive range of outpatient health services is provided through the outpatient care program. The outpatient care program is the vital entry point to the IHS comprehensive health care delivery system, and includes primary medical care, preventive and rehabilitative health services. Patients requiring more definitive or extensive care are referred to IHS or contract hospitals. Post-hospitalization or follow-up care is provided through the outpatient care program.

IHS has developed and implemented a system for improved allocation of limited resources to the tribes with the greatest health service need. In response to the P.L. 94-437 (Indian Health Care Improvement Act) National Plan, and the court decision in the case of Rincon Band of Mission Indians V Harris (Dist. Ct. No. C-74-959, ND Cal.), the Congress established an Equity Health Care Fund. The purpose of this fund is to insure that the tribes with the greatest level of resource deficiency receive priority funding. The IHS appropriation for FY 1981 contained $7,856,000 which was directed to the 51 tribes in Category V (81-100 percent deficient) of the health services priority system. This increase moved the level of deficiency for the 51 tribes to Category IV (61-80 percent deficient). The FY 1982 appropriation includes $7,636,000 for the Equity Health Care Fund. The distribution of this fund will be based on the tribes level of deficiency as arrayed in the health services priority system. The FY 1983 request includes $4,000,000 for the equity health care fund which will further assist the IHS efforts of achieving comparability in the funding for health services among various tribes.

The IHS goal for the provision of quality of health care provided in the hospitals and health centers is measured against the standards of the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals (JCAH). Attaining, as well as maintaining these standards, requires the ongoing effective management of these facilities, and adequate resources. Currently, 35 of the 48 hospitals operated by the IHS and all of the four hospitals operated by the tribes are accredited by the JCAH. Two IHS health centers are accredited by JCAH. Thirteen non-accredited hospitals are certified by the Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) for participation in the Medicare Program. All 35 accredited hospitals have deemed status and as such are certified for participation in the Medicare program. All free standing health centers are certified by HCFA for participation in the Medicaid Program.

In addition to the clinical services activity, the health delivery system currently includes preventive health, urban health projects, manpower development, tribal management programs, and program management activities. The preventive health program includes environmental health and sanitation, public health nursing, health education and the community health representative programs.

In FY 1983, the CHR program has been proposed for elimination, in an effort to focus IHS budgetary resources on maintaining key inpatient and outpatient medical care services.

The FY 1983 budget request proposes elimination of the Urban Health program in FY 1983. This program has fulfilled its purpose by providing a demonstration of the value of providing health and referral services for urban Indians in many circumstances. These services may now be funded as needed through the Department's health block grants, or other services.

The FY 1983 budget request proposes phasing-out the Indian Health Manpower program beginning in FY 1983. The program would only provide continuation funding to those applicants completing degree studies previously funded by IHS.

No legislation is being proposed which would affect the appropriation in FY 1983.

1. CLINICAL SERVICES

(a) IHS and Tribal Health Delivery
(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981		Amount Available 1982		Estimate 1983		Increase (+) Decrease (-)	
Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
8,060	$354,552	8,182	$358,249	8,321	$399,043	+139	+$40,794

Need for Increase

The requested increase consists of:

Increases

	Base/Where Applicable	Change
Built-in:		
Cost of October 1981 pay increase in FY 1983....	$ N/A	$ 9,727 1/
Within grade promotions..........................	N/A	5,241
Increased cost of supplies.......................	37,093	3,190
Increased cost of health care under contracts or grants (including utilities)...............	N/A	13,541
Increased cost of Standard Level Users Charge (SLUC)..	4,418	762
Increased payments HSA Service & Supply Funds, Federal Communication System, Bureau of Employee Compensation..........................	6,948	1,093
Increased contractual level of 205 Alaska Native Community Health Aides employed in 1981.......	4,578	335
Sub-Total, Built-in Increases..............	N/A	33,889
Program:		
Equity Health Care Fund..........................	15,492	4,000
Staffing and operating cost of newly constructed facilities:		
Chinle, Arizona Hospital (139 positions)..........	266	2,905
Sub-Total, Program Increases (139 positions)	N/A	6,905
Net Increase (139 positions)............	N/A	$40,794

1/ This represents the October 1981 pay raise and the lifting of the executive pay cap. No funds are included in the FY 1982 column of this budget for pay increase, and consideration will be given to this requirement in March 1982.

Hospital and Health Clinic Program (Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981		Amount Available 1982		Estimate 1983		Increase (+) Decrease (-)	
Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
7,122	$306,200 1/	7,221	$308,320 1/	7,357	$342,612 1/	+136	+$34,292

A major component of the IHS and tribal health services delivery systems is the hospital and health clinic program activity. This activity has and continues to be of highest priority in the health delivery system. The hospital and health clinic program activity includes: Hospital Inpatient Care, Ambulatory Patient Care, Eye Care, Model Diabetes Program, Emergency Medical Services, Alaska Native Community Health Aide Program, Tribal Health Program Support, Laboratory Services, and Radiology Services. The hospital and health clinic program activity encompasses a health services delivery system consisting of a network of hospitals, health centers, and health stations or satellite clinics. This health delivery system is operated by both the IHS and the tribes. The IHS health delivery system includes the operation of 48 hospitals, 98 health centers, and over 300 smaller health stations and satellite clinics. The tribal health delivery system, through contractual arrangements with IHS, includes 4 hospitals and 272 health clinics.

The provision of quality health care to the American Indians and Alaska Natives continues to be of highest priority. The IHS has developed and implemented a system for improved allocation of resources to the tribes with the greatest health service need. The IHS goal for the quality of health care provided in the hospitals and health centers is measured against the standards of the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals (JCAH). The attainment

---

1/ The following table reflects the actual obligations for FY 1981 and amount available in FY 1982 in Hospitals and Clinics for the tribally operated contract health service programs, along with the amount proposed as a comparative transfer to Contract Care in FY 1983 for these same programs.

(Dollars in thousands)

	Actual Obligations FY 1981	Amount Available FY 1982	Estimate FY 1983	Increase (+) Decrease (-)
Hospitals and Clinics....	-$11,725	-$12,511	-$13,386	-$875
Contract Care............	+$11,725	+$12,511	+$13,386	+$875

and maintenance of these standards requires the ongoing effective management of these facilities and adequate resources and physical plant for the provision of health services. Currently, 35 of the 48 hospitals operated by the IHS and four hospitals operated by the tribes are accredited by the JCAH. Two IHS health centers are accredited by JCAH. Thirteen hospitals are certified for participation in the Medicare Program. All free standing health centers are certified for participation in the Medicaid Program.

The hospital (direct) inpatient care program includes hospitals with a bed capacity of less than 25 available beds; 25-75 available beds; and more than 100 beds. The inpatient care provided through this system of hospitals varies from limited inpatient service with no specialty care to the full range of inpatient care including specialty services. The patients requiring more extensive hospitalization or specialty care are referred to the larger IHS hospitals or medical centers. The leading causes of hospital admissions are: complications of pregnancy, childbirth (including normal deliveries), and the puerperium; accidents, poisonings, and violence; and respiratory system diseases.

In order to further improve the effective and efficient utilization of limited patient care resources, the IHS has developed definitive guidelines relative to geographical accessibility to IHS facilities and the use of contract health services with the private sector. Under these guidelines, the accessibility factor will be a major consideration in determining to what extent contract health services will be provided for individuals residing within reasonable access to an IHS facility. It is anticipated that this procedure will enhance the utilization of IHS direct care facilities.

In addition to the hospital inpatient care program, a comprehensive range of outpatient health services are provided through the outpatient care program. This includes 48 hospital outpatient departments, 98 health centers and over 300 smaller health stations and satellite clinics. This outpatient care program is the vital entry point to the IHS comprehensive health care delivery system, and includes primary medical care, preventive and rehabilitative health services. The patients requiring more definitive or extensive care are referred to the IHS hospitals. The post-hospitalization or follow-up care is provided through the outpatient care program.

The preventive component of the outpatient care program includes prenatal care, maternal and child health services, well-child clinics, family planning, care of high risk mothers and infants, school health programs, and the immunization program. In FY 1981, the level of immunization was 83 percent for the target population. The outpatient care program also includes the prevention and control of communicable diseases (including tuberculosis, venereal diseases, and trachoma) and early detection and treatment of chronic conditions such as diabetes, arthritis, otitis media, orthopedic conditions and heart diseases.

The IHS continues to experience an increase in the utilization of both inpatient services and outpatient services over the FY 1980 level. During FY 1981, there were 81,387 admissions to the IHS hospitals, an increase of 3,589 over the FY 1980 level. The outpatient care program provided health services for 3,319,479 outpatient visits in IHS direct care facilities in FY 1981, an increase of 124,543 over the FY 1980 level. This increase in the utilization of health services is the beneficial effect of improved facilities and services, as well as greater acceptance of such services from the tribes.

The workloads for IHS operated hospitals and clinics are reflected in the following table.

Workload	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Average Daily Patient Census (excluding newborns)	1,194	1,191	1,220
Admissions (excluding newborns)	81,387	82,000	84,000
Average Length of Stay (days)	5.4	5.3	5.3
Births	11,566	11,600	11,900
Outpatient Visits (all clinics)	3,319,479	3,408,000	3,501,000

During FY 1981, the tribal health delivery system also experienced an increase in the level of services provided over FY 1980. These services include essentially the same general services as provided in the IHS operated facilities. During FY 1981, there were 13,466 inpatient days and 725,930 outpatient visits, an increase since 1980 of 2,008 inpatient days and 115,761 outpatient visits. Other health services provided included mental health counseling, nutrition counseling, and assistance to the aging.

Mandatory Increase - $27,492,000

The FY 1983 request includes an increase of $27,492,000 to fund mandatory cost increase. These increases reflect the impact of inflation on the program and include such items as increased pay costs, increased cost of supplies, utilities, etc.

Program Increase - 136 Positions and $6,800,000

Increased staffing for newly constructed health facility - 136 positions and $2,800,000

During FY 1983, the new Chinle Comprehensive Health Care Facility will become operational. The increase of 136 positions and $2,800,000 in FY 1983 is for the staffing of this facility. The service population in FY 1983 is approximately 22,000, and the projected workload for FY 1983 is 8,800 inpatient days and 87,000 outpatient visits.

Equity Health Care Fund - $4,000,000

In response to the P.L. 94-437 (Indian Health Care Improvement Act) National Plan, and the court decision in the case of Rincon Band of Mission Indians V Harris (Dist. Ct. No. C-74-959, ND Cal.), the Congress established an Equity Health Care Fund. The purpose of this fund is to insure that those tribes with the greatest level of resource deficiency receive priority funding. The FY 1981 appropriation of $7,856,000 for the Equity Health Care Fund was directed to 51 tribes in level V (81-100 percent deficient) of the health services priority system. This increase in FY 1981 moved the level of deficiency for the 51 tribes to level IV (61-80 percent deficient) of the health services priority system. The Equity Health Care Fund for FY 1982 includes $7,636,000 which will be directed to those tribes in the highest level of deficiency as reflected in the health services priority system. The FY 1983 request of $4,000,000 will further assist the IHS goal of achieving comparability in the funding for health services among the tribes by the end of FY 1984.

The distribution of the $4,000,000 in FY 1983 will be based on the health services priority system and the tribes' level of deficiency. Thus, those tribes with the greatest level of resource deficiency in FY 1983 will receive priority funding.

Dental Services (Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981		Amount Available 1982		Estimate 1983		Increase (+) Decrease (-)	
Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
653	$17,510	676	$17,884	679	$19,880	+ 3	+$1,996

The most prevalent oral diseases, dental caries and periodontal disease, are preventable through water fluoridation, diet control and personal hygiene, and both can be arrested if professional care is provided. Since both conditions are chronic and progressive, the absence of personal, community and professional action ultimately leads to tooth mortality and associated oral problems: pain, impaired body function, time lost from work, with attendant speech, appearance and psychological handicaps. In addition, about one out of four people develop severe misalignment of teeth which could be prevented, relieved or entirely corrected through timely professional intervention.

In addition to trying to respond to the active disease conditions, dentists and dental hygienists are increasing their efforts in patient and community dental education so people may make more informed choices for themselves and their children. A broad base of informed citizens and community action is required, especially for effective water fluoridation. The dental program strives to achieve a balance between immediate clinical treatment and long-term results through education. Practice continues to shift from school-Indian Health Service control to community-family control as an increasing number of adults present themselves and their children for care. The delivery of services of high public health priority is receiving increased emphasis in order to maximize oral health gains for all ages within the limited resources available.

Mandatory Increase - $1,891,000

The FY 1983 request includes an increase of $1,891,000 to fund mandatory cost increases. These increases reflect the impact of inflation on the program and include such items as increased pay costs, increased cost of supplies, etc.

Program Increase

Increased Staffing and Operation of Newly Constructed Facilities - $105,000 and 3 Positions

The FY 1983 request includes a program increase of 3 positions and $105,000 to staff the newly constructed facility at Chinle, Arizona, scheduled to begin operations in FY 1983. An increase of 1,000 persons treated and 8,000 clinical services provided is projected at this facility.

NUMBER OF DENTAL PATIENTS TREATED AND SERVICES PROVIDED BY FISCAL YEARS 1981 - 1983

	1981 Actual*	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Persons Treated			
Total Number Treated.............	254,361	257,000	256,000
Treated Directly................	221,212	226,000	226,000
By IHS Staff....................	191,043	194,500	194,500
By Tribal Staff.................	30,169	31,500	31,500
Treated by Contract............	33,149	31,000	30,000
By IHS Contract.................	28,176	26,600	25,800
By Tribal Contract.............	4,973	4,400	4,200
Population......................	846,365	865,000	883,000
Percent Population Treated.......	30%	30%	29%
Services Provided			
Total Services Provided.........	1,743,687	1,747,000	1,740,000
Total Direct Services..........	1,531,653	1,547,000	1,547,000
By IHS Staff....................	1,319,913	1,330,500	1,330,500
By Tribal Staff................	211,740	216,500	216,500
Total Contract Services.........	212,034	200,000	193,000
By IHS Contract................	182,880	172,000	166,000
By Tribal Contract............	29,154	28,000	27,000
Services Required**.............	5,791,152	5,918,000	6,041,000
Percent Services Provided.....	30%	30%	29%

*Does not include 7,233 persons treated and 58,295 services provided by urban Indian health programs.

**Services required in 60% of the population. At a reported level of need of 11.402 services per person, over 9.6 million services are required in the population. However, only 60% can realistically be expected to demand treatment in any one year interval; therefore, in only 5.8 million services are required.

Mental Health

(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981		Amount Available 1982		Estimate 1983		Increase (+) Decrease (-)	
Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
285	$7,435	285	$7,488	285	$8,077	--	+$589

Centuries of conquest, exploitation, continuous change and encroaching societal pressures have left Indian and Alaska Native communities severely damaged and only partially capable of coping with the resultant mental illness, social and emotional problems. Alcohol abuse, suicide, homicide, assaults, child abuse, battered wives, violence in all forms, family disorganization, depression, apathy and dependency are problems which are far too common. These same problems are compounded by the barriers of language, cultural differences, mutual misunderstanding, and prejudice. In FY 1983, the IHS service population is approximately 883,000. There are in excess of 500 Indian, Eskimo and Aleut communities speaking 300 languages. Many of these communities still receive no or only sporadic mental health services.

Before the initiation of the Indian Health Service mental health programs, Indian people who needed psychiatric care either did not get it, or failed to benefit from such care because the professionals involved were without much acquaintance of Indian life. Since its beginning as a distinct health program within the Indian Health Service in 1966, the mental health program has gradually developed into an increasingly effective and interrelated network of services and service providers in many Indian communities. The growth and maturation process has been steady and on target in respect to treating acute illness and symptoms while making significant inroads into the root source of many problems through community based programs. Two basic requirements for mental health work with Indian groups became clear: a continuing effort to understand Indian life, ideas, and language; and the participation of Indian people in the operation of health programs. This is clearly in keeping with many Indian and Alaska Native community customs where residents have a high tolerance for the problems of their tribal members and seek to help them at family and neighborhood levels. When those requirements are met, it becomes possible to solve the difficult problems of serving an impoverished, scattered, and often isolated population. The solutions to these problems vary from one reservation to another, but the basic requirements remain the same. The development of the mental health program to an adequate level is essential to raising the general health of the Indian people and to helping them to achieve the full potential of their society.

The IHS Mental Health Program is basically teams of mental health professionals, strategically located throughout an Indian Health Area, who train, supervise and back up the work of a larger number of Indian paraprofessional mental health workers. In addition to providing direct services to psychotic and other severely disturbed patients, these professionals and paraprofessionals provide consultation services to service unit personnel, Bureau of Indian Affairs boarding schools, tribal governments, law enforcement and other local agencies. The idea is to have at least one professional in each large Indian reservation community, and at least one Indian mental health worker in each reservation community, thereby expanding the services of the professional through trained paraprofessionals. The mental health program based on this network of available services can be described as a program of support, constructive intervention, and prevention planned specifically for the community it serves with the advice and involvement of the leaders of that community. The goal of the IHS mental health program is to assist the Indian person in reaching or maintaining an acceptable level of mental health.

The Indian Health Service mental health program is designed for Indian reservation communities and has the following major objectives:

1) To provide essential mental health services of crisis intervention, daily outpatient visits, home visits and post hospitalization follow-up visits on a need basis.
2) To prevent the removal of children from their home community whenever feasible, if removal is detrimental to their mental health.
3) To reduce the incidence of individual, family and community mental problems through active identification of "at risk populations" and provision of needed intervention services.
4) To encourage and assist tribes to develop their own mental health services, and to adopt mental health concepts into existing tribal programs, services and institutions.

Of the special mental health projects, the original model dormitory program for boarding schools located at Stewart, Nevada, was split into two components and moved into cooperative programs with the Albuquerque/Santa Fe Boarding School, and Chemawa, Oregon, Boarding School. The inpatient psychiatric services component at Rapid City, South Dakota has made substantial progress in actual service delivery. A third special project, the Indian Children's Program in Albuquerque, New Mexico, is providing special multi-disciplinary physical and mental evaluations of physically and emotionally handicapped Indian children who do not otherwise have access to such services. Treatment plans are formulated for these children to be carried out with available resources in their home communities.

Of the tribal mental health programs well over 100 tribal employees are employed in mental health programs and over twenty programs are operated under Tribal Management through P.L. 93-638 contractual agreements. This assumption of mental health programs by the tribe is seen as significant progress in combatting the problems of mental illness in the community.

Three Tribes were included as major beneficiaries in National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH) funded Community Mental Health Center (CMHC) grants. With the passage of the Mental Health Systems Act in September 1980, potential new resources can be made available to reservation and urban Indians. The IHS helped develop the required language in a cooperative venture with the NIMH and is working with the institute to assure maximum participation by the tribes in implementation of the Act.

Linkages have also been established with the BIA Office of Education and Social Services to provide improved and increased mental health related services on behalf of children and youth, dependent adults, and individuals requiring residential treatment.

The resources proposed for FY 1983 provide mandatory increases to meet the cost of inflation so as to maintain the same program level in FY 1983 as was provided in FY 1982.

Alcoholism (Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981 Amount	Amount Available 1982 Amount	Estimate 1983 Amount	Increase (+) Decrease (-) Amount
$15,047	$16,290	$20,207	+$3,917

	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983
Projects...........	136	139	158
(Reservation)..	(97)	(100)	(111)
(Urban)........	(34)	(34)	(40)
(Other)........	(5)	(5)	(7)

Alcoholism and alcohol abuse continues to be the leading causes of health problems among Native Americans. It is a widely held belief that 95% of American Indians and Alaska Natives are affected either directly or indirectly by a family member's abuse of alcohol. This is confirmed by data obtained by IHS from the National Center for Health Statistics, DHHS, which shows that four of the top ten causes of death among Indian people may be directly related to alcohol abuse. The four causes are accidents, cirrhosis of the liver, suicide, and homicide. Finally, according to information disseminated by the National Clearinghouse on Alcohol Information, American Indians have the highest reported frequency of problems associated with drinking when considered with other special groups. Alcoholism has been responsible for the social disorganization of tribal culture that has resulted in broken homes, violence, arrests, auto accidents, unemployment, and wasting of human lives and human potential. In addition to social devastation, alcoholism causes or contributes to an array of physical disabilities that must be treated by IHS and which drain medical care resources that are needed to address other health problems.

Title II of Public Law 94-437 authorizes the transfer of mature Indian alcoholism programs from the administrative jurisdiction of the National Institute of Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA) to that of the IHS. IHS will have 158 of these transferred programs by Fiscal Year 1983. The office designated by IHS to oversee this activity is the Office of Alcohol Programs.

In Fiscal Year 1983, the resources requested will allow the alcoholism program the transfer of an additional 19 projects providing services to an additional 1,944 individuals. A program goal is to encourage alcohol abuse prevention efforts.

The IHS Office of Alcoholism Programs has developed a system (Alcohol Treatment Guidance System (ATGS)) that will retrieve data from all Indian Alcoholism Programs and will enable IHS/OAP to interpret the data to assess the impact that Alcoholism Programs have on problems related to the abuse of alcohol among Indians served by the programs. With data retrieved from programs by ATGS, it will be possible to show if records of arrests, driving while intoxicated, car accidents, public drunkeness, number of deaths, and other health problems caused by alcoholism and alcohol abuse have been affected. It will also show client condition at the time of entry using the ATGS staging mechanism. This particular mechanism measures the stage of alcoholism of a client. It uses six indicators; alcohol dependence, physical conditioning, emotional, cultural, social and spiritual to plot degree of alcoholism. These major life areas will be used to assess client condition at intake and again with follow-up contacts at six and twelve month intervals after release from the Alcoholism Programs to determine progress.

Data retrieved from programs by ATGS will enable the staff of IHS/OAP to interpret this data and establish national trends concerning alcoholism and alcohol abuse by Indians. National trends will show that the Indian Alcohol Programs have affected the rates of accidents, alcoholism, homicide, suicide, and cirrhosis of the liver among Indians in the United States. These indicators will be broken down to include problems that are alcohol related and related to other problems such as; spouse battering, family destruction, hospitalization, alcohol and drug usage, and employment stability among Indians.

The FY 1983 request will provide for the following estimated workloads:

	Actual FY 1981	Estimate FY 1982	Estimate FY 1983
Number of Indian Clients Served......................	35,358	38,887	40,831

Maintenance & Repair (Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981 Amount	Amount Available 1982 Amount	Estimate 1983 Amount	Increase (+) Decrease (-) Amount
$8,360	$8,267	$8,267	$ ---

The Indian Health Service operates 48 hospitals, 98 health centers, several hundred health stations, over 2,000 units of personnel quarters, numerous warehouses, boiler plants, maintenance shops, government automotive garages, emergency power plants and buildings, etc., which total over 6.8 million gross square feet of floor space.

The present IHS Facilities Management Program has been very effective in organizing and approaching facilities work planning by annual objectives and the prudent application of funds and manpower. Facilities Management is concerned with the provision to all owned and other related facilities of adequate maintenance, operations, and timely and economical repairs. Through this system, each IHS held and utilized facility is inspected and reviewed by the Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), Office of Facilities Engineering (OFE), through their Regional Office of Facilities Engineering and Construction (ROFEC), on an annual basis to assess the IHS Backlog of Essential Maintenance and Repair (BEMAR), in addition to identifying required alteration, modernization and renovation needs. These in-depth inspections are performed by teams of engineers and architects from various ROFEC offices, and includes the determination of estimated costs to correct each BEMAR alteration deficiency.

Maintenance and Repair needs include:

1. Accelerated deterioration and aging of IHS facilities.
2. Increased square feet of owned and other health related facilities.
3. Changes in codes and standards have contributed to increased deficiencies in buildings, sprinkler systems, smoke and fire alarm systems, fire exits, etc., of IHS health facilities.
4. New public laws and legislation which impact on IHS facilities regarding handicapped barriers, energy, and pollution abatement requirements. Among these laws are: (1) P.L. 90-480, Public Buildings - Accessibility to the Physically Handicapped; (2) E.O. 12003, President's Energy Conservation Order and P.L. 94-163, Energy Policy and Conservation Act; and (3) E.O. 12088, Air and Water Pollution Abatement.
5. Improved techniques and more accurate identification of deficiencies by ROFEC inspection teams.

6. **Improved reporting system resulting from the Deep Look Survey Program Automation.**

7. **Increased sophistication of equipment in inpatient and outpatient facilities.**

Maintenance and Repair
(Dollars in thousands)

	FY 1982 Cost	FY 1983 Cost
1. Hospitals..........................	$4,900	$4,900
2. Free Standing Clinics..............	846	846
3. Other..............................	2,521	2,521
Total..............................	8,267	8,267

Medicare and Medicaid

Title IV of P.L. 94-437, Indian Health Care Improvement Act, provides for IHS to receive payments for services rendered to eligible Indians who are entitled to care under Title 18 and Title 19 (Medicare and Medicaid). During FY 1983, it is estimated that up to $30 million will be collected from Medicare and Medicaid for the purpose of attaining and/or maintaining hospital accreditation and Medicare/Medicaid certification of hospitals and health centers.

The implementation of Title IV of P.L. 94-437 provides that each facility prepares an annual plan of correction for the deficiencies cited by either the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals (JCAH) or Medicare surveys.

These plans are then approved by IHS Headquarters to utilize the collected funds that were authorized to be spent on correcting the deficiencies. All hospitals operated by IHS are surveyed by the appropriate agency (JCAH or Medicare), and the results of these surveys are used to formulate the plan of correction. Thirty-five hospitals are accredited, or in the process of being accredited by JCAH, and all other remaining IHS hospitals are operating with approved plans of correction. The implementing regulations allow these special plans of correction to be used to bring the IHS hospitals into compliance with Medicare standards in order that they may continue to participate in the collections under Title IV. Resurveys of each facility will occur annually for those facilities certified by Medicare, and for those facilities accredited by JCAH, the surveys will be annually or bi-annually depending on the length of the accreditation of JCAH (1 or 2 years).

The accreditation process is governed by the standards developed by the JCAH and published in its accreditation manual for hospitals. This description is intended to give a brief overview of that process.

The purposes of the JCAH Accreditation are:

1) Encourage members of the health professions, hospitals, and other health-related facilities and services to voluntarily:

    a) promote high-quality health care in all aspects in order to give patients the optimal benefits that medical science has to offer,

    b) apply certain basic principles of physical plant safety and maintenance, and of organization and administration of function for efficient care of the patient, and

c) maintain essential services in the facilities through a coordinated effort of the organized staffs, and the governing bodies of the facilities.

2) Recognize compliance with standards by issuance of certificate of accreditation.

The standards are developed as a result of an ongoing process. Standards are established because there is an identifiable need to measure or enhance the quality of a particular aspect of care or service. Changes in governmental regulations, advancements in the state of the art or knowledge, new techniques, or demand by consumers for accountability can cause revisions or development of standards. Cost consciousness or effectiveness is an integral part of the standards development.

Upon application by a hospital and completion of a Hospital Survey Profile, the survey will be conducted by personnel of the Hospital Accreditation Program (HAP) of the JCAH. At least one member of the team will be a physician. The remaining team members may include a hospital administrator and a registered nurse. In addition, a qualified laboratorian will inspect the clinical laboratory of each hospital. The duration of the survey is determined by the HAP and is based on size of facility, number of beds and other factors. The JCAH also accredits outpatient facilities that meet the standards and size of staff requirements.

The survey team, utilizing all of the standards of JCAH that are applicable, reviews and inspects the hospital. They look at medical records in detail, review fire and safety plans, review medical audits and nursing audits, quality assurance programs, maintenance of plant and all equipment, emergency services, dietetic services, laboratory, radiology, nursing services, obstetrics and surgery.

Upon completion of the survey, the team then verbally briefs and discusses its findings in a general format with the hospital staff. The formal report is written and reviewed by the HAP and submitted to the accreditation committee of the Board of Commissioners of the Joint Commission who make the decision on whether or not to accredit a facility. Facilities are accredited for one or two years depending upon the degree of compliance with the standards. In the event a facility is not accredited, a six month waiting period is required before reapplying for resurvey.

Upon completion of the survey by JCAH each facility submits a plan of action to be taken to correct the deficiencies cited in the survey report. This plan addresses each deficiency in terms of personnel costs, equipment needs or maintenance and repair project needs to correct the cited deficiencies. In addition, the accredited facility reviews the new standards as they are published to ascertain any needs generated by new standards which must be met to maintain the accredited status.

For those hospitals that are not accredited by the JCAH, surveys are performed by the Regional Offices of DHHS using the standards required by Medicare for participation in the Medicare Program. These standards closely follow the JCAH standards in most areas of a hospital. Deficiencies cited by this group are handled the same way as JCAH deficiencies. Funds are also used to correct projected deficiencies, not just those cited. The Medicare and Medicaid funds that have been obligated have been used mainly to correct facility maintenance and repair and personnel deficiencies.

The plans of correction are formulated in three broad categories: 1) personnel, 2) equipment, and 3) facility maintenance and repair. Funds collected from Medicare and Medicaid will be utilized to correct the cited deficiencies in each of these categories.

Many personnel staffing deficiencies have been identified by the surveying agencies. It is planned to hire employees to correct the deficiencies caused by staffing shortages in nursing, medical records, pharmacy, housekeeping, maintenance and repair staff, and other types of hospital and health care workers. These employees will be hired within existing employment ceilings or contracted with tribes under the authority of P.L. 93-638.

Equipment shortages have been cited in many instances. These include but are not limited to cardiac monitors, laboratory equipment, unit dose equipment for pharmacy, and other types of equipment used by health care facilities. New items of equipment are needed to upgrade the IHS facilities to keep up with the rapidly changing technology.

The maintenance and repair projects to be accomplished are identified as deficiencies by the surveying agencies (JCAH or Medicare). Examples of these projects are correction of facilities that have life-safety code deficiencies, bringing other facilities up to the standards required by the handicapped code, and correcting the deficiencies of the heating and cooling systems in several locations.

Surveys conducted by the JCAH using new and updated standards have shown that all facilities have deficiencies and the Medicare/Medicaid reimbursements will be used to correct the deficiencies noted. Correction of these deficiencies are vital and necessary for attaining or maintaining accredited and/or Medicare certified status of each IHS facility. The standards are a continuing process and become more stringent. It is the objective that all IHS facilities become accredited by the JCAH and utilization of these funds will assist in meeting that objective and goal.

An initiative was started in FY 1981 to have all ambulatory health centers accredited by the JCAH. This initiative will continue until all ambulatory health centers operated by IHS are accredited. This initiative is possible because of the recent changes in eligibility criteria for accreditation of ambulatory health centers by JCAH. These changes allowed most of the health centers operated by IHS to become eligible. Utilization of these funds will assist in meeting that objective and goal.

During FY 1981, slightly over $14.0 million of Medicare/Medicaid Funds were used to correct deficiencies cited by JCAH or Medicare Surveys. Four hundred seventeen people were hired to correct JCAH Medicare deficiencies in FY 1981. The major uses of Medicare/Medicaid expenditures in FY 1981 were in the areas of personnel, contracts, maintenance and repair and equipment costs. Personnel costs were approximately $8.0 million, contracting costs were approximately $1.8 million, maintenance and repair costs were approximately $2.4 million and equipment costs were approximately $1 million. The balance of FY 1981 Medicare/Medicaid expenditures were in costs for supplies and other services.

During FY 1982, $21 million will be used to contract with tribes or employ staff to correct deficiencies that will be cited by JCAH or Medicare. As directed by Congress in FY 1982, the first $4,800,000 of funds collected will be used to offset mandatory cost increases in the Hospital and Health Clinics Program. Services of radiologists and pathologists and other specialists will be procured to meet the JCAH and Medicare standards. A total of $9.0 million will be utilized to continue the programs started in FY 1981 and further correct any deficiencies in the facilities that are identified by the JCAH and Medicare and any code changes that may be promulgated.

Consistent with the origin of collection and in relationship to the facility plan of correction, funds will be targeted to facilities serving Tribes most in need of services.

The following table reflects a tentative distribution of Medicare and Medicaid collections.

	In Millions of Dollars	
	FY 1982	FY 1983
Personnel	$21.0	$18.0
Maintenance and Repair	9.0	12.0
Equipment	1/	1/

1/ Equipment needs will be addressed as identified by JCAH or Medicare Survey.

CLINICAL SERVICES
INDIAN HEALTH SERVICES AND TRIBAL HEALTH DELIVERY
(Dollars in thousands)

	FY 1982	FY 1983
1. Hospital Activities:		
a. Inpatient Activities..................	$148,709	$164,715
b. Outpatient Activities..................	67,054	73,022
2. Free Standing Clinics....................	77,825	86,307
3. Dental Health Program 1/.................	17,884	19,880
4. Mental Health Program 2/.................	7,488	8,077
5. Alcoholism Programs 2/...................	16,290	20,207
6. Maintenance and Repair...................	8,267	8,267
7. Other Clinical Services..................	14,732	18,568
Total...........................	$358,249	$399,043

1/ Excludes Contract Care Dental.

2/ Inpatient and Outpatient cost related to Mental Health and Alcoholism are included with Inpatient and Outpatient activities.

CLINICAL SERVICES
INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE AND TRIBAL HEALTH SERVICES DELIVERY
FISCAL YEAR 1981

		Indian Health Services	Tribal Health Services	Total
1.	Inpatient Activity			
	a. Number of Hospitals	48	4	52
	b. Inpatient Days	435,651	13,466	449,117
	c. Cost (dollars in thousands)	$ 129,388	$ 5,285	$ 134,673
2.	Outpatient Activity			
	a. Hospital Outpatient Dept.	48	4	52
	Outpatient Department Visits	1,934,590	49,372	1,983,962
	Cost (dollars in thousands)	$ 59,461	$ 1,500	$ 60,961
	b. Free Standing Clinics	98	272	370
	Number of Outpatient Visits	1,384,889 1/	676,558	2,061,447
	Cost (dollars in thousands)	$ 45,126	$23,199	$ 68,325
	c. Total Outpatient Visits	3,319,479	725,930	4,045,409
	d. Total Outpatient Costs (dollars in thousands)	$ 104,587	$24,699	$ 129,286
3.	Total Cost-Inpatient/Outpatient (dollars in thousands)	$ 233,975	$29,984	$ 263,959

1/ Includes workload for 98 health centers and more than 300 health stations and locations.

CLINICAL SERVICES
INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE AND TRIBAL HEALTH SERVICES DELIVERY
FISCAL YEAR 1982

	Indian Health Services	Tribal Health Services	Total
1. Inpatient Activity			
a. Number of Hospitals	48	4	52
b. Inpatient Days	434,600	13,500	448,100
c. Cost (dollars in thousands)	$ 143,160	$ 5,549	$ 148,709
2. Outpatient Activity			
a. Hospital Outpatient Dept.	48	4	52
Outpatient Department Visits	1,929,000	49,400	1,978,400
Cost (dollars in thousands)	$ 65,479	$ 1,575	$ 67,054
b. Free Standing Clinics	98	272	370
Number of Outpatient Visits	1,479,000 1/	676,600	2,155,600
Cost (dollars in thousands)	$ 53,425	$24,400	$ 77,825
c. Total Outpatient Visits	3,408,000	726,000	4,134,000
d. Total Outpatient Costs (dollars in thousands)	$118,904	$25,975	$144,879
3. Total Cost-Inpatient/Outpatient (dollars in thousands)	$ 262,064	$31,524	$ 293,588

1/ Includes workload for 98 health centers and more than 300 health stations and locations.

CLINICAL SERVICES
INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE AND TRIBAL HEALTH SERVICES DELIVERY
FISCAL YEAR 1983

	Indian Health Services	Tribal Health Services	Total
1. Inpatient Activity			
a. Number of Hospitals	49	4	53
b. Inpatient Days	445,200	13,500	458,700
c. Cost (dollars in thousands)	$ 158,672	$ 6,043	$ 164,715
2. Outpatient Activity			
a. Hospital Outpatient Dept.	49	4	53
Outpatient Department Visits	1,977,000	49,400	2,026,400
Cost (dollars in thousands)	$ 71,307	$ 1,715	$ 73,022
b. Free Standing Clinics	98	272	370
Number of Outpatient Visits	1,524,000	676,600	2,200,600
Cost (dollars in thousands)	$ 59,780	$26,527	$ 86,307
c. Total Outpatient Visits	3,501,000	726,000	4,227,000
d. Total Outpatient Costs (dollars in thousands)	$131,087	$28,242	$159,329
3. Total Cost-Inpatient/Outpatient (dollars in thousands)	$ 289,759	$34,285	$ 324,044

1. Clinical Services

(b) Contract Care
(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obliations 1981 Amount	Amount Available 1982 Amount	Estimate 1983 Amount	Increase (+) Decrease (-) Amount
$119,337	$122,938	$130,547	+$7,609

Need for Increase

The requested increase consists of:

Increases

Built-in:	Base/Where Applicable	Change
Increased cost of medical care under contract........................	$122,938	$7,609
Net Increase.......................	N/A	+$7,609

The purchase of medical care services from non-service providers (predominately the private sector) is an essential component of the Indian Health Service and tribal patient care delivery systems. These contract health services (contract care) are used to supplement other health care resources available to Indian people eligible under governing regulations at 42 CFR 36 Subpart C. Approximately 1,300 contracts exist with health care providers for services on a regular basis. Numerous additional purchase orders are issued during the course of a year to provide for limited services, such as emergency care for students from providers not utilized on a regular basis.

Implementation of the cost center structure into the health accounting system has enabled the capture of data which more accurately reflects the cost of inpatient and outpatient services. Beginning with the FY 1981 column in the data table that follows, General Medical and Surgical Hospitalization includes hospital, physician, and other costs incidental to inpatient care. Ambulatory care costs include costs associated with outpatient care, such as outpatient physician care, laboratory costs, x-ray costs and prescription drug costs. As directed by the Congress, the FY 1981 column also reflects implementation of the Pawnee Demonstration Project, which included the first medical benefit package administrated by the Indian Health Service.

Management Improvements

Definitive guidelines have been developed to increase the effective and efficient use of IHS contract health service funds. These guidelines established specific responsibilities for administration of CHS, including medical priorities for use of the funds, authorization and fund control procedures; and specific criteria identifying persons to whom CHS will be provided. Under these guidelines, CHS funds are not to be expended for services that are reasonably accessible and available at an IHS facility or alternate resource such as Medicare, Medicaid and private insurance. Contract health service funds will only be expended for emergency services to the extent that a contract facility is the nearest available provider capable of providing the necessary services.

Guidelines for non-emergency services provide that patients are considered to have reasonable access to IHS services when they reside within 90 minutes one way surface transportation time to an IHS facility capable of providing the required services. This will increase utilization of IHS staff and facilities.

Prior to FY 1983, the hospital and health clinic budget activity contained funds for the purpose of contracting with tribes and tribal organizations under the authority of P.L. 93-638 (Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act) to administer contract care programs. In order for IHS to be consistent in the process of planning, budgeting, allocating, and accounting for the funds for tribally operated contract care programs and contract care programs operated directly by IHS, a comparative transfer is requested in FY 1983.

The following table reflects the comparable amounts for FY 1981 and FY 1982 funded in the hospital and health clinic activity, along with the amount proposed for transfer in FY 1983 to be funded in the contract care activity.

(Dollars in thousands)

	Actual Obligations FY 1981	Amount Available FY 1982	Estimate FY 1983	Increase (+) Decrease (-)
Hospitals and Clinics....	-$11,725	-$12,511	-$13,386	-$875
Contract Care............	+$11,725	+$12,511	+$13,386	+$875

The anticipated distribution of the contract care funds is as follows:

	1981 1/ (Provisional)	1982 1/ Estimate	1983 1/ Estimate
General Medical and Surgical Hospitalization			
ADPL	426	389	366
Per Diem	$432	$487	$549
Amount	$ 67,167,261	$ 69,102,000	$ 73,320,000
Ambulatory Care	$ 28,197,763	$ 28,972,000	$ 30,743,000
Patient & Escort Travel	7,804,740	8,019,000	8,509,000
Dental Services	6,588,723	6,770,000	7,183,000
Other	9,578,911	10,075,000	10,792,000
Total	$119,337,398	$122,938,000	$130,547,000

1/ Reflects comparative transfer in FY 1981 of +$11,724,897; FY 1982 of +$12,511,000; and FY 1983 of +$13,386,000. See footnote number 1 on page 17.

2. PREVENTIVE HEALTH
(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981		Amount Available 1982		Estimate 1983		Increase (+) Decrease (-)	
Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
1,015	$61,428	1,015	$53,053	1,006	$25,748	-9	-$27,305

Need for Increase

The requested increase consists of:

Increases

	Base/Where Applicable	Change
Built-in:		
Cost of October 1981 pay increase in FY 1983....	$ N/A	$ 1,495 1/
Within grade promotions..........................	N/A	590
Increased cost of supplies.......................	140	12
Increased cost of health care under contracts or grants....................................	N/A	147
Total, Built-in Increases..................	N/A	2,244
Decreases		
Program		
1. Sanitation..................................	14,090	- 422
2. Public Health Nursing.......................	7,969	- 239
3. Health Education............................	2,194	- 88
4. Community Health Representative.............	28,800	- 28,800
Total, Decreases...........................		- 29,549
Net Change.................................	N/A	-$27,305

1/ This represents the October 1981 pay raise and the lifting of the executive pay cap. No funds are included in the FY 1982 column of this budget for pay increase, and consideration will be given to this requirement in March 1982.

2. PREVENTIVE HEALTH

(a) Sanitation
(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981		Amount Available 1982		Estimate 1983		Increase(+) Decrease(-)	
Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
587	$15,237	587	$14,090	587	$15,131	--	+$1,041

The physical environment in most locations within the United States where American Indians and Alaska Natives live is typified by severe climatic conditions: rough, often treacherous geography; and extreme isolation. This harsh environment, coupled with decades of economic deprivation and an associated lack of basic environmental amenities (such as running water and toilet facilities within the home), has contributed significantly to the exceptionally high incidence of disease and early death among the American Indian and Alaska Native people, particularly among infants. For example, accidental deaths and injuries are often caused by environmental hazards. Age-adjusted accident mortality rates in 1978 for American Indians and Alaska Natives were 160.8 deaths per 100,000 people. This was 3.6 times that for the U.S. all races (44.3).

Industrial and commercial development within and around Indian Country is creating additional, potentially dangerous, environmental problems within reservations and communities where previously such problems were unknown. Federal laws dealing with the many aspects of environmental management and control have imposed new burdens on tribal governments which, in most instances, were already plagued with insufficient technical staff and resources. The need to provide technical and consultative services related to environmental conditions threatening the health of American Indians and Alaska Natives is growing in magnitude and complexity.

To meet this need the Service, through the Preventive Health-Sanitation subactivity, utilizes the knowledge and expertise of a variety of environmental health professional and allied health personnel. The Sanitation staff includes sanitary engineers, sanitarians, environmental health technicians, engineering aides, etc.

Approximately 44 percent of the environmental health staff is of Indian descent. The Service also trains tribal employees to provide environmental health services through contractual arrangement wherever a tribe desires, and the funding and other circumstances make such an arrangement practicable. During FY 1981, 25 contracts were awarded to 20 tribes and 6 native groups to perform one or more types of environmental health services on their reservations or in their communities. Under these contracts an estimated 20 tribal members were trained and employed. In addition to these services, additional environmental health services were performed by tribes through the Community Health Representative program.

Concurrent with the provision of technical and consultative environmental health services as set forth above, personnel funded under the Sanitation subactivity also provide technical services necessary to implement P.L. 86-121, the Indian Sanitation Facilities Act. The Act authorizes the provision of domestic water supply and distribution systems, waste collection and disposal facilities and other essential sanitation facilities for Indian homes and communities. These projects are funded under the Indian Health Facilities appropriation and/or with Tribal or other Federal agency funds which may be available for use on such projects.

The Indian families and communities must operate and maintain these facilities and pay for the cost of the operation and maintenance. These responsiblities are a major task for low-income families in the isolated, remote Indian reservations and Alaska villages with minimum access to technical expertise.

A primary responsibility of the IHS sanitation program is the provision of technical assistance and guidance to these Indian families and communities in the operation and maintenance of these essential water and sewage disposal facilities. IHS helps the tribes and communities to create operation and maintenance organizations and to establish user fees so the operation and maintenance program will be self-supported financially.

The availability of technical assistance from IHS has contributed significantly to the ability of the small communities and rural families to keep these facilities in working condition. The sustained operation and maintenance of these facilities by the tribes and communities are necessary to protect the huge Federal investment in the preventive health care of the American Indians and Alaska Natives.

The following tables (A and B) list the major types of general environmental health services provided and the training sessions conducted by IHS staff or by tribally employed personnel working under the technical direction or supervision of IHS environmental health professionals.

A. Surveys, investigations, technical consultations, meetings, construction services, surveillance and technical administrative services involve the following:

	Services FY 1981*
Hospitals, Health Centers, Schools, Jails and other institutions	29,632
Indian Homes and Communities	46,490
Water Systems	51,113
Sewer Systems	26,602
Solid Waste	2,229
Community Injury Control	15,279
Food Sanitation	12,591
Radiological Health (x-ray safety)	7,533
Control of Insects and Rodents and other disease carrying vectors	45,229
Disease Outbreaks	5,532
Rabies Control (33,581 animals immunized in FY 1981)	1,633
Water Supply Surveillance	17,148
Food and Milk Sampling	376
Air Pollution Surveillance	1,976
Trading Post Sanitation	323
Tribal Celebration Grounds Sanitation	1,939
Emergency Situations such as Floods, Windstorms, Spills, etc.	1,497
Recreational Sanitation	1,721
Community Clean-up Campaigns	585
Occupational Safety	7,976
Industrial Hygiene	1,347
Water & Sewer System Operation & Maintenance Assistance to Tribes	7,963

*Does not include 87,421 planning and administrative services.

B. Training activities for individuals and groups:

	Sessions	Persons Attending
Food Service Personnel	714	7,482
Water and Sewer System Operators	402	1,080
Homeowners	728	2,902
Community Injury Control	2,299	45,614
Solid Waste Management	57	160
Vector Control, including Rabies & Plague	300	3,890
Institutional	353	1,974
Other Environmental Health Factors	2,627	7,825
Total	7,480	70,927

Mandatory Increase - $1,463,000

The FY 1983 request includes an increase of $1,463,000 to fund mandatory cost increases. These increases reflect the impact of inflation on the program and includes such items as increased pay costs, increased cost of supplies, etc.

Program Reduction (-$422,000)

The FY 1983 reduction of $422,000 from the FY 1982 Sanitation budget will result in approximately 55,000 fewer Environmental Health Services in sanitation, plague control, accident and injury control, etc., including the provision of technical assistance to Indian homes and communities in the operation and maintenance of more than $700 million in essential water and sewer facilities funded by the Federal government to protect this aspect of the Federal investment in preventive health care for American Indians and Alaska Natives.

Workload Projections

The 1983 request will provide for the following estimated workloads:

	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Estimate
Environmental Health Services	295,000	240,000

CLINICAL SERVICES - SPECIAL CATEGORIES PROGRAM - FY 1981
INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE AND TRIBAL HEALTH DELIVERY SYSTEMS
(Dollars in thousands)

	Indian Health Service			Tribal	
	IHS	Contract	Total	Contract	Grand Total
1. Dental					
a. People Treated	191,043	28,176	219,219	35,142	254,361
b. Services Provided	1,319,913	182,880	1,502,793	240,894	1,743,687
c. Cost	$ 16,918	$ 5,754	$ 22,672	$ 1,426	$ 24,098
2. Mental Health 1/					
a. Outpatient Visits	56,761 2/	3,142 3/	59,903	--	59,903
b. Inpatient Days	10,140 2/	6,700 6/	16,840	--	16,840
c. Client Contacts	117,956 4/	--	117,956	32,458 7/	150,414
d. Cost	$ 5,807	$ ---	$ 5,807	$ 1,706	$ 7,513
3. Alcoholism					
a. Outpatient Visits	17,362 2/	1,136 3/	18,498	50,840	69,338
b. Inpatient Days	18,156 2/	14,500 6/	32,656	128,782 5/	161,438
c. Client Contacts	--	--	--	57,618	57,618
d. Cost	$ 3,981	$ 5,684 3/	$ 9,665	$15,047	$ 24,712

1/ Excludes Alcoholism.
2/ Included in total counts shown in table on page 35.
3/ Provisional data.
4/ Patient Contacts with Social Service/Mental Health staff.
5/ Days spent in facilities such as nonmedical detoxification, halfway houses, and primary residential care facilities.
6/ Estimated.
7/ Does not reflect California Program.

CLINICAL SERVICES - SPECIAL CATEGORIES PROGRAM - FY 1982
INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE AND TRIBAL HEALTH DELIVERY SYSTEMS
(Dollars in thousands)

	Indian Health Service			Tribal	
	IHS	Contract	Total	Contract	Grand Total
1. Dental					
a. People Treated	194,500	26,600	221,100	35,900	257,000
b. Services Provided	1,330,500	172,000	1,502,500	244,500	1,747,000
c. Cost	$ 17,258	$ 5,917	$ 23,175	$ 1,479	$ 24,654
2. Mental Health 1/					
a. Outpatient Visits	59,672 2/	3,142 3/	62,814	—	62,814
b. Inpatient Days	9,100 2/	6,700 3/	15,800	—	15,800
c. Client Contacts	115,000 4/	—	115,000	45,000 6/	160,000
d. Cost	$ 5,788	$ ---	$ 5,788	$ 1,700	$ 7,488
3. Alcoholism					
a. Outpatient Visits	19,736 2/	1,136 3/	20,872	72,765	93,637
b. Inpatient Days	17,900 2/	14,500 3/	32,400	184,338 5/	216,738
c. Client Contacts	—	—	—	82,467	82,467
d. Cost	$ 4,712	$ 6,754 3/	$ 11,466	$16,290	$ 27,756

1/ Excludes Alcoholism.
2/ Included in total counts shown in table on page 36.
3/ Provisional data.
4/ Patient Contacts with Social Service/Mental Health staff.
5/ Days spent in facilities such as nonmedical detoxification, halfway houses, and primary residential care facilities.
6/ Reflects improved data retrieval.

CLINICAL SERVICES - SPECIAL CATEGORIES PROGRAM - FY 1983
INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE AND TRIBAL HEALTH DELIVERY SYSTEMS
(Dollars in thousands)

	Indian Health Service			Tribal Contract	Grand Total
	IHS	Contract	Total		
1. Dental					
a. People Treated	194,500	25,800	220,300	35,700	256,000
b. Services Provided	1,330,500	166,000	1,496,500	243,500	1,740,000
c. Cost	$ 18,944	$ 6,495	$ 25,439	$ 1,624	$ 27,063
2. Mental Health 1/					
a. Outpatient Visits	63,575 2/	3,142 3/	66,717	--	66,717
b. Inpatient Days	9,100 2/	6,700 3/	15,800	--	15,800
c. Client Contacts	120,000 4/	--	120,000 6/	50,000	170,000
d. Cost	$ 6,020	$ ---	$ 6,020	$ 1,768	$ 7,788
3. Alcoholism					
a. Outpatient Visits	20,050 2/	1,136 3/	21,186	80,040	101,226
b. Inpatient Days	17,900 2/	14,500 3/	32,400	202,768 5/	235,168
c. Client Contacts	--	--	--	90,712	90,712
d. Cost	$ 5,110	$ 8,012 3/	$ 13,122	$20,207	$ 33,329

1/ Excludes Alcoholism.
2/ Included in total counts shown in table on page 37.
3/ Provisional data.
4/ Patient Contacts with Social Service/Mental Health staff.
5/ Days spent in facilities such as nonmedical detoxification, halfway houses, and primary residential care facilities.
6/ Reflects improved data retrieval.

(b) Public Health Nursing
(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981		Amount Available 1982		Estimate 1983		Increase (+) Decrease (-)	
Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
317	$7,706	317	$7,969	317	$8,324	—	+$355

Public Health Nursing is the integration of nursing practice and public health practice applied to the promotion and preservation of the health of the population. The public health nurse, therefore, has responsibilities in general and comprehensive areas of health practice for: (a) identifying health needs of the individual, the family, and the community; (b) assessing health status and health practices; (c) implementing health planning based on individual and/or family care plans and community profile; (d) providing primary health care; and (e) evaluating the impact of health activities on the community. The nature of this practice is continuous and comprehensive, including all ages and diagnostic groups. Public health nursing is directed to individuals in families and groups and intrinsically relates to and contributes to the health of the total community. Therefore, the dominant responsibility of the public health nurse is to the tribe as a whole. In view of the scope of practice, the public health nurse incorporates into practice knowledge of biological, psychological and social sciences, as well as knowledge of clinical nursing, community and social organizations, and ecology. The primary focus of public health nursing is on the prevention of illness and the promotion and maintenance of health. Therefore, public health nursing practice includes the provision of needed therapeutic services, counselling, education, coordination, and advocacy activities. The public health nurse who is in constant contact with people in groups who seek and need health care has unique opportunities to identify actual and potential health problems. The public health nurse is involved in the planning and coordination of community health programs and services.

Program efforts will be concentrated on coordination of team efforts both within the public health nursing group and with other health personnel. These efforts include:

a. Collaboration with other Indian Health Service staff and American Indians and Alaska Natives to plan for coordinated and expanded services.

b. Prevention of complications of pregnancy and improvements of the general health status of expectant mothers and their infants through family planning education and early care of pregnant women.

c. Further reduction of infant morbidity and mortality through early visits to newborns, and by giving highest priority care to high risk infants.

d. Follow-up of communicable disease cases including contact investigation.

e. Strengthening of health teaching in homes, hospitals, clinics, schools, and the community, with the goal of preventing disease or reducing the ill effects of disease; teaching a member of the family to give nursing care to the non-hospitalized sick and handicapped; development of habits conducive of health; and increasing the capability of families, groups, and communities to cope with health problems associated with problems of daily living.

f. Provision of counselling and guidance in health and family living to teenagers and young adults.

g. Prevention of infectious disease in infants and children by achieving and maintaining a high level of immunization.

The FY 1981 workload includes 76,000 services to approximately 7,000 families provided by tribal groups. The projected workload for FY 1982 includes an estimated 75,000 services to 7,000 families to be provided by tribal groups. The projected workload for FY 1983 includes an estimated 75,000 services to 7,000 families.

Mandatory Increase - $594,000

The FY 1983 request includes an increase of $594,000 to fund mandatory cost increases. These increases reflect the impact of inflation on the program and include such items as increased pay costs, increase cost of supplies, etc.

Program Decrease (-$239,000)

The FY 1983 reduction of $239,000 from the FY 1982 budget will result in approximately 15,000 fewer public health nursing services and 1,500 fewer number of families being served. The FY 1983 request will provide for the following estimated workloads:

	Fiscal Year 1982	Fiscal Year 1983
Public Health Nursing Services	415,000	400,000
Number of families	43,500	42,000

Health Education
(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981		Amount Available 1982		Estimate 1983		Increase (+) Decrease (-)	
Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
102	$2,209	102	$2,194	102	$2,293	--	+$99

The goal of health education in the Indian Health Service is to assist the Indian people to adopt health-promoting lifestyles; wisely select and use health care resources, products and services; and influence policy and planning on health care issues and larger environmental matters that affect health.

The IHS Health Education Program is concerned with the organized approach to all educational deficiencies related to specific disease as well as health and safety hazards among the American Indian and Alaska Natives which can be prevented.

The ultimate objective of health education is to utilize educational and behavior change skills to cause the individual person to assume the major responsibility for taking action to bring about the best health possible for himself, his family and his community.

The traditional health education program components within the IHS include school health education services, community health education services, patient education services, staff health education support services and tribal program development.

With the advent of the transferred Indian Alcoholism programs to the IHS, a new involvement for health education is just beginning. This is in the critical area requiring professional expertise in development of the health education component of alcoholism prevention. The professional health educators within IHS can contribute much needed assistance in this area.

Other health related activities are being provided by Indian tribes and Alaska Natives through contracts with Indian Health Service under P.L. 93-638 and P.L. 94-437. Currently funded under P.L. 93-638 are 14 tribal contracts totalling $357,000 enabling tribes to provide health education services.

The goal of education in FY 1983 is to reach 50% of the 883,000 Indians and Alaska Natives and to impact on the lifestyle of the family and community. Of the ten leading causes of death, health education will concentrate on alcohol and drug abuse, accident prevention, heart disease and nutrition.

Mandatory Increase - $187,000

The FY 1983 request includes an increase of $187,000 to fund mandatory cost increases. These increases reflect the impact of inflation on the program and include such items as increased pay costs, increased cost of supplies, etc.

Program Decrease -$88,000

This decrease will impact upon our activities and services provided a population of 883,000. This will result in a loss of 34,000 health education services.

The FY 1983 request will provide for the following estimated workloads:

	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Estimate
Health Education Services..................	246,000	212,000

(d) Community Health Representative
(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981		Amount Available 1982		Estimate 1983		Increase (+) Decrease (-)	
Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
9	$36,276	9	$28,800	--	$ ---	-9	-$28,800

The Community Health Representative (CHR) was first funded by Congress in FY 1969. The services provided by CHRs have progressively expanded from community liaison outreach to the provision of a broad range of health services including activities in direct health care. The CHR program is managed and carried out entirely by Tribal organizations through contractual arrangements with the Indian Health Service (IHS). In FY 1983, the CHR program has been proposed for elimination, in an effort to focus IHS budgetary resources on maintaining key inpatient and outpatient medical care services.

Through contractual arrangements with 234 American Indian and Alaska Native groups in 27 states, CHR personnel delivered 1.5 million services in FY 1981. In FY 1982, the CHR program experienced a program funding reduction which eliminated an approximate 400 CHR supported positions. An estimated 1.0 million services will be delivered in FY 1982 ranging from critical emergency health care to curative and preventive care. Under this contract arrangement, tribal governments make decisions regarding the types of personnel and services that most effectively meet the health care needs and priorities in their communities.

In addition to health generalist, the CHR program includes some nurses, emergency medical technicians (EMTs), dental assistants, environmental health technicians, audiological and optometric technicians, maternal and child health, and alcohol and drug abuse staff.

PREVENTION
FY 1981

	Indian Health Service Operated	Tribal Operated	Total
1. **Sanitation**			
a. Services provided	258,214	28,500 1/	286,714
b. Cost (dollars in thousands)	$13,712	$1,525 1/	$15,237
2. **Public Health Nursing**			
a. Number of families served	37,825	7,000	44,825
b. Services provided	349,900	76,000	425,900
c. Cost per service	$13.65	$13.91	$13.75
3. **Health Education**			
a. Services provided	184,942	33,000	217,942
b. Cost (dollars in thousands)	$1,852	$357	$2,209
4. **Community Health Representative Program**			
a. Number supported	9	2,293	2,302
b. Cost (dollars in thousands)	$322	$35,954	$36,276

1/ Estimated, actual figures will be available upon receipt of computer data (requested).

PREVENTION
FY 1982

	Indian Health Service Operated	Tribal Operated	Total
1. **Sanitation**			
a. Services provided	270,000	25,000	295,000
b. Cost (dollars in thousands)	$13,320	$ 770	$14,090
2. **Public Health Nursing**			
a. Number of families served	36,500	7,000	43,500
b. Services provided	340,000	75,000	415,000
c. Cost per service	$14.75	$14.91	$14.75
3. **Health Education**			
a. Services provided	209,000	37,000	246,000
b. Cost (dollars in thousands)	$1,839	$355	$2,194
4. **Community Health Representative Program**			
a. Number supported	9	1,870	1,879
b. Cost (dollars in thousands)	$272	$28,528	$28,800

PREVENTION
FY 1983

	Indian Health Service Operated	Tribal Operated	Total
1. Sanitation			
a. Services provided	216,000	24,000	240,000
b. Cost (dollars in thousands)	$14,304	$ 827	$15,131
2. Public Health Nursing			
a. Number of families served	35,000	7,000	42,000
b. Services provided	325,000	75,000	400,000
c. Cost per service	$15.75	$15.91	$15.75
3. Health Education			
a. Services provided	180,000	32,000	212,000
b. Cost (dollars in thousands)	$1,926	$367	$2,293
4. Community Health Representative Program			
a. Number supported	0	0	0
b. Cost (dollars in thousands)	0	0	0

URBAN HEALTH PROGRAMS
(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981 Amount	Amount Available 1982 Amount	Estimate 1983 Amount	Increase (+) Decrease (-) Amount
$8,896	$8,160	$ ---	-$8,160

The Indian Health Service (IHS) is contracting with 41 urban Indian health organizations located in various cities throughout the United States to make health services more accessible to the medically underserved urban Indian population.

These 41 programs are engaged in a variety of activities, ranging from the provision of outreach and referral services to the direct delivery of comprehensive ambulatory health care services. Services provided include outreach services; medical services; dental services; and other services such as family planning, prenatal services, health education, mental health, nutrition, etc. The FY 1982 funding level of $8,160,000 represents a decrease from FY 1981 of approximately 8% or 50,000 services provided. However, the $8,160,000 will allow the continuation of the 41 existing urban Indian health programs in FY 1982.

The FY 1983 budget request proposes elimination of the Urban Health program in FY 1983. This program has fulfilled its purpose by providing a demonstration of the value of providing health and referral services for urban Indians in many circumstances. These services may now be funded, as needed, through the Department's health block grants, or other services.

INDIAN HEALTH MANPOWER
(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981 Amount	Amount Available 1982 Amount	Estimate 1983 Amount	Increase (+) Decrease (-) Amount
$5,782	$5,760	$4,044	-$1,716

Need for Decrease

The requested decrease consists of:

Decreases Program	Base/Where Applicable	Change
Indian Health Manpower	$ 5,760	-$1,716
Total	$ 5,760	-$1,716

Indian Health Manpower - Title I of P.L. 94-437

Title I of P.L. 94-437 contains five sections designed to address the manpower shortages within the Indian Health Service. Within this Title there are provisions for scholarships, identification and recruitment of scholarship recipients, experiential summer employment and continuing education for IHS employees.

Section 102 - Health Professions Recruitment Program for Indians

This section provides grants for the purpose of identifying and recruiting Indians into health professions and for identifying and publicizing sources of financial aid and grants for other programs which will ensure the enrollment of Indians into health professions schools.

During FY 1981, there were 15 grants made to tribes, tribal organizations, Indian health organizations or universities. These grantees provide a valuable service to the IHS manpower effort by providing assistance with the identification and recruitment of students for the IHS scholarship programs.

The Health Professions Recruitment Programs during FY 81 were:

Tribes and Tribal Organizations

Yankton Sioux Tribe
Montana Indian Health Board
Navajo Health Authority
Association of American Indian Physicians
American Indian/Alaska Native Nurses
San Carlos Apache
White Mt. Apache
California Tribal Chairman's
Alaska Native Foundation
Keweenaw Bay

Universities

Indians into Medicine (INMED)
University of California
University of Oklahoma
University of North Carolina
University of Hawaii

During FY 1981, these programs contacted over 1,800 Indian students for the purpose of providing career information and counseling. Additionally, these programs provided scholarships and career information to over 75 percent of all the new applicants during FY 1981. Students recruited by the grantees are Indians interested in returning to their tribes to provide services as health professionals.

Section 103 - Health Professions Preparatory Scholarship Program for Indians

This section provides support to students who, because of the inadequacy of their educational background, need compensatory education. The Preparatory Program is both preparatory and compensatory. It provides funding to students who need additional training or specific academic courses in order to qualify for health professional schools. It provides funding for students who are in health professional schools and need compensatory education, e.g., must repeat a course or take a course outside the required curriculum. Additionally, it provides funding for students who have completed health professional school and need special compensatory training in order to successfully pass qualifying examinations.

Examples of individuals eligible for Section 103 scholarships are those who have:

1. Completed high school equivalency and need compensatory preprofessional education to enroll in health professionals school.

2. A Baccalaureate Degree and need compensatory preprofessional education to qualify for enrollment in health professions school.

3. Been enrolled in health professions school but are no longer enrolled and need preprofessional education to qualify for readmission to a health professional school.

During FY 1981, 56 of the Section 103 students became eligible for and were granted Health Professional Scholarship support.

Section 104 - Health Professions Scholarship Program

This program provides scholarship support which includes tuition, fees, books, a stipend and other necessary financial aid to qualifed individuals in health professions institutions who, upon graduation, will provide their professional services to Indian people. These services may be provided in the IHS Tribal Health Program, or an urban Indian health program funded under Title V of P.L. 94-437, or private practice in a health manpower shortage area providing services to a sufficient number of Indian people.

Since the beginning of Title I, 186 students have graduated; 118 students are scheduled to work or are already working for the IHS. The remainder are continuing in post-graduate programs or working in other Indian health programs.

Section 105 - Indian Health Service Extern Program

This program provides employment during nonacademic periods for up to 120 days with IHS, tribal, or urban Indian health programs for recipients of Section 104 scholarships or others enrolled in health professions schools.

During FY 1981, 92 students received extern assignments in IHS facilities throughout the U.S.

Section 106 Continuing Education 1/

The allowances provided under this section are used to provide continuing education for health professionals employed in the Service. Continuing education opportunities are vital to attracting and retaining top quality health professionals, and are also frequently needed to maintain current licenses.

1/ Funded under Clinical Services

The FY 1983 budget of $4,044,000 will support the planned phase out of the program. The FY 1983 request will provide for the continuation of scholarships funded in FY 1982 through the completion of the degree that the student is presently pursuing. The planned outputs will be:

Section 102 - No recruitment projects will be funded.

Section 103 - 53 students will be funded.

Section 104 - 339 students will be funded.

Section 105 - 66 Section 104 students will participate in the Extern Program.

Section 106 - Continuing education will not be funded during FY 1983 out of Title I funds.

TRIBAL MANAGEMENT
(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981 Amount	Amount Available 1982 Amount	Estimate 1983 Amount	Increase (+) Decrease (-) Amount
$3,018	$2,634	$2,634	$---

The passage of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, P.L. 93-638, along with the Indian Health Care Improvement Act, P.L. 94-437, culminates almost a decade of effort by the IHS and the Indian people to establish a framework within which the Indian people can effectively decide their role in health programs. In the late 1960's the IHS began to accelerate the process of Indian involvement in their health program decisions. In response, the Indian people developing their own health boards and other tribal entities, began to plan an increasingly greater role in the development, operation and evaluation of their health programs. The Congress, recognizing the need for a validation of this process, and the need for a national commitment to provide quality and quantity of health services equal to that enjoyed by other citizens, passed P.L. 93-638. This law represents a process by which the Indian people can decide the course of action to be taken by the Federal Government and by which they will define in future years the form of the new relationship between themselves and the programs designed to serve them. The Act gives the force of law to a process by which Indian people can exercise tribal sovereignty over programs, which are now carried out mainly by the Federal Government, but now may be operated directly by the tribes if they so choose.

The IHS is now in the 7th year of implementation of P.L. 93-638. The investments in P.L. 93-638 are yielding concrete results in Indian Self Determination. Effective examples of tribal participation can be seen in the fully functioning health programs being operated by the Seneca Nation of New York, the Menominee Tribe of Wisconsin, the Norton Sound Health Corporation, and the Bristol Bay Health Corporation of Alaska. Hospitals are being operated by the Creek Nation in Oklahoma, the Navajo Health Foundation in Arizona, the Norton Sound Health Corporation, and the Bristol Bay Area Health Corporation in Alaska. Other tribes such as the Mississippi Band of Choctaws and the Miccosukee Tribe in Florida have exercised their option to operate certain portions of health programs formerly operated by the IHS.

The success of tribal health services delivery in the last seven years has largely resulted from the ability of the Indian Health Service to fund contracts with tribal groups to develop necessary tribal management capabilities. Unless funds are available for this type of tribal development, further progress towards tribally managed health programs will be minimized.

The Tribal Management Activity provides the necessary funds to develop tribal management capabilities and tribal leader/employee training. Funds will be provided to those tribes and tribal organizations desiring to launch into new functions, i.e., assessment of present position, development and implementation of models for management systems, planning for assumption and general training in management not directly related to supporting actual delivery of health services. Tribal Development funds will continue to be available to those tribes that have deferred the decision to participate in the Self Determination Program.

PROGRAM MANAGEMENT
(Dollars in thousands)

Actual Obligations 1981		Amount Available 1982		Estimate 1983		Increase (+) Decrease (-)	
Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
1,622	$52,652	1,622	$48,851	1,622	$51,264	--	+$2,413

Need for Increase

The requested increase consists of:

Increases

	Base/Where Applicable	Change
Built-in:		
Cost of October 1981 pay increase in FY 1983...	N/A	$2,413 1/
Within grade promotions	N/A	1,163
Total, Built-in Increases	N/A	3,576
Decreases		
Program		
Program Management..................................	N/A	- 1,163
Net Increase..............................	N/A	+$2,413

1/ This represents the October 1981 pay raise and the lifting of the executive pay cap. No funds are included in the FY 1982 column of this budget for pay increase, and consideration will be given to this requirement in March 1982.

Program Management

The management of the IHS program consists of Headquarters and Area Office operations. The Headquarters operation has two major components - program direction and administrative management services. Headquarters provides program direction by establishing goals, objectives, policies and priorities in pursuit of the IHS mission. The Director and his staff coordinate the IHS activities and resources within the program and with those of other governmental programs. The administrative management activities are those functions of the organization that can more effectively and efficiently be carried out on a centralized basis. Included in such activities are: preparation and justification of the budget; the collection, processing and analysis of program statistics; and training activities, and the legislative and regulation activities of the IHS program.

The Indian Health Service has 12 Area and Program Offices strategically located throughout the United States. The Area Offices provide program direction and administrative support to each of the 48 hospitals, 98 health centers and several hundred other health clinics.

The administrative staff required to support the delivery of patient care services at IHS Service Units and facilities include contracting officers, purchasing agents, voucher examiners, billing agents, supply clerks, personnel officers, property management specialists, maintenance and repair engineers and other occupational specialists.

The administrative management activities of the IHS with the tribes have shown a marked increase. This is especially true with the increase of health programs which are now being operated by the Tribes, as well as the increased involvement by the Tribes in health planning. This involves the monitoring of grants and contracts, technical assistance, training, etc.

There are substantial efficiencies in providing administrative support activities on a regionalized basis rather than duplicating these services at every Service Unit and facility throughout IHS. IHS has utilized this concept since its inception in 1955. The private sector is becoming increasingly aware of the economies of pooling the administrative support activities required by hospitals, health centers and clinics. Numerous multi-hospital and multi-health facility systems have been established over the past several years in the private sector. This trend is continuing as health care administrators seek to reduce the cost of health care. The benefits of regionalized administrative services are even greater in IHS than those associated with the private sector. IHS would have a difficult time in recruiting qualified staff to perform these functions at many of IHS facilities because of the geographic and cultural isolation. Also, in many locations government housing would be required.

The Area Director and his immediate staff assure that overall objectives and policy of IHS are implemented throughout the field operations. The professional staff in the Area Office provides supervision and leadership to health programs provided at the Service Units, such as medicine, dentistry, nursing, pharmacy, laboratory, radiology, maternal and child health, eye care, etc.

In February 1979, the House of Representatives investigative staff completed a study on the IHS. Their report examined contract health services, the facility construction program and financial management. In January 1981, the Inspector General for the Department of Health and Human Services completed a study on the Management of the Indian Health Service. Their comprehensive report addressed the management processes, patient care, Medicare/Medicaid reimbursements, allocation of resources, financial accountability, quality assurance and management information systems. The report states "In spite of the scope and severity of the problems we identify in the report, we must state that we find much for the IHS to be proud of." The IHS is aware of problems cited in these two reports and has taken steps within available resources to overcome them.

Management Improvements

IHS has established a management review process designed to critically evaluate and make improvement, where indicated, in the management of its programs. The effectiveness and efficiency of the programs carried out by IHS have significantly improved as a result of the management review process. Selected examples of improved management systems follow.

A financial management protocol to review, assess and improve Area IHS financial management performance has been developed. This will involve periodic visits to the Area Offices by a team of financial management experts.

The IHS Cost Accounting System incorporates appropriate cost accounting techniques so that needed cost information will be produced for management and reporting purposes. It will provide for showing, on the accrual basis, all significant elements of cost incurred in accomplishing a specific purpose, carrying on an activity or operation, or completing a unit of work on a specific job. There are 84 cost centers in the system. The system will promote improved program efficiencies through cost accounting techniques. Specifically, it will provide:

- More accurate data to support budget requests.
- A basis for comparing unit costs and productivity levels among departments, facilities, and Areas.

- Comparison of unit costs between IHS and Tribally operated facilities.

- Cost data, some of which is currently unavailable, to answer Congressional inquiries.

- A basis for evaluating the performance of managers.

Definitive guidelines have been developed to increase the effective and efficient use of IHS contract health service funds. These guidelines establish specific responsibilities for administration of CHS, including authorization and fund control procedures. Under these guidelines CHS funds are not to be expended for services that are reasonably accessible and available at an IHS facility. CHS funds will only be expended for emergency services to the extent that a contract facility is the nearest available provider capable of providing the necessary services. Further consistent with regulations, these guidelines make mandatory the use of alternate resources (ie. Medicare, Medicaid, private health insurance) when they are available and accessible to the individual.

A Medicare/Medicaid reimbursement plan has been implemented. This plan provides for the upgrading of hospitals and ambulatory care departments so that they will meet deficiencies identified in JCAH and Medicare surveys.

IHS has expanded its data system to include a module that collects data from Tribal projects. When fully implemented, this system will provide pertinent data on Tribal grants and contracts. This newly established data base will assist in the monitoring and evaluation of the activities of Tribal Health Delivery Systems and Tribal Health Departments. For example, tribes and other Indian organizations now operate 4 hospitals, 272 health clinics, and many health stations including mobile clinics and other small units delivering health care in isolated remote communities. The Tribal health delivery system has experienced an increase in services provided to the American Indian and Alaska Native people. These programs provide the same general services as IHS facilities. In FY 1981, these services included 13,466 inpatient days and an estimate of 725,930 outpatient visits, as well as other health related encounters such as mental health counseling, alcoholism counseling, nutrition counseling, and assistance to the aging.

Priority ranking systems have been developed for health facilities construction, health services and sanitation facilities construction. These systems assure that new resources are targeted to the areas of greatest need.

The resource requirements methodology is a system designed to delineate the staffing required for health care delivery. This system is used annually to determine the health care needs of all the tribes. It is also used in determining the staffing for new facilities.

The hospital bed planning methodology has been developed and implemented for determining the hospital bed size. The methodology provides the standards, criteria and procedures to insure that sound decisions are made in building facilities.

In the past there have been many direct and indirect cooperative programs involving the Indian Health Service (IHS) and various State agencies. Through these programs maximum utilization of all available resources was realized.

Mandatory Increase - $3,576,000

The FY 1983 request includes an increase of $3,576,000 to fund mandatory cost increases. These increases reflect the impact of inflation on the program and includes such items as increased pay costs and within grade promotions.

Program Decrease (-$1,163,000)

The FY 1983 request includes a program decrease of $1,163,000 for Program Management. However, IHS will continue to provide the necessary administrative fuctions such as financial management, procurement, and personnel at the existing level. IHS will also continue providing the necessary program direction and administration support for the delivery of patient care services.

PROGRAM MANAGEMENT
(Dollars in thousands)

	FY 1982	FY 1983	Change
1. Headquarters Management Activities:			
Positions...........................	313	313	—
Cost................................	$ 9,253	$ 9,707	+$ 454
2. Area Offices:			
Positions...........................	1,309	1,309	—
Cost................................	$39,598	$41,557	+$1,959
TOTAL			
Positions...........................	1,622	1,622	—
Cost................................	$48,851	$51,264	+$2,413

Blank Page

Justifications of Appropriation Estimates
for Committees on Appropriations
Fiscal Year 1983

INDIAN EDUCATION

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Indian Education Assistance

Appropriation Title	1983 Appropriation Estimate
Indian Education	$51,119,000

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

INDIAN EDUCATION ASSISTANCE

JUSTIFICATION FOR APPROPRIATION, FISCAL YEAR 1983

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Appropriation Language 1

Highlight Statement 2

Summary of Increases and Decreases 4

Analysis by Activities 5

Authorizing Legislation 6

Funding Pattern for Parts A, B, and C 7

Justification by Activity:

1. Payments to Local Educational Agencies and Indian-Controlled Schools (Non-LEAs) (Part A) 8
2. Special Projects for Indian Students (Part B) 16
3. Special Projects for Indian Adults (Part C) 26
4. Program Administration (Part D) 32

TITLE I
ACCOMPLISHMENTS AND OBJECTIVES
(Dollars in thousands)

Section	FY 1981		FY 1982		FY 1983	
	Funding	Accomplishments	Funding	Objectives	Funding	Objectives
102-Health Professions Recruitment Program	$ 370	863 Fundable Applications	$ -0-		$ -0-	
103-Health Professions Preparatory Program	1,426	155 Scholarships	683	76 Scholarships	474	53 Scholarships
104-Health Professions Scholarship Program	3,265	335 Scholarships	4,361	485 Scholarships	3,050	339 Scholarships
105-Extern Program	304	92 Externs	396	132 Externs	200	66 Externs
106-Continuing Education 1/	(100)	Continuing Ed Experiences	(100)1/	Continuing Ed Experiences	(100) 1/	Continuing Ed Experiences
INMED	297	1 Project	200	1 Project	200	1 Project
MPH Programs	120	4 Projects	120	1-4 Projects	120	1-4 Projects

1/ Now funded under Clinical Services

205

Indian Education *Assistance*

For carrying out to the extent not otherwise provided, Part A [($57,250,000)], *($35,465,000),* and Parts B, C *and D* [($20,930,000)] of the Indian Education Act, [and the General Education Provisions Act, $81,096,000: *Provided,* That no funds shall be obligated for expenses of the Office of the Director of Indian Education after March 1, 1982, until the Secretary of Education has submitted to the Congress his report and recommendations on the study and analysis of the definition of the term "Indian" as required by section 453 of the Indian Education Act (86 Stat. 345), as amended (20 U.S.C. 1221h)] *$51,119,000.* (Public Law 97-100, making appropriations for the Department of the Interior and Related Agencies, 1982).

HIGHLIGHT STATEMENT

Background

The Indian Education Act of 1972 addresses the special educational and culturally related academic needs of Indian children and adults. While significant gains are beginning to be achieved, the American Indian and Alaska Native populations continue to be among the most economically and educationally disadvantaged segments of our population. It is still the case, for instance, that: Indian students attend and complete school, and enter and complete higher education, at rates far below their majority counterparts; unemployment rates for Indian adults, and poverty rates for Indian families, greatly exceed rates for the majority population; and household income is significantly lower for Indian families than for non-Indian families.

The Indian Education Act can be characterized as being of a capacity-building nature. Recognizing that improving educational status and opportunity can play a major role in breaking the cycle of poverty and dependency, the programs authorized under the Act are aimed at overcoming the conditions of educational disadvantage, which, if achieved, can lead to increased educational opportunities, improved social and economic productivity, and ultimately, economic independence. The Act is implemented by: (a) providing supplementary educational services; (b) improving the quality of services through program models, curriculum materials, and teaching methods; and (c) promoting self-determination by helping Indian citizens to shape and control their own educational programs.

An Overview of the Indian Education Act Programs

Providing educational services to both federally and non-federally recognized Indians is a major purpose of the Indian Education Act. Part A formula grants provide funding to local educational agencies (LEAs), by a formula approach, based on the number of children and the State's average per pupil expenditure, adjusted for availability of funds. In addition, a limited number of discretionary awards are made to Indian-controlled schools on or near reservations for establishment of such schools or for enrichment activities in established schools. Part A activities supplement the regular school program and must meet the special educational or culturally related academic needs of Indian children. Specific activities include: remedial reading and mathematics, counseling and guidance, basic skills, career awareness, language instruction and tutoring, and Indian culture and heritage activities.

The statute mandates that locally elected parent committees play an active role in every aspect of the project. LEA applications are approved by the parent committees prior to the Department's making grant awards. Part B, Special Projects for Indian Students, consists of several discretionary grant programs, each providing a unique set of services, designed to meet specific educational needs of Indian students. Funds are awarded on a competitive basis with priority given to Indian tribes and organizations. The largest of these programs is the Planning, Pilot and Demonstration program, which provides educational services not available elsewhere, and also promotes the potential for replication and dissemination, identifying successful practices which can be transferred to other locations. For fiscal year 1983 a decision was made to shift the emphasis toward this program, with the objective of building capacity through the identification of proven practices that can be duplicated elsewhere, thus expanding the impact of Federal funds.

Other aspects of Part B share this feature as well. The two Educational Professional Development programs, one funded through tribes and one through universities, have as their objective the training of educational professionals who will serve in Indian schools and colleges to train and educate members of their own community. In this way, the investment in human capital has a multiplier effect, especially given the fact that there are few professional Indian educators in the schools to serve as role models for Indian students. This same concept is utilized in the Fellowship program, which provides students with support to pursue professional study in the fields of medicine, law, business administration, engineering, and natural resources -- fields in which Indians are greatly under-represented. In all three of these postsecondary programs in Part B, the emphasis will be on graduate students in fiscal year 1983.

Part C, Special Projects for Indian Adults, addresses the needs of the majority of Indian adults who lack a high school diploma and suffer severely from unemployment, poverty and illiteracy. As a complement to Parts A and B which serve the needs of the traditional school-age population, Part C delivers educational services to the mature population, those often not served by local educational systems and other Federal adult education programs. These projects offer basic and secondary education, and can serve as a catalyst for the adult community for projects and special services to meet locally determined needs. These efforts, focused on improving basic skills and increasing literacy, as well as preparing adults for high school equivalency certificates, can be expected to result in expanded educational and employment opportunities. In this way, the impact of the Federal dollar is multiplied through the reduction in economic dependency, so widespread in the Indian community as a result of past educational deprivation and lost employment potential.

1983 Budget Request

To continue pursuing the goals of providing needed educational services, and expanding educational and economic opportunities through a capacity-building strategy, a total of $51,119,000 is proposed in fiscal year 1983. This request, a reduction of $20,478,000 below the 1982 revised level, is part of the President's overall budget reform plan to curtail Federal spending and thereby control one source of inflationary pressure.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Indian Education Assistance

Appropriation, 1981	$81,680,000
Total amount available, 1981	81,680,000
Appropriation, 1982	77,852,000
Total amount available, 1982	77,852,000
Rescission, 1982	-6,255,000
Total amount available, 1982	71,597,000

SUMMARY OF INCREASES AND DECREASES, 1983

Payments to Local Educational Agencies and Non-LEAs	
Net change	-$14,915,000
Special Projects for Indian Students	
Net change	-4,040,000
Special Projects for Indian Adults	
Net change	-1,413,000
Program Administration	
Mandatory increases	+90,000
Program decreases	-200,000
Net change	-110,000
Total net change, 1983	-20,478,000
Budget estimate, 1983	$51,119,000

Indian Education Assistance

Analysis by Activities

	1981 Actual	1982 Revised Estimate[2]	1983 Estimate	Increase or Decrease
Payments to Local Educational Agencies and Non-LEAs for Indian Education	$58,246,320	$50,380,000	$35,465,000	-$14,915,000
Special Projects for Indian Students	14,481,552	13,640,000	9,600,000	- 4,040,000
Special Projects for Indian Adults	5,414,119	4,778,000	3,365,000	- 1,413,000
Program Administration	2,319,469	2,799,000	2,689,000	- 110,000
(Indian Education Program)	(2,131,332)	(2,597,000)	(2,494,000)	(- 103,000)
(Advisory Council)	(188,137)	(202,000)	(195,000)	(- 7,000)
Subtotal obligations	$80,461,460	$71,597,000	$51,119,000	-$20,478,000
Unobligated balance lapsing	1,218,540[1]	—	—	—
Budget authority	$81,680,000	$71,597,000	$51,119,000	-$20,478,000

---

[1] $1,000,000 of this amount was, in fact, obligated, but through inadvertent error was not recorded in the Report on Budget Execution.

[2] Reflects a proposed rescission of $6,255,000, distributed as follows: Part A - $4,580,000; Part B - $1,240,000; Part C - $435,000.

Authorizing Legislation[1]

	1982 Amount Authorized	1982 Revised[2]	1983 Amount Authorized	1983 Budget Request
Indian Education Act				
1. Part A - Payments to LEAs and Indian-Controlled schools...	$722,214,192[3]	$50,380,000	$722,214,192[3]	$35,465,000
2. Part B - Special Projects for Indian Students				
a. Planning, Pilot, and Demonstration (Section 1005(b)), Educational Services (Section 1005(c)), Educational Personnel Development (Section 1005(d))..	35,000,000	8,360,000	35,000,000	5,500,000
b. Educational Personnel Training Programs (Section 422)......	2,000,000	1,760,000	2,000,000	1,000,000
c. Indian Fellowships (Section 423)......	--- 4/	1,320,000	--- 4/	1,000,000
d. Resource and Evaluation Centers (Section 1005(e))..	8,000,000	2,200,000	8,000,000	2,100,000
3. Part C - Special Projects for Indian Adults.................	8,000,000	4,778,000	8,000,000	3,365,000
4. Part D - Program Administration 5/.....	Indefinite	2,799,000	Indefinite	2,689,000
TOTALS....................	$81,700,000	$71,597,000	$88,400,000	$51,119,000

1/ The Omnibus Education Reconciliation Act of 1981, Public Law 97-35, authorized a total ceiling of $81,700,000 for 1982 and $88,400,000 for 1983 for all programs under the Indian Education Act.

2/ Total includes a proposed rescission of $6,255,000.

3/ These authorization levels are based on State-by-State per pupil expenditures and are subject to revision when updated data become available.

4/ Not to exceed 200 new fellowships.

5/ Includes funding for the Indian Education Program office and the National Advisory Council on Indian Education.

1. PAYMENTS TO LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES AND INDIAN-CONTROLLED SCHOOLS
(PART A)

	Appropriation 1981	Appropriation 1982	Revised 1982	Estimate 1983
Payments to Local Educational Agencies (LEAs) and Tribal Schools......	$53,520,000	$50,419,000	$46,218,000	$32,241,000
Payments to Indian-Controlled Schools......	4,730,000	4,541,000	4,162,000	3,224,000
Total Part A............	$58,250,000	$54,960,000	$50,380,000	$35,465,000

NARRATIVE

Purpose and Method of Operation

Part A of the Indian Education Act addresses the special educational and culturally related academic needs of Indian children enrolled in public elementary and secondary schools and in Indian-controlled schools. Grants are made: (1) on a formula basis to local educational agencies (LEAs) and (2) on a competitive basis to Indian-controlled schools that are not LEAs and that are located on or near reservations. [1]

The amount of a grant to an LEA is based on a formula that multiplies the number of Indian students enrolled in the LEA by its State average per pupil expenditure. The grant is then ratably reduced according to available appropriations. The funds are used to supplement, not supplant, other local, State, and Federal funds, and are directed specifically to needs that are determined at the local level.

The Indian-Controlled Schools program is authorized by a set-aside of funds not to exceed 10 percent of the Part A formula program. Tribes and Indian organizations that operate schools on or near reservations may compete in two areas: (1) for funds to help establish schools and (2) for funds to develop special enrichment programs that are supplemental to an already established program.

---

[1] As a result of the Education Amendments of 1978 (P.L. 95-561), certain tribal schools are now treated as LEAs and thus can receive formula grants under this program. In order to qualify for a formula grant, a tribal school must be operated under contract with the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) or meet standards established by the BIA in accordance with P.L. 95-561.

Part A funds are concentrated on school districts that are most in need of financial assistance. Most school districts enrolling significant populations of Indian children have poor tax bases. Results from a descriptive survey of Part A projects show that the poverty rate in districts with concentrations of Indian children (i.e., districts with more than 25 percent Indian enrollment or with more than 500 Indian students) is double that of districts with no Indian children.

The distribution pattern for Part A formula grants to LEAs clearly follows concentrations of Indian students. Based on a review of Indian enrollment and financial data from Part A awards and the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES), the Education Department has determined that about 70 percent of Part A funds go to districts with significant concentrations of Indians.

In addition to being economically disadvantaged, the majority of Indian children are severely educationally disadvantaged. While 87 percent and 86 percent of majority population males and females, respectively, complete high school, the rates of high school completion for Indian males and females are only 70 percent and 58 percent. Furthermore, those Indian students who do remain in school have much higher non-attendance rates than the majority population. For Indian males, this rate is 14 percent compared to 5 percent for majority males. For Indian females, the school non-attendance rate is 15 percent compared to 6 percent for majority females. Indians are clearly among the most disadvantaged groups of students and are in need of educational services designed to help them overcome the obstacles to their educational progress.

Objectives for the Part A program include: (1) broadening and improving the educational opportunities available to Indian children; (2) improving the academic performance of Indian children in the public schools; (3) reducing dropout rates and improving attendance; (4) increasing Indian parental participation in the education of their children; and (5) helping schools become more responsive to the cultural and educational needs of Indian children.

Project activities are numerous and varied, but may be grouped as follows:

- Basic Skills: About 74 percent of the projects have activities in this area, including tutoring and instruction in mathematics and reading.

- Cultural Heritage Awareness: Approximately 72 percent of the projects report activities in this category, including Indian language, bilingual education, and Indian history and culture.

- Academic Support Services: About 51 percent of the projects provide services such as guidance and counseling, career awareness, library services, and home-school liaison services.

In addition, it should be noted that Part A, unlike other Federal compensatory education programs, reaches junior and senior high school students as well as younger children. In 1980, at least 75 percent of the projects had components for secondary students.

The role of parents in Part A projects is perhaps the program's most important feature. The statute mandates that elected parent committees play an active role in every aspect of the project, including determining the needs of the students and designing and evaluating the projects. The Department does not award a grant to an LEA unless its application has been approved by the parent committee for that LEA.

Accomplishments

The Indian Education Act was signed into law as Title IV of Public Law 92-318, the Education Amendments of 1972. This Act, which created new educational opportunities for Indian children and adults, was amended by the Education Amendments of 1974 and 1978.

Funds for Part A of the Act first reached the schools in school year 1973-1974 with an appropriation of $11 million. The fiscal year 1982 appropriation was $54,960,000. Along with an increase in level of funding, the number of participating school districts has increased from 435 that first year to an anticipated 1,118 in fiscal year 1982. The Part A entitlement program is expected to reach more than 300,000 Indian children in fiscal year 1982, an increase of about 164,700 since the program began.

Under the Part A discretionary grant program for Indian-controlled schools, 10 schools located on or near reservations were funded in fiscal year 1973. This number increased to 30 in fiscal year 1981, and it is anticipated that 26 schools will receive funds in fiscal year 1982.

The Report to the Congress on the Annual Program Audit for Fiscal Year 1980 concludes that Part A projects are meeting the special educational needs of Indian children and are of substantial quality. As evidence of success for the Indian students involved, the report notes increases in test scores, increases in school attendance rates, and decreases in the rates at which Indian students drop out of schools.

A major evaluation of the impact of the Part A formula program was undertaken in 1980. During the first year of operation, exploratory and pilot studies were conducted and the study's final design was developed. Data collection began in the fall of 1981 and will conclude in the spring of 1982. The study is being conducted by Development Associates, a private research firm in Arlington, Virginia. The study team is collecting information from 118 school districts that receive Part A funds and will include data from school administrators, teachers, parents, and more than 13,000 Indian students in those districts.

Plan of Work

For fiscal year 1983, a total of $35,465,000 is requested for Part A, a decrease of $14,915,000 from the revised 1982 level. This decrease is being proposed as part of the President's overall budget reform plan to curtail Federal Government spending and thereby control one source of inflationary pressure. Of this amount, $32,241,000 will be applied to the formula program, resulting in a per pupil expenditure of $104. In addition, $3,224,000, a decrease of $938,000, but the full 10 percent set-aside authorized, would support discretionary awards to Indian-controlled schools.

These funds are needed to address major educational needs of Indian children. Three points support this statement:

- Indian students remain severely educationally disadvantaged, as described above;
- Part A reaches most Indian children attending public and tribal schools, whether they are on reservations or in urban areas and whether they are from federally or non-federally recognized tribes;
- Part A, by virtue of its authorizing formula and the population distribution of Indians, is one of the most efficient means of targeting funds for compensatory education to Indians. As noted earlier, school districts with concentrations of Indians are poorer and in greater need of additional sources of financial assistance. The bulk of Part A funds goes directly to districts with high poverty rates and low local revenues.

It is anticipated that Part A formula grants will be made to 1,080 public school districts enrolling approximately 301,320 Indian students and to 38 tribal schools, enrolling about 7,258 students. While the number of awards and the number of students served by the formula program will probably not decline, the average award would be reduced by $12,502 and the average per student expenditure would decline by $46.

For the discretionary set-aside, the number of schools receiving awards would decrease by six from the fiscal year 1982 revised estimate. Discretionary grants would be made to 20 Indian-controlled schools that enroll about 7,024 students, a decline of 2,044 students from the fiscal year 1982 estimate.

PART A - ENTITLEMENT PROGRAM

	1981 Actual	1982 Appropriation	1982 Revised	1983 Estimate
Appropriation	$53,520,000	$50,419,000	$46,218,000	$32,241,000
No. of applications				
Public schools	1,027	1,080	1,080	1,080
Tribal schools	36	38	38	38
Total	1,063	1,118	1,118	1,118
No. of awards				
Public schools	1,012	1,080	1,080	1,080
Tribal schools	36	38	38	38
Total	1,048	1,118	1,118	1,118
No. of States in which awards are made				
Public schools	41	41	41	41
Tribal schools	12	12	12	12
No. of students served				
Public schools	282,460	301,320	301,320	301,320
Tribal schools	6,868	7,258	7,258	7,258
Total	289,328	308,578	308,578	308,578
Average award	$51,069	$45,097	$41,340	$28,838
Average student expenditure	$185	$163	$150	$104

PART A - INDIAN-CONTROLLED SCHOOLS

	1981 Actual	1982 Appropriation	1982 Revised	1983 Estimate
Appropriation	$4,730,000	$4,541,000	$4,162,000	$3,224,000
No. of applications	45	45	45	45
No. of awards	30	28	26	20
No. of students served	10,297	9,893	9,068	7,024
Average award	$157,644	$162,179	$160,077	$161,200
Amount obligated	$4,729,305	$4,541,000	$4,162,000	$3,224,000
Percent of entitlement	8.8%	9.0%	9.0%	10.0%

INDIAN EDUCATION ASSISTANCE

Funding Pattern for Parts A, B, and C

	1981 Actual			1982 Revised Estimate			1983 Estimate		
	Number Applications Received	Number Awards Made	Total Funds Obligated	Number Applications Received	Number Awards Made	Total Funds Available	Number Applications Received	Number Awards Made	Total Funds Requested
LEAs	1,063	1,048	$53,517,015	1,118	1,118	$46,218,000	1,118	1,118	$32,241,000
Indian-Controlled Schools	45	30	4,729,305	45	26	4,162,000	45	20	3,224,000
Part B Project Awards	200	75	12,997,206	210	60	12,320,000	123	41	8,600,000
Part B Fellowships	778	198	1,484,346	800	176	1,320,000	800	133	1,000,000
Part C	104	50	5,414,119	128	43	4,778,000	23	23	3,365,000
TOTAL	2,190	1,401	$78,141,991	2,301	1,423	$68,798,000	2,109	1,335	$48,430,000

FY 1981 Part A - LEA PROJECTS BY STATE

State	Number of Grants	Amount
Alabama	6	$ 298,173
Alaska	38	7,067,787
Arizona	62	5,505,580
Arkansas	1	41,775
California	136	5,205,549
Colorado	9	292,316
Connecticut	2	25,980
Florida	3	43,937
Hawaii	1	18,923
Idaho	11	274,656
Illinois	2	127,210
Indiana	2	10,692
Iowa	3	126,328
Kansas	6	180,221
Louisiana	5	127,305
Maine	1	11,812
Maryland	6	161,563
Massachusetts	2	125,248
Michigan	88	2,686,318
Minnesota	54	2,015,719
Missouri	1	4,916
Montana	43	1,980,257
Nebraska	9	254,882
Nevada	11	441,646
New Jersey	2	54,866
New Mexico	24	3,865,875
New York	15	1,323,186
North Carolina	23	2,164,298
North Dakota	20	780,239
Ohio	4	108,186
Oklahoma	267	10,294,637
Oregon	29	1,092,624
Rhode Island	1	26,403
South Dakota	32	1,566,531
Texas	3	86,111
Utah	12	613,253
Vermont	1	49,287
Virginia	2	28,790
Washington	68	2,993,034
Wisconsin	36	1,172,064
Wyoming	7	268,838
Total	1,048	$53,517,015

FY 1981 PART A - INDIAN-CONTROLLED SCHOOLS

States	Number of Grants	Amount
Alaska	1	$ 73,736
Arizona	2	350,243
Florida	1	221,637
Idaho	2	301,084
Michigan	1	107,362
Minnesota	2	328,771
Montana	4	510,599
Nevada	2	258,708
New Mexico	5	885,866
North Dakota	1	198,506
South Dakota	2	203,214
Washington	2	363,620
Wisconsin	3	535,824
Wyoming	2	390,135
Total	30	$4,729,305

ITEMIZATION OF ESTIMATE

Payments to Local Education Agencies and Indian-Controlled Schools
(Part A)

	1981 Amount Available	1982 [1] Revised Estimate	1983 Estimate	Increase or Decrease
41 Grants, subsidies and contributions	$58,250,000	$50,380,000	$35,465,000	-$14,915,000
Net obligations	$58,246,320	$50,380,000	$35,465,000	-$14,915,000

---

[1] This amount reflects a proposed rescission of $4,580,000.

2. SPECIAL PROJECTS FOR INDIAN STUDENTS
(PART B)

	Appropriation 1981	Appropriation 1982	Revised 1982	Estimate 1983
Special Projects for Indian Students..	$14,500,000	$14,880,000	$13,640,000	$9,600,000

NARRATIVE

Purpose and Method of Operation

One of the underlying assumptions of the Indian Education Act is that education for Indians improves when Indians themselves are directly involved in administering the programs that affect them. Part B of the Indian Education Act serves the twin goals of improving the quality of educational programs for Indians and enabling Indian people and their tribal organizations to assume responsibility for the direction of their own educational programs.

Part B is the most versatile of all the Indian Education Act programs because it: 1) allows tribes and Indian organizations to target funds where the needs are the greatest; 2) encourages the development of innovative methods and materials that will be of benefit to potentially large numbers of Indian children; and 3) increases the number of Indians in professional fields.

Grants under Part B are awarded on a competitive basis to tribes, Indian organizations, institutions of higher education, and individuals. Specific activities are as follows:

- Planning, Pilot, and Demonstration projects are designed to promote quality and creativity. These projects have the potential for benefitting much larger numbers of Indian children than just those who participate directly. They are authorized to plan for, and test and demonstrate the effectiveness of, educational programs for Indian children. All the grantees are Indian tribes and organizations. Many projects serve the dual purpose of demonstrating successful pedagogical techniques while at the same time providing essential services to Indian youth. Others, for example curriculum development projects, have no direct participants.

- Educational Service projects provide direct educational services to Indian preschool, elementary, and secondary school students when other educational programs or services are not available in sufficient quality or quantity. All projects are administered by Indian tribes and organizations. The focus of each project depends on locally identified needs. Examples are preschools, special programs for gifted and talented Indian youth, career education counseling, individualized tutoring in basic skills, and alternative or "survival" schools for students not being reached by regular educational programs.

- Educational Personnel Development projects provide the means for Indians to enter careers in the field of education. There are two statutory authorities for educational personnel development. While the authorized activities are virtually identical, the programs have developed in different directions because of the difference in grant recipients--colleges and universities in the case of Section 1005(d), and Indian tribes and organizations in the case of Section 422.

  Section 1005(d). Grantees under this program are colleges and universities. In fiscal year 1981, most of the funds supported graduate programs in such fields as educational administration, counseling and guidance, curriculum supervision, higher education, and adult education. The remainder supported undergraduate programs that prepare Indians to be credentialed classroom teachers. Almost all of the students are full-time and receive stipends for living expenses. For fiscal year 1983, increased emphasis will be placed on graduate programs.

  Section 422. Grantees under this program are tribal governments and urban Indian organizations. Each has developed a cooperative arrangement with a college or university to provide the course work. Many students are part-time, and most of the projects are field-based, that is, not located on college campuses.

- Fellowship awards enable Indian students to earn professional degrees in medicine, law, education, business administration, engineering, and natural resources--all fields in which Indians have been greatly under-represented. Awards are made on the basis of a national competition with selection criteria that include financial need and resources, academic record, and the likelihood that the students will serve Indians upon graduation. Priority is given to graduate students.

- Resource and Evaluation Centers provide technical assistance and disseminate information to Indian education projects and applicants. The centers conduct workshops, make site visits, and prepare and distribute printed materials. In fiscal year 1983, priority tasks of the centers will be to identify exemplary projects, to document valid measures of effectiveness, and to aid in the dissemination of the successful, replicable programs developed by those projects.

Applications submitted for all types of Part B activities are reviewed by a panel of outside field readers and agency program specialists. Awards are based on criteria specified in the regulations. Applicants may apply to carry out projects for up to three years. However, awards are made for a single year with continuation awards for second and third years subject to satisfactory performance and availability of appropriations. Under Part B, preference is given to applications from Indian tribes, organizations, and institutions.

Accomplishments

In the first year of the Indian Education Program, 51 Part B grants were awarded for a total of $5 million. In fiscal year 1981, $14 million supported a total of 70 grant awards and 198 fellowships.

That Part B projects do promote the ability of Indians to become educated and productive citizens and exercise leadership in the Indian community is supported by data from a recently completed study, The Tracking of Higher Education Students Supported Under the Indian Education Act. The study reports that the number of Indian professionals needed to reach parity in fields targeted by the Fellowship program, such as medicine, law, and engineering, is as high as 30,000. The average age of participants when they first enter higher education programs supported by Part B is higher than for most students: 27 years for Fellowship students and 30 years for those in the Educational Personnel Development projects.

The Fellowship program has a 68.8 percent completion rate for individuals earning degrees, compared with the 18 percent completion rate for all Indian undergraduates reported in a 1978 GAO study of Indian college students. Of the fellows who earned degrees, 96.5 percent were employed after graduation.

Of the participants in the Educational Personnel Development program, 69.2 percent completed their university programs and earned degrees. Of those individuals, 92.2 percent were employed after graduation as teachers, administrators, librarians, counselors, and other specialists. These projects successfully placed most of their graduates in positions serving Indian students.

The Resource and Evaluation Centers were in their first year of operation in fiscal year 1981. The centers conducted 210 workshops, including two national conferences; made 713 site visits; developed and distributed technical assistance guides for 1,198 Title IV projects; developed management, evaluation, and project design standards; and coordinated technical assistance services from more than 75 regional and State education agencies.

The Part B Educational Services program served approximately 3,300 students through the following types of activities: tutoring, bilingual-bicultural education, early childhood education, guidance and counseling, remedial basic skills, drop-out prevention, and career education. Several projects have demonstrated a high degree of effectiveness. For example, one urban alternative school reports an absentee rate significantly lower than that for the public school system in the same city (5.8 percent compared to 22 percent). All professional staff at the school are certified and licensed by the State, a high percentage of graduates continue their education at colleges and universities, and the names of more than 100 students from a variety of tribes are on a waiting list to attend the school.

Thirty Planning, Pilot, and Demonstration projects operated in fiscal year 1981, providing innovative educational programs in such areas as basic skills, curriculum development, counseling, drop-out prevention, career awareness, early childhood, and computer-assisted instruction. The projects served approximately 3,700 students, and they too manifest examples of success. One project established a curriculum resources center that serves as a community resource library for Indian history and culture. Two public school districts have adopted the Part B books, pamphlets, and audio cassette and video tapes produced by this project as part of their regular curriculum, and the Part B staff has provided in-service training for personnel in those districts.

Plan of Work

As part of the President's overall budget reform plan, the 1983 budget request for Part B is $9,600,000, a reduction of $4,040,000 from the 1982 revised estimate.

The budget strategy reflects: (1) the need to support programs that will improve educational quality and that have the potential for benefitting large numbers of Indian students (Planning, Pilot, and Demonstration projects and Resource and Evaluation Centers) and (2) the continuing need to help Indians become better represented in specific professions by providing assistance to Indian graduate students (Educational Personnel Development and Fellowships). These strategies would be accompanied by a decrease in emphasis on providing direct educational services and on supporting undergraduate students.

The proposed plan is as follows:

Planning, Pilot, and Demonstration Program — $3,080,000, the same amount as the revised 1982 estimate, will support 18 projects that will involve almost 2,500 students directly but that also have the potential for improving educational opportunities for many more Indian students. It is proposed that this program be maintained at a level at which resources can be concentrated on a select number of projects that hold promise of developing innovative materials or demonstrating effective educational approaches that can be used by other Indian communities and public schools. The Resource and Evaluation Centers will assist in identifying and disseminating information about successful practices. About half the projects funded will be continuations from 1982 and will be held at their prior year funding levels. The rest will be new starts.

Educational Services Program -- $1,420,000, a decrease of $2,100,000, will support eight projects serving 1,205 children. All projects will be continuations of multi-year grants from the previous year and will be held at their prior year funding levels. No new awards will be made.

Educational Personnel Development Programs -- $2,000,000, a decrease of 43 percent, will support 10 projects, 5 under each of the EPD authorities. The projects, all continuations of previously funded awards will support university level training in the education professions for 422 Indian participants, a decrease of 321 from the previous year. Funding for each project will be held to its prior year level.

Indian Fellowship Program -- $1,000,000, a decrease of $320,000, will be used to support fellowships for Indian students. Priority will be given to funding students who are at the graduate level. The proposed amount will fund 133 fellowships, a decrease of 43 from the previous year.

Resource and Evaluation Centers -- $2,100,000, a decrease of $100,000 from the 1982 revised estimate, is requested for the third year of operation for these regional centers. While this will cause a decrease in the average operating level for each center, the requested amount will be sufficient to continue all five centers.

PART B - SPECIAL PROJECTS FOR INDIAN STUDENTS

	1981 Actual	1982 Appropriation	1982 Revised	1983 Estimate
Appropriation	$14,500,000	$14,880,000	$13,640,000	$9,600,000
Planning, pilot, and demonstration (Section 1005(b))	$4,678,596	$3,360,000	$3,080,000	$3,080,000
No. of applications	60	55	55	100
No. of awards	30	20	18	18
Average award	$155,953	$168,000	$171,111	$171,111
Direct participants	3,718	2,671	2,448	2,448
Educational services (Section 1005(c))	$3,873,284	$3,840,000	$3,520,000	$1,420,000
No. of applications	77	96	96	8
No. of awards	21	20	18	8
Average award	$184,442	$192,000	$195,556	$177,500
Direct participants	3,289	3,259	2,988	1,205
Educational personnel development (Section 1005(d))	$2,027,092	$1,920,000	$1,760,000	$1,000,000
No. of applications	25	23	23	5
No. of awards	10	10	9	5
Average award	$202,709	$192,000	$195,556	$200,000
Participants	225	213	195	111
Educational personnel development (Section 422)	$1,921,028	$1,920,000	$1,760,000	$1,000,000
No. of applications	33	31	31	5
No. of awards	9	11	10	5
Average award	$213,448	$174,545	176,000	$200,000
Participants	598	597	548	311

PART B - SPECIAL PROJECTS FOR INDIAN STUDENTS (cont.)

	1981 Actual	1982 Appropriation	1982 Revised	1983 Estimate
Fellowships (Section 423)	$1,484,346	$1,440,000	$1,320,000	$1,000,000
No. of applications	778	800	800	800
No. of awards	198	192	176	133
Average award	$7,497	$7,500	$7,500	$7,519
Resource and Evaluation Centers (Section 1005(e)	$497,206[1/]	$2,400,000	$2,200,000	$2,100,000
No. of Centers	5	5	5	5
Average award	$99,441	$480,000	$440,000	$420,000
Total				
Obligations	$14,481,552	$14,880,000	$13,640,000	$9,600,000
Applications for grants	195	205	205	118
Grant awards	70	61	55	36
Contract awards	5	5	5	5
Applications for fellowships	778	800	800	800
Fellowship awards	198	192	176	133
No. of children served	7,007	5,930	5,436	3,653
No. of educational personnel trained	823	810	743	422

[1/] Centers also had $2,000,000 in 1980 funds, for average operating level of $499,441.

FY 1981 PART B

AWARDS BY STATE

Educational Services and Planning, Pilot and Demonstration Projects

State	Number of Grants	Total Funds
Alaska	2	$ 398,776
Arizona	5	884,470
California	2	195,051
Colorado	1	199,433
District of Columbia	1	194,166
Massachusetts	1	124,825
Minnesota	4	1,135,394
Mississippi	1	196,847
Montana	1	154,154
Nebraska	2	196,352
Nevada	1	132,088
New Mexico	6	700,755
New York	2	213,074
North Carolina	2	464,316
North Dakota	1	111,717
Oklahoma	5	860,264
Oregon	3	291,437
South Dakota	1	133,506
Texas	1	83,677
Utah	1	98,309
Washington	5	1,061,013
Wisconsin	3	722,256
Total	51	$8,551,880

Educational Personnel Development

State	Number of Grants	Total Funds
Alaska	1	$ 278,974
Arizona	2	648,619
California	1	207,158
Minnesota	1	120,809
Montana	3	648,249
New Mexico	1	266,483
New York	1	116,302
North Dakota	1	132,056
Oklahoma	1	118,311
Pennsylvania	1	231,909
South Dakota	4	820,706
Utah	2	358,544
Total	19	$3,948,120

1981-82

INDIAN FELLOWSHIP PROGRAM

AWARDS BY STATE

State	Number of Fellows	Total Funds
Alabama	1	$ 4,274
Arizona	11	78,019
Arkansas	1	4,894
California	22	190,517
Colorado	2	17,154
Connecticut	2	11,500
District of Columbia	4	37,964
Florida	1	6,298
Idaho	4	25,697
Indiana	2	9,115
Iowa	1	10,750
Kansas	2	10,152
Maine	3	20,031
Maryland	2	24,438
Massachusetts	11	119,189
Michigan	1	9,295
Minnesota	7	64,173
Missouri	2	26,700
Montana	6	34,837
Nebraska	1	4,613
Nevada	1	10,292
New Hampshire	2	24,345
New Mexico	11	70,596
New York	7	47,167
North Carolina	6	26,343
North Dakota	6	77,204
Ohio	3	36,900
Oklahoma	43	264,689
Oregon	7	48,577
South Dakota	2	15,682
Texas	5	24,613
Utah	4	29,805
Virginia	1	6,300
Washington	10	51,560
Wisconsin	4	40,663
TOTAL	198	$1,484,346

ITEMIZATION OF ESTIMATE

Special Projects for Indian Students
(Part B)

	1981 Amount Available	1982 1/ Revised Estimate	1983 Estimate	Increase or Decrease
25 Other Services	$500,000	$2,200,000	$2,100,000	-$100,000
41 Grants, subsidies and contributions	$14,000,000	$11,440,000	$7,500,000	-$3,940,000
Net obligations	$14,481,552	$13,640,000	$9,600,000	-$4,040,000

1/ This amount reflects a proposed rescission of $1,240,000.

3. SPECIAL PROJECTS FOR INDIAN ADULTS
(Part C)

	Appropriation 1981	Appropriation 1982	Revised 1982	Estimate 1983
Special Projects for Indian Adults	$5,430,000	$5,213,000	$4,778,000	$3,365,000

NARRATIVE

Purpose and Method of Operation

Part C of the Indian Education Act is designed to improve educational opportunities below the college level for Indian adults. Objectives of the program are to: 1) decrease the rate of illiteracy among Indian adults; 2) increase the mastery of basic skills among Indian adults in order to increase their employment and educational opportunities; 3) increase the number of Indian adults who pass high school equivalency examinations; and 4) stimulate the development of programs and curriculum materials that are relevant to the culture and heritage of Indian adults.

The need to improve and expand educational opportunities for Indian adults is clearly illustrated by their poor ranking on many important social indicators. Levels of education, employment, and income all are considerably lower for Indians than the majority population. The high school dropout rate for Indian men is 30 percent compared to 13 percent for white males; for Indian women it is 42 percent compared to 14 percent for white females. Unemployment rates are 12 percent and 16 percent for Indian men and women respectively. In 1975, Indian families were almost three times as likely to be living in poverty as majority families.

Part C activities are designed to address these overwhelming educational needs by increasing the availability of basic and secondary education to adult Indians and improving the relevance and quality of each program by using Indian culture as a foundation for learning.

The Part C program has several features which make it uniquely effective in helping to alleviate problems experienced by the adult Indian community. In addition to serving federally recognized tribes, the program also serves Indians who are not members of federally recognized tribes. Part C projects reach Indians who live in cities as well as those who live in remote rural areas and on reservations. Furthermore, because Part C awards are made to Indian tribes, organizations, and institutions, the programs are designed by and for Indians, and consequently are sensitive to the cultural and educational needs of the Indian community. In this respect, the program acts to develop capacity in the Indian community for administering educational programs and provides longterm benefits beyond the effect on the individuals trained in the projects.

In many Indian communities and on many Indian reservations, the Part C program has become a focal point for the adult community and serves as a catalyst and coordinating point for other self-determination and education activities.

The Part C program supports two types of projects:

- Educational Service projects are designed specifically to address locally identified needs of Indian adults. Projects focus on adult basic education to develop literacy and basic skills and on secondary education, including preparation for the high school equivalency examination. Many projects also offer consumer education and special services needed by adult students, such as academic and career counseling, aptitude and vocational testing, job referral, and child care services. Activities are offered at hours convenient to adult students and are located in the Indian community being served. Where needed, special outreach activities are implemented to encourage participation. As a foundation for learning basic skills, teaching methods and approaches are drawn from Indian culture, but materials also include those with immediate practical relevance for any adult, such as sales contracts, licenses, nutrition, and health.

- Planning, Pilot, and Demonstration projects not only address locally identified needs of Indian adults, but are also designed to test and demonstrate innovative approaches to meeting those needs. Projects focus on teaching literacy and basic skills to hard-to-reach Indian adults and include appropriate methods of documenting particpants' accomplishments.

Grants are awarded on the basis of national competition. Applicants may propose to carry out projects for up to three years. Grant awards are made for a single year with continuation awards for the second or third year subject to satisfactory performance and availability of appropriations. Applications are reviewed by a panel of outside field readers and agency program specialists. Awards are based on criteria specified in the Indian Education Act regulations. For demonstration projects, special weight is given to evaluation methodology and project design; for service projects, emphasis is placed on the degree of need and lack of comparable services.

Accomplishments

While the educational needs of Indian adults are still great, there have been substantial improvements. In the years between 1969 and 1975, for example, the number of Indian families below the poverty level declined by 10 percent. Between 1970 and 1976, the percentage of Indians from 20 to 24 years of age who had completed high school rose by 12 percentage points.

The Part C program has grown considerably since a total of $.5 million was awarded to 10 projects in fiscal year 1973. In fiscal year 1981, 50 awards were made for a total of $5.4 million reaching over 15,700 participants.

The desire and need for educational programs for Indian adults is documented in a 1981 study entitled The Impact of Projects Funded under Parts B and C which reports that most of the participants enrolled in Part C programs are seeking to update their educational level and to improve their chances of obtaining employment. The study concludes that during fiscal year 1979, 72 percent of those enrolled in Part C basic education projects improved their basic skills such as reading and math.

Plan of Work

The fiscal year 1983 budget request for Part C is $3,365,000, a reduction of $1,413,000 from the revised 1982 estimate. This reduction is proposed as part of the President's overall budget reform plan.

The overall strategy is to emphasize the educational service projects, since they are more directly aimed at serving the immediate needs of Indian adults, while at the same time reserving a small amount of funds that can be used for experimental purposes and for designing programs that might be particularly effective in the education of Indian adults.

The distribution of the Part C request is as follows:

Planning, Pilot, and Demonstration Program — $798,000, a reduction of $478,000, will support six projects that are designed to test and demonstrate effective approaches to the education of adult Indians. All six of the projects are continuations of three-year awards from 1981. The projects will be held to their 1981 funding levels.

Educational Services Program — $2,567,000, a decrease of $935,000, will be used to support 17 projects that deliver direct educational services to 7,131 Indian adults. All the projects are continuations from 1981 and 1982 and all will be held at their prior year funding levels.

PART C - SPECIAL PROJECTS FOR INDIAN ADULTS

	1981 Actual	1982 Appropriation	1982 Revised	1983 Estimate
Appropriation	$5,430,000	$5,213,000	$4,778,000	$3,365,000
Planning, pilot, and demonstration projects	$1,347,777	$1,392,000	$1,276,000	$798,000
No. of applications	16	36	36	6
No. of awards	14	12	11	6
Average award	$96,270	$116,000	$116,000	$133,000
Adults participating	4,400	4,549	4,170	2,608
Educational services	$4,066,342	$3,821,000	$3,502,000	$2,567,000
No. of applications	88	92	92	17
No. of awards	36	35	32	17
Average award	$112,954	$109,171	$109,438	$151,000
Adults participating	11,332	10,613	9,727	7,131
Total				
Obligations	$5,414,119	$5,213,000	$4,778,000	$3,365,000
No. of applications	104	128	128	23
No. of grants	50	47	43	23
No. of participants	15,732	15,162	13,897	9,739

FY 1981 Part C

AWARDS BY STATE

State	Number of Grants	Total Funds
Alaska	3	$ 362,905
Arizona	3	240,898
California	1	91,995
Colorado	2	168,237
Illinois	1	134,656
Maine	1	86,874
Massachusetts	2	347,563
Michigan	1	69,634
Minnesota	2	217,236
Mississippi	1	128,927
Montana	5	566,563
Nevada	1	27,472
New Mexico	2	173,887
New York	1	132,066
North Carolina	2	197,084
North Dakota	1	66,596
Oklahoma	2	219,186
Oregon	1	70,058
South Carolina	1	74,303
South Dakota	2	161,789
Utah	2	250,047
Washington	9	1,158,326
Wisconsin	2	278,611
Wyoming	2	189,206
Total	50	$5,414,119

ITEMIZATION OF ESTIMATE

Special Projects for Indian Adults (Part C)

	1981 Amount Available	1982 1/ Revised Estimate	1983 Estimate	Increase or Decrease
41 Grant, subsidies and contributions	$5,430,000	$4,778,000	$3,365,000	-$1,413,000
Net obligations	$5,414,119	$4,778,000	$3,365,000	-$1,413,000

1/ This amount reflects a proposed rescission of $435,000.

4. PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

	Appropriation 1981	Appropriation 1982	Revised 1982	Estimate 1983
Program Administration	$3,500,000	$2,799,000	$2,799,000	$2,689,000

The 1983 budget request of $2,689,000 and 61 positions results in a decrease of $110,000 from the 1982 level.

	Change from Base
Mandatory:	
Increases	
Annualization of positions filled for only part of fiscal year 1982, salaries and benefites	+$90,000
Program:	
Decreases	
Travel costs	-$5,000
Scheduled decreases in rent	-50,000
Decreased printing expenses	-3,000
Decrease due to fewer planning and evaluation activities	-142,000
Net Change	-$110,000

PLAN OF WORK

Program Administration funds are used for staffing, travel, and other administrative expenses of the Indian Education Program office and the National Advisory Council on Indian Education, and for planning and evaluation studies to provide information for policy decisions and program improvement.

Indian Education Programs

This office administers programs funded under the Indian Education Act. Activities supported include salaries and benefits for authorized positions; travel costs to monitor grant and contract awards and to provide technical assistance; the conduct of annual rolling audits required by the Education Amendments of 1978; printing; rent, communications, and utilities; supplies and equipment to support Indian Education Program staff; purchase orders for field readers; automatic data processing services; and planning and evaluation studies.

For fiscal year 1983, $2,494,000 is requested to cover administrative costs of the program office, a reduction of $103,000 below the revised 1982 amount. The major items reflected in this change from 1982 are: a decrease in funding for planning and evaluation studies of $142,000; a decrease in anticipated rent, communications and utilities charges of $50,000; and an increase of approximately five percent in personnel and benefit costs of $88,000. Specific activities will include:

- Staffing the Indian Education Program office at a level of 57 full-time permanent positions, the same as in 1982.
- Supporting travel to monitor grants and contracts, including the mandated annual rolling audit of at least one-third of the formula grants funded under Part A. The budget request also includes funds to visit one-third of all the Indian-Controlled Schools projects funded under Part A and half of the projects under Parts B and C as part of the basic monitoring responsibilities.
- Funding for planning and evaluation studies to provide information for program management and policy direction.
- Supporting field reader review of grant applications and providing for automatic data processing services.

The National Advisory Council on Indian Education

This Council consists of 15 members who are Indians or Alaska Natives and who are appointed by the President. Purposes of the Council, as designated by Part D of the Indian Education Act, are to: advise the Secretary of Education with respect to the administration of any program in which Indian children or adults participate or from which they can benefit; review all applications for assistance submitted under the Indian Education Act; provide technical assistance; conduct on-site visits to projects funded under all Indian Education Act programs; and disseminate information.

For fiscal year 1983, $195,000 is requested to support administrative expenses of the Council and to fill four positions on the Council's staff — executive director, administrative assistant, secretary, and clerical support. The Council will hold quarterly meetings, including two in areas of the country where there are significant numbers of Indians, to allow for maximum participation of the Indian community. Two meetings will be held in Washington, D.C., one to swear in new members and one to review the application slate for Indian Education Act grants.

INDIAN EDUCATION ASSISTANCE

Summary of Permanent Positions and Average Employment

Program Administration

Positions

Activity	1981	1982	1983
Payments to local educational agencies for Indian education....................	—	—	—
Special projects for Indian students......	—	—	—
Special projects for Indian adults........	—	—	—
Office of Indian Education................	57	57	57
National Advisory Council on Indian Education.............................	4	4	4
Total.................	61	61	61

Average Employment

Payments to local educational agencies for Indian education....................	—	—	—
Special projects for Indian students......	—	—	—
Special projects for Indian adults........	—	—	—
Office of Indian Education................	49	54	56
National Advisory Council on Indian Education.............................	3	3	4
Total.................	52	57	60

INDIAN EDUCATION ASSISTANCE

Personnel Summary

	1981	1982	1983
Total number of permanent positions...........	49	61	61
Full-time equivalent of other positions..	10	6	6
Full-time equivalent employment..........	60	68	68
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours.........................	1	1	1
Average ES salary..........................	$50,112	$58,500	$58,500
Average GS grade...........................	8.94	9.47	9.47
Average GS salary..........................	$21,327	$22,350	$23,423

Detail of Permanent Positions

	1981	1982	1983
Ungraded Position	1	1	1
ES-4	1	1	1
GS-15	4	4	4
GS-14	4	4	4
GS-13	6	6	6
GS-12	11	11	11
GS-11	6	6	6
GS-9	5	5	5
GS-8	1	1	1
GS-7	8	8	8
GS-6	2	2	2
GS-5	4	4	4
GS-4	2	2	2
GS-3	6	6	6
Total	61	61	61

ITEMIZATION OF ESTIMATE
Program Administration
Office of Indian Education

	Actual 1981	Estimate 1982	Estimate 1983	Increase or Decrease
11 Personnel compensation........	$1,257,500	$1,604,200	$1,681,000	+$ 76,800
12 Personnel benefits............	115,278	138,500	150,000	+ 11,500
21 Travel and transportation of persons...	135,637	157,500	162,000	+ 4,500
22 Transportation of things..............	7,000	5,000	5,000	—
23 Rent, communications, and utilities.......	208,874	165,300	115,300	- 50,000
24 Printing and reproduction........	12,075	18,000	15,000	- 3,000
25 Other services.........	387,702	494,400	352,000	- 142,400
26 Supplies and materials...........	6,997	10,400	10,000	- 400
31 Equipment.............	269	3,700	3,700	—
Net obligations	$2,131,332	$2,597,000	$2,494,000	-$103,000

ITEMIZATION OF ESTIMATE
Program Administration
National Advisory Council on Indian Education

	Actual 1981	Estimate 1982	Estimate 1983	Increase or Decrease
11 Personnel compensation............	$116,513	$119,800	$121,000	+$1,200
12 Personnel benefits................	8,722	9,500	10,000	+ 500
21 Travel and transportation of persons.......	48,313	51,500	42,000	- 9,500
22 Transportation of things..................	—	—	—	—
23 Rent, communications, and utilities...........	3,126	4,700	4,700	—
24 Printing and reproduction............	1,925	8,000	8,000	—
25 Other services............	2,804	2,600	3,000	+ 400
26 Supplies and materials................	4,003	5,600	6,000	+ 400
31 Equipment.................	2,731	300	300	—
Net obligations	$188,137	$202,000	$195,000	-$7,000

CONGRESSIONAL PRESENTATION

NAVAJO AND HOPI INDIAN RELOCATION COMMISSION BUDGET JUSTIFICATION, FY 1983

NAVAJO AND HOPI INDIAN RELOCATION COMMISSION

Table of Contents

Appropriation Summary Statement	NHIRC - 1
Operation of the Commission - Objectives	NHIRC - 2, 2
Program Accomplishments	NHIRC - 3, 4
Resource Requirements - Summary	NHIRC - 4
Output/Workload Measures	NHIRC - 5
Program Objectives for Proposed Funding Level	NHIRC - 5, 6
Summary of Requirements by Object Class	NHIRC - 7
Operation of the Commission - Analysis by Program	NHIRC - 8, 9
Summary of Existing Positions	NHIRC - 10
Justifications - Operation of Commission	NHIRC - 11, 12
Relocation Operations - Analysis by Program	NHIRC - 12, 13
Justifications - Relocation Operations	NHIRC - 13, 14
Advisory Assistance Service - Analysis by Program	NHIRC - 15
Justification - Advisory Assistance Services	NHIRC - 15, 16
Summary of Existing Positions	NHIRC - 16
Discretionary Fund and Management	NHIRC - 17
Analysis by Program Function	NHIRC - 18
Program and Performance	NHIRC - 19
Program and Financing Schedules	NHIRC - 20, 21
Detail of Personnel Grade Levels	NHIRC - 22
Requirements by Object Classifications	NHIRC - 23
Personnel Summaries	NHIRC - 23

NAVAJO AND HOPI INDIAN RELOCATION COMMISSION

FISCAL YEAR 1983

APPROPRIATION SUMMARY STATEMENT

The Commission budget request for fiscal year 1983 is $13,403,000. This represents a total increase of $3,341,000 over the previous year. The resources requested will support the operation of the Commission, Incentive Bonus Payments, Advisory Assistance Services, Housing Acquisition and Construction, and Discretionary Funding to facilitate and expedite resettlement activities.

Component elements of the Budget Proposal include:

- Operation of the Commission	$ 1,225,000
a. Expenses of the Commissioners b. Executive Direction c. Program Planning and Analysis d. Engineering and Technical Services e. Land Selection f. Administration and Finance	
- Incentive Bonus Payments	600,000
- Advisory Assistance Services	440,000
- Relocation Payments (Housing)	10,638,000
- Discretionary Funds	500,000

Consistent with the provisions of P.L. 93-531 and its associated Amendments Act of 1980, P.L. 96-305, the Commission will continue efforts towards the final settlement of the long standing land dispute between the Navajo and Hopi Indian Tribes.

Operation of the Commission

Long Range Goal: Assure that all relocation-resettlement activities conducted by the Commission are consistent with the intent of Congress and the Executive Branch as expressed by P.L. 93-531, and the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Amendments Act of 1980, P.L. 96-305.

Major Objectives:

1. Conduct monthly public Commission Meetings and support various other activities of the Members of the Commission, as necessary, to insure the proper review and oversight of the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission.

2. Maintain an effective management structure for the direction, implementation, and management of Commission policy by agency staff.

3. Provide necessary research and evaluation of ongoing and new program proposals for dissemination by agency management.

4. Maintain an effective program of Federal and Legislative Coordination to insure that the necessary resources from appropriate federal participants are included in the overall relocation implementation efforts.

5. Provide ongoing Engineering and Technical Support to relocation planning and implementation activities.

6. Participate in the Selection of Land, in consultation with the Navajo Tribe, for relocation-resettlement development and usage.

7. Conduct a comprehensive program of Relocation Operations and Advisory Assistance Services for 145 new Navajo and Hopi families participating in resettlement activities on a voluntary basis during FY 1983. This will include necessary family counseling assistance, the payment of incentive bonuses, the acquisition of decent, safe, and sanitary replacement housing, the disposal of abandoned property and improvements on the former Joint Use Area, and various other activities necessarily associated with relocation-resettlement.

8. Conduct a comprehensive program of resale dwelling and new construction building inspections. Through ongoing inspections, decent, safe, and sanitary housing for relocatee families shall be provided within the prevailing benefit ranges.

9. Conduct planning and evaluation programs directed towards the involvement of the private business sector in developing workable commercial alternatives for lands acquired for occupancy by relocatee families.

10. Utilize discretionary funding assistance for projects designed to facilitate and expedite relocation efforts through practical land usage alternatives.

11. Conduct administrative and financial management programs in support of all agency activities.

Current Method of Accomplishing Program Objectives:

The Commission has operated a program of relocation operations and advisory services since 1977. Over 350 Navajo and Hopi Indian families voluntarily resettled from the former Joint Use Area through the end of FY 1981. During 1982, it is projected that an additional 130 to 135 families will relocate. During FY 1983, the Commission will be able to relocate an additional 145 families for a program total of 630.

The identification, quantification, and cataloging of all available land for relocation purposes was initiated in FY 1982 and will be completed by mid-FY 1983. This information will be furnished to the Navajo Tribe to facilitate the actual applications for sites to be submitted to the Secretary of the Interior. In the event the Tribe does not select sites by July, 1983, the authority for selection transfers to the Commission. In this case, the Commission will identify and file site applications immediately.

During FY 1982 and FY 1983, the Commission will maintain a close planning dialogue with the Navajo and Hopi Tribes to develop multifaceted land usage alternatives for available sites. The actual involvement of relocatees in this effort will be a key factor in its implementation. Discretionary Funding assistance to workable development projects that will create jobs and economic stability on the new lands will be the highest priority.

Program Accomplishments:

During fiscal year 1981, the following tasks were accomplished:

- 95 Navajo and Hopi families were relocated.

  The Commission's Report and Plan was submitted to the Congress and accepted.

- 700 Navajo and Hopi families were certified as eligible for agency assistance.

- 115 On-reservation homesite leases were completed and became available for construction.

- 100% of all construction projects received engineering and inspection assistance and clearance.

- Agency client case file data was automated into a word processing system.

- 100% of abandoned dwellings and improvements on the former Joint Use Area were disposed of.

During fiscal year 1982, the following goals are projected:

- 130 to 135 Navajo and Hopi families will relocate.
- 400 to 450 Navajo and Hopi families will be certified as eligible for agency assistance.
- An on-reservation model housing pilot project will be initiated and completed in cooperation with the Navajo Tribe.
- Site selection analysis and cataloging for all available new lands for resettlement will be completed and furnished to the Navajo Tribe; approximately 250,000 to 350,000 acres.
- Land exchange negotiations between the Navajo and Hopi Tribes will be sponsored by the Commission.
- Site occupancy and development alternatives for potential new lands will be initiated.
- Economic Development alternatives for the new lands will be initiated in cooperation with the Tribe and private sector specialists.
- Indirect cost estimates for the relocation program will be furnished to the Congress and the Executive Branch.
- Specific land selection applications will be submitted for relocation sites

Resource Requirements: (Dollars in thousands)

Unit	FY 1982	FY 1983
Operation of the Commission	$ 1,309	$ 1,225
Relocation Operations	7,831	11,238
Advisory Assistance Service	422	440
Discretionary Fund Payments	500	500
TOTAL	$10,062	$13,403
Outlays	$ 9,840	$13,403
Positions		
Full-time permanent	36	36
Other	12	10
Workyears: FTE	48	46

Program Objectives:

To provide effective relocation assistance to families subject to resettlement as a result of partition. To assist in the selection of alternative lands to be made available for resettlement purposes. To coordinate activities with other federal participants. To utilize Commission resources to mitigate the impacts of relocation through sound economic development planning.

Output/Workload Measures: Function		Actual FY 1981	Estimated FY 1982	Estimated FY 1983
1.	Eligibility Certification Interviews	825	800	200
2.	Residency Investigations (Field)	755	820	250
3.	Final Certifications Advisements	700	450	100
4.	Premove Counseling Sessions	350	375	400
5.	Case Status Inquiries (Clients)	580	700	600
6.	Post-move Home Visitations (Field)	175	150	150
7.	Client Referrals to Existing Agencies	270	400	400
8.	Realty Acquisition Counseling Sessions	305	300	350
9.	Formal Acquisition Negotiations-Realty	126	165	175
10.	Homesite Lease Acquisition	115	20	25
11.	Realty Acquisition Status Inquiries	975	600	550
12.	Final Appraisals (Field)	70	90	100
13.	Properties Acquired, Secured, Disposed (Field)	81	85	90
14.	Homesite Feasibility Studies (Field)	153	55	35
15.	Site Survey Verifications (Field)	61	50	20
16.	Resale Acquisition Inspections (Field)	165	75	45
17.	Interim New Construction Inspections (Field)	255	315	400
18.	Final New Construction Inspections (Field)	71	105	140
19.	Facilities Coordination - Other Agencies (Field)	65	100	115
20.	Review of Proposed Construction Plans	70	160	200
21.	Discretionary Fund Application Review	0	125	150
22.	Life Estate Application Review	2	0	0
23.	Alternative Land-Site Analysis	0	20	15
24.	Benefit Appeals Hearings	58	90	60
25.	Total Families Relocated	95	135	145

Program Objectives for Proposed Funding Level

1. The Commission, during fiscal 1983, plans to resettle approximately 12% of Navajo and Hopi families awaiting relocation.

2. Identification and cataloging of all land within 18 miles of the Navajo reservation boundaries which will be available for land acquisition under the authority of Public Law 96-305 will be completed.

3. The Commission will be in a position to submit applications for available land as of July, 1983, should the Navajo Tribe fail to complete its land acquisition initiative.

4. Significant efforts will be made through use of discretionary funds, to initiate economic development planning, both for the new lands and for existing communities, to provide a stable economic structure for the relocatees. Focus will be placed on multiple uses of land including agriculture, light manufacturing and revenue production stressing involvement of the private sector.

5. Relocatee committees will be organized to examine proposed land uses and participate in development planning.

6. Regulations will be presented for the administration of these new lands.

7. The Commission will identify the various federal agencies with program responsibility for provision of services to Indian communities. A serious attempt will be made to coordinate planning efforts with these agencies so that these services will be made available to the relocatees on the new lands.

Title of Activity: Operation of the Commission

Authorization: P.L. 93-531; 88 Stat. 1712 Sec. 12; 25 U.S.C. 640d.

Activity	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY1983	Increase (+) or Decrease (-)
Operation of the Commission	$1,180,000	$1,309,000	$1,225,000	-84,000

Base Program: The operations of the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission can be broken down into six program areas:

1. Expenses of the Commissioners.
2. Executive Direction.
3. Economic Development and Program Planning
4. Engineering and Technical Support.
5. Land Selection Process.
6. Administration and Finance.

Expenses of the Commissioners. The Commissioners are responsible for the formulation of all agency management and operational policy and the oversight of all agency programs. Public meetings are held throughout the year to present Commission policy to the affected groups and to gather input of ongoing agency activity as well as to stimulate new ideas. The Commissioners alternate attendance at these meetings to cut down on expenses. Appeals Hearings are conducted concerning program benefit claims and denials as well as monthly Commission meetings required by law.

Executive Direction. This office supervises all of the Commission's operational programs, coordination of legal services, implementation of Commission policy and the development and implementation of program initiatives. This area includes 5 full-time positions.

Economic development and program planning. This activity includes specialized analysis in the area of economic development potential for designated relocation sites. Included in this program is an evaluation of economic options for possible land sites to be acquired under the authority of P.L. 96-305. This office also provides internal program review and produces the Monthly Program Update and Report, Annual Reports of the Commission, and special activity reports. Monitoring and review of joint venture proposals from other federal, state and Tribal entities engaging in relocation program activities is undertaken. This office is maintained with 3 full-time positions.

Engineering and technical support. This office provides engineering and technical assistance to other agency components. This includes engineering reports, engineering and topographic analysis, construction and housing inspections, technical support service coordination with other agencies, analysis of proposed construction plans and on-reservation building site feasibility analysis. The Commission anticipates the acquisition of 145 new relocation dwellings and the evaluation of 87 on-reservation building sites (homesite leases). The primary mission of this unit is to insure that relocatee dwellings meet all applicable decent, safe, and sanitary standards, and that building sites offer families the best possible structural alternatives. This office is staffed with 6 full-time positions.

Land selection process. This program provides the technical analysis necessary to select alternative land areas for relocation purposes and to assess development necessary for facilities and services. This analysis includes appraisal of the various sites, negotiations with current permit or lease holders, engineering analysis, grazing capability analysis and review of the sites by potential relocatee occupants. Utilization of existing federal and state agency surveys and studies in the area of soil composition, water development and mineral composition is stressed to avoid duplication of effort. The Commission works closely with representatives of the Navajo Tribe as well as other federal agencies to expedite land acquisition under the authority of P.L. 96-305. One full-time position is utilized to coordinate this effort. The bulk of the analysis is done on a contractual basis.

Administration and finance. This activity provides necessary administrative and financial management services to the agency. This includes the preparation and presentation of the Commission's budget proposals, the improvement of all internal financial management programs, support for agency field offices through improved supply and equipment maintenance systems and the provision of support services to the discretionary fund program through contracting and grant management, procurement and cooperative and reimbursable agreements with other agencies. Cost effective support services will be provided to other agency components in cooperation with the General Services Administration. Five full-time positions are included.

Analysis by Program

Operation of the Commission

Program	FY 1981 Amount Available	FY 1982 Amount Available	FY 1983 Estimate	Increase (+) or Decrease (-) 1983 Compared with 1982
Expenses of the Commissioners	75	75	65	-$10,000
Executive Direction	101	136	110	-$26,000
Economic Development and Program Planning	261	130	130	---
Engineering and Technical Support	230	225	207	-$18,000
Land Selection Process	---	335	335	---
Administration and Finance	513	408	378	-$30,000
Unobligated balance lapsing	---	---	---	---
TOTAL	$1,180	$1,309	$1,225	-$84,000

	1982 Base	Change	1983 Base (Proposed)
FTP	20	-	20
FTT	7	-2	5

	1982 Current		1983 Decreases	
	Title	GS	Title	GS
(FTP)				
	Executive Director	ES-IV		
	Staff Assistant	09		
	General Counsel	15		
	Legal Secretary	07		
	Data Specialist	08		
	Planning Officer	13		
	Senior Planner	11		
	Secretary	05		
	Technical Services Officer	13		
	Senior Construction Inspector	11		
	Construction Inspector	09		
	Construction Inspector	09		
	Site Analysis Specialist	09		
	Staff Assistant	07		
	Land Selection Coordinator	13		
	Assistant Director, Management	14		
	Fiscal Procurement Officer	12		
	Management Analyst	09		
	Staff Assistant	09		
	Administrative Aide	06		
(Other)				
	Clerk Stenographer (Exec. Dir)	05		
	Telephone Receptionist (Exec. Dir.)	03	(-) Telephone Receptionist	03
	Graphics Artist (Planning)	08		
	Planner (Planning)	09		
	Office Clerk (Tech. Serv.)	04		
	Office Clerk (Tech. Serv.)	04		
	Fiscal Technician (Administration)	06		
	Secretary (Administration)	05		
	Supply Technician (Administration)	04		
	Office Clerk (Administration)	04	(-) Office Clerk	04

JUSTIFICATION

Expenses of the Commissioners. Fiscal year 1982, $75,000; fiscal year 1983, $65,000. Decrease of $10,000 reflected as follows:

Increase (+) or Decrease (-) Amount	Total Positions	Total Program	Positions
-$10,000	0	$ 65,000	3

Explanation
The Commissioners will reduce the number of days worked by alternating at necessary functions and consolidating activities. This will result in a decrease in salary and per diem for each Commissioner.

Executive Direction. Fiscal year 1982 $136,000; fiscal year 1983, $110,000. Decrease of $26,000 reflected as follows:

Increase (+) or Decrease (-) Amount	Total Positions	Total Program	Positions
-$26,000	-1	$110,000	6

Explanation
The decrease of $26,000 in this activity is attributable in part to the elimination of a permanent part-time receptionist position. Further reductions will be made through elimination of overtime payments to data processing personnel and the elimination of some travel, including a reduction in the number of vehicles leased from the GSA and per diem payments.

Engineering and Technical Support. Fiscal year 1982, $225,000; fiscal year 1983 $207,000. Decrease of $18,000 reflected as follows:

Increase (+) or Decrease (-) Amount	Total Position	Total Program	Positions
-$18,000	0	$207,000	6

Explanation
This decrease is the result of the elimination of a reimbursable civil engineer position detailed to the Commission from the Indian Health Services to provide technical analysis on Navajo reservation land. The Commission will shift its focus to new land acquisition sites off the reservation during fiscal 1983 and has determined that a more complete and economical job can be accomplished through contracting with private firms from within existing funds.

Administration and Finance. Fiscal year 1982 $408,000; fiscal year 1983, $378,000. Decrease of $30,000 reflected as follows:

Increase (+) or Decrease (-)			
Amount	Total Positions	Total Program	Positions
-$30,000	-1	$378,000	8

Explanation

The Commission has been contracting with the General Services Administration to provide support services. During fiscal 1983 existing in-house personnel will absorb a portion of that workload, thus reducing the need to provide funds to GSA. Additionally, one clerical position will lapse.

Title of Activity: Relocation Operations

Authorization: P.L. 93-531; 88 Stat. 1712 Sec. 14 and 15, 25 U.S.C. 640d.

Budget Estimate, FY 1983

Activity	FY 1981 Amount Available	FY 1982 Amount Available	FY 1983 Estimate	Increase (+) or Decrease (-)
Relocation Operations	$7,872,000	$7,831,000	$11,238,000	+$3,407,000

Base Program. Relocation Operations encompasses two components: assistance (bonus) payments and relocation payments for housing. The bonus payments are given as an incentive to those families who voluntarily participate in the relocation program. In 1983, the Commission contemplates relocating an additional 145 families. The relocation payments for housing include the appraisal of property and improvements being vacated on the former Joint Use Area, their disposal upon relocation, the costs of obtaining homesite leases and other permits from the Navajo and Hopi Tribes, the acquisition of housing for relocatee families through resale dwelling purchases in existing communities for the construction of new homes on or off reservation and payments associated with the relocation process including moving expenses.

Analysis by Program

Relocation Operations

Activity	FY 1981 Amount Available	FY 1982 Amount Available	FY 1983 Estimate	Increase (+) or Decrease (-) 1983 Compared with 1982
Assistance Payments (Bonus)	$ 774,000	$ 500,000	$ 600,000	+$100,000
Relocation Payments (Housing)	$7,098,000	$7,331,000	$10,638,000	+$3,307,000
Unobligated Balance Lapsing	--------	--------	---------	---------
Total	$7,872,000	$7,831,000	$11,238,000	+$3,407,000

JUSTIFICATION

Assistance Payments. Fiscal year 1982, $500,000; fiscal year 1983, $600,000. Increase of $100,000 reflected as follows:

Increase (+) or Decrease (-)			
Amount	Total Positions	Total Program	Positions
+$100,000	0	$600,000	0

Explanation

The increase in the request for assistance payments (bonus) is attributable to the increased number of families who will be relocated during fiscal 1983. The Commission anticipates processing 145 families for relocation during the year. Incentive bonus payments will total $725,000 during 1983 ($5,000 per family). Unobligated Assistance Payments from prior fiscal periods will support the balance of the bonus disbursements. This is the last year in which such funds will be available.

Summary of Requirements by Object Class

(dollar amounts in thousands)

Appropriation: Salaries and Expenses and Special Funds	1983 Base			1983 Estimate			Inc. (+) or Dec. (-)		
	Pos.	Avg.No.	Amount	Pos.	Avg.No.	Amount	Pos.	Avg.No.	Amount
Object Class									
11. Personnel compensation									
11.1 Permanent positions	36	36	882	36	36	952	---	36	+70
11.3 Positions other than permanent	12	12	167	10	10	158	-2	10	- 9
Total personnel compensation	48	48	1,049	46	46	1,110	-2	46	+60
Other Objects									
12.1 Personnel benefits			100			110			+ 10
21.0 Travel and transportation of persons			101			118			+ 17
22.0 Transportation of things			5			5			---
23.1 Standard level user charges			131			175			+ 44
23.2 Other rent, communications & utilities			79			83			+ 4
24.0 Printing and reproduction			29			32			+ 3
25.0 Other services			690			727			+ 37
26.0 Supplies and materials			29			28			- 1
31.0 Equipment			9			10			+ 1
32.0 Land and structures			6,640			9,730			+ 3,090
41.0 Grants, subsidies and contributions			1,200			1,275			+ 75
Total requirements			10,062			13,403			+3,341,00

NHIRC-7

Relocation Payments Fiscal year 1982, $7,331,000; fiscal year 1983, $10,638,000. Increase of $3,307,000 reflected as follows:

Increase (+) or Decrease (-) Amount	Total Positions	Total Program	Positions
+$3,307,000	0	$10,638,000	0

Explanation

The increase in housing payments will provide for the relocation of 145 families. This will support (1) the acquisition of replacement housing, (2) the appraisal payments due families for improvements on the former Joint Use Area, (3) payments due families for reasonable search and moving expenses to new locations, and (4) necessary payments for miscellaneous expenses such as title and escrow fees and homesite lease acquisition costs. The average cost of an individual relocation replacement dwelling during FY 1983 is estimated at:

- Housing Benefit	$72,000
- Improvement Appraisal	2,200
- Search Expenses	650
- Moving	500
- Miscellaneous, Incidental	900
	$76,250

It is imperative that the relocation effort continue in a consistent manner to insure the success and credibility of the program. Uncertainty and confusion would be the only result of an interruption in the relocation process. The families who have chosen to voluntarily relocate have made the necessary plans to begin a new life and should be allowed to complete the transition in an orderly and predictable manner.

Workload Factors	1981	1982	1983
Residency Investigations (Field)	755	820	250
Realty Counseling Sessions	305	300	350
Formal Housing Acquisitions	126	165	175
Homesite Leasing Acquisitions	115	20	25
Realty Case Status Inquires	975	600	550
Final Appraisals	70	90	100
Properties Acquired, Secured, Disposed	81	85	90
Total Families Relocated	95	135	145

Title of Activity: Advisory Assistance Service

Authorization: P.L. 93-531; 88 Stat. 1712 Sec. 14 and 15, 25 U.S.C. 640d.

Budget Request, FY 1983

Activity	FY 1981 Amount Available	FY 1982 Amount Available	FY 1983 Estimate	Increase (+) or Decrease (-) 1983 Compared with 1982
Advisory Assistance Service	$180,000	$422,000	$440,000	+$18,000
Unobligated balance lapsing	-------	-------	-------	
Total	$180,000	$422,0C.	$440,000	+$18,000

Base Program: Advisory Assistance Services provide ongoing consultation with the relocatee families from the beginning to the end of the process. These services include the processing of new applications, premove counseling to inform the families of various options available in the selection of a home, evaluation of economic and social status of the relocatees, certification of eligibility for financial benefits and other agency services, coordination of other federal and state agency assistance activities for relocatee families and referral assistance to existing service providers upon completion of the relocation process.

JUSTIFICATION

Advisory Assistance Service. Fiscal year 1982, $422,000; fiscal year 1983, $440,000. Increase of $18,000 reflected as follows:

Increase (+) or Decrease (-)			
Amount	Total Positions	Total Program	Positions
+$18,000	0	$440,000	21

Explanation

The $18,000 increase requested for advisory services will cover normal salary, benefit and other support cost escalations for current personnel of this office. This will include increased cost of travel associated with outreach services, field appraisals and site evaluations.

Advisory Services

	1982 Base	Change	1983 Base (Proposed)
FTP	16	--	16
FTT	5	--	5

Workload Factors	1981	1982	1983
Eligibility Certification Interviews	825	800	200
Final Certifications	700	450	100
Premove Counseling Sessions	350	375	400
Client Case Status Inquires	580	700	600
Post-Move Home Visits	175	150	150
Referrals to other Agencies	270	400	400
Final Case Reviews & Closings	200	150	150

Advisory Services

1982 Current		1983 (Proposed)	
Title	GS	Title	GS
(FTP)			
Assistant Director	14	No Change	
Staff Assistant	08		
Field Services Officer	09		
Certification Specialist	09		
Certification Aide	05		
Advisory Services Officer	13		
Advisory Services Specialist	11		
Advisory Services Specialist	11		
Advisory Services Specialist	09		
Intake Worker	07		
Bi-Lingual Receptionist	03		
Realty Officer	13		
Realty Specialist	11		
Realty Specialist	11		
Realty Specialist	09		
Realty Secretary	05		
(Other)			
Certification Aide	04	No Change	
Certification Interviewer	05		
Office Clerk	04		
Records Clerk	04		
Secretary	04		

Title of Activity: Discretionary Fund and Management

Authorization: P.L. 93-531, 88 Stat. 1712, Sec. 27; 25 U.S.C. 640d.

Budget Request, FY 1983

Activity	FY 1981 Amount Available	FY 1982 Amount Available	FY 1983 Estimate	Increase (+) or Decrease (-) 1983 Compared with 1982
Discretionary Fund and Management		$500,000	$500,000	-----
Unobligated balance lapsing		-------	-------	-----
Total		$500,000	$500,000	-----

Base Program: Discretionary funds will be primarily used to facilitate and expedite efforts associated with the acquisition of new lands for resettlement purposes, including the finite physical planning necessary to develop sites such as water source improvements, waste disposal systems, utilities, chapter service centers, and overall resource management implementation projects. Attracting private sector expertise and investment in developing the multi-use potential of land that is eventually selected for resettlement will constitute the Commissions continuing priority.

Workload Factors	1982	1983
Review of Program Applications	125	150
Funding Awards	25	25
Projects Monitored	25	25
Project Management Reports	50	50
Performance Audits	25	25

Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission

Salaries and Expenses

Program and Performance

The Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission was established by Public Law 93-531 to plan and conduct relocation activities associated with the settlement of a land dispute between the two tribes. The three-member Commission which was appointed in July 1, 1975, will submit a plan for such relocation to the Congress and assist such persons to be relocated.

Amending Legislation, P.L. 96-305, authorized the Commission to grant Life Estates to eligible applicants, conduct a program of Discretionary Funding, and engage in land evaluation/analysis for possible acquisition as relocation sites.

NAVAJO AND HOPI INDIAN RELOCATION COMMISSION

Federal Funds

General and special funds:

SALARIES AND EXPENSES

For necessary expenses of the Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation Commission as authorized by Public Law 93-531. [$10,481,000] $13,403,000 for operating expenses of the Commission. (Public Law 97-100 making appropriations for the Department of the Interior and related agencies 1982.)

Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification Code 48-1100-0-1-806		1981 actual	1982 est.	1983 est.
Program by activities:				
1.	Operation of relocation commission	969	1,309	1,225
2.	Assistance payments (bonus)	774	500	600
3.	Advisory assistance service	180	422	440
4.	Relocation payments (housing)	7,098	7,331	10,638
5.	Discretionary fund payments	-----	500	500
	Total program costs funded	9,021	10,062	13,403
	Change in selected resources (undelivered orders)	-200	---	---
10.0001	Total obligations	8,821	10,062	13,403
	Financing:			
21.4001	Unobligated balance available, start of year	-7,917	-1,815	-1,815
24.4001	Unobligated balance available, end of year	1,815	1,815	1,815
25.0001	Unobligated balance lapsing	18	------	------
39.0001	Budget authority	2,737	10,062	13,403
	Budget authority:			
40.0001	Appropriation	2,737	10,481	13,403
40.0002	Reduction pursuant to Public Law 97-100	-----	419	------
43.0001	Appropriation (adjusted)	2,737	10,062	13,403

Relation of obligations to outlays:

71.0001	Obligations incurred, net	8,821	10,062	13,403
72.4001	Obligated balance, start of year	309	1,019	1,241
74.4001	Obligated balance, end of year	-1,019	-1,241	-1,241
77.0001	Adjustment in expired accounts	-251	-----	------
90.0001	Outlays excluding pay raise supplemental	7,855	9,840	13,403

NAVAJO-HOPI INDIAN RELOCATION COMMISSION

SALARIES AND EXPENSES

	1981	1982	1983
ES IV	1	1	1
GS-15	1	1	1
GS/GM-14	2	2	2
GS/GM-13	4	5	5
GS-11	5	5	5
GS-10	3	3	3
GS-9	8	8	8
GS-8	2	2	2
GS-7	1	1	1
GS-6	1	2	2
GS-5	5	5	5
GS-3	1	1	1
Total permanent positions	34	36	36
Unfilled positions, end of year	-----	-----	-----
Total permanent employment, end of year	34	36	36

NAVAJO-HOPI INDIAN RELOCATION COMMISSION

SALARIES AND EXPENSES

Identification code 48-1100-0-1-806		1981 actual	1982 est	1983 est
	Personnel compensation:			
111.101	Full-time permanent	867	882	952
111.301	Other than full-time permanent	180	131	140
111.501	Other personnel compensation	7	-----	---
111.801	Special personal services payments	36	36	18
111.901	Total personnel compensation	1,090	1,049	1,110
112.101	Personnel benefits: Civilian	104	100	110
121.001	Travel and transportation of persons	101	101	118
122.001	Transportation of things	6	5	5
123.101	Standard level user charges	94	131	175
123.101	Communications, utilities, and other rent	91	79	83
124.001	Printing and reproduction	55	29	32
125.001	Other services	396	690	727
126.001	Supplies and materials	59	29	28
131.001	Equipment	87	9	10
132.001	Lands and structures	5,928	6,640	9,730
141.001	Grants, subsidies, and contributions	810	1,200	1,275
999.901	Total obligations	8,821	10,062	13,403

Personnel Summary

	1981	1982	1983
Total number of full-time permanent positions	34	36	36
Total compensable workyears:			
Full-time equivalent employment	44	48	46
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours	(0)	(0)	1
Average GS grade	9.41	9.63	9.77
Average GS salary	19,800	$22,265	$23,960

Blank Page

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

Budget Justifications for Fiscal Year 1983

Submitted to the Committees on Appropriations

Congress of the United States

January 1982

Microfilmed From
Best Available Copy

Analysis By Program Function

Fiscal Year	Operation of Commission	Assistance Payments (Bonus)	Advisory Services and Associated Payments (Housing)	Discretionary Funds	Total
1976	$ 400,000	$1,800,000	$10,500,000	$ ---	$12,700,000
TQ	100,000	---	---	---	100,000
1977	400,000	---	---	---	400,000
1978	623,000	450,000	1,100,000	---	2,173,000
1979	990,000	250,000	7,512,000	---	8,752,000
1980	985,000	---	---	---	985,000
1981	2,737,000	---	---	---	2,737,000
1982	1,309,000	500,000	7,753,000	500,000	10,062,000
Requested 1983	1,225.000	600,000	11,078,000	500,000	13,403,000
Totals	$8,769,000	$3,600,000	$37,943,000	$1,000,000	$51,312,000

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

FISCAL YEAR 1983 ESTIMATES OF APPROPRIATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ORGANIZATION OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

GENERAL STATEMENT.. i

SALARIES AND EXPENSES.. Tab A

Summary Tables... A-1

Uncontrollable Increases and Funding for Restored Positions.......... A-4

Science

Office of the Assistant Secretary.................................. A-15
National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man................... A-17
Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory.............................. A-22
Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute............................ A-28
Radiation Biology Laboratory....................................... A-32
National Air and Space Museum...................................... A-36
Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies.................... A-40
National Zoological Park... A-44
Center for the Study of Man.. A-48

History and Art

Office of the Assistant Secretary.................................. A-51
National Museum of American History................................ A-54
National Museum of American Art.................................... A-59
National Portrait Gallery.. A-65
Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden.............................. A-70
Freer Gallery of Art... A-74
Archives of American Art... A-78
Cooper-Hewitt Museum... A-81
National Museum of African Art..................................... A-85

Public Service

Office of the Assistant Secretary.................................. A-89
Anacostia Neighborhood Museum...................................... A-92
International Exchange Service..................................... A-95
Division of Performing Arts.. A-97
Smithsonian Institution Press...................................... A-101

Page

Museum Programs

Office of the Assistant Secretary.. A-104
Office of the Registrar.. A-108
Conservation Analytical Laboratory... A-110
Smithsonian Institution Libraries.. A-114
Office of Exhibits Central... A-118
Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service....................... A-121
Smithsonian Archives... A-125
National Museum Act.. A-128

Special Programs

American Studies and Folklife Programs..................................... A-130
International Environmental Science Program................................ A-134
Academic and Educational Programs.. A-138
Collections Management/Inventory Program................................... A-143
Major Exhibition Program... A-148
Museum Support Center Equipment and Operations............................. A-153

Administration... A-159

Facilities Services

Office of Design and Construction.. A-165
Office of Protection Services... A-167
Office of Plant Services... A-172

MUSEUM PROGRAMS AND RELATED RESEARCH
(SPECIAL FOREIGN CURRENCY PROGRAM)... Tab B

FACILITIES PLANNING, RENOVATION,
RESTORATION AND CONSTRUCTION.. Tab C

Summary.. C-1

Construction and Improvements, National Zoological Park.................... C-2

Restoration and Renovation of Buildings.................................... C-6

Construction (Quadrangle Development)...................................... C-33

SOURCES AND APPLICATION OF OPERATING FUNDS
FY 1982 and FY 1983.. Tab D

APPENDIX... Tab E

Appropriation by Object Class, Salaries and Expenses....................... E-1
Visitors to Smithsonian Buildings, FY 1961 - FY 1981....................... E-2
Treasurer's Report - FY 1981... E-3
Consultant Services.. E-37

GENERAL STATEMENT

Organization and Performance

Founded in 1846, the Smithsonian Institution is an independent, Federal establishment devoted to public education, research and national service in the arts, sciences and history. Centered on the Mall in Washington, D.C., the Institution operates major facilities and activities throughout the country and overseas. It is one of the world's leading research centers and encompasses the world's largest museum complex, attracting approximately 27 million visitors annually to its museums, galleries and zoological park. Additional millions also view Smithsonian traveling exhibitions, which appear across the United States and abroad and the annual Folklife Festival. As custodian of the National Collections, the Smithsonian possesses more than 78 million art objects, natural history specimens and artifacts. These collections are displayed for the enjoyment and education of visitors and are available for research by the staff of the Institution and by hundreds of visiting students, scientists and historians each year. Other significant study efforts draw their data and results directly from terrestrial, marine and astrophysical observations at various Smithsonian installations.

The Smithsonian complex presently consists of 12 exhibition buildings in Washington, D.C. and New York City in the fields of science, history, technology and art; a zoological park in Washington, D.C. and an animal conservation and research center at Front Royal, Virginia; the Anacostia Neighborhood Museum, which performs research and exhibit activities in a low income area of the city in cooperation with the community; a preservation, storage and air and spacecraft display facility at Suitland, Maryland; a conference center at Elkridge, Maryland; two natural preserves in Panama and on the Chesapeake Bay; an oceanographic research facility at Fort Pierce, Florida; astrophysical stations at Cambridge, Massachusetts, Mt. Hopkins, Arizona, and elsewhere; and supporting administrative, laboratory and storage areas.

Smithsonian Goal

The goal of the Smithsonian Institution is to promote the increase and diffusion of knowledge. To accomplish this goal, the Smithsonian conducts a broad variety of programs alone and in cooperation with other institutions, universities and government agencies in the United States and abroad. These programs include:

—Collections management: The Smithsonian Institution has the legal responsibility (20 U.S.C. 59) to serve as the official repository of the National Collections which contain more than 78 million art, technological and cultural history objects and natural history specimens and artifacts. The responsibility involves the acquisition, documentation and conservation of these materials along with detailed record keeping or cataloguing, regular inventories and storage or display in secure and atmospherically controlled environments.

—Basic research: Increase of knowledge is accomplished through basic research. As an independent Federal establishment, the Smithsonian conducts a broad range of scientific and scholarly research, often in cooperation with other institutions, universities and government agencies.

As a result of basic scientific research, fundamental data are assembled for use by planners and researchers in other organizations, both government and private. Historical research through studies in technological development, art, cultural history, biography and folklife traditions contributes to the knowledge about our heritage and about the nation's growth.

--Exhibitions, including performances and festivals or celebrations: These presentations constitute one means of diffusing knowledge on a wide scale. In Washington, D.C. and New York City, Smithsonian museums, galleries and the zoological park devote exhibit space to showing significant objects, specimens and animals from the permanent collections. In addition, temporary exhibitions with loan materials enhance these presentations, adding fresh concepts and ideas--further enriching visitor experiences. Through the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, some 143 exhibitions are seen annually by more than seven million visitors in over 650 institutions across the country. Live performances, festivals, celebrations, lectures and records also are enjoyed by millions of people in the Smithsonian museums, as well as in institutions elsewhere and in private homes throughout the nation. Such programs are produced by the Division of Performing Arts, the National and Resident Associates Programs and the Folklife unit.

--Education: Education programs of the Institution offer enormous variety in content and form; they range from in-depth, scholarly symposia to activities for fun and enjoyment and reach all ages from young children to senior citizens. They include classes and workshops, guided tours by trained docents and radio, television and motion picture programs, sponsored by the individual museums and by centralized offices including Fellowships and Grants, Symposia and Seminars and Elementary and Secondary Education. A significant aspect of the education effort involves production each year of several hundred publications including museum catalogues, books, scholarly monographs, articles, papers, the Archives of American Art Journal and Smithsonian magazine, which is now received by over 1.8 million Resident and National Associates. At any given time, there are likely to be two to three hundred visiting scholars, scientists and students working throughout the Institution in various collections, laboratories and offices. Finally, as another educational endeavor, the Institution's Office of Museum Programs offers assistance to museums across the country and abroad by conducting museum training courses, producing and distributing audiovisual programs on conservation principles and techniques and by awarding grants for professional museum training and research.

--Collections acquisitions: The Smithsonian museums acquire works of art, artifacts and specimens and other objects in three ways: by collecting, by donation and by purchase. Collecting and donation are and will continue to be the major means for acquiring materials for the collections. However, donations and gifts of collections, for the most part, do not lend themselves to planned development. If the Institution's research and exhibitions programs are to thrive, the collections must grow by thoughtful design. To meet this responsibility and challenge, the Smithsonian seeks to provide special acquisitions funds for the museums. Some Federal funds are requested each year to permit regular planned purchases.

In order to carry out these functions, administration and facilities services units of the Institution provide the required support. The Smithsonian has the responsibility for the maintenance, operation and protection of a large complex of museum and gallery buildings and other facilities. The Institution also provides architectural and engineering services for major repairs, alterations and improvements to the physical plant.

FY 1983 Budget Priorities

The Institution's FY 1983 budget request emphasizes continuation of past initiatives that will contribute to the education and enjoyment of millions of visitors to Smithsonian museums and those throughout the nation and the strengthening of the care and security of the National Collections and of the Smithsonian buildings.

Culminating several years of planning, monies are sought to allow the Institution to construct a cultural and art center within the land bounded by the Smithsonian Building, the Arts and Industries Building, the Freer Gallery of Art and Independence Avenue. This complex will be financed equally between government and private sponsors. It will provide, for the first time in our Nation's Capital, exhibition and education facilities appropriate for presentation of the artistic accomplishments of cultures encompassing two-thirds of the Earth's population and spanning the globe from Japan and Korea through Southeast Asia, the Middle East and all of Africa.

In recognition of the economic realities facing our nation, the Institution's exhibitions, education and acquisitions and administration programs are held at the FY 1982 level, as adjusted for inflation and the higher costs of current staff. No new positions are sought.

For FY 1983, additional resources are proposed to initiate a major effort toward improving the security of the collections on display and in storage throughout the Institution. There is provision also for an expanded effort in basic maintenance of the physical plant. For collections management, funds are sought to continue the multi-year program of equipping the Museum Support Center and to provide the requisite operating resources in preparation for occupancy of the building by the Smithsonian in January 1983.

There are significant requirements for improvements to the physical plant; the Institution's Five Year Prospectus - FY 1983-FY 1987 has identified needs totaling over $56,000,000 for such improvements. The proposed request in the FY 1983 budget continues to place high priority on addressing restoration and renovation needs. The National Zoological Park also places primary emphasis in this budget on care of its buildings and grounds. Monies also are included for the Zoo to initiate planning for the Olmsted Walk Exhibits--a series of small exhibits that will extend from the Connecticut Avenue entrances throughout the Park.

The Five Year Prospectus - FY 1983-FY 1987, approved by the Board of Regents at the January 25, 1982 meeting, outlined the Smithsonian's operational and facilities plan for that period.

For FY 1983, the Institution is requesting the following appropriations:

I. Salaries and Expenses

1981 Actual	1982 Base	1983 Estimate
$122,229,000	$133,036,000	$144,110,000

The requested increase of $11.0 million consists of $5.2 million for uncontrollable increases, $1.1 million for salaries of 69 positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982 and $4.7 million for program increases. Uncontrollable increases include projected higher costs in FY 1983 compared with FY 1982 of staff, utilities and rental payments and funds to help compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas. The amount of $1.1 million, sought to support 69 positions approved by the Congress after they had been deleted in the March 1981 budget amendment, is needed since the four percent reduction in the FY 1982 Appropriation Act effectively eliminated the Institution's ability to fund these positions. The program increase of $4.7 million will continue the phased equipment purchases and provide basic operating costs for the Museum Support Center; strengthen the safety and security of the National Collections by purchasing new and replacing old and obsolete security equipment throughout the Institution and by accelerating the conversion of volatile nitrate photographic negatives to archival-quality safety film; and provide adequate resources for the proper maintenance of Smithsonian facilities. The funding is allocated by activities as follows (organizational allocation appears on pages A-2 and A-3):

	FY 1982 Base	Uncontrollable Increases	Restored Position Increase	Program Increase	FY 1983 Estimate
Science	$45,494,000	$1,410,000	$393,000	—	$47,297,000
History and Art	21,150,000	614,000	230,000	25,000	22,019,000
Public Service	2,723,000	82,000	—	—	2,805,000
Museum Programs	7,840,000	263,000	42,000	27,000	8,172,000
Special Programs	7,931,000	84,000	—	2,205,000	10,220,000
Administration	9,502,000	396,000	88,000	100,000	10,086,000
Facilities Services	38,396,000	2,391,000	372,000	2,352,000	43,511,000
Totals	$133,036,000	$5,240,000	$1,125,000	$4,709,000	$144,110,000

II. Special Foreign Currency Program

1981 Appropriation	1982 Appropriation	1983 Estimate
$3,650,000	$4,320,000	$2,000,000

This appropriation will allow the Smithsonian to continue a program of grants in those countries where "excess" local currencies are available. Research will be performed in the following areas of Smithsonian Institution interest and competence: archeology and related disciplines, systematic and environmental biology, astrophysics and earth sciences and museum programs. Funds of $2,000,000 are sought for the grants program in FY 1983. The Special Foreign Currency Program awards to Smithsonian employees currently are limited to a total of $500,000, and are executed as normal Federal allotments to the individual bureaus of the Institution for the support of approved employee research projects. Such funds are expended following all appropriate Federal personnel and procurement regulations. The balance of the funds is awarded to applicants whose projects also are selected by a panel of reviewers.

III. Facilities Planning, Renovation, Restoration and Construction

1981 Appropriation	1982 Appropriation	1983 Estimate
$15,829,000	$9,744,000	$46,500,000

Construction and Improvements National Zoological Park ($1,550,000) - The FY 1983 appropriation request for Construction and Improvements at the National Zoological Park will be used to continue progress on the implementation of the approved Master Plan for the improvement of the animal and public facilities and to perform essential renovation, repair and improvement projects at the Rock Creek Park Zoo and at the Conservation and Research Center at Front Royal, Virginia. The Master Plan development scheduled for FY 1983 consists of planning and preliminary design of the Olmsted Walk exhibits projects. These consist of a series of small exhibits planned for the Connecticut Avenue pedestrian and vehicle entrances, as well as along the central walkway.

Restoration and Renovation of Buildings ($8,450,000) - The FY 1983 appropriation request for Restoration and Renovation of Buildings consists of repairs to facades, roofs and terraces of various historic and monumental buildings; the upgrading, including planning and installation, of fire detection and suppression systems; the provision of improved access for the disabled; the correction of conditions that could be hazardous to the safety and security of the visiting public, staff and the collections; repairs and improvements to utility systems in several museum and collections storage buildings, including heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems and plumbing and electrical systems; improvements in support of programmatic objectives at the Smithsonian's outlying facilities; and general repairs and improvements that are required for a variety of purposes.

Construction Quadrangle Development ($36,500,000) - Appropriated funds sought in FY 1983 combined with the Institution's nonappropriated Trust funds and other sources are designated for the construction of new facilities in the Quadrangle. The Quadrangle consists of an area of approximately 4.2 acres located between the Smithsonian Institution Building and Independence Avenue. Quadrangle development will include a cultural and art center that will house exhibition galleries and supporting museum facilities for the proper display of the unique collections of the National Museum of African Art, as well as for the expansion of programs of the Freer Gallery of Art. The center will offer an opportunity for foreign nations to present their most important cultural accomplishments.

Nonappropriated Funds

This budget is presented to explain the use of nonappropriated funds, as well as appropriated funds, for each Smithsonian bureau that receives a Federal appropriation. Information on the sources and application of all Smithsonian operating funds is detailed under Tab D in this budget request.

In addition to the Federal appropriations, the Institution has two major categories of nonappropriated funding. These are the Smithsonian Trust funds and Federal grants and contracts.

The Trust funds are composed of unrestricted and restricted funds. Unrestricted Trust funds (general and special purpose) originate from a variety of sources including endowment and current fund investment income, food service concessions, sales of Smithsonian books, records and other products based on designs and objects in the collections, the Resident and National Associates Programs (including Smithsonian magazine) and the museum shops. In addition, certain bureaus have their own income-producing activities, such as the Theater and Spacearium operations of the National Air and Space Museum. Restricted Trust funds include gifts, grants, endowment and other income designated for specific projects and purposes by the donor. The Freer fund is the largest endowment of the Institution; it is strictly controlled under the terms of the original bequest for the sole use of the Gallery.

The other source of nonappropriated funding, Federal grants and contracts, is made available to the Smithsonian by governmental agencies and departments to support specific types of research, educational or other projects which the Smithsonian can undertake as a result of its expertise or its ability to respond quickly to certain kinds of needs.

Gross revenues of nonappropriated Trust funds are expected to continue to grow as in previous years and reach $110.1 million by FY 1983. Net income, however, is projected to decrease from $23.7 million in FY 1981 to $20.7 million in FY 1983 (of which over $5 million would be for restricted purposes) because of continued inflationary cost increases adversely affecting auxiliary activities.

There are three major purposes to which the unrestricted Trust funds are applied. First, the expenses of the auxiliary activities, such as the Associates program (including Smithsonian magazine), and the museum shops, are funded from the earned income of these activities. Secondly, central management and administrative service units of the Institution, such as legal counsel, accounting, personnel, supply, budget and others receive Trust fund allotments funded almost entirely from the overhead recovery on grants and contracts administered by the Smithsonian and from administrative fees charged to Trust funded activities. Operating funds also are provided to various units for research and other specific purposes. Finally, a variety of allocations for important Institutional and bureau needs have been made with the approval of the Board of Regents.

This last category has taken on an increasing significance over the last several years as it has had the effect of reducing Federal resource requirements. The most substantial continuing commitment under this category is the $2 million annual allocation for the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program, first approved by the Board of Regents in FY 1978. (This commitment is projected to increase to $2.5 million in FY 1983 assuming funds are available.) Of the $2 million, an amount of $1 million is available annually for purchase of objects of outstanding importance to the collections. The Collections Acquisition Program in FY 1981 permitted the acquisition of major works of art such as the Paul Gauguin Sculpture "Cylinder Decorated with the Figure of Hina and Two Attendants" ($228,000); Joan Miro's "Woman Before an Eclipse with Her Hair Disheveled by the Wind" ($254,000); and the "R. K. Harris Archeological Collection" ($110,000). Each of these important acquisitions was supplemented by an almost equal amount of outside contributions. An additional amount of $500,000 is designated for scholarly research projects that do not lend themselves to or are not appropriate for Federal funding. These include multi-disciplinary research projects that can be carried out within and/or between bureaus and projects that have been awarded external funds, which require matching Trust funds. For example, in FY 1982 funds were provided to the National Air and Space Museum to initiate an oral history project with key Americans who played a dominant role in the development of modern astronomy and astrophysics in the post-World War II era. The research will assist in the preparation of major monographs interpreting this period and assist in the exhibit and education programs of the Museum. The remaining $500,000 of the $2 million available under this Program is allocated to conduct a wide range of education programs of benefit to the public such as the Family Science Education Project. This project is designed to improve scientific literacy by providing greater educational opportunities in existing informal settings such as museums, nature study centers and camps by promoting the home environment as a place where science learning can occur.

Beginning in FY 1979, the Board of Regents approved using the Institution's unrestricted Trust funds for certain programs previously financed with appropriated funds. These consist of the Institution's visiting research and fellowship program and the appropriate Trust fund share of rental costs of administrative units in L'Enfant Plaza, funded in part from rental payments by auxiliary activities occupying space on the Mall. Funds of $1.4 million are being applied to these programs in FY 1982 and a similar amount is projected for FY 1983. A further amount of $1.5 million in unrestricted Trust funds is being reserved for the Quadrangle Development project in FY 1983, in addition to the approximately $1.9 million that has been designated for initial planning to date and $3.3 million held in reserve for construction. Also supported in part from unrestricted funds, as previously reported to the Congress, is the Museum Support Center construction, toward which $2.5 million is committed and will be made available during FY 1982-FY 1983.

After the three major categories of operating expenses financed with unrestricted Trust funds are met, the remaining unrestricted income is designated for three purposes. Funds are transferred to the museums and galleries in recognition of their assistance in the planning and carrying out of museum shop, product development and concession programs. These funds, amounting to only a few hundred thousand dollars each year, are used for the general operations of the receiving bureaus. A second designation is for improvements to the physical plant or land acquisitions. Finally, funds permitting, the Institution makes an annual transfer of approximately $2 million to its endowment for the purpose of providing income for future years. All projections are monitored closely throughout the year with adjustments to estimates dictated by actual results.

TAB A

SALARIES AND EXPENSES

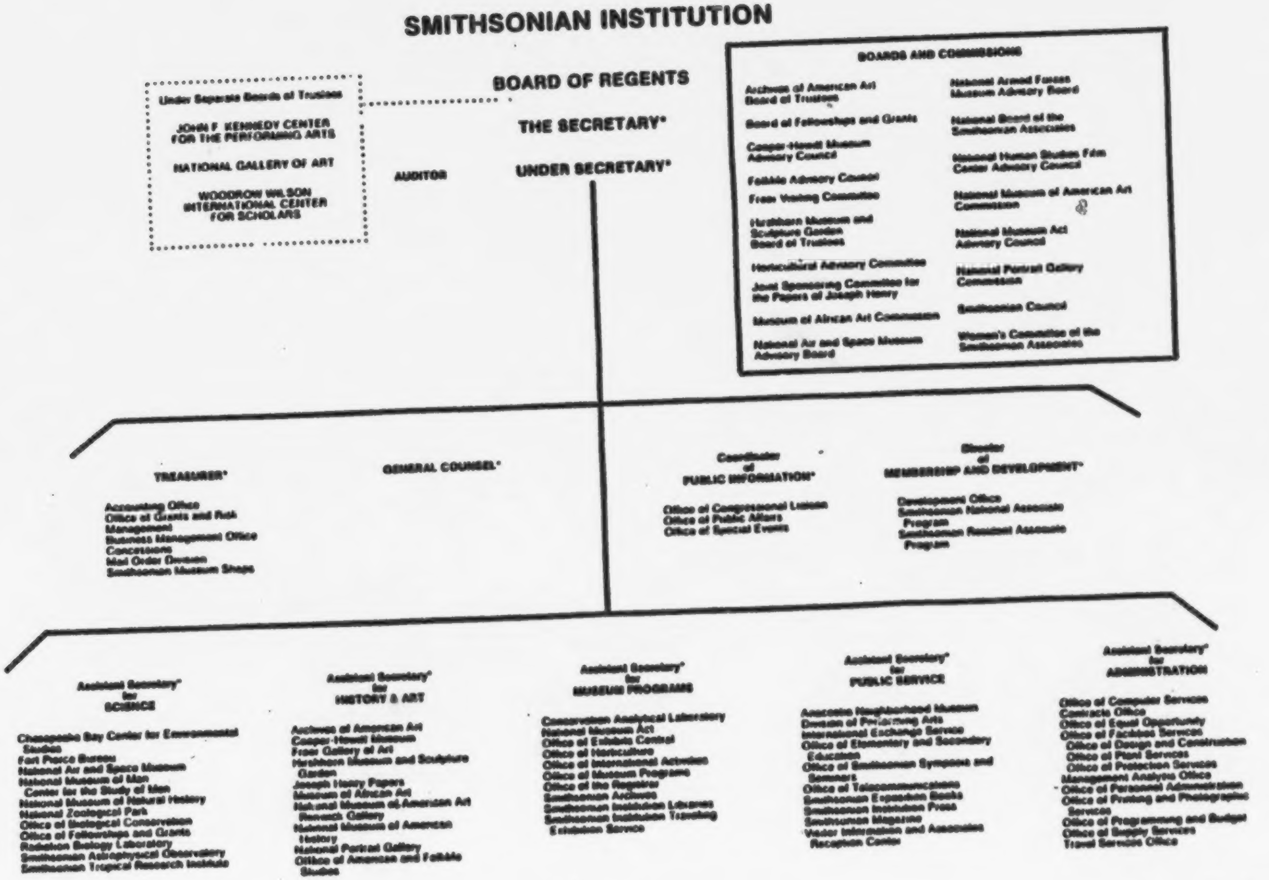
SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

SALARIES AND EXPENSES

Summary of Increase FY 1983

Appropriation, FY 1982		$128,470,000
Base Legislated Pay Requirement		4,566,000
Base, FY 1982		$133,036,000
FY 1983 Request		$144,110,000
Uncontrollable Increase	$5,240,000	
Restored Position Funds	1,125,000	
Program Increase	4,709,000	
Total Requested Increase		$ 11,074,000

Microfilmed From
Best Available Copy



SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

BOARD OF REGENTS

THE SECRETARY*

UNDER SECRETARY*

Under Separate Boards of Trustees
- JOHN F. KENNEDY CENTER FOR THE PERFORMING ARTS
- NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
- WOODROW WILSON INTERNATIONAL CENTER FOR SCHOLARS

AUDITOR

BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS
- Archives of American Art Board of Trustees
- Board of Fellowships and Grants
- Cooper-Hewitt Museum Advisory Council
- Folklife Advisory Council
- Freer Visiting Committee
- Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden Board of Trustees
- Horticultural Advisory Committee
- Joint Sponsoring Committee for the Papers of Joseph Henry
- Museum of African Art Commission
- National Air and Space Museum Advisory Board
- National Armed Forces Museum Advisory Board
- National Board of the Smithsonian Associates
- National Human Studies Film Center Advisory Council
- National Museum of American Art Commission
- National Museum Act Advisory Council
- National Portrait Gallery Commission
- Smithsonian Council
- Women's Committee of the Smithsonian Associates

TREASURER*
- Accounting Office
- Office of Grants and Risk Management
- Business Management Office
- Concessions
- Mail Order Division
- Smithsonian Museum Shops

GENERAL COUNSEL*

Coordinator of PUBLIC INFORMATION*
- Office of Congressional Liaison
- Office of Public Affairs
- Office of Special Events

Director of MEMBERSHIP AND DEVELOPMENT*
- Development Office
- Smithsonian National Associate Program
- Smithsonian Resident Associate Program

Assistant Secretary* for SCIENCE
- Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies
- Fort Pierce Bureau
- National Air and Space Museum
- National Museum of Man
  - Center for the Study of Man
- National Museum of Natural History
- National Zoological Park
- Office of Biological Conservation
- Office of Fellowships and Grants
- Radiation Biology Laboratory
- Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory
- Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute

Assistant Secretary* for HISTORY & ART
- Archives of American Art
- Cooper-Hewitt Museum
- Freer Gallery of Art
- Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden
- Joseph Henry Papers
- Museum of African Art
- National Museum of American Art
  - Renwick Gallery
- National Museum of American History
- National Portrait Gallery
- Office of American and Folklife Studies

Assistant Secretary* for MUSEUM PROGRAMS
- Conservation Analytical Laboratory
- National Museum Act
- Office of Exhibits Central
- Office of Horticulture
- Office of International Activities
- Office of Museum Programs
- Office of the Registrar
- Smithsonian Archives
- Smithsonian Institution Libraries
- Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service

Assistant Secretary* for PUBLIC SERVICE
- Anacostia Neighborhood Museum
- Division of Performing Arts
- International Exchange Service
- Office of Elementary and Secondary Education
- Office of Smithsonian Symposia and Seminars
- Office of Telecommunications
- Smithsonian Exposition Books
- Smithsonian Institution Press
- Smithsonian Magazine
- Visitor Information and Associates Reception Center

Assistant Secretary* for ADMINISTRATION
- Office of Computer Services
- Contracts Office
- Office of Equal Opportunity
- Office of Facilities Services
  - Office of Design and Construction
  - Office of Plant Services
  - Office of Protection Services
- Management Analysis Office
- Office of Personnel Administration
- Office of Printing and Photographic Services
- Office of Programming and Budget
- Office of Supply Services
- Travel Services Office

July 1981

*Secretary's Executive Committee

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
FY 1983 UNCONTROLLABLE INCREASES AND FUNDING FOR RESTORED POSITIONS

UNCONTROLLABLE INCREASES

Additional funds are sought to finance costs that are beyond the control of the Institution. These increases result from law, prevailing practice of wage setting, changes in utilities, postage and communications costs, and higher costs of supplies, equipment and services due to inflation. A total of $5,240,000 is requested for these uncontrollable increases:

Necessary Pay and Related Benefits	$1,700,000
Utility Rate Increases	636,000
Postage Rate Increase	251,000
Communications Rate Increase	763,000
Fuel Oil Rate Increase	50,000
Rental Increases	140,000
Inflation	1,700,000
Total	$5,240,000

NECESSARY PAY AND RELATED BENEFITS - An amount of $1,700,000 is required for personnel compensation and benefits for the projected higher costs in FY 1983 of FY 1982 staff. These increases are provided to employees as a result of within-grade and Merit Pay increases ($1,342,000), legislated pay raises ($281,000), and workers' compensation payments ($77,000), and are calculated by a position-by-position analysis taking into consideration approved new hires in the current year, savings from turnover and from filling vacancies at lower grades when possible. For example, approximately one workyear of approved employment is lost for every $22,000 that must be applied to these costs from funds currently available for salaries and benefits. Moreover, if other object class funds must be applied to these costs, employees are left without adequate supplies and equipment essential to sustain current level programs and functions. The additional personnel costs are attributable to the following externally imposed factors:

(1) Within-grade Step and Merit Pay Increases - Necessary pay funding of $1,342,000 is required in FY 1983 for within-grade step and Merit Pay increases. For General Schedule employees, these increases are required by 5 U.S.C. 5335. Wage employees are covered by law and prevailing practice. In any fiscal year, the cost of within-grade and Merit Pay increases is substantial. These increases include the part-year cost of new actions in the current year, as well as the cost of annualizing step increases occurring in the previous fiscal year.

The General Schedule portion of the request amounts to $1,006,000. There are approximately 2,700 General Schedule employees of whom approximately 1,600 are scheduled to receive within-grade increases. The Wage portion amounts to $223,000. There are approximately 900 Wage employees of whom approximately 300 are scheduled to receive within-grade increases.

The Merit Pay portion of the request amounts to $113,000. These increases, required under the provisions of the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978, were calculated following guidelines issued by the Office of Personnel Management (OPM). The amount requested for Merit Pay replaces the amount for within-grade increases that would have been paid to Merit Pay employees under the conventional step system and the amount for quality step increases that OPM estimates would have been paid to Merit Pay employees. Funding for the annual comparability adjustment for Merit Pay employees will be included in the Smithsonian's FY 1983 pay supplemental request.

(2) Annualization of Legislated Pay Raises - Funds in the amount of $281,000 are required to annualize the General Schedule, Executive and Wage pay increases effected in FY 1982.

In accordance with P.L. 91-656, General Schedule salary scales are adjusted each October to make them comparable to rates paid for similar work in private industry. The total annual cost of the raise that went into effect October 4, 1981 is estimated to be $3,014,000. The full base supplemental requirement in FY 1982 amounts to $3,000,000 and is included in the FY 1983 estimates. The balance of $14,000 is requested in FY 1983 to provide full-year funding.

Salary scales for General Schedule employees previously at the pay ceiling were adjusted effective January 1, 1982 in accordance with P.L. 97-100. This adjustment to the pay ceiling results in a total annual cost increase estimated to be $1,000,000. An amount of $800,000 in additional costs must be absorbed in FY 1982 as a result of this pay increase; this amount is included in the FY 1983 estimates. The balance of $200,000 is requested in FY 1983 to provide full-year funding.

Wage raises are granted under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 5341. Prevailing practices call for Wage pay scales to be reviewed by a Wage Finding Authority in each geographic area. In Washington, D.C., this has resulted in Wage employees receiving a pay increase in October of each year. Smithsonian Wage employees in New York, Maryland, Virginia, Arizona and Panama traditionally receive similar Wage increases at other times. The total annual cost for these pay raises is estimated to be $833,000. The full base supplemental requirement in FY 1982 amounts to $766,000 and is included in the FY 1983 estimates. The balance of $67,000 is sought to provide full-year funding.

(3) Workers' Compensation - An amount of $77,000 is required to meet the provisions of section 8147(b) of Title 5, U.S.C. as amended on April 21, 1976 by P.L. 94-273. This law provides for payments to be made to employees for injuries and to their families in cases where work accidents result in employees' deaths. Payments are administered by the United States Department of Labor's Employment Standards Administration, which bills agencies for costs incurred for their employees. The Smithsonian continues to pursue its Accident Safety Program administered by the Office of Protection Services which includes employee training in safe working environments and supports a safety staff whose duties include performing comprehensive safety surveys and identifying and eliminating potential accident hazards. A measure of the success of this Program can be seen in the fact that the number of substantial claims has declined over the past year. The FY 1983 bill for the Smithsonian covering actual expenses incurred for the period July 1, 1980 through June 30, 1981 totals $568,000. With a base amount of $491,000 available, additional funds totaling $77,000 are required to meet these increased costs which result from higher charges for medical services.

The FY 1982 pay supplemental requirement totaling $4,566,000 is distributed by organizational unit on the chart on pages A-2 and A-3. This amount is included in the base restoration column of the chart.

UTILITY, POSTAGE AND COMMUNICATIONS INCREASES - Currently, a base of $12,867,000 is available to fund the costs of electricity, steam, gas, fuel oil, postage and communications. An additional amount $1,700,000 is sought in FY 1983 to cover the projected increased cost of these items.

The following table depicts actual and anticipated use and cost of the major components of the utilities account between FY 1980 and FY 1983 and summarizes the projected base shortage in each component between the FY 1982 appropriation and the estimated costs for FY 1983.

ANALYSIS OF UTILITIES COSTS
FY 1980 - FY 1983

	ELECTRICITY			STEAM			GAS		
Fiscal Year	Use Millions of KWH	Unit Cost Average per KWH	Cost $1,000s	Use Millions of lbs.	Unit Cost Average Per 1,000 lbs.	Cost $1,000s	Use Millions of Cu. Ft.	Unit Cost Average Per Cu. Ft.	Cost $1,000s
1980 Actual	83.9	.0487	4,088	227.6	11.23	2,557	.907	.3757	341
1981 Estimated Actual	81.9	.0569	4,664	237.8	13.52	3,217	.883	.4519	400
1982 Estimate	84.0	.0691	5,800	235.1	16.80	3,950	.920	.5978	550
1983 Estimate	84.1	.0726	6,111	235.5	17.83	4,200	.920	.6793	625
1983 Estimate			6,111			4,200			625
1982 Base			5,800			4,050			450
	Base Shortage, Electricity		$311	Base Shortage, Steam		$150	Base Shortage, Gas		$175

The major component ($311,000) of the proposed utility increase is for electricity. Electrical usage for FY 1983 is estimated to approximate actual usage in FY 1980, even though consumption estimates include new facilities at the National Zoological Park (including the Monkey Island Exhibit, the Beaver Valley and Great Ape Complexes and the Small Mammals Facility), the conversion of space previously used for storage at the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man to exhibition areas, and improved storage facilities at Suitland, Maryland. The projected higher cost of electricity in FY 1983 is related to expected annual rate increases as well as increases in the fossil fuel costs incurred by the utility companies which are passed on to consumers. For steam, consumption between FY 1981 and FY 1983 is projected at a relatively constant level although costs for steam have risen significantly each year. Historically, the higher steam rates have resulted both from higher costs incurred by the General Services Administration (GSA) for fuel oil, coal and natural gas which are necessary to generate steam, and from GSA's need to recover operating revenue losses resulting from declining sales due to increased conservation efforts by users. For gas, consumption in FY 1983 also is estimated to approximate actual usage in FY 1981. Increased costs anticipated for gas result from annual rate increases approved by the Public Service Commission and higher fuel costs.

Additionally, an increase of $301,000 is needed to cover projected increased costs of fuel oil and water ($50,000); and postage ($251,000), the latter resulting from rate increases granted in March 1981 by the United States Postal Rate Commission for bulk and first-class mailings.

The estimates for FY 1982 and FY 1983 are based upon past usage data, historical weather patterns, current and planned use of buildings space, available rate information from utility companies, energy conservation goals and rate increases resulting from or considered likely as a result of the national or international energy situation.

The communications increase ($763,000) is for telephone costs. The Smithsonian's practice of limiting communications costs by requiring central review and approval of all requests for service has proven effective as evidenced by an equipment growth rate of only 12 percent between 1976 and 1981. Recent rate increases, however, have caused these costs to rise dramatically. Currently, a total base of $1,483,000 is available to fund local telephone costs ($923,000) and to fund operation of the Federal Telecommunications Network Service (FTS) administered by the General Services Administration ($560,000). In May 1981, the GSA advised the Smithsonian that a series of recent rate increases approved by the Federal Communications Commission would result in a 20 percent cost increase for operation of the FTS. In addition, local telephone service costs rose 45 percent as a result of rate increases granted in June 1981 to the C&P Telephone Company by the Public Service Commission. Further, based on past experience, rate increases of 18 percent are projected to occur in FY 1982 and FY 1983 for local telephone service costs.

RENTAL SPACE - This item consists of the proportionate Federal rental space costs of the administrative activities located at L'Enfant Plaza, the Smithsonian Institution Service Center at 1111 North Capitol Street and the Smithsonian Oceanographic Sorting Center at the Washington Navy Yard. Under the terms of current rental leases, the Smithsonian is required to assume additional costs for operating expenses brought about by increases in maintenance and utility costs. An additional amount of $140,000 is required to cover higher space rental costs at these locations which are estimated to total approximately $1,365,000 in FY 1983.

It is anticipated that the collections of the Smithsonian Oceanographic Sorting Center will move to the Museum Support Center in Suitland, Maryland, about mid-1983. Space rental savings realized will be applied to the cost of equipping this new facility as explained in the Museum Support Center Equipment and Operations section of this budget.

ENERGY CONSERVATION EFFORTS - In order to manage use of energy in the most efficient manner possible consistent with proper environmental conditions for the collections, the Institution is continuing efforts in support of a comprehensive energy management program which concentrates on promoting systems efficiency and conservation. Efforts to promote conservation include operation of a complex computerized power management system which has resulted in substantial energy cost avoidance. This system minimizes costly peak demand rates by cycling motors on and off on a prescheduled basis, and when necessary, selectively shutting down equipment. Monitoring systems have assisted greatly the Institution's conservation efforts by assuring that all building operating equipment functions efficiently.

Progress made in promoting energy conservation in FY 1981 and planned in FY 1982 includes continuation of the phased program of performing comprehensive building energy audits and renovating heating, ventilating and air conditioning, plumbing and electrical systems in the Institution's facilities. (Plans and progress in developing energy efficient utilities systems are addressed in the Construction portion of the budget.) Improvements in these systems will produce the most significant energy savings to the Institution while providing stable temperature and humidity conditions necessary for the preservation of the collections.

Other continuing efforts to achieve more economical and efficient energy use include reducing lighting levels in work and nonpublic spaces and, whenever possible, in public areas; installing more efficient lighting fixtures with new switching patterns and controls; operation of heating and air conditioning systems at minimum levels required to prevent damage to collections; shut-down of fans and other heavy consumers of electricity during nonpublic hours; continuation of an awards program for employees who submit original suggestions that are implemented to conserve energy; and greater attention to energy conservation in determining space use, in modifying existing space and in designing new facilities such as the National Zoological Park's Great Ape Complex, which has a complete solar powered domestic hot water system.

Although weather, numbers of visitors and new facilities all affect energy consumption, a measure of the success of the Institution's energy conservation efforts can be seen in the fact that consumption of electricity, steam and gas is expected to remain relatively constant between fiscal years 1980-1983 despite the addition of new facilities. Between FY 1978 and FY 1981, the Institution has avoided an estimated $2,000,000 in utilities costs as a result of the energy conservation measures outlined above.

INFLATION - Resources totaling $1,700,000 are requested to help offset the cumulative and anticipated costs to the Smithsonian as a result of inflation. The amount requested is calculated on the basis of seven percent of the total nonsalary object classes of expenses estimated for FY 1982, excluding utilities, rent and Museum Support Center equipment. As with other museums and research organizations, inflationary increases represent significant costs that have the cumulative effect of seriously eroding research, exhibitions, collections management, collections acquisition, and education and public orientation programs, as well as facilities management and administrative services. When possible, items of expense are eliminated, methods changed or funds reallocated from other areas to help offset the effects of inflation. For example, the Smithsonian through participation in the government-wide excess property program has reduced annual expenditures for office equipment and other furnishings. Additionally, many routine supplies now are purchased in bulk quantities allowing for greater price discounts on supply items from manufacturers. However, such measures are limited or of a temporary benefit as prices continue to rise. The result of inflation, therefore, is equivalent to a significant cut each year to the base resources of all the Institution's approximately 60 organizational units.

Cost increases affecting the Smithsonian's main program areas continue to have a severe effect on the Smithsonian's ability to carry out its program functions as they were intended. One such functional area is research. Scientific supplies and contracts for instrument repair and maintenance are becoming increasingly more costly. The following table lists some items that are purchased regularly and illustrates such increases.

Research and Scientific Supplies and Contracts

Item	FY 1981	FY 1982	Percentage Increase
Electron microscope maintenance/year	$5,064.00	$5,742.00	13 percent
Deionized water service	2,178.00	2,520.00	16 percent
Liquid nitrogen, 160 liters	58.30	66.00	13 percent
Kodak film for scanning electron microscope, 50 sheets	15.60	18.15	16 percent
Digital 125 Ph/ion meter	1,080.00	1,225.00	13 percent
Saw blades, each	90.75	115.00	27 percent
Methyl butanol (Physical Anthropology Lab), per gram	38.40	50.00	30 percent

Inflationary cost increases of research-related items used in the sciences, history and art are also evident including those for supplies, books, journals and publishing. The cost of ethyl alcohol in which specimens are stored has increased nine percent in FY 1981 over FY 1980 prices. Film used in the scanning electron microscope lab has increased 16 percent in FY 1982 compared to FY 1981 prices.

The history, art and scientific scholarly book and journal trade has been especially prone to a rapid rate of inflation. The rate is projected to reach 16 percent in FY 1983. The growth of the books and journals budget has not kept pace with the rise in prices as they are affected by inflation. Because of severe budget restraints, there is a heavy reliance on obtaining books and journals from other libraries. The Smithsonian Institution Libraries borrows six times as much as it lends to other libraries. Also, duplicates and lesser used serials are discontinued in an effort to cut annual acquisition costs.

Publication costs essential to scientific research, as well as to exhibition and educational programs, have been rising steadily also. For example, the cost per printed page of the series publications has increased 13 percent in FY 1981 over FY 1980 costs. The actual cost for FY 1981 for this program in the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man was over $300,000. These publications are disseminated to schools, libraries and other museums.

The increases in costs of materials and supplies caused by inflation places a severe strain on the base resources needed to maintain the Institution's exhibits program. As illustrated by the following table, the materials used to mount exhibitions are becoming increasingly costly.

Exhibition Materials

Item	FY 1979	FY 1981	Percentage Increase
Pine - per bd. ft.	$ 2.50	$ 3.80	52 percent
2x4s - 16 ft.	6.20	7.98	29 percent
Paint, white latex - 1 gal.	6.49	11.50	77 percent
Plexiglas - 4' x 8' - 1/8"	33.60	46.40	38 percent
Plywood - 4' x 8' sheet - 1/2"	16.77	20.50	22 percent
Drywall - 4' x 8' sheet - 1/2"	4.20	5.24	25 percent
300 W bulbs - case	70.80	191.76	171 percent
Plywood - 4' x 8' sheet - 3/4"	22.18	30.44	37 percent

Measures are taken to lessen the effects of inflation on exhibit preparation cost. For example, the construction of flexible cases reduces the cost and time required to build a customized case for each exhibit.

The transportation and shipping associated with Smithsonian programs such as the Traveling Exhibition Service, loan programs of the museums and galleries, and the archival efforts of the Archives of American Art is another area of rapidly escalating cost. Because the collections possess intrinsic as well as scholarly value, special handling, which increases transporting fees, is a requirement. The size of the collection alone may cause numerous shipping problems and additional costs. Shipping fees have doubled in the last three years due to the rise in labor, fuel and maintenance expenses. The Institution expended $373,000 in FY 1981 for shipping items. To help overcome these escalating costs, less desirable means of transporting objects are employed. Staff and vehicles are used in lieu of shipping firms. Some collections are wrapped and sent by mail. Consequently, valuable staff time which otherwise would be devoted to research, exhibition and acquisitions programs is diverted because of the need to utilize these alternative measures.

The collections management programs, which are basic to the preservation of invaluable objects, have been affected by the steady price increases of such items as storage cases, insect trays, shelving, and medical supplies for the animal collection. Chemicals used for conservation have increased an average of 38 percent over the last year. The cost of acid-free wrapping paper and folders routinely used to prevent the deterioration of paper has increased 18 percent. Similarly, the cost of stainless steel storage tanks that house in alcohol items such as small mammals, reptiles, brains and fishes has increased from $274 per unit in FY 1980 to $308 per unit in FY 1981, an increase of 12 percent. The cost of storage shelves to support these tanks has increased 13 percent. As new specimens become part of a collection and as loan items are returned, they are fumigated to protect them from insect damage. Stored botanical specimens are sprayed every few years; bird and mammal storage cases are routinely fumigated twice a year. The price of fumigation gas used to perform this function increased 177 percent in FY 1981 over FY 1980 prices. Similar dramatic price increases are observed in the purchase of other materials used for archival purposes. The following table lists several of these.

Collections Management Supplies

Storage cases for specimens				
	per unit -	1978:	$189.60	
		1981:	$245.00	29 percent increase
Hexane, chemical used in Anthropology Conservation Lab				
	4 liters -	1980:	$18.25	
		1981:	$21.35	17 percent increase
Lightcast tape 3", lightweight flexible cast for animals				
		1980:	$42.65	
		1981:	$52.65	23 percent increase
Disposable scalpel #10 blade				
	per box -	1980:	$5.90	
		1981:	$7.12	21 percent increase
Disposable latex surgical gloves				
	box of 100 -	1980:	$7.50	
		1981:	$8.75	17 percent increase

The National Zoological Park continues to feel the effect of inflationary increases in the cost of feeding the animal collection. Some measures are being taken to circumvent these inflationary pressures. Among them is the growth of hay and alfalfa at the Front Royal Conservation and Research Center to supplement food and bedding purchases. In FY 1981, approximately $305,000 was expended for food for the approximately 2,000 animals. Medicine purchased in FY 1981 for the animals has increased as much as 19 percent over FY 1980 prices. For a program whose mission is to improve the health and longevity of its collection with an emphasis on preventive medical programs, as well as emergency medicine, surgery, dentistry, geriatric medicine and neonatal medicine, it is vital that sufficient resources for medical supplies be available.

The Institution's facilities management and administrative functions also continue to feel inflationary effects. Computer maintenance services for the Office of Computer Services cost the Institution $120,000 in FY 1981. Maintenance costs are estimated to be $204,000 for FY 1982, an increase of 70 percent for the same items of equipment. The cost of computer programming training courses is increasing as well. Office machine repair costs are expected to increase 25 percent over FY 1981 prices. The cost of some required cleaning items has escalated as much as 39 percent. Hand soap that cost $20.00 per case in FY 1979 cost $26.00 per case in FY 1981, an increase of 30 percent. The cumulative impact of these and other inflationary price increases can alter budget planning significantly.

The request of a seven percent increase to nonsalary funds is a modest one. Yet, the additional resources of $1,700,000 are vital to the integrity of virtually all programs of the Institution. These resources will assist in maintaining the Smithsonian's programs at a level approximating current effectiveness.

NECESSARY PAY
FY 1983

(Dollars in thousands)

Unit	Within Grades & Merit Pay	Annualization of Raises GS	Annualization of Raises Wage	Workers' /1 Compensation	Total
Assistant Secretary for Science..........	2	4	-	-	6
National Museum of Natural History/ Museum of Man........................	206	65	2	-	273
Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory....	35	33	7	-	75
Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute..	33	6	4	-	43
Radiation Biology Laboratory.............	22	4	1	-	27
Chesapeake Bay Center....................	8	3	1	-	12
National Air and Space Museum............	98	8	3	-	109
National Zoological Park.................	113	9	19	-	141
Center for the Study of Man..............	6	1	-	-	7
Assistant Secretary for History and Art..	3	2	-	-	5
National Museum of American History......	96	15	2	-	113
National Museum of American Art..........	42	2	1	-	45
National Portrait Gallery................	33	1	1	-	35
Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden....	26	4	1	-	31
Freer Gallery of Art.....................	11	1	-	-	12
Archives of American Art.................	7	2	-	-	9
Cooper-Hewitt Museum.....................	8	-	10	-	18
Museum of African Art....................	20	1	-	-	21
Assistant Secretary for Public Service...	5	2	-	-	7
Anacostia Neighborhood Museum............	8	2	-	-	10
International Exchange Service...........	2	-	-	-	2
Division of Performing Arts..............	5	2	-	-	7
Smithsonian Institution Press............	14	-	-	-	14
Assistant Secretary for Museum Programs..	10	2	-	-	12
Office of the Registrar..................	1	-	-	-	1
Conservation Analytical Laboratory.......	15	1	-	-	16
Smithsonian Institution Libraries........	44	4	-	-	48
Office of Exhibits Central...............	21	2	-	-	23
Smithsonian Traveling Exhibition Service.	4	-	-	-	4
Smithsonian Archives.....................	6	1	-	-	7
National Museum Act......................	1	-	-	-	1
American Studies and Folklife Programs...	2	3	-	-	5
International Environmental Science Prog.	3	-	-	-	3
Academic and Educational Programs........	9	-	-	-	9
Collections Management/Inventory Program.	1	1	-	-	2
Administration...........................	124	24	1	77	226
Office of Design and Construction........	19	3	-	-	22
Office of Protection Services............	174	4	-	-	178
Office of Plant Services.................	105	2	14	-	121
Total	1,342	214	67	77	1,700

/1 A consolidated bill for Workers' Compensation is paid each year by the Office of the Treasurer rather than being charged to bureaus and offices.

RESTORED POSITION FUNDING

In FY 1982, the Congress restored a total of 69 positions that were deleted in the March 1981 budget amendment. Associated funding also was restored but the four percent across-the-board reduction contained in the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriation Act of FY 1982, however, effectively eliminated the Institution's ability to fund these positions. In providing sufficient workyears specifically for the 69 positions, the Office of Management and Budget also allowed an additional amount of $1,125,000 in FY 1983 to cover their costs. The "Analysis of Increase" table for each line item in this budget request indicates the dollar amount necessary to fill these positions. The specific positions and associated funds sought for FY 1983 are outlined in the following table:

Unit		Position	Dollars Required ($1,000s)
National Museum of Natural History/ Museum of Man	1	Archeologist	25
	1	Entomologist	25
	1	Museum Technician	13
	2	Custodial Worker	23
	1	Clerk	12
	2	Clerk-Typist	24
	8		122
Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory	1	Safety Specialist	33
Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute	2	Clerk	22
National Air and Space Museum	1	Supervisory Exhibit Specialist	22
	1	Spacearium Chief	22
	1	Meteorologist	22
	1	Curator	22
	1	Museum Specialist	18
	1	Photo Archivist	18
	6		124
National Zoological Park	1	Gardener	19
	1	Administrative Assistant	22
	2	Clerk-Typist	26
	2	Custodial Worker	25
	6		92
National Museum of American History	1	Conservator	25
	1	Electrician	20
	1	Exhibit Specialist	20
	1	Photo History Technician	13
	4		78
National Museum of American Art	1	Clerk-Typist	12
	2	Custodian	22
	3		34

294

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
"Salaries and Expenses"
Summary of the 1981 Appropriation and the 1982 and 1983 Estimates

(Dollars in thousands)

Page No.	Unit	1981 Actual Pos.	1981 Actual Amount	1982 Base Pos.	1982 Base Appropriation	1982 Base Base Restoration /1	1982 Base Total	1983 Estimate Pos.	1983 Estimate Amount	Analysis of Increase Uncontrollable	Analysis of Increase Restored Position Funding	Analysis of Increase Program
	Science											
A-15	Assistant Secretary for Science	7	328	7	326	19	345	7	357	12	-	-
A-17	Nat'l Museum of Nat. His./Man	497	15,677	505	15,738	736	16,474	505	17,023	427	122	-
A-22	Astrophysical Observatory	77	5,370	78	5,563	219	5,782	78	6,058	243	33	-
A-28	Tropical Research Institute	83	2,773	85	2,733	170	2,903	85	3,023	98	22	-
A-32	Radiation Biology Laboratory	48	1,999	48	1,938	65	2,003	48	2,090	87	-	-
A-36	National Air and Space Museum	216	6,152	222	6,514	288	6,802	222	7,160	234	124	-
A-40	Chesapeake Bay Center	22	869	22	906	35	941	22	969	28	-	-
A-44	National Zoological Park	321	9,221	327	9,158	357	9,515	327	9,855	248	92	-
A-48	Center for the Study of Man	12	603	12	713	16	729	12	762	33	-	-
	Subtotal, Science	1,283	42,992	1,306	43,589	1,905	45,494	1,306	47,297	1,410	393	-
	History and Art											
A-51	Ass't Secretary for History & Art	9	351 /2	9	346	17	363	9	369	6	-	-
A-54	Nat'l Museum of American History	274	8,072	278	7,977	344	8,321	278	8,604	205	78	-
A-59	Nat'l Museum of American Art	103	3,557	106	3,805	189	3,994	106	4,139	111	34	-
A-65	Nat'l Portrait Gallery	74	2,613	76	2,712	138	2,850	76	2,983	96	37	-
A-70	Hirshhorn Museum	79	2,431	80	2,421	142	2,563	80	2,658	84	11	-
A-74	Freer Gallery of Art	29	727	30	826	29	855	30	918	20	43	-
A-78	Archives of American Art	17	542	17	632	24	656	17	675	19	-	-
A-81	Cooper-Hewitt Museum	22	702	22	738	14	752	22	814	37	-	25
A-85	Nat'l Museum of African Art	24	621	25	768	28	796	25	859	36	27	-
	Subtotal, History and Art	631	19,616	643	20,225	925	21,150	643	22,019	614	230	25
	Public Service											
A-89	Ass't Secretary for Public Service	9	259	9	317	16	333	9	341	8	-	-
A-92	Anacostia Neighborhood Museum	19	529	19	726	23	749	19	773	24	-	-
A-95	International Exchange Service	4	346	4	230	3	233	4	245	12	-	-
A-97	Division of Performing Arts	10	387	10	444	18	462	10	478	16	-	-
A-101	Smithsonian Institution Press	29	847	29	913	33	946	29	968	22	-	-
	Subtotal, Public Service	71	2,368	71	2,630	93	2,723	71	2,805	82	-	-

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
"Salaries and Expenses"
Summary of the 1981 Appropriation and the 1982 and 1983 Estimates

(Dollars in thousands)

Page No.	Unit	1981 Actual		1982 Base				1983 Estimate		Analysis of Increase		
		Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Appropriation	Base Restoration /1	Total	Pos.	Amount	Uncontrollable	Restored Position Funding	Program
	Museum Programs											
A-104	Ass't Secretary for Museum Programs	21	747	21	714	32	746	21	765	19	-	-
A-108	Office of the Registrar	4	126	4	132	6	138	4	140	2	-	-
A-110	Conservation Analytical Laboratory	21	788	21	826	27	853	21	893	40	-	-
A-114	Smithsonian Institution Libraries	97	2,976	99	3,130	102	3,232	99	3,400	145	23	-
A-118	Office of Exhibits Central	46	1,312	47	1,350	55	1,405	47	1,457	33	19	-
A-121	Traveling Exhibition Service	6	192	6	250	9	259	6	271	12	-	-
A-125	Smithsonian Archives	13	430	13	407	19	426	13	464	11	-	27
A-128	National Museum Act	3	795	3	779	2	781	3	782	1	-	-
	Subtotal, Museum Programs	211	7,366	214	7,588	252	7,840	214	8,172	263	42	27
	Special Programs											
A-130	American Studies & Folklife Programs	5	534	5	567	17	584	5	608	24	-	-
A-134	Int'l Environmental Science Program	2	468	2	601	8	609	2	643	34	-	-
A-138	Academic & Educational Programs	19	562	19	599	21	620	19	637	17	-	-
A-143	Collections Management/Inventory	-	587	-	760	16	776	-	785	9	-	-
A-148	Major Exhibition Program	-	739	-	840	-	840	-	840	-	-	-
A-153	Museum Support Center Equip. & Op.	8	2,767	8	4,496	6	4,502	8	6,707	-	-	2,205
	Subtotal, Special Programs	34	5,657	34	7,863	68	7,931	34	10,220	84	-	2,205
A-159	Administration	257	8,718	263	9,123	379	9,502	263	10,086	396	88	100
	Facilities Services											
A-165	Office of Design and Construction	36	1,096	37	1,427	49	1,476	37	1,557	41	40	-
A-167	Office of Protection Services	555	11,603	571	11,610	477	12,087	571	14,242	247	206	1,702
A-172	Office of Plant Services	388	22,813	396	24,415	418	24,833	396	27,712	2,103	126	650
	Subtotal, Facilities Services	979	35,512	1,004	37,452	944	38,396	1,004	43,511	2,391	372	2,352
	GRAND TOTAL	3,466	122,229	3,535	128,470	4,566	133,036	3,535	144,110	5,240	1,125	4,709

/1 Includes FY 1982 costs of legislated pay raises.

/2 Includes $15 thousand of $200 thousand program supplemental for FDR Celebration. ($185 thousand remains available through FY 1982.)

Unit		Position	Dollars Required ($1,000s)
National Portrait Gallery	1	Historian	25
	1	Custodian	12
	2		37
Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden	1	Custodian	11
Freer Gallery of Art	1	Oriental Art Restorer	43
National Museum of African Art	1	Research Curator	27
Smithsonian Institution Libraries	1	Secretary	12
	1	Library Technician	11
	2		23
Office of Exhibits Central	1	Forklift Operator	19
Administration	1	Budget Analyst	20
	1	Clerk Typist	11
	1	Secretary	15
	1	Computer Specialist	19
	1	Supply Clerk	11
	1	Cataloguer	12
	6		88
Office of Design and Construction	1	Architect/Engineer	40
Office of Protection Services	13	Guard	161
	2	Security Specialist	34
	1	Clerk-Typist	11
	16		206
Office of Plant Services	1	Plumber	21
	1	Supply Technician	20
	1	Painter	20
	1	Warehouseman	17
	1	Mail Clerk	11
	3	Custodial Laborer	37
	8		126
TOTAL	69		1,125

OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR SCIENCE

(Dollars in thousands)

			NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED							
Fiscal	FEDERAL FUNDS		General		Special Purpose		RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
Year	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	7	328	-	28	-	11	-	140	2	187
FY 1982 Base	7	345	-	55	-	1	-	50	2	187
FY 1983 Estimate	7	357	-	85	-	-	-	100	2	199

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	7	0	7
Number of Other Positions..........	0	0	0
11 Personnel Compensation..........	256	5	261
12 Personnel Benefits..............	25	1	26
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	17	2	19
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	6	1	7
25 Other Services..................	35	2	37
26 Supplies and Materials..........	6	1	7
Total	345	12	357

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay.......................	6
Inflation...........................	6
Program Funds.......................	0

ABSTRACT - This Office is responsible for planning, coordinating and reviewing the progress of the 13 science bureaus and programs within the Institution. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $6,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $6,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - The Office of the Assistant Secretary for Science advises and assists the Secretary in planning, implementing and reviewing the progress of Smithsonian science programs. The bureaus and other activities reporting to the Assistant Secretary for Science are the National Museum of Natural History/ Museum of Man, the Astrophysical Observatory, the Tropical Research Institute, the Radiation Biology Laboratory, the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies, the National Air and Space Museum, the National Zoological Park, the Center for the Study of Man, the Office of Fellowships and Grants, the Office of

Biological Conservation (included in this line item), the Fort Pierce Bureau and the International Environmental Science Program. Additionally, this Office provides the Institution's liaison with national and international science organizations and representation on national and international boards and commissions.

Office of Biological Conservation - This central Office serves as an extension of the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Science. It is responsible for assisting in the coordination of the Institution's activities in conservation and for serving as an information center for the Institution and the public on conservation issues. Among its concerns is the status of current national and international efforts devoted to conserving plant and animal species. This includes keeping abreast of the educational and legislative programs associated with these efforts. The Office also functions as a liaison to various governmental and nongovernmental organizations in the United States and abroad.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided by an annual allotment and are used almost entirely to support two significant international foundations which operate field research stations used by Smithsonian staff members, as well as by the world scientific community. The Seychelles Island Foundation operates the former Royal Society station on the island of Aldabra, located in the Indian Ocean, where biological research is conducted (projected expenditures of $15,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983). Support is continuing in FY 1982 and FY 1983 for the Charles Darwin Foundation which operates a biological research station in the Galapagos Islands (projected expenditures of $30,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983). As a result of the unique location of both of these research sites and the collaborative nature of these operations with the host country, Smithsonian support facilitates the continued use of these areas for the research community at large. Funds are designated to support the exchange of scholars between the Chinese Academy of Science and the Smithsonian, ranging in interest across the spectrum of natural and physical sciences (estimated expenditures of $30,000 in FY 1983). Monies from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program were provided to produce an illustrated flora of the endangered species in the United States (expenditures of $9,000 in FY 1981).

Restricted Funds - These consist of restricted endowments, gifts and grants from individuals, foundations, organizations and corporations which specify the use of the donation or bequest. For example, the International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources provided funds to identify and describe the habitats of the endangered plant species of Latin America as part of a global effort to forestall the destruction of plant species mainly in tropical regions (estimated expenditures of $27,000 in FY 1982 and $10,000 in FY 1983). Individual gifts are utilized to supplement the Institution's contribution toward the operation and selected research investigations on Aldabra Island (estimated expenditures of $12,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983). The FY 1983 estimated expenditures include grants made to various organizations within the Smithsonian from the Seidell Endowment which provides for dissemination of scientific information; these are shown here since they are administered by this Office (estimated expenditures of $70,000 in FY 1983). The FY 1981 and FY 1982 expenditures from the Seidell Endowment are reflected in the budget of the organization receiving the funds.

Federal Grants and Contracts - Contract funds have been provided by the Office of Naval Research for the continuation of studies in the area of manpower research and development (estimated expenditures of $187,000 in FY 1982 and $199,000 in FY 1983).

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY/MUSEUM OF MAN

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	497	15,677	1	206	-	680	3	531	34	1,122
FY 1982 Base	505	16,474	-	27	-	210	3	519	36	1,222
FY 1983 Estimate	505	17,023	-	26	-	183	3	343	32	1,034

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	505	0	505
Number of Other Positions..........	80	0	80
11 Personnel Compensation..........	13,034	362	13,396
12 Personnel Benefits..............	1,198	33	1,231
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	138		138
22 Transportation of Things........	45	3	48
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	95	7	102
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	409	30	439
25 Other Services..................	878	64	942
26 Supplies and Materials..........	382	28	410
31 Equipment.......................	295	22	317
Total	16,474	549	17,023

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay.......................	273
Inflation...........................	154
Restored Position Funds.............	122
Program Funds.......................	0

ABSTRACT - The National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man (NMNH/MOM) is a major center for research in the natural sciences and on the origins and development of man, and is the nation's largest repository of artifacts and specimens in the nation. A staff of 117 scientists conducts basic research on man, animals and plants, and the earth. The large collection of specimens from each of these disciplines, held in trust by the Museum for use by scholars, is an important national resource. The Museum's exhibit and education programs reach more than 5,000,000 visitors each year, including many school children. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $273,000 is

required for existing staff and an amount of $154,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $122,000 is requested to provide funding for the eight positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - The National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man maintains the largest scientific reference collections in the nation (over 60 million objects) and has the legal responsibility (20 U.S.C. 59) to serve as the repository of all collections of objects of natural history, archeology and ethnology made by agencies of the government when no longer needed for investigations in progress. Additionally, the NMNH/MOM is the repository for numerous extremely valuable collections obtained from the scientific community, academic institutions and many individuals.

The Museum undertakes four major activities: scientific research, exhibitions, education and collections management.

The Museum's scientific research program produces new information on man, plants, animals, fossil organisms, rocks, minerals, sediments and materials from outer space. The Museum's 117 scientists publish well over 100 scientific papers each year, thereby fulfilling the Institution's mandate to increase knowledge.

Basic research at the Museum attempts to discover information about the natural world rather than to apply this knowledge. For example, many of the Museum's scientists discover and describe new species of plants and animals. Others try to understand the relationships between plants and animals and the world they occupy. Often the knowledge thus gained helps with practical management decisions. For example, recently Museum scientists learned that species of malaria-carrying mosquitoes in Southeast Asia were very specific in their environment and habits. They discovered that what was once thought to be a single group of mosquitoes really consisted of four different species, only one of which carried malaria. With the identification of the malaria-carrying mosquito and knowledge of its habits, a more effective mosquito control process was initiated. Basic research is vitally important for the future of the tropics where the environment is being changed rapidly and drastically by human activities. Scientists must discover what lives there, and under what conditions, before it is gone.

At the Museum, studies of the giant worms found at great depth in the Galapagos Rift may yield new information on food production. These worms have no mouth or digestive tract and live in an environment devoid of sunlight and free oxygen. They appear to feed on bacteria which live within their bodies and which in turn gain their energy by breaking down sulfur compounds emanating from vents in the ocean's floor.

Other research is underway in the Amazon Basin, on coral reefs in the Caribbean and in mangrove swamps along the Gulf Coast of the United States. Strong efforts are being made to attract funds from industrial, commercial and private sources to underwrite this research.

The Museum provides two main forms of service to the general public. The first is the exhibits program, which began to be rejuvenated in the early 1970s and now has produced eight major new exhibition halls. The three-year task of renovating the Dinosaur Hall was completed in 1981, and it was reopened in December 1981. A special feature of the Dinosaur Hall is a balcony on which are displayed four rock monoliths that illustrate the use of fossils in industry.

The Dinosaur Hall also features the bones of many dinosaurs, a reconstruction of a giant flying reptile with a wingspan of more than 40 feet, and a "time column" containing much information about reptiles and evolution. The Thomas M. Evans Special Exhibits Gallery opened in July 1981 with a special exhibit, "5000 Years of Korean Art." The gallery will display three major shows each year and will afford a new dimension of exhibits to the Museum's vast public.

The Museum's education program also provides service to the public. Thousands of school children tour the Museum each year and hear talks by docents about the exhibits. During the summer, docents conduct tours for the general public. In addition, many Museum scientists teach courses at local universities and serve on dissertation committees for graduate students. The Museum operates a new learning center of four classrooms and an assembly area for visiting students. The Naturalist Center nearby has collections of natural history and anthropological materials. These collections, an excellent library and volunteer assistants are available to amateur naturalists wishing to study their subjects in greater depth than by looking at exhibits and reading exhibit labels. The Museum's Oceanographic Sorting Center and Scientific Events Alert Network serve the general scientific community. The former prepares and distributes marine animal and plant materials to scientists working on marine pollution, ocean dumping, pollution monitoring, environmental prediction and systematic studies. The latter provides timely notice of short-lived natural scientific phenomena and events, such as volcanic activity, meteorite falls and marine mammal strandings.

Hundreds of scientists come each year to the Museum to study its collections. Many publications result from this work. About half of the Museum's budget and staff is devoted to the care of these collections.

The collections inventory should be completed in 1983. The immediate target of the inventory is to record all materials which are going to the Museum Support Center being built at Suitland, Maryland. The inventory records information on all valuable and all type or major reference specimens. Information on other specimens will be recorded by lot. The collections inventory will be useful in managing the move to Suitland and will be extremely helpful in routine collections management, thus speeding access to the collections and enabling curators to answer more questions. Inventory lists also will help curators to decide whether or not to accept specimens offered to the Museum by showing what is already on-hand. The appropriation request for the Collections Management/ Inventory Program, an explanation of this Program and a comprehensive funding summary appear in the Special Programs section.

The Handbook of North American Indians is a special project of the Museum that will result in a 20-volume publication on the cultures, artifacts, territories and habits of native North American Indians. Four volumes have been published, and Northeast, California, Southwest I, Subarctic and Southwest II should be completed late in 1982. Each volume is illustrated and contains 60 to 80 separate articles submitted by scholars from throughout the world.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are derived from a variety of sources including the Museum's share of sales in the museum shop and cafeteria; other receipts such as those realized from the sale of exhibit brochures and the "By-Word" communications system; tuition grants from local universities; and allotments including those from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program which supported the acquisition of the Sims collection and several research and education projects. Expenditures through this Program and the Fluid Research Program, together totaling $479,000 in FY 1981, have not been recorded for FY 1982 which explains the variance in totals shown between FY 1981, FY 1982 and FY 1983. In addition, funds are used to help finance exhibit hall brochures, field research, audio-visual equipment for exhibit halls, laboratory equipment and supplies, training for anthropology students and support of the anthropological archives. General fund allotments were provided for the "5000 Years of Korean Art" exhibition in FY 1981 ($158,000); for continued work on the Handbook of North American Birds (estimated expenditures of $15,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983); and for special events related to the opening of new exhibits.

Restricted Funds - These are in the form of restricted endowments which specify the use of the donation or bequest and of gifts and grants provided by individuals, foundations, organizations or corporations for specific purposes. Generally, the funds provide support for a particular exhibit or research project. Among the restricted funds are the Stuart Fund and the Roebling Fund for acquisition of mineral specimens and gems (estimated expenditures of $116,000 in FY 1982 and $117,000 in FY 1983); the Hughes Fund for field research in old world archeology (estimated expenditures of $14,000 in FY 1982 and $7,000 in FY 1983); the Sprague Fund for experiments and field research into the physics and chemistry of the earth (estimated expenditures of $40,000 in FY 1982 and $44,000 in FY 1983); the Exxon Fund for ecological study of coral reefs (estimated expenditures of $15,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983); and funds to support ethnological research among the Canela Indians of Brazil (estimated expenditures of $31,000 in FY 1982 and $32,000 in FY 1983). Other funds available through FY 1982 include: the Fossils and Industry Fund which consists of gifts from numerous corporate donors to sponsor the exhibition on the economic application of fossils (estimated expenditures of $46,000 in FY 1982); the National Geographic Society grant for excavation of the Lamb Springs early man site in Colorado (estimated expenditures of $78,000 in FY 1982); and the World Wildlife Fund grant to survey crocodile populations and establish crocodile farms in the Philippines (estimated expenditures of $23,000 in FY 1982). The Museum also has several other restricted funds, each with anticipated expenditures of less than $15,000 a year.

Federal Grants and Contracts - These funds are provided by various agencies and departments for special projects which can be conducted at NMNH/MOM because of the Museum's scientific expertise. Examples of Federal contract support are: the Medical Entomology Project funded by the United States Army that conducts basic biosystematic research on the effects of arthropods, such as mosquitoes, which are of military medical significance overseas (estimated expenditures of $255,000 in FY 1982 and $81,000 in FY 1983); another project funded by the United States Army to create a computer data file on the medical importance, distribution, ecology and collection of mosquitoes (estimated expenditures of $46,000 in FY 1982 and $52,000 in FY 1983); the "Tumor Registry in Lower Animals" project funded by the National Cancer Institute which facilitates the study of neoplasms and related disorders in invertebrate and cold-blooded vertebrate animals important in human biomedical research (estimated expenditures of $219,000 in FY 1982 and $260,000 in FY 1983); funds from the National Historic Preservation Public Records Commission to arrange, describe and publish the John P. Harrington papers (estimated expenditures of $44,000 in FY 1982); funds from the National Science Foundation to the Oceanographic Sorting Center to increase knowledge of polar ecosystems by studying extant collections of flora and fauna (estimated expenditures of $100,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983) and to process and distribute polar biological specimens and data (estimated expenditures of $129,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983); funds from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration for environmental assessment and systems analysis of Gouldsboro Bay, Maine (estimated expenditures of $130,000 in FY 1982 and $40,000 in FY 1983); and funds to curate material collected during the Bureau of Land Management's outer continental shelf biological sampling program in the Atlantic and Gulf regions (estimated expenditures of $151,000 in FY 1982 and $165,000 in FY 1983).

SMITHSONIAN ASTROPHYSICAL OBSERVATORY

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	77	5,370	78	2,479	2	432	1	101	160	11,404
FY 1982 Base	78	5,782	78	2,724	2	349	-	141	172	12,635
FY 1983 Estimate	78	6,058	78	2,846	2	373	-	149	186	15,617

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	78	0	78
Number of Other Positions..........	15	0	15
11 Personnel Compensation..........	3,262	98	3,360
12 Personnel Benefits..............	292	10	302
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	77		77
22 Transportation of Things........	38	2	40
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	472	47	519
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	25	5	30
25 Other Services..................	1,141	79	1,220
26 Supplies and Materials..........	285	20	305
31 Equipment.......................	190	15	205
Total	5,782	276	6,058

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	75
Inflation..........................	168
Restored Position Funds............	33
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory (SAO), established in 1890, has as its primary goal the increase and diffusion of knowledge about the earth and the universe. To accomplish this, SAO conducts a broad program of basic astrophysical research in eight interrelated scientific fields: atomic and molecular physics, high energy astrophysics, optical and infrared astronomy, planetary sciences, radio/geoastronomy, solar and stellar physics and theoretical astrophysics. Use of both ground-based and space-borne instruments for data gathering, the reduction and analysis of data and the computer formulation of mathematical models of astrophysical systems are essential to SAO's research program. For these purposes SAO maintains a multipurpose observing facility in Arizona named the Whipple Observatory (formerly referred to as Mt. Hopkins), and a number of small observing stations around the world. SAO also operates a central computing facility at its headquarters in Cambridge, Massachusetts. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $75,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $168,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $33,000 is requested to provide funding for the one position restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - The Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory's continued leadership in astronomy results in part from its diversified approach to research. The breadth and depth of the SAO program, with pioneering projects in several fields, has attracted a talented assembly of scientists and engineers. In turn, this staff has created new research tools to respond to promising avenues of investigation. Although research projects are grouped in seven divisions, all efforts are integrated so that the results in one division often complement those in another. Those divisions are:

1. Atomic and Molecular Physics - The major objective of this division is to increase knowledge of the processes and parameters of atomic and molecular physics that are fundamental to all branches of astronomy. It is involved in laboratory astrophysics as well as theoretical studies of atomic and molecular physics.

2. High Energy Astrophysics - Its activities are concentrated in the acquisition and analysis of observations of X-ray sources obtained by X-ray instruments aboard satellites, rockets and the Space Shuttle, and in the development of new instrumentation for future space science missions.

3. Optical and Infrared Astronomy - This division concentrates on optical and infrared observations of stars, galaxies and nebulae. It also is responsibile for maintaining and upgrading the optical telescope facilities at the Whipple Observatory and for developing new instrumentation to be used there.

4. Planetary Sciences - The research of this division is on the structure and composition of planetary atmospheres; on asteroids, meteorites, cosmic dust and comets; on lunar and other extraterrestrial materials; and on the evolution of the solar system.

5. Radio/Geoastronomy - Divisional activities include research in Very Long Baseline Interferometric (VLBI) observations of celestial radio sources; atomic clock development and experiments to test Einstein's theory of relativity; geophysical research concentrating on short wavelength features of the earth's geoid; and other research devoted to Space Shuttle applications.

6. Solar and Stellar Physics - Its research focuses on understanding the physical processes in the sun and the stars, on studies of solar activity, and on understanding the relationships between the solar processes and those of the earth.

7. Theoretical Astrophysics - This division does research on a diverse range of astrophysical phenomena, including the construction of model stellar atmospheres; investigation of massive and high density stars and cosmology; studies of galactic evolution; physics of interstellar matter; relativistic astrophysics; and gravity-wave physics.

In support of these investigations, scientific data are obtained from laboratory experiments in Cambridge, Massachusetts; from telescopic observations conducted primarily at the Whipple Observatory, which is the site of the Multiple Mirror Telescope (MMT); from SAO's laser network and other major observatories cooperating with SAO; and from space observations utilizing satellites, rockets and balloons, primarily funded by contracts and grants from the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). The reduction and analysis of these data are performed with SAO's large interactive computer in Cambridge. The resulting astrophysical models and scientific interpretations are published in scientific journals and reports and are distributed widely to the scientific community and to the public through lectures and popular articles.

In astronomy, perhaps more than any other field of science, the directions of research and advancement of knowledge most often result directly from the development of new instrumentation. The MMT, which has the second largest effective aperture in the United States, is rapidly approaching full use. (During the past year, its use for observing has increased to 80 percent from about 70 percent with the remaining 20 percent still being used for maintenance and improvements.) The combination of the unique design and the site on Mt. Hopkins has produced a telescope whose performance significantly has surpassed specifications. The University of Arizona and SAO computer programmers, engineers and technicians, have developed a new telescope coalignment system (TCS) to improve further the telescope's optical system. The new TCS can now adjust the six individual telescopes to a common focus four times per second, significantly improving the quality of the images.

Work continues on the small helium cooled infrared telescope being developed at SAO under NASA contract to go aboard Shuttle-borne Spacelab 2 now scheduled for November 1984. This instrument will map extended regions of low-level infrared emission from the Milky Way.

The High Energy Division concentrated this past year on the reduction and analysis of data from the X-ray telescope of the Einstein satellite. They discovered galaxies showing strong X-ray activity but without radio or optical activity; such galaxies had never been observed before. SAO and the Marshall Space Flight Center are working on the Advanced X-ray Astrophysics Facility which will be 100 times more sensitive than the Einstein satellite. This new instrument should stay in orbit at least ten years and will allow scientists to see X-ray sources ten times deeper in space. SAO continued to develop the Large Area Modular Array of Reflectors both as a Space Shuttle experiment and also, scaled-down, as a free flyer.

The Solar and Stellar Division increased its observations at the Whipple Observatory. These ground-based measurements complement the space-borne ones of NASA's International Ultraviolet Explorer satellite and those made with the Einstein satellite. The Division's rocket-borne ultraviolet light coronagraph first measured the temperature of the sun's corona from a distance of only 1.5 solar radii from its center. NASA has selected this instrument as an "Experiment of Opportunity" for a future Shuttle flight, which will let it record up to 40 hours (as opposed to only five minutes aboard a rocket). It thus should provide more accurate observations of temperatures and densities of where the solar wind is accelerated. The solar wind is thought to energize the Aurora Borealis and to interfere with radio communications. The ultimate goal of the experiment is to understand the behavior of the solar wind and thus to predict its influence on the earth's magnetosphere.

The Radio/Geoastronomy Division has completed a new system to reconstruct more quickly an image of an astronomical radio source generated by using the VLBI technique. Using SAO's new array processor, image reconstruction—which used to take two hours of computer time—can now be done in fourteen minutes.

In addition to reducing image reconstruction time, the VLBI group has implemented an automatic process for sampling VLBI observations as they are being taken. A VLBI observing run requires that several radio telescopes, separated by hundreds or sometimes thousands of miles, point simultaneously at an astronomical object for a period of a few days to a week. This new ability to periodically sample data ensures the integrity of the observations from each telescope and the success of the observing run.

SAO RESEARCH HIGHLIGHTS AND OTHER DEVELOPMENTS

Accomplishments in FY 1981

--Completion of the first joint Smithsonian-Harvard Redshift Survey, the first stage of a program to map out the distribution and motion of galaxies in the universe using the 60-inch telescope at the Whipple Observatory. Initial results have shown vast areas nearly devoid of galaxies. These have been mapped for study.

--Discovery of stellar masers and the measurement of the proper motion of these sources using VLBI techniques.

--Participation in the Imaging Team observing Saturn during the Voyager missions. Also, atomic clocks developed at SAO were used as the precise timing standards in the deep space tracing of the Voyager spacecraft.

--Sponsorship for the sixth year of a Summer Science Intern Program in which high school students spent eight weeks on research projects with astronomers in Cambridge, Massachusetts and Mt. Hopkins, Arizona.

--Improvements to the MMT structure, including installation of wind baffles, a low-cost alternative to shielding the instrument from wind buffeting, and a triple-layered insulation of the chamber floor, resulting in a more uniform temperature distribution around the telescope.

--Completion with funds from the Restoration and Renovation Account of the Instrument Room Annex linking the 24-inch and 60-inch telescopes at the Whipple Observatory.

--Completion of the Einstein (HEAO2) satellite flight observation program. The satellite carried the first telescope capable of focusing images of X-ray sources.

Accomplishments in FY 1982

--Continued reduction and analysis of data returned from the Einstein (HEAO2) satellite, including studies of the shell of shock-heated material and mass ejected in supernovae explosions; mapping of the diffused hot gas seen in clusters.

--Participation in the American expedition to Antarctica to recover meteorites encased in blue ice patches on the south polar cap.

--Establishment of an image-processing system linked to the digital computer in Cambridge that will allow the display, processing, analysis and graphic reproduction of observational data taken by electronic imaging devices on both ground-based and satellite-borne telescopes.

--Release by the National Academy of Sciences of the Report of the Astronomy Survey Committee, "Astronomy and Astrophysics for the 1980s." Developed under the chairmanship of the SAO Director, the report develops priorities for astronomy in the 1980s.

Plans Anticipated for FY 1983

--Submission of a proposal to NASA for the operation of a worldwide laser satellite tracking network.

--Design and development of a large balloon-borne infrared telescope (three meters in diameter) and associated support electronics.

--Continued development of advanced solid-state devices for astronomical use, both on ground-based telescopes and for space flight.

--Preparation for flight of the Small Helium Cooled Infrared Telescope aboard the Space Shuttle.

--Establishment of an X-ray test and laboratory facility as the first step toward support of an advanced X-ray astronomy satellite and other X-ray instruments aboard Shuttle flights.

--Publication of "Astronomy from Space," a collection of essays on the results of science conducted from satellites during the first two decades of the Space Age.

--Continued analysis of Einstein satellite data, with particular emphasis on supernovae remnants and clusters of galaxies.

--Cooperation with the Mt. Wilson Observatory and the Carnegie Institution in a joint program to observe cyclic activity (star spots) on stellar bodies other than the sun.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - Funds generally are used to support the administrative positions and other administrative costs of the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory. These costs are recovered almost entirely from overhead charged on grants and contracts. Funds also are used for travel and related costs of small, individual research grants and scientific lectures and meetings hosted by the Observatory. Special purpose funds include income from external users of the Computer Center which will be spent for research purposes and computer equipment in future years. Expenditures for the Fellowships and Visiting Scholars Program totaled $280,000 in FY 1981 with estimated expenditures of $234,000 in FY 1982 and $250,000 in FY 1983.

Restricted Funds - These are in the form of restricted endowments, gifts and grants from individuals, foundations, organizations or corporations which specify the use for a particular project. Restricted Endowment Funds provide support for studies in geophysics and related physical sciences (estimated expenditures of $75,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983). A grant from the Chemical Manufacturers Association assists SAO in performing studies of the chemical balance of halogen in the ozone of the stratosphere (expenditures totaled $45,000 in FY 1981 with estimated expenditures of $66,000 in FY 1982 and $73,000 in FY 1983).

Federal Grants and Contracts - SAO receives substantial funding from Federal agency grants and contracts for work which is integrated fully with both governmental and academic institutions in the United States and abroad. The majority of the funding comes from NASA for space science projects, particularly in the high energy astrophysics and geoastronomy/radio astronomy divisions. Some funding from other Federal agencies, such as the Naval Research Laboratory and the Air Force, is received to support specific projects in areas of SAO's expertise. Projected FY 1983 expenditures reflect a significant increase over FY 1982, anticipating that the Laser Tracking Network Mission contract from NASA will be awarded to SAO.

SMITHSONIAN TROPICAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	83	2,773	2	59	-	202	-	78	-	-
FY 1982 Base	85	2,903	2	69	-	62	-	108	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	85	3,023	2	72	-	55	-	71	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	85	0	85
Number of Other Positions..........	8	0	8
11 Personnel Compensation..........	1,697	53	1,750
12 Personnel Benefits..............	404	12	416
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	68		68
22 Transportation of Things........	11	1	12
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	140	10	150
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	75	5	80
25 Other Services..................	158	14	172
26 Supplies and Materials..........	225	20	245
31 Equipment	125	5	130
Total	2,903	120	3,023

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	43
Inflation..........................	55
Restored Position Funds............	22
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute (STRI) is the United States leading basic tropical biology research center, permanently located in the tropics in the Republic of Panama. STRI's goals are to conduct and to promote advanced and basic original research studies in the biology of tropical organisms and to increase and diffuse knowledge of their ecology, behavior and evolution. In addition to fundamental research, STRI has the responsibility of promoting and developing environmental awareness and conservation of tropical environments through an active public education program. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $43,000 is required for existing staff

and an amount of $55,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $22,000 is requested to provide funding for the two positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - The tropics are a rich source of ideas of great importance to the future of science. There are more species of plants and animals in the humid tropics than anywhere else on Earth. Tropical areas abound with spectacular and revealing examples of adaptive specialization among animals of different species, between animals and plants and among both plants and animals and their physical environment. These relationships need to be understood more fully, and STRI's program of basic research is aimed at understanding complex tropical ecosystems. Knowledge of the complexity of relationships among tropical organisms may be the key to understanding ecosystems anywhere, their fragility and their stability. For example, studies of coral reef ecosystems concentrate on the animals that feed upon reef-forming organisms, or focus on the complex relationships between members of the reef community. Such studies require a long time to produce valid results and it is, therefore, important that permanent research facilities such as those at STRI be maintained.

The abundance of species living in the tropics creates an ideal living laboratory in which to study all the key biological processes that affect this planet. Only by understanding these fundamental processes can there be any hope of solving the problems of resource utilization and renewal that face the United States and the World. Problems, such as how tropical deforestation contributes to the increase in atmospheric carbon dioxide and to the apparent acceleration in global heating, threaten to become increasingly urgent as we approach the 21st century. Despite the biological richness of the tropics and the urgent need for research into tropical biology, there is little understanding about the tropics and there has been a relatively small volume of fundamental research, although human population is growing at a faster rate in this region than anywhere else. This growth is threatening the tropics before it has been studied adequately, and methods must be derived to protect this heritage of tropical diversity.

An exception to the general neglect of tropical studies is to be found at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute which is the only United States government supported research group with extensive facilities for both marine and terrestrial research located in the tropics. At STRI, staff scientists, students and visiting researchers study in depth the key questions of tropical biology and publish their results in prestigious and widely distributed journals.

STRI biologists study a wide variety of topics that are intended to produce important theoretical generalizations and to advance understanding and knowledge. While these are basic studies, not directed primarily towards solutions to practical problems associated with development and agriculture, there is an increasing tendency for the results to be applied by others to solving such problems. A long-term study of the reproductive biology of iguanas carried out at STRI's Barro Colorado Island Nature Monument is a case in point. Iguanas, the largest New World leaf-eating lizard, are a traditional source of food throughout Central America. From fundamental studies, STRI has been able to suggest techniques that could enhance the yield of iguana meat available to small farmers. Similarly, studies into the biology of agoutis (large rodents) have shown how these animals could be domesticated for meat production.

STRI's location in Panama provides unique opportunities for research because the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans are only an hour's drive apart, and this allows for easy two-ocean comparisons. Recent studies have shown that the islands in the Bay of Panama are the site of what is almost certainly the largest breeding colony of Brown Pelicans in the New World; more than 200,000 breed there. STRI biologists studying this colony have concluded that it may be the source of most of the pelicans that are found around the coasts of the United States, following the depletion of the United States pelican colonies as a result of the widespread former use of DDT as an agricultural pesticide. Such a large aggregation of fish-eating birds must have a profound effect on the offshore fisheries, particularly when they are feeding large numbers of young. The ongoing STRI study will help to assess this effect, as well as elucidate more fundamental aspects of the biology of pelicans. STRI's two-ocean marine studies have been enhanced greatly by the new Seawater System at the Pacific Marine Laboratory opened in 1980. This facility has attracted researchers from many countries and is made available to marine biologists from the University of Panama under an agreement signed in December 1980. It is likely to be a key center in any future studies for a sea-level canal, again being considered by the United States, Panama and Japan.

Comparative studies in other tropical areas are continuing; studies of squids and octopuses, carried out originally in Panama, have been extended to Guam, Palau and the Philippines. A new technique for studying sharks—observation from a captive balloon anchored at 1,000 feet above sea level—is being attempted off the Australian Barrier Reef by STRI marine biologists. Studies also have been carried out in South America, Africa, India and the People's Republic of China. A vigorous policy of disseminating ideas through publications and international conferences is pursued by STRI. More than 150 scientific articles were produced in FY 1981, and Institute scientists and students participated in International Congresses of Botany, Ethology and Tropical Biology as invited speakers or delegates, as well as in numerous smaller conferences and symposia. The British Broadcasting Corporation filmed an important segment of its series "Life on Earth" at STRI with the scientific advice of the staff, and several popular films on natural history were produced at the Institute's facilities.

Although the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute is a basic research organization, it is located in an area where economic development is rapid; environmental changes are sweeping; and human population pressures are high. Its expertise in tropical biology enables it to provide scientific advice on many of the problems encountered by most developing tropical countries. STRI maintains formal cooperative agreements with a number of national institutions, particularly in Panama and Colombia. Recently, an agreement has been concluded with a number of Panamanian and international forestry and agricultural research bodies on activities related to the management of watersheds, conservation of soils and waters, reforestation, preservation of flora and fauna and management of forest reserves and park areas. This agreement will enhance the contribution of STRI to applied research, particularly in protecting the watershed of the Panama Canal, and will result in the establishment of joint research projects to be carried out in the West Bank of the Panama Canal close to the boundary of STRI's Barro Colorado Island Nature Monument. These research projects will provide opportunities to test some of the ideas derived from the basic research. Agricultural programs, which are provided enormous sums by international lending agencies, often fail for lack of sufficient locally based research. Successful agricultural programs must be in harmony with the local ecology; the methods of growing corn in Iowa may not be appropriate in Mexico or Panama. Studies by STRI will aid in providing the proper solution to this continuing dilemma.

An important aspect of STRI's program is its contribution to the education and training of students at both the pre- and post-doctoral levels. Last year the Institute directly supported the training of 76 students from the United States and elsewhere and provided logistic support and facilities for many more. During the same period more than 1,200 long- or short-term visitors, mainly from the United States, used STRI facilities. More than 80 university and research institutions were represented by these visitors. Applications to use STRI research facilities continue to increase despite cutbacks in research support throughout the world.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are derived from a variety of sources including receipts and collections from users of Barro Colorado Island Nature Monument facilities (20 U.S.C. 79b(d)) and allotments. They are used to support, in part, the salaries and related costs of the fellowship education program, the senior sabbatical program, insurance, supplies and facilities maintenance. Funds also are used to finance visiting scientists and students, field research, seminars, lectures and to defray the expenses at international scientific colloquia and ceremonial occasions. Monies also are provided from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program. Expenditures under this Program totaled $119,000 in FY 1981 and supported training in tropical biology, fellowships, field research and environmental and research education in the tropics. The Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute can expect to receive funds through this Program in FY 1982 and in FY 1983. Awards for those years have not been made yet, which explains the variance in the totals shown between FY 1981, FY 1982 and FY 1983.

Restricted Funds - Funds provided here are in the form of restricted endowments which specify the use of the donation or bequest and of gifts and grants by individuals, foundations, organizations or corporations for specific purposes. They are used to support scientific research related to the biological, ecological and behavioral processes on which tropical ecosystems are organized; to support research related to geophysical events; publication and distribution of research results; and to support studies relating to endangered tropical environments. Among them are the Becker Endowment Fund, which has supported the studies of damage to tropical rainforests by earthquake-caused landslides in the neotropics and Papua New Guinea (estimated expenditures of $16,000 in FY 1982 and $12,000 in FY 1983), and the Atherton Seidell Endowment for publications of Spanish translations of key papers in tropical biology (estimated expenditures of $15,000 in FY 1982). In FY 1982, continuing support from the EXXON Corporation will be used to support short-term tropical biology fellowships and assistance for students from developing Latin American countries under the supervision of STRI's scientific staff (estimated expenditures of $25,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983). A grant from the Whitehall Foundation supports the study of physiological response of tropical forest environmental fluctuations (actual expenditures of $34,000 in FY 1981 and $9,000 estimated for FY 1982). STRI also has several other restricted funds each with anticipated expenditures of less than $7,000 a year.

RADIATION BIOLOGY LABORATORY

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	48	1,999	-	-	-	98	-	13	1	58
FY 1982 Base	48	2,003	-	-	-	68	-	34	1	45
FY 1983 Estimate	48	2,090	-	-	-	75	-	25	1	44

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	48	0	48
Number of Other Positions..........	0	0	0
11 Personnel Compensation..........	1,170	25	1,195
12 Personnel Benefits..............	115	2	117
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	17		17
22 Transportation of Things........	2		2
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	180		180
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	5		5
25 Other Services..................	70	5	75
26 Supplies and Materials..........	250	15	265
31 Equipment.......................	194	40	234
Total	2,003	87	2,090

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	27
Inflation..........................	60
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - Light is a major factor in the environment for controlling the growth and development of plants. The Radiation Biology Laboratory (RBL) monitors the quality, duration and intensity of light in the natural environment, developing multi-year data banks of seasonal and annual trends. In addition, RBL has pursued the identification of the pigments in plants and animals responsible for the absorption of light. Using controlled environments that simulate the natural light conditions, the nature and extent of the influence of light on biological systems can be determined. There is a continuing increase in requests from scientists, research institutions and the general public for such data in regulatory biology, environmental biology, and radiocarbon dating. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $27,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $60,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - The research of the Radiation Biology Laboratory consists of three principal areas: (1) regulatory biology, (2) environmental biology and (3) radiocarbon dating. Since its inception in 1929, RBL has pioneered research into the determination of the color quality and quantity of visible and near visible sunlight, coupled with measurement of its influence on growth. The present photobiology experimental program is of greater scope than in any other single laboratory in the world. The Laboratory has been credited with major contributions in the field of photobiology, several first achievements in action spectroscopy and the development of primary standards for the measurement of solar energy.

The production of stored chemical energy by photosynthesis is basic for all life on Earth. The use of this energy is controlled by signals from the environment. A primary objective of the Radiation Biology Laboratory has been to explain the influences of the various factors in the environment--light, temperature, humidity and atmospheric content--on growth and development and to characterize the molecular mechanisms through which these signals operate.

This aim is accomplished by studying these environmental influences on plant growth and development in the laboratory under controlled conditions, using biochemical, biophysical and physiological techniques, and then verifying the importance of these processes in nature by monitoring the natural, changing environment. An example of relevant environmental concern has been the development of instrumentation for monitoring the ultraviolet energy received at the Earth's surface from sunlight. Many factors--dust particles, ozone concentration and photochemical processes--may affect the ultraviolet energy passing through the atmosphere. The Laboratory has the most accurate and precise data available for several geographic locations of the naturally occurring fluctuations in ultraviolet and the visible portion of sunlight. Utilizing these data, conditions can be simulated in environmental control chambers to assess the effects such changes may induce in plant growth. These data can be used to assess the productivity of diverse natural environments and to provide predictive estimates of the responses to changes in the environment, whether man-made or natural. Such programs are by their very nature long-term and require the concerted team efforts of many scientific disciplines. Disciplines represented at RBL include physiology, cytology, biochemistry, biophysics, physics, engineering, electron microscopy and morphology.

Major accomplishments in FY 1981 include the following:

1. Dated sediments from northern Maine lakes indicate continental ice retreat and organic deposition there 12,700 years ago, permitting early human occupation. These values agree with similar cultures in southwestern Maine which have been dated at 11,300 years and in Nova Scotia at 10,600 years ago.

2. Flowering in the long-day mustard plant Arabidopsis thaliana L. is promoted by far-red energy. The sensitivity of the plant for such promotion is regulated by an internal circadian rhythm. The ability to detect this far-red energy does not require either chlorophyll or photosynthesis since white plants, grown on a herbicide that prevents greening, are even more sensitive to far-red light than the green controls. Thus, the regulation of reproduction by sunlight probably operates through the photoreceptor pigment phytochrome, and this regulation is inhibited by the presence of chlorophyll phytochrome which may be

acting as a screening pigment. This is the first definitive evidence for the high energy control of flowering by sunlight that absolutely eliminates any contribution by photosynthesis.

3. The successful development of an underwater spectral radiometer and a spectral turbidometer has been completed. These two instruments now are being used to gather spectral quality data for light penetration at various depths in the Rhode River estuary of the Chesapeake Bay.

4. The amount of ultraviolet-B radiation (UV-B) measured in Rockville, Maryland has decreased slightly since 1970. This trend is small but statistically significant. The amount of ozone calculated from the UV-B measurements shows a decreasing trend also. The measured changes in ultraviolet do not appear to correlate with ozone changes as previously assumed. This implies that there are other atmospheric gases that are influencing UV-B transmission through it.

5. Blue-green algae occur in environments where growth is limited by the color and amount of light available. Pigment and ultrastructural studies on the blue-green algae Nostoc showed that this organism can vary its pigment composition and the size of its photosynthetic antennae. At the same light, energy cells under red light grow as effectively as under green or white light. However, the red light grown cells did so by making only about half as much green chlorophyll and with smaller antennae. These results suggest that an important adaptive strategy operates in these simple organisms enabling them to grow in unfavorable environments. It is probable that this mechanism also occurs in more complex plants, but that is more difficult to demonstrate. Such adaptations enable plants to harvest light with maximum efficiency in order to provide sufficient food with the limited light energy available in the environment.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are derived primarily from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program and the Fellowships and Visiting Scholars Program. In FY 1981, funds provided through the Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program supported the research on the effect of solar radiation on productivity of submerged aquatic species in an estuarine community ($49,000). Expenditures under that Program have been recorded for FY 1981 but not yet for FY 1982 and FY 1983. This explains the variance in totals for FY 1981, FY 1982 and FY 1983. Expenditures for the Fellowship and Visiting Scholars Program totaled $47,000 in FY 1981 with estimated expenditures of $58,000 in FY 1982 and $65,000 in FY 1983.

Restricted Funds - These are provided through donations, bequests and foundation grants which are designated for specific subjects of investigation. These include: the Eppley Foundation grant used to support investigation of biological responses to solar radiation (projected expenditures of $17,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983); the Rollins Endowment Fund used to support the study of the physical measurements of radiation (estimated expenditures of $5,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983); and other contributions used to support research conducted jointly by the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man, the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies and the Radiation Biology Laboratory for determining the relation of light penetration and productivity in the Chesapeake Bay (estimated expenditures of $12,000 in FY 1982 and $3,000 in FY 1983).

Federal Grants and Contracts - These funds are provided by various Federal agencies and departments for special projects that can be conducted at RBL because of its specific expertise and unique facilities. A contract received from the Department of Energy supports the research on membrane-associated pigments of algae involved in photosynthesis (estimated expenditures of $40,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983). RBL anticipates the level of Federal grants and contracts to remain the same in future years.

NATIONAL AIR AND SPACE MUSEUM

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	216	6,152	-	14	29	1,765	2	109	2	113
FY 1982 Base	222	6,802	-	8	28	1,927	2	92	5	627
FY 1983 Estimate	222	7,160	-	7	28	2,032	2	51	5	729

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	222	0	222
Number of Other Positions..........	5	0	5
11 Personnel Compensation..........	4,728	212	4,940
12 Personnel Benefits..............	464	21	485
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	41		41
22 Transportation of Things........	35	5	40
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	60	5	65
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	75	5	80
25 Other Services..................	525	40	565
26 Supplies and Materials..........	474	30	504
31 Equipment.......................	400	40	440
Total	6,802	358	7,160

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	109
Inflation..........................	125
Restored Position Funds............	124
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The National Air and Space Museum (NASM) was created by Congress to memorialize the development of aviation and space flight and space science; to collect, preserve and exhibit aeronautical, space flight and space science artifacts of historical and technical significance; to collect and display the art which relates to aerospace subjects; to serve as a repository for documentary materials and as a center for research into air and space history; and to provide educational material for the historical study of aviation. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $109,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $125,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $124,000 is requested to provide funding for the six positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - More than 50,000,000 visitors have been to NASM since it opened on July 1, 1976. NASM conducts programs in exhibitions, research, education and collections management. These programs have produced fruitful results and should add to the excitement of the Museum and the vitality of its programs. In response to public interest and attendance, NASM has initiated work on upgrading its exhibits and will introduce several new subjects in the forthcoming years. During FY 1981, the Museum opened "A Gallery of Jet Aviation" which traces the evolution of military and commercial technology and notes its commercial, social and economic effects on society.

In FY 1982, NASM will greatly enhance existing exhibits and prepare for future new galleries. The "Aerial Aircraft Carriers" exhibit that opened in November 1981, displays the vast variety of air vehicles which were designed to carry other air vehicles, ranging from a fanciful balloon/sailing ship fantasy of the 18th century to the contemporary Boeing 747/Space Shuttle combination.

An important exhibit, "American Blacks in Aviation," will be placed in the Pioneers of Flight gallery. This exhibit will portray the struggles and progress of Black people in the field of aviation, both military and civil. Similarly, an exhibit on Jacqueline Cochrane will celebrate her record-breaking aviation career. Ms. Cochrane was perhaps the most influential woman in American aviation since Amelia Earhart. The Museum also will honor the 100th anniversary of Franklin Delano Roosevelt's birth with an exhibit on his pioneering use of aircraft in politics and wartime.

In startling contrast to the large aircraft in the gallery of Air Transportation, the "Solar Challenger," the first aircraft to fly powered by the conversion of energy directly from the sun, will be exhibited next summer. The "Solar Challenger" is a direct engineering descendant of the Museum's popular "Gossamer Condor," the first truly successful human powered aircraft.

The "25th Anniversary of Space Flight" will be commemorated in a central exhibit in the Milestones of Flight gallery. The exhibit will show the enormous technological advances in this period and explain their sociological and cultural influence. Also in FY 1982, the Museum's Art Gallery will feature an exhibit of paintings of the Space Shuttle that were commissioned by NASA to document this spectacular achievement.

In FY 1983, a major new exhibit will be presented about the Sun, its energy and the stars. The exhibit will examine successively the Sun, the stars, constellations and galaxies as astronomical objects. Additionally, NASM will start a major new exhibit on the "Golden Age of Flight," to be opened in 1984, and the Art Gallery will feature an exhibit of the paintings of noted aviation artists Frank Wootton and Henry Farre.

The Museum's research unit, the Center for Earth and Planetary Studies, continued in FY 1981 to study comparative planetology. Based on interpretation of orbital photographs and other remotely-sensed data, the Center found correlations among features of the Earth, the Moon, Mercury, Venus and Mars, thus shedding light on the geologic history of planetary surface features and their origins. This research also resulted in establishing geomorphic similarities or differences in the history and evolution of planetary surfaces.

The Center compared the deserts of Earth and Mars and gained a better understanding of the desert-forming process here on earth. A significant new effort in FY 1983 will be the use of meteorological satellite data to monitor terrestrial variations in the desert environment. Collection of wind data and other meteorological parameters by automated means also will be facilitated by satellite relay.

The Center for Earth and Planetary Studies published Desert Landforms of Southwest Egypt in FY 1981, and Remote Sensing of Earth Resources and Environment: Deserts and Arid Lands is in preparation.

During FY 1982, planned publications resulting from NASM research include Prelude to the Space Age: The Rocket Societies 1924-40; Bringing Aerodynamics to America; Red Phoenix; The Rise of Soviet Air Power 1941-45; Combat Clothing: Army Air Forces Clothing in World War II; and Bleriot XI. In FY 1983, the scheduled NASM publication program includes U.S. Women in Aviation 1919-29; de Havilland DH-4; Nakajima Jini-S; Northrop N1M Flying Wing; Fokker D. VII; and Vengeance Weapon 2. In addition, a major four-volume history of aviation, is planned, which will extend over several years.

The Museum sponsors for the public an extensive series of aeronautics and astronomy lectures, aviation and space fiction films and commemorative seminar programs, including one on the 50th anniversary of Amelia Earhart's first transatlantic flight.

The Education Division serves both the general public and the education community. The latter audience is served in particular by the development and conduct of tours, publications, demonstrations, lectures, seminars, workshops and audiovisual and other educational materials. A special emphasis is given to providing materials and learning opportunities for minority, ethnic and disabled groups.

The Division also serves audiences that are not able to visit the Museum. Extension programs, such as the Regional Museum Resource Program, Air & Space magazine and Regional Museum Assistance Program, reach a large audience beyond the Mall by providing resource materials and information to existing educational networks, school systems, classroom teachers, other museums and education organizations and societies.

The Museum has created a third archival storage area for the extensive NASM collection of documents. Work continues on plane restoration and preservation. The de Havilland DH-4 has been completed, and work continues on the very complex and highly important Nakajima twin-engine fighter, the Northrop N1M flying wing, the Focke Wulfe 190 fighter, the Ecker Flying Boat and the Benoist Korn biplane. The latter two aircraft belong to the pre-1914 collection which is in urgent need of restoration.

The ability to display to the public objects which cannot be shown on the Mall due to space considerations is met in five buildings at the Paul E. Garber Preservation, Restoration and Storage Facility located in Suitland, Maryland. This facility houses an additional 170 major restored artifacts.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are derived from a variety of sources including the Museum's share of sales in the museum shop, restaurant and concession fees, net proceeds resulting from bureau activities (such as the Theater and Spacearium) and small allotments. In addition to meeting the expenses of the Theater and Spacearium, they are used to finance fellowships, the publication of books and the magazine Air & Space, guest lecturers and special events for the opening of new exhibits. Portions of the proceeds from the Theater and Spacearium activities are being reserved for the replacement of the film "Living Planet" and for support of other Institutional programs. The Lindbergh Chair of Aerospace History endowment continues to provide annual support for the distinguished Visiting Scholar Program at the Museum. A new film, tentatively titled "Flyer," will open in the Museum's Theater in 1982 and will present, in an entertaining format, aspects of flying which the average visitor does not have a chance to observe. In the Albert Einstein Planetarium, a new production entitled "PROBE" will relate the significant advances in planetary knowledge made possible by the recent solar system exploration by spacecraft. The increase in projected expenditures between FY 1982 and FY 1983 is related to increased normal operating expenses for the Theater and Spacearium. Necessary renovations are planned such as a new film handling room, design and modification of the Theater entrance, a computerized ticketing reservation system, the purchase of a new IMAX projection lens, other IMAX projector improvements and modification of the Theater lighting to include an emergency/safety lighting system. Also planned, is a new modern Spacearium box office.

Restricted Funds - Funds are provided through donations, bequests and grants by individuals, foundations, organizations or corporations for specific purposes. Examples include the Ramsey Endowment Fund which finances a research chair relating to naval flight history (estimated expenditures of $29,000 in FY 1982 and $31,000 in FY 1983) and the German Planetarium Fund used to purchase additional equipment and to provide maintenance for support of the Zeiss Planetarium machine, originally donated by the Federal Republic of Germany (estimated expenditures of $42,000 in FY 1982).

Federal Grants and Contracts - These are provided by various agencies and departments for special projects which can be conducted at NASM because of its expertise in a given area. For example, studies in planetary research are conducted by NASM's Center for Earth and Planetary Studies under grants from the NASA (estimated expenditures of $127,000 in FY 1982 and $129,000 in FY 1983). In addition, funds are anticipated from the Department of the Army to support environmental research in the Sinai Desert (estimated expenditures of $500,000 in FY 1982 and $600,000 in FY 1983).

CHESAPEAKE BAY CENTER FOR ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

(Dollars in thousands)

			NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED							
Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		General		Special Purpose		RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	22	869	2	83	1	141	-	34	10	264
FY 1982 Base	22	941	1	55	1	25	-	2	10	449
FY 1983 Estimate	22	969	1	57	1	29	-	-	-	350

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	22	0	22
Number of Other Positions..........	6	0	6
11 Personnel Compensation..........	677	11	688
12 Personnel Benefits..............	61	1	62
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	9	1	10
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	32	3	35
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	5	1	6
25 Other Services..................	47	5	52
26 Supplies and Materials..........	51	6	57
31 Equipment.......................	59		59
Total	941	28	969

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	12
Inflation..........................	16
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies (CBCES) is a 2,600 acre natural area on the Rhode River south of Annapolis. The staff does research on land/water interactions and conducts an environmental education program. In recognition of its research and facilities, the United States Department of Commerce is designating the Center as a National Estuarine Sanctuary under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972. The Center's activities are divided into three categories: environmental research, education and public information, and administration and facilities management. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $12,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $16,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - Environmental Research - The Center's Environmental Research concentrates on the Rhode River watershed and is organized into three components: upland ecology, watershed studies and estuarine ecology. Over the last decade considerable information has been generated, which now is being analyzed with new data processing equipment and software acquired with appropriated funds.

Upland Ecology - The Upland Ecology Program studies the effects on plants and animals of existing and past land use practices. Scientists monitor plant and animal populations on permanent sites established in typical local habitats. From these long-term studies scientists can evaluate environmental changes that might be caused by such human related phenomena as acid rain. Scientists have demonstrated from historical records the land use changes which have occurred at the Center for the last 300 years in order to understand the ecological effects of past agricultural practices.

A three-year study on how songbirds were affected by forest fragmentation was completed in FY 1981. It showed that long distance migratory species are more sensitive to habitat fragmentation than nonmigratory birds. Further work will be done in FY 1982 on selected migratory species in their wintering areas in Mexico. Outside sources of funding are being sought to support this phase of the project.

Other research is being done on the regulation of plant populations through seed and seedling predation, on competition between vines and other plants in abandoned fields and the monitoring of long-term changes in forest characteristics attributable to changes in meteorological conditions.

Watershed Studies - The Watershed Program monitors rainfall, land runoff and ground water flow to determine the effects of land use on water quality entering estuaries. By operating eight automated dams and gauging stations, scientists determine the effects of wetland vegetation types on water quality. The initial phase of this project will be completed in FY 1982, and grant funds are being requested to supplement it for three more years. The goal of this phase is to document the ecological significance of upstream wetlands and to learn how best to protect them.

The State of Maryland has been applying the results of the Center's watershed research to its management of water quality in the Patuxent River Basin. A compendium of all environmental monitoring work undertaken at the Center since 1970 will be completed in FY 1982 for use by state and Federal agencies to resolve water quality and land use issues.

Estuarine Ecology - The Center's Estuarine Program determines how water quality, community structure and productivity are regulated in the Rhode River. In coordination with the two other programs, scientists are examining how fluctuations in rainfall and land runoff affect the productivity of the estuary. A two-year study of bottom-dwelling animals indicated that high salinities caused by recent prolonged drought around the Chesapeake Bay resulted in a significant increase in bottom-dwelling clams, worms and crustaceans in the Rhode River. Surprisingly, very few species of invertebrates and fish that normally live in the saltier lower Chesapeake Bay have moved up to the Rhode River. A joint project of CBCES, the Radiation Biology Laboratory and the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man is to develop equipment to monitor light penetration into estuarine waters to determine how plankton respond to different levels of light. This study has shown that phytoplankton adapt readily to changes in light quality and intensity by changing the composition of species and shifting pigment concentrations. On sunny days chlorophyll pigments are dominant whereas other pigments are on cloudy days. This ability to make rapid adjustments to changes in light quality and quantity allow the phytoplankton to maintain high levels of productivity.

The first three-year phase of a project to determine the ecological effects of ditching Chesapeake Bay wetlands for mosquito control was completed in FY 1981. The results showed that traditional ditching techniques, developed primarily in New Jersey, cannot be applied indiscriminately around the Chesapeake Bay without causing adverse changes in vegetation. The ecological data compiled is the most thorough study of vegetation in altered wetlands yet available and is being used by resource managers in other states where expanded ditching programs are being contemplated.

Educational Research and Public Information - Education and public information activities at the Center seek to improve outdoor environmental education. The program is studying out-of-school learning experiences of both children and adults and is developing related educational materials. To offset declining scientific literacy in the school systems, the education program provides material for teaching in existing informal settings such as museums, nature study centers and camps, as well as people's homes. The Center's education staff completed a project designed to help parents conduct science education activities for their own children outside the school setting. These teaching techniques, now being tested, will be published and wide-scale distribution of these materials is planned for FY 1983.

With the designation in FY 1982 of the Center as a National Estuarine Sanctuary, an estuarine education program will be initiated in FY 1982. A public education building may be constructed in FY 1983 with funds provided by the State of Maryland. No Federal operating costs will be associated with the building with the exception of utilities and basic maintenance expenses. Private sources of revenue are being sought to enable the Center to conduct a long-term effort in public education, focusing on informing the public of the richness, fragility and importance of estuarine ecosystems.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided by allotments and are used to support the summer ecology program, the work/learn program for graduate and undergraduate students studying at the Center and the salary costs of a docent coordinator. Funds from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program totaled $102,000 in FY 1981 and were used to support research on the penetration of light in estuarine waters and to develop family education materials. Funds from this Program have been recorded for FY 1981 but not for FY 1982 which explains the variance between FY 1981, FY 1982 and FY 1983.

Restricted Funds - These are provided through donations and grants from individuals, foundations, organizations or corporations for specific purposes. Examples of these funds include a grant from the Knapp Foundation which was used for watershed monitoring (expenditures of $33,000 in FY 1981).

Federal Grants and Contracts - These are granted from various state and Federal agencies for special projects which can be conducted at the Chesapeake Bay Center because of the expertise of the Center's staff and its site characteristics. In FY 1982, a grant from the Chesapeake Research Consortium is being used for a project on "Nutrient Dynamics in the Rhode River Ecosystem" (estimated expenditures of $249,000 in FY 1982) and another from the National Science Foundation used for "Science Activities for Informal Learning" (estimated expenditures of $200,000 in FY 1982). Based upon prior years' experience, the Center anticipates receiving grants totaling $350,000 in FY 1983.

NATIONAL ZOOLOGICAL PARK

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	321	9,221	-	21	-	118	1	28	5	249
FY 1982 Base	327	9,515	-	6	-	59	1	34	4	152
FY 1983 Estimate	327	9,855	-	5	-	63	1	30	4	153

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	327	0	327
Number of Other Positions..........	30	0	30
11 Personnel Compensation..........	7,147	213	7,360
12 Personnel Benefits...............	689	20	709
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	29	2	31
22 Transportation of Things.........	15	1	16
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities..........	100	6	106
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	12	1	13
25 Other Services...................	410	26	436
26 Supplies and Materials...........	963	61	1,024
31 Equipment........................	107	7	114
Acquisitions for collections...	33	2	35
42 Insur. Claims & Indem...........	10	1	11
Total	9,515	340	9,855

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay.......................	141
Inflation...........................	107
Restored Position Funds............	92
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The National Zoological Park, established by Congress in 1890, maintains a large and varied animal collection for exhibition and study. The Zoo serves the informational and educational needs of the public through its research, conservation and animal health programs on 168 acres in Washington's Rock Creek Valley and the 3,150-acre Conservation and Research Center at Front Royal, Virginia. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $141,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $107,000 is sought

to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $92,000 is requested to provide funding for the six positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - The National Zoological Park was established by the Congress in 1890 for the "advancement of science and the instruction and the recreation of the public." To this end, the Zoo maintains at Rock Creek a live collection of approximately 2,000 animals comprising 430 species. Species are selected for their exhibition and educational value, as well as for research on their conservation in the wild. Exhibits are grouped taxonomically to show variety of physiology, behavior and evolution and are designed to be as compatible as possible with the animals' natural habitats. Over 350 animals from approximately 46 species, are at the Zoo's Conservation and Research Center in Front Royal, Virginia. Their selection is based on the long-term breeding potential of animals whose present captive populations are small or unstable or whose natural habitat is endangered. The Zoo maintains public information, education and visitor service programs for families and school groups, as well as for disabled and senior citizens.

The National Zoo serves the scientific community through dissemination of research results, cooperation in animal breeding programs and sharing of knowledge and experience in education and animal management with other zoos and research centers. The results of research are published and thus are available to all.

Animal Exhibition - A zoological park by its very definition is a place for public exhibition of wild animals for the education and enjoyment of visitors. The animals are exhibited in secure enclosures designed to meet their physical needs and to be esthetically pleasing to the visitors. The Small Mammal Building scheduled to reopen after alterations in the fall of 1982, now will exhibit small mammals in more natural settings with modernized support systems. The design for the Monkey Island Exhibit will be completed in the fall of 1982, and will provide for outdoor exhibit of natural rockwork surrounded by a moat. The Zoo opened a new Great Ape House in the fall of 1981 that is a prototype for exhibiting orangutans and gorillas. This 20,000-square-foot structure has glass-fronted yards with viewing across open moats or through glass walls. Renovation of the Reptile Building and construction of its new nocturnal exhibit also was completed in the fall of 1981.

The National Zoological Park has approximately 3 million visitors each year from every state and many foreign countries. Interesting biological facts about each animal and its natural habitat, including its status in the wild, are shown in posters and labels. In addition to exhibits, the Zoo also maintains a park-like setting for the leisurely enjoyment and education of the public.

Animal Management - The primary long-range objective of the National Zoo is to care for, exhibit and study animals so as to minimize the number taken from the wild. The Zoo's staff seeks to improve the health and longevity of captive animals by improved facilities and expanded medical care. Constant monitoring and research on the animals assists in developing information on proper conditions for reproduction and dietary health. A new nutrition program concentrates on two areas: diets are analyzed for nutritional content, and often are compared with what species eat in the wild; and studies are being coordinated of the milk composition of several groups (bats and rodents) with observations of mother-infant nursing interactions. This research will enhance the Zoo's ability to hand-rear young animals rejected by their parents.

The animal health programs at the Zoo include quarantine procedures, preventive and emergency medicine, surgery, dentistry, geriatric and neonatal medicine with comprehensive medical records maintained for each animal. The Zoo has acquired new information on anesthesia of exotic animals and on the therapeutic effects of antibiotics.

The Conservation and Research Center plays an important role in the research and breeding programs for rare and endangered species. The facilities there provide a unique environment for the establishment of selected breeding programs that cannot be matched in a standard zoo setting. The Center has bred successfully such animals as zebras, Bactrian camels, Scimitar horned oryx, Pere David's deer, maned wolves, lesser pandas, Binturong and selected birds, especially cranes. Breeding programs for Eld's deer, golden lion tamarin, Pere David's deer and Bali mynah are oriented to their reintroduction to their native habitat.

Research - The National Zoological Park conducts research programs at Rock Creek, Front Royal and selected field sites abroad. The Zoo's collection provides a unique and valuable resource for behavioral studies involving multispecies comparisons. The Zoo is studying animal communication, through the structure, function, evolution and development of vocal and olfactory systems. Examples of animals being studied are cranes, elephant shrews, dik-diks and golden lion tamarins. The research staff is testing a theory on the evolution of mating systems, parental investment and kin selection in vertebrates. At Front Royal scientists are studying raccoons, opossums, skunks and small rodents to improve wildlife management on land being used to raise exotic species.

Public Education and Information - The Zoo maintains educational programs for visitors from pre-schoolers through families, which provide an in-depth look at specific areas of zoo life. The Zoo also has a free winter program, "Sunday Afternoons at the National Zoo."

Support Services - Support Services are responsible for security, maintenance and repair of the property and equipment. There are 60 facilities at Rock Creek, with over 18 miles of paths and roadways and 2.4 miles of perimeter fence, contained within its 168 acres.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are derived from fees for general use of the facilities at the Conservation and Research Center at Front Royal, Virginia, including use of the conference area by authorized visitors. Funds also are provided from allotments, including those from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program, to support ongoing research in animal communications, as well as other research and educational projects. Expenditures under the Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program totaled $39,000 in FY 1981 but have not been recorded for FY 1982 and FY 1983. This explains the variance in the totals shown between FY 1981, FY 1982 and FY 1983. Expenditures also are made for the support and maintenance of facilities at Front Royal (estimated expenditures of $34,000 in FY 1982 and $43,000 in FY 1983) and for the purchase of animals for the collection (estimated expenditures of $25,000 in FY 1982 and $20,000 in FY 1983).

Restricted Funds - These are provided through gifts and foundation grants. Expenditures are made to support research projects and educational programs as specified by the donation. An example of this support is a grant from Ringling Brothers Circus for the study of antibiotics in various zoo animals (estimated expenditures of $18,000 in FY 1982 and $19,000 in FY 1983).

Federal Grants and Contracts - These are provided by various government agencies and departments for research being conducted by Zoo staff. The Zoo currently is conducting research on the long-range population dynamics and behavior of the Toque Macaque monkey with a grant from the National Science Foundation (estimated expenditures of $29,000 for FY 1982 and $30,000 for FY 1983). An ongoing research project, funded by the National Institutes of Health, is being used to develop a Landset digital interpretation facility. The research being conducted will improve the level of knowledge of tropical ecological systems (estimated expenditures of $20,000 for FY 1982 and $21,000 for FY 1983). Another grant received from the National Institutes of Health is being used to promote conservation of the wild population of primates from various countries (estimated expenditures of $97,000 in FY 1982 and $102,000 in FY 1983).

CENTER FOR THE STUDY OF MAN

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	12	603	-	-	-	-	-	18	-	-
FY 1982 Base	12	729	-	1	-	-	1	41	-	71
FY 1983 Estimate	12	762	-	1	-	-	-	27	-	32

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	12	0	12
Number of Other Positions..........	4	0	4
11 Personnel Compensation..........	268	7	275
12 Personnel Benefits..............	25		25
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	54		54
22 Transportation of Things........	7		7
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	5		5
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	49		49
25 Other Services..................	122	11	133
26 Supplies and Materials..........	51	8	59
31 Equipment.......................	148	7	155
Total	729	33	762

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	7
Inflation..........................	26
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Center for the Study of Man (CSM) encompasses the National Human Studies Film Center (formerly referred to as the National Anthropological Film Center) and the Research Institute on Immigration and Ethnic Studies (RIIES). The CSM supports research and other services relating to immigration, ethnicity, anthropological film archiving, film-making, archival and publication activities. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $7,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $26,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - The Center for the Study of Man coordinates research and development in a series of anthropological and man-related science programs. It consists of the National Human Studies Film Center (NHSFC) which has total resources of eight positions and $549,000; the Research Institute on Immigration and Ethnic Studies, which has resources of three positions and $153,000; and an administrative staff with resources of one position and $27,000.

During FY 1981, the Smithsonian reviewed the goals and administration of the NHSFC and divided its activities into a filming unit and an archival unit. This division was undertaken in order to strengthen the Center's ability to obtain, safeguard and make available for research existing film, while retaining its ability to film threatened and vanishing cultures. This separation allows each unit to pursue its goals with clearer definition. In FY 1982, the filming unit has an allocation of three positions and $159,000, while the archival unit has an allocation of five positions and $390,000.

The NHSFC completed in FY 1981 three films on Tibetan society. A particularly valuable one was made of the rituals involved in the initiation of young Tibetan boys into the Buddhist monastic order. Filming continues of unique cultures in Nepal, Micronesia and other areas. The new archival unit of the Film Center will concentrate on inventorying existing films, planning for new acquisitions and ensuring proper annotation of films. Currently, the film collection consists of over one million feet of visual data which must be catalogued and indexed.

The Research Institute on Immigration and Ethnic Studies was founded in 1973 to assist and conduct research on immigration to the United States and its overseas territories and related studies. At a time when immigration to the United States is greater than ever, the work of the Research Institute is helpful in analyzing immigration patterns. Legal and social problems are particularly acute for the large number of illegal immigrants who continue to arrive in the United States. These people have a significant effect on social services, employment, law enforcement and in other areas; however, they lack a public voice and thus are not heard by the providers of services. Knowledge of the patterns of migration and the forces which impel people to immigrate can be helpful in controlling and discouraging illegal immigration.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Restricted Funds - These are provided through gifts and grants from individuals, foundations, organizations or corporations for specific purposes. The National Human Studies Film Center has received contributions in support of various visual data-gathering projects such as developing research film reports from film footage of the isolated culture of the Kayapo Indians in Brazil (estimated expenditures of $3,000 in FY 1982); gathering and preparing film on child behavior and human development in vanishing cultures of third world countries (estimated expenditures of $4,000 in FY 1982 and $2,000 in FY 1983); and providing a special assistant for the Film Center's programs (estimated expenditures of $26,000 in FY 1982 and $22,000 in FY 1983).

Federal Grants and Contracts - These are provided by various Federal agencies and departments for special projects. During FY 1982, grant funds of $71,000 from the Department of Health and Human Services were anticipated to support film laboratory costs, supplies and to employ a research film editor to assist in the preparation of a cross-cultural research report film on the aspects of child behavior and human development. However, it now appears that this grant will not materialize. Based upon current fund raising efforts, the Film Center anticipates FY 1983 expenditures of $32,000 in support of additional film projects.

As circumstances in third world countries and administrative conditions permit, contributions will be sought and applied in FY 1982 and FY 1983 to continue the gathering of visual film data and preparing, analyzing and sharing this important knowledge on human behavior in isolated cultures and vanishing ways of life.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR HISTORY AND ART

(Dollars in thousands)

			NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED							
Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		General		Special Purpose		RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	9	351	1	86	1	17	-	1	-	13
FY 1982 Base	9	363	1	73	-	14	-	51	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	9	369	1	77	-	-	-	51	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	9	0	9
Number of Other Positions..........	0	0	0
11 Personnel Compensation..........	311	5	316
12 Personnel Benefits..............	30		30
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	7		7
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	3	1	4
25 Other Services..................	3		3
26 Supplies and Materials..........	4		4
31 Equipment.......................	5		5
Total	363	6	369

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	5
Inflation..........................	1
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Office of the Assistant Secretary for History and Art advises and assists the Secretary in planning, accomplishing and reviewing the activities of the Smithsonian history and art programs. Also included under this heading, is the Joseph Henry Papers project and the special project to commemorate the centennial of Franklin Delano Roosevelt's birth. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $5,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $1,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - With a base of four Federal positions and $173,000, the Office of the Assistant Secretary for History and Art advises and assists the Secretary in planning, executing, coordinating and reviewing the activities of the Smithsonian history and art bureaus. The Immediate office also coordinates and manages Institution-wide special projects, programs, exhibitions and publications commemorating significant historical events and individuals; administers the Regents' Collections Acquisition Program, which was established to facilitate the purchasing of major acquisitions by Smithsonian museums; administers the Major Exhibition Program; and oversees the publication of books and guides to the history and art collections. The bureaus and offices reporting directly to the Assistant Secretary for History and Art are the Archives of American Art and the Cooper-Hewitt Museum in New York City, the Freer Gallery of Art, Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, National Museum of African Art, National Museum of American Art, National Museum of American History, National Portrait Gallery, American Studies and Folklife Programs and the Joseph Henry Papers project.

Joseph Henry Papers - The remainder of the resources identified in the base of this office, five positions and $190,000, support the Joseph Henry Papers project. Since 1968, the editor and staff of the Joseph Henry Papers project have been gathering, researching and preparing for publication the papers of Joseph Henry (1797-1878), the pioneer American physicist and the first Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. Four volumes of the fifteen volume letterpress series and a special volume of Henry's lectures and essays have been published by the Smithsonian Institution Press. The fifth volume is scheduled for publication in FY 1983. Editorial work on volume six should be completed by FY 1983, while work on volume seven will begin. In addition, progress will be made on the supplementary microfilm edition.

Centennial of Franklin Delano Roosevelt's Birth - In FY 1981, the Institution was provided with a special, two-year supplemental appropriation ($200,000) for the purpose of developing programs to commemorate the centennial of Franklin Delano Roosevelt's birth on January 30, 1982. Eight exhibitions focusing on Roosevelt's life, his presidency, his times, the world around him and aspects of the New Deal are opening over an 18 month period in six Smithsonian museums. Other programs including symposia, lectures, concerts, film series and architectural walking tours also have been planned. In addition, the Institution coordinated activities with the Library of Congress, the National Archives, the National Park Service, the United States Marine Corps Museum and the Corcoran Gallery of Art and published a booklet on FDR centennial events for visitors to the Nation's Capital.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are used to pay the salary, benefits, travel and support costs of the Assistant Secretary for History and Art; associate membership for the Smithsonian Institution in the American Council of Learned Societies (ACLS); and partial expenses of the ACLS annual dinner. In FY 1981 and FY 1982, funds were used to defray expenses associated with the National Museum of American Art and National Portrait Gallery directorship Search Committees. Special Purpose Funds were used to publish the "Finders Guide to Prints and Drawings" and to fund, in part, a position in the Archives of American Art. In FY 1981, $7,000 was received from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program to support a conference in commemoration of the Centennial Birth of Albert Einstein.

Restricted Funds - In FY 1981, the Joseph Henry Papers received small grants from the National Academy of Sciences and from the Peter C. Cornell Trust to defray the costs of editing the Joseph Henry Papers (estimated expenditures of $1,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983). Joseph Henry Papers also anticipates raising funds for a series of symposia in the history of science and technology in the United States (estimated expenditures of $50,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983).

Federal Grants and Contracts - In FY 1981, a grant for $13,000 was received from the National Science Foundation as partial support of a joint United States-Australian Conference on scientific colonialism. No additional funds from this source are anticipated for FY 1982 and FY 1983.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AMERICAN HISTORY

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	274	8,072	2	96	3	647	4	231	-	-
FY 1982 Base	278	8,321	1	77	2	288	5	392	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	278	8,604	1	75	1	297	4	173	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	278	0	278
Number of Other Positions..........	50	0	50
11 Personnel Compensation..........	6,750	175	6,925
12 Personnel Benefits..............	662	16	678
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	45		45
22 Transportation of Things........	45		45
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	75	15	90
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	60	7	67
25 Other Services..................	409	16	425
26 Supplies and Materials..........	135	45	180
31 Equipment.......................	60	9	69
Acquisitions for collections...	80		80
Total	8,321	283	8,604

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	113
Inflation..........................	92
Restored Position Funds............	78
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The mission of the National Museum of American History formerly the National Museum of History and Technology, is to illuminate, through collections, exhibitions, research, publications and educational programs the entire history of the United States. Besides exhibitions in its own building, it maintains the "1876" Centennial exhibition located in the Arts and Industries Building. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $113,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $92,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $78,000 is requested to provide funding for the four positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - Over five million visitors annually experience the nation's history through the exhibitions and programs presented by the National Museum of American History. Countless others unable to visit Washington, D.C., are reached through loans from the collections to museums throughout the country, and by means of lectures, presentations and publications based on the collections or about various aspects of American history. While continuing to meet thousands of public requests for information, loans and various services, the Museum is concentrating on two areas of prime importance: completing by FY 1983 an inventory of its holdings of over 16 million objects, and setting in progress the first systematic renovation of its exhibitions spaces since it opened in 1964. During FY 1981, the Museum made steady progress toward realizing the goals in both of these areas.

The collections inventory effort was reorganized to increase its speed and efficiency. Additional resources were applied to the computerization of data and continued special attention was given to collections in the Divisions of Numismatics, Philatelics and Photographic History, comprising the bulk of the Museum's holdings. During FY 1981, the inventory of items in eight divisions was completed (Musical Instruments, Extractive Industries, Mechanical and Civil Engineering, Physical Sciences, Transportation, Costumes, Textiles, and Electricity and Modern Physics) while substantial progress was made by other divisions. Currently, 53 percent of all items in the collection has been inventoried. As each collection is surveyed, important steps are taken toward improving or correcting the storage conditions and creating location aids for future retrieval of information on the collections. The completion of the Division of Conservation's new paper laboratory in FY 1981 greatly increased the Museum's capacity to treat works of art, photographs and documents on paper, and the renovation of one of the Museum's buildings located in Suitland, Maryland, began the process of improving the storage conditions of the facility. The goal of the inventory for FY 1982 is to complete the inventory of three major divisions housed in the Mall building (Graphic Arts, Military History and Naval History) and to begin the inventory of the collections located at Suitland. Continued progress is expected also in the inventory of the Numismatics, Philatelic and Photographic History collections. The appropriation request for the Collections Management/Inventory Program, an explanation of this Program and a comprehensive funding summary appear in the Special Programs section of this budget.

The Museum's emphasis in the area of exhibitions has been on reordering the spaces on the second floor dealing with American cultural and social history of the 18th and 19th centuries. The program has clarified the Museum's exhibition spaces by removal of barriers which impede visitor traffic and by the installation of orientation stations at each major entrance which allows the Museum to unfold to the interests of visitors. Large exhibit halls on the second floor were closed for remodeling associated with the George Washington and Franklin Delano Roosevelt exhibits, while on the first floor an area once hidden by an escalator has become a functioning turn-of-the-century ice cream parlor. In February 1982, the first national exhibition of the life and times of George Washington is scheduled to open on the 250th anniversary of his birth, mainly using funds appropriated in FY 1981 under the Major Exhibition Program. The Museum's goal with the George Washington exhibition itself and other installations to follow, is to help the visitor recapture a sense of life in the past through the integrated use of artifacts, authenticated installations and special educational presentations. The approach will be flexible enough to accommodate the diversity of interest of all visitors, as well as enable us to continue to augment the exhibitions periodically with special groupings of items which, for the most part, have been relegated to storage. These plans are reported on further in the Major Exhibition Program section of this budget.

Another major effort now in the developmental stages is an introductory slide, film and sound presentation centering around the Hart House which was built in Ipswich, Massachusetts in 1690 and inhabited by New England families until 1964. This reconstructed house has been on display in the Museum for some time. However, through the use of visual images representing residents of the house and period surroundings, the Hart House is planned to serve as a means to acquaint visitors with the nature and diversity of the Museum's collections and to serve as a central point from which they can begin exploring the exhibitions offered within the Museum.

Special funds were received from Congress to produce an exhibit (opened January 28, 1982) commemorating the 100th anniversary of Franklin Delano Roosevelt's birth. Entitled "FDR: The Intimate Presidency," the exhibit and accompanying catalogue will address the role of communications in the Presidency of this remarkable man including the use of the radio and the press conference in explaining executive programs and highlighting the messages conveyed through W.P.A. art. Over the next few years, emphasis will be placed on creating special exhibits areas to be used to improve orientation to the Museum, to highlight new acquisitions, to show objects normally kept in storage areas and to accommodate visiting exhibits. Planning has begun also for the better use of the Arts and Industries Building and its "1876" exhibition.

Among the most successful exhibitions which opened last year, supported with a grant from the National Cash Register Corporation, was "The Clockwork Universe," which displayed 120 rare Renaissance clocks and automata. The exhibition studied the making and uses of the objects as well as their importance as antecedents to contemporary machines and as models of the rational, ordered world of the Enlightenment which reformed the political and social philosophy of our Founding Fathers. This provocative exhibition achieved high scholarly and popular acclaim both in Germany (where it opened at the Bavarian National Museum) and in Washington, D.C. (where it opened in November 1980). A major book, the first detailed catalogue of this early generation of "machines," accompanied the exhibition.

Other small but noteworthy exhibitions included "Jefferson and Science," which revealed Jefferson's curiosity, imagination and world view through his scientific instruments and inventions; "Perfect in Her Place" which explored the historic roles of women in the American workforce and the factors restricting them to certain types of work; "The Changing American Farm" which documented the tremendous upsurge in agricultural productivity that accompanied mechanization; and "The American Red Cross" which celebrated the centennial of this unique organization. Finally, one other very special exhibition which has been documented on film was the public running of the 150-year-old locomotive John Bull, the world's oldest operative locomotive.

The musical performance program will concentrate on music from the age of George Washington and will include, in addition to the Smithsonian Chamber Players concerts, lectures, dancing and singing classes in the 18th century style, and a concert by area young people who will receive instruction on the Museum's 18th century instruments.

Major research efforts in FY 1981 have centered on topics of exhibitions in process, such as George Washington, Franklin Delano Roosevelt and life in 18th century America. Several other important studies, however, have resulted in scholarly publications by staff members: a history of the American flag; the John Bull locomotive; the origins and effects of mass production in the 19th century, an analysis of the thinking behind major technological innovations of the early 19th century; and the importance of wood in the development of America's economic, social and cultural environment in the 18th and 19th centuries. During the year, the Museum became the editorial home of the prestigious journal of the Society for the History of Technology, Technology and Culture. In FY 1982, research will continue to emphasize the relationship of technology on culture and the development of American social history. Such topics as the social effects of the industrialization of textile mills in the 18th and 19th centuries, the sociology of clothing and its association with personal images, and the medical and cultural aspects of pain will be explored. In FY 1982, the Museum will begin an expanded popular publications program to develop a series of booklets and information sheets describing and explaining portions of the Museum's collections to aid in visitor information and orientation. Eventually, as funding becomes available, the program also will be expanded to encourage and support specialized research areas.

Outstanding among the Museum's acquisitions in FY 1981 were the Morgan Collection of historic type and typefaces and a portable thermometer and pocketknife owned by Thomas Jefferson, purchased with Smithsonian Trust funds. A clock made by William Cranch Bond circa 1851 in Boston, which allowed the documentation of astronomical observations; a reverse applique quilt dated 1795, the earliest known American example of this method of quiltmaking; and a rare six-keyed bassoon and an American-made violincello from the 18th century were purchased with appropriated funds. Important gifts included the Dudgeon steam wagon of 1866, the earliest extant self-propelled road vehicle; the Faber engine circa 1850, one of the half-dozen earliest surviving stationary steam engines of American manufacture; and the famous "Servais" violincello made by Antonio Stradivari in 1701.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are derived from a variety of sources including the Museum's share of sales in the museum shop, restaurant and bookstore and from allotments including those from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program. In FY 1981, funds from this Program ($274,000) supported the Museum's Senior Outreach Project which provides an off-site Museum experience to senior citizens who are not able to come to the Museum, and the purchase of the Morgan type collection. In FY 1982, the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program will support several historical research projects such as a study of the development of Afro-American communities in ten northern cities before the Civil War. Expenditures under this Program have been recorded for FY 1981 but not yet for FY 1982 and FY 1983. The Museum can expect to receive funds made available through this Program in FY 1982 and FY 1983. In FY 1981, a Smithson Society grant was used to purchase Thomas Jefferson's portable thermometer and pocket-knife. Funds also are used to support the permanent position of the Director of the Museum; to support field research, publications, less expensive collections acquisitions; and special events for the opening of new exhibitions.

Restricted Funds - These are in the form of restricted endowments, which specify the use of the donation or bequest, and of gifts and grants provided by individuals, foundations, organizations and corporations for specific purposes. Generally, the restricted funds support a particular exhibition or project. In FY 1981, corporate donations supported the costs of producing several exhibitions: "Changing American Farm" ($90,000), the running of the John Bull locomotive ($17,000), and "Steuben: Secret Aid for the Americans" ($7,000). A three-year grant from the Ford Foundation provided partial support to enhance the Museum's Affirmative Action Program designed to give minorities experience in the museum profession by the creation of several administrative and research positions (estimated expenditures of $67,000 in FY 1982 and $64,000 in FY 1983).

Funds from the American Society of Anesthesiologists support the design and production costs of an exhibition on medical and social consequences of pain (estimated expenditures of $222,000 in FY 1982 and $26,000 in FY 1983). Donations from various sources support the "Friends of Musical Instruments" fund which provides performances, special education programs, lectures, restoration and acquisitions (estimated expenditures of $12,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983).

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AMERICAN ART

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	103	3,557	-	207	1	149	3	34	-	32
FY 1982 Base	106	3,994	-	34	1	125	6	481	-	35
FY 1983 Estimate	106	4,139	-	32	-	92	6	220	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	106	0	106
Number of Other Positions..........	37	0	37
11 Personnel Compensation..........	2,701	72	2,773
12 Personnel Benefits..............	265	7	272
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	40	5	45
22 Transportation of Things........	86	10	96
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	40	3	43
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	100	7	107
25 Other Services..................	225	12	237
26 Supplies and Materials..........	274	11	285
31 Equipment.......................	48	3	51
Acquisitions for collections...	215	15	230
Total	3,994	145	4,139

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	45
Inflation..........................	66
Restored Position Funds............	34
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The National Museum of American Art (NMAA), the oldest national collection of art in this country, is devoted to the acquisition, study, interpretation and exhibition of American painting, sculpture and graphic art. Established in 1829, the collection since then has borne a number of successive names and from 1937 to 1980 was designated the National Collection of Fine Arts. The change of name in 1980 reflects the fact that since its installation in the monumental old Patent Office Building in 1968, the Museum's concern has focused primarily on American art. The Renwick Gallery, established under the purview of NMAA in 1972 in a physically separate building, continues to display American crafts and decorative arts and designs, as well as exhibitions from abroad. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $45,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $66,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $34,000 is requested to provide funding for the three positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - NMAA's collection attempts to represent all aspects of more than 200 years of American art and serves as the basis for active programs of exhibition, research and public education. Its publications have become basic texts for reassessment of the art of America's past, and its exhibitions have brought new appreciation for American artists of both the past and present. The Museum has maintained close contact with art centers abroad and has encouraged the study of local art in many regions of the United States. Through the Renwick Gallery, located near the White House in the historic building designed by James Renwick, it has provided galleries for the exhibition of decorative arts and crafts, as well as for the presentation of exhibitions from abroad. Many young professionals from throughout the United States and from other countries have conducted research and learned methods of museum procedure and public education through NMAA's fellowship and intern programs. NMAA also maintains the Barney Studio House (with a part-time curator paid from nonappropriated Trust funds) as a period home which is open for tours by reservation and is used as a setting for special interpretive programs.

As a national center for the study and research of American art, NMAA maintains three major art indexes: the Inventory of American Paintings Executed Before 1914, which began as a Bicentennial project and now has over 210,000 items catalogued by computer; the Smithsonian Art Index, which currently lists over 200,000 items of art housed in the Institution's non-art museums; and the Index of Pre-1877 American Art Exhibition Catalogues, which comprises 100,000 computer entries disclosing artists' activities, regional characteristics, patronage preference and works which have been lost. In addition, NMAA has for general reference and research purposes 120,000 slides and photographs which are on a computerized file and over 190,000 negatives and slides which are being entered on the computer data bank. The library, with 42,000 volumes, serves NMAA, the National Portrait Gallery, the Archives of American Art, other Smithsonian bureaus and local and visiting scholars and students. During FY 1981, the library answered over 3,500 reference questions received by mail, by telephone and in person.

Educational activities at NMAA include a number of innovative programs. In the past year, 30 teachers and over 300 high school students spent almost 6,000 hours at the Museum participating in its "Discover Graphics" workshop, and over 500 students and teachers enjoyed the benefits of the program through traveling print presses and materials which were sent to 33 schools in the Washington metropolitan area. For elementary teachers, 15 special workshop programs were organized, and in conjunction with NMAA's exhibition on the art of Appalachia (described below), nine papermaking workshops were conducted by Appalachian artists for 98 teachers and 43 students. The annual "Children's Day Art Festival," which focused on the theme of rhythm and color in American art, was held in the courtyard during June 1981, with 85 volunteers and 65 artists participating and 3,000 persons attending. "Family Day," attended by 4,000 persons in February 1981, took "East Meets West" as its subject and in conjunction with the exhibition "East and West/Painting Poems," successfully drew attendance from the Chinese community a few blocks from the Museum. NMAA's "Explore Gallery," where youngsters (and adults) are encouraged to discover the range of association between direct sensory experience and imagination, addresses the special needs of young children. For adults, the offerings of film programs, lectures, craft demonstrations and musical events have been increased. As for the general public, almost 20,000 visitors during FY 1981 were conducted by 60 docents on special tours and related educational events through NMAA, Renwick Gallery and Barney Studio House. In the past year, cooperative educational programs were organized by NMAA with the Smithsonian's Division of Performing Arts and the National Museum of American History; next year cooperative programs are planned with the National Museum of African Art and the Zoo.

NMAA each year guides 12 to 15 pre- and post-doctoral fellows, resident at the Museum. These scholars, who are selected competitively, come from universities across the country. In the professional training programs, 15 undergraduate and graduate students participate annually in structured internships that combine learning and working experiences. Other scholars and graduate students, numbering in the hundreds, are given academic advice and vocational counsel by NMAA staff through office and telephone conferences and correspondence. Of the 64 former NMAA fellows and 189 former interns, many are now in responsible positions as museum directors, curators and university professors in 23 states and the District of Columbia. Scholarly activities of the NMAA, in addition to exhibitions and publications, include public lectures, weekly seminars for interns, fellows and staff and scholarly symposia with participants from all over the country.

In its exhibition program, NMAA will continue its emphasis on reexamining works by American artists who have been neglected in the past and on exploring regional aspects of American art. The Renwick Gallery will provide opportunities for the exhibition of works by American craftsmen, both in displays of works by individuals and in the presentation of new ideas, approaches and techniques of crafts media. When exhibitions of important national or regional interest are organized at the NMAA or the Renwick Gallery, they are offered to other museums for a fee covering only NMAA's expenses in touring them. Approximately 20 temporary exhibitions—not including rearrangements of the permanent collection galleries--open in the NMAA and the Renwick each year. With each major exhibition organized by NMAA staff, a permanent, substantial publication is produced.

In FY 1982, NMAA studied individual American artists, both living and deceased, in special exhibitions to reappraise their influence and critical standing today. Among these exhibitions were: "Cast and Recast: The Sculpture of Frederic Remington," "Perkins Harley: From the Index of American Design," "A Life in Art: Alma Thomas, 1891-1978," "Egypt: Day and Night, Keith Achepohl Watercolors," "Photographs by Berenice Abbott: The Twenties and Thirties" and "Joseph Cornell: Roots and Resolutions." In FY 1983, exhibitions will feature the following American artists whose works merit fresh attention: William H. Johnson (1901-1970); Joseph Goldyne (b. 1942); Elizabeth Nourse (1859-1938) co-sponsored with the Cincinnati Art Museum; Harry Siddons Mowbray (1858-1928); and Vera Simons (b. 1928).

An extraordinary popular exhibition at NMAA during 1981-82, which illustrated regional aspects of American art, was "More than Land or Sky: Art from Appalachia." NMAA's staff spent a year selecting 105 works of fine art (rather than craft or folk art) executed by 69 artists in the 13 states officially comprising the Appalachian Region. Many of the artists had studied at prestigious schools but had chosen to settle in, return to or remain in the region. Aided by a grant from the United States Appalachian Regional Commission, the exhibition and its catalogue assessed the ways in which the art reflected local roots, traditions and a specific sense of place. An extensive program of events throughout the city was organized by NMAA's Education Department, including symposia at the Kennedy Center and the YWCA; poetry readings at the Folger Shakespeare Library; and at NMAA storytelling and puppeteers for children; and a series of eight films and six concerts--all on Appalachian themes. All events were free. After it closes at NMAA, the exhibition will tour to 12 locations in the Appalachian Region over the next two and one-half years.

FY 1982 will mark the beginning of an awards and exhibitions program which should have a major national influence for years to come. The program, titled "Awards in the Visual Arts," is sponsored by the Equitable Life Assurance Society, the Rockefeller Foundation and the National Endowment for the Arts. It awards annual fellowships of $15,000 each to ten "emerging" artists chosen by a special jurying procedure from ten geographic regions of the United States delineated on the basis of census count of professional artists. The ten winning artists not only receive the monetary award but more importantly, a major combined exhibition of their work with catalogue, which will travel to several locations in the country. The selections, awards and exhibitions will be repeated each year, and the first exhibition will open at the NMAA in May 1982. NMAA was a consultant in the establishment of the program, and NMAA's Curator of 20th Century Art will select the works in the 1982 exhibition.

The Renwick Gallery, as part of its exhibitions program, continues to show the work of individual American craftsmen and to survey broad areas of craft trends. Exhibitions in FY 1982 were devoted to Elijah Pierce, an Ohio wood carver for 70 years who is recognized as one of the country's principal 20th century folk artists; and to "Good as Gold: Alternative Materials in American Jewelry," which, as a result of the current high prices of precious metals and changing concepts of personal adornment, explored new materials being used in jewelry today, such as glass, plastic, paper, aluminum, wood, niobum and titanium, in 180 works by 90 American artists. Two small exhibitions--"The Inedible Renwick Birthday Cakes" and "The Grand Renwick Souvenir Show"--will commemorate the tenth anniversary of the Renwick's opening; the objects for the two shows were selected by the Renwick director from 140 proposals submitted by craftsmen throughout the United States.

Unquestionably the most ambitious undertaking in the Renwick's history will come in FY 1982 and FY 1983 with the exhibition "Celebration: A World of Art and Ritual." Approximately 600 folk and traditional objects (most of them never displayed before and many quite fragile) will be drawn from all Smithsonian collections to illustrate how different world cultures mark the important events and cycles in the lives of their people. The exhibition will serve as the centerpiece for special live performances, presentations, demonstrations, film showings and other programs which enhance the meaning of the exhibition. The entire Renwick building will be occupied by the exhibition in two phases, the first to open March 17, 1982 and the second to open August 26, 1982. Since the expense of the exhibition and its concomitant activities is beyond NMAA's normal funding capability, a special budgetary allotment of $250,000 was made in FY 1981 under the Smithsonian Major Exhibition Program. A further amount of $200,000 was appropriated in FY 1982 under this Program to open the second phase of "Celebration" and to support seven folklife events at the Renwick, as well as educational programs on site and in area schools. An additional $100,000 of Major Exhibition Program monies is proposed in FY 1983 to continue these special public programs through the close of the exhibition. (See Major Exhibition Program in the Special Programs section.)

Most of NMAA's FY 1981 Federal appropriation for works of art was spent in acquiring "Mrs. James Smith and Grandson," a superior and characteristically sensitive portrait executed in 1776 by Charles Willson Peale, one of America's most important artists. The painting, which is described in Peale's diary and which descended in the family of the sitter, is the first oil by this major early American artist in NMAA's permanent collection. NMAA was the recipient of significant gifts during FY 1981. In memory of his mother, Martha Jackson, David K. Anderson of New York gave 119 contemporary works in a variety of media by such noted artists as Edward Hopper, Rockwell Kent, Louise Nevelson, Jim Dine and Sam Francis. In the settlement of the estate of Alma Thomas, NMAA received 13 paintings, bringing to 25 the total number of works in its collection by this nationally recognized Black artist. Artists, collectors and an anonymous donor enabled the Renwick Gallery to acquire 42 objects from its exhibition "American Porcelain: New Expressions in an Ancient Art," which was a juried exhibition of work in this medium from artists throughout the United States. The porcelain acquisitions will be shown at nine other museums when the exhibition tours the United States, and negotiations are in progress for a tour abroad. During FY 1981, a total of 706 works entered NMAA's permanent collection, 86 percent of them by gift or bequest.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are derived from many different sources, including the Museum's share of sales in the restaurant and museum shop and allotments including those from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program. Expenditures under this Program have been recorded for FY 1981 ($10,000) but not yet for FY 1982 and FY 1983. The Museum can expect to receive funds made available through this Program in FY 1982 and FY 1983.

Among other sources of funding are royalties from the sale of publications; honoraria received by staff members while on official duty (such as lecturing and jurying exhibitions); participation fees from outside museums that receive loan exhibitions organized by and initially shown at NMAA; gifts from donors which support NMAA exhibitions or purchases of works of art for the permanent collection; tuition reimbursements from universities for students who are accepted as interns at NMAA each fall and spring semesters; sales of slides and photographs and rental of transparencies to other organizations or individuals; and funding from the Smithsonian Women's Committee and outside organizations for public programs in the Museum.

These funds are used to support costs of certain museum publications; purchase works of art; defray travel costs associated with meetings of the NMAA Commission; cover the special expenses of curatorial staff members engaged in research related to the permanent collection; provide stipends for summer interns in the professional training program; purchase photographic supplies; support public programs such as lectures and concerts which could not otherwise be funded; supplement special events for the opening of new exhibitions; and organize educational programs which bring many elementary and secondary school children into the Museum to participate in activities related to ongoing exhibitions. In FY 1981, an amount of $154,000 was alloted to defray the final portion of the cost of acquisition of paintings from the Vincent Melzac Collection. This accounts for a major portion of the decrease in General fund expenditures between FY 1981 and FY 1982.

Restricted Funds - Funds provided here are in the form of restricted endowments, which specify the use of the donation or bequest, and of gifts and foundation grants by individuals, organizations or corporations for specific purposes. Generally, restricted funds provide support for a particular exhibition or collection. In FY 1981, an amount of $90,000 was received from the estate of Robert Tyler Davis, former Acting Director of NMAA, for the purchase of prints and drawings for the permanent collection (expenditures of $30,000 in FY 1981 and estimated expenditures of $15,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983). A grant from the Samuel H. Kress Foundation was received during FY 1981, and another grant is being sought in FY 1983 to support the conservation and restoration of the Juley collection of historic photographic negatives (estimated expenditures of $108,000 in FY 1982 and $140,000 in FY 1983).

An anonymous donation of $10,000 was received during FY 1981 to purchase objects for the exhibition "American Porcelain" at the Renwick Gallery, and donations totaling $12,000 were received during FY 1981 for the Joshua C. Taylor Research Fellowship Fund in memory of the former NMAA Director who died on April 26, 1981. Further donations to this memorial fund are anticipated during FY 1982 which will be used for stipends to research fellows. A grant received from the Cafritz Foundation will assist in the cost of publishing Sculpture and the Federal Triangle, a book which will be a valuable contribution to the history of American sculpture (estimated expenditures of $18,000 in FY 1982). A gift of $25,000 was received from the Charles E. Merrill Trust which will be used during FY 1982 for purchases for the Doris Magowan Miniature Gallery.

Funds provided by the Laura Barney Trust are used to maintain the Barney Studio House and support its programs (estimated expenditures of $21,000 in FY 1982 and $25,000 in FY 1983). In FY 1982, a gift of $12,000 was received from the Jack and Jill of America Foundation to support the cost of public educational programs in conjunction with "Alma Thomas: A Life in Art," an exhibition of major works by one of Washington's most widely acclaimed Black artists.

Federal Grants and Contracts - A grant from the Appalachian Regional Commission is supporting the cost of the exhibition "More than Land or Sky: Art from Appalachia," which brings together art from all 13 states within the Appalachian region (estimated expenditures of $35,000 in FY 1982).

NATIONAL PORTRAIT GALLERY

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	74	2,613	-	36	-	44	4	297	-	1
FY 1982 Base	76	2,850	-	18	-	29	3	189	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	76	2,983	-	16	-	32	3	253	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	76	0	76
Number of Other Positions..........	21	0	21
11 Personnel Compensation..........	1,766	66	1,832
12 Personnel Benefits..............	172	6	178
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	21		21
22 Transportation of Things........	100	4	104
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	15	1	16
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	50	6	56
25 Other Services..................	179	14	193
26 Supplies and Materials..........	191	18	209
31 Equipment.......................	41	3	44
Acquisitions for collections...	315	15	330
Total	2,850	133	2,983

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	35
Inflation..........................	61
Restored Position Funds............	37
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The National Portrait Gallery (NPG) was established by act of Congress in 1962 (20 U.S.C. 756) as a museum for the exhibition and study of portraits depicting men and women who have made significant contributions to the history, development and culture of the people of the United States. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $35,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $61,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $37,000 is requested to provide funding for the two positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - The National Portrait Gallery's mission is unique among American museums—the study and presentation of our country's history through the lives of men and women who have contributed significantly to its development as depicted by a carefully selected collection of portraiture in all media. The arts of portraiture and biography are the means through which the Gallery offers a continuing exploration of the American people's heritage and accomplishments. The Gallery collects, studies, preserves and exhibits portraits in all media as both historical and artistic documents.

The Gallery's most fundamental activity is to build a collection which is both artistically worthy of its mission and historically representative of the sources and qualities of American culture. Building a collection includes continuing responsibilities for thorough research and careful conservation of the objects acquired. Research results are published by curators and historians in articles, monographs and full-scale catalogues. The collections are continuously exhibited in a series of galleries arranged both chronologically and thematically and are cared for by professional conservators on the Gallery's staff. The Gallery also organizes a busy schedule of popular and scholarly temporary exhibitions on a wide diversity of subjects. Each is accompanied by an illustrated catalogue and usually incorporates materials borrowed from museums throughout the country and abroad.

In FY 1981, the Gallery purchased, through a combination of a credit against estate taxes and appropriated funds, the Frederick Hill Meserve Collection of 5,419 original Mathew Brady glass plate negatives together with the only print of Abraham Lincoln's last photographic portrait, taken by Alexander Gardner just four days before the President was assassinated. The Meserve Collection of Brady negatives unquestionably comprised the most significant material of this kind in private collections anywhere. Their acquisition by the Gallery insures that this historic resource will remain intact and, in time, they will become fully accessible to scholars and the interested public. The size and quality of the Meserve Collection also enormously enriches the Gallery's ability to represent and investigate a large and important cross-section of American personalities who lived during the crucial decades of the mid-19th century.

In addition to the Meserve materials, the Gallery purchased another 139 portraits and obtained 34 others by gift or transfer in FY 1981. Among the most noteworthy acquisitions obtained with Federal funds were: a circa-1768 oil portrait of the Massachusetts merchant Thomas Hancock by John Singleton Copley; an 1835 oil portrait of the influential New York City art patron Luman Reed by Asher B. Durand; an 1899 oil of the reform leader Carl Schurz by Daniel Huntington; a colorful, full-length 1981 casting of a 1965 sculpture of the New York Yankees and Mets manager Charles Dillon (Casey) Stengel by Rhoda Sherbell; and a circa-1833 oil portrait of the Indian agent Benjamin O'Fallon.

Important gifts in FY 1981 included: a portrait of Mrs. Thomas Hancock (the companion image, also by Copley, to that of Mr. Hancock which was purchased) from Charles H. Wood; a circa-1940 oil of the Zionist leader Henrietta Szold by Pinchas Litvinovsky from Hadassah; Mrs. R. Kirk Askew's gift of Pavel Tchelitchew's 1937 drawing of arts impresario Lincoln Kirstein; and Waldo Pierce's 1928 pen and ink portrait of Ernest Hemingway, presented by the artist's son, Jonathan.

At their first meeting in FY 1982, the Gallery's Commission authorized the purchase with appropriated funds of an imposing oil portrait of Samuel Clemens ("Mark Twain") painted by John White Alexander in about 1902; a circa-1910 oil of the businessman and philanthropist Henry Clay Frick by Edmund C. Tarbell; an unusual 1951 self-portrait by the contemporary artist Stanton MacDonald-Wright; and a fine Rembrandt Peale portrait of the noted and beautiful actress Juliana Westray Wood, painted in 1810, as well as two exceedingly rare photographs of General George Armstrong Custer, among other objects. Important gifts accepted at the same meeting included a 1980 likeness of Richard Nixon painted by William F. Draper from Mr. Jack Drown; a Peter Hurd image of Alice Roosevelt Longworth from the subject's granddaughter, Joanna Sturm; and a 1927 Jacob Epstein bronze bust of the educator and philosopher, John Dewey.

The Gallery's exhibition program continues to evidence diversity of subject matter and approach. In FY 1981 and FY 1982, in the Gallery's tradition of studying the artists who create portraiture as well as the subjects immortalized by it, important exhibitions were devoted to "Benjamin West and His American Students" (organized by Dr. Dorinda Evans of Emory University), "Portraits by George Bellows," with a catalogue by Margaret Christman and "American Portraiture in the Grand Manner" (organized by the Los Angeles County Museum of Art). A bicentennial retrospective of the work of Thomas Sully (1783-1872) also is planned for FY 1983. In addition, "Charles Willson Peale and His World" was cosponsorsed by NPG with the Metropolitan Museum of Art and the Amon Carter Museum of American Art with the aid of a grant to the Metropolitan from Lawrence and Barbara Fleischman. This exhibition will open early in FY 1983 and will present a thorough survey of the multiple interests and achievements of America's extraordinary portraitist, museum-keeper, inventor, devotee of natural sciences and patriot, Charles Willson Peale (1741-1827). Future year plans in a similar vein include a major survey of the work of Henry Inman (1801-1846), which will be organized in collaboration with the Munson-Williams-Proctor Institute of Utica, New York. Work also continues on research for a long-awaited historical exhibition, tentatively scheduled for FY 1983, "The Black Presence in America: Constitution to Emancipation." This exhibition will be the sequel to a highly acclaimed NPG exhibition, "The Black Presence in the Era of the American Revolution," which was presented in 1973. From a very different area of American life, the Gallery presented in FY 1981 its largest temporary exhibition, "Champions of American Sport," with the aid of a grant from Philip Morris, Inc. and the Miller Brewing Company. The exhibition opened in Washington, D.C. after a White House reception honoring many of the outstanding athletes whose lives and careers were the basis of the exhibition. As with all major NPG exhibitions, "Champions" was accompanied by a fully illustrated catalogue of the same title. The exhibition was sent subsequently from Washington, D.C. to the Chicago Historical Society and then to the American Museum of Natural History in New York City.

Smaller exhibitions on the Gallery's schedule similarly have ranged across interesting varieties of subjects. "The Code Duello in America" and "We Never Sleep: The First Fifty Years of the Pinkertons" were both accompanied by booklet-length catalogues produced for NPG by the Smithsonian Institution Press, as will be "FDR: The Early Years" and "Webster: The God-Like Black Dan" in FY 1982. The colorful author Bret Harte and the German-American politician Carl Schurz,both have been featured in special installations as well.

In February 1981, the Gallery will participate in the observation of the 250th anniversary of the birth of George Washington with a very special small exhibition "George Washington, An American Icon: The Eighteenth Century Graphic Portraits." This exhibition will present a study of the popular imagery of Washington and has been supported, in part, by the Barra Foundation. The exhibition, together with a complete, illustrated catalogue, will be available to museums across the country through the Smithsonian Institution Traveling

Exhibition Service (SITES) in FY 1982 and FY 1983. Also under the auspices of SITES, "Photographs from the Permanent Collection of the National Portrait Gallery" is continuing to be shown in museums across the country.

Several of the Gallery's publications projects are not related directly to its exhibition program. Work continues, for instance, on the biennial update of the valuable reference tool Illustrated Checklist of the Permanent Collection and on the multi-year project for a seven or eight volume letterpress edition of The Collected Papers of Charles Willson Peale and His Family to be published by Yale University Press. Peale was also the subject of a one-day symposium at the Gallery in FY 1982 which was cosponsored by NPG and the Henry Francis duPont Winterthur Museum; the scholarly papers read on that occasion are being prepared for possible publication in an appropriate volume. Similarly, NPG and the University Press of Virginia plan to publish the "Report of the Tenth Annual American Print Conference" (held at NPG in FY 1979) with the assistance of the Barra Foundation. By FY 1983, NPG also expects to produce a definitive catalogue, The Portrait Engravings of C. B. J. F. de Saint-Memin. Other long-range publication prospects include titles in the field of 18th century American portrait prints, the evolution of American portrait photography and one or more studies based upon the riches of the Meserve Collection.

Public education, which begins with the careful preparation of labels for each portrait, continues through free guide service seven days a week and extends to an imaginative, innovative variety of programs designed for use with school groups, senior citizens, the disabled and other specialized audiences. The Education Department also offers a series of special performance programs throughout the year for the general public.

For example, the Department, with the assistance of the Women's Committee of the Smithsonian Associates, continues to enrich its highly popular Portraits in Motion series of free, public performances on biographical themes. Offerings in FY 1981 included such subjects as: the life of the feminist lawyer and one-time presidential candidate, Belva Ann Lockwood; the songs of Stephen Foster; labor organizer Mother Jones; leaders of the American Civil Rights struggle; H. L. Mencken; Edgar Allan Poe; and Dorothy Parker, to name only a few.

In FY 1982, The Catalogue of American Portraits, which is a large and growing information source of portraiture for scholars of American history, biography and art history, will continue for the third of its seven year survey. The catalogue has been supported in part by a grant from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, as well as the Ambrose Monell Foundation, Thomas Mellon Evans, and numerous other private benefactors in the states where surveys have been in progress. Field research in FY 1981 and FY 1982 examined dozens of collections in New York, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine, Ohio, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, Minnesota and Iowa. In FY 1981, the project yielded approximately 7,000 records to be integrated with the existing data base of over 70,000 records. Computer-generated indexes of collections already canvassed have been placed with over 85 individual institutions in Virginia, West Virginia, Delaware, Maryland, Pennsylvania, New York, New Jersey, Massachusetts, Connecticut and Rhode Island. Moreover, cumulative regional indexes also are deposited as the survey continues in such research facilities as the Virginia Museum of Fine Arts in Richmond and the Henry Francis duPont Winterthur Museum in Delaware.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These are derived from several sources including: the National Portrait Gallery share of sales in the museum shop and restaurant; royalties from publication contracts; sales of photographic reproductions of portraits in the collection; staff honoraria; participation fees from museums to which NPG exhibitions are loaned; and allotments. Amounts provided from these and other smaller sources help defray the expenses of: occasional public lectures, symposia and similar events (some of which are coordinated with the opening of special exhibitions); associated costs of loan exhibition development and management; NPG Commission travel costs; research expenses of staff who are preparing special publications or lectures; and for upkeep and repair of restaurant equipment. Expenditures from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program amounted to $13,000 in FY 1981 of which $4,000 was used to fund an experimental videotape of the Portrait in Motion program, "Why Not a Woman? Belva Ann Lockwood."

Restricted Funds - Funds for specific purposes are received as gifts and grants from individuals, foundations, organizations or corporations. Such funds are received in single lump sums or in phased payments over several years. Examples of the former include the FY 1979 grant of $340,000 from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation for support of the *Catalogue of American Portraits*' nationwide seven year survey program. In FY 1981, expenditures from this fund totaled $67,000 and were matched by a number of smaller grants raised in the regions where work was underway (the latter totaling $69,000). In the category of phased grants, NPG received $150,000 from Philip Morris, Inc. and the Miller Brewing Company in three installments over the period FY 1980-FY 1982 as support for the exhibition "Champions of American Sport." The National Portrait Gallery also received a grant of $3,000 from the Women's Committee of the Smithsonian Associates in FY 1981 for support of the Education Department's Portrait in Motion series of performances. The Gallery anticipates continuing fund raising success, at similar levels, in FY 1982 and FY 1983.

HIRSHHORN MUSEUM AND SCULPTURE GARDEN

(Dollars in thousands)

			NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED							
Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		General		Special Purpose		RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	79	2,431	-	26	-	677	-	494	-	-
FY 1982 Base	80	2,563	-	17	-	63	-	697	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	80	2,658	-	16	-	63	-	100	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	80	0	80
Number of Other Positions..........	5	0	5
11 Personnel Compensation..........	1,787	38	1,825
12 Personnel Benefits..............	175	4	179
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	18	2	20
22 Transportation of Things........	89	9	98
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	16	2	18
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	120	12	132
25 Other Services..................	86	8	94
26 Supplies and Materials..........	88	12	100
31 Equipment.......................	39	2	41
Acquisitions for collections...	136	4	140
41 Grants..........................	9	2	11
Total	2,563	95	2,658

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	31
Inflation..........................	53
Restored Position Funds............	11
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - Established by act of Congress (P.L. 89-788, November 7, 1966), the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden (HMSG), a major museum of modern art, maintains an active program of exhibitions, drawing from its own and other collections. The Museum prepares catalogues and conducts educational activities including film programs, lectures, concerts, publications and tours. The Museum also has an active research program which produces publications in the field of modern art. Technical and support units include the offices of conservation, registration, photography and a reference library. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $31,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $53,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $11,000 is requested to provide funding for the one position restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - In October 1981, the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden celebrated its seventh birthday. As one of the few major museums of modern art in this country, the Museum operates active programs of exhibitions, research and acquisitions, along with related programs of lectures, films, concerts and educational activities involving audiences of all ages.

The Sculpture Garden was formally reopened to the public on September 14, 1981, after being closed for 16 months to carry out renovations which provide access for the physically disabled. The Sculpture Garden now has ramps leading from the Mall onto both its levels, which have been embellished with new trees, shrubs and flowers. A group of some one hundred sculptures has been installed throughout, and the public and press have responded with enthusiastic approval.

Mr. Joseph H. Hirshhorn, the Museum's founding donor, died on August 31, 1981, bequeathing to the Museum his personal collection of art. The full extent of the bequest is not yet known since it will require some months for the executors of the estate to complete an inventory.

The Museum's exhibition schedule--the most important of its public and scholarly activities--calls for four major shows each year. Smaller shows also are planned, most frequently based on the Museum's own collection. Major exhibitions shown in FY 1981 were: "Russian Avant Garde 1910-1930: New Perspectives," "Directions 1981," "Kenneth Snelson" and "R. B. Kitaj." Smaller exhibitions presented were: "Robert Natkin: A Lithographic Suite," "Larry Rivers: The Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden Collection," "Landscapes on Paper: Drawings and Watercolors from the Collection," "Lipchitz - From the Collection," "Barbara Hepworth" and "Geometric Abstraction." Augmenting the Museum's exhibition program, were lectures by artists Robert Natkin, Kenneth Snelson, Larry Rivers and R. B. Kitaj.

Major exhibitions scheduled for FY 1982 are: "De Stijl: 1917-1931: Visions of Utopia," "Metaphor: New Projects by Contemporary Sculptors," "Raphael Soyer Prints" and "Raphael Soyer: A Decade of Painting." The smaller exhibitions planned are: "Five Distinguished Alumni: The WPA Federal Arts Project - An Exhibition Honoring the Franklin Delano Roosevelt Centennial," "Red Grooms: The Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden Collection," "Samuel Murray: The Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden Collection" and four exhibitions of works on paper.

Major exhibitions planned for FY 1983 are: "David Smith: A Restrospective," "Directions, 1983," "Friedel Dzubas" and "Selections from the Permanent Collection." Smaller exhibitions planned include "Joseph Stella" and six exhibitions, as yet untitled, of works on paper from the collection.

To increase visitor appreciation of specific exhibitions and of modern art in general, the Hirshhorn provides visitors with a variety of instructional materials, including explanatory wall labels and brochures. The latter range from a single page to illustrated mini-catalogues and are distributed free to the public. The Museum also conducts film series including lunchtime films about artists, an evening series of films by artist filmmakers and Saturday films for young people. Other events held in the auditorium during FY 1981 were concerts by the 20th Century Consort and the Cantilena Chamber Players, as well as a Dance Collaboration Symposium. Another popular activity is "Hirshhorn Holiday," a presentation of mime, music and puppetry designed for children, which has become an annual event during the Christmas season.

In order to keep its collection contemporary, a museum of modern art must continue to acquire significant new works. During FY 1981, the Museum acquired 326 works of art of which ten were purchased, four with Federal funds. The latter included significant works by Helen Frankenthaler, Richard Estes, Rackshaw Downes and Robert Motherwell. Major purchases with nonappropriated Trust funds included Gregory Gillespie's "Myself Painting a Self-portrait" and a rare carved wood sculpture by Paul Gauguin, entitled, "Cylinder Decorated with Figure of Hina and Two Attendants." Among the 316 gifts received, was an exceptional collection from Raphael Soyer consisting of 193 prints, nearly his complete graphic works and a large drawing by Larry Rivers, "Chinese Information - Travel."

To make the Museum's collection as accessible as possible to the widest audience, extensive loans are made to museums in the United States and abroad. In FY 1981, the Hirshhorn Museum loaned 183 works of art to 66 institutions including Bellas Artes, Mexico City; Staatliche Kunsthalle, Berlin; Musee du Quebec, Canada; Seibu Museum of Art, Tokyo; the Philadelphia Museum of Art; the Walker Art Center, Minneapolis; the San Antonio Museum Association; the John and Mabel Ringling Museum, Sarasota, Florida; and the Lyndon Baines Johnson Library in Austin, Texas. Exhibitions based on the permanent collection are circulated in the United States by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES). Specifically, the Larry Rivers exhibition will be sent to the Mint Museum in Charlotte, North Carolina in April 1982, and an exhibition of collages from the Museum's collection has been on tour with SITES since January 1981.

Members of the staff continue to lecture at the Museum and at other institutions; to write for publication; to work with graduate and undergraduate museum interns and Smithsonian Fellows; to respond to written inquiries and visits from scholars, students and artists; and to carry forward the tasks of research and documentation.

In FY 1981, the Museum continued its ongoing, comprehensive inventory of the permanent collections. One-third of the collections is inventoried every year in order to assure the best possible controls. The Museum, in its second cycle of such inventories, completed sculptures in FY 1981 and is working on paintings during FY 1982. Works on paper will be inventoried in FY 1983.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided from the Museum's share of sales in the museum shop; from other receipts such as fountain coins (approximately $700 per year); and from allotments including those from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program. In FY 1981, funds from this Program were used to supplement the acquisition of important works of art such as Bessie Potter Vonnah's bronze, "In Grecian Draperies" and to exchange with Michael Hall Fine Arts, Inc. the bronze scuplture, "The Peasant" for "The Great Peasant," a larger version, by Aimee-Jules Dalou. Although support from the Program is expected to continue in FY 1982 and in FY 1983, expenditures for FY 1982 have not been recorded yet for FY 1982 and FY 1983 which explains the variance in the totals between FY 1981, FY 1982 and FY 1983. Other funds provided are used to finance travel costs associated with meetings of the Museum's Board of Trustees, to purchase less expensive works of art and to defray the costs of special events held in connection with the opening of new exhibitions.

Restricted - Funds provided here are generally from individual gifts, bequests and foundation grants which specify the use of the funds. These funds are used mainly to acquire or to supplement the acquisition of very costly and important major works for the permanent collection. In FY 1981, these funds supplemented payment for Paul Gauguin's sculpture, "Cylinder Decorated with Figure of Hina and Two Attendants," (a match for funds provided by the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program) and paid for Rodrigo Moynihan's "Cotton Wool Roll," Robert Birmelin's "Edge of the City with Beltway," Gregory Gillespie's "Myself Painting a Self-portrait" and Tim Scott's sculpture, "Utica #4."

FREER GALLERY OF ART

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	29	727	-	10	-	45	19	1,241	-	-
FY 1982 Base	30	855	-	8	-	3	20	1,263	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	30	918	-	8	-	3	20	1,339	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	30	0	30
Number of Other Positions..........	8	0	8
11 Personnel Compensation..........	640	50	690
12 Personnel Benefits..............	66	5	71
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	57	1	58
25 Other Services..................	29	2	31
26 Supplies and Materials..........	43	3	46
31 Equipment.......................	20	2	22
Total	855	63	918

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	12
Inflation..........................	8
Restored Position Funds............	43
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Freer Gallery of Art has a continuing program to search for and to acquire works of Oriental art of the highest quality and to conserve, study and display those objects as keys to understanding the civilizations that produced them. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $12,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $8,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $43,000 is requested to provide funding for the one position restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - The Freer Gallery of Art houses one of the most distinguished collections of Oriental art in the world. The collections consists of approximately 12,000 works of art from China, Japan, Korea, India and the Near East and spans 5,000 years. Included in the collections are Biblical manuscripts, paintings, sculptures and other objects in stone, wood, lacquer, jade, pottery, porcelain, bronze, gold and silver. "The Peacock Room" of paintings by James McNeill Whistler highlights an outstanding collection of American art that Charles Lang Freer considered a bridge between the East and West. In addition to the collections, the Gallery houses a public library of approximately 30,000 volumes relating to the objects in the collections.

The unique Oriental collections of the Freer Gallery and its notable holdings of American paintings have made the Museum an increasingly important center for students, scholars and the general public. This interest has been manifested in the steady increase in visitors, in requests for museum tours, in the number of visiting scholars and dignitaries and in lengthy waiting lists for authentication appointments.

Important recent changes in the Gallery are the innovative exhibition techniques in various galleries, experimentation to improve general lighting, continuing effort to accommodate the disabled in all areas of the building and expansion of the research files on individual pieces in the collection. These files are made available to visiting scholars and students, as well as the general public.

Freer Gallery research facilities, comprising the collections, curatorial staff, library and conservation laboratories, form the nucleus of its specialized public service. During FY 1981, new exhibitions provided visible evidence of the results of curatorial and conservation research activities. Enthusiastic press reviews and the number of visitors to the Gallery are indications of the positive reception these exhibitions enjoyed, even though some galleries were closed for a number of months for renovation of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, financed by the Institution's Restoration and Renovation of Buildings account.

The major exhibition of FY 1981 was "The Imperial Image: Paintings for the Mughal Court." Opening in September 1981, this exhibition contains paintings that were executed during the reigns of three great Indian Mughal rulers of the period 1542-1658. The splendor of the 60 miniature paintings and the manuscripts reflect the magnificence of the courts of these rulers. The painters were among the most outstanding masters of their age. The albums of paintings provide a rare insight into the personalities of the Mughal emperors who commissioned them and illuminate the social and political conditions of the period. Included in this exhibition was a particularly important recent acquisition of a page from the Hamza-nama, a valuable manuscript of tales of wild and fantastic adventures told to the young Mughal king, Akbar. A Smithsonian Regents Fellow prepared this special exhibition at the Freer Gallery and presented a free public lecture on one aspect of the exhibition.

"Ancient Chinese Jade" opened in FY 1981 with 130 jade objects on view, dating from the 3rd millennium B.C. through the 3rd century A.D. Of particular interest was a group of ritual discs newly attributed to the prehistoric era of the Neolithic or New Stone Age. Free gallery leaflets on ancient Chinese jade accompanied this exhibition. Also during FY 1981, a special selection of objects from the Chinese collection, including bronzes, jades, paintings and small sculptures, demonstrated the chronological and stylistic relationship of the various media. New gallery leaflets on Chinese bronze, painting and sculpture were made available to the public. A new exhibition of recently acquired 17th century Chinese paintings is planned for early spring of 1982. This important group of paintings, which fills a gap in the Freer's Chinese painting collection, will be on view for the first time at the Gallery.

The Freer's first photographic exhibition, entitled "Antoine Sevruguin: Photographer of the Qajar Iran," opened on the lower level of the Gallery in June of 1981. A rich visual record of the late Qajar period, circa 1885 to 1930, is offered by 24 photographs selected from the Freer's Islamic Archives. Antoine Sevruguin, an Iranian Christian, was a commercial photographer whose studio was located in Tehran.

A complementary exhibition on "Korean Art" paralleled the major exhibition "5000 Years of Korean Art," which opened in July of 1981 in the Special Exhibits Gallery in the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man. The Freer's exhibit included ceramics, paintings and metalwork.

"Autumn's Voices" opened in October of 1981, displaying 21 works of Japanese art including paintings, calligraphy, ceramics and two lacquered wooden drums dating from the early 13th to the early 19th centuries. The mid-16th to early 17th century drums and the 17th century calligraphy by Shokado represent significant recent acquisitions on exhibition for the first time. This exhibit showed the variety of interpretations of autumnal motifs in Japanese art. Other exhibits which opened at the beginning of FY 1981 are "Two Centuries of Japanese Ceramics, 1550-1750," which displayed approximately 40 examples of Japanese stoneware and porcelain from the Kyoto, Kyushu and Mino regions; "Japanese Fans" dating from the 16th to the 19th centuries, which illustrated the use of this art form in the Oriental society; and "Screens of the Rimpa School," which exhibited six screens that typified the elegant and decorative painting of the 17th and 18th century Rimpa School of Japan. In December of 1981, an exhibition of 30 Japanese prints opened featuring 18th and 19th century prints by Utamaro, Hiroshige and Hokusai. The Rimpa screens were followed by "Screens of Genres and Narratives," dating from the 17th to 19th centuries. In January of 1982 an exhibition of recent acquisitions opened in one of the Japanese galleries, and a large exhibition of Buddhist and Shinto art is planned for the fall of 1983.

In the spring of 1981, "Egypt Today"--a celebration honoring the cultural, intellectual and economic life of contemporary Egypt--opened in various cities across the United States. As part of its participation in the celebration, the Freer Gallery installed a special exhibition of "Egyptian Glass" in March 1981, and the exhibition was formally opened by Mrs. Anwar Sadat. Approximately 30 pieces of glass from the Freer collection were included. A lecture on "Ancient Glass: Its Marvels and Mysteries" marked the opening of the exhibit. In June 1981, a complementary exhibit of Egyptian and Syrian "Mamluk Art" from the Freer collection was displayed simultaneously with a larger exhibition, "Renaissance of Islam: Art of the Mamluks," in the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man. "Eastern Kufic Calligraphy" opened in May of 1981, exhibiting 12 pages from the Koran dating from the 10th to the 12th centuries in Iran. Among the 30 objects in "Turkish Art" which opened in the beginning of FY 1981 are manuscripts, ceramics, metalwork and jade primarily from the 16th century, the height of the Ottoman Empire. Recent acquisitions included in this exhibition are a late 16th early 17th century brocaded textile and a set of three late 15th century tiles from a revetment of a dated building in Bursa, Iran. A large exhibition of Near Eastern metalwork is planned for the fall of 1982 which will include two new acquisitions: a unique late 13th century candlestick with astrological symbols of the twelve months, and a 14th century metal bowl with gold inlay.

As part of the Freer's education program during FY 1981, the Gallery offered six Oriental art lectures covering a wide range of topics related to the holdings of the Museum. This popular lecture series will be continued in FY 1982. Other parts of the education program include a free introductory brochure given to the public and mailed to students who write for general information on the Freer; the continuation of the highly successful free exhibition leaflets introducing various aspects of the Gallery's collections; and the greatly expanded tour schedule of the docent program, newly developed in 1981.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided from allotments and are used to defray the costs of special events associated with the opening of new exhibits and to cover the travel costs of the members who attend the Gallery's Visiting Committee meetings. In FY 1981, an amount of $27,000 from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program was used for research on a special exhibition on Mamluk art. A Smithson Society Award of $12,000 in FY 1981 was used to purchase a late 16th century wooden hand drum for Oriental drama music.

Restricted Funds - Nearly all of the Restricted Trust funds used by the Gallery stem from the Freer Endowment and are restricted by the conditions that are stipulated therein. The funds are used to help finance expenses of the professional curatorial staff, the administrative staff, acquisitions for the collections and library, the maintenance of the Freer's courtyard and the operation of the Freer museum shop.

In FY 1981, the Freer received a grant of $10,000 from the National Committee to Honor the Fourteenth Centennial of Islam, Inc., to catalogue and index the Islamic Archives, a collection of photographs and slides of the art and architecture of the Near East.

ARCHIVES OF AMERICAN ART

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	17	542	-	1	-	3	12	447	-	-
FY 1982 Base	17	656	-	7	-	-	12	554	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	17	675	-	6	-	-	12	597	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	17	0	17
Number of Other Positions..........	2	0	2
11 Personnel Compensation..........	455	8	463
12 Personnel Benefits..............	45	1	46
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	16		16
22 Transportation of Things........	5		5
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	45	3	48
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	50	2	52
25 Other Services..................	10		10
26 Supplies and Materials..........	20	3	23
31 Equipment.......................	10	2	12
Total	656	19	675

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay.......................	9
Inflation...........................	10
Program Funds.......................	0

ABSTRACT - Since its beginning in 1954, the Archives of American Art has pursued its primary function of stimulating research and publication in American art history. It acquires artists' papers and the records of art galleries, museums and art societies, and makes these resources easily available through microfilm and a national network of regional research centers. The Bureau preserves the oral, in addition to the written word, through its Oral History Program. Interviews with key individuals involved in American art provide the researcher with valuable information to supplement more conventional records. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $9,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $10,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - The Archives of American Art was established in 1954 in the Detroit Institute of Arts. Its birth and subsequent growth have met the need for a centralized repository of documentation on the visual arts in America. Over the first 27 years, it has provided the means for stimulating scholarship in American art by assembling the papers of American artists, as well as the records of museums and galleries. This material, consisting of letters, sketchbooks, notes, diaries, photographs and business records, is filled with historical data concerning people and events of significance to American culture. Now numbering almost eight million items, this material is microfilmed, making the Archive's complete holdings easily accessible to researchers. The microfilm is available for viewing in five regional centers located in Detroit, San Francisco, Boston, New York and Washington and may be borrowed through interlibrary loan.

The Archives incorporates in its collecting efforts an active Oral History Program. Its importance in documenting the visual arts has grown significantly as more and more interviews reveal unique information useful to American Art scholars. Over 1,500 tape-recorded interviews have been made with leading artists, art historians, museum directors and others whose knowledge of people and events associated with American art is a major source of information. These tapes and transcripts also can be consulted at the regional centers.

Several very successful grant-sponsored oral history projects enabled the Archives to add 98 new oral and audiovisual interviews to its holdings in FY 1981. Most notable among them are interviews with the painters Willem deKooning, Gene Davis, Raphael Soyer and Edward Ruscha; the sculptors Chaim Gross, Dimitri Hadzi and Herbert Ferber; the critic Patrick Ireland; and the museum director Ian White.

Sharing equal importance with acquisitions are the conservation and research programs. All collections which have been given to or deposited with the Archives are subject to conservation measures and are eventually stored in climate controlled areas. Archives' holdings now fill 3,520 square feet of climate-controlled storage space at the Washington, D.C. Center. In FY 1981, a mobile shelving system was installed in a small area of the storage facility in order to increase capacity. Plans call for installing this system in the entire storage area by FY 1983. In FY 1981, 268 new collections, consisting of over a half million items, were received in Washington. These were accessioned, processed, catalogued and subjected to conservation procedures. During that same period, 137 collections were filmed, producing 806 new master negative rolls. Reader copy distribution to regional centers amounted to over 2,100 rolls.

The Archives success in stimulating research and publication is measured in use and published works. In FY 1981, the Archives was visited by 2,600 researchers and answered 391 interlibrary loan requests for over 1,100 rolls of microfilm. Archives' holdings are used by museums and institutions in exhibitions to provide documentary information on artists and their work. A show at the Los Angeles County Museum of Art, "Los Angeles Art of the Sixties," and an exhibition at the Institute of Contemporary Arts in Boston, "Dream Vision: The Work of Arthur B. Davies" contained a number of documents from the Archives. The Wilhelm-Busch Museum of Hanover, West Germany borrowed drawings for a Lyonel Feininger exhibition, and galleries in Berlin and Hamburg borrowed several rare publications for an exhibition entitled "The American Scene, 1920 - 1940."

The results of earlier work conducted at the Archives by scholars and researchers appeared in an impressive number of books, exhibition catalogues and articles published in 1981. Books on Dorothea Lange, Georgia O'Keeffe, and Ad

Reinhardt, and major catalogues on the work of Berenice Abbott, Mary Cassatt, Arthur B. Davies, Guy Pene duBois, Lyonel Feininger, Walter Gay, Childe Hassam, David Smith, and Benjamin West drew heavily from Archives' material. Other catalogues on Futurism, on the Library of Congress Building, on sculptors' drawings and on American art of the 1920s and 1930s included acknowledgements to the Archives.

In FY 1981 the Archives, with the support of Scholarly Resources, Inc. published The Card Catalogue of the Manuscript Collections of the Archives of American Art. Added to several other published finding aids, this ten-volume publication consisting of over 40,000 cards, will offer researchers worldwide a comprehensive bank of information on the Archives' holdings. Plans for FY 1982 call for publishing the Archives' new oral history card catalogue, consisting of 2,000 catalogue cards, each including information on the participants and contents of the interview.

As a means of stimulating scholarly interest in and publication on American art the Archives participates in and sponsors symposias. Some are held in conjunction with a particular exhibition and focus on the artist represented and/or the exhibition's theme. Others are held independently with a specific topic in mind. In FY 1981, a symposium on Arthur B. Davies was held in Boston, Massachusetts. "Landscape Painting" was the theme for a symposium held in New York City and co-sponsored by the National Academy of Design and Columbia University. A panel, assembled in San Francisco for the symposium entitled "Coming of Age in California," had as participants Henry Hopkins, George Neubert, Pontus Hulpen, Richard Koshalek, Earl A. Powell III and Maurice Tuckman. In FY 1982, Archives' plans call for a symposium in New York on still-life painting, in Washington on holdings in the Archives' collections, and in Detroit on "American Art, 1876-1893." Also in FY 1981, several senior staff were invited to lecture on the Archives or related topics in such places as Providence, Rhode Island; Rochester, New York; Kansas City, Kansas; Chicago, Illinois; Grand Rapids, Michigan; and San Diego, California.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided in FY 1982 and FY 1983 to defray costs associated with special events and to help offset a portion of the Archives' Board of Trustees travel expenses. The FY 1981 expenses from special purpose funds are related to publication of "Arts in America: A Bibliography."

Restricted Funds - These are generated through fund raising activities, the solicitation of gifts, as well as foundation and corporate grants and a membership program. The major portion of this income is used to defray, in part, the Archives' general operating expenses including support of 12 full-time and five part-time positions, and to provide for its entire publication and oral history programs.

A number of the Archives' special projects have received foundation and corporate support. In FY 1981, the Archives received a $17,000 grant from the Mark Rothko Foundation for an oral history project. The Adolph Foundation provided $10,000 for a collection management project while the state collecting project in Texas continues to receive foundation support (estimated expenditures of $83,000 in FY 1982 and $91,000 in FY 1983). In FY 1982 the Archives will continue to seek foundation and corporate support.

COOPER-HEWITT MUSEUM

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED							
			General		Special Purpose		RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	22	702	10	364	11	788	2	287	-	25
FY 1982 Base	22	752	10	360	13	787	2	509	-	75
FY 1983 Estimate	22	814	10	382	13	811	2	582	-	85

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	22	0	22
Number of Other Positions..........	8	0	8
11 Personnel Compensation..........	474	17	491
12 Personnel Benefits..............	46	1	47
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	4		4
22 Transportation of Things........	10		10
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	15	1	16
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	18	3	21
25 Other Services..................	80	32	112
26 Supplies and Materials..........	85	6	91
31 Equipment.......................	20	2	22
Total	752	62	814

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	18
Inflation..........................	19
Program Funds......................	25

ABSTRACT - The Cooper-Hewitt Museum opened to the public in October 1976 in the Carnegie Mansion in New York City. The Museum is one of the world's great repositories of design and decorative art materials with collections including textiles, drawings, prints, wallpapers, furniture, jewelry, glass, ceramics, silver, metalwork and other decorative objects. As a part of an Institution-wide effort to eliminate a potential hazard of nitrate film, $25,000 is requested for a survey of Cooper-Hewitt's archives, portions of which are nitrate negatives, to detect deteriorated materials and to remove damaged items. This request is justified centrally in the Administration section of this budget. Necessary pay of $18,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $19,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - The Cooper-Hewitt Museum, previously known as the Cooper Union Museum of the Arts of Decoration, was founded in 1896. Threatened with closure and discontinuance due to lack of space and funding at Cooper Union, it was transferred to the Smithsonian Institution in 1967. The Carnegie property, consisting of the mansion, townhouse and garden, was given to the Institution as a home for the Museum in 1972. Following the renovation of the mansion, the Museum opened to the public in October 1976.

One of the world's great repositories of design and decorative arts materials, the Cooper-Hewitt is the only museum in the United States devoted exclusively to the study of historical and contemporary design. The collections of the Museum span over 3,000 years and represent cultures and countries the world over. Supporting study of the collections is a major library containing approximately 35,000 volumes on design, ornament and architecture.

In October 1981, the Cooper-Hewitt celebrated the fifth anniversary of its rebirth as the Smithsonian Institution's national museum of design. In the years since the Museum reopened, it has presented over 75 exhibitions (not counting the 23 satellite showings in other museums that were part of the opening activities). The following exhibitions were presented during this past year: "Now I Lay Me Down to Eat: A Salute to the Unknown Art of Living," "Central Park," "Silver," "Matchsafes," "Pottery," "J. H. Belter and the Rococo Revival," "Innovative Furniture," "German Stage Design in the 19th Century," "The Moving Image: The Art of Animation" and "Gardens of Delight." In FY 1981 the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service continued to circulate nationwide "The Shopping Bag: Portable Graphic Art" and also is planning to circulate "Urban Open Spaces"--both exhibitions that were developed at the Cooper-Hewitt.

Exhibitions planned for FY 1982 include: "Suburbs," "In Small Stages: Puppets from the Cooper-Hewitt Collection," "City Dwellings and Country Houses: Robert Adam and His Style," "Architectural Fantasy and Reality," "Hawaii: the Royal Isles," "English Majolica," "Lace," "Fashion Prints," "Contemporary Japanese Ceramics," "Buttons," "American Picture Palaces," "The Carnegie Mansion Embellished," "Scandinavian Decorative Art," "Science Fiction" and "The 'Modern Style' in Paris: Photographs by Therese Bonney."

The Museum continued its special series of publications on various aspects of the collections. The series of collection handbooks was enlarged by four volumes: Silver, Matchsafes, Pottery and Wallpaper. Also, four more volumes in the series The Smithsonian Illustrated Library of Antiques prepared by the Cooper-Hewitt Museum, entitled Jewelry, Silver, Toys and Games and Pottery were completed. These brought the series to a total of 12 volumes and an additional three have been commissioned. More Than Meets The Eye: The History and Collection of Cooper-Hewitt Museum was published in hard and soft edition. Additional catalogues were published in conjunction with the following exhibitions: "Now I Lay Me Down to Eat: Notes and Footnotes in the Lost Art of Living" and "Urban Open Spaces." In connection with the latter exhibition, a series of "Central Park Postcards" was printed as well as two colorful paper constructions, "Horticultural Hall" and "Kiosque," reprinted from lithographs in the Museum's collection.

Brochures on the history of the "Carnegie Mansion" and the "Cooper-Hewitt Collections" were revised and reprinted. To aid the disabled, a "Guide to the Cooper-Hewitt Museum" was published in braille and in large type-face, the latter funded by the President's Committee on Employment for the Handicapped.

Several Museum publications received awards. The Art Libraries Society of New York awarded a citation of merit to the Museum for four catalogues: "Hair," "Tsuba," "Tiles" and "The Oceanliner." "Tsuba" received an additional award of merit from the Art Directors Club for excellence in design.

During FY 1981 and continuing in FY 1982, the Cooper-Hewitt offered a full complement of workshops, lectures, seminars, tours and special classes on decorative arts and design. In the past year, over 6,000 students participated in Cooper-Hewitt educational programs which are considered to be the most active and varied in New York City. They include adult enrichment classes, workshops for children, special "touch" and sign-interpreted programs for the disabled and 16-week courses available for college credit through Parsons/New School. A wide selection of courses is offered to meet the needs of both the lay public and professional designers. Guided tours of exhibitions also are offered. The Museum recently was selected to participate in the City's Cultural Voucher Program. Through funds from this Program and a grant from the Hearst Foundation, activities for school children, senior citizens and community groups will be expanded during the coming year.

In FY 1982, the Cooper-Hewitt together with the Parsons/New School will begin a master's degree program in European decorative arts, the first of its kind in the country. The master's program is the Cooper-Hewitt's response to the tremendous need for scholarship in the decorative arts and a corollary public demand for more exhibitions and publications on the subject.

In FY 1981, the Museum acquired 1,174 objects from 65 donors, and the collections were further enriched by three purchases from restricted acquisitions funds. Of particular importance was the gift of rare books on the work of Robert and James Adam by the James Smithson Society. The Museum borrowed 1,317 works from 210 public and private collections and loaned 198 works to 41 museums, galleries and institutions both in this country and abroad.

Following the appropriation of special inventory funds in FY 1979 for the planning and implementation of the inventory of the Smithsonian collections, the staff worked with the Smithsonian Registrar and the Office of Computer Services to plan inventory systems and procedures. The inventory is nearing completion; by the end of FY 1981, over 134,000 articles had been inventoried and recorded on computer, and it is anticipated that the inventory of the entire collection will be completed on schedule at the end of FY 1983. The appropriation request for the Collections Management/Inventory Program, an explanation of this Program and a comprehensive funding summary appear in the Special Programs section of this budget.

The Cooper-Hewitt now has two well-equipped conservation laboratories--one for textiles and one for paper. An additional laboratory to deal with conservation and repair of decorative arts objects is planned for the future. The New York State Council on the Arts recently has given a grant of $40,000 for additional staff and materials to enable the Museum to serve as the Conservation Advisory Center for the State of New York.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are derived from a variety of sources including museum shop sales, product development, membership and admission fees, donations, fund raising events and from Smithsonian Trust fund allotments. The annual allotment supports ten positions including those of the director, assistant director, administrative assistant, business manager and members of the curatorial and registrarial staff. It also is used to defray expenses associated with the openings of new exhibitions and to support various educational programs of the Museum.

Restricted Funds - These funds are provided from gifts and foundation grants, bequests and donations from individuals, organizations or corporations for specific purposes. Generally, they provide support for a particular Cooper-Hewitt exhibition or program. Examples of exhibitions supported by these funds in FY 1982 and FY 1983 include "Hawaii" (United Airlines, $10,000), "Puppets" (EXXON, $10,000) and "Scandinavian Decorative Arts" (American Scandinavian Foundation, $80,000). A grant of $100,000 from the Mellon Foundation will support various exhibitions and related publications in FY 1982 and FY 1983. The Ford Foundation has contributed $25,000 in minority scholarships for a master's degree program to be launched in FY 1982, and the Hearst Foundation has contributed $20,000 in support of the Museum's Cultural Voucher Program for FY 1982 and FY 1983. Starting in FY 1982, the Helena Rubinstein Foundation will provide $10,000 per year for student aid. Another grant of $25,000 from the Hearst Foundation will be used in FY 1982 to support various educational programs.

As evidenced by the substantial increase of expenditures between FY 1981 and FY 1982, Cooper-Hewitt will continue its successful efforts to secure additional corporate, individual and foundation support for its exhibition and educational programs.

Federal Grants and Contracts - These funds are provided by various government agencies and departments for specific program support. The New York State Council on the Arts will be providing approximately $50,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983 for support of the Museum's exhibition, education and publication programs.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AFRICAN ART

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	24	621	1	163	9	170	5	83	-	4
FY 1982 Base	25	796	1	43	1	31	5	123	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	25	859	-	9	1	35	5	131	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	25	0	25
Number of Other Positions..........	4	0	4
11 Personnel Compensation..........	534	44	578
12 Personnel Benefits..............	52	4	56
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	14	2	16
22 Transportation of Things........	10	1	11
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	2		2
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	42	4	46
25 Other Services..................	52	3	55
26 Supplies and Materials..........	48	3	51
31 Equipment.......................	12	2	14
Acquisitions for collections...	30		30
Total	796	63	859

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	21
Inflation..........................	15
Restored Position Funds............	27
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - Following the signing of Public Law 95-414 by the President authorizing the Museum of African Art to become part of the Smithsonian Institution and the subsequent supplemental appropriation passed in FY 1979, the Museum of African Art, established as a private museum in 1964, officially became part of the Smithsonian in August 1979. Its purpose is to foster public understanding and appreciation for African art, which has only belatedly been recognized as one of the great art traditions of the world. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $21,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $15,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $27,000 is requested to provide funding for the one position restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - The National Museum of African Art collects, preserves, studies and displays traditional African art. It also conducts extensive public education programs and works closely with education officials at all levels in the metropolitan Washington area and throughout the country.

The Museum, located on Capitol Hill, occupies a row of nine townhouses, including the first Washington residence of Frederick Douglass. The complex contains 12 public galleries in which approximately 500 objects are displayed; a storage area of the Museum's permanent collection of approximately 8,500 objects representing all the major regions of Africa; the Eliot Elisofon archives numbering some 100,000 slides, photographs and film sequences; a reference library of approximately 4,000 titles; an auditorium with seating capacity of 150; a graphics studio; education and administrative offices; and the Museum's sales shop, "Boutique Africa," specializing in contemporary African craft objects.

More than 1.5 million people have visited the Museum's galleries and attended its various extension programs since it opened in 1964, and some 19,000 groups have participated in the Museum's special orientation sessions on African culture and values, conducted by African and American members of the Museum's staff.

The Museum's continuing public education program consists of daily museum orientation sessions; regularly occurring African craft workshops for children and adults; arts and crafts demonstrations by artists-in-residence conducted in cooperation with the Cultural Exchange Program of the International Communication Agency; special series of lectures, symposia, films and performances, such as the year-long series on the African diaspora; African heritage programs in the public schools featuring staff members working directly with teachers and pupils to infuse an understanding of African values and culture into the curriculum; and extension programs and displays for universities, community organizations and conferences. The Museum's Department of Academic Studies conducts credit and noncredit courses each semester (33 of which have been conducted thus far) in cooperation with area universities. The library, photographic archives and slide collections also are made available to scholars and advanced students of African art and culture. Members of this Department, as well as curatorial staff members, provide consultation services to other museums and to universities wishing to develop programs in African art studies. Traveling exhibitions prepared by the Museum are circulated to small colleges or museums either directly or in cooperation with the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service.

During FY 1981, the Museum's exhibition schedule included "Costumes of the Edo of Nigeria," "Traditional Costumery and Jewelry of Egypt," "African Costumes and Jewelry: The Masai," "The Art of Angola, Cameroon and Gabon" and "Selections from the Permanent Collection: the Art of Nigeria, Mali and Guinea." The first three exhibitions, presented simultaneously, illuminated the variety, esthetic quality and symbolic richness of body arts and decorative traditions from very diverse regions of Africa. Films, lectures and performances presented in conjunction with these exhibitions drew large audiences to the Museum and to other auditoriums where programs were held. Participants in this program series included Suad Raga in a program of traditional Egyptian dances and Tepelit Ole Saitoti from Kenya, who lectured on the Masai. The latter exhibitions utilized objects which are part of the Museum's permanent collection, assembled and exhibited according to regions and countries of origin. Special program events presented in conjunction with these exhibitions included Saturday morning children's storytelling sessions, wood carving demonstrations and lectures by the Zambian artist-in-residence and African and Afro-American dance and music performances. These activities were supplemented in the galleries by docent-conducted tours for school groups and the general public. During December and January, the Museum cooperated with the Corcoran Gallery of Art to present films, lectures and dance and music performances in conjunction with a major traveling exhibition cosponsored by the National Museum of African Art and the Corcoran, "Treasures of Ancient Nigeria."

In FY 1982, the Museum presented a series of exhibitions organized around specific themes. The objective was to present the finest objects in the Museum's permanent collection along with borrowed objects, in a manner which would illuminate aspects of African philosophy, religion, cosmology and moral tenets. The first of these exhibitions, "Out of the Ordinary: African Furniture and Household Objects," utilized objects from the Museum's permanent collection to demonstrate the relationship between sacred and mundane aspects of seemingly ordinary household objects in African cultures. "Life...Afterlife: African Funerary Sculpture," a major exhibition of more than 100 objects, filled two floors of the Museum with extraordinary objects loaned from other museums and private collections, as well as objects from the Museum's permanent collection. This exhibition investigated the manner in which art functions within the context of African funerals, giving voice to concepts of life, death and the continual cycle of human existence. It stressed that African funerals are celebrations of life, not death.

A series of six lectures by renowned African and American scholars will accompany the exhibition, as well as a panel discussion on "Continuities in Beliefs and Practices in the African Diaspora." Additionally, a Soturday afternoon film series and regularly scheduled docent-led gallery tours will give indepth information on objects in the exhibition.

Other exhibitions in FY 1982 will focus on diverse aspects of African culture with carefully defined thematic interests. "The Stranger Among Us" deals with the ways in which Africans use art to comment on and disseminate information about persons from outside a local cultural milieu. Images depicting "outsiders"—colonialists, missionaries, government officials and others—will be shown, along with satirical depictions by Africans of Africans from outside of their own ethnic group. Examples of representations of the new technologies accompanying the "strangers"—such as automobiles, sewing machines and airplanes—also will be shown. "Animals in African Art," an exhibition concerned with the way in which Africans use images of animals to express and call attention to metaphors for wisdom, correct social relationships and the proper use of power, will be presented simultaneously with "The Stranger Among Us." The exhibitions will complement one another, one demonstrating the manner in which African peoples use art to deal with unknown quantities and foreigners; and the second to show how close observation of the natural world permits Africans to extrapolate and amplify ideas concerning human social behavior. The final exhibition in FY 1982, "African Emblems of Wealth and Power," will present a survey of the ways in which African peoples have utilized a broad variety of materials, forms and symbolic structures to denote the wealth and power of individuals and institutions. Programs accompanying and supporting the latter exhibitions will include lectures, panel discussions, film showings and docent-led exhibition tours. In addition, information packets prepared by the Museum's education department and sent to metropolitan area schools encourage teachers of all education levels to bring their classes to the Museum and encourage students to come to the Museum on weekends. In October 1982, the Museum will sponsor a reception for members of the African Studies Association meeting in Washington. Museum staff members work closely with members of the African Studies Department of Howard University to coordinate program events and to make colleges and universities aware of the services and resources available at the Museum.

For FY 1983, the Museum plans to continue presenting major exhibitions focusing on specific thematic concepts, utilizing the wealth of objects in its permanent collection. Three major exhibitions are planned for this period: "African Musical Instruments," "African Toys" and "African Art in American Collections." The first exhibition, to be accompanied by a catalogue, will include sound and film sequences to illuminate all dimensions of African musical performance. "African Toys" will present the diverse and often complex forms of children's playthings in Africa. The last major exhibit, "African Art in American Collections," will be accompanied by the publication of a revised edition of the book of the same title and will assemble many of the objects in that publication, as well as other examples of extraordinarily fine African art. Two minor exhibitions planned for FY 1983 will feature traditional sculpture from particular regions of Africa and will focus on specific aspects of culture and philosophy in Africa.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are derived from the Museum's share of sales in the museum shop, membership contributions, courses conducted in cooperation with metropolitan area public education institutions and allotments. They are used to support the cost of certain museum publications, for the opening of new exhibitions, the salary of the acting director and to defray travel costs associated with meetings of the Board of Trustees. The decrease in expenditures between FY 1981 and FY 1982 reflects the transfer of museum shop management and operations from the Museum to the Business Management Office.

Restricted Funds - Funds provided here are in the form of grants and gifts from individuals, foundations, organizations and corporations for specific purposes. Generally, they provide support for a particular project or exhibit. For example, in FY 1981, a grant received from the American Numismatic Association supported research and development of an exhibition on "Emblems of African Wealth" ($11,000). Most of the restricted funds projected for FY 1982 and FY 1983 will be used to provide support for program enrichment including collections acquisitions, special exhibitions and programs to bring the Museum into closer contact with educational institutions in the Washington metropolitan area, including orientation sessions to acquaint educators with the Museum's resources and services and to keep them aware of current exhibitions and programs. In addition, dissemination of program information will encourage African embassies to participate in cooperative cultural events with the Museum.

Federal Grants and Contracts - The FY 1981 amount reflects the remaining expenditures from two Federal contracts obtained prior to the Museum's transfer to the Smithsonian. No additional contracts are anticipated for FY 1982 or FY 1983.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR PUBLIC SERVICE

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	9	259	15	633	-	68	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	9	333	18	746	-	1	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	9	341	20	870	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	9	0	9
Number of Other Positions..........	0	0	0
11 Personnel Compensation..........	275	6	281
12 Personnel Benefits..............	27	1	28
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	2		2
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	6		6
25 Other Services..................	15		15
26 Supplies and Materials..........	1	1	2
31 Equipment.......................	7		7
Total	333	8	341

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	7
Inflation..........................	1
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Office of the Assistant Secretary for Public Service guides and supports the public service units in the development of programs to advance the Institution's objectives in education, publication, information and performing arts and keeps the Secretary informed and advised concerning the public service programs and activities. The Office of Telecommunications and the Visitors Information and Associates Reception Center also are included under this heading. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $7,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $1,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - I. Immediate Office: With a base of five positions and $215,000, the primary functions of the Office of Public Service are to stimulate, coordinate and supervise the activities of the Smithsonian's educational and public service components. These include the Anacostia Neighborhood Museum, the Division of Performing Arts, the Office of Elementary and Secondary Education and the Office of Smithsonian Symposia and Seminars. Other activities for which this Office is responsible are the dissemination of Smithsonian research and interests through the publication programs of the Smithsonian Institution Press and Smithsonian Exposition Books, the Smithsonian magazine and the International Exchange Service; the development and coordination of a program using the services of volunteers to provide information to the public (in person, by phone and by mail) and the administration of a placement service of volunteer assistants throughout the Institution by the Visitors Information and Associates Reception Center; and the development and production of audiovisual materials by the Office of Telecommunications.

II. Office of Telecommunications: A base of two positions and $54,000 provides support for the Office of Telecommunications. The primary functions of the Office are to develop plans for Smithsonian policy and objectives in telecommunications, which serves as one of the Institution's major means of public education and enlightenment and to develop and produce films, television and radio programs for distribution to public and commercial broadcasting outlets, as well as educational and civic organizations.

III. Visitors Information and Associates Reception Center: With a base of two positions and $64,000, the Center is the Institution's public service bureau providing a wide variety of central information and assistance services to the public through three programs: the Seven Day Information Service, the Staff/Volunteer Service and the Public Inquiry Mail Service.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - I. Office of Telecommunications: These funds are provided by allotments and support six staff members in FY 1982 and a projected eight staff members in FY 1983 and expenses associated with development of educational and informational materials for television, film and radio. The materials are designed to disseminate the results of Smithsonian research and exhibition activities to a variety of audiences. In FY 1981, for example, film projects supported in part by these funds included the current production focusing on American Impressionist artists entitled "In Open Air." This half-hour film, produced in conjunction with SITES' American Impressionist exhibition, will premier at the spring 1982 exhibition opening. Public broadcasting of this film will enable it to be seen throughout Europe as well as in the United States. These funds also support the production of a new series of television featurettes which highlight the results of Smithsonian research and exhibition activities and "Radio Smithsonian," a weekly series about the Smithsonian that is distributed by satellite to nearly 60 subscribing stations across the country. Continuing support in FY 1981 has been provided from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program to support "Smithsonian Galaxy" ($56,000), a series of short radio features produced and developed in connection with Smithsonian exhibits. This highly popular radio program now is heard on 210 stations in 45 states and reaches a national audience of approximately 16 million people. In addition, the Office has joined with the Division of Performing Arts to launch a new series of live concerts to be broadcast by satellite. Expenditures under the Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program have been recorded for FY 1981 but not yet for FY 1982 and FY 1983. This explains the variance in totals shown between FY 1981, FY 1982 and FY 1983. The Office of Telecommunications can expect to receive and spend funds made available through the Program in FY 1982 and FY 1983.

II. Visitors Information and Associates Reception Center: Funds are provided by allotments and are used primarily to support 12 staff members in FY 1982 and FY 1983 and expenses associated with the Center's work as the Institution's central service organization charged with providing a wide variety of information and assistance services to the public and associate members of the Institution. These include an Information Volunteer Program, which is responsible for staffing information desks in the Mall museums; the Group Orientation Program, which prepares volunteers to present 30-minute slide lecture orientations to organized groups visiting the Institution; the Castle Docent Program, which trains volunteers to conduct regularly scheduled tours of the original Smithsonian Institution Building; an Independent Volunteer Placement Service, which interviews and assigns volunteers to assist professional staff in specific subject areas; and a Telephone Information Program, which responds to well over 300,000 telephone inquiries annually.

ANACOSTIA NEIGHBORHOOD MUSEUM

(Dollars in thousands)

			NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED						FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		General		Special Purpose		RESTRICTED			
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	19	529	1	26	-	20	-	2	-	-
FY 1982 Base	19	749	1	31	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	19	773	1	32	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	19	0	19
Number of Other Positions..........	5	0	5
11 Personnel Compensation..........	492	9	501
12 Personnel Benefits..............	48	1	49
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	3		3
22 Transportation of Things........	1		1
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	25		25
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	11	3	14
25 Other Services..................	70	2	72
26 Supplies and Materials..........	71	2	73
31 Equipment.......................	28	7	35
Total	749	24	773

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay.......................	10
Inflation...........................	14
Program Funds.......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Anacostia Neighborhood Museum (ANM) was founded in the Anacostia section of Washington, D.C. in 1967 to provide the opportunity and the resources for a continuing museum experience for community groups and individuals. Carefully researched and produced exhibits, supported by educational and interpretative programs, have responded to the needs and interests of this and adjoining communities. Through its traveling exhibits and publications, ANM also has responded to a national need and today it is recognized as an increasingly important resource of Black history and culture. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $10,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $14,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - The Museum brings a culturally enriching experience to those who might otherwise never have the opportunity to share in such an experience. In the process, the Museum has gained an international reputation as a center for ethnic studies through its own exhibits, traveling exhibitions, research efforts, publications and education projects.

Currently, the Museum's focus is centered on its exhibitions and on accompanying publications that both support and extend the life of its exhibitions, drawing upon the resources expended in the areas of research, exhibits design and production. The current ANM exhibition, "Anna J. Cooper: A Voice from the South," has been well received by both local and national audiences. When it closes in FY 1982, the exhibition will be given to the Washington, D.C. school system which has requested its permanent loan since the exhibit depicts so well the struggle for quality education for young Blacks. As an adjunct to the Anna Cooper exhibition, Anacostia's research department produced the book Anna J. Cooper: A Voice from the South.

Also during FY 1981, the Museum's research and exhibition departments prepared materials developed under the auspices of the National Council for Negro Women and based on the ANM's recent exhibition, "Black Women: Achievements Against the Odds," for use by the Dallas (Texas) Independent School District. Published in Dallas, these materials were distributed at no cost to support an educational program and career development workshop for young minority women. These same materials were used to support publication of "Black Women: Achievements Against the Odds Calendar, 1981-83." Produced by the Institution, the calendar is available to a national audience and is used by the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES) to support its distribution of the ANM produced "Black Women" exhibition.

Research and design for the traveling exhibition "Out of Africa: From West African Kingdoms to Colonization" was completed during FY 1981, and production of multiple copies of this exhibition for distribution by SITES and ANM will be available in FY 1982. The ANM will develop more traveling exhibitions for distribution locally, nationally and internationally. For example, the exhibition, "Science: Man's Greatest Adventure," depicting the achievements of some of America's great Black scientists, will be on view in Japan in FY 1983. SITES currently is circulating three ANM produced exhibitions and it is anticipated that this number will double by the end of FY 1983, with an additional increase planned for FY 1984. ANM's resources and research capabilities continue to provide support for interpretative programs at national historical sites around the country and for American and urban studies programs in area colleges and universities, as well as for other museums nationwide.

Scheduled to open in FY 1982 is ANM's exhibition, "Mary McLeod Bethune and Roosevelt's 'Black Cabinet'" which was initiated as a part of the Institution's observance of the centennial anniversary of the birth of Franklin Delano Roosevelt. The exhibition will tell the story of the role that Bethune and other major Black advisors played during FDR's New Deal Administration. The show will include artifacts and memorabilia lent by the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library and by Bethune-Cookman College and The Mary McLeod Bethune Foundation.

Other projected exhibitions for FY 1982-83 include an exhibition of works by two local artists and an exhibition of works by a nationally known sculptor, Ed Dwight. These exhibitions are expected to open prior to a new Harlem renaissance era exhibition entitled, "The Renaissance: When the Negro Was in Vogue," which is scheduled to open in late FY 1983. This exhibition will be the most ambitious ever at the Museum. ANM has acquired sheet music, broadsides and first editions of the literary works of such noted "Harlem Renaissance" era artists as Langston Hughes, Claude McKay, Countee Cullen and James Weldon Johnson. These important works will be exhibited in the "Renaissance" exhibition and then will be made available to scholars for research.

The education department is continuing to extend its services to schools and the community through teacher workshops and related activities and to continue the use of a double labeling system which includes special labels for the hearing impaired that use a unique syntax in structuring sentences and phrases. This labeling system will be used on all future exhibitions to meet more fully the needs of hearing impaired visitors.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - Funds are provided by an annual allotment to cover the salary and benefits costs of an exhibits specialist. Additional funds are provided from exhibit rentals, catalogue sales and donations, and are used to purchase supplies and materials to support the Museum's programs and community activities. In FY 1981, funds also were provided from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program ($19,000) to support the Museum's Educational Outreach Program. Expenditures under the Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program have been recorded for FY 1981, but not yet for FY 1982 and FY 1983. The Museum can expect to be awarded funds made available through this Program in FY 1982 and FY 1983.

Restricted Funds - These are in the form of gifts from individuals, organizations and corporations and are designated for the general support of the Museum's programs.

INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE SERVICE

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	4	346	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	4	233	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	4	245	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	4	0	4
Number of Other Positions..........	0	0	0
11 Personnel Compensation..........	82	2	84
12 Personnel Benefits..............	8		8
22 Transportation of Things........	9	8	17
25 Other Services..................	130		130
26 Supplies and Materials..........	2	1	3
31 Equipment.......................	2	1	3
Total	233	12	245

Analysis of Increase

		Proposed Adjustments	
Necessary Pay......................		2	
Inflation..........................		10	
Program Funds......................		0	

ABSTRACT - Through the International Exchange Service, public and private institutions in the United States exchange publications with organizations in other countries. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $2,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $10,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - In 1849, the Smithsonian Institution established a system for the exchange of its literary, scientific and cultural publications with learned societies of other countries. This program was so successful that in 1851 it was expanded to accommodate the exchange of publications of other American organizations. The International Exchange Service's responsibilities were formalized when the Brussels Conventions of 1875 - 1886 were adopted by the United States in 1889. The Smithsonian Institution became the official exchange bureau in the

United States for the international exchange of literary, scientific and cultural publications. At the same time, the International Exchange Service assumed responsibility for the exchange of United States government publications as a service for the Library of Congress.

In FY 1977, the Exchange transferred the sending of the weekly issues of the United States Patent specifications to the Department of Commerce. In early FY 1978, the Smithsonian and the Government Printing Office (GPO) concluded an agreement under which the GPO assumed responsibility for the international exchange of other government documents on a reimbursable basis. This agreement has been renewed annually through FY 1982. Beginning in FY 1980, the actual costs have exceeded base funding of $130,000 by significant amounts. At the end of FY 1981, it was necessary to inform the Public Printer that the Smithsonian Institution was unable to defray any costs over the base monies for the international exchange program. The permanent transfer of this responsibility requires an amendment to an existing statute. The necessary legislation was introduced in the 96th Congress but not acted upon. It is anticipated that legislation will be reintroduced in the second session of the 97th Congress. If enacted, this transfer is expected to result in a more efficient operation, as the Government Printing Office is better staffed and equipped to meet the particular needs of the Library of Congress. It also is expected that enactment of the legislation will be followed by a one-time permanent base transfer of funds from the Smithsonian to the Government Printing Office.

Based on the positive results of a survey of nearly 200 academic institutions to determine the need for the exchange of scientific and literary publications, the International Exchange Service plans to continue to provide these services.

DIVISION OF PERFORMING ARTS

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	10	387	22	4,561	-	114	-	130	-	8
FY 1982 Base	10	462	23	4,942	-	-	1	30	-	5
FY 1983 Estimate	10	478	23	5,809	-	-	-	10	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	10	0	10
Number of Other Positions..........	1	0	1
11 Personnel Compensation..........	281	7	288
12 Personnel Benefits..............	27		27
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	9		9
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	2	1	3
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	9	1	10
25 Other Services..................	108	5	113
26 Supplies and Materials..........	20	2	22
31 Equipment.......................	6		6
Total	462	16	478

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay.......................	7
Inflation...........................	9
Program Funds.......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Division of Performing Arts (DPA) produces performances, special events, celebrations, colloquia and conferences which bring additional life and meaning to the collections and exhibits of the various Smithsonian museums and galleries. Particular emphasis in performance programs is focused on American esthetic traditions and the use of historic instruments in the collections of the National Museum of American History (NMAH). The programs of the Division of Performing Arts are made available to the public through publications, through the Smithsonian collection of recordings and by means of tours by resident performing ensembles. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay in the amount of $7,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $9,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in non-salary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - DPA plans and produces live performances throughout the Smithsonian Institution. It produces recordings, catalogues, exhibits and conferences, conducts research and serves as the focal point within the Institution for diverse studies of the performing arts. The various segments within the Division--Jazz Program, Discovery Theater, Educational Programs, Museum Programs and Black American Culture Program--work together in performances and recordings which include jazz, country/western, blues, gospel, chamber music, spirituals and performances on historic instruments. Activities are organized in order to accumulate learning experiences through critical reaction, participant and audience contribution, and to provide educational benefit far beyond any single concert or writing. In the recent past, DPA has developed numerous highly acclaimed programs which contribute new knowledge about the history of our culture. In FY 1981, the Black American Culture Program organized a conference beginning on February 1, 1981, commemorating the 20th anniversary of the Greensboro, North Carolina sit-ins. This event brought together community leaders, song leaders and some of the actual participants of the sit-ins. The conference was supplemented by an exhibit of objects and photographs, concerts of songs which grew out of the movement, a catalogue and a recording. In the year since the recording was published, more than 30,000 copies have been distributed. In cooperation with the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES) and Howard University, DPA has organized a traveling exhibition featuring a photo-essay of the civil rights movement and a sound exhibit presenting the songs and recollections of the participants, all of which were developed during the conference in Washington, D.C. SITES arranged the booking and transportation of the display elements of the exhibitions while Howard University arranged local discussions and seminars which supplemented and personalized the exhibit. The touring show visited six cities in FY 1981, will tour six more in FY 1982, and two cities have been scheduled to date for FY 1983.

The Smithsonian Jazz Repertory Ensemble, comprised of various musicians from around the country, is the only group currently reconstructing music and performances of historic importance. The Ensemble performs in Washington, D.C., and has recorded music of Jelly Roll Morton, James P. Johnson, Fats Waller and Duke Ellington. In 1982, the group will tour eight American cities as well as continue to revive and perform music which previously had been lost to the public. Work continues also on a book of musical scores notated from recorded performances included in the recorded Smithsonian Collection of Classic Jazz. These scores will enable educators to teach jazz history through use of printed materials.

The collections of Smithsonian museums were brought vividly to life by the Smithsonian Chamber Players, performing on the priceless period instruments housed in the National Museum of American History. In FY 1981, the Chamber Players recorded George Frederick Handel's "Messiah" live at the National Presbyterian Church. This recording, which used original instruments and followed the original score, will be broadcast on public television this year. The Chamber Players traveled to seven cities including Rapid City, South Dakota and Charleston, South Carolina. More than 60,000 sets of the recording have been distributed and of equal importance, the sounds of original instruments have been documented for future generations of listeners and scholars. In addition, 12 programs of chamber music enlivened the 19th century environment and collections of the Renwick Gallery. The 20th Century Consort, resident ensemble at the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, was hailed as a valuable national musical resource by composers and critics for its performances of contemporary music. The Consort also has contributed to the collection of recordings, performing works by more than 12 of America's outstanding contemporary composers, including three Pulitzer Prize winners; George Crumb, Mario Davidovsky and Joseph Schwantner. In April 1981, the world premier of Maurice Wright's contemporary instrumental work, "Holding Together," featuring a solo amplified piano was performed at the Hirshhorn Museum by the 20th Century Consort. The composer also lectured and answered questions regarding his work and its place in the contemporary arts.

In FY 1981, two National Holiday Celebrations again were presented to the largest public audience for any Smithsonian special event. These celebrations taught visitors the history and traditional ways which Americans have evolved to mark the Chanukah and Christmas season. The July 4th celebration emanated from John Adams' hope: "I am apt to believe that it will be celebrated by succeeding generations as the great anniversary festival." A third celebration, observing the advent of spring, focused on popular entertainment and variety acts—circus, carnival, vaudeville and minstrel shows. All of these celebrations served as interpretive vehicles for the collections and exhibits of the NMAH.

The American Musical Theater is widely acknowledged as our nation's major contribution to world theater. The development of this special and particular art form was traced with performances of classical vaudeville shows, featuring the work of such composers as Rudolf Freml and focusing on the theater of the 1920s. In 1981, Freml's operetta "Rose-Marie," with lyrics by Otto Harbach and Oscar Hammerstein which premiered in 1924, was presented live and recorded for future release. This year the work of Vincent Youmans, the composer of "Tea for Two" and "More than You Know," will be featured. The Theater also will highlight the careers of two other major historic performers in shows that will feature performances by the subjects themselves.

Research work which led to these performances and publications has been used by National Public Radio and Public Television, in published reference works, in instructional courses at all educational levels and by critics in virtually all media dealing with the arts. DPA materials also have provided impetus for further research and documentation by independent scholars and specialists. The research done by the staff is reflected regularly in performances, recordings, writings and lectures. A continuing and noteworthy educational publication of the Division highlights "Notes on the Arts."

More than 600,000 individuals each year attend Division performances, celebrations and recording sessions. In addition, visitors to the Smithsonian Institution often observe exhibitions made more exciting and communicative by the musical accompaniment of performances. DPA's Discovery Theater introduces children to the arts through theater performances. In 1981, eight different shows were presented including such art forms as dancing, clowning, mime and jazz intended to introduce and explain to children the meaning and forms of entertainment. Also in 1981, special performances brought together disabled children with renowned performers who were themselves disabled. In December, the Little Theater of the Deaf presented live performances to entertain both deaf and hearing children and to sensitize hearing people to the special problems of the deaf. The events were given in an effort to make all children aware that physical handicaps are no barrier to participation and enjoyment of the performing arts.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - Funds are derived primarily from the sales of publications and recordings, such as the recording of the "Smithsonian Collection of Classic Jazz," "Johann Sebastian Bach, Six Partitas for Solo Harpsichord," and the "Smithsonian Collection of Classic Country Music," and from ticket sales for performance events. These funds are used to support 22 staff positions in FY 1981 (23 projected in FY 1982 and in FY 1983) and the work of DPA in producing new recordings, publications and concerts, and for the distribution of educational materials. In FY 1981, funds also were provided from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program to support the annual "Spring Celebration" held in the Mall museums ($45,000), the annual "July 4th Celebration" ($25,000), and the "Roberta Martin Conference on Gospel Music" ($19,000). Expenditures under the Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program have been recorded for FY 1981 but not yet for FY 1982 and FY 1983. This explains the variance in totals shown between FY 1981, FY 1982 and FY 1983. DPA can expect to receive and spend funds made available through this Program in FY 1982 and in FY 1983.

Restricted Funds - These consist of gifts and grants from individuals, foundations, organizations and corporations for specific purposes. In FY 1981, funds were provided from the Presidential Inaugural Trust Fund ($123,000) and were used to present a series of inaugural concerts. The amounts shown for FY 1982 and FY 1983 represent estimates of anticipated funds.

Federal Grants and Contracts - In the past, DPA has received funding from the National Endowment for the Arts for an oral history project, but such funds are no longer available. The FY 1981 expenditures reflect the remaining costs of this project. The amount for FY 1982 represents an estimate of anticipated funds.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION PRESS

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	29	847	8	2,091	-	-	-	55	-	-
FY 1982 Base	29	946	9	2,108	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	29	968	9	991	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	29	0	29
Number of Other Positions..........	2	0	2
11 Personnel Compensation..........	758	13	771
12 Personnel Benefits..............	74	1	75
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	1		1
22 Transportation of Things........	2		2
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	7	1	8
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	70	4	74
25 Other Services..................	26	3	29
26 Supplies and Materials..........	6		6
31 Equipment.......................	2		2
Total	946	22	968

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	14
Inflation..........................	8
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Smithsonian Institution Press is responsible for the editing, design, production and distribution of printed materials prepared by historians, scientists and curators. Such materials include research monographs, technical and scientific series, exhibit catalogues for Smithsonian museums, education pamphlets and information leaflets. The Press also acts as Smithsonian agent with the United States Government Printing Office in contracting for printing services and procuring of needed Federal printed materials and publications. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $14,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $8,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - The publication activity of the Press is a fundamental extension of the Smithsonian's basic research activity. The scientific, technological and historical series monographs published by the Press make the results of research conducted by Smithsonian curators and staff experts available to major libraries, museums, scientific institutions and interested members of the public both domestically and internationally. In addition to publishing research findings, the Press edits and designs exhibit catalogues, educational pamphlets and information leaflets which serve the millions of visitors to the Smithsonian and the extension programs conducted all over the nation.

After review of a manuscript for adequacy of preparation, the Press staff conducts all phases of the editing, designs the publication's format and guides the manuscript through the composition, printing and binding stages—through the Government Printing Office in the case of Federally funded publications and with commercial establishments for those financed by other sources. The distribution section of the Press is responsible for receiving, warehousing and shipping the finished publications.

The Press also edits, designs and produces Smithsonian Year, the Institution's annual report to the Regents and to the Congress, as well as procures and distributes within the Institution a variety of necessary manuals, reports and directories, including copies of Congressional materials and reports from government agencies.

The Smithsonian Institution Press staff in FY 1981 continued to receive recognition for quality production, design and editing. Books recognized for excelling in one or more of these areas include: Comparative Pathology in Zoo Animals, The Great Gray Owl, American Portrait Drawings, Benjamin West and His American Students and Directions. The four-volume reference work Arts in America was selected by the American Library Association as an outstanding reference book of 1980.

In FY 1981, examples of Press publications were: Walter J. Boyne and Donald S. Lopez, The Jet Age: Forty Years of Jet Aviation; John H. White, Jr., The John Bull: 150 Years a Locomotive; and Curtis M. Hunsley, Jr., Savages and Scientists: The Smithsonian Institution and the Development of American Anthropology, 1846 - 1910.

Publishing plans for FY 1983 will be determined primarily by the Press' client bureaus and offices and depend on the allocations of funds made available to these bureaus for publishing purposes. The Press anticipates that requests for publications will increase, partly as a result of the addition of new museums with active publishing programs in the past few years. The Press was responsible for 279 publications in FY 1981, of which 240 were general publications and 39 were scientific technical monographs in the Smithsonian Contributions series.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - Funds are derived from sales of Trust funded books, royalties and special publishing services. They are used to support nine staff members in FY 1982 and FY 1983, as well as contractual editing, production, design, promotion and distribution costs for scholarly and general trade publications which are published in connection with the Institution's research, collections, exhibitions and other programs.

The projected decline in expenditures between FY 1982 and FY 1983 mainly results from the fact that expenses associated with the marketing for the Smithsonian National Associates of two major books, The Smithsonian Book of Comic Book Comics and The National Museum of American History, were budgeted in FY 1982. No major books of this nature are planned in FY 1983.

In FY 1982, the Smithsonian popular book publishing program, Smithsonian Exposition Books, which is entirely supported by nonappropriated Trust funds, will become a division of the Smithsonian Institution Press. This reorganization is intended to centralize and strengthen the book publishing program of the Institution by coordinating and integrating functions such as business management, marketing, production and contracts which now are being performed independently.

Restricted Funds - These consist of grants from organizations and foundations which specify the use of the grant. Generally, these funds are used to supplement the publishing costs of specific scholarly works. For example, in FY 1981 a grant from Islam Centennial Fourteen was used for publication of Kalila wa Dimna by Esin Atil (FY 1981 expenditures of $55,000). No significant funds are anticipated for FY 1982 and FY 1983.

OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR MUSEUM PROGRAMS
AND
OFFICE OF MUSEUM PROGRAMS

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	21	747	-	45	-	25	-	18	1	61
FY 1982 Base	21	746	-	12	-	35	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	21	765	-	5	-	39	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	21	0	21
Number of Other Positions..........	5	0	5
11 Personnel Compensation..........	612	12	624
12 Personnel Benefits..............	61		61
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	14		14
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	19	2	21
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	5	1	6
25 Other Services..................	23		23
26 Supplies and Materials..........	6	3	9
31 Equipment.......................	6	1	7
Total	746	19	765

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	12
Inflation..........................	7
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Office of the Assistant Secretary for Museum Programs coordinates and provides direction to the Institution's central museum management and program support activities, maintains liaison with national and international museum organizations, undertakes special studies for museum operations and methodologies and assists and advises the Secretary on these and related matters. The Office also furnishes advice and technical assistance to other museums, undertakes studies on the effectiveness of museum exhibits, programs and management methods, conducts training seminars and workshops for museum personnel and disseminates technical information on museum practices. Included under this heading are the Office of Museum Programs and the Office of

International Activities. (This year the Office of Horticulture and the South Group Buildings Management which are under the direct supervision of this Office are now included in the Facilities Services section of this budget request since their functions relate more closely to those of the Office of Plant Services.) No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $12,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $7,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - I. Immediate Office, Assistant Secretary for Museum Programs: With base resources of five positions and $222,000, this Office administers, oversees, reviews and supports the Office of the Registrar, the Conservation Analytical Laboratory, Office of Exhibits Central, Smithsonian Institution Libraries, Smithsonian Archives, National Museum Act, Office of Museum Programs, Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, Office of Horticulture, Office of International Activities and the South Group Buildings Management.

In cooperation with other units of the Institution, the Office coordinates and supports projects related to the development and improvement of facilities, operational methods and exhibition programs of the Smithsonian museums. The Office works closely with museum organizations and professionals, nationally and abroad. In this capacity, it supports enhancement of scholarly, exhibition and educational functions of museums; encourages the development and application of new techniques for museum administration and practices; and works to establish and improve museum training programs, particularly in conservation.

In connection with the Museum Support Center, the Office has worked closely with future occupants and with GSA in the development of plans for storage equipment and operational programs (details concerning this equipment and operational planning are provided under Museum Support Center Equipment and Operations in the Special Programs section); and is coordinating with the Conservation Analytical Laboratory the development of a conservation training program to be offered in future years in the Center (the status of this program is described also under Museum Support Center Equipment and Operations in the Special Programs section). The Office of the Assistant Secretary for Museum Programs administers the accelerated collections inventory program, described in the Special Programs section under the Collections Management/Inventory Program. In the areas of national and international museological activities, the Office participated actively in the development of an international symposium on archaeometry, in planning for an international meeting on museum conservation, in negotiations for several major international exhibitions and in the continuing coordination of cultural and scientific exchanges with the Chinese Academy of Sciences of the People's Republic of China. The Office received, advised and conferred with a large number of delegations from the United States and foreign museums throughout the year.

II. Office of Museum Programs: With base resources of 11 positions and $346,000, this Office conducts specialized training programs for museum personnel, including some programs designed particularly for the Native American community; arranges internships in museum practices; and assists visiting museum professionals from the United States and abroad. The Office produces informational audiovisual presentations on conservation and museum practices for distribution to museums and educational organizations; undertakes evaluation studies to develop data for the improvement of the quality and effectiveness of museum exhibitions and educational activities; and plans and conducts special conferences on museum matters. The Office also provides program supervision for the Museum Reference Center, which is the major library source for museological information in the United States.

The Museum Training Program offers courses in the form of seminars and workshops taught primarily by the Smithsonian staff for individuals employed by museums throughout the United States and abroad. In FY 1981, 474 museum professionals attended 30 workshops held at the Smithsonian and elsewhere (with no fee being charged to participants). In addition, this Office plans a workshop series for presentation in other cities. These workshops are co-sponsored and funded by local museums and museum organizations. Six workshops of this kind were conducted successfully in FY 1980 and FY 1981, and plans have been made to present another series in Texas in FY 1982 and FY 1983, dealing with museum evaluation and museum management.

In FY 1981, approximately 80 museum professionals and students from the United States and other countries were involved in the museum practices internship program conducted by the Office of Museum Programs. In cooperation with various bureaus and offices of the Institution, interns were placed with units that could provide the desired training activities for each. As the need for specialized knowledge of museum practices continues to grow, an increase in the number of interns coming to the Institution is expected in FY 1983. Plans for FY 1983 also include training programs for museology for university staff members engaged in teaching museum studies.

Under a contract with the Department of Labor, in FY 1981 the Native American Museum Training Program conducted workshops in Chicago, Anchorage and Santa Fe which were attended by 40 Native Americans. This program also arranged for 11 two-week internships for Native Americans, nine of which were held at the Smithsonian and one each at the Makah Cultural and Research Center, Neah Bay, Washington, and at the Native American Center for Living Arts, Niagara Falls, New York. Technical assistance projects were organized for six Native American institutions, and the services of an ethnographic conservator were provided to a number of tribal groups.

The Department of Labor contract terminated on September 30, 1981; consequently, the on-site training program for Native Americans will be reduced substantially in FY 1982 and FY 1983. However, utilizing existing resources and personnel, the Office of Museum Programs, in conjunction with Native American organizations, will continue to plan workshops to be funded partially by those organizations.

The Conservation Information Program produces videotapes and slide cassette programs illustrating and explaining museum practices and techniques, with emphasis on museum conservation and care of collections. These are made available to museums, museum-related organizations and academic institutions throughout the country for a fee to cover handling and replacement costs. In FY 1981, 486 slide programs and 431 videotapes were requested by and circulated to 63 such organizations. In FY 1982, three audiovisual programs will be produced and several more have been planned. In FY 1983, the Conservation Information Program will work cooperatively with the Conservation Training Program at the Museum Support Center to produce audiovisual aids for the training curriculum.

In FY 1981, the Evaluation Studies Program conducted several studies for bureaus of the Smithsonian to examine the effectiveness of exhibitions and education programs. In FY 1982, the nature of the changes in exhibitions and programs resulting from previous evaluation studies will be examined; in FY 1983, there will be extensive training of Smithsonian staff in evaluation procedures.

The Museum Reference Center, while a unit of the Smithsonian Institution Libraries, retained its close programmatic ties with the Office of Museum Programs and its activities. It supported all museum programs' functions and provided responses to more than 2,000 requests from throughout the United States and from many foreign countries.

III. Office of International Activities: With base resources of five positions and $178,000, the Office of International Activities fosters and coordinates international aspects of Smithsonian research and museum programs. The Office serves the Institution's interests abroad through continuing liaison with agencies of the United States Government, with foreign governments, with international organizations and with private institutions.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - Funds are derived from proceeds from sales of tapes and slides on conservation theory and practice, sold at cost to interested museums and related educational organizations, and from allotments. These funds are used to purchase supplies, services and equipment for training in conservation information programs and for special events related to these programs as well as national and international museological activities. In FY 1981, funds were provided from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program to support partially the production of two new videotapes and one new slide cassette program ($2,000).

Restricted Funds - These consist of gifts and grants from individuals, foundations, organizations and corporations for specific purposes. In FY 1981, funds were provided from the Amoco Foundation to cover expenses associated with the exhibition "Egyptian Antiquities."

Federal Grants and Contracts - These are provided by Federal agencies for specific purposes. In FY 1981, they were provided by a continuing grant from the Department of Labor to support training opportunities for Native American museum personnel through internships, workshops and inter-museum cooperative agreements (FY 1981 expenditures of $61,000). This grant terminated in FY 1981 and no funds are anticipated for FY 1982 and FY 1983.

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	4	126	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	4	138	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	4	140	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	4	0	4
Number of Other Positions..........	0	0	0
11 Personnel Compensation..........	113	1	114
12 Personnel Benefits..............	12		12
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	3		3
25 Other Services..................	8		8
26 Supplies and Materials..........	2	1	3
Total	138	2	140

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	1
Inflation..........................	1
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Office of the Registrar is responsible for Institutional development, oversight and coordination of collections management policies and information management techniques for all museum objects and specimens held by the Smithsonian. It is charged with the promotion of standardized systems for capturing data on objects in the National Collections and with assisting bureaus in the establishment of modernized information and collections handling systems. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $1,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $1,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - From the 1880s until 1976, the Office of the Registrar provided centralized registration services for the collections that are in the Museums of Natural History and American History. Through the years, centralized support of these collections had become antiquated and inadequate while little centralized support was being provided for other collections. Consequently, traditional registration functions were completely decentralized over a two-year period which ended in 1976. At that time the emphasis was shifted from record keeping to improvement of systems and policies, and the mission of the Registrar's Office was expanded to provide support for all bureaus in the Institution.

Following the designation of collections inventory control as an urgent Institutional priority, this Office oversaw the development of the Smithsonian's policy and plan for conducting collections inventories in all museum bureaus. These policies are revised regularly as circumstances require. Coordination and monitoring of collections inventory processes are continuing responsibilities of this Office. Members of the staff assist individual museums as appropriate, with the goal of securing computerized inventory records for all Smithsonian collections. This effort is pursued in concert with a related computerization effort involving the Office of Computer Services, whose ultimate objective is the inclusion of registration, cataloguing, inventory and related data in compatible computerized files to permit exchange and consolidation of data for research and management purposes. In further support of these activities, the Registrar's Office continues to conduct seminar programs, initiated in FY 1978, for Smithsonian personnel several times a year in the information management aspects of collections management. Additional workshops on collections management also are held at least twice a year in cooperation with the Office of Museum Programs for museum professionals throughout the country. Other continuing responsibilities of the Office include coordinating the Smithsonian Registrarial Council, through which interbureau registrarial business is exchanged and cooperative procedures are developed; and coordinating the work of the Institution's Collections Policy and Management Committee, which has expanded its activities and established a number of subordinate task forces to conduct specific projects. The Office also maintains contacts with national and international organizations and associations concerned with the application of computers to collections management functions and with other museums involved with the development of innovative automation processes.

CONSERVATION ANALYTICAL LABORATORY

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	21	788	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	21	853	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	21	893	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	21	0	21
Number of Other Positions..........	1	0	1
11 Personnel Compensation..........	560	15	575
12 Personnel Benefits..............	55	1	56
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	25		25
22 Transportation of Things........	1	1	2
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	15	2	17
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	20	2	22
25 Other Services..................	62	8	70
26 Supplies and Materials..........	45	6	51
31 Equipment.......................	70	5	75
Total	853	40	893

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	16
Inflation..........................	24
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Conservation Analytical Laboratory (CAL) is primarily responsible for advising and assisting Smithsonian museums in the study and the preservation of the National Collections. It provides extensive conservation, analytical, information and educational services for this purpose. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $16,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $24,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - The Conservation Analytical Laboratory was established in 1963 to serve the museums of the Smithsonian Institution. Staffed by conservators, scientists and information officers, the CAL provides expert services for the study and treatment of the collections. These services include: scientific examination of objects; treatment for protection and preservation; analyses of objects to establish facts of interest to scientists and historians; developing, recording and providing data essential for a full understanding of museum collections; advising on environmental conditions within the Smithsonian museums where valuable objects are displayed or stored; and conducting and assisting conservation training programs. A major responsibility of CAL is to provide conservation treatment of objects which cannot be treated locally, which present special problems or which require more specialized equipment than is available in the museums.

During FY 1981, CAL acted on 177 requests for conservation services from museums and other bureaus of the Institution. Among the many objects analyzed and treated were several belonging to George and Martha Washington: an ivory chess set, an enamel watch case, a tent case and a painted export porcelain bowl. Treatments are time-consuming; the tent case alone involved more than 200 hours of effort by CAL scientists and conservators. In addition, the conservation staff provided oral and written advice, expanded the available number of its analysis and treatment guideline sheets to 370, and distributed over 10,000 copies to conservators and to the public in answer to inquiries. The CAL staff prepared several papers for publication and presented lectures to specialized audiences through the National Associates Regional Program and to the conservation workshops administered by the Office of Museum Programs. CAL's library, part of the Smithsonian Institution Libraries system, has made a concerted drive to fill gaps in its reprint file—7,200 are now on hand.

Data processing furnishes vital support to CAL both for statistical compilation of analytical data and for access to conservation reports. Access through CAL's own terminal to the computerized index of "The Art and Archeology Technical Abstracts," held at the British Museum Research Laboratory, now makes this material easily retrievable. Additional abstracts, gathered and prepared by CAL staff from national or local sources, are indexed through an optical reader system. It is anticipated that this data, in time, can be computerized to supplement the international data already processed. Research and treatments reports prepared by CAL staff are edited carefully so that they may be of greatest use to other Smithsonian Institution staff who may wish to consult the data they contain. The editor of these reports also prepares key words and abstracts for entry into the Smithsonian computer. Presently, the existing program system has reached saturation. For the last several months, CAL has been working with the Office of Computer Services and the International Lockheed Dialogue File, a commercial data base, to implement a system which can handle the volume of data and serve its users in the most effective manner. It is expected that conversion to a new system will take place in FY 1982. In developing key word lists, wherever possible, CAL strives to employ those used by "The Art and Archeology Technical Abstracts" and the International Centre for Conservation in Rome. The aim is to have CAL's resources become part of a body of conservation information that will be an important component of the growing international network of data bases.

CAL science serves two general areas. One is associated closely with the treatment of objects and the preservation of the collections. For this, prompt response and timely results may be crucial. Other science activities of CAL, however, relate to providing art historians, archeologists and anthropologists, with detailed investigations on the property and nature of materials and the manner in which these materials were combined or formed. The technical knowledge gained in this fashion can provide important new understandings. These two areas of research, though closely related, have somewhat different intellectual motivations. Conservation science is concerned primarily with the preservation and treatment of objects. The analyses of objects or their materials, such as pigments, ceramic, fibers, alloys, or corrosion products using advanced instrumentation serve to determine appropriate conservation procedures. Based upon such examination, advice is given to curatorial units for precise conservation procedures appropriate for specific objects. "Archaeometry," the measurement of specific characteristics of groups of objects and interpretation of the findings, is concerned with more complex aspects which may involve a variety of scientific disciplines. It provides curators, archeologists and historians with basic research data concerning date, attribution and the technologies of earlier production methods. It is expected that both fields of research will be strengthened greatly with the move to the Museum Support Center of most of CAL's conservation activities. In addition to its own very extensive instrumentation, CAL will continue to cooperate with specialized laboratories of the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man, the Freer Gallery of Art, the National Gallery of Art, the National Archives, the National Bureau of Standards, the Brookhaven National Laboratories and other organizations with whom CAL maintains close contacts.

The small but effective archaeometry staff of CAL has been working in a variety of fields; for example, radiocarbon dating a sample of iron, which may have evidenced smelting on Baffin Island, Canada, during the period of the voyages of English navigator Martin Frobisher in the 16th century. Another staff member is doing mineralogical and chemical analyses of Banest Period (3500 B.C.) ceramics from Tal-y-malyan, Iran, in order to provide treatment to preserve the physical integrity of the ceramics. A major aspect of CAL's archaeometric studies involves cooperation with the National Bureau of Standards and the regular series of co-sponsored seminars. Several of these have resulted in important publications.

To a considerable extent, the damage that occurs to works of art can be minimized by museum staffs if they are thoroughly conversant with environmental requirements and understand the various processes that result in the degradation of objects. To provide for a better informed constituency and to supplement guidelines and personnel consultations, CAL offers a series of 80 videotaped orientation lectures each fall and winter for all interested Smithsonian Institution staff. In addition, it participates in Office of Museum Programs workshops, and staff members take an active part in the meetings of the Washington Conservation Guild. CAL also funds a fellowship in materials science in cooperation with the Office of Fellowships and Grants. In addition to working in CAL laboratories, Fellows work in such laboratories as those at the National Bureau of Standards, or Department of Mineral Sciences of the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man, which are appropriate to the nature of the research being performed. These fellowships have been developed to bring special talents to bear on scientific problems associated with archaeometric research. Two such fellowships were awarded in FY 1981. One Fellow worked on the effect of an alkaline rinse as a preservative on aging and new fabrics, and the other investigated the system of ceramic production in the prehistoric Little Colorado region of Arizona.

CAL will be involved closely with the Smithsonian Training Program in Conservation which will be initiated in FY 1983 at the Museum Support Center and which will utilize CAL's human and material resources. The curriculum offered at the Support Center will be conducted in association with an area university.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds were provided by an allotment and were used to provide additional research support.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	97	2,976	8	207	-	-	-	10	-	-
FY 1982 Base	99	3,232	8	212	-	-	-	39	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	99	3,400	8	249	-	-	-	5	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	99	0	99
Number of Other Positions..........	4	0	4
11 Personnel Compensation..........	2,064	65	2,129
12 Personnel Benefits..............	190	6	196
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	17		17
22 Transportation of Things........	2		2
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	45		45
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	150	7	157
25 Other Services..................	254		254
26 Supplies and Materials..........	330	60	390
31 Equipment.......................	180	30	210
Total	3,232	168	3,400

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	48
Inflation..........................	97
Restored Position Funds............	23
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Smithsonian Institution Libraries (SIL) is a major American research library, providing library and information services to support the research, exhibit, public service and education programs of the Institution. In addition, SIL provides direct public service through its own exhibits, publications, research, internships and seminars. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $48,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $97,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $23,000 is requested to provide funding for two positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - The Smithsonian Institution Libraries, a system of 36 branch libraries and collections, serves the Institution and the public through support of Smithsonian research, museum and administrative units; through direct participation in the building of national bibliographic networks; and through programs of publications, exhibitions, loans and information services. The Smithsonian Libraries are envisioned in the original Congressional charter of the Institution. Fundamental to SIL planning is the growing national realization that electronic technologies have advanced to the stage that they will permit new modes of information transfer and resource sharing in the 1980s. SIL now contributes its cataloguing to a national data base shared by 2,000 libraries. Intensive planning is taking place toward adapting presently available computer technology to create a single automated system that will accommodate all library services including acquisition, cataloguing, information retrieval, transmission of library data between branch libraries and management information services. Funds to implement such a system are expected to be requested in future years budget requests.

The SIL is organized into three operational divisions: bibliographic systems, concerned with automated control of all SIL inventories and providing standard descriptions of all holdings; collections management, responsible for policies, acquisition, preservation and housing of library collections essential to Smithsonian work; and research services, charged with direct, personal assistance to and interpretation for the scholarly clientele of the Libraries. Cost of the Libraries' system is controlled by the centralization of certain operations: an interdisciplinary reference/information center, an acquisitions and cataloguing division, a consolidated administrative staff and conservation activities. The branch libraries of the system are dispersed throughout the Institution; they provide direct and local services to researchers through pertinent book collections and specialized reference services. Many collections of SIL are among the finest in the United States. Especially noteworthy are the natural history, decorative arts and design, and Dibner history of science and technology resources. Collection costs are kept down by borrowing from other research libraries, particularly the Library of Congress.

The activities of the SIL may be described in terms of automated collections management, automated reference services, library facilities planning, collections management and outreach.

Automated Collections Management - Since 1974, SIL has been adding its current cataloguing (inventorying) to a nationally available electronic data base, the Online Computer Library Center, Inc. (OCLC), thus sharing with other libraries in the reduction of cataloguing costs. In FY 1981, this SIL electronic data no longer was printed onto traditional catalogue cards but was made available on computer output microfiche, eliminating maintenance of 367 SIL card catalogues. This catalogue conforms to the new national cataloguing standards (referred to as AACR2). With funds appropriated in FY 1982, SIL plans to begin to add pre-1974 bibliographic records to the national data base. In addition, SIL is the purchasing agent for all books, journals and related materials in the Smithsonian.

The SIL is now in the process of intensive planning for automation to manage all aspects of the Libraries' collections management. This system will control all SIL materials on order, being processed, on the shelves and in circulation. Automation is seen as the only way to control the rising tide of information (paper and electronic) without increasing staff. Data conversion in preparation for this system is beginning in FY 1982.

Automated Reference Service - Since FY 1978, SIL has employed on-line data bases for the arts (e.g., Art Modern), the sciences (e.g., Chemical Abstracts) and the humanities (e.g., History Abstracts). These up-to-the-minute searches shorten the time it takes to do research. Currently, 200 on-line data bases are in use; this program is expected to become a substantial part of the SIL budget over the next few years.

The use of telefacsimile transmission of scholarly articles among SIL branches speeds research and reduces duplication of collections. Steady use also is being made of the collections of other research libraries—and by them of SIL's collections. Since FY 1980, much of this sharing has been initiated via the electronic mail feature of the OCLC system.

Library Facilities Planning - Library facilities planning has two aspects: the provision of assistance to branch libraries in their own space planning and the planning of space for the central library. SIL currently is participating in the planning of new branch libraries at the Museum Support Center and the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute, as well as renovation of the east corridor of the Natural History/Museum of Man Building for central library operations.

Collections Management - This function includes selection and deacquisitioning, conservation, space planning and collections management policies for this large library system. A Collection Development Policy Committee is continuously reviewing current practices in book and journal selection. The SIL maintains one of the finest book conservation programs in the United States responsible for preserving the most valuable of SIL's materials from the deterioration which has resulted from improper storage conditions. In addition, SIL is exploring inexpensive ways to preserve its holdings, including a mass deacidification project.

Outreach - The Smithsonian Institution Libraries, as the largest such system serving a museum research complex, increasingly has been aware of its national and international responsibilities, especially in the area of exhibitions and seminars. Thus, in FY 1982, a management seminar related to museum libraries will be held. A translation program administered by SIL from Special Foreign Currency Program funds has made available to scholars about 900 otherwise inaccessible scientific monographs. In FY 1981, exhibits were scheduled on Bern Dibner's work, Heralds of Science, on old books versus rare books and on the Phipps' donation to SIL. In FY 1982, exhibits are tentatively planned on the harp seal, on hermeticism (tying in with an international conference on the subject) and on two other topics still to be determined. As a further example of SIL outreach, the Museum Reference Center provides information to over 2,000 persons and institutions a year in every state.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided by allotments and are used to support eight positions in FY 1982 and in FY 1983. They also are used for travel, supplies, book binding, training and for the purchase of rare books of scholarly value. The Smithsonian Institution Libraries traditionally has charged a portion of its expenses to Trust funds, reflecting the fact that it provides services to programs and offices which are funded from gifts, grants, contracts and other nonappropriated sources of funds.

Restricted Funds - These are provided through gifts and grants from individuals, foundations, endowments, organizations and corporations for specific use by SIL. For example, in FY 1981 and FY 1982, grants totaling approximately $30,000 from the Atherton Seidell Endowment will be used for three pilot projects designed to assist in making the SIL collections more accessible. These projects include telefacsimile transmission (automated reference service), the addition of serials to the national data base and the indexing and conserving of trade literature.

OFFICE OF EXHIBITS CENTRAL

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	46	1,312	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	47	1,405	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	47	1,457	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	47	0	47
Number of Other Positions..........	2	0	2
11 Personnel Compensation..........	1,160	38	1,198
12 Personnel Benefits..............	114	4	118
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	3		3
25 Other Services..................	15		15
26 Supplies and Materials..........	92	9	101
31 Equipment.......................	21	1	22
Total	1,405	52	1,457

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	23
Inflation..........................	10
Restored Position Funds............	19
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Office of Exhibits Central (OEC) prepares exhibits and exhibit related products for museums, bureaus, programs and other offices that do not have, or have limited, internal exhibit producing capabilities. The OEC also provides specialized or supplementary assistance to all other bureaus and offices. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $23,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $10,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $19,000 is requested to provide funding for the one position restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - The OEC designs, edits, produces, installs and maintains exhibits; makes films and models; and provides other specialized services to the bureaus of the Institution in support of exhibition and exhibits related activities.

These services expand the capabilities and resources of units without full-time or specialized exhibits staffs and supplement the capabilities of those units that have their own staffs. In addition to exhibit production, consultation and referral of certain work to other sources during especially busy periods are important parts of OEC operations. Complete or partial exhibition service is provided by OEC depending on the specific needs of the requesting Smithsonian unit. Highly specialized OEC capabilities include editorial services, motion picture production, audiovisual presentation, lighting, freeze-dry taxidermy, and the services of the models, plastics and restoration units which specialize in museum uses of fluid thermosetting and reinforced plastics. In coordination with the Office of Museum Programs, the OEC also provides training in exhibition media and techniques in workshops for museum professionals throughout the world. New techniques, systems and procedures used in exhibits fabrication are reported to the museum community. The Office also assists agencies, such as the National Park Service Foundation and the Office of the Architect of the Capitol, which seek advice from OEC on the creation of models or exhibits that they produce for informational or educational purposes.

In FY 1981, OEC received over 275 separate project requests from 34 Smithsonian bureaus and offices. About 80 percent of these projects were completed during the year with the balance continuing actively in FY 1982. An example of a major OEC project was the development of a life size model of the late Cretaceous period flying reptile, Quetzalcoatlus northropi, which had a wingspread of 40 feet. This project which involved two years of study, planning and fabrication culminated in the suspension of the model in the refurbished Dinosaur Hall of the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man. Particular assistance also was provided to the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES), for which OEC worked on more than 40 separate projects. These services included design, editing and production of complete exhibits. Examples of exhibits currently being worked on by OEC for SITES that will be completed in the first half of calendar 1982 are "American Impressionism" which is scheduled to be seen in six European cities; "Quick Silver Galleons;" and "F.D.R." to commemorate the 100th anniversary of Franklin Delano Roosevelt's birth.

During the past year, the OEC's Motion Picture Unit produced a short film for the new Dinosaur Hall in the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man; produced documentary footage for the Smithsonian's Folklife Program; and has scheduled two films for production for the National Museum of American History's exhibition "Franklin Delano Roosevelt" which opens in 1982. In addition, two major films, "Maine Coast" and "Caribbean Coral Reef" are in process and are being produced in cooperation with the Marine Systems Laboratory of the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man. During FY 1982, OEC in cooperation with the Freer Gallery of Art, will produce a film to be called "Mirror of Kings" which is based on the exhibition "Renaissance of Islam: Art of the Mamluks." The film will be made in several languages for distribution abroad.

Also scheduled during FY 1982 are workshops, a series of brochures, editing labels and other exhibit related text materials, and the production of graphics, models and accessories for several museums and program offices. OEC services for the Folklife Festival are in the planning stages, as are other activities for a variety of Smithsonian programs.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided by tuition fees received from local universities, reimbursements and from the sale of film prints. They are used to fund temporary clerical assistance for the motion picture unit, miscellaneous supplies, support costs for exhibits design and construction and travel related to consultation with other museums on exhibition techniques and developments.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION TRAVELING EXHIBITION SERVICE

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	6	192	20	1,166	-	55	1	244	-	26
FY 1982 Base	6	259	20	1,163	-	-	1	322	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	6	271	22	1,245	-	-	-	27	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	6	0	6
Number of Other Positions..........	0	0	0
11 Personnel Compensation..........	161	4	165
12 Personnel Benefits..............	16		16
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	7		7
22 Transportation of Things........	50	8	58
25 Other Services..................	10		10
31 Equipment.......................	15		15
Total	259	12	271

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	4
Inflation..........................	8
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES) provides an important national service by offering carefully selected, well designed and widely circulated exhibitions covering a broad range of subject matter in the fields of art, design, technology, history, science, anthropology, education and the environment. These include exhibitions from the Smithsonian's collections as well as those organized and loaned by numerous other museums in the United States and abroad, foreign governments and various individuals and organizations throughout the world. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $4,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $8,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - SITES, the largest and most comprehensive exhibition program of its kind in the world, is currently in its 30th year of providing exhibition services to qualifying museums and various organizations in the United States. The exhibitions are complete programs accompanied by curatorial and registrarial information, handling instructions, technical information, public affairs materials, educational activities and catalogues. SITES provides a broad program as diverse as the various disciplines and subject matter represented in the collections and museums of the Smithsonian Institution.

SITES exhibitions are seen by millions of people each year through their local museums, galleries and educational and cultural institutions. SITES also has become an essential element in the program and resource planning of thousands of exhibition-sponsoring organizations. Organizations benefit directly from traveling exhibitions by being able to schedule a traveling exhibition for a fraction of the cost that would be required were they to develop the exhibition and its accompanying materials themselves. The Federal support received by SITES assists in allowing exhibitions to be developed, toured and provided to these organizations at affordable costs. During FY 1981, an average of 140 exhibitions was on tour at any given time. News of these exhibitions reached over 7,000 institutions on SITES mailing list through the annual catalogue, the quarterly newsletter and special mailings prepared by SITES. During FY 1981, 23 new exhibitions joined SITES program, of which 19 contained original objects, and four were panel exhibitions. Also, in FY 1981, there was a total of 583 bookings of SITES exhibitions, attended by an estimated seven million persons in 48 states, in addition to Mexico, Canada, Australia, Puerto Rico and Panama. Schedulings of SITES exhibitions in FY 1982 are expected to exceed 650. During FY 1982, it is expected that the number of exhibitions on tour will average 143.

SITES is an authority on the complex multifaceted operations of traveling exhibitions and provides continuous professional assistance to the museum field on a variety of topics including shipping, insurance, contract matters, installation techniques, security and upgrading space for exhibitions. SITES works closely with other Smithsonian programs and the Institution's museums in order to provide this information in a complete and coordinated manner.

The FY 1982 Federal base of six positions and $259,000 represents approximately 17 percent of SITES operating budget. The remainder is either self-generated through fees charged for the service, provided by nonappropriated Trust funds of the Institution, or by grants and contracts. Federal assistance is essential for achieving one of the goals of the Smithsonian Traveling Exhibition Service, which is to assure that fees paid for exhibitions remain within the budgetary reach of participating museums and galleries. Currently, SITES is able to maintain a list of exhibitions that rent for $300 or less. This target makes it possible for hundreds of potential exhibitors with limited financial resources to benefit most from Smithsonian traveling exhibitions, for they generally lack their own exhibition design and production capabilities. The growth in the number of these smaller organizations is astounding. SITES receives an average of 200 requests for information monthly; of that number, about 30 are added to the mailing list. With the growing number of organizations drawing on SITES resources and with inflation placing a severe burden on museums throughout the country, the need for well developed, low cost exhibitions is stronger than ever.

New Exhibitions

Based on Smithsonian Sources:

FY 1982: "America's Space Truck: The Space Shuttle;" "An American Icon: The 18th Century Image of George Washington;" "Franklin Delano Roosevelt;" "Good As Gold: Alternative Materials in American Jewelry;" "Inua Revealed: Art and Culture of The Bering Sea Eskimo;" "Our Beautiful Earth;" "Perfect In Her Place" (possibly two copies); "Urban Open Spaces;" "The Vanishing Race And Other Illusions: A New Look at the Work of Edward Curtis;" and "We'll Never Turn Back, II."

FY 1983: "American Porcelain;" "The Artist and The Space Shuttle;" "Ballooning;" "Black Women" (paper panel show); "Jugtown Pottery;" "Matchsafes;" "Raphael Soyer Prints from the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden;" and "The Seasonal Trade: Holiday Gift Cards."

Based on Other Sources:

FY 1982: "American Impressionism;" "Bedouin and Village Arts and Crafts of Saudi Arabia;" "Contemporary Dutch Art;" "Contemporary German Textiles;" "English Naive Paintings;" "Ethiopia: The Christian Art of An African Nation;" "Galapagos: Born of the Sea;" "Irish Silver;" "John Sloan in Santa Fe;" "Kings, Heroes and Nomads;" "Korean Drawings Now;" "The Lithographs of James A. McNeill Whistler;" "Medieval Bulgarian Jewelry;" "Natural History of Sexuality;" "Odyssey: Mirror of the Mediterranean;" "Of Time and Place: American Figurative Art From The Corcoran Gallery;" "Sculptural Bookworks;" "Spanish Art Tomorrow;" "Transformed Houses;" "Treasures of Quicksilver Galleons;" "Upland Game Birds;" and "Venini Glass."

FY 1983: "Ban Chiang;" "The Center Space: Pueblo Indian Architecture;" "English Biscuit Tins;" "Fuertes Retrospective;" "Jamaican Art;" "Kentucky Quilts;" "L'Amour de Maman;" "Native Harvests: Plants in American Indian Life;" "Nineteenth Century French Art From the Corcoran Gallery;" and "Pre-Raphaelite Paintings."

The following bookings were scheduled for FY 1981:

Alabama	7	Mississippi	11
Alaska	1	Montana	3
Arizona	9	Nebraska	4
Arkansas	5	Nevada	1
California	24	New Hampshire	1
Colorado	14	New Jersey	15
Connecticut	10	New Mexico	6
Delaware	5	New York	45
District of Columbia	17	North Carolina	13
Florida	26	Ohio	29
Georgia	11	Oklahoma	6
Idaho	1	Oregon	6
Illinois	25	Pennsylvania	22
Iowa	13	Rhode Island	1
Indiana	17	South Carolina	6
Kansas	9	South Dakota	2
Kentucky	11	Tennessee	10
Louisiana	12	Texas	47
Maine	2	Utah	3
Maryland	20	Vermont	2
Massachusetts	13	Virginia	5
Michigan	15	Washington	16
Minnesota	17	West Virginia	12
Missouri	16	Wisconsin	15
		Wyoming	2

Total: 315 cities served in 48 states and in the District of Columbia with 583 exhibitions.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are derived primarily from rental fees collected from museums, universities, historical societies and other users of the traveling exhibitions. Supplemented by an allotment, they support 20 positions in FY 1982 (22 projected in FY 1983) and virtually all exhibition development costs including publications, materials, outside specialists and contractual services. In FY 1981, funds provided from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program were used to develop and produce educational materials to accompany the traveling exhibitions ($52,000). Expenditures under this Program have not been recorded yet for FY 1982. This explains the variance in totals shown between FY 1981, FY 1982 and FY 1983. SITES can expect to receive funds made available through this Program in FY 1982 and FY 1983.

Restricted Funds - These consist of gifts and grants from individuals, foundations, organizations or corporations for specific purposes. Generally, these grants provide support for specific exhibitions. For example, in FY 1981 continuing support from United Technologies was used for the "Renaissance of Islam" exhibition ($197,000), and additional support from the Glenmede Foundation was used for the support of the "Ban Chiang" exhibition ($27,000). In FY 1982, additional funds are being sought to help support the "Ban Chiang" exhibition ($226,000). No significant funds are anticipated presently for FY 1983.

Federal Grants and Contracts - These are provided by various Federal agencies for the development and touring of specific exhibitions. In FY 1981, continuing support from the United States Geological Survey was used for exhibition preparation and catalogues to accompany the exhibition "West Comes East" ($26,000).

SMITHSONIAN ARCHIVES

(Dollars in thousands)

			NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED						FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		General		Special Purpose		RESTRICTED			
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	13	430	2	43	-	1	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	13	426	2	50	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	13	464	5	124	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	13	0	13
Number of Other Positions..........	3	0	3
11 Personnel Compensation..........	348	7	355
12 Personnel Benefits..............	34		34
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	4		4
22 Transportation of Things........	1		1
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	2	1	3
25 Other Services..................	10	28	38
26 Supplies and Materials..........	15	1	16
31 Equipment.......................	12	1	13
Total	426	38	464

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	7
Inflation..........................	4
Program Funds......................	27

ABSTRACT - The Smithsonian Archives provides archival and records management services to support the research, collections management, educational and administrative functions of the Institution. For FY 1983, as part of an Institution-wide effort to eliminate a potential hazard of nitrate film, $27,000 is requested for conversion of Smithsonian Archives' nitrate negatives to archival-quality safety film. This request is justified centrally in the Administration section of this budget. Necessary pay of $7,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $4,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - The Smithsonian Archives is the official memory of the Institution and an important research resource for historians of American science and culture. The Archives is responsible for a central research repository, an off-Mall records storage center, centralized information systems for archival documentation dispersed throughout the Institution and management of all official records. Its goal is to preserve official records, specimen related records and the papers of distinguished research staff and to provide access to these for administrators, scholars and scientists.

The Archives accessioned some 1,100,000 documents in FY 1981 bringing total archival holdings to 16,250,000 documents. Currently, about 26 percent of the approximately 62,000,000 documents that comprise the archival resources of the Institution are in the Archives. An additional 42 percent dispersed throughout the Institution is accessible through the Archives' central information systems. The balance, 32 percent, remains to be brought under archival control. Substantial progress was made in several major bureaus during FY 1981. Large transfers were received from the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man, the National Museum of American History, the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies, the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars and the Office of Design and Construction. Over 1,000,000 documents were accessioned, and some 350,000 were processed for research use.

In FY 1981, the Archives' staff responded to 956 reference requests, 343 of which were from Smithsonian administrators and 613 from Smithsonian and outside scholars. In addition, 226 retrievals were made from the (former) United States National Museum accession records. During FY 1981, progress continued on microfilming of these records with 130,789 images processed.

In FY 1981, the Archives established an archives and records management program for the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies and the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, and began programs in the National Air and Space Museum and the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service.

During FY 1982, archives and records management programs will be established for the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden and the National Portrait Gallery. Records surveys will be conducted at the National Zoological Park, the Anacostia Neighborhood Museum and the Freer Gallery of Art. Also in FY 1982, the Archives plans to devote special attention to the problems of appraisal, storage and access to special media, especially computerized administrative and scientific data banks, photographs and motion pictures; improving the procedure for solicitation of staff papers in the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man and the National Museum of American History; reducing the processing backlog by 400,000 documents; and microfilming some 200,000 images.

In FY 1983, the Archives will make a major effort to establish archives and records management programs for the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory, the National Museum of African Art, the Director of Facilities Services, the Office of Design and Construction, the Office of Plant Services and the Office of Museum Programs. The Archives also will expand its microfilming program to a production capacity of 320,000 images per year and will improve and expand its computerized information system.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided by allotments and are used to cover the salaries of two archivists and various support costs ($50,000 in FY 1982 and $54,000 in FY 1983). Additional resources in FY 1983 ($70,000 and three positions) are projected to be used to conduct a survey of photograph collections maintained by the Smithsonian and to publish a related finders guide.

NATIONAL MUSEUM ACT

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	3	795	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	3	781	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	3	782	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	3	0	3
Number of Other Positions..........	0	0	0
11 Personnel Compensation..........	60	1	61
12 Personnel Benefits..............	6		6
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	9		9
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	6		6
25 Other Services..................	11		11
26 Supplies and Materials..........	2		2
31 Equipment.......................	1		1
41 Grants..........................	686		686
Total	781	1	782

Analysis of Increase

	Proposed Adjustments
Necessary Pay......................	1
Inflation..........................	0
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The National Museum Act (NMA) is a technical assistance program under which grants are made for specific proposals to enhance the quality of museum operations by supporting training in museum work, encouraging research and special studies for the improvement of museum methods and practices and assisting in the dissemination of technical information to the museum profession. Reauthorization is being sought for the National Museum Act at the $782,000 level for fiscal year 1983, and for such sums as may be necessary in the two succeeding fiscal years. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $1,000 is required for existing staff.

PROGRAM - Funds appropriated to the Smithsonian Institution for the National Museum Act are granted to museums, professional museum-related associations, and universities for projects to encourage the improvement of museums by providing training opportunities for museum professionals and by assisting in the resolution of museum problems through special studies and research activities. The National Museum Act Advisory Council, appointed by the Smithsonian Institution, advises and assists the Secretary in determining priorities and assessing the quality of projects for which support is requested under the Act. The membership of the Advisory Council encompasses the principal museum disciplines—art, science and history—and broadly represents all regions of the United States. Only those proposals which demonstrate thought, planning, careful structure and sound administration are recommended for support by the Advisory Council.

Since the Program's inception, grants have been provided for fellowships, internships, seminars and workshops, and travel-study projects, many of them concentrating on studies in museum conservation. The Act also has enabled professional museum organizations and associations to offer improved technical services to museums and their employees and has contributed to studies and research resulting in more effective museum performance and more advanced conservation practices. Persons who have been trained in museum practices and as conservators, with the support of the National Museum Act, are now making important contributions to the profession. The types of research projects and special studies supported by the National Museum Act in museology and conservation are unique and generally have not received support from other funding sources. This research has produced many advances, not merely in museum management practices but in innovative technologies for the conservation of collections. Although the resources available to the National Museum Act have been modest, the results of its grant programs have made a major improvement in the quality of the services that museums provide. The NMA remains as the only form of support concentrating in these specific areas for museums.

In FY 1981, 183 applications for support were received and reviewed, and 58 grants, totaling $716,000 were made. Thirty-three of these, for a total of $396,000 were related to museum conservation training and research activities. For FY 1982, the Advisory Council canceled the travel-study and the fellowships in museum practices programs in order to apply resources more effectively to other training activities and research efforts. Following the first grant application submission deadline for FY 1982, 83 applications requesting support for professional training were received and after the review by the Advisory Council, 35 grants, totaling $392,000 were awarded. Of these, 16 were designated for conservation studies, 11 for museum internship programs and eight for graduate/professional museum education and training. Among these were 24 conservation related projects which were funded for a total of $243,000. An additional 42 applications, submitted under the professional assistance, seminars, and special studies and research programs, will be reviewed in March 1982.

In order to coordinate efforts and to meet, insofar as possible, the increasingly complex needs of museums, the staffs of the National Museum Act and of the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Museum Programs work closely with individuals, museums, educational institutions, and professional organizations involved in museum training and research activities. The NMA also consults regularly with those who administer Federal programs which assist museums and it participates in the deliberations and activities of the "Working Group on Museum Policy" of the Federal Council on the Arts and Humanities.

AMERICAN STUDIES AND FOLKLIFE PROGRAMS

(Dollars in thousands)

			NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED						FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		General		Special Purpose		RESTRICTED			
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	5	534	11	540	-	51	-	17	-	185
FY 1982 Base	5	584	11	505	-	23	-	2	-	110
FY 1983 Estimate	5	608	11	505	-	32	-	53	-	50

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	5	0	5
Number of Other Positions..........	24	0	24
11 Personnel Compensation..........	280	5	285
12 Personnel Benefits..............	28		28
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	11		11
22 Transportation of Things........	5		5
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	9	1	10
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	48	5	53
25 Other Services..................	145	3	148
26 Supplies and Materials..........	41	7	48
31 Equipment.......................	17	3	20
Total	584	24	608

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	5
Inflation..........................	19
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Offices of American Studies and Folklife Programs conduct research on the material aspects of American civilization and the traditional folk cultures of the United States. Among their activities is the production of the Festival of American Folklife, which has become the largest annual cultural event in the Nation's Capital. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $5,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $19,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - The Office of American Studies sponsors a graduate program in American material culture in cooperation with various universities in and out of the Washington, D.C. area. Four or five seminars a year are offered for academic credit and are taught by the Director of the program and by cooperating scholars. In addition to the regular American Studies courses offered to graduates, a number of folklife courses have been added to the offerings in the past two years, taught by members of the Folklife Unit of the Smithsonian and by folklife personnel outside the Institution.

Since its inception, the Office of Folklife Programs has directed its attention to the identification, analysis, documentation and presentation of the rich variety of folk traditions which form the foundation of American culture. It has focused as well on those old-world folklife traditions which have counterparts in this country. Infusing these interests is a commitment that folk artists, their skills and their creations receive the respectful and understanding recognition they deserve. In order to bring about such recognition, this Office publishes documentary and analytic studies; produces the Festival of American Folklife, which has become the largest annual cultural event in the Nation's Capital; is collaborating on the production of the Renwick exhibition, "Celebration: A World of Art and Ritual," in conjunction with the National Museum of American Art and funded by the Major Exhibition Program; presents living folk traditions within the context of Smithsonian exhibitions; and engages in cooperative projects with other government agencies interested in traditional culture.

Publications - The staff of the Office of Folklife Programs is involved in a broad range of publication projects which document and analyze folklife traditions. These publications have grown out of research and presentation programs in which the Office has been involved. In some cases, private sector corporations or foundations have underwritten the costs of producing a scholarly book or documentary film. Such funding is received gratefully, since the Federal base of approximately $50,000 in support of publications is large enough to print only a portion of the scholarly output of the staff. Illustrative of private support, Pantheon Press has accepted for publication a book on family traditions collected during the six years of research associated with the Festival of American Folklife, and nongovernmental sources are currently funding three documentary films which originated with past Festival programs. In addition, the Office produces a monograph/film series which examines areas of traditional culture. The combination of scholarly monograph with ethnographic film treating complementary aspects of the same subject has proven a useful and important development for the study of folklore and anthropology. Between fiscal years 1981 and 1983, six monographs with accompanying films will be published and several new projects begun. This series, entitled The Smithsonian Folklife Studies Series, will be a significant resource for scholars and students in the social sciences.

The Festival of American Folklife - During the past 15 years, the Festival has developed a large and loyal constituency throughout the nation. It also has stimulated local interest in the traditional arts in the regions from which folk artists have been brought to the Festival. Such interest, in turn, has fostered research projects, local mini-festivals modeled after the Smithsonian's and regional markets for traditional craftsworkers and performing artists. Encouraged by public support, the 15th annual Festival was returned to a two-week format and held during the summer in FY 1981. This seasonal change resulted in two Festivals in FY 1981—the 14th Festival in October of 1980 and the 15th Festival in June and July of 1981. These two Festivals presented the traditions of more than 500 folk artists from 25 states to an estimated million visitors.

The 16th Festival in FY 1982 will highlight folklife traditions of the State of Oklahoma. It also will include a presentation of the folk culture of Eskimo groups from Alaska which will be mounted in conjunction with the opening of the exhibition, "Inua Revealed: Art and Culture of the Bering Sea Eskimo," to be held in the Evans Gallery of the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man. In recognition of the 100th anniversary of Korean-American diplomatic relations, a program examining Korean-American traditions is planned. Plans for the 17th Festival in FY 1983 include folklife from the western region of the United States. The Office of Folklife Programs will collaborate with folklorists residing in ten western states to develop appropriate presentations.

The "Celebration" Exhibition - As a result of an initiative of the Secretary's Folklife Advisory Council three years ago, the Office of Folklife Programs--in collaboration with the National Museum of American Art's Renwick Gallery--has been involved in the planning and production of a 15-month-long exhibition of folk and traditional art at the Renwick. The exhibition will fill all seven of the Renwick galleries with 600 objects drawn from the collections of nine Smithsonian museums.

To enrich this unique exhibition, which is described at greater length in the Major Exhibition Program portion of this budget, the Office of Folklife Programs has planned several activities within the context of the exhibition during its public showing from March of 1982 through June of 1983. These activities include a lecture series, ethnographic film series and traditional events to be mounted on a monthly basis in the Renwick's Grand Salon. In addition, publications associated with the exhibition will include an illustrated catalogue, a checklist of objects, a teacher's manual, a guide to local celebrations and a scholarly book on the substance and symbols in world celebrations.

Live Folklife Presentations - Besides the monthly celebratory events planned for the Renwick "Celebration" exhibition in fiscal years 1982 and 1983, the Office of Folklife Programs develops and produces several museum folklife presentations each year. Two such living presentations were organized in FY 1981: traditional craft demonstrations were presented during the opening week of the exhibition at the Renwick Gallery entitled, "Webfoots and Bunchgrasses: Folk Art of the Oregon Country;" and a traditional western saddlemaker from Nevada was brought to Washington, D.C. for the closing week of the exhibition "Buckaroos in Paradise: Cowboy Life in Northern Nevada," which was held at the National Museum of American History. In addition, as part of the Smithsonian's presentation of free public programming during the week of the Presidential Inaugural in FY 1981, the Office of Folklife Programs organized day and evening concerts with Appalachian and Cajun string band music at the National Air and Space Museum. In FY 1982, this Office is planning to recreate a concert and square dance which took place in the Roosevelt White House as part of a Smithsonian observance of the centennial anniversary of the birth of Franklin Delano Roosevelt. Also in FY 1982, a traditional pottery exhibition is planned for the terrace of the National Museum of American History during the Festival of American Folklife. This exhibition--to be organized jointly by this Office and the Museum--will be a pilot for a series of traditional and occupational craft programs that are being planned for the terrace of the Museum for future summers.

Cooperative Projects - The Office of Folklife Programs has been involved in several collaborative endeavors with governmental agencies interested in traditional culture. In FY 1981, the exhibition "Buckaroos in Paradise," which was referred to above, grew out of a four-year collaborative research effort in Nevada involving the Smithsonian, the Library of Congress Folklife Center and the National Endowment for the Arts' Folk Arts Program. As part of the 15th annual Festival of American Folklife, this Office worked with the Folk Arts Program of the National Endowment for the Arts to present a program highlighting the talents of folk artists who have received support and encouragement from the Endowment. Plans currently are being made to repeat this program in FY 1982 at the 16th annual Festival.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided from allotments, including those from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program. Funds also are provided from tuition reimbursements from universities for students participating in various training programs and from concessions sales relating to the Folklife Festival. In FY 1981, funds from the Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program provided support for the World Puppetry Festival ($2,000), and for a study to develop a body of translations of oral poetic epics from the Haya people of northwestern Tanzania ($8,000). Expenditures under that Program have been recorded for FY 1981 but not yet for FY 1982 and FY 1983. In FY 1982, funds will provide partial support for the "Celebration" exhibition at the Renwick Gallery ($125,000); and will pay the salary, benefits and other costs of 11 employees of the Folklife Program ($375,000) of which $250,000 is attributable to the annual festival.

Restricted Funds - Funds are provided in the form of individual gifts and grants from private foundations or corporations and are used to enrich specific Folklife programs. In FY 1981, a grant was received to support the Smithsonian's free public programming presentation during the week of the 1981 Presidential Inaugural events ($15,000). For FY 1982, funds have been raised from the State of Oklahoma to highlight folklife traditions of Oklahoma in the 16th Festival to be held in the summer of 1982 ($254,000). (This amount is not included in the summary chart in order to be consistent with the Institution's Five-Year Prospectus which was prepared prior to the receipt of this grant.) The Folklife Program projects gift and grant expenditures in FY 1983 for support of the annual Festival and the "Celebration" exhibition ($50,000).

Federal Grants and Contracts - Funds have been provided from various Federal agencies for support of exhibitions and performances at the annual Festival of American Folklife. For example, the Department of Agriculture provided funds for a program on community activities at the annual Festival (expenditures of $52,000 in FY 1981); the Department of Energy sponsored a program on the energy efficient characteristics of traditional building techniques at the 1981 Festival (expenditures of $133,000 in FY 1981). Additional funds are anticipated in FY 1982 and in FY 1983 to support programs of the Festival of American Folklife.

INTERNATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE PROGRAM

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	2	468	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	2	609	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	2	643	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	2	0	2
Number of Other Positions..........	11	0	11
11 Personnel Compensation..........	136	3	139
12 Personnel Benefits..............	14		14
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	88	5	93
22 Transportation of Things........	3		3
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	1		1
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	8		8
25 Other Services..................	199	10	209
26 Supplies and Materials..........	53	6	61
31 Equipment.......................	105	10	115
Total	609	34	643

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	3
Inflation..........................	31
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The International Environmental Science Program (IESP) coordinates the unique capabilities of the Institution's science bureaus as they monitor and study ecosystems over long periods of time. The goal is to evaluate questions of biological diversity in the areas being studied in order to understand and eventually predict the consequences of human activities. The Program is a multi-bureau, interdisciplinary effort that focuses on sites at two permanent Smithsonian research facilities, the Tropical Research Institute (STRI) in Panama and the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies (CBCES) in Maryland and at several nonpermanent sites in the tropics and subtropics. No

program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $3,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $31,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - The Smithsonian's long tradition in international research and its unparalleled collections in natural history well serve its program in environmental studies. The Institution can sustain long-term scientific studies. Hence, it is equipped ideally to undertake large interdisciplinary research programs to monitor the changing environment. The IESP uses teams of scientists to record natural variations in specific unstressed environments. In the last decade, increased attention has been given to establishing sites for long-term ecological monitoring, such as those which the Smithsonian has maintained at CBCES, STRI and nonpermanent sites in the subtropics and tropics. The National Academy of Sciences and the Council on Environmental Quality have emphasized the need for additional monitoring programs in the tropic and temperate zones. In November 1981, a major conference sponsored by the Department of State, entitled "Strategy Conference on Biological Diversity," further reinforced this need, by emphasizing that biotic impoverishment is a critical strategic and scientific concern to the United States. The conference reported the rapid rate of tropical deforestation, loss of suitable soil and the need to inventory and monitor certain ecosystems. It is estimated currently that perhaps three million species of plants and animals exist in the tropics but only one-sixth of them have been identified. All participants agreed to place priority on inventory and monitoring programs. The monitoring programs of the International Environmental Science Program are fulfilling these needs and helping in the development of new monitoring systems elsewhere.

Scientists from the Smithsonian and other institutions measure such stresses on the ecosystem as rainfall, runoff and nutrient cycling, as well as those induced by humans. The goal is to sustain maximum biological diversity, while maintaining productive usage by man.

At the Program's sites on Barro Colorado Island (BCI) in Panama, scientists have discovered that the amount of rainfall over central Panama is declining. If this trend continues, it could affect the refilling of Gatun Lake after the dry season. In 1983, Panamanian long-term rainfall records will be compared with those of other Central American countries. Variations in solar radiation, temperature, soil moisture and wind speed are being monitored in the tropical forest. In the coming year, nutrient cycling in the forest will be added. Other phenomena monitored are: dates of flowering, quantities of fruit produced and insect and mammal populations. A recent study on the effect of defoliating caterpillars (a species similar to the gypsy moth in North America) has revealed that large scale eruptions of caterpillars occur periodically in tropical forests just as in temperate forests. This fact was obscured by the large number of tree species in tropical forests and the lack of long-term studies, but now that it is known, man should be able to manage tropical forests more wisely. IESP funds similar research on tropical marine systems at Galeta on Panama's Atlantic coast. Indicators of environmental change caused by human activities are monitored there. During the past year, scientists have noted large quantities of clay and silt in fresh water draining from the rapidly developing watershed into the reefs. In FY 1983, scientists will identify the source of these sediments and propose methods to control their discharge.

At CBCES, the Program has studied man's influence on the land and adjacent estuary. Rooted aquatic plants have been dying in the Upper Chesapeake Bay for the last decade or more. Research sponsored by IESP has shown experimentally that a concentration of 12 parts per billion of the herbicide atrazine in water caused a 50 percent mortality of a specific species of bay grass in 47 days and significantly reduced growth and reproduction of survivors. Thus, these studies show that very small concentrations of herbicides in the Rhode River estuary can affect the health of some aquatic vegetation. The presence of chemical pollutants often entirely prevents recolonization of susceptible plants and animals.

Also at the CBCES, monitoring of the nutrient content of water emptying from the Muddy Creek watershed has determined that highly fertilized row crops (corn and soybeans) are the major sources of nitrate, total nitrogen and total phosphorus in the estuary. High concentrations of these nutrients cause algal blooms in the spring and summer which produce anoxia (deficiency of oxygen) which in turn kills fish in the headwaters. From this research, scientists will develop suggestions on ways to reduce the runoff of nutrient enriched water into the estuary.

With support from foreign governments, conditions at nonpermanent sites have been monitored in several tropical countries that are undergoing rapid change. Sites were originally established and inventoried in Venezuela, Brazil, Nepal, Papua New Guinea, and the Galapagos Islands. As work was completed at one site, resources were shifted to other locations. In FY 1982 utilizing reassigned funds from programs that had ended in the Galapagos and Papua New Guinea, a new site was established in the Sinai of Egypt.

In spite of the archeological, biological and ecological importance of the Sinai, only scant environmental information exists because of its remoteness and political sensitivity. Conditions are ready now to collect basic environmental data prior to large-scale development by the Egyptian government. Smithsonian scientists and those from the Suez Canal University, will collect data on the terrain, fauna, flora and human settlements of the region.

Smithsonian scientists have surveyed potential sites in Western Sichuan Province of China for a long-term study of the panda. Negotiations with the Chinese government have proceeded more slowly than expected. The Smithsonian was asked to scale back its own ecological efforts in deference to work already done by the Chinese. In FY 1982, the Smithsonian will send panda experts to China to study their reproductive physiology, and to train Chinese in new zoological techniques. A team approach, similar to that used in studying tigers in Nepal, is expected to be implemented in mid-FY 1983, following the completion of the Chinese survey.

Intensive research and monitoring continues in Brazil, Nepal and Venezuela. In Venezuela, long-term studies of several primate populations were completed in FY 1981 that led to a greater understanding of the gene pool in a contained ecosystem. In FY 1983, radio tracking studies on small mammals will be started to compare with similar populations in the temperate zone. Emphasis will be placed on those animals that affect agricultural systems. In Brazil, fundamental studies continue on the systematics and ecology of key plant and animal groups important to the monitoring of rapid change in the Amazon region. Archeological studies tracing man's activities in the region will complement the biological studies. In Nepal, three and one-half years research on the ecology of the Axis deer was completed in late FY 1981. Monitoring of tigers continues and records now are complete for three generations of a single family, the longest recorded monitoring of this species in the wild. As a result of this program, the Government of Nepal twice has expanded the size of Royal Chitwan National Park and will consider a third extension in FY 1985. The Park, by then, will be the largest in the subcontinent and among the best scientifically documented. In FY 1983, research will continue on the hog deer, a key indicator species for this national park, and on the highly endangered gharial (a fish-eating crocodile). In FY 1983, the Government of Nepal is expected to establish an international wildlife foundation to continue the research activities begun by the Smithsonian and to assist in the funding of the research camp established by the Smithsonian in the Park.

Publications resulting from this Program in FY 1981 and FY 1982, include a major monograph on howler monkeys in Venezuela, an extensive overview article on three major panda reserves in China, a monograph on the Axis deer in Nepal, the bibliography on the fauna and flora of the Sinai region and a series of scholarly articles on selected indigenous fauna of the Amazon region. Significant accomplishments from the Program's permanent sites include: the completion and publication of studies on Mangrove root communities; completion and publication of a survey of human harvest of edible marine organisms along the Atlantic coast; and completion of a detailed map of the physical structure of the Galeta Reef in Panama. Eight articles during the past three years have been published in scientific journals concerning the herbicides atrazine and alachlor. These articles cover the use of these chemicals in agricultural practices and the subsequent events leading to the end effects on the ecosystem. Also there have been several publications in the last two years which help to explain the decline of white and yellow perch in the Chesapeake Bay.

ACADEMIC AND EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	19	562	2	129	-	691	-	36	-	-
FY 1982 Base	19	620	2	135	-	820	-	89	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	19	637	2	140	-	870	-	84	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	19	0	19
Number of Other Positions..........	2	0	2
11 Personnel Compensation..........	463	7	470
12 Personnel Benefits..............	43	2	45
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	15	1	16
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	6		6
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	63	3	66
25 Other Services..................	17		17
26 Supplies and Materials..........	9	2	11
31 Equipment.......................	4	2	6
Total	620	17	637

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	9
Inflation..........................	8
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - Research and education are among the principal objectives and responsibilities of the Smithsonian. In order to foster and stimulate the pursuit and dissemination of knowledge, the Institution has promoted scholarly and academic ties with other learned institutions since its establishment and has offered its resources for learning--its collections, professional staff, libraries and laboratories--to the general public and to the academic community. These ties are developed and maintained through competitive awards for research projects, programs in higher education, symposia and seminars and activities at the elementary and secondary levels. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $9,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $8,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - Office of Fellowships and Grants: The Office of Fellowships and Grants manages Smithsonian fellowships and related academic programs and administers the Special Foreign Currency Program which provides grants to American institutions, including the Smithsonian itself, for research in "excess" foreign currency countries. Resources for administration of these programs are included here, as are costs of Institutional fellowships. Estimates for costs of the Special Foreign Currency Program are presented in the separate request for that appropriation.

Academic Programs - The National Collections in the Smithsonian's care, and the scholars who curate and study them, together offer unparalleled resources for specialized study in many disciplines, resources which are not duplicated at any university and essential to many scholars' research efforts. University education rests on the study of manuscript or printed material and reproductions of artifacts. At the Smithsonian, historical and anthropological objects, original works of art, natural history specimens, living animals and plants and ecological systems are directly available for study. Thus, the Smithsonian provides an important complement to university education.

The Institution opens its resources to students and scholars throughout the country and profits from interchange with them. Residential fellowships are awarded throughout the Institution with nonappropriated Trust funds, enabling fellows to work in all research areas of the Institution and pursue interdisciplinary projects drawing upon several bureaus; they provide access to the full range of Smithsonian resources. From time to time, additional fellowships are offered through nonappropriated Trust funds or appropriated funds designated for the bureaus, providing research and training opportunities more closely tied to current bureau programs and interests. The Office of Fellowships and Grants manages all fellowships.

This Office also coordinates Smithsonian internships--publicizing opportunities to students and organizations, developing a central registry and along with other Smithsonian offices and bureaus assisting in the activities of the Smithsonian's internship council. In FY 1981, 45 students were awarded internship stipends. Of these, 12 minority students were supported with nonappropriated Trust funds as part of the Smithsonian Institution's efforts to increase minority and female participation in its academic and educational programs. The interns were placed in seven different bureaus, working on various projects including a history of American physical anthropology, educational programs for a forthcoming exhibition on "Celebration" at the Renwick Gallery and a film for high school students on Museum careers. In FY 1982, the Institution will continue these special efforts through internships and faculty fellowship appointments.

Office of Smithsonian Symposia and Seminars: The Office of Smithsonian Symposia and Seminars designs broad interdisciplinary programs linking the humanities and sciences for a wide range of audiences. These activities produce a free exchange of ideas among advanced scholars, intermediate students, professionals and the concerned lay public. As a special extension of the Institution's growing education outreach effort, the Office addresses contemporary issues for the increased understanding of the implications of new knowledge.

In November 1981, the seventh international symposium "How Humans Adapt: A Biocultural Odyssey" was held in Washington, D.C. Scholars from the United States, Europe and Asia contributed essays on how people currently and historically try to cope with disease, malnutrition, population pressure and depletion of natural resources. These scholars also drew conclusions on the long-term consequences on governmental policies relating to these issues. In FY 1981, the Office also played a key role in organizing aspects of the national and international observance of the 200th anniversary of the Battle of Yorktown, culminating in a Smithsonian exhibition and related symposium. Planning continues for the eighth international symposium "Closed and Open Societies: Orwell's Metaphor of 1984." This symposium will highlight the liberal arts education tradition in America. Projections of symposium themes extend through the year 1992 and include the major remaining observances of the Bicentennial epoch: the Treaty of Paris, which formally ended the war of independence from Britain in 1783 and the ratification of the United States Constitution in 1787.

The Office started a second decade of seminars on "Voluntarism and the Public Interest in American Society" and coordinated the Smithsonian's participation in the National Town Meeting on the Arts, held in Washington, D.C. in September 1981. It also is studying prospects for continuing the seminar series "High School Scholars at the Smithsonian," after a successful prototype program involving gifted rural North Carolinians. With foundation financing, students who do not have easy access to major metropolitan educational resources are brought to Washington, D.C. for dialogues with Smithsonian curators of art, science and technology.

Office of Elementary and Secondary Education: A major objective of the Office of Elementary and Secondary Education (OESE) is to make Smithsonian resources for learning available to both the local and national school communities. Program activities include: planning and conducting teacher workshops and seminars; preparing audiovisual materials and publications for elementary and secondary schools; conducting a summer intern program for high school students; and coordinating the Smithsonian's activities for disabled visitors.

To encourage cooperation and exchange of information among the Smithsonian education offices and between those offices and local schools, OESE continues to offer a number of programs. Two publications--"Let's Go" (a monthly newsletter) and "Learning Opportunities For Schools" (an annual brochure)--are used to inform teachers about the variety of educational opportunities available to teachers and students of all grade levels at the Smithsonian. These publications are sent to 1,200 schools in the Washington, D.C. area. During FY 1981, a teacher workshop and seminar program attracted more than 3,000 teachers to 85 programs, including nine summer courses enabling the development of curriculum units based on Smithsonian resources. Summer programs for teachers include an orientation series entitled "A Mixed Bag," which introduces participants to a range of Smithsonian resources; several one-week seminars on museum teaching methods; and two three-week courses featuring programs on "Developing Writing Skills Using Museums," and "Discovering the 19th Century Through Smithsonian Collections."

To share these same teaching concepts with a national audience, "Art To Zoo," a classroom newspaper, continues to be distributed to over 15,000 schools and 60,000 teachers throughout the United States. "Art To Zoo" has recently been expanded to include a "Pull-Out Page" for use by students; it is estimated that the circulation will reach approximately 75,000 teachers in FY 1983. Also, a slide loan package, entitled "The Museum Idea" was circulated free of charge to 175 classroom teachers and museum education departments (reaching approximately 5,250 students) in FY 1981; and during the summer of 1981, OESE sponsored, in cooperation with the University of Virginia, two graduate level courses for a national audience of school librarians, teachers and curriculum specialists.

Both courses—which are designed to encourage the use of community resources in classroom teaching—will be offered again in FY 1983.

In FY 1982, the Office continued its work to make Smithsonian programs accessible to disabled visitors by providing interpreters at special events, lectures and tours. The Office provided guidance to the various Smithsonian museums who were seeking ways to provide more effective programming for retarded visitors. Sign language classes were offered to approximately 75 Smithsonian educators, guards and other employees to teach them how to communicate with hearing impaired visitors.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided from allotments which are primarily designated for the Institution's fellowship program (estimated expenditures of $710,000 in FY 1982 and $730,000 in FY 1983). Smithsonian fellowships serve the national academic community, as well as the Smithsonian's own research staff and are an important part of the Institution's endeavors. Fellows provide intellectual stimulus to the work of Smithsonian curators and scientists by offering new ideas and conveying the latest developments in their fields. Intellectual exchange continues beyond the fellowship year, through lasting collaborations, correspondence, visits and joint publications. The Institution's staff members enthusiastically support the program, spending substantial time and effort to ensure its success. Smithsonian staff work regularly with visiting fellows and are active each year in selecting them. In FY 1981, 82 awards were made to fellows from 41 schools. Since 1965, 936 awards have been made to fellows from 201 schools.

In addition to fellowships for students and younger scholars, a few awards are offered at the senior level to scholars and scientists of proven accomplishments. Now in its third year, the Regents' Fellowship Program, supported with nonappropriated Trust funds, continues to bring distinguished visiting scholars to the Institution (estimated expenditures of $110,000 in FY 1982 and $120,000 in FY 1983). Allotments are provided for salary and support costs of the Director of the Office of Symposia and Seminars, a staff member in the Office of Fellowships and Grants and to support the summer high school intern program of the Office of Elementary and Secondary Education. This learning service program gives high school students an opportunity to work closely with Smithsonian staff, receiving exposure to future career possibilities, as well as individualized training in a variety of museum-related areas.

In FY 1981, funds have been provided through the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program to the Office of Elementary and Secondary Education to support programs for the disabled and to support children's activity programs ($37,000) and to the Office of Symposia and Seminars to support the Smithsonian's seventh international symposium, "How Humans Adapt: A Biocultural Odyssey," held in November 1981 ($21,000). Expenditures under this Program have been recorded for FY 1981 but not yet for FY 1982 and FY 1983.

Restricted Funds - These consist of restricted endowments, gifts and grants from individuals, foundations, organizations or corporations which specify their use for a particular project. For example, the Office of Elementary and Secondary Education received a grant from the Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation to assist various Smithsonian education offices in developing effective outreach programs in conjunction with the District of Columbia Public Schools (estimated expenditures of $16,000 in FY 1982 and $25,000 in FY 1983).

An endowment from the Walter Rathbone Bacon Scholarship received by the Office of Fellowships and Grants supports fellowships in zoological research (estimated expenditures of $24,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983). The Office of Symposia and Seminars used gifts and grants in FY 1982 for partial support of the seventh international symposium ($49,000) and in FY 1983 projects additional gifts and grants for support of the eighth international symposium planned for the fall of 1984 ($35,000).

COLLECTIONS MANAGEMENT/INVENTORY PROGRAM

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	-	587	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	-	776	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	-	785	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	0	0	0
Number of Other Positions..........	50	0	50
11 Personnel Compensation..........	529	2	531
12 Personnel Benefits..............	43		43
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	5		5
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	37		37
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	1		1
25 Other Services..................	159	7	166
26 Supplies and Materials..........	2		2
Total	776	9	785

Analysis of Increase

		Proposed Adjustments	
Necessary Pay......................		2	
Inflation..........................		7	
Program Funds......................		0	

ABSTRACT - In September 1978, the Institution developed a plan for scheduling and performing inventories of its collections. The successful operation of this plan continues to be a high Institutional priority. In FY 1979, a special appropriation of $500,000 was made to the Institution to accelerate the process. Appropriations of $500,000 (adjusted by pay supplemental appropriations and funds provided for inflation) were made in FY 1980 and FY 1981 to continue the inventory program. These funds were applied to major inventory projects in the three museums where the need for additional effort was of the greatest urgency: (1) the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man (NMNH/MOM); (2) the National Museum of American History (NMAH), (both of which will move some of their collections to the Museum Support Center (MSC) starting

in 1983); and (3) the Cooper-Hewitt Museum, whose collections had not been inventoried fully prior to the Museum's transfer to the Smithsonian. A portion of these funds also was used to provide additional data processing capability to cope with the vast amount of inventory information being gathered, and to gather data and computerize the "Smithsonian Art Index" of the National Museum of American Art (NMAA). Survey work for this last project was completed in FY 1981; the Index will be maintained in the future with base funds. An appropriation of $760,000 made in FY 1982 for the inventory effort will be used to further expand inventory projects at the NMNH/MOM, NMAH and at the Cooper-Hewitt Museum and to maintain the required level of data processing. No program increase is sought for FY 1983, but the same level of support as provided in FY 1982 is essential. Funding of $2,000 is required for necessary pay for special inventory staff and an amount of $7,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense.

PROGRAM - In 1978, the Institution established that a complete inventory of its collections was a major priority and an essential part of its continuing collections management program. The importance of the activity was emphasized by setting June 1, 1983 as a completion date for the first inventory cycle. Work was begun immediately to develop appropriate plans and inventory procedures for each of the many and diverse types of collections in the museums of the Institution. The specific inventory plans prepared by each museum, including timetables, information requirements and procedures, are based upon the nature and size of its collections and conditions under which collections are stored. Efforts have continued to improve the efficiency of the inventory process.

Even with the effective inventory systems that are now in place and with the intensity of the effort today, the sheer volume of the numbers of objects in the Smithsonian's collections and their diversity requires that existing resource levels continue to be applied to the inventory, particularly in the Institution's two largest museums (NMNH/MOM which holds approximately 60 million items and the NMAH which holds approximately 16 million items) to permit them to meet the established 1983 completion date; to sustain the momentum which has been achieved with personnel now trained for the task; and to assure complete inventory control over those collections which will be transferred to the MSC starting in 1983 and continuing for several years thereafter. In addition, the process of reconciliation of inventory and catalogue records must continue into the future. A collections inventory of this magnitude has never been undertaken before in the museum world, and the special inventory appropriation is crucial to its success.

Inventory programs initiated at the NMNH/MOM, NMAH and the Cooper-Hewitt Museum in FY 1979 are actively continuing in FY 1982. In each of these museums, inventory standards and methods, including data gathering and recording systems and collection condition reports, have been developed, and teams of temporary and part-time employees have been hired to assist regular staff with the inventory process. By the end of FY 1981, the NMNH/MOM had created and computerized more than 2,500,000 inventory and catalogue records. The NMAH had inventoried and created inventory records for 8,500,000 objects and the Cooper-Hewitt did the same for 134,000 objects. Allocations were made in FY 1980 and FY 1981 to support the "Smithsonian Art Index" project at the National Museum of American Art. This project provided for the accumulation of information on the art held by the non-art bureaus and units of the Smithsonian including the National Air and Space Museum, the National Museum of American History, the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man, the National Zoological Park and in the Smithsonian Institution Building. Compilation of this information was completed in FY 1981 and the resulting data computerized. The "Smithsonian Art Index" now contains more than 9,500 records representing 207,000 objects. The Index will be updated as required in the future with base funds of the National Museum of American Art.

For FY 1982, the special inventory appropriation has been allocated for the most part to the NMNH/MOM, NMAH and the Cooper-Hewitt Museum, with smaller allocations made to the Office of Computer Services and the Office of the Registrar. The collections management inventory program is proposed to support continuation of the same projects in FY 1983.

At NMNH/MOM, a total of $940,000 is designated in FY 1982 for collections inventory work, of which $559,000 is from the Museum's base (funds permitting) and $381,000 is from the Collections Management/Inventory Program funds. For FY 1983, the Museum proposes to use approximately the same amounts from each of these sources. NMNH/MOM is continuing to give first priority to item-by-item inventory (called an 'item level' inventory by the Museum) of valuable specimens (i.e., those having high intrinsic monetary values) and type specimens (i.e., those which set standards for the species). Inventory of material to be moved to the Museum Support Center also is a high priority. As of the end of FY 1981, inventory of valuable specimens was 76 percent complete, and type specimens was 51 percent complete. Specimens not included in these groups will be inventoried initially in batches of systematically related items; this is called a 'collection level' inventory by the Museum. Most of the Museum's collections, representing approximately 32 million objects and specimens, are in this category.

The largest inventory project in NMNH/MOM is the inventory of the Ethnology/Archeology collection of the Department of Anthropology which is made up of highly valuable specimens and is to be moved to the MSC. Itemization of that collection had been emphasized early and was almost completed by 1980. This inventory, involving approximately 403,000 specimen records, will be completed in FY 1982. Checking of these records against the catalogue records is continuing. Following plans established over the last three years, other collections being inventoried because of their high value or unusual importance include human skeletons, meteorites, representative types of living and fossil plants and animals, valuable insects and mollusks and valuable fossils, primates, and other valuable mammal skeletons and skins; and historical photographs, sound recordings, art work, and maps and manuscripts of the National Anthropological Archives. Collections being inventoried prior to the move to the MSC include algae, plant specimens awaiting identification and curation, the diatom and wood collections, portions of the collections of insects and other invertebrate animals, rocks and ores, stratigraphic suites of fossils, eggs and nests, bird skins, tanks of fish, and other selected groups of fishes, large reptiles and amphibians, large mammal skeletons and collections of the Smithsonian Oceanographic Sorting Center. The remaining base-line inventory effort will take place in the Department of Paleobiology, which has the largest amount of work still to be done, and in the seven other departments of the Museum. The National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man expects to complete its base-line inventory consisting of item level and collection level data by June 1983, using a combination of special inventory funds and NMNH/MOM base funds. Approximately 65 percent of the inventory records that will be created in the base-line inventory were completed at the end of 1981.

At the National Museum of American History, a total of $626,000 is designated in FY 1982 for collections inventory work, of which $368,000 is from the Museum's base (funds permitting) and an estimated $258,000 from the Collections Management/Inventory Program funds. For FY 1983 the Museum proposes to use similar amounts from the same sources for its collections inventory work. The NMAH collection consists of approximately 16 million objects of which some 14.1 million consist of stamps in the National Philatelic Collection; about 861,000 are coins and medals of the National Numismatic Collection; approximately 590,000 are objects held in 11 divisions of the Museum; and about 370,000 represent items of photographic equipment and plates. By the end of FY 1981, a total of 8.5 million objects had been surveyed and itemized and data on 7.6 million of these had been keyed for entry into the computer. Almost eight million of the total already itemized are stamps (many of them revenue stamps in sheets). The Museum is continuing to explore ways to facilitate the inventory of this huge and difficult Collection as well as that of the National Numismatic Collection. At the close of last year, also, NMAH completed surveys and itemized the collections of the following divisions stored in the Mall building: Physical Sciences, Mechanical and Civil Engineering, Transportation, Musical Instruments, Textiles, Costume and the Electricity section of the Division of Electricity and Modern Physics. Inventory work has been underway in ten of the remaining 11 divisions (Ceramics and Glass, Community Life, Domestic Life, Graphic Arts, Political History, Extractive Industries, Mechanisms, Medical Sciences, Military History and Naval History). The inventory of the Division of Mathematics will start later in FY 1982.

In FY 1982, NMAH plans to complete the survey itemizing the collections of the Military History, Naval History, Graphic Arts and the Modern Physics sections of the Electricity and Modern Physics Division. The Museum also plans to finish the inventory of objects in the large inter-divisional exhibitions, "1876" and "A Nation of Nations." Plans for developing methods to conduct an efficient inventory of collections stored at Suitland, Maryland will continue in FY 1982, with emphasis on creating safe conditions for both staff and objects, establishing proper staging areas and implementing an overall collections management plan. Inventory work at Suitland is affected by the renovation schedule for buildings in which collections are stored at that site. (See Restoration and Renovation of Buildings Appropriation request.) The Museum plans to add an archivist to its staff who will assist with the survey of the large Warshaw Collection of Business Americana which consists largely of prints, broadsides and other documents. In FY 1982, the Museum plans to finish work on the backlog of editing and processing inventory data that has carried over from previous years of the inventory effort.

In FY 1983, NMAH plans to complete the survey and itemization of the remaining general collections and to continue concentration on the National Numismatics Collection, the National Philatelic Collection, the Photographic History Collection, the Warshaw Collection and on objects stored at Suitland.

The Cooper-Hewitt Museum anticipates using an amount of $118,000 in FY 1982 for inventory work, consisting of base funds (if available) of $50,000 and allocations of $68,000 from the Collections Management/Inventory program funds. For FY 1983, similar amounts will be used for this purpose. By December 1981, more than 134,000 objects had been inventoried (76 percent completion rate), of which more than 131,000 had been entered into the computer. All of the wallpaper, ceramics, glass, furniture and woodwork and other three-dimensional decorative arts collections have been completed. In FY 1982 and continuing into FY 1983, work will continue on the textiles and prints collections. The inventory of the entire collection will be completed in FY 1983. Information contained in the Museum's accession books is being entered into the computer for reconciliation purposes and additional important data on the decorative arts collections now being compiled will be added to the computer record.

Most of the balance of the Collections Management/Inventory Program appropriation, $52,000 in FY 1982, is designated for the Office of Computer Services to enable it to maintain its capability to handle the great quantities of data being generated by the inventory projects. Funds of $1,000 have been provided in FY 1982 to the Office of the Registrar to be used for travel to the Cooper-Hewitt Museum in New York City for periodic advisory meetings on the coordination of its inventory projects with essential registrarial functions.

With the Collections Management/Inventory Program funds added selectively to the resources of those museums faced with the largest and most complex inventory tasks, steady progress has been made to date, not only in terms of the quantity of work done, but also in terms of the effectiveness of the systems devised to accomplish it. In addition, the development of computer programming for the collection of pertinent and basic inventory data will serve to simplify and expedite future inventory cycles. The systematic inventory effort has been of enormous practical and intellectual value to the Institution; the experience in the innovative methods and techniques being used also will be of great benefit to collections management programs and responsibilities of other museums.

The following table summarizes the allocation of the Collections Management/Inventory Program funds in FY 1982, the proposed allocations for FY 1983, and the bureau funds that are being applied to this work.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
COLLECTIONS MANAGEMENT/INVENTORY PROGRAM

(Dollars in thousands)	Natural History	American History	Cooper-Hewitt	Other	Total
FY 1982 Base Resources	559	368	50	-	977
FY 1982 Estimated Portion of $760,000 /1	381	258	68	53 /2	760
TOTAL FY 1982	940	626	118	53	1,737
FY 1983 Base Resources	559	368	50	-	977
FY 1983 Estimated Portion of $785,000 /3	393	266	70	56 /4	785
TOTAL FY 1983	952	634	120	56	1,762

/1 FY 1982 appropriation.

/2 In FY 1982, this amount has been allocated as follows: Office of Computer Services, $52,000; Office of the Registrar, $1,000.

/3 Proposed FY 1983 base including costs of FY 1982 pay raises ($16,000) and funds sought for necessary pay and inflation ($9,000).

/4 For FY 1983, this amount is planned to be allocated as follows: Office of Computer Services, $55,000; Office of the Registrar, $1,000.

MAJOR EXHIBITION PROGRAM

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	-	739	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	-	840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	-	840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	0	0	0
Number of Other Positions..........	5	0	5
11 Personnel Compensation..........	82	13	95
12 Personnel Benefits..............	8	1	9
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	4	17	21
22 Transportation of Things........	25	10	35
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........		8	8
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	25	18	43
25 Other Services..................	476	-94	382
26 Supplies and Materials..........	205	17	222
31 Equipment.......................	15	10	25
Total	840	0	840

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	0
Inflation..........................	0
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Major Exhibition Program provides centralized support for important exhibitions too costly to be funded within individual bureaus' base resources. For FY 1983, a total of $840,000 is sought for three such exhibitions: (1) initial funding of $75,000 to begin preparation of a major display of archeological artifacts documenting the ancient history of the Holy Land, to open in FY 1984 in the Evans Hall of the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man and then travel to other museums in this country; (2) a sum of $665,000 to continue the necessary program of updating and improving the permanent public spaces of the National Museum of American History with the second major exhibition for that Museum to be funded under this line item, "Life in America," a depiction of the 17th and 18th centuries. In future years, this exhibition will be extended chronologically through the 19th century and into the 20th; and (3) an amount of $100,000 to finance live presentations of diverse cultural celebrations within the major year-long exhibition of the Smithsonian's folklife collections at the Renwick Gallery, as planned and installed with funding from this Program in fiscal years 1981 and 1982.

PROGRAM - As explained previously in the Smithsonian's budget justifications for fiscal years 1981 and 1982, the Institution's history and art museums, especially the National Museum of American History, have a critical need for a long-term program which selectively can augment their available base funding in order to produce large new exhibitions. This is important not only in replacing outmoded exhibitions which no longer provide a public service with new displays of more timely interest, but also in providing an immediately accessible vehicle for disseminating important research findings of the professional staff, and a positive way to focus their individual research efforts to maximum public benefit. Additionally, as centrally administered by the Assistant Secretary for History and Art, the Program avoids permanent increases to any museum's base funding, thus retaining flexibility for varying allocations based on merit and need, and providing for direct and continuing Congressional oversight.

The Major Exhibition Program was initially supported by the Congress with appropriations of $750,000 in FY 1981 and $840,000 in FY 1982. With these funds, two major exhibitions will be opened in FY 1982--"Celebration," the first comprehensive display of the Institution's folklife objects as drawn from nine Smithsonian museums and occupying all of the exhibit spaces at the Renwick Gallery; and "George Washington, A Figure Upon the Stage," the first major retrospective exhibition of our first President held anywhere in the world during this century, which opens at the National Museum of American History on the 250th anniversary of his birth. There also has been significant progress made in planning the next major exhibition at the National Museum of American History, a chronological portrayal of American history in three primary settings --family, workplace and community--beginning with the 17th century. For FY 1983, funding for the following three major exhibitions is requested:

The Holy Land - The ancient peoples of this geographically tiny part of the world played an astonishingly large role in human history. Their three interrelated systems of belief--Judaism, Christianity and Islam--have shaped the intellectual, spiritual and ethical life of all Western and Middle Eastern societies, and have had profound effects upon many African and Asian cultures as well.

Ancient life in the Middle East was shaped by its physical and social environments. In particular, the Holy Land, as part of the Levantine area along the eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea, formed a busy corridor between the great foci of early civilizations; peoples, trade and commerce, and conquering armies passed through it at various times in history, all leaving their mark on the indigenous culture of the region. This culture--known in historic times as Canaanite--had developed a considerable sophistication in its adaptation to the physical environment, in its technological innovation, and in its unusual talent for absorbing the influx of diverse foreign elements without losing its own distinctive character.

This major international exhibition, tentatively titled "What Mean These Stones," will focus on the flow of cultural and technological developments in this area during the last 100,000 years, from the Paleolithic Period through the Crusades. Characteristics of the Canaanite and later Israelite cultures and the emergence of the three great religions will be illustrated with objects arranged by historical period.

Under the scholarly direction of a noted Smithsonian cultural anthropologist, working with his professional counterparts and collections in the Middle East, and with the logistical assistance and production management of the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, the exhibition will open in May of 1984 in the Evans Hall of the National Museum of Natural History/ Museum of Man and subsequently will travel to museums in five or six other American cities. Featured among the objects on display will be one of the Dead Sea Scrolls and fragments of other writings of the Essene community at Qumran, as well as representatives of other documents such as seals and ostraca, befitting a culture that expressed creativity through the written word. Cultic vessels and utensils, together with figurines of Canaanite and Philistine deities, symbols of different faiths, and burial chests or ossuaries will illustrate diverse religious practices. Sculpture in stone, clay, metals and bone, and objects of daily life—such as furniture inlays, household vessels, cosmetic utensils and jewelry—will present a view of these cultures. The topography, environment and man's utilization of natural resources will be described in panels featuring maps and examples of objects imported into the ancient Levant. Line drawings, photographs, objects, and perhaps models will show the diversity of architecture and design elements as they changed through time by local innovation and influences from abroad. Altogether, between 150 and 200 objects will be presented in the exhibition and, where appropriate, label text will cite corresponding references from the Bible.

Although the major portion of the expenses of assembling and mounting this show at the Smithsonian will fall within FY 1984, certain preliminary costs totaling some $75,000 are needed in FY 1983. Included are travel costs related to object selection, photography and the negotiation of loan agreements ($10,000); design costs for the installation of the exhibition at the Smithsonian ($20,000) and for the traveling version of the show ($20,000); and a portion of the costs of preparing the catalogue to accompany the exhibition ($25,000). A preliminary estimate of the remaining expenses in FY 1984 for crating, shipping, insurance, fabrication, installation and printing totals approximately $300,000. It is anticipated that the costs of managing the subsequent United States tour of this exhibition will be met by normal participation fees paid by the host museums.

American History - As referred to above, the upgrading and clarification of the exhibit spaces in the National Museum of American History continues to be a major focus of this Program. In FY 1981, work toward this end was concentrated primarily on the Museum's second floor. The most outdated exhibition in the building, dating from the 1960s, "The Hall of Everyday Life in the American Past," was dismantled; a seldom-used and space-obstructing escalator was removed; and the installation of the George Washington exhibit in the resulting space was begun. During FY 1982, that exhibition will be completed and opened, the grand public concourse displays on the two main floors of the Museum will be reorganized to orient visitors to the building's 46 discrete exhibit spaces, and work will begin on the next two major efforts.

The first of these, entitled "16 Elm Street," is an introduction to American history based on the Museum's largest artifact, the 17th century "Hart House," which was disassembled and moved to the Museum in 1963. Using slides, films, multi-track narration and objects, the exhibition will be based on the actual lives and experiences of the inhabitants of this house, working back through the centuries in reverse chronology. Major private funding for the production of this important display is being sought. The project is scheduled to open late in 1983.

Directly related to this Trust funded exhibition, which will serve as a central introduction and orientation to the Museum, its exhibits and the notion of history itself, is the second large new exhibit for which funding is requested here. As the "Hart House" will take visitors backwards in time through American social history, "Life in America" will bring them forward again to the present in discrete stages. The first such stage, the 17th and 18th centuries, is the major subject of the FY 1983 funding request.

Using existing period rooms and simulated urban and rural settings, the exhibition will address social relationships, economic transactions, the encroachment of industrialization on an agricultural society, and political changes and trends during 17th-and 18th-century America. Attention will be given to serving various levels of curiosity and expertise on the part of visitors through study galleries concentrating on particular subjects or collections, as well as carefully researched approaches to labeling and presentation of interpretive materials and information. Leading museum professionals and historians in the country will be invited to test and evaluate approaches and to assist in the substantial research and design tasks necessary before final production. A total of $165,000 is committed to this endeavor in FY 1982. In FY 1983, approximately $450,000 more will be required to produce the 17th-and 18th-century parts of the exhibition, covering 18,000 square feet, and to commence preliminary work on the 19th-century portion which will follow. The remaining items in the FY 1983 request of $665,000 for the National Museum of American History are amounts of $65,000 to dismantle existing installations for subsequent development; $75,000 to complete the task of improving visitor orientation displays in the grand concourses; and $75,000 to begin work on the first major exhibition for the Museum's first floor, a comprehensive review of the history of industrialization in America.

Given the long-term nature, the complexity and interrelatedness of this program of exhibit redevelopment at the Museum, covering widely varying subject matters, display spaces, exhibit techniques and historical periods, a graphic master plan displaying these sequential changes is in preparation as an aid to explain each step as it is now foreseen.

Celebration - The folklife exhibition "Celebration: A World of Art and Ritual," an integrated display of folk and traditional objects drawn from nine Smithsonian museums, is the largest exhibition ever organized for the Renwick Gallery. Opening in two stages—the first floor in March 1982 and the second floor in August 1982—it will remain on view until June of 1983. The objects to be shown, over 90 percent of which have never been displayed before, have been chosen to depict the ways in which different societies have celebrated the important cycles and traditional milestones in the lives of their people. The exhibition, under the general direction of guest curator and eminent anthropologist Victor Turner, represents a major innovative attempt to integrate the fields of human science and art history, showing the interrelationship of symbolic and esthetic values imparted to an object by the culture from which it sprang and within which it was used. Significantly, five separate publications, all privately financed, have grown out of this unique undertaking. They include an illustrated catalogue, a complete checklist with lengthy descriptive data on each of the more than 600 objects in the show, a collection of scholarly essays on the universal phenomenon of human celebration, a guide to local celebrations within the Washington, D.C. metropolitan area and an illustrated calendar featuring color photographs of some of the most stunning objects in the exhibition. Each of these will be available during the life of the show and will constitute a permanent record of the extremely fruitful research this exhibition has occasioned.

An integral part of this major exhibition, making it much more than just a static display of widely varying cultural artifacts, is the presentation each month of a live celebration at the Renwick Gallery, much in the fashion of the presentations at the Smithsonian's Festival of American Folklife. These events will lend additional context and immediacy to the exhibition itself, and will allow the public the opportunity to witness at first hand the ways in which objects similar to those on display are actually used in celebratory ritual. For the nine monthly celebrations within FY 1983 (October 1983 through the closing of the exhibition in June 1983), $100,000 is required for participants' travel and lodging expenses, sound and lighting costs, and the printing of explanatory program notes.

For FY 1984, tentative plans for the Major Exhibition Program include production of the Holy Land archeological exhibition, further support of exhibit upgrading at the National Museum of American History and preliminary funding for a major exhibition planned for the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden during its 10th anniversary year in FY 1985.

MUSEUM SUPPORT CENTER EQUIPMENT AND OPERATIONS

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	8	2,767	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	8	4,502	-	-	-	500	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	8	6,707	-	-	-	250	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	8	0	8
Number of Other Positions..........	0	0	0
11 Personnel Compensation..........	170		170
12 Personnel Benefits..............	17		17
22 Transportation of Things........		700	700
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........		800	800
25 Other Services..................		142	142
26 Supplies and Materials..........		543	543
31 Equipment.......................	4,315	20	4,335
Total	4,502	2,205	6,707

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	0
Inflation..........................	0
Program Funds......................	2,205

ABSTRACT - The Museum Support Center (MSC), currently under construction, is expected to be ready for beneficial occupancy by the Smithsonian in January 1983. In preparation for the movement of the collections to be stored at the MSC, a planned purchase program of collections storage and laboratory equipment and furnishings was begun in FY 1981. For FY 1983, a total amount of $6,707,000 is sought to continue equipment purchases and to provide basic operating and support capabilities.

Equipment funds of $2,711,000 were appropriated in FY 1981 and $4,315,000 were appropriated in FY 1982. The amount of $4,220,000 sought for FY 1983 will be used to purchase: the third increment of collections storage equipment ($3,157,000) and part of the laboratory and other furnishings and equipment of the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man ($894,000), the National Museum of American History ($105,000), the Smithsonian Institution Libraries ($10,000), the Office of Printing and Photographic Services ($24,000) and the Office of Horticulture ($30,000).

In anticipation of an expanded conservation effort and a new conservation training program, and of the establishment of a branch library at the MSC, resources first were appropriated in FY 1981. Base funding for FY 1982 is eight positions and $187,000. For FY 1983, additional resources of $2,300,000 are sought for basic operating and support expenses consisting of supplies, materials and contractual services associated with security, buildings and grounds maintenance, fumigants and conservation ($400,000); utilities ($800,000); and expenses related to the move of collections and some equipment from the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man and the National Museum of American History ($1,100,000).

PROGRAM - Construction of the MSC began in January 1981. Progress has been excellent, and it is expected that construction work will be finished on or before the scheduled completion date of January 9, 1983. Plans and specifications for the building were prepared by the architectural/engineering firm of Metcalf/KCF; the construction contractor is the George Hyman Co. Both the planning and construction stages of this project have been managed by the General Services Administration (GSA). The planning and construction budget totals $29,000,000, consisting of $26,500,000 of appropriated monies and $2,500,000 of the Institution's nonappropriated Trust funds.

When the structure is completed, it will provide a total of 251,000 net assignable square feet, of which 146,000 will be used for storage of museum collections, and 105,000 will be assigned for laboratory, work area, conservation training and service purposes.

In anticipation of the availability of the building for occupancy early in 1983, basic operating and support costs have been identified and work is in progress toward specifying staffing levels for security and building operations and maintenance. Staffing needs are discussed below under "Total Estimated Requirements, Staffing Needs and Funding Plan." With base funding of seven positions and $163,000, the Conservation Analytical Laboratory (CAL) will expand its conservation capability through the use of new laboratories at the MSC and also initiate a conservation training program. The conservation training program will fill an essential national need. During the last two years, the Institution has worked with Washington, D.C. area universities to develop plans for the coordination of academic components of the training program with the practical hands-on experience and instruction that will be offered in the specially planned conservation facilities at the Center. Preliminary curriculum requirements have been developed and are being reviewed and refined through consultation with leaders of the conservation profession, particularly with those having experience in conservation training. Work will concentrate in FY 1982 on completing the establishment of the training facility; coordinating Smithsonian conservation resources to be used in the program; developing a joint faculty; and establishing intern qualifications and admission requirements in preparation for the admission of a small initial class in FY 1983. The Smithsonian Institution Libraries (SIL) will operate a branch library at the Center to serve the departments of the National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man (NMNH/MOM) and the National Museum of American History (NMAH) that are assigned space there as well as CAL's research, treatment and training functions. An amount of $24,000 is included in SIL's base to provide support for a librarian who has been doing preliminary work in preparation for the establishment of the MSC branch library.

The Institution also has been overseeing the planning and contracting for (by GSA) the collections storage equipment required by NMNH/MOM and NMAH. The storage systems being selected for purchase and installation provide efficient high-density storage on three eight-foot high storage levels, similar to multi-story library stacks. These systems use fixed, self-supporting metal racks and cabinets that can hold a variety of cases, shelves and drawers as needed to meet the specific requirements of each of the collections. In addition, purchases of furnishings and equipment are in progress for CAL, NMNH/MOM, NMAH, SIL and Photographic Services. The security system to be operated by the Office of Protection Services is proceeding on schedule. Planning for the systematic transfer of collections to be moved first also is being carried out.

An explanation of operating requirements, a description of the equipment and the associated cost estimates follow.

EXPLANATION OF PROGRAM INCREASE - The FY 1983 request for the Museum Support Center is divided into two categories: operating and support requirements and one-time costs for equipment.

A. OPERATING AND SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: With Smithsonian occupancy of the MSC scheduled to take place in January 1983 or shortly thereafter, additional resources of $2,300,000 are requested in FY 1983 for: (1) support costs of custodial, maintenance, security and program operations ($400,000); (2) utilities ($800,000); and (3) moving expenses $1,100,000.

1. Support Costs - A total of $400,000 is sought to meet the needs of several Smithsonian units having responsibilities for various aspects of MSC operations. The following describes the purposes for which funds are requested by organization unit.

(a) The Office of Protection Services requires $65,000 for essential communications supplies and maintenance services for the proprietary security system, uniforms and accessories, and supplies for the care of the K-9 Corps assigned to perimeter protection of the MSC.

(b) The National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man, which will be responsible for direction of program activities at the MSC and for the physical movement and registration of collections to be relocated there, will require an amount of $80,000 for supplies and services, including computer services and contract conservation services for the Anthropological Conservation Laboratory, a division of the Museum. The NMNH/MOM also will be responsible for building management functions at the MSC, and a further $35,000 is sought for custodial services and supplies.

(c) The National Museum of American History will initiate relocation of certain of its collections to the MSC during FY 1983. A large number of fragile and delicate objects in these collections will require treatment in the NMAH Conservation Laboratory prior to being placed in the storage area. An amount of $38,000 is requested for contract conservation services and supplies to provide support for the initial heavy volume of conservation work.

(d) The Conservation Analytical Laboratory will be responsible for fumigation of collections entering the MSC. The bulk of the materials brought into the MSC will be fumigated to assure that vermin, which could damage the collections, will not enter the building with the moved items. CAL also must acquire instructional materials to be used in the conservation training program to be conducted there and will need computer services and supplies for maintenance of its conservation reporting and information systems. An amount of $175,000 is requested for fumigants, training materials, conservation supplies and necessary contract services.

(e) The Office of Horticulture requests $7,000 for maintenance of grounds-keeping equipment and for contract services for grounds maintenance and snow removal operations.

2. Utilities - A total of $800,000 is required for the MSC to fund the estimated cost of electricity for lighting, ventilating and air conditioning ($410,000) and to fund fuel for heating ($390,000). Electricity will be used for ventilating and air conditioning the building in addition to providing power for lights, chillers, pumps, and scientific and office equipment. In arriving at the estimated costs for both electricity and fuel, the number of heating or cooling degree days in the Washington, D.C. area, the capacity of the equipment in the MSC and the projected levels of utility unit costs were taken into consideration. As with other Smithsonian buildings, a computerized power management system which minimizes costly peak demand rates will be installed in the Center.

3. Moving Expenses - An amount of $1,100,000 is requested for expenses associated with the move of collections and some equipment from NMNH/MOM and NMAH. It is expected that this move will require a period of from five to seven years. The magnitude of this transfer of collections appears to be unprecedented in the museum community both in terms of numbers of items to be moved, the distance to be moved, and the variety of materials and the differing conditions of the objects. The Institution currently is soliciting advice from moving specialists and museological sources regarding the most effective and safest methods for moving the collections. Several moving techniques will be required, each adapted to the nature of the collections being handled. The first collections scheduled to be relocated to the Center will be specimens preserved in liquids from the Smithsonian Oceanographic Sorting Center which currently occupies leased space in the Navy Yard. Funds requested will be used for contract moving services where appropriate, packing materials, reusable shipping containers and for purchase of a tractor and trailers which can be adapted to accommodate the containers.

B. EQUIPMENT

1. Collections Storage Equipment - An amount of $3,157,000 is required in FY 1983 to continue acquisition of collections storage equipment for collections of NMNH/MOM and NMAH. This equipment is needed to continue the planned program of acquiring and installing storage equipment over a period of several years to permit the steady and uninterrupted transfer of collections from overcrowded Mall museums to the Museum Support Center.

Work on preparing detailed performance specifications for the collections storage equipment began in September 1980; funds in the amount of $2,051,000 were appropriated in FY 1981 for the completion of the specifications and acquisition of the first increment of the equipment. In September 1981, an effort by GSA to obtain acceptable bids for this first increment was unsuccessful, due largely to the complexity of the specifications and a short bidding period. The plans and specifications have been modified for clarity, and new bids for the equipment to be used for the storage of "wet" collections (i.e., collections stored in alcohol or formaldehyde solutions) will be solicited by GSA in March 1982. Simultaneously, plans for storage equipment for other types of collections are being refined to permit solicitation of bids in August 1982 for procurement of the first installment of that equipment. Funds of $3,225,000 were appropriated in FY 1982 for this purpose. This schedule will allow some equipment to be in place by late 1983, at which time the MSC building will be acclimatized sufficiently to receive collections safely. The amount of $3,157,000 requested in FY 1983 will permit an uninterrupted continuation of the production and acquisition of the storage equipment and its timely scheduled installation at the Center. Of this, $2,507,000 will serve storage needs of the NMNH/MOM and $650,000 the needs of NMAH.

2. Other Equipment and Furnishings - An amount of $1,063,000 is requested in FY 1983 for the purchase of equipment required to make spaces assigned in the MSC to designated departments and units of the Institution functional and usable. Because of the time required to design and specify much of this equipment, and to have it available when the MSC is ready for occupancy, the Institution initiated its "other equipment" purchases with funds of $660,000 appropriated in FY 1981 and is continuing this activity with the $1,090,000 appropriated in FY 1982. The following describes the use of these funds and the needs of the affected organizational units for FY 1983.

(a) The National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man, with funds of $500,000 appropriated in FY 1982, is purchasing laboratory and other equipment it will require when the building opens. Priority is being placed on such items as fume and exhaust hoods, large laboratory sinks, chain hoists, distilled water apparatus and anthropology conservation laboratory equipment. Some of the furnishings and other laboratory equipment needed by the scientific departments that will move into the building initially also will be purchased, as will basic building maintenance and custodial equipment. An amount of $894,000 is requested for FY 1983 to continue these purchases for which schedules have been developed to conform with the planned relocation of collections. The Smithsonian Oceanographic Sorting Center and the Department of Anthropology are the major units whose needs must be met first. It is expected that in FY 1984 an amount of approximately $1,300,000 will be required to complete the NMNH/MOM equipment program at the MSC.

(b) The National Museum of American History also has begun in FY 1982 to purchase, with appropriated funds in the amount of $200,000, the laboratory cabinets, heated sinks, analytical balances, fume hoods and other equipment needed for its laboratory and work areas. An amount of $105,000 to continue this program is requested for FY 1983. Approximately $25,000, is expected to be sought in FY 1984 to complete the program.

(c) The Smithsonian Institution Libraries will provide bibliographic services and support to the bureaus and units assigned space in the MSC. With an appropriation of $32,000 received in FY 1982, SIL will purchase a computer terminal (that will be linked with its main system), shelving and other library furnishings. For FY 1983, the sum of $10,000 is requested to provide for other furnishings such as cabinets and files. An amount of $7,000 is expected to be requested in FY 1984 to complete these purchases.

(d) The Office of Printing and Photographic Services, with funds of $23,000 appropriated in FY 1982, will purchase a portion of the equipment needed to open its MSC photographic studio and darkroom. This equipment includes a film processing machine, an enlarger, a contact printer, spotlights and camera equipment. The amount of $24,000 is requested in FY 1983 to complete photographic equipment purchases for the studio and darkroom.

(e) The Office of Horticulture will maintain the 26 acres of ground surrounding the Museum Support Center and also has responsibility for snow and ice removal. In FY 1983, an amount of $30,000 is requested to permit acquisition of necessary mowing and snow removal equipment.

3. Total Estimated Requirements, Staffing Needs and Funding Plan - The FY 1981-FY 1985 costs of equipping the building, covering the first phase of storage and other items total approximately $16,756,000 including estimated inflation. Of this amount, $11,618,000 is for storage racks and related equipment; $5,138,000 is for laboratory, office, library, photographic services, protection services and grounds-keeping equipment. The Institution has applied and expects to continue to apply funds from several sources over the next four fiscal years to help meet the necessary costs: amounts of $650,000 in rent savings to be available when the Oceanographic Sorting Center moves to the new building; $2,000,000 for equipment provided within the base of the NMNH/MOM; and $750,000 in unrestricted Trust funds of the Institution. The balance is being requested from the Congress phased over a five-year period which began in FY 1981. The second phase of the equipping process would begin in FY 1986, and proceed as the collections dictate in future years.

The Institution is in the process of examining the means by which the MSC will be staffed. The major portion of staffing requirements is in the security, equipment maintenance, and building and grounds maintenance functions. In addition, there is a need for personnel for programmatic functions including basic direction of the Center; development of registrarial services and collections management policy; emergency conservation of the collections prior to relocation; and the continued development of both conservation services and the conservation training program. Presently, there are several alternatives under consideration to meet these staffing requirements. These include:

(1) reprogramming existing positions;

(2) contracting directly for the security and maintenance functions;

(3) transferring existing security and maintenance staff to the Center and filling transferred positions with contractual personnel;

(4) contracting for certain services (in addition to security and maintenance) now being performed by existing staff and transferring freed-up positions to the Center; and

(5) requesting additional staffing and support costs in FY 1984.

These alternatives are not mutually exclusive; some combination of them can be expected to be adopted. Staffing/contractual services are expected to cost between approximately $2 and $3 million per year between FY 1983 and FY 1987. To the extent that reprogramming, with Committee approval, of equipment funds is necessary, the plan for equipment purchases would be extended.

ADMINISTRATION

(Dollars in thousands)

			NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED							
Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		General		Special Purpose		RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	257	8,718	159	5,513	1	96	-	193	-	86
FY 1982 Base	263	9,502	160	5,919	1	152	-	79	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	263	10,086	161	6,547	-	130	-	110	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	263	0	263
Number of Other Positions..........	25	0	25
11 Personnel Compensation..........	6,851	216	7,067
12 Personnel Benefits..............	1,164	98	1,262
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	56		56
22 Transportation of Things........	7		7
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	170	14	184
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	131	8	139
25 Other Services..................	641	154	795
26 Supplies and Materials..........	352	68	420
31 Equipment.......................	130	26	156
Total	9,502	584	10,086

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	149
Workers' Compensation..............	77
Inflation..........................	170
Restored Position Funds............	88
Program Funds......................	100

ABSTRACT - The Administration activity grouping includes central management oversight and services provided by the Offices of the Secretary, Under Secretary, Assistant Secretary for Administration, General Counsel, Treasurer, Coordinator of Public Information, the Director of Facilities Services (responsible for the Offices of Design and Construction, Plant Services and Protection Services) and specialized administrative and technical offices, which include the Offices of Audits, Computer Services, Equal Opportunity, Management Analysis, Personnel Administration, Printing and Photographic Services, Programming and Budget, Supply Services, Contracts, Travel Services and the Office of the Treasurer.

In total, these organizational units receive both appropriated funds and nonappropriated unrestricted Trust funds for their operating support in approximate balance to the funding of the Institution. These organizational units provide essential support and services to all programs and activities of the Institution. Some offices are funded entirely with nonappropriated Trust funds reflecting the nature of their work. For FY 1983, an increase of $100,000 is requested for the conversion of nitrate photographic negatives to archival-quality safety film at the Office of Printing and Photographic Services. Increases of $27,000 for the Smithsonian Archives and $25,000 for the Cooper-Hewitt Museum sought for related purposes are also justified in this section. Necessary pay of $149,000 and Workers' Compensation of $77,000 are required for existing staff and an amount of $170,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $88,000 is requested to provide funding for the six positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - Within this activity, the Office of the Secretary with the assistance of the Office of the Under Secretary is responsible for the overall management and administration of the Institution, including policy determination, program planning, legislation, financial management and the direction and review of performance of Smithsonian activities. The Office of the Assistant Secretary for Administration, including the Director of Facilities Services, is responsible for administrative and technical services.

The Office of the General Counsel provides legal counseling to the Smithsonian Board of Regents, the Secretary and administration staff, and to all program and support offices on the administration of Smithsonian programs; coordinates and directs the conduct of Smithsonian involvement in litigation or other adversary proceedings; adjudicates administrative claims; and generally monitors all aspects of the Institution's operations for legal implications. The Office's caseload entails matters of administrative law, Constitutional law, the law of trusts, labor relations, civil rights, torts, contracts, real and personal property, taxes, estates, gifts and intellectual property rights, as well as matters dealing with the laws of the states and of municipalities in which the Institution operates.

The Office of the Treasurer has the direct responsibility for the financial management of the Institution. This includes the direction of financial planning, accounting, payroll, financial reporting, administration of grants and insurance, management of certain auxiliary activities such as the museum shops, handling of bank relations and oversight of investments. Components of the Office of the Treasurer include Accounting and Financial Services, Grants and Risk Management and Business Management Offices.

The Office of the Coordinator of Public Information is composed of the Offices of Public Affairs, Congressional Liaison and Special Events. These Offices are responsible for providing information about the Smithsonian and its programs to the general public and the Congress, for developing and overseeing legislation pertaining to the Institution, for monitoring legislation of general interest to the Institution, and for coordinating special events associated with exhibit openings, lectures and other presentations. The Office of Public Affairs also provides a calendar of events and feature stories on Smithsonian research in the sciences, the arts and history to newspapers across the country. Approximately 1,500 newspapers publish the Smithsonian News Service articles.

The Office of Audits, which reports to the Under Secretary, is responsible for performing all internal and external auditing functions of the Institution.

The internal function includes responsibility for auditing on a recurring basis Federal programs as well as nonappropriated Trust funded activities of the Institution. The Office reports the results of audit findings and makes recommendations to aid Smithsonian management in program administration. The external audit function involves the audit of documentation in support of claims, cost proposals and cost and pricing data arising from contracts, grants and other financial agreements funded by the Smithsonian. These audits are performed upon request of the Contracting Officer and as required by law.

The Office of Computer Services is responsible for analyzing needs and for programming and maintaining automated administrative, collections management and research support systems. Working with Institution curators, historians, scientists and management personnel, the Office assists them in applying computer techniques to the storage, assembly, analysis and reporting of a wide variety of data required for museum and laboratory operations and for administrative and business needs. The Office provides support for museum inventories, the establishment of registration and other systems for the auxiliary activities and the development of the new security system.

The Office of Equal Opportunity plans, conducts and monitors a positive action program to provide equality in all Smithsonian employment practices and program activities. Major efforts include an affirmative action program, employee counseling, upward mobility, a women's program, a cooperative education program and special efforts for minorities, women, the Spanish speaking and disabled persons, all aimed at ensuring equality of opportunity, as directed by Smithsonian management.

The Management Analysis Office provides management staff assistance and advisory services in support of Smithsonian administrative operations. The Office performs studies of organization, systems and procedures; prepares and distributes announcements and instructions governing operations; and conducts a forms management program.

The Office of Personnel Administration is responsible for providing personnel services, advice and assistance to managers and to employees of the Institution. These services include recruitment, staffing, position classification and wage administration, employee training and development, performance appraisal, labor management relations, retirement counseling, employee benefits services, workers' compensation, equal opportunity, personnel policy evaluation and program development.

The Office of Printing and Photographic Services is the Institution's central office for technical advice, guidance and production of all matters concerning photographic and printing activities in support of the curatorial, scientific, technical and administrative programs. It also furnishes photographs, slides and transparencies with recorded lectures to the general public, schools, research foundations and other museums and government agencies.

The Office of Programming and Budget formulates the consolidated Federal and nonappropriated Trust fund budgets for review and approval by the Secretary and the Board of Regents. Approved budgets are developed for submission to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and to the Congress, and the Office serves as liaison with both the OMB and the Congress on budgetary matters. Appropriated and nonappropriated Trust fund budgets are administered and monitored to help assure that program needs are met, budgetary goals are achieved and that the Institution's accountability is maintained.

The Office of Supply Services is responsible for the policy, planning and coordination of the Institution's procurement, contracting, property management and supply program. The Office procures supplies, materials, contractual services and equipment for research, curatorial, conservation, exhibits preparation, administrative and other Smithsonian activities. The Office also maintains all property records and performs and oversees periodic equipment inventories to ensure proper accountability, utilization and security.

The Contracts Office assists in obtaining Federal grants and contracts for work which the Institution is qualified to perform, negotiates certain specialized contracts and manages components of the Trust personnel benefits program.

The Travel Services Office plans itineraries and makes arrangements for travel in support of Institution research, curation and administration activities to ensure that travel is accomplished in the most efficient and economical manner possible with particular attention to saving funds by the use of contract and discount fares.

During the past year, there has been considerable progress in several administrative areas, including financial services, contracting and supply, equal employment opportunity and conversion to archival-quality safety film.

After approximately two years of study, a contract was signed for the development and implementation of a new personnel and payroll computer software system which, when operational in early 1983, will integrate data from several areas of administration to provide a consolidated data base for a wide variety of personnel-related information needs as well as for budget and financial purposes. During the past year, four new Accounting Service units have been established in various Smithsonian facilities for a total of six throughout the Institution. These units, linked by a computer terminal to the central Accounting Office, review and process procurement and accounting documents and also provide guidance and assistance to bureaus' administrative personnel on financial procedures. In the Office of Supply Services, the installation of word processing equipment has been completed to handle all purchasing and contract transactions, and a plan to ensure efficient and economical procurement of equipment and other items has been established.

Performance appraisal and Merit Pay systems have been designed, approved by the Office of Personnel Management and implemented by the October 1981 deadline called for in the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978. The first three groups of cooperative education students under the Affirmative Action Program completed their work periods at the Institution, and new upward mobility positions under an expanded program are being announced to create new career ladders for current employees. These and other programs will continue as well as the special efforts in making the Smithsonian more accessible to the disabled.

Approximately 25,000 nitrate negatives have been converted to safety film under a program to eliminate the danger of housing nitrate-based film in photographic collections. In addition, construction on a new cold storage vault for the preservation of photographic collections is to be completed by early 1982. This facility will extend the archival life of color film by ten times and also will insure the almost indefinite life of black and white materials.

EXPLANATION OF PROGRAM INCREASE - For FY 1983, a total increase of $152,000 is sought for the conversion of nitrate photographic negatives to archival-quality safety film. These historically valuable films provide researchers with important documentation of objects, collections, research and events pertinent to the Institution, but they are deteriorating rapidly and pose a significant potential fire hazard.

Surveys have determined that there are 200,000 nitrate negatives contained in Smithsonian holdings, with the major collections in the files of the Office of Printing and Photographic Services (OPPS), National Museum of American Art, National Museum of American History, Cooper-Hewitt Museum and the Smithsonian Archives. Using funds appropriated in FY 1980 and FY 1981, a correction program has been instituted to convert these negatives. With available base resources in OPPS, approximately 35,000 negatives will have been converted to safety film by the spring of 1982. Only items deemed to be of continuing research and reference significance are converted. Once converted, nitrate materials are disposed of under proper safety procedures.

The requested additional $152,000 for FY 1983 (about $70,000 is now in the OPPS' base) will permit the Institution to accelerate work on this important project. Of the total increase, $100,000 will be spent by OPPS to continue the conversion of its files (about 18,000 nitrate negatives), and portions of the Juley Collection (a National Museum of American Art collection of some 30,000 nitrate negatives of art and artists) and Pullman and Chaney Collections (some 38,500 nitrate negatives of railroad transportation in the National Museum of American History). Of the amount requested, $80,000 will be used to purchase photographic services, and $20,000 will be used to buy archival-quality jackets and other photographic supplies.

An amount of $27,000 is requested for the Smithsonian Archives which has about 20,000 nitrate negatives documenting field trips and collections made by Smithsonian naturalists in the first part of this century. These funds would enable the Archives to contract to begin conversion of many of the more important and endangered images.

The balance of $25,000 will allow the Cooper-Hewitt Museum to survey its archives (some 14,000 items, some of which are nitrate materials) for signs of deterioration and to remove damaged film. In those instances where negatives must be copied, work will be accomplished under contract. In some instances, new photography will be necessary to assure photographic documentation of the Museum's collections. A new temperature and humidity control system will be purchased for the storage area, and acid-free envelopes and storage cabinets will be purchased to house the archives for continued safekeeping.

All work will be accomplished with collaboration among the several units involved to assure economical procurement of supplies and services and that archival standards are maintained.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These are provided by allotments and are derived in part from overhead recovery on grants and contracts administered by the Smithsonian and from administrative fees charged to Trust funded activities. Funding of these centralized services from both Federal and nonappropriated sources produces a ratio of Federal and Trust fund administrative support approximately in proportion to the operating program expenditures of the Institution as a whole. The amounts shown under Unrestricted General represent administrative expenditures before the application of overhead recovery of $5,014,000 in FY 1981 and estimated recovery of

$5,200,000 in FY 1982 and $5,400,000 in FY 1983. (Administrative costs and overhead recovery for the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory (SAO) are reflected within SAO's nonappropriated Trust funds section.) Also included are expenditures for producing, distributing and marketing photographic material and slide sets, and funds to help defray the costs of the Office of Printing and Photographic Services. In FY 1981, funds provided from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) were applied toward the Institution's Cooperative Education Program ($38,000). Expenditures for the Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program have been recorded for FY 1981 but not yet for FY 1982 and FY 1983. OEO also receives a general allotment for the continuation of the Cooperative Education Program (expenditures of $92,000 in FY 1981 and estimated expenditures of $100,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983). Beginning in FY 1982, OEO received another general allotment for a new internship program (estimated expenditures of $25,000 in FY 1982 and in FY 1983). Funds also have been provided for the development and implementation of a new personnel and payroll computer software system which, when operational in early 1983, will provide a consolidated data base for a wide variety of personnel information including budgetary and other financial data (estimated expenditures of $50,000 in FY 1982 and $100,000 in FY 1983). Special purpose funds include anticipated expenditures to support studies in ornithology, and small amounts used for seminars, related research and expenditures for the annual Christmas dance of the Smithsonian's Women's Committee, the net proceeds of which are distributed to individual bureaus for scientific research or educational projects.

Restricted Funds - Included in this category are endowment bequests and foundation grants for ornithological and biological research and annuity payments to a former Under Secretary of the Institution. In FY 1981, funds were provided from the Inaugural Committee as a reimbursement for expenses associated with Presidential inaugural activities held in January 1981.

Federal Grants and Contracts - In FY 1981, expenditures of $86,000 were incurred by the Office of Computer Services for outside users of the Institution's computer system. Reimbursements in the same amount were received from outside users.

OFFICE OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	36	1,096	7	196	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	37	1,476	7	219	-	-	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	37	1,557	7	240	-	-	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	37	0	37
Number of Other Positions..........	0	0	0
11 Personnel Compensation..........	1,158	57	1,215
12 Personnel Benefits..............	114	5	119
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	13		13
22 Transportation of Things........	2		2
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	31	3	34
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	30	3	33
25 Other Services..................	53	5	58
26 Supplies and Materials..........	48	5	53
31 Equipment.......................	27	3	30
Total	1,476	81	1,557

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	22
Inflation..........................	19
Restored Position Funds............	40
Program Funds......................	0

ABSTRACT - The Office of Design and Construction (ODC) provides professional architectural and engineering services to the Institution in support of the maintenance, repair and improvement of its physical plant. These services include short- and long-range planning, cost estimating, engineering and design services, contract administration and supervision, construction management and supervision, interior design and space utilization planning, and technical consulting support. No program increase is requested for FY 1983. Necessary pay of $22,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $19,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $40,000 is requested to provide funding for the one position restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - The Office of Design and Construction provides planning, engineering, architectural and related administrative services to the Institution and its facilities located in the Washington, D.C. metropolitan area, as well as at the Chesapeake Bay Center in Maryland, the Cooper-Hewitt Museum in New York, the Whipple Observatory in Arizona and the Tropical Research Institute in Panama. This work is performed by a staff of professional architects; electrical, mechanical and structural engineers; and construction managers. Other staff members include architectural and engineering draftsmen, specification writers and administrative support. The services provided by the Office include developing future year physical plant projects, budget estimates and facilities master plans; preparing detailed designs and specifications of current year projects; supervising and reviewing architectural and engineering design contracts; conducting architectural and engineering studies and investigations of buildings operating problems and functional deficiencies; supervising construction contracts awarded by the Institution's Contracting Officer; reviewing designs prepared by the museums' exhibit staffs to ensure their compliance with safety, health, accessibility and other technical standards; and maintaining a central library for cataloguing, filing and identifying all plans, drawings and specifications related to Smithsonian buildings and properties.

During the past several years, ODC has experienced a steady growth in workload which reflects the Institution's priority to assure adequate maintenance of an aging and complex physical plant, to upgrade fire detection and suppression systems, to eliminate architectural barriers and to correct unsafe conditions. The Institution's energy conservation program will depend increasingly on ODC for assistance with projects designed specifically for the purpose of reducing energy consumption. Major renovations of heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems in Smithsonian buildings are needed in order to assure energy efficiency and to accommodate environmental conditions necessary for the preservation of the collections. Continued support from ODC is required for the development of the outlying Smithsonian facilities, as well as for building alterations necessary to meet changing program emphasis. ODC's workload is directly related to the Institution's Restoration and Renovation of Buildings (R&R) appropriation. The R&R appropriation has increased steadily from amounts of $2,100,000 in FY 1979 to $7,680,000 in FY 1982; the R&R budget request for FY 1983 is $8,450,000.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided by an allotment and are used primarily to cover the salary and benefits costs of seven employees in FY 1982 (approximately $211,000) and in FY 1983 (approximately $231,000) in recognition that the Office provides services to Trust funded as well as Federally funded projects.

OFFICE OF PROTECTION SERVICES

(Dollars in thousands)

			NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED						FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		General		Special Purpose		RESTRICTED			
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	555	11,603	-	8	-	-74	-	-	-	-
FY 1982 Base	571	12,087	-	6	-	15	-	-	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	571	14,242	-	6	-	15	-	-	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	571	0	571
Number of Other Positions..........	70	0	70
11 Personnel Compensation..........	9,839	350	10,189
12 Personnel Benefits..............	964	34	998
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	20	4	24
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	22	4	26
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	2		2
25 Other Services..................	975	760	1,735
26 Supplies and Materials..........	120	21	141
31 Equipment.......................	140	982	1,122
42 Insur. Claims & Indem...........	5		5
Total	12,087	2,155	14,242

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	178
Inflation..........................	69
Restored Position Funds............	206
Program Funds......................	1,702

ABSTRACT - The Office of Protection Services (OPS) is responsible for security, fire protection, safety and health programs of the Smithsonian. For FY 1983, an increase of $1,702,000 is requested for security equipment and devices to replace obsolete and worn elements of the security and fire protection system and to purchase new equipment which will satisfy the most immediate protection needs of the Institution. Necessary pay of $178,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $69,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $206,000 is requested to provide funding for the 16 positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982.

PROGRAM - The Office of Protection Services provides security, fire protection, safety and health services for visitors and staff of the Smithsonian Institution. The authority of OPS to administer these programs derives from P.L. 82-206 and P.L. 88-391, which relate to the policing of Smithsonian buildings and grounds, and from P.L. 91-596 and Executive Order 11807, which relate to occupational safety and health.

OPS provides the full range of protective services, 24 hours a day, every day of the year in 11 major museums and art galleries, and other facilities in Washington, D.C. and at the Cooper-Hewitt Museum in New York City. More than 5,000 employees work in these facilities, which are visited by more than 27 million people each year. The Office provides technical assistance and advisory services to all Smithsonian bureaus, and occupational safety and health programs for the National Zoological Park, the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute, the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies and the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory.

The security force operates 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Uniformed guards, K-9 officers and plainclothesmen are assigned in the galleries, around the grounds and at entrances and exits during the day and night. They conduct security and fire patrols after the museum buildings are closed to the public, investigate accidents, report fire and safety hazards and malfunctions associated with mechanical and electrical equipment, and provide information to museum visitors. During FY 1981, the operation of checkrooms and elevators, previously staffed by guards, was contracted for allowing ten permanent and nine temporary workyears for protection of museum galleries.

Security officers are responsible for areas designated as "posts." A post may be one point (for example, a museum entrance) or an area varying in size and determined by its use, crowd conditions, the value of objects on display, the vulnerability of those objects to accidental damage, vandalism or theft, the effective field of vision of the assigned protection personnel and the ability to use electronic devices. The number of guards required to staff one post may vary from one (a post staffed eight hours a day, five days a week) to five (a post staffed 24 hours a day, seven days a week).

Additional protection is provided by an extensive radio, telephone and alarms network. An average of over 215 alarms is received daily and each alarm demands immediate response. The communications network enables security officers to respond quickly to all emergencies and to coordinate their activities. During 1981, the number of felonious incidents and misdemeanors committed reached 368. The number of cases requiring investigation by the Security Services Division numbered 118.

The security force is supported by a professional and administrative staff which includes training specialists, safety specialists, fire engineers and inspectors, alarm systems specialists, and investigators. This staff provides in-depth reviews and formulates long-range plans for improved security and safety.

Fire and safety programs include training in preventive techniques, quarterly fire inspections of each facility and annual safety and industrial hygiene inspections. These measures have resulted in long-range plans for installation of new and upgraded fire detection and suppression systems for compliance with safety regulations. Fire safety presentations are made to approximately 80 percent of Smithsonian staff each year. The safety staff works to eliminate hazards of accidents and occupational illness. Locations in which asbestos has been discovered are monitored carefully and several projects have been initiated at several museums to remove or contain asbestos. A coordinated effort to eliminate the dangers of cellulose nitrate film in the Institution's collections has begun, and to date about 25,000 cellulose nitrate negatives have been transferred to safety film and some 100,000 more have been moved to safe storage vaults under the control of the Library of Congress until they can be converted and safely disposed of. (See explanation of program increase in the Administration section of this budget.)

Providing health services for the welfare, assistance and emergency medical needs of visitors and staff is an important function of the Office. A survey of the occupational health needs of the Smithsonian was completed in FY 1981, and OPS now is working to improve the medical services available by implementing many of the survey's recommendations. In FY 1981, health services were offered on a regular basis to employees at many of the outlying facilities for which no medical services previously were available. The Health Services Division, composed of a staff doctor and eight nurses, treated 21,505 patients in FY 1981, an average of approximately 59 per day. Among the nonemergency services offered to employees were immunizations for seasonal diseases, examinations for occupational illnesses and screening tests for chronic illnesses such as diabetes and hypertension.

EXPLANATION OF PROGRAM INCREASE - The Office of Protection Services has conducted a careful study of the security conditions at all museums and facilities of the Institution. The results indicate that there are areas where security coverage is not adequate and opportunity exists for theft, break-in or vandalism. Taking into account workyear limitations, the Institution is seeking funds for security devices and equipment. While devices alone cannot provide for complete security, they can increase the effectiveness of existing staff and extend the effective range of guards who are available to respond to them. In FY 1983, an amount of $1,702,000 is sought to repair, replace and acquire new security equipment for the areas where the most serious gaps exist in the protection of visitors, staff and collections.

Much of the security equipment in operation at the Smithsonian has been acquired over a long period of time to correct specific problems or to meet needs as they arose. As a result, the security given to the National Collections is uneven and in some instances inadequate. Several museums have systems which are obsolete or only function intermittently with frequent repairs required. Others have large areas of nonpublic space which are not monitored and where access is not controlled, or have only lock and key arrangements which provide a minimum of security but which would not deter a determined, unauthorized entrance. Two museums which will require particular attention are the National Museums of Natural History/Museum of Man and American History. These Museums contain artifacts and objects of immense and escalating intrinsic value and others of priceless, cultural, esthetic or scholarly worth. Both of these buildings were constructed in times when the dangers to the collections, visitors and staff were not as great as today.

OPS has a base of only $100,000 for equipment which is used to purchase such basic items as magnetic contacts, vibrator and break-glass sensors, wire and cable, monitor panels and fire sensors and controls. Additional minor amounts are available occasionally in museum budgets for particular exhibits.

1. Proprietary Alarm System ($280,000) - A key part of the Institution's upgraded protection program involves the conversion to an electronic security and fire alarm system that is completely owned and operated by the Smithsonian. Plans call for this conversion to occur during the next decade. The purposes of converting to a proprietary security system are to gain faster response times to security and fire protection alarms; to improve the quality and control of information transmitted from the security devices and fire sensors to the building security offices and the central control room; to manage and control systems maintenance; and to eliminate reliance on leased equipment, outside sources of power and related contractual services, the costs for which are escalating rapidly. This system is comprised of a central computer that links fire detection and security sensors located throughout a building with a central control room. Closed-circuit television controlled by the computer would allow the control room operator to assess the problem. Patrolling guards would be dispatched to the area of the activated sensor for appropriate action. OPS currently has a base of $160,000 for the proprietary system and an additional amount of $280,000 would expedite the conversion. These resources will be used for the purchase of security devices and fire protection sensors that are associated with the system. The current estimate for the total phased conversion is approximately $3,300,000. (Funding for the proprietary security system to be used for making building alterations and for purchasing permanently installed equipment also is included in the Restoration and Renovation of Buildings Account.)

2. Storage Security ($340,000) - Only about 10 percent of the Smithsonian collections are on exhibit; the remaining 90 percent are in collections storage areas. These range from well protected vaults for the highest value items to minimally protected storage rooms, attics and buildings (at Suitland, Maryland and North Capitol Street). Improved security is needed for the stored collections as evidenced by the fact that during the past year several important objects were stolen from collections storage areas. The Institution has over 70 million objects and specimens in approximately one million square feet of storage space. The requested amount will be used for purchase and installation of cypher locks, contact alarms, card reader systems, sheargates and electric locks.

3. Perimeter Security ($290,000) - Although most Smithsonian facilities have adequate security around windows and doors, certain ones lack devices to detect break-ins. To correct this situation balanced magnetic contacts are needed for over 100 perimeter doors, and break-glass or other newer vibrator sensors are required for windows to replace foil strips, the reliability of which is affected by changes in temperature and humidity. The proposed increase will be used to purchase required materials and to provide for installation.

4. Exhibit Cases ($200,000) - Many of the exhibit cases now in public galleries were designed principally for esthetics and with insufficient consideration for security. More than 600 exhibit cases have been identified which should be equipped with adequate security devices. The requested $200,000 will be used to purchase and install security screws, detection devices, locks, covers, new shatter-resistant viewing panels and tamper-resistant hardware.

5. Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Surveillance ($110,000) - The use of closed-circuit television in galleries and nonpublic areas can serve to reduce the number of guards needed to be deployed. The proposed $110,000 will be used for the purchase of 53 additional CCTVs which can be monitored electronically by guards located in control rooms.

6. Replacement of Outmoded Security Equipment ($234,000) - Security equipment consists of radio devices, security and fire sensors, CCTV cameras and monitors, alarm devices, contacts and ultrasonic devices. Many of these items have an average life of five years and deteriorate with wear and use. An additional amount of $234,000 is sought to institute a regular replacement program for obsolete and deteriorated equipment.

7. General Interior Security ($162,000) - Motion detection devices which are activated by movement in a protected area are needed for nonpublic areas and galleries that are closed during or after normal visitor hours. The problem is particularly acute in areas where public and nonpublic space are adjacent, and where access to nonpublic space can be gained easily since patrolling guards are present only for a minimal amount of time. Apart from providing continuous surveillance, these devices also improve security by reducing the number of nonpublic areas that guards have to cover on a regular basis. The proposed amount of $162,000 will be used to purchase 81 devices to be installed throughout the Institution.

8. Miscellaneous ($86,000) - Currently $337,000 is spent for maintenance contracts for security equipment. There has been a 14 percent inflation rate for these services. An additional $50,000 would allow the Institution to recover from several years of escalating maintenance costs. Funds also would be used to provide for other security needs that do not fit into the above categories such as additional contractual guard services for the Ancon and Naos buildings at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute in the Republic of Panama. Also in Panama, guard presence would be extended to parking lots where several automobiles have been broken into recently.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided by an allotment and from reimbursements for the use of guard services at special events and lectures at Smithsonian facilities. They are used for the purchase of supplies, materials and equipment.

OFFICE OF PLANT SERVICES

(Dollars in thousands)

Fiscal Year	FEDERAL FUNDS		NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING							
			UNRESTRICTED				RESTRICTED		FEDERAL GRANTS & CONTRACTS	
			General		Special Purpose					
	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount	FTP*	Amount
FY 1981 Actual	388	22,813	5	810	1	26	-	23	-	-
FY 1982 Base	396	24,833	5	850	1	2	-	4	-	-
FY 1983 Estimate	396	27,712	5	945	1	-	-	4	-	-

*FTP = Full-time permanent positions

Detail of Federal Funding

	Base FY 1982	Proposed Adjustments	Est. FY 1983
Number of Permanent Positions......	396	0	396
Number of Other Positions..........	37	0	37
11 Personnel Compensation..........	8,449	226	8,675
12 Personnel Benefits..............	883	21	904
21 Travel & Trans. of Persons......	14		14
23 Rent, Comm. & Utilities.........	14,148	1,842	15,990
24 Printing and Reproduction.......	7		7
25 Other Services..................	497	364	861
26 Supplies and Materials..........	715	423	1,138
31 Equipment.......................	120	3	123
Total	24,833	2,879	27,712

Analysis of Increase

Necessary Pay......................	121
Utilities and Rent.................	1,840
Inflation..........................	142
Restored Position Funds...........	126
Program Funds......................	650

ABSTRACT - The Office of Plant Services (OPlantS) operates, maintains and repairs 11 museums and art gallery buildings and a number of other work and collections storage areas located in the Washington, D.C. Metropolitan Area. OPlantS provides utilities, transportation, mail and telephone services in support of research, exhibit, education and other public programs. In addition, technical service and assistance are made available to other Smithsonian units located outside of the Washington, D.C. area. This year the Office of Horticulture and South Group Buildings Management which are under the supervision of the Assistant Secretary for Museum Programs are included in this section since their functions relate more closely to those of Plant Services.

For FY 1983, an increase of $650,000 is sought to provide an adequate base for contractual services and for emergency repair funds. Necessary pay in the amount of $121,000 is required for existing staff and an amount of $142,000 is sought to compensate for the effects of inflation in nonsalary areas of expense. A further amount of $126,000 is requested to provide funding for the eight positions restored by the Congress in FY 1982. An amount of $1,840,000 for utilities, postage, telephone and rent costs is being requested in the Uncontrollable section.

PROGRAM - I. Office of Plant Services - With base resources of 326 positions and $8,791,000, OPlantS operates, maintains and repairs the Smithsonian's physical plant on or near the Mall, including approximately 2.6 million net usable square feet in 11 museums and art galleries. Services also are provided to other work and storage areas including space in leased facilities. This includes maintenance of building interiors, exteriors and all mechanical and electrical equipment--such as elevators and escalators, lighting and refrigeration components--and emergency repairs to property which must be accomplished by service contract. Operational responsibilities for utilities funding and management include the maintenance of large and complex air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems and electronic environmental controls and systems for the comfort of visitors and for the protection of buildings, natural history and anthropological specimens and objects, paintings, sculptures and objects of American history and technology. Trade and craft assistance, including carpentry, painting, plumbing, sheetmetal and electrical work, is provided every year to hundreds of program requirements such as research projects, special public events, office relocations and modifications and exhibition installations at all museums. A backlog of requests for building maintenance projects has developed over the course of the last several years. To reduce the backlog, the Institution recommended that OPlantS redirect work hours previously devoted to exhibit and program work to the repair of Smithsonian facilities. In FY 1982, program and exhibit work hours will be reduced by 35 percent and in FY 1983 by an additional 25 percent. This reduction will enable OPlantS to meet more effectively its responsibility for maintenance and repair of buildings, facilities and equipment, while providing a basic level of program and exhibits support.

OPlantS also maintains a supply warehouse at the Smithsonian Institution Service Center where common and widely used supplies and materials are purchased in bulk to obtain the most favorable price. Custodial services, while decentralized to each museum, receive cleaning supplies and equipment from the Office of Plant Services. Packing, crating, warehousing and moving services are carried out for museum objects and collections. OPlantS also has responsibility for communication systems including the management and funding of telephone installations and services (Federal Telecommunications Network System and local calls) and the processing of and payment for mail. Transportation services, repair and operation of vehicles are carried out by the Office as well.

The Computerized Preventive Maintenance System for scheduling preventive maintenance requirements continued to provide for a highly reliable and efficient physical plant operation. The preventive maintenance program schedules periodic attention for all fire prevention, automatic lighting, guard stations, roofing systems and heating, ventilating and air conditioning mechanical equipment in all Washington, D.C. museums, Cooper-Hewitt Museum and the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies. In FY 1980 and FY 1981, there were no equipment failures that could be attributed to a lack of proper maintenance. This record represents a significant accomplishment considering the age of much of the mechanical equipment in the Smithsonian buildings and attests to the reliability and effectiveness of the preventive maintenance program. In FY 1981, the Computerized Preventive Maintenance System issued more than 57,600 scheduled maintenance orders, and almost 55,900 or 97 percent of them were completed.

The Computerized Facilities Monitoring System, which analyzes the operation of various mechanical equipment in major Smithsonian museums, was completed in FY 1980 and is working effectively. The System uses sensors on over 4,000 pieces of equipment and automatically alerts a central computerized control center to equipment malfunctions.

OPlantS also continues to play a major role in contributing to overall Smithsonian energy conservation efforts, discussed more fully in the Uncontrollable section.

II. Office of Horticulture - With base resources of 29 positions and $1,085,000, the Office of Horticulture uses the disciplines of horticulture as an educational, scientific, research and exhibition program for the Smithsonian Institution. The Office performs a number of functions which include providing interior and exterior landscaping services from design through installation and maintenance; research and development of historically styled gardens and interior planting; maintenance of Smithsonian grounds and care of trees; operation of a greenhouse-nursery complex; and the development and conduct of educational and display programs related to horticulture. Responsibilities of the Office also include pest control and snow and ice removal from sidewalks and parking lots in 15 locations on and off the Mall.

III. South Group Buildings Management - With base resources of 41 positions and $865,000, South Group Buildings Management is responsible for cleaning, minor maintenance, labor services, relamping, maintenance contract administration, shipping and receiving for the Arts and Industries and Smithsonian Institution Buildings and responding effectively to urgent situations which may affect their maintenance.

EXPLANATION OF PROGRAM INCREASE - For FY 1983, a total increase of $650,000 is sought to provide adequate base funds for contractual services and basic supplies used extensively by the Office of Plant Services in maintaining Smithsonian buildings and in making emergency repairs to mechanical and electrical systems. Experience during past years has shown that large sums have been reprogrammed from research, exhibitions and collections management programs of museums and research organizations in order to defray base shortages. Such reprogrammings are damaging to these programs. Furthermore, the uncertainty of fund availability makes it difficult for OPlantS to schedule work and often results in higher costs.

The FY 1982 Congressional budget request contained an increase of $350,000 to provide adequate base funds for the contractual services used extensively by the Office of Plant Services in maintaining Smithsonian buildings and for defraying the cost of emergency repairs. However, the four percent reduction required by the FY 1982 Appropriation to OPlantS' line item (which included base funds for operations of $9,381,000 and the utilities and rental base of $14,095,000) was absorbed totally in the operating account. No reduction was possible in the available utilities and rental funds since they are relatively uncontrollable and barely adequate to meet costs. Therefore, while Congress did approve an increase of $350,000 in FY 1982, the four percent reduction, which totaled $940,000, actually reduced available operating funds for FY 1982 by

$590,000. Moreover, an additional amount of approximately $300,000 was reprogrammed in FY 1981 to cover base shortages, and it is anticipated that a similar reprogramming again will be necessary in FY 1982.

The severe base shortage for this unit has been worsened by the sharp inflationary increases in the cost of services and supplies since FY 1979. The cost of the elevator maintenance contract increased from $223,000 in FY 1979 to $266,000 in FY 1982; the trash removal contract increased from $26,000 in FY 1979 to $41,000 in FY 1982; the uniform cleaning contract increased from $33,000 in FY 1979 to $50,000 in FY 1982; and OPlantS' power management and equipment monitoring computer maintenance contract increased from $13,000 in FY 1979 to $17,000 in FY 1982. These sample contracts represent an average 27 percent increase in costs for FY 1982 over FY 1979. Other annual service contracts have experienced similar increases which are expected to continue in FY 1983. Reductions in the scope of the contracts are impossible without severely endangering the safety and health of visitors and staff, the condition of the collections and the operation of Smithsonian buildings.

Similar sharp cost increases have been experienced over this same period for basic supplies and materials. For example, the cost of gasoline has risen from $35,000 in FY 1979 to an estimated $65,000 in FY 1982, even though the Institution's total usage in gallons has risen only four percent; a carton of plastic bags used for trash collection has risen from $13.40 in FY 1979 to $20.60 in FY 1982; number 12 electrical wire has risen from $14.68 a coil in FY 1979 to $33.25 in FY 1982; floor stripper rose from $321.20 a drum in FY 1979 to $363.00 in FY 1982; and locksets increased from $49.00 a unit in FY 1979 to $64.00 in FY 1982. Similar increases in the range of 25 percent on the average have been experienced over the past several years in almost all mechanical, custodial and craft supplies used in the day-to-day operation, maintenance and repair of the physical plant.

The addition of $650,000 will allow the Office of Plant Services to meet its operations and maintenance obligations and to purchase supplies and services without the need for diverting significant resources from other planned programs.

NONAPPROPRIATED SOURCES OF FUNDING:

Unrestricted General and Special Purpose Funds - These funds are provided by allotments and are used primarily to cover the cost of five employees ($103,000 in FY 1982 and $116,000 in FY 1983) and to provide for the payment of the Trust fund share (approximately 40 percent) of the Smithsonian's annual Federal Telecommunications Network System and for the Trust fund share of rental costs for administrative units located in L'Enfant Plaza ($683,000 in FY 1982 and $763,000 in FY 1983). Special purpose funds are provided primarily from user reimbursements for services rendered to Trust funded units (Office of Plant Services) and from proceeds from sales to museum shops (Office of Horticulture). These are used to purchase supplies, services, equipment and plant materials for museum landscape projects. In FY 1981, funds also were provided from the Institution's Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program for the acquisition of audiovisual equipment to be used in the operation of the Audiovisual Unit ($9,000). No other funds are anticipated from this source in FY 1982 and FY 1983.

Restricted Funds - These consist of gifts and grants from individuals, foundations, organizations and corporations for specific purposes. In FY 1981, for example, individual contributions totaling $23,000 were used for the continued support of the horticultural exhibition "Horticultural Extravaganza" which opened in 1980. No significant funds are anticipated in FY 1982 or FY 1983.

TAB B

MUSEUM PROGRAMS AND RELATED RESEARCH
(SPECIAL FOREIGN CURRENCY PROGRAM)

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
MUSEUM PROGRAMS AND RELATED RESEARCH
(SPECIAL FOREIGN CURRENCY PROGRAM)

1981 Appropriation..........$3,650,000
1982 Appropriation..........$4,320,000 Equivalent in Excess
1983 Estimate...............$2,000,000 Foreign Currencies

For FY 1983, the Smithsonian requests an appropriation of $2,000,000 equivalent in foreign currencies which have been determined by the Treasury Department to be in excess of the normal needs of the United States. This appropriation will be used to continue a program of grants to United States institutions for research in those countries where excess local currencies are available. Of the total requested, $1,700,000 will be available for one-year funding of continuing projects; and $300,000 will support new projects.

Obligations of Funds by Program Area
(dollar equivalents)

	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Estimate
Archeology and Related Disciplines	$2,624,000/1	$3,115,000/2	$1,565,000
Systematic and Environmental Biology	402,000	555,000	285,000
Astrophysics and Earth Sciences	174,000	240,000	95,000
Museum Programs	216,000	251,000	130,000
Grant Administration	287,000/3	40,000/3	25,000/3
Science Information Program (Translations)	-0-	300,000 /4	-0-
Total	$3,703,000	$4,501,000	$2,100,000

/1 Includes obligation for AIIS forward-funded reserve: FY 1981, $750,000.

/2 Includes obligation for U.S. contribution for Moenjodaro: FY 1982, $960,000.

/3 Includes transfers to the State Department for "Foreign Affairs Administration Support."

/4 Includes estimates for the Science Information Program for translations.

PROGRAM OF GRANTS FOR RESEARCH

The Smithsonian Foreign Currency Program supports "the increase and diffusion of knowledge" by making grants to United States universities, museums and other institutions of higher learning, including the Smithsonian itself, primarily for research and advanced professional training in fields of traditional Smithsonian competence. An appropriation of $2,000,000 equivalent in excess foreign currencies is sought for these grants.

The Smithsonian Program is a major source of excess foreign currency support for research carried out by United States institutions in the excess currency countries. It is distinguished from other Special Foreign Currency

Programs in that the full responsibility for the design, execution and publication of research results rests with a scholar working within the program of a United States institution.

The Program strengthens the research and training activities of collaborating institutions abroad, for most projects directly involve host country institutions and scholars. Enduring professional ties which result from joint efforts and scholarly exchange contribute to the strongest form of United States cultural relations with other nations. These ties contribute to the integration of the worldwide advancement of science which serves to narrow the gap between the industrial and the developing nations.

The Importance of Research in the Natural Sciences and Cultural History

The density of world population and technological development have had significant effects on the natural environment and on society. Research sponsored by the Smithsonian in the natural sciences and in cultural history is aimed at improving understanding of the environment, the management and protection of scarce resources and the cultural setting within which social changes take place.

Grants awarded by the Smithsonian in systematic and evolutionary biology have contributed to the understanding of the individual and the surrounding environment. In FY 1981, grants supported the following projects of special interest:

--comparison of prehistoric and modern pollen samples in Pakistan is providing data for understanding the environment of pre-Harappan and Harappan periods, existing over 5,000 years ago;

--continuing limnological analysis of Lake Ohrid, Yugoslavia is providing data for a management plan for the ancient lake which is being polluted with urban and industrial waste; and

--examination of broad populations of Punjabi youths for dental malocclusion is contributing important anthropometric data for the understanding of this dental problem which, like many chronic ailments, increases drastically with modern development.

In astrophysics and earth sciences, contributions were made to the study of the earth and its management. For example, the data from geological investigation of Quaternary deposits on factors controlling prehistoric occupation of the Nubian Desert are being used to predict and manage future land use and conservation.

Smithsonian grants in cultural history and in museum programs contribute to the understanding of the individual and society and foster understanding of diverse cultures. In FY 1981, grants supported the following projects:

--study of the widespread migration of professional and highly skilled Gujaratis and Punjabis from India is determining the effects on the society from where the migrants originated;

--linguistic evidence is being used in an innovative study in India to answer questions concerning the prehistory of the subcontinent by examining relations between linguistic change and prehistoric events; and

—a major exhibition, "The Renaissance of Islam: Art of the Mamluks," was developed to tour the United States, exposing the medieval artifacts from a little known period of a major world culture.

Further, with emphasis on information exchange through small workshops, symposia and field conferences, the Smithsonian is encouraging international research in specialized areas, such as environmental research, wildlife and ecosystem studies and museum techniques. In FY 1981, for example, United States scholars received support for participation in exchanges on the subjects of Himalayan geology, Mamluk art, sanskrit and Tamil studies, tropical ecology, global time synchronization and natural history exhibition techniques.

The Importance of Multi-Year Grants

Beginning in FY 1979, the Smithsonian Foreign Currency Program began a policy of multi-year funding of major programs whenever sufficient funds were available. Such funding is important because rational planning requires the advance commitment of professors and graduate students, as well as of facilities. Multi-year grants, with annual disbursements subject to satisfactory review of progress by the advisory councils, allow participating institutions to coordinate such projects into their long-range scholarly programs by providing some assurance of funding for the duration of the project.

Further, the Smithsonian has been able to use multi-year grants to protect successful projects from sudden termination when excess currency accounts were abruptly exhausted. This happened in Poland and Tunisia in 1976 and in Egypt in 1981. With multi-year funding over a three-year period, ten projects in Egypt were funded to reasonable conclusions and three continuing projects gained sufficient time to seek other funding sources.

India is currently projected for removal from the excess currency list before 1990. The Smithsonian hopes to provide stabilizing funding before that time through multi-year grants and through a substantial forward-funded reserve for the American Institute of Indian Studies. To date, an amount of $1.250 million has been appropriated for the reserve; requests for additional sums are planned in future years.

Benefits to United States Institutions

Since the inception of the Program in FY 1966, Smithsonian grants have been made to 221 United States institutions in 40 states and the District of Columbia to support more than 750 individual projects. Publications known to have resulted from program grants totaled more than 1,350 at the end of FY 1981.

Collections of original biological specimens and the archeological and ethnographic materials are acquired in the course of field research. They remain available for further study and interpretation by other generations of scholars long after the research teams supported by the Smithsonian have dispersed and their conclusions have been published. More than 100 such research collections have been placed in United States universities and museums. A similar number of collections has been added to the research resources of the excess currency countries.

The benefits of the Program have extended to a far larger number of institutions than the 221 United States institutions which have received grants directly. For example, three of the grantee institutions are consortia of

United States scholarly institutions. They are the American Institute of Indian Studies (AIIS) in Chicago, Illinois, with 37 institutional members; the American Research Center in Egypt (ARCE) in New York City, with 27 institutional and approximately 600 individual members; and the American Schools of Oriental Research (ASOR) in Cambridge, Massachusetts, with 135 member institutions.

Smithsonian grants have supported the research in India of 425 AIIS fellows over the 14-year period from FY 1968 through FY 1981. The fellows were drawn from 58 United States institutions in 22 states. Program grants also have supported more than 70 ARCE projects over the 16-year period from FY 1966 through FY 1981, and since FY 1977, 50 ARCE fellows have received Smithsonian support. Nine ASOR excavations in Israel and Tunisia provided research opportunities for more than 260 senior United States scholars and field training for more than 324 graduate students. The Indo-American Fellowship Program, initiated in FY 1977 under the auspices of the Indo-United States Subcommission on Education and Culture, has sent 47 scholars from United States institutions to India.

Scientific Review Under the Smithsonian Program

The Smithsonian Program considers proposals from any qualified American institution for research in fields of traditional Smithsonian competence. The Program seeks the advice of experts in the specific area of sciences to be studied in reviewing the proposals and annually convenes advisory councils of senior scholars from across the nation. Following the recommendation in the House-Senate Conference Report 95-1672, dated September 29, 1978, the National Science Foundation reviews the credentials of the members of the advisory councils and certifies their competence. The councils discuss and evaluate the proposals, taking into consideration the experts' opinions, and provide specific advice to the Smithsonian regarding the selection of proposals recommended for support and the priorities among them.

Foreign currency awards to other institutions are executed as normal Federal contracts, with the American grantee institutions providing for full fiscal accountability. The Smithsonian audits each grantee's periodic financial reports and where grantees maintain records abroad, conducts site audits to ensure that appropriate accounting procedures are followed.

Whether funded originally on a multi-year or on a one-year basis, projects lasting more than one year are subject to an annual review of scientific progress by the advisory councils before another year of funding is approved. In addition, Smithsonian staff scientists and program advisory council members visit projects in the field when firsthand scientific reports are considered necessary. Smithsonian policy requires that grantees publish scientific results and that scientific collections be readily accessible to the scholarly community.

The Importance to the Smithsonian of Awards for Research

Access to funds for independent research is an essential factor in enabling the Smithsonian to attract and retain leading researchers and thereby to maintain a standard of excellence as a research institution. In this context, the Institution's initial request in FY 1966 for an appropriation of excess foreign currencies made it clear that Smithsonian scholars would compete for these funds. The appropriation justification in that year stated that the Institution would "...award and administer foreign currency grants...for maximum benefit of all participating institutions, as well as the Smithsonian." This appropriation has provided Smithsonian scientists an opportunity to pursue new and innovative research.

Under the Special Foreign Currency Program guidelines, Smithsonian proposals are reviewed by the same councils of distinguished scholars as are proposals from other institutions. Continuing projects also are subject to annual reviews. (These processes are described above in the section entitled "Scientific Review under the Smithsonian Program.") The Special Foreign Currency Program awards to Smithsonian employees, as to other scholars, often involve participants from other organizations and universities as collaborators. No Smithsonian employee, nor other grantee, receives personal compensation to duplicate or supplement his salary. Program awards cover only field research costs in the excess currency country and travel to that country.

The awards to Smithsonian employees are executed as normal Federal allocations to the individual bureaus of the Institution for the support of approved employee research projects. Such funds are expended in accordance with Federal procurement and personnel regulations.

INTERNATIONAL EFFORT TO SALVAGE MOENJODARO

On October 10, 1979, an agreement between UNESCO and the Government of Pakistan for the preservation and development of the monumental site of Moenjodaro was signed. Following this, an Executive Committee of the campaign was set up to advise the Director-General of UNESCO on all aspects of the project. The Committee has held several meetings during which various aspects of the plans were reviewed. Tender documents are being prepared for water pumps and structures and for planting the area with salt-resistant plants to consolidate the soil and provide suitable protection from wind-driven sands. To date, UNESCO has raised approximately $1.3 million, mainly from governmental contributions of member states. These funds have been deposited in an international trust fund for Moenjodaro. Considering that the total budget for the project is now estimated at more that $13 million, the Committee is seeking new or additional contributions. The Smithsonian is confident that this project, long in the planning stage, is now well launched. Accordingly, the Institution plans to transfer to UNESCO in FY 1982 the amount of $960,000 equivalent in nonconvertible Pakistani currency as an initial contribution from the United States toward this important project. Although the Smithsonian is not seeking funds for this project in FY 1983, requests for further installments toward a total Smithsonian contribution of $4 million may be forthcoming.

Obligations of Funds by Country
(dollar equivalent)

	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Estimate
Burma	$ 21,000	$ 15,000	$ 5,000
Egypt	769,000	-0-	-0-
Guinea	-0-	-0-	-0-
India	2,829,000/1 /2	3,135,000/1 /3	1,845,000/1
Pakistan	84,000	1,351,000 /3 /4	250,000
TOTAL	$3,703,000	$4,501,000	$2,100,000

/1 Includes transfers to the State Department for "Foreign Affairs Administrative Support."

/2 Includes obligation for AIIS forward-funded reserve: FY 1981, $750,000.

/3 Includes estimates for Science Information Program for translations.

/4 Includes obligation for U.S. contribution for Moenjodaro: FY 1982, $960,000.

Status of Smithsonian SFCP Funds
(dollar equivalent)

	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Estimate
Unobligated Balance, Start of Year	$ 23,000	$ 141,000	$ 60,000
Appropriation	3,650,000	4,320,000	2,000,000
Recovery of Prior Years' Obligations	171,000	100,000	100,000
Unobligated Balance, End of Year	-141,000	-60,000	-60,000
TOTAL OBLIGATIONS	$3,703,000	$4,501,000	$2,100,000

TAB C

FACILITIES PLANNING, RENOVATION, RESTORATION, AND CONSTRUCTION

FACILITIES PLANNING, RENOVATION, RESTORATION AND CONSTRUCTION

Summary

Account	FY 1981 Appropriation	FY 1982 Appropriation	FY 1983 Estimate
Construction and Improvements, National Zoological Park	$ 3,290,000	$1,104,000	$ 1,550,000
Restoration and Renovation of Buildings	7,539,000	7,680,000	8,450,000
Construction: Museum Support Center	5,000,000	—	—
Quadrangle Development	--	960,000	36,500,000
Totals	$15,829,000	$9,744,000	$46,500,000

The FY 1983 appropriation request for construction and improvements at the National Zoological Park will be used to continue progress on the approved Master Plan for the improvement of animal and public facilities and to perform essential renovation, repair and improvement projects at the Rock Creek Park Zoo and at the Conservation and Research Center in Front Royal, Virginia. The Master Plan development scheduled for FY 1983 consists of planning and the preliminary design of the Olmsted Walk Exhibits. These consist of a series of small exhibits at the Connecticut Avenue pedestrian and vehicle entrances extending along the central walkway.

The Restoration and Renovation of Buildings appropriation request consists of repairs to facades, roofs and terraces of various historic and monumental buildings; the upgrading, including planning and installation, of fire detection and suppression systems; the provision of improved access for the disabled, and the correction of conditions that could be hazardous to the safety and security of the visiting public, staff and collections; repairs and improvements to utility systems in several museum collections storage buildings, including heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems and plumbing and electrical systems; improvements in support of programmatic objectives at the Smithsonian's outlying facilities; and general repairs and improvements that are required for a variety of purposes.

Finally, appropriated funds sought in FY 1983 combined with the Institution's nonappropriated Trust funds and other sources are designated for the construction of new facilities in the Quadrangle. The Quadrangle consists of an area of approximately 4.2 acres and is located between the Smithsonian Institution Building and Independence Avenue. Quadrangle development will include a cultural and art center that will house exhibition galleries and supporting museum facilities for the proper display of the unique collections of the National Museum of African Art, as well as for the expansion of programs of the Freer Gallery of Art. The center will offer an opportunity for foreign nations to present their most important cultural accomplishments.

Justification for these programs and projects appears in the following section.

CONSTRUCTION AND IMPROVEMENTS
NATIONAL ZOOLOGICAL PARK

1981 Appropriation......................	$3,290,000
1982 Appropriation......................	$1,104,000
1983 Estimate............................	$1,550,000

This appropriation is for use at the National Zoological Park to fund repairs, alterations and improvements to existing facilities including exhibits; to prepare plans and specifications for construction; and to perform renovations, restorations and new construction for implementing the Master Plan approved by the Commission of Fine Arts and the National Capital Planning Commission in FY 1973. Construction and improvements are accomplished primarily by contract except in instances when suitable contractors cannot be located or their estimates are above acceptable costs in relation to the proposed job. In such cases, accomplishment of the work by other means, such as the purchase of supplies, materials and equipment and/or the use of current staff or temporary labor is the most economical alternative. Furthermore, occasionally it is necessary to fund other related expenses from this account, particularly those associated with the displacement of animals as a result of the construction program or major grounds maintenance in repair of storm damage.

The requested FY 1983 appropriation will be used as follows:

Entranceway and Olmsted Walk Exhibits (design)	$ 350,000
Renovations, Repairs and Improvements:	
National Zoological Park - Rock Creek	1,000,000
Conservation and Research Center - Front Royal	200,000
Total	$1,550,000

Status of Construction Program: The Master Plan - The National Zoological Park (NZP) was established in 1890 under the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution, which was authorized to "administer and improve" the Zoo for "the advancement of science and instruction and recreation of the public" (20 U.S.C. 81). The Zoo administers two permanent facilities. Exhibition and educational functions have been centered since 1890 on some 168 acres in the Rock Creek Valley of Washington, D.C. Complementary animal conservation and breeding functions have been conducted since 1975 on a 3,150-acre site near Front Royal, Virginia.

The National Zoo's Rock Creek facilities have been undergoing major renovation and improvement since FY 1974 through implementation of the Master Plan. With the transfer of selected and critical animal breeding functions to Front Royal, the elimination of costly projects and the scaling down of others, the total Rock Creek Master Plan program has been reduced from an original plan of 41 major projects with a cost estimated at $118,000,000, to 30 projects and a current estimate of $73,050,000. The National Zoo is more than halfway through its construction program, a plan which will make the Park among the world's finest zoos. The total of $36,650,000 appropriated to date has been spent on 25 new exhibits and support facilities either completed or under construction. Funds appropriated in FY 1981 are being used to construct a Monkey Island

Exhibit which will show the animals in spacious indoor and outdoor enclosures that will closely approximate their natural habitat. The facility is expected to open to the public in the spring of 1983. The Monkey Island Exhibit is the final major facility in the Central Area Complex which also includes new or renovated facilities for Great Apes, reptiles, small mammals and monkeys. An amount of $36,400,000 will be required to complete the remaining projects, as scheduled, within the Master Plan. Accomplishments and planned projects are shown on page C-5.

With the decision to defer the construction of the Aquatic Habitats Exhibit until FY 1986, the Zoo plans, in the next three years, to complete one of the remaining four exhibits and research projects at Rock Creek and to move ahead with development of breeding facilities at the Front Royal Conservation and Research Center.

Entranceway and Olmsted Walk Exhibits (design) ($350,000) - An amount of $350,000 is requested for the planning and preliminary design of the Olmsted Walk Exhibits projects. These consist of a series of small exhibits planned for the Connecticut Avenue pedestrian and vehicle entrances, as well as along the central walkway. The exhibits will be designed to complement the major exhibit areas. For example, a series of small, freestanding cages for birds and hardy small mammals will be shown opposite the Great Ape exhibits, and small cats and leopards will be located adjacent to the lion/tiger exhibit. There is provision also for moving the existing walk in certain places to allow for expansion of exterior yards for animals, such as Bongos and Dorcas gazelles. Construction funds estimated at $4,000,000 for the project are expected to be sought in FY 1985. The two-year interval between design and construction will allow sufficient time to complete the plans and receive the approval of the National Capital Planning Commission and the Commission of Fine Arts.

Renovation, Repairs and Improvements: Rock Creek ($1,000,000) - An amount of $1,000,000 is requested to continue the program of renovation, repairs and preventive maintenance of existing facilities at Rock Creek where there are over 60 facilities of varying ages and 168 acres of land containing over 18 miles of heavily used paths and roadways. These are in need of regular attention in order to prevent future, more costly repair and construction. Renovation, repairs and improvements funds are used to complete necessary repairs to mechanical, electrical, plumbing and support systems; grounds, paths and roadways; animal support and housing; and to pay for temporary relocation of animals during the time when repairs are being done. The Zoo plans to use the amount sought in FY 1983 for several projects including the following which are of high priority:

—repairs to Monkey House cage doors and windows. The Monkey House was renovated in FY 1972. The steel in the doors and window frames, which is now beginning to deteriorate due to moisture and strong detergents, will be replaced with noncorrosive materials;

—repairs to Seal, Sea Lion and Polar Bear filter systems. Modifications are needed to improve the water filtration systems in certain exhibits. Additionally, all of the sand filters will be repainted, and equipment, which will grind up leaves and debris before they reach the pumps, will be installed;

—renovation of the Hospital and Research Building's heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. Construction of this facility was completed in 1969, and to date no major renovation of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems has taken place. At this time, it is anticipated that the HVAC systems for all five climate control rooms will be replaced. It also is planned to replace two package boilers, which supply heat and hot water to the building. Other anticipated renovation includes the installation of new air handler units and the addition of a new humidification system for the building. Once completed these modifications will result in a savings of an estimated 30 percent in total energy consumption for the facility; and

--Bird House improvements. A number of the wooden members of the skylight in the indoor flight room are beginning to deteriorate due to moisture problems. New noncorrosive materials will be used to replace all the wooden members. Other planned work will include installation of additional drains in the basement animal holding areas and replacement of the package boiler for the building.

Renovation, Repairs and Improvements: Front Royal ($200,000) - An amount of $200,000 is requested to continue the program of renovations and repair of existing facilities at the Conservation and Research Center, Front Royal, Virginia. This level of support will allow upgrading of electrical, plumbing and heating components in an additional seven of the Center's buildings. Other projects anticipated for FY 1983 include repairs to floors which have been damaged by termites and repairs to the roofs on a number of other facilities.

RESTORATION AND RENOVATION OF BUILDINGS

1981 Appropriation	$7,539,000
1982 Appropriation	$7,680,000
1983 Estimate	$8,450,000

The Smithsonian's facilities are comprised of 4.5 million square feet of building space located in 12 museum and gallery buildings in Washington, D.C. and New York City housing research and collections management activities and a wide range of exhibitions in the fields of science, history, technology and art. In addition, the Institution operates and maintains the preservation, storage, and aircraft and spacecraft display facility at Suitland, Maryland; centers for biological research, conservation and education in Panama and on the Chesapeake Bay near Annapolis, Maryland; a center for astrophysics in Cambridge, Massachusetts; and the Whipple Observatory on Mt. Hopkins in Arizona. These facilities range in age from new to well over 100 years old. The Restoration and Renovation of Buildings (R&R) account is used to finance repairs, alterations and improvements of a long-term nature and benefit to these facilities which have a replacement value of approximately one billion dollars. (The repairs and renovations at the National Zoological Park are presented separately in this budget submission.) Work is conducted primarily by contract, except when suitable contractors cannot be located or when accomplishment of the work by other means is the most effective and economical solution (such as the purchase of supplies, materials and equipment with funds made available from this appropriation, and the use of on-board staff). Facilities planning, design and related studies also may be funded from this account, as may the construction of major and minor additions and new temporary or minor permanent buildings.

Projects undertaken with resources in this account support the research, care and preservation of collections; the safety, security and health of the public and staff; the elimination of architectural barriers to assure accessibility for disabled persons; energy conservation efforts; and the maintenance, repairs and development of a valuable physical plant and surrounding areas.

Substantial work is required to keep Smithsonian facilities in good repair and efficient operating condition. This is essential for several reasons, perhaps one of the most significant being that the majority of the Institution's museums are included on the National Register of Historic Places, which imposes a special responsibility under the provisions of the National Historic Preservation Act to ensure that they are maintained in a manner that is consistent with their architectural character. Moreover, museums should be places where visitors derive pleasure from viewing the collections and learning about what they symbolize or what they can tell us about our own history. Museums can be vital and dynamic places that communicate knowledge in a lively and enjoyable manner. In order to promote this sense of excitement, the physical condition of the museums must be suitable. No matter how well presented the exhibit, if its environment is unpleasant or unhealthy, its effectiveness will be decreased substantially.

The proper care and protection of the National Collections are, of course, crucial reasons to maintain the Institution's facilities. The Smithsonian's legal responsibility to serve as the official repository of the National Collections (20 U.S.C. 41, et seq.) does not mean the Institution merely accepts and stores art objects, natural specimens and artifacts. They must be conserved properly. This means their environment must be safe. The collections can be damaged irreparably by inadequate environmental control. The environment must be stabilized so that the millions of objects in the collections do not become damaged. Appropriate temperature and humidity conditions must be maintained in order to protect museum artifacts. If the relative humidity changes, organic substances, such as wood, paper and fabrics, change dimensions. For example, the fibers in woven textiles will begin to rub against each other as they expand or contract and eventually wear themselves down, destroying the material. This is true of material in good or poor condition, although the older the object the more advanced the deterioration. The Star Spangled Banner, for instance, came to the Smithsonian in very bad condition—literally worn to threads—and now must be kept in a specially controlled environment. In general, if the humidity increases to very high levels, mold can begin to grow and eat away the material or deposit colored matter in it. If the humidity drops to too low a level, the material can become brittle and break. Light levels also affect organic substances; too much can cause serious deterioration. In paintings, for example, excessively intense or prolonged exposure to light can lead to faded colors, discolored varnishes, weakened and broken fibers and embrittled paper. Inorganic materials also are subject to deterioration. For example, metals will corrode if exposed to too much dust which contains acidic salt, or to sulfur dioxide which can be found in polluted air. As a result of these detrimental conditions, stringent requirements are imposed on collections management procedures. The heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, therefore, must work well and as efficiently as possible. In the older buildings, which were not designed with the complex equipment necessary to meet these requirements, the systems need to be replaced completely; in other buildings they need to be repaired and improved. Furthermore, electrical, mechanical and plumbing systems must be maintained and repaired as must facades and roofs. When these are in a state of disrepair, they pose hazardous environments for both the visitors and staff, as well as for the collections.

Visitor and staff safety and security also demand that the facilities are in proper repair. The Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651 et seq.) requires that all employers meet certain safety and health standards for the protection of their employees. Fire detection and suppression equipment must be upgraded and modernized in order to provide the level of protection consistent with today's technology. Sprinklers, smoke detectors and fire doors are needed and exits must be improved in older buildings to meet the requirements of a greater number of visitors. The importance of dependable and comprehensive fire protection coverage cannot be overemphasized. Health, safety and security considerations also present the need for altering buildings. Asbestos insulation must be contained or removed and, if necessary, replaced with substitute insulation materials.

Greater awareness and attention to the needs of disabled persons have resulted in the establishment of additional requirements for all of the Institution's facilities in order to make them more accessible to all visitors and staff. These requirements are met in new exhibits and construction projects. The Hirshhorn Sculpture Garden, for example, was renovated to provide easier access for disabled persons into and within the Garden.

Finally, new program objectives for research at the Smithsonian's outlying facilities present additional requirements for repair and improvement and renovation work. These requirements must be met to provide the efficient operation and appropriate support of the programs at the various research bureaus. By maintaining and developing the facilities, the Smithsonian can continue to provide leadership in several major fields of study.

The Institution's Five Year Prospectus identifies specific categories of work which are estimated to cost approximately $56.3 million between FY 1983 and FY 1987 (in 1983 dollars). The FY 1983 request of $8,450,000 represents an increase of $770,000 over the FY 1982 R&R appropriation and emphasizes the Institution's continuing commitment to establish an adequate level of annual funding for this account in consideration of the size, diversity, age, condition and historical character of the Smithsonian facilities.

The justification for this year's budget request follows:

1. General repairs and improvements	$ 300,000
2. Facade, roof and terrace repairs	3,300,000
3. Fire detection and suppression systems	1,205,000
4. Access for the disabled, safety and security and correction of hazardous conditions	665,000
5. Utility systems repairs and improvements	2,380,000
6. Other projects	600,000
Total	$8,450,000

GENERAL REPAIRS AND IMPROVEMENTS ($300,000): Funds requested in this category support a wide variety of projects that do not lend themselves to discrete categorizations; they also support minor unscheduled, but essential repairs that cannot be specifically anticipated. Examples of projects include unforseeable repairs or replacements of building systems or components which fail unexpectedly; modifications to create additional or more effective space for program activities; renovations of exhibition and other public space; and repairs to facility support systems. For FY 1983, an amount of $300,000 is requested, of which $200,000 is designated for emergency repairs and $100,000 will be used to repair a pier which supports the seawater system and other research programs at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute in Panama.

FACADE, ROOF AND TERRACE REPAIRS ($3,300,000): Maintaining the integrity of the exteriors of all Smithsonian buildings is critical to preventing major structural damage and deterioration due to age and weathering and to ensuring a safe environment for visitors, staff and collections. Energy conservation also demands watertight and weathertight exteriors. Work in this category includes a variety of major projects that must be accomplished periodically according to the life cycles of the materials used. For example, roof replacements are needed about every 20 years; facade joints must be recaulked and repointed about every ten years; and window frames and other exterior trim should be painted about every five years. Several Smithsonian buildings require large-scale renovations, and work is underway to assure that these major deficiencies are corrected so that in the future, a routine maintenance and repair program will be adequate for the protection of the exteriors of these buildings.

Examples of projects in this category that either were accomplished recently or are nearing completion include recaulking and repointing the facade, and the application of a new roof membrane at the American Art/Portrait Gallery Building; replacing windows and cleaning and sealing the facade of the Hirshhorn Building; recaulking the American History Building facade; roof repairs to several buildings at the Suitland, Maryland facility; and repairs to the east wing roof and a portion of the west wing gutters of the Smithsonian Institution Building. Planning and design are underway for stone repairs at the American Art/Portrait Gallery Building; for plaza resurfacing at the Hirshhorn Building; and for window repair at the Natural History Building. Construction continues on the terrace repairs at the American History Building.

Good progress now is being made in the renovation of the facade of the 120-year-old Renwick Gallery Building. The Institution has proceeded carefully on this renovation project in order to assure that the eventual repairs will provide a permanent solution to the problem while maintaining sensitivity to the building's status as a National Historic Landmark.

Portions of the Renwick Gallery Building's facade, as originally designed and constructed, have been experiencing excessive deterioration from age and weathering. An attempt to repair the facade was undertaken in FY 1968 under the management of the General Services Administration (GSA). At that time, damaged sections of the stonework were repaired or replaced with molded synthetic replicas, and all exterior surfaces were then painted with a sealant material. By 1975, these restored sections began to fail, and large pieces of stone fell from the building. Funds appropriated in this account in FY 1978 and FY 1979 were used, in part, to contract for professional services necessary to investigate the problem and develop plans for corrective action.

The results of these investigations revealed that the materials used under the construction contract awarded by GSA failed to adhere to the building's original sandstone because of the significant differences in their chemical properties. Moreover, moisture had become trapped in the stone because of the non-breathable material that had been applied, and this had resulted in an even greater acceleration of the sandstone decay during subsequent freeze/thaw cycles. Further analysis indicated that at least 88 percent of the original sandstone needed to be replaced because of its advanced state of decay. Precast concrete was selected as the replacement material because it is the most economical alternative, as durable as natural materials and esthetically compatible with the building's historical landmark status.

During FY 1980, detailed measured drawings of the actual dimensions of the stone were completed for all stonework to be replaced. Full-scale precast concrete samples were produced and subjected to advanced weathering tests. In October 1980, these concrete samples were presented to the Commission of Fine Arts for inspection. The Commission agreed that the samples appeared to be good reproductions of the original decoratively carved sandstone, but requested that the Institution obtain updated construction cost estimates for both the precast concrete and the natural stone. In FY 1981, the Commission of Fine Arts and the District of Columbia Joint Committee on Landmarks approved the Institution's selection of precast architectural concrete as the best replacement material. The first major construction phase began in late fall of 1981. This phase, which includes production of latex molds and plaster models, is expected to be completed in the spring of 1983.

To date, an amount of $2.65 million of the $5.85 million required has been appropriated for this project. Funds appropriated in FY 1978 and FY 1979 ($300,000) were used for the investigation, analysis and development of restoration plans. The latex molds and plaster models of the sandstone detail are being produced with the $600,000 appropriated in FY 1980 and part of the $1 million appropriated in FY 1981. The balance of the FY 1981 funds and the

$750,000 appropriated in FY 1982 will be used to begin the next major construction phase, consisting of precasting the replacement building parts, preparation of the facade and placement of the new facade. A further amount of $1 million is requested for FY 1983 to continue this work. Additional funds of $2.2 million are expected to be sought through FY 1985 to complete the facade repair.

An amount of $2 million is requested for FY 1983 to continue the multi-year renovation of the roof and exterior of the historic Arts and Industries Building in order to assure watertightness, energy efficiency and the protection of work already accomplished. Funds of approximately $1.25 million were appropriated in FY 1977 and FY 1978 for the first phase of exterior renovation work. These were applied toward replacing the roof of the courts, four halls and rotunda; replacing some gutters and downspouts; selected repointing in the most deteriorated areas; and other related repairs. With the $225,000 appropriated in FY 1980, the Institution contracted for professional architectural/engineering services to provide the necessary analysis, documentation, cost estimates and detailed drawings and specifications for the remaining work. The preliminary design effort now is complete with the architect/engineer preparing the construction bidding documents on a phased basis. The FY 1981 and FY 1982 appropriations of $1 million and $930,000, respectively, are being used to continue construction related to the roof replacement on a quadrant by quadrant basis. Work includes the removal and replacement of existing roofing, flashing and underlayments; removal of abandoned or nonoriginal elements, such as skylights, roof vents, exhaust hoods and mechanical equipment; and the repair, relocation or replacement of the roof drainage and guttering systems. Other major aspects of the project include extensive repairs and improvements to window components (frames, sashes, glazing, painting, weather stripping and hardware) and the incorporation of an electronic security system; the provision of fire exit windows; reconstruction, cleaning and repointing of exterior masonry; the removal of nonoriginal equipment located on the facade of the building, such as window air conditioning units, exhaust fans and steam pipes; and the restoration of some of the building's original elements, such as lighting standards at the entrances, cast iron gates and ornamental sheetmetal. An amount of $2 million is requested for FY 1983 to continue the renovation. The total project cost is estimated to be $15.4 million: the balance of $10 million is expected to be sought in future years.

In November 1981, an engineering consultant completed an evaluation of roof, facade and terrace moisture problems being encountered at the Air and Space Building. The study found that a combination of design and workmanship defects will necessitate repairs to the roof, exterior stone walls and parapet; redesign and replacement of plaza materials; correction of leakage through the skylight system; and correction of leakage of the window walls primarily at the base. These repairs are estimated to cost a total of $4 million. The Institution has requested GSA to review the consultant's findings and to follow through on any legal remedies available to the Government.

For FY 1983, an amount of $200,000 is sought to begin roof and facade repairs. Although there is minimal current roof leakage, the high moisture content of the roof membranes indicates a premature failing in three to five years, owing to defective workmanship. The total cost of roof replacement, including the installation of increased insulation for energy efficiency, will be approximately $900,000. At the same time, warm, moist interior air is condensing on the cold, uninsulated stone in the parapet area, and exterior stone joints leak because of a combined design and workmanship defect. The total cost of this remedial work is estimated to be an additional $1 million.

480

(Dollars in thousands)

NATIONAL ZOOLOGICAL PARK
Construction Program
1974-1987

Estimates include cost escalation to March 1983.

Activity	1974-81	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	Repro-grammings	TOTAL
I. Master Plan									
Lion-Tiger Facility	3,000 /1								3,000
Elephant/Bird House	3,130							+26	3,156
Education-Administration Building	2,500							-157	2,343
General Services Facility	7,000							+834	7,834
Parking Facility							750 /2		750
Lower Rock Creek Valley	3,000							-1	2,999
Beaver Valley Area	6,410							-431	5,979
Central Area	10,390							-264	10,126
Waterfowl Pond and Small Cats	520							-15	505
Aquatic Habitats	500				1,000	16,000			17,500
Health & Research Hill (incl. Holt House Renovations)					400		3,900		4,300
Master Graphics	200							+1	201
Entranceway & Olmsted Walk Exhibits			350		4,000				4,350
Subtotals	36,650		350		5,400	16,000	4,650	-7	63,043 /3
II. Renovations, Repairs & Improvements									
Rock Creek	3,680	500	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000 /4	+7	9,187
Conservation & Research Center	5,230 /5	604	200	2,750	2,100	1,175	700 /4		12,759
GRAND TOTALS	45,560	1,104	1,550	3,750	8,500	18,175	6,350	-	84,989

/1 Excludes $275,000 for planning appropriated in FY 1973.

/2 Citizen participation through parking revenues will contribute an additional $2,000,000 or more to the estimated construction cost of $10 million by FY 1988.

/3 The current total estimated cost for the Master Plan is $73 million. This includes the construction of the parking facility (see footnote 2).

/4 In subsequent years, major repairs and maintenance are expected to require $1,000,000 at Rock Creek and $600,000 at the Conservation and Research Center annually.

/5 Excludes $125,000 appropriated in FY 1975 under Restoration and Renovation of Buildings Account.

An amount of $50,000 is requested for the engineering investigation and design of roof repairs for the American History Building. The roof is nearly 20 years old and with the exception of repairs recently to several areas of the main and lower roofs, no major repairs have been accomplished to date. Leakage resulting from prolonged periods of rain has been observed and poor drainage is a major problem. The cost estimate for the repairs and the replacement is approximately $1.5 million which is expected to be sought in future years.

An amount of $50,000 is requested to begin repairs to the decorative marble trim and deteriorating brickwork of the Cooper-Hewitt Miller House in New York City. The mortar is disappearing due to age and acid rain. The planned repairs will stop further deterioration and prevent the trim and brickwork from becoming a pedestrian hazard. Additional funds will be required in subsequent years to complete the work.

FIRE DETECTION AND SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS ($1,205,000): The Institution is continuing to upgrade fire protection systems in all buildings in order to provide a level of safety consistent with today's standards and technology. Work in this category includes the installation of heat and smoke detection systems; sprinkler and chemical suppression systems; fire doors and walls; and the improvement of exit capability, particularly in older buildings. Improved systems are installed as exhibitions are changed, and fire retardant materials are used wherever possible.

The Natural History and American History Buildings represent the largest areas with the least protection, and efforts are being made to correct major deficiencies in these buildings by FY 1986. A fire protection master plan for the Natural History Building was developed in FY 1979, and steady progress has been made since then in carrying out the plan.

With funds appropriated in FY 1979 through FY 1982 ($1,375,000), construction has been completed on the sprinkler and smoke detection systems for the Natural History Building's west wing; the master fire control panel; and the installation of water supply risers, alarm conduit and wiring required for the east wing. The construction of the east wing sprinkler and smoke detection systems was started in FY 1982. An amount of $350,000 is requested for FY 1983 to complete the east wing sprinkler piping, to install fire walls between both wings and the main building, and to install sprinkler and smoke detection systems in Exhibit Hall 5 "Fossil Mammals." It is expected that an amount of approximately $2.45 million will be required in future years to complete the fire protection master plan work in the Natural History Building.

The fire protection master plan for the American History Building was completed during FY 1980. This plan outlines phased improvements similar to those underway or planned for the Natural History Building, including upgrading or adding sprinkler and detection systems; providing for emergency power; installing a new fire alarm system; and undertaking architectural modifications to improve the efficiency of fire zones and exit capability. With funds of $565,000 appropriated between FY 1980 and FY 1982, the fire protection study was completed; the fire door separations were designed for the first floor; and the design and installation of a new ten-inch water main from the street to the building was completed. For FY 1983, an amount of $350,000 is requested to provide for the design and installation of electrical trunk lines for smoke detection systems and sprinkler enunciation alarms.

An amount of $75,000 is requested in FY 1983 to continue to install sprinklers and smoke detectors in unprotected areas of the Arts and Industries Building. With the $75,000 appropriated in FY 1982, sprinkler and smoke detection systems will be installed in selected priority areas of the Building. It is anticipated that an additional amount of approximately $300,000, expected to be sought in future years, will be required to meet the balance of the fire needs of this building.

Funding of $100,000 is requested in FY 1983 to carry out needed fire protection measures on Barro Colorado Island at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute, such as the installation of fire detection and suppression systems, alarm systems and fire-rated partitions. It is expected that an additional $100,000 will be sought to complete the fire protection system in future years.

An additional amount of $330,000 is requested in FY 1983 for four fire protection projects. For the American Art/Portrait Gallery Building, $65,000 is sought to install wet pipe sprinkler systems in storage areas; for the Smithsonian Institution Building, $145,000 is sought for the design and installation of smoke detector systems; for the Freer Gallery Building, $100,000 is sought to install sprinkler systems in basement areas and smoke detectors throughout the building, and to construct a storage area for combustible materials; and for the Chesapeake Bay Center, $20,000 is sought to install smoke detector systems in the Calf Barn, now being used as a scientific laboratory, and in the combination dormitory/visitors center building.

ACCESS FOR THE DISABLED, SAFETY AND SECURITY AND CORRECTION OF HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS ($665,000): The legislated requirements to assure the accessibility of facilities to all persons are being met in new exhibits and construction projects. Although many facilities still require modifications to meet current standards, significant progress has been made in eliminating architectural barriers. Examples of recent accomplishments include modifications to the north and south entrances of the Natural History Building to improve access and to increase emergency exit capability; safety improvements to one of the National Museum of American History's storage buildings at the Suitland facility; rest room modifications in the Natural History Building; the installation of a wheelchair lift at the Mall entrance of the Smithsonian Institution Building; the construction of ramps at the National Museum of African Art to permit access to all buildings, and the installation of an elevator in this Museum's Frederick Douglass House so disabled persons can reach exhibits on all levels of this historic building. The construction of a system of ramps in the Hirshhorn Sculpture Garden was completed and the original unstable surface was replaced with brick pathways to ease movement for mobility impaired persons. The Garden reopened to the public in September 1981.

The safety and security of collections, visitors and staff also demand facilities modifications. A major focus of attention will continue to be the containment or removal of asbestos materials located in various Smithsonian facilities. Asbestos has been identified in the American Art/Portrait Gallery Building, the American History and Natural History Buildings, the Arts and Industries Building and in a number of buildings at the Suitland facility. Additional areas contain asbestos, primarily the mechanical equipment rooms in several buildings. Three methods of correcting the problem, used singularly or in combination, have been identified: (1) complete removal of existing asbestos materials in accordance with guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and replacement with substitute materials that provide the required thermal insulation, acoustic dampening or fire protection properties; (2) encapsulation with a spray-on fire retardant material that is approved by EPA; and

(3) containment with drywall or another suitable material by constructing an airtight inner shell that seals the asbestos between existing construction and the new shell. Funds of $500,000 appropriated for this purpose in FY 1981 ($250,000) and in FY 1982 ($250,000) were applied toward the containment or removal of asbestos in the attics, mechanical equipment rooms and skylight areas of the American Art/Portrait Gallery Building and in the carpentry shop in the Natural History Building. A further amount of $350,000 is requested to continue the asbestos abatement program at the American Art/Portrait Gallery Building in FY 1983. Since additional areas have been determined to have asbestos present, the total cost estimate of this project over a ten-year period has increased from $2.5 million to $4 million.

Another major project planned for accomplishment during the next decade is the conversion to an electronic security and fire alarm system that is owned and operated by the Smithsonian. The purposes of converting to a proprietary security system are to gain faster response times to security and fire protection alarms; to improve the quality and control of information transmitted from the security devices and fire sensors to the building security offices and the central control room; and to eliminate reliance on leased equipment, outside sources of power and related contractual services, the costs for which are escalating rapidly. Construction will involve modifying eight building security offices in the Washington, D.C. area to accommodate the installation of new equipment to be purchased by the Smithsonian (mini-computers, data panels, etc.); rewiring all alarms; and installing underground cables to provide for a communications system. All work during the changeover from non-Smithsonian equipment will be accomplished in a manner that allows for uninterrupted electronic security service. The current estimate for the total phased conversion is approximately $3.3 million. Funds were appropriated in FY 1982 ($300,000) to begin the procurement of computers and display equipment and to begin the building alterations required to accommodate these items. An amount of $300,000 is requested in FY 1983 to continue equipment procurement and building alterations. (Funding for the proprietary security system also is included in the Salaries and Expenses account under the Office of Protection Services. The Restoration and Renovation of Buildings account is being used to fund building modifications and permanently installed equipment.)

The final item in this category is an amount of $15,000 sought in FY 1983 to install a dust collection system in the American History Building's object processing facility. The dust collection system is needed to protect the employees and to improve fire safety.

UTILITY SYSTEMS REPAIRS AND IMPROVEMENTS ($2,380,000): Funds appropriated in this category are used to maintain, repair and upgrade the heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems (HVAC) and plumbing and electrical systems in the Institution's facilities. Proper maintenance and improvements of these systems are essential for increasing energy efficiency and for providing stable temperature and humidity conditions necessary for the preservation of the collections. Scheduled repairs and replacements of deteriorated equipment components require a consistent level of funding, and major renovations and repairs are required in many Smithsonian buildings where utility systems were not designed with the aid of today's energy saving technologies.

The Institution is making a concerted effort to conserve energy (see the Uncontrollable section for a description of these efforts). The most significant energy savings, however, will be realized by the application of substantial resources in this account toward upgrading HVAC systems, replacing obsolete equipment and improving the efficiency of environmental zones. HVAC systems have been modified over the years as the Institution's programs have grown, as the functions of the buildings have changed and as the environmental needs of the collections have become better understood. Prior to 1972, energy conservation did not represent a primary consideration. An integrated approach now is required in order to plan for long-range, systematic HVAC improvements that will meet museum environment requirements in an energy efficient manner.

Comprehensive HVAC studies and energy audits are being conducted for most of the buildings in order to begin planning for improvements to be accomplished in future years. The scope of the HVAC studies includes field investigations of age, condition and performance of existing equipment, controls and current operating conditions; reviews of existing drawings, specifications, operating manuals and hygrothermograph records; an analysis of the relationship between the building structures and the HVAC systems; and an assessment of programmatic needs for environmental control. The data gathered by these studies is providing a basis for determining redesign or replacement needs of existing HVAC systems; for development of construction cost estimates or revision of previous cost estimates; and for establishment of priorities for the repair, replacement or modification of such component equipment as air handling units, chillers, condensers, compressors, cooling towers, automatic temperature and humidity controls, pumps, pipes, fans, filters, ductwork and related electrical and plumbing systems. At the same time, energy audits are being performed to investigate all factors relating to energy use, such as power consuming equipment and building conditions (doors, windows, insulation, floors and partitions, etc.). Current energy consumption and costs are being evaluated; energy conservation opportunities are being identified; projected savings are being calculated; and plans are being developed to carry out the recommended energy conservation measures.

For FY 1983, an amount of $2.38 million is sought to continue work on HVAC renovation projects begun in FY 1981 and in FY 1982 and to initiate several new projects.

The first major phase of the renovation of the HVAC system at the Freer Gallery Building was initiated with funds of $300,000 appropriated in FY 1981. The $380,000 appropriated in FY 1982 is being used to continue this project, which also includes renovation of the building's steam station and some electrical rewiring. For FY 1983, an amount of $500,000 is requested to complete the HVAC renovation.

Throughout the Natural History Building, there is a poor balance of temperature and humidity conditions, and the ventilation and exhaust systems are inadequate. A HVAC and energy conservation study is in progress to identify solutions to problems. In April 1982, the study recommendations will be available and the Institution will place the projects in priority order. Funds of $375,000 appropriated in FY 1982 will be used to contract for the design of a new HVAC system. For FY 1983, an amount of $350,000 is requested to begin the construction. In addition to funding the study, a part of the FY 1981 appropriation of $227,000 was used to install a separate HVAC system in the building auditorium.

At the American History Building, a comprehensive HVAC study also is in progress using funds of $100,000 appropriated in FY 1981. Additional monies appropriated in this category in FY 1981 ($230,000) and FY 1982 ($430,000) are being used to begin replacing deteriorated air handling units, adding related reheat coils, steam humidifiers, new controls and other improvements. For

FY 1983, an amount of $375,000 is requested to continue the HVAC renovation. Requirements anticipated for FY 1983 and beyond include a pump replacement; continued replacement of air handlers; improvements to environmental controls and zoning; repair or replacement of cooling towers; installation of improved air filtration and humidification systems; replacement of refrigeration compressors; and other projects designed to improve operating efficiency and to reduce maintenance costs. An additional amount of approximately $1.2 million will be required through FY 1987 to continue work on this project. In addition, an amount of $100,000 is requested for FY 1983 to replace the main cafeteria sewage ejector.

Currently, temperature and humidity conditions in the Arts and Industries Building cannot be controlled properly. The heating and cooling systems are not effective during transition seasons, and the entire system is a high energy user. Funds of $100,000 appropriated in FY 1981 were used to contract for engineering services to develop a master plan and to design the upgrading of the building's HVAC system. Improvements are to include the installation of an energy conserving system, providing capability for increasing amounts of outside air to interior areas to help regulate building temperatures; the addition of necessary reheat coils to control temperatures; the modification of controls on air handling units; and the addition of new steam humidifiers. The FY 1982 appropriation of $200,000 is being used to begin the program of improvements. An additional $200,000 is requested for FY 1983 to continue the modifications to the HVAC systems. The total construction cost currently is estimated at $4 million.

The HVAC system in the American Art/Portrait Gallery Building also is being upgraded. Improvements include a new system of automatic temperature and humidity controls; the replacement of obsolete chillers and associated pumps, pipes and controls; balancing of the air and water systems, including new dampers and valves; modifications to the return air system; and all related electrical and plumbing work. The scope of the design also includes the repair and recaulking of the building's existing windows and the addition of storm windows and solar film. The first phase of construction was initiated with funds of $225,000 appropriated in FY 1982. An amount of $700,000 is requested for FY 1983 to continue the HVAC construction. An additional amount of $800,000 will be required in future years to complete this first phase of construction.

An additional $155,000 is requested in FY 1983 for three HVAC projects: $50,000 to upgrade components of the Cooper-Hewitt Museum's HVAC system; $75,000 to upgrade the water and sewage systems to eliminate health hazards by installing a small water treatment facility on Barro Colorado Island at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute; and $30,000 to replace heating and cooling coils at the Hirshhorn Museum Building.

OTHER PROJECTS ($600,000): Projects in this category support the maintenance and development of the Institution's outlying facilities and other projects designed to meet programmatic objectives in the areas of research, collections management and education. Recent major accomplishments in this category include the construction of a new maintenance building at the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies; the installation of a seawater system that meets special research needs at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute; construction of a support annex that now connects two existing telescope buildings at the Whipple Observatory on Mt. Hopkins; and also at the Observatory, construction of a dining/commons building.

--Mt. Hopkins, Arizona, Whipple Observatory Site Development ($300,000)

The Observatory's highest priority facilities objective is completing the required safety improvements for the single-lane 20 and one-half mile access road built in 1967. An amount of $1.471 million has been appropriated to date for the project. With these funds, approximately 85 percent of the road improvements has been accomplished, including grading, insloping, realigning of severe curves and drainage improvements. An amount of $300,000 is requested for FY 1983 to complete the road safety improvements. The requested funds will be used to finish the insloping, widen curves, improve drainage, install guardrails and headwalls on the mountain road, and to provide dust abatement paving in the immediate vicinity of the Observatory's telescope facilities.

--Suitland Storage Facility - National Museum of American History ($300,000)

For FY 1983, an amount of $300,000 is requested to encapsulate asbestos, add new insulation and install fire protection and HVAC systems for the National Museum of American History's storage Building 16 at the Suitland Facility. This building will contain selected articles from the collection which require museum quality environmental conditions. Approximately $100,000 will be used for the asbestos containment; the remainder will be used to replace insulation, to install environmental control systems and to make related physical alterations. These improvements are an essential element of the Museum's Collections Management/Inventory Program and will provide the special temperature and humidity requirements necessary to avoid further deterioration of the artifacts.

PHYSICAL PLANT CONDITION BY FACILITY

Introduction

This report is an overview of Smithsonian facilities identifying individual building conditions and a summary of repairs and improvements for the period FY 1983 through FY 1987 that are appropriate for funding within the Restoration and Renovation of Buildings account. The total cost estimate for these facility requirements from FY 1983 through FY 1987 is $56.3 million. Restoration and Renovation Appropriation account categories are as follows: General Repairs; Facade, Roof and Terrace Repairs; Fire Detection and Suppression Systems; Access for the Disabled, Safety and Security and Correction of Hazardous Conditions; Utility Systems Repairs and Improvements; and Other Projects.

ANACOSTIA NEIGHBORHOOD MUSEUM

The Exhibits Laboratory of the Anacostia Neighborhood Museum is located at Fort Stanton Park on National Park Service property and was constructed in 1976. The 11,000 square foot metal building houses administrative, exhibit, shop, storage and research activities. The Museum also leases a building in Anacostia for exhibition, education and additional administrative purposes. The Exhibits Laboratory is in good condition; however, some changes are required to provide access for the disabled and improved fire protection. Also, certain building equipment will be converted to operate on natural gas as an energy conservation measure.

It is anticipated that funds for the installation of a second floor elevator and access to rest rooms for the disabled will be requested in FY 1984 and FY 1985, and total anticipated costs for the period FY 1983 through FY 1987 are estimated at $180,000.

(Dollars in thousands)

Work Description	Fiscal Year 1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
General Repairs		20	20	20	20
Sprinklers			25		
Install Elevator			40		
Disabled Access - Restroom		10			
Conversion to Natural Gas		25			
TOTALS	-	55	85	20	20

ARTS AND INDUSTRIES BUILDING

The Arts and Industries Building, a Category II Landmark, constructed between 1879 and 1881, contains more than 140,000 square feet of exhibition, staff and storage space. The most recent restoration and renovation of the exhibition halls and entrances was completed for the Bicentennial Celebration.

Extensive renovation of the Arts and Industries Building roof and exterior is required to ensure watertightness and energy efficiency. Remaining work includes roof replacement, replacement of gutters and downspouts, repairs and replacement of window components and pointing and caulking. Interior painting

RESTORATION AND RENOVATION OF BUILDINGS
PLANNED PROGRAM
FY 1982 - FY 1987

(Dollars in thousands)

		FISCAL YEARS					
	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	Total FY 1983-87
GENERAL REPAIRS AND IMPROVEMENTS	685	300	1,070	1,295	1,360	1,280	5,305
FACADE, ROOF AND TERRACE REPAIRS							
American Art/Portrait Gallery (AA/PG)							
-repoint facade	175						—
-repair stone facade	10			150	150	150	450
Arts and Industries Building (A&I)							
-roof and exterior renovation	930	2,000	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	12,000
Hirshhorn Museum - resurface plaza	50					400	400
Museum of American History (MAH)							
-recaulk facade	150						—
-remove ramp and canopy/waterproof			390				390
-roof replacement		50	750	750			1,550
Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man (MNH/MOM)							
-repair/reglaze windows	50						—
National Air and Space Museum (NASM)							
-roof, facade and terrace repairs		200	500	500	1,000	1,000	3,200
Renwick Gallery - facade renovation	750	1,000	1,000	1,200			3,200
All other projects in this category	120	50	500	475	510	50	1,585
Subtotal, Facade, roof and terrace repairs	2,235	3,300	5,640	5,575	4,160	4,100	22,775
FIRE DETECTION AND SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS							
A&I - sprinklers and smoke detection	75	75	75	75	75	75	375
MAH - fire protection master plan	250	350	350	400	400	400	1,900
MNH/MOM - fire protection master plan	300	350	350	400	400	400	1,900
NASM - extend smoke detection system				100	100	100	300
Smithsonian Institution Building - smoke detection		145	150	150			445
All other projects in this category	95	285	280	105	80	80	830
Subtotal, Fire detection and suppression systems	720	1,205	1,205	1,230	1,055	1,055	5,750

RESTORATION AND RENOVATION OF BUILDINGS
PLANNED PROGRAM
FY 1982 - FY 1987

(Dollars in thousands)

	FISCAL YEARS						
	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	Total FY 1983-87
ACCESS FOR THE DISABLED, SAFETY AND SECURITY AND CORRECTION OF HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS							
Access for the disabled - various buildings	280		120	260	155	555	1,090
Suitland Facility							
-safety improvements for collections storage buildings	150						—
Asbestos removal/containment	250	350	500	500	544	500	2,394
Mall security lighting	200		200	200	200	200	800
Proprietary security system	300	300	300	300	300	300	1,500
All other projects in this category		15	80	80	100	100	375
Subtotal, Access, safety and security	1,180	665	1,200	1,340	1,299	1,655	6,159
UTILITY SYSTEMS REPAIRS AND IMPROVEMENTS							
A&I - HVAC renovation/energy conservation /1	200	200	200	200	200		800
AA/PG - HVAC renovation	225	700	800				1,500
Freer Gallery of Art - HVAC renovation	380	500					500
Hirshhorn							
-energy study and improvements	100	30	130	130	200	200	690
MAH - HVAC renovation/energy conservation	430	375	300	300	300	300	1,575
MNH/MOM - HVAC renovation/energy conservation/ electrical and plumbing renovation	375	350	550	550	650	750	2,850
NASM - energy conservation study and improvements; HVAC repairs	180		190	350	200	200	940
Smithsonian Institution Building - electrical renovation	110		150	150	150		450
All other projects in this category	310	225	570	480	470	290	2,035
Subtotal, Utility systems repairs and improvements	2,310	2,380	2,890	2,160	2,170	1,740	11,340

/1 Heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC)

RESTORATION AND RENOVATION OF BUILDINGS
PLANNED PROGRAM
FY 1982 - FY 1987

(Dollars in thousands)				FISCAL YEARS			
	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	Total FY 1983-87
OTHER PROJECTS							
Chesapeake Bay Center - Calf Barn modification					200		200
MAH							
-conversion to archaeometry				250			250
-improve Suitland Buildings 16, 17, 19		300	250	250	250	250	1,300
Whipple Observatory							
-road safety improvements	500	300					300
-Other - additional dorm, night sleeper, ridge residence				200	100	100	400
-Butler Building (Dormitory) Renovation					30	250	280
-pave roads around telescope buildings					200	400	600
SI Libraries modifications (MNH)			300				300
Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute							
-master planning, upgrading and additions	50			450	400	500	1,350
Subtotal, Other projects	550	600	550	1,150	1,180	1,500	4,980
GRAND TOTALS - Restoration and Renovation of Buildings	7,680	8,450	12,555	12,750	11,224	11,330	56,309

and repairs also are required as a result of damage caused by water intrusion. Improvements to the building's heating, ventilating and air conditioning system are required to establish better control over temperature and humidity variations. Planned improvements include the installation of an energy conserving system to help regulate temperatures; the addition of reheat coils; the modification of controls on air handling units; the addition of new steam humidifiers; the replacement of the cooling tower; and the relocation of unsightly roof-mounted mechanical equipment. Other needed projects in the utility systems category include the upgrading of electrical wiring and removal of abandoned electrical and plumbing conduit. Additional smoke detection and sprinkler systems also are required.

These and other building requirements are estimated to cost approximately $14.57 million through FY 1987 with additional funds anticipated beyond this period to complete the renovation.

(Dollars in thousands)

	Fiscal Year				
Work Description	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
Interior Painting & Repairs		75		100	
Interior Building Study		50			
Install New Ceiling, 1st fl., S.W. Corridor			30		
General Repairs		50	50	250	250
OPS - Industrial Hygiene Lab & Office		40			
Roof & Facade Renovation	2,000	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500
Smoke Detection/Sprinklers	75	75	75	75	75
HVAC Renovation/Energy	200	200	200	200	
Tunnel Renovation			150	150	
Plumbing Repairs		50			
Replace Cooling Tower		100			
Replace Transformers			50		
TOTALS	2,275	3,140	3,055	3,275	2,825

CHESAPEAKE BAY CENTER FOR ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

The Chesapeake Bay Center was established by the Smithsonian in 1965 on the Rhode River, a subestuary of the Chesapeake Bay located near Edgewater, Maryland. The Center is located on approximately 1,800 acres acquired by the Smithsonian since 1963. Current facilities include a renovated dairy barn with a new laboratory addition, an education and dormitory building, a new maintenance building, several small farm buildings and several trailers. A new water system has been installed to meet domestic water needs, as well as to provide fire protection. The newer facilities are in good condition, but require extensions to fire protection and alarm systems, as well as modifications to provide access for the disabled. Also, the Center's sewage system is inadequate and needs to be updated to be compatible with the improved water distribution system.

It is estimated that $870,000 will be required during the planning period FY 1983 through FY 1987 to perform necessary road repairs and improvements, correct fire protection deficiencies, accomplish modifications required for access for the disabled, upgrade the sewage system and make modifications to provide improved laboratory facilities.

(Dollars in thousands)

Work Description	Fiscal Year				
	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
Road Repairs		50	100	100	100
General Repairs		30	30	30	30
Roof Repairs		10			
Smoke Detection Installation	20				
Visitor Center - Disabled Access - Restroom			25		
Administration Building - Disabled Access				25	
Sewage System Improvements		30	30	30	30
Calf Barn Modifications				200	
TOTALS	20	120	185	385	160

COOPER-HEWITT MUSEUM

The Cooper-Hewitt Museum, acquired by the Smithsonian in 1968, is housed in the historic Carnegie Mansion and the adjoining Miller House (brownstone) in New York City.

Built in 1901, the 64-room mansion was renovated with nonappropriated Trust funds in the early 1970s, and opened to the public in 1976. The renovation project and subsequent efforts have restored the mansion to a generally good condition.

The Miller House is in poor condition with a deteriorating facade and limitations on usage for fire, safety and interior environmental reasons. A major project, yet to be estimated or planned, is required to restore the Miller House to good condition.

Due to age and historical status, an amount of about $100,000 per year will be required to maintain properly the Cooper-Hewitt Museum.

(Dollars in thousands)

Work Description	Fiscal Year				
	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
General Repairs		20	20	20	20
Miller House Facade	50	50			
Electrical/Plumbing Repairs	50	50	80	80	50
TOTALS	100	120	100	100	70

AMERICAN ART/PORTRAIT GALLERY BUILDING

The Old Patent Office Building, constructed between 1836 and 1866, was transferred by the General Services Administration to the Smithsonian in 1958. The building, a Category I Landmark, was renovated from 1965 to 1968. It currently houses the National Museum of American Art, the National Portrait Gallery and the Archives of American Art, providing approximately 250,000 square feet of space for exhibitions, collections storage and staff activities. The Building is in generally serviceable condition with exterior repairs and mechanical system replacement required.

Extensive recaulking and repointing of the building's facade and major repairs to the roof will be completed using prior year funding. It is anticipated that major repair and replacement of a portion of the stone facade will be necessary late in this planning period. This stone is presently in poor condition and not unlike similar local stone used at the United States Capitol Building. The heating, ventilating and air conditioning system requires major upgrading to correct existing deficiencies and to improve environmental control and energy efficiency. In addition, fire safety improvements and conversion of the parking garage to staff area are needed.

Approximately $2.41 million will be sought in this planning period for these and other building requirements.

(Dollars in thousands)

	Fiscal Year				
Work Description	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
General Repairs		50	50	50	50
Facade Repairs			150	150	150
Exterior Painting		25			
Sprinkler Installation	65				
Disabled Access			20		100
HVAC Renovation	700	800			
Electrical/Plumbing Repairs			50		
TOTALS	765	875	270	200	300

FREER GALLERY OF ART

The Freer Gallery of Art, constructed between 1916 and 1921 and opened to the public in 1923, provides 68,000 square feet of exhibition, staff and collections storage space. The building, a Category II Landmark, is generally in good condition; however, major upgrading of utilities is required. A project is in progress to renovate major elements of the building's utility systems, including fire suppression, electrical, heating, ventilating and air conditioning. There is also a requirement to provide access for the disabled at a major entrance.

Completion of the major elements of the fire, electrical and HVAC modifications and improvements is planned for FY 1983. Other minor repairs and improvements are programmed through the five-year planning period. These requirements are estimated to cost approximately $1.25 million, including necessary skylight repairs.

(Dollars in thousands)

	Fiscal Year				
Work Description	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
Modifications to Attic & Restrooms		60			
General Repairs			50	30	30
Basement/Sub-Basement Sprinklers	100	50			
Disabled Access - Entrance					300
Disabled Access - Restroom					25
HVAC Renovation	500				
Electrical/Plumbing Repairs			50		50
TOTALS	600	110	100	30	405

HIRSHHORN MUSEUM & SCULPTURE GARDEN

The Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden opened to the public in 1974, provides 226,000 square feet of exhibition, staff and collections space. The building is in good condition. Recently, a major project was completed to make the Sculpture Garden fully accessible for the disabled. Also, a project is being completed to correct staining on the facade.

The Museum plaza has incurred surface deterioration and some cracking. Efforts to accomplish local repairs have had limited success, and it is expected that the entire plaza will have to be replaced. A comprehensive energy conservation survey for the building is underway. Inasmuch as the building was designed before the current museum environmental criteria were adopted, adjustments and alterations to the building's HVAC system can be expected.

These projects and other minor improvements are expected to cost about $1.36 million during this planning period.

(Dollars in thousands)	Fiscal Year				
Work Description	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
General Repairs				50	50
Interior Building Study		20			
Tunnel Paving for Storage			70		
Plaza Resurfacing					400
Energy Conservation Improvements		100	100	200	200
HVAC Coil Replacement	30	30	30		
Plumbing Repairs		20			
Other HVAC Repairs				30	30
TOTALS	30	170	200	280	680

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AFRICAN ART

Located on Capitol Hill in Washington, D.C. the National Museum of African Art occupies the historic Frederick Douglass House, seven contiguous townhouses and several other structures. These properties were acquired by the Smithsonian in 1979. They are estimated to average about 100 years in age, and are generally of poor quality construction and unsuitable for a museum, both from protection and collections preservation standpoints, as well as the general convenience and safety of the public and the staff. Upon acquisition, the Smithsonian installed an elevator in the Douglass House, added security systems and provided access for disabled persons. These projects cost approximately $320,000 and were intended to eliminate the most serious safety and access problems. It is estimated that a continuing cost of approximately $50,000 per year will be required to provide minimal repair and maintenance of the structures and supporting building systems. Examples include roof repairs, plumbing, heating and cooling system repairs and electrical repairs. For this five-year period, these are estimated to cost $200,000. No other major improvements are planned, pending the planned relocation of the Museum to the Quadrangle.

(Dollars in thousands)	Fiscal Year				
Work Description	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
General Repairs		50	50	50	50
TOTALS	-	50	50	50	50

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AMERICAN HISTORY

The National Museum of American History, which opened to the public in 1964, contains approximately 213,000 square feet of exhibition, staff and collections space. Although in generally good condition, the building requires continuation of the phased upgrading of its fire protection services, heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems and weather-proofing of the facade and terrace.

Phase III of the Fire Protection Master Plan is programmed for FY 1983. Phase I of HVAC improvements, resulting from an energy conservation study developed in FY 1982, will start in FY 1983. Other improvements for collections protection and overall energy conservation, which will be implemented in the following fiscal years, include preservation of the building envelope, completion of terrace repairs and replacement of the roof.

These and other requirements are estimated to cost $7.44 million between FY 1983 and FY 1987.

(Dollars in thousands)	Fiscal Year				
Work Description	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
Registrar Alterations		50			
General Repairs			100	100	100
Terrace Ramp & Canopy Renovation		390			
Bus Ramp Repair			300		
Roof Replacement	50	750	750		
Prevention of Basement Flooding				400	
Entrance Fountain Renovation		150			
Fire Protection	350	350	400	400	400
Dust Collection System	15				
Security Improvements - 4th Floor		60			
Disabled Access		50	50	50	50
Upgrade Public Address System				100	100
HVAC Renovation/Energy Conservation	375	300	300	300	300
Replace Cafeteria Sewage Ejector	100				
Conservation Lab Conversion			250		
TOTALS	890	2,100	2,150	1,350	950

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY/MUSEUM OF MAN

The National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man, a Category III Landmark building, was completed in 1911, and identical east and west wings were added in 1963 and 1965, respectively. In 1975, an open interior court was enclosed and divided into three levels to create additional space primarily for public use, bringing the total building area to 1,000,000 square feet.

The most important requirement for this building is continuation of the phased installation of fire detection and suppression systems. The fire protection program, which also includes related architectural modifications, will continue steadily over the next five years. In the utility systems category, heating, ventilating and air conditioning improvements are required in order to achieve energy conservation, to control temperature and humidity and to improve air circulation. Some of the projects which will begin on a phased basis include repair of the main cooling tower, replacement of the HVAC control system and replacement of air handlers. Electrical and plumbing renovations are required in attics and tunnels to replace deteriorated equipment and to remove equipment that no longer is used. Projects needed to protect the building envelope, some which also would improve energy efficiency, include repointing and recaulking, replacement of window locks and gaskets, and reglazing and repair of windows. Modifications of space for exhibition purposes are planned, as well as modifications to improve accessibility for the disabled in staff and public areas. These and other building requirements are estimated to cost approximately $6.27 million between FY 1983 and FY 1987.

(Dollars in thousands)

	Fiscal Year				
Work Description	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
Mineral Sciences Security Upgrading			30		
Hall 16 - Demolition		45			
Hall 30 - Demolition			120		
Construct Checkroom		30			
Floor Tile Replacement		25			
Hall 16 - Skylight Renovation		40			
Hall 9 - Demolition			40		
General Repairs				150	150
Caulk & Point Facade		85			
Sidewalk Improvements		80			
Fire Protection Installation	350	350	400	400	400
Disabled Access - Restroom		60			
Install Safety Railings & Nets			80		
Disabled Access - Hall 16			125		
Disabled Access - Other				80	80
HVAC Renovation/Energy Conservation	350	400	400	500	600
Electrical & Plumbing Repairs		50	50	50	50
Window Mods. for Energy Conservation		100	100	100	100
S.I. Library Modifications		300			
TOTALS	700	1,565	1,345	1,280	1,380

NATIONAL AIR AND SPACE MUSEUM

The National Air and Space Museum, opened to the public in 1976, provides approximately 500,000 square feet of exhibition, staff and support space, including a parking garage. Water intrusion and weathering problems involved with the roof, facade and terrace will require repair.

The required corrective facade work has started and is expected to include recaulking, repair of some marble and related flashing, reinsulation at parapets and flashing of copings. The terrace will require reconstruction of waterproof membrane, replacement of drains and a new paving system. Implementation of energy conservation measures primarily associated with the mechanical systems is projected in the current five-year plan, as well as additional fire safety programs.

These and other requirements are estimated to cost $4.69 million through FY 1987.

(Dollars in thousands)

Work Description	Fiscal Year 1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
General Repairs				100	
Painting of Structural Truss			125		
Planning for Emergency Relocation of Computer		10			
Facade, Roof & Terrace Repairs	200	500	500	1,000	1,000
Extend Smoke Detection Systems			100	100	100
Kitchen Sprinkler Installation		20			
Energy Conservation Improvements		100	200	200	200
Install Removable Water Eliminators		40			
Return Air Plenum Installation		50			
Reheat Coil Replacement			150		
TOTALS	200	720	1,075	1,400	1,300

RENWICK GALLERY OF ART

The Renwick Gallery of Art, constructed between 1859 and 1874, was originally designed to house the Corcoran Gallery of Art. In 1897, the Corcoran moved to its current location, and the building was purchased by the Government and later transferred to the Smithsonian in 1965 for restoration to its original purpose as an art museum.

The brick portion of the facade is in good condition, but the stone facade and windows have deteriorated seriously. A phased program for stone and window replacement is underway with $975,000 obligated for Phase I. Phase II, the procurement of precast architectural concrete units, is targeted for award in late FY 1982 or early FY 1983. Scheduled replacement of mechanical equipment, installation of emergency generators, new security systems and general maintenance projects are planned through FY 1987.

These requirements are estimated to cost $3.46 million in this planning period.

(Dollars in thousands)

	Fiscal Year				
Work Description	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
General Repairs				30	
Facade Renovation	1,000	1,000	1,200		
Window Replacement & Security Improvements		50	50		
Roof Repairs			50		
Security Lighting		20			
Electrical, Plumbing Repairs/Replacement					30
Energy Conservation Improvements				30	
TOTALS	1,000	1,070	1,300	60	30

WHIPPLE OBSERVATORY, MT. HOPKINS, ARIZONA

Established in 1968, the Frederick L. Whipple Observatory is located on 390 acres and buffered by an additional 4,350 acres of National Forest Service land at Mt. Hopkins, near Tucson, Arizona. Summit facilities include a Multiple Mirror Telescope, other telescopic observation and support structures, dormitory/dining facilities and water storage facilities. Support and administrative activities currently are located in leased space separated from the Observatory by a 20-1/2 mile long mountain road. Major projects are underway to improve roadway safety and access, as well as to reduce future road maintenance. Although existing structures are serviceable, some changes are required to improve efficiency and to minimize transportation time loses between base facilities and summit operations.

During the planning period FY 1983 through FY 1987, it is anticipated that approximately $2 million will be required for road safety improvements, road paving, modifications to a dormitory building and renovation of the standby power system to provide more reliable service in support of observation activities.

(Dollars in thousands)

	Fiscal Year				
Work Description	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
General Repairs		50	50	50	50
Fire Protection		30			
Standby Power System		200			
Road Safety Improvements	300				
Roadway Paving				200	400
Butler Building (Dormitory) Renovation				30	250
Additional Dorm, and Ridge Residence			200	100	100
TOTALS	300	280	250	380	800

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION BUILDING

The Smithsonian Institution Building was constructed from 1847 to 1855. It is a Category I Landmark building and provides 55,000 square feet of exhibition and staff space. The building is in generally good condition, but requires installation of fire protection systems.

The major requirement for FY 1983 is completion of the smoke detection system. Future needs include renovation of electrical wiring systems, study and implementation of an energy conservation program and alterations to improve the efficiency of space in the basement.

These requirements are estimated to cost $1.51 million during this planning period.

(Dollars in thousands)

Work Description	Fiscal Year 1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
Basement Improvements		20	50	50	50
South Tower Safety Improvements		30			
Main Entrance Improvements			20		
Window Repairs/Security		50	50	50	50
Window Energy Conservation			25		
Smoke Detection/Sprinklers	145	150	150		
Electrical Wiring Renovation		150	150	150	
Utility Systems Improvements		20			100
Replace Transformers			50		
TOTALS	145	420	495	250	200

SMITHSONIAN TROPICAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE

During the years 1940 to 1946 existing marine and terrestrial organism research facilities on Barro Colorado Island (BCI) and elsewhere in Panama were transferred by act of Congress to the Smithsonian Institution. Currently, facilities of the Tropical Research Institute are located at BCI, Galeta Point, Balboa (Ancon and Tivoli sites) and Naos Island. Some 50 structures scattered throughout 17 acres of land provide a site for tropical marine and terrestrial environmental research. The adequacy of existing buildings, piers and utilities varies with each facility and a study to determine future needs for these collective facilities is underway. Many of the buildings and their operating systems are deteriorated and inadequate.

In addition to a master plan for improvements, there are obvious requirements which need to be met within the next five-year planning period. These include Naos pier repairs, BCI fire protection improvements, continuation of water and sewage system installations at Galeta and major upgrading of certain buildings and facilities. The cost of these requirements for the five-year planning period is approximately $2 million.

(Dollars in thousand)

Work Description	Fiscal Year 1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
General Maintenance & Repairs		30	30	30	30
Naos - Pier Repairs	100				
BCI - Fire Protection	100	100			
BCI - Upgrade Water & Sewer Systems	75	75			
Galeta - Upgrade Sewer System				150	
Galeta - Upgrade Electrical Systems			20		
Design & Construction - BCI Dorm, Tivoli Labs, Naos Improvements, Galeta Lab			450	400	500
TOTALS	275	205	500	580	530

SUITLAND, MARYLAND FACILITY

Property and facilities have been acquired at Suitland, Maryland, to provide collections storage, conservation, restoration and exhibits support space principally for the Mall museum operations of the National Air and Space Museum, National Museum of American History and National Museum of Natural History/Museum of Man. Twenty-five metal buildings and several other structures located on 21 acres serve these purposes. The floor area of these buildings is approximately 312,000 square feet. They were originally designed for temporary storag of materials and equipment that are not affected critically by environmental conditions. However, renovation of certain buildings is required to ensure that proper environmental conditions exist for collections storage and exhibit purposes. In addition, asbestos insultation must be replaced and fire detection and suppression systems installed. Constant attention to maintenance and upgrading will be essential to long-term museum use of these buildings at Suitland. An amount of $1.94 million is estimated for this purpose between FY 1983 and FY 1987.

(Dollars in thousands)

Work Description	Fiscal Year 1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
Perimeter Security Fence Repairs					50
Shipping & Receiving Facility		50			
Storage Area Coverings			60		
Bldgs 21 & 24 Balcony Construction					100
Painting & Roof Repairs				60	
Smoke Detection/Sprinklers		80	80	80	80
Improvements to Bldgs 16, 17, 19	300	250	250	250	250
TOTALS	300	380	390	390	480

MISCELLANEOUS PROJECTS

Additional Institution facility requirements include the containment or removal of exposed asbestos insulation at a number of buildings; installation of a central proprietary security system initially for the National Museum of American History and later for other Mall buildings, and emergency repairs.

These requirements are estimated to cost approximately $5.57 million through FY 1987.

(Dollars in thousands)

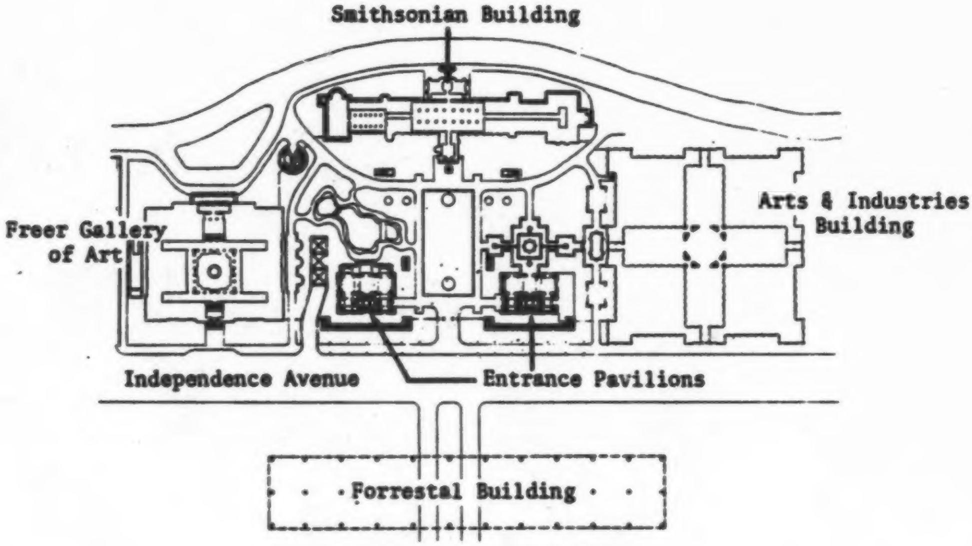
Work Description	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
Emergency Repairs	200	100	100	100	100
Bronze Door Restoration & Maintenance		25	25	25	25
Sidewalk Repairs		50	25	25	25
Interior & Exterior Signage			50		
Mall Security Lighting		200	200	200	200
Asbestos Abatement	350	500	500	544	500
Proprietary Security System	300	300	300	300	300
TOTALS	850	1,175	1,200	1,194	1,150
GRAND TOTALS FOR ALL RESTORATION & RENOVATION	8,450	12,555	12,750	11,224	11,330

CONSTRUCTION: QUADRANGLE DEVELOPMENT

1982 Appropriation........	$ 960,000
1983 Estimate............	$36,500,000

Public Law 96-36 that authorized planning for development of the Quadrangle was signed by the President on July 20, 1979. In FY 1982, $960,000 was appropriated to complete planning and design for a Center for African, Near and Far Eastern Culture and Art within 4.2 acres of land bounded by the Smithsonian Building, the Arts and Industries Building, the Freer Gallery of Art, and Independence Avenue. This complex, estimated to cost approximately $75 million, is planned to be financed equally between government and private sponsors. An amount of $36.5 million is requested for FY 1983 to allow the Institution to construct a building in the Quadrangle beginning in late calendar year 1982.

This proposed cultural and art center will provide, for the first time in our Nation's Capital, exhibition and education facilities appropriate for presentation of the artistic accomplishments of cultures encompassing two-thirds of the Earth's population and spanning the globe from Japan and Korea through Southeast Asia, the Middle East and all of Africa.


Smithsonian Building
Freer Gallery of Art
Arts & Industries Building
Independence Avenue
Entrance Pavilions
Forrestal Building

QUADRANGLE SITE PLAN

Quadrangle development is planned to include exhibition galleries and supporting museum facilities for the proper display of the unique collections of the National Museum of African Art, as well as for expansion of the programs of the Freer Gallery of Art whose collections of Near and Far Eastern art are widely recognized as among the world's finest. In addition, quarters are planned for the National and Resident Associate Programs, the Visitor Information and Reception Program, the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, and expanded public education facilities, as well as a much needed International Center for special exhibitions and symposia. The joining of all these activities and programs in one area will enable the Institution to apply, in a coordinated fashion, its major resources for the benefit of the millions of visitors who travel to Washington each year. It will provide, as well, an opportunity for foreign nations to present their most important cultural accomplishments to this huge audience. In this context, the Institution is working with appropriate security authorities to ensure that this building, 96% of which is underground, will meet the security needs associated with visits of heads of state and other national and international dignitaries.

The Quadrangle site will be occupied by two small entrance pavilions bordering Independence Avenue which will serve as introductory galleries and form an enclosure for an Oriental garden element on the west, a Middle Eastern garden element on the east, and a Victorian parterre in the center on axis with 10th Street. Such eclectic landscape combinations are particularly evocative of the mood of 19th century landscape design, so appropriate to the Smithsonian Institution Building and the adjacent Arts and Industries Building.

The two entrance pavilions (shown on these pages, in elevation looking north from Independence Avenue) will allow access to three building levels below grade providing exhibition galleries, libraries, classrooms, and space for the care and study of collections. The galleries will permit the Institution to present a variety of exhibitions drawn from the resources of its own museums, other United States collections, or borrowed from abroad. The International Center will enable the Institution to organize international symposia and exhibitions and will enhance the public's ability to interpret distant cultures whose extraordinary richness and importance are often unappreciated.

The architectural design for the Quadrangle was originally conceived by the internationally known Japanese architect, Junzo Yoshimura. Since then, the Boston firm of Shepley, Bulfinch, Richardson and Abbott and its principal architect, Jean Paul Carlhian, has developed site and building plans which have been approved by the National Capital Planning Commission and the Commission of Fine Arts. All requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act and the National Historic Preservation Act have been successfully completed. No further design reviews or approvals are required until approximately 65% of working design drawings are complete. It is expected that working drawings will be completed this summer and that a solicitation for construction bids could be initiated in October 1982.

Summary Building Space Allocation	Gross Square Feet
Permanent and Temporary Exhibition Galleries and Necessary Offices and Other Facilities	173,395
Public Education and Visitor Services	49,554
International Center	25,508
Mechanical and Other Building Components	101,543
TOTAL	350,000

Construction Funding

One-half of the Quadrangle project is planned to be funded with federal appropriations and half from nonappropriated sources. At this time, the Smithsonian has in hand or pledged about $18.9 million of nonappropriated funds and is optimistic about acquiring the balance required of approximately $18.6 million.

Operating Costs

Quadrangle annual program and building operating cost estimates, as well as one-time costs such as fire protection and security equipment, collection storage equipment, laboratory equipment, exhibition gallery lighting systems and moving costs, are being prepared and will be available prior to Congressional hearings on the Institution's FY 1983 budget request. Every effort is being made to identify program cost items that could be funded from nonappropriated sources and those that might lend themselves in the future to funding by contributions and gifts.

TAB D

SOURCES AND APPLICATION OF OPERATING FUNDS

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

OVERALL SOURCES AND APPLICATION OF FUNDS

The following tables and schedules show the operating funds provided to the Institution as well as the application of these funds. Appendix E, which follows, contains the Institution's financial report to the Congress and the public and also shows the Smithsonian's financial position for FY 1981.

Schedule 1 summarizes the sources and application of all funds of the Institution—Federal appropriations, grants and contracts from Federal agencies and nonappropriated Trust funds, both restricted and unrestricted. The schedules following this summary show total expenditures for all types of funds for each of the line items discussed in the Salaries and Expenses appropriation request. Figures for nonappropriated Trust funds for FY 1982 and FY 1983 have been approved by the Board of Regents. These figures also have been submitted to the Office of Management and Budget. It must be emphasized that for both of these years, the estimates for nonappropriated Trust funds are subject to change due to the unpredictability of donations to the Institution, fluctuations in visitor attendance and uncertain economic factors affecting restaurant and shop revenues, Associates memberships and other auxiliary activities.

For FY 1983, overall gross operating funds of the Institution from all sources are projected to equal $272.5 million, while net operating income, after deduction of expenses related to auxiliary and bureau activities, is projected at approximately $183.1 million. The Federal appropriation request for Salaries and Expenses ($144.1 million) would amount to approximately 53 percent of the total gross operating revenues or approximately 79 percent of net operating revenues. Grants and contracts received from Federal agencies are expected to total approximately $18.3 million. Nonappropriated Trust funds are derived from gifts, investment income from endowments and current fund balances and from the net proceeds of auxiliary activities (the Smithsonian magazine and other Associates programs, shops, concessions fees and book and record sales). Gross revenues of nonappropriated Trust funds are expected to continue to grow as in previous years and reach $110.1 million by FY 1983. Net income, however, is projected to decrease from $23.7 million in FY 1981 to $20.7 million in FY 1983 (of which over $5 million would be for restricted purposes) because of continued inflationary cost increases adversely affecting auxiliary activites.

The intended use of the Federally appropriated funds is explained in detail in the preceding sections of this request. The uses of nonappropriated Trust funds are similarly described. In summary, nonappropriated Trust funds are applied, in part, to the portion of administrative expenditures unrecovered from overhead charges and to a large number of allotments to the bureaus for programmatic efforts. The largest of these is the $2 million per year program initiated in FY 1978 ($2.5 million beginning in FY 1983) to provide funds for the Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program. Beginning in FY 1979, the Board of Regents also approved the use of the Institution's unrestricted Trust funds for certain programs previously financed with appropriated funds. These programs, which continue to be financed by unrestricted Trust funds, are the Smithsonian's Institutional Fellowship Program, the Trust fund share of rental costs for administrative units in L'Enfant Plaza and rental payments by auxiliary activities occupying space on the Mall. For FY 1982, an amount of $1.4 million will be applied to these programs and a similar amount is projected for FY 1983. Continuing in FY 1982 and extending through FY 1985, additional amounts of unrestricted Trust funds are being set aside for Quadrangle development. Also to be supported in part from unrestricted funds, as previously reported to the Congress, is the Museum Support Center construction, toward which $2.5 million is committed and will be made available during FY 1982-FY 1983.

Finally, assuming that actual financial results for FY 1983 are as now projected, there should be sufficient surplus to allow a continuing transfer of approximately $2 million to Smithsonian endowment funds to provide income for future years.

All projections are monitored closely throughout the year with adjustments to estimates dictated by actual results.

Smithsonian Institution Financial Summary FY 1980 - 1983 Schedule 1

	FY 1980	FY 1981	Budget FY 1982	Projected FY 1983
Institutional Operating Funds				
FUNDS PROVIDED				
Federal Appropriations - Salaries & Expenses	$107,764	$ 122,478	$ 128,470	$ 144,110
Federal Agency Grants & Contracts	12,947	14,172	15,613	18,293
Nonappropriated Trust Funds:				
For Restricted Purposes	5,339	6,378	5,947	5,630
For Unrestricted & Special Purposes:				
Auxiliary & Bur. Acts. Revenues--Gross	75,150	88,381	92,419	100,004
--Less Related Expenses	(65,933)	(75,924)	(83,578)	(89,366)
Auxiliary & Bur. Acts. Net Revenue	9,217	12,457	8,841	10,638
Investment, Gift, and Other Income	3,825	4,887	4,430	4,471
Total Net Unrest. & Spec. Purp. Revenue	13,042	17,344	13,271	15,109
Total Unappropriated Trust Funds*--Gross	84,314	99,646	102,796	110,105
--Net	18,381	23,722	19,218	20,739
Total Operating Funds Provided--Gross	205,025	236,296	246,879	272,508
--Net	$139,092	$ 160,372	$ 163,301	$183,142
FUNDS APPLIED				
Science	$ 57,712	$ 62,703	$ 64,831	$ 71,267
--Less SAO Overhead Recovery	(2,196)	(2,470)	(2,693)	(2,840)
History & Art	26,224	25,614	26,029	26,912
Public Service	3,129	3,421	3,443	3,717
Museum Programs	8,885	8,084	8,224	8,584
Special Programs	3,488	7,284	12,392	15,069
Associates and Business Management	345	312	393	369
Administration--Federal**	8,048	8,782	9,123	10,086
--Nonappropriated Trust Funds	4,937	5,740	6,036	6,662
--Less Smithsonian Overhead Recovery	(4,379)	(5,014)	(5,200)	(5,400)
Facilities Services	30,630	36,501	38,547	44,720
Total Operating Funds Applied	136,823	150,957	161,125	179,146
Transfers (Nonappropriated Trust Funds)				
Unrestricted Funds--To Plant	1,342	2,550	1,025	1,525
--to Endowments	2,031	2,550	2,021	2,021
Restricted Funds--To Endowments	757	108	100	100
Total Operating Funds Applied & Trans. Out	$140,953	$ 156,165	$ 164,271	$ 182,792
CHANGES IN NONAPPROPRIATED TRUST FUND BALANCES				
Restricted Purpose (Incl. Fed. Agency Grants & Contracts)	$ (225)	$ 1,276	$ (733)	$ 245
Unrestricted--General Purpose	36	42	—	—
--Special Purpose	(1,672)	2,704	(237)	105
Federal Appropriation***	—	185	(185)	—
Total	$ (1,861)	$ 4,207	$ (1,155)	$ 350
YEAR-END FUND BALANCES				
Restricted Purpose	$ 4,675	$ 5,951	$ 5,218	$ 5,463
Unrestricted--General Purpose	5,001	5,043	5,043	5,043
--Special Purpose	9,895	12,599	12,362	12,467
Federal Appropriation ***	—	185	—	—
Total	$ 19,571	$ 23,778	$ 22,623	$ 22,973
OTHER FEDERAL APPROPRIATIONS				
Foreign Currency Program	$ 4,200	$ 3,650	$ 4,320	$ 2,000
Construction	32,100	15,829	9,744	46,500
Total Federal Appropriations (Incl. S&E above)	$144,064	$ 141,957	$ 142,534	$ 192,610

* Figures do not include gifts and other income directly to Plant and Endowment Funds: FY 1980 - $1,211,000; FY 1981 - $2,696,000.

** Includes unobligated funds returned to Treasury: FY 1980 - $267,000; FY 1981 - $64,000.

*** FDR Centennial appropriation, available through FY 1982, not included in FY 1982 expenditures above.

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Budget FY 1982

(Dollars in thousands)

	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General *		Spec. Purpose					
FUNDS PROVIDED	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Federal Appropriation	-	128,470	-	128,470	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment /1	-	5,990	-	-	-	2,840	-	550	-	2,600	-	-
Gifts, Grants and Contracts	-	18,223	-	-	-	50	-	60	-	2,500	-	15,613
Auxiliary Activities Revenues												
Associates - Magazine	-	44,157	-	-	-	44,157	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Other	-	10,746	-	-	-	10,746	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museum Shops and Mail Order	-	16,869	-	-	-	16,869	-	-	-	-	-	-
Concessions, Parking & Food Svcs	-	4,610	-	-	-	4,610	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Auxiliary Activities	-	13,243	-	-	-	13,243	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Auxiliary Activities	-	89,625	-	-	-	89,625	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bureau Activities	-	2,794	-	-	-	-	-	2,794	-	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	-	1,777	-	-	-	50	-	880	-	847	-	-
Total Income	-	246,879	-	128,470	-	92,565	-	4,284	-	5,947	-	15,613
Less Expenses: Auxiliary Activities												
Associates - Magazine	80	39,157	-	-	80	39,157	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Other	63	10,429	-	-	63	10,429	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museum Shops and Mail Order	171	16,418	-	-	171	16,418	-	-	-	-	-	-
Concessions, Parking & Food Svcs	59	2,597	-	-	59	2,597	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Auxiliary Activities	77	12,869	-	-	77	12,869	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Auxiliary Activities	450	81,470	-	-	450	81,470	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bureau Activities	31	2,108	-	-	-	-	31	2,108	-	-	-	-
Net Funds Provided	-	163,301	-	128,470	-	11,095	-	2,176	-	5,947	-	15,613
FUNDS APPLIED (Net/Act. Expense)												
Science (Net)	1,636	62,138	1,306	43,589	81	252	7	1,193	12	1,716	230	15,388
History and Art	719	26,029	643	20,225	13	637	10	798	53	4,259	-	110
Public Service	91	3,443	71	2,630	19	777	-	1	1	30	-	5
Museum Programs	225	8,224	214	7,588	10	274	-	1	1	361	-	-
Special Programs	47	12,392	34	7,863	13	640	-	3,688	-	91	-	110
Other Activities	10	393	-	-	10	324	-	29	-	40	-	-
Facilities Services	1,017	38,547	1,004	37,452	12	1,075	1	16	-	4	-	-
Administration (Net)	421	9,959	263	9,123	157	605	1	152	-	79	-	-
Total	4,166	161,125	3,535	128,470	315	4,584	19	5,878	67	6,580	230	15,613
TRANFERS to (From)												
--Current Funds	-	-	-	-	-	3,490	-	(3,490)	-	-	-	-
--Endowment Funds	-	2,121	-	-	-	2,021	-	-	-	100	-	-
--Plant Funds	-	1,025	-	-	-	1,000	-	25	-	-	-	-
FUND BALANCE - Beginning of Year	-	23,778	-	185	-	5,043	-	12,599	-	5,546	-	405
CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	-	(1,155)	-	(185)**	-	-	-	(237)	-	(733)	-	-
FUND BALANCE - End of Year	-	22,623	-	-	-	5,043	-	12,362	-	4,813	-	405

/1 Net of Investment Manager's Fees.

*Includes unrestricted allotments and auxiliary activities.

**FDR Centennial appropriation not included in FY 1982 expenditures above.

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Estimate FY 1983

(Dollars in thousands)

	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General *		Spec. Purpose					
FUNDS PROVIDED	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Federal Appropriation	-	144,110	-	144,110	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment /1	-	6,000	-	-	-	2,825	-	575	-	2,600	-	-
Gifts, Grants and Contracts	-	20,603	-	-	-	50	-	60	-	2,200	-	18,293
Auxiliary Activities Revenues												
Associates - Magazine	-	50,504	-	-	-	50,504	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Other	-	11,395	-	-	-	11,395	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museum Shops and Mail Order	-	17,815	-	-	-	17,815	-	-	-	-	-	-
Concessions, Parking & Food Svcs	-	4,865	-	-	-	4,865	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Auxiliary Activities	-	12,545	-	-	-	12,545	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Auxiliary Activities	-	97,124	-	-	-	97,124	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bureau Activities	-	2,880	-	-	-	-	-	2,880	-	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	-	1,791	-	-	-	50	-	911	-	830	-	-
Total Income	-	272,508	-	144,110	-	100,049	-	4,426	-	5,630	-	18,293
Less Expenses: Auxiliary Activities												
Associates - Magazine	81	43,539	-	-	81	43,539	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Other	63	11,050	-	-	63	11,050	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museum Shops and Mail Order	171	17,395	-	-	171	17,395	-	-	-	-	-	-
Concessions, Parking & Food Svcs	59	2,805	-	-	59	2,805	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Auxiliary Activities	73	12,280	-	-	73	12,280	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Auxiliary Activities	447	87,069	-	-	447	87,069	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bureau Activities	31	2,297	-	-	-	-	31	2,297	-	-	-	-
Net Funds Provided	-	183,142	-	144,110	-	12,980	-	2,129	-	5,630	-	18,293
FUNDS APPLIED (Net/Act. Expense)												
Science (Net)	1,635	68,427	1,306	47,297	81	259	7	1,167	11	1,546	230	18,158
History and Art	715	26,912	643	22,019	12	621	8	741	52	3,446	-	85
Public Service	92	3,717	71	2,805	21	902	-	-	-	10	-	-
Museum Programs	227	8,584	214	8,172	13	378	-	2	-	32	-	-
Special Programs	47	15,069	34	10,220	13	645	-	4,017	-	137	-	50
Other Activities	10	369	-	-	10	337	-	32	-	-	-	-
Facilities Services	1,017	44,720	1,004	43,511	12	1,191	1	14	-	4	-	-
Administration (Net)	421	11,348	263	10,086	158	1,022	-	130	-	110	-	-
Total	4,164	179,146	3,535	144,110	320	5,355	16	6,103	63	5,285	230	18,293
TRANFERS to (From)												
--Current Funds	-	-	-	-	-	4,104	-	(4,104)	-	-	-	-
--Endowment Funds	-	2,121	-	-	-	2,021	-	-	-	100	-	-
--Plant Funds	-	1,525	-	-	-	1,500	-	25	-	-	-	-
FUND BALANCE - Beginning of Year	-	22,623	-	-	-	5,043	-	12,362	-	4,813	-	405
CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	-	350	-	-	-	-	-	105	-	245	-	-
FUND BALANCE - End of Year	-	22,973	-	-	-	5,043	-	12,467	-	5,058	-	405

/1 Net of Investment Manager's Fees.

*Includes unrestricted allotments and auxiliary activities.

(Dollars in thousands)

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Budget FY 1982

SCIENCE	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General		Spec. Purpose					
	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Ass't Secretary, Science	9	619	7	326	-	55	-	1	-	50	2	187
Nat'l Museum of Natural History/ Museum of Man	544	17,716 (1)*	505	15,738	-	27	-	210 (1)*	3	519	36	1,222
Astrophysical Observatory	330	21,412 (113)*	78	5,563	78	2,724	2	349 (113)*	-	141	172	12,635
(SAO Overhead Recovery)	-	(2,693)	-	-	-	(2,693)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tropical Research Institute	87	2,972 (48)*	85	2,733	2	69	-	62 (48)*	-	108	-	-
Radiation Biology Laboratory	49	2,085	48	1,938	-	-	-	68	-	34	1	45
National Air & Space Museum	257	9,168 (1,326)*	222	6,514	-	8	28	1,927 (1,326)*	2	92	5	627
Chesapeake Bay Center	34	1,437 (20)*	22	906	1	55	1	25 (20)*	-	2	10	449
National Zoological Park	332	9,409	327	9,158	-	6	-	59	1	34	4	152
Center for the Study of Man	13	826	12	713	-	1	-	-	1	41	-	71
Fort Pierce Bureau	5	695	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	695	-	-
TOTAL SCIENCE	1,660	63,646	1,306	43,589	81	252	31	2,701	12	1,716	230	15,388
Less expenses of generating revenue	(24)	(1,508)	-	-	-	-	(24)	(1,508)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SCIENCE (Net)	1,636	62,138	1,306	43,589	81	252	7	1,193	12	1,716	230	15,388

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Estimate FY 1983

(Dollars in thousands)

SCIENCE	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds General		Unrestricted Trust Funds Spec. Purpose		Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Ass't Secretary, Science	9	741	7	357	-	85	-	-	-	100	2	199
Nat'l Museum of Natural History/ Museum of Man	540	18,609 (1)*	505	17,023	-	26	-	183 (1)*	3	343	32	1,034
Astrophysical Observatory	344	25,043 (121)*	78	6,058	78	2,846	2	373 (121)*	-	149	186	15,617
(SAO Overhead Recovery)	-	(2,840)	-	-	-	(2,840)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tropical Research Institute	87	3,221 (55)*	85	3,023	2	72	-	55 (55)*	-	71	-	-
Radiation Biology Laboratory	49	2,234	48	2,090	-	-	-	75	-	25	1	44
National Air & Space Museum	257	9,979 (1,448)*	222	7,160	-	7	28	2,032 (1,448)*	2	51	5	729
Chesapeake Bay Center	24	1,405 (18)*	22	969	1	57	1	29 (18)*	-	-	-	350
National Zoological Park	332	10,106	327	9,855	-	5	-	63	1	30	4	153
Center for the Study of Man	12	822	12	762	-	1	-	-	-	27	-	32
Fort Pierce Bureau	5	750	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	750	-	-
TOTAL SCIENCE	1,659	70,070	1,306	47,297	81	259	31	2,810	11	1,546	230	18,158
Less expenses of generating revenue	(24)	(1,643)	-	-	-	-	(24)	(1,643)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SCIENCE (Net)	1,635	68,427	1,306	47,297	81	259	7	1,167	11	1,546	230	18,158

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

(Dollars in thousands)

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Budget FY 1982

HISTORY & ART	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grarts and Contracts	
					General		Spec. Purpose					
	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Ass't Secretary, History & Art	5	253	4	166	1	73	-	14	-	-	-	-
--Joseph Henry Papers	5	231	5	180	-	-	-	-	-	51	-	-
Nat'l Museum of American History	286	8,734 (22)*	278	7,977	1	77	2	288 (22)*	5	392	-	-
Nat'l Museum of American Art	113	4,480 (8)*	106	3,805	-	34	1	125 (8)*	6	481	-	35
Nat'l Portrait Gallery	79	2,948 (6)*	76	2,712	-	18	-	29 (6)*	3	189	-	-
Hirshhorn Museum	80	3,198	80	2,421	-	17	-	63	-	697	-	-
Freer Gallery of Art	50	2,100	30	826	-	8	-	3	20	1,263	-	-
Archives of American Art	29	1,193	17	632	-	7	-	-	12	554	-	-
Cooper-Hewitt Museum	47	2,469 (480)*	22	738	10	360	13	787 (480)*	2	509	-	75
National Museum of African Art	32	965 (26)*	25	768	1	43	1	31 (26)*	5	123	-	-
TOTAL HISTORY AND ART	726	26,571	643	20,225	13	637	17	1,340	53	4,259	-	110
Less expenses of generating revenue	(7)	(542)	-	-	-	-	(7)	(542)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL HISTORY AND ART (Net)	719	26,029	643	20,225	13	637	10	798	53	4,259	-	110

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Estimate FY 1983

(Dollars in thousands)

HISTORY & ART	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds General		Unrestricted Trust Funds Spec. Purpose		Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Ass't Secretary, History & Art	5	252	4	175	1	77	-	-	-	-	-	-
—Joseph Henry Papers	5	245	5	194	-	-	-	-	-	51	-	-
Nat'l Museum of American History	284	9,149 (24)*	278	8,604	1	75	1	297 (24)*	4	173	-	-
Nat'l Museum of American Art	112	4,483 (8)*	106	4,139	-	32	-	92 (8)*	6	220	-	-
Nat'l Portrait Gallery	79	3,284 (6)*	76	2,983	-	16	-	32 (6)*	3	253	-	-
Hirshhorn Museum	80	2,837	80	2,658	-	16	-	63	-	100	-	-
Freer Gallery of Art	50	2,268	30	918	-	8	-	3	20	1,339	-	-
Archives of American Art	29	1,278	17	675	-	6	-	-	12	597	-	-
Cooper-Hewitt Museum	47	2,674 (524)*	22	814	10	382	13	811 (524)*	2	582	-	85
National Museum of African Art	31	1,034 (30)*	25	859	-	9	1	35 (30)*	5	131	-	-
TOTAL HISTORY AND ART	722	27,504	643	22,019	12	621	15	1,333	52	3,446	-	85
Less expenses of generating revenue	(7)	(592)	-	-	-	-	(7)	(592)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL HISTORY AND ART (Net)	715	26,912	643	22,019	12	621	8	741	52	3,446	-	85

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Budget FY 1982

(Dollars in thousands)

PUBLIC SERVICE	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General**		Spec. Purpose					
	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Ass't Secretary, Public Service	5	203	5	203	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
--Office of Telecommunications	8	336	2	51	6	285	-	-	-	-	-	-
--Visitor's Information and Associates Reception Center	14	525	2	63	12	461	-	1	-	-	-	-
Anacostia Neighborhood Museum	20	757	19	726	1	31	-	-	-	-	-	-
International Exchange Service	4	230	4	230	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Division of Performing Arts	34	5,421 (4,942)*	10	444	23	4,942 (4,942)*	-	-	1	30	-	5
Smithsonian Institution Press	38	3,021 (2,108)*	29	913	9	2,108 (2,108)*	-	-	-	-	-	-
Smithsonian Exposition Books	15	4,062 (4,062)*	-	-	15	4,062 (4,062)*	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL PUBLIC SERVICE	138	14,555	71	2,630	66	11,889	-	1	1	30	-	5
Less expenses of generating revenue	(47)	(11,112)	-	-	(47)	(11,112)	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL PUBLIC SERVICE (Net)	91	3,443	71	2,630	19	777	-	1	1	30	-	5

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

**Includes Unrestricted Allotments and Auxiliary Activities.

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Estimate FY 1983

(Dollars in thousands)

PUBLIC SERVICE	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General**		Spec. Purpose					
	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Ass't Secretary, Public Service	5	220	5	220	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
--Office of Telecommunications	10	441	2	56	8	385	-	-	-	-	-	-
--Visitors Information and Associates Reception Center	14	550	2	65	12	485	-	-	-	-	-	-
Anacostia Neighborhood Museum	20	805	19	773	1	32	-	-	-	-	-	-
International Exchange Service	4	245	4	245	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Division of Performing Arts	33	6,297 (5,809)*	10	478	23	5,809 (5,809)*	-	-	-	10	-	-
Smithsonian Institution Press	38	1,959 (991)*	29	968	9	991 (991)*	-	-	-	-	-	-
Smithsonian Exposition Books	16	4,110 (4,110)*	-	-	16	4,110 (4,110)*	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL PUBLIC SERVICE	140	14,627	71	2,805	69	11,812	-	-	-	10	-	-
Less expenses of generating revenue	(48)	(10,910)	-	-	(48)	(10,910)	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL PUBLIC SERVICE (Net)	92	3,717	71	2,805	21	902	-	-	-	10	-	-

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

**Includes Unrestricted Allotments and Auxiliary Activities.

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Budget FY 1982

(Dollars in thousands)

MUSEUM PROGRAMS	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General**		Spec. Purpose					
	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Ass't Secretary, Museum Programs	5	220	5	209	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-
--Office of Museum Programs	11	369 (35)*	11	334	-	-	-	35 (35)*	-	-	-	-
--International Activities	5	172	5	171	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office of the Registrar	4	132	4	132	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Analytical Laboratory	21	826	21	826	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Smithsonian Libraries	107	3,381	99	3,130	8	212	-	-	-	39	-	-
Office of Exhibits Central	47	1,358 (7)*	47	1,350	-	-	-	8 (7)*	-	-	-	-
Traveling Exhibition Service	27	1,735 (1,163)*	6	250	20	1,163 (1,163)*	-	-	1	322	-	-
Smithsonian Archives	15	457	13	407	2	50	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Museum Act	3	779	3	779	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MUSEUM PROGRAMS	245	9,429	214	7,588	30	1,437	-	43	1	361	-	-
Less expenses of generating revenue	(20)	(1,205)	-	-	(20)	(1,163)	-	(42)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MUSEUM PROGRAMS (Net)	225	8,224	214	7,588	10	274	-	1	1	361	-	-

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

**Includes Unrestricted Allotments and Auxiliary Activities.

504

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Estimate FY 1983

(Dollars in thousands)

	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General**		Spec. Purpose					
MUSEUM PROGRAMS	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Ass't Secretary, Museum Programs	5	233	5	229	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
—Office of Museum Programs	11	394 (39)*	11	355	-	-	-	39 (39)*	-	-	-	-
—International Activities	5	182	5	181	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Office of Registrar	4	140	4	140	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Analytical Laboratory	21	893	21	893	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Smithsonian Libraries	107	3,654	99	3,400	8	249	-	-	-	5	-	-
Office of Exhibits Central	47	1,459	47	1,457	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-
Traveling Exhibition Service	28	1,543 (1,245)*	6	271	22	1,245 (1,245)*	-	-	-	27	-	-
Smithsonian Archives	18	588	13	464	5	124	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Museum Act	3	782	3	782	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MUSEUM PROGRAMS	249	9,868	214	8,172	35	1,623	-	41	-	32	-	-
Less expenses of generating revenue	(22)	(1,284)	-	-	(22)	(1,245)	-	(39)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MUSEUM PROGRAMS (Net)	227	8,584	214	8,172	13	378	-	2	-	32	-	-

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

**Includes Unrestricted Allotments and Auxiliary Activities.

(Dollars in thousands)

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Budget FY 1982

	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General		Spec. Purpose					
SPECIAL PROGRAMS	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
American Studies & Folklife Programs	16	1,207 (5)*	5	567	11	505	-	23 (5)*	-	2	-	110
Int'l Environmental Science Program	2	601	2	601	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ACADEMIC AND EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS												
--Office of Fellowships & Grants	10	310	9	259	1	27	-	-	-	24	-	-
--Fellowships Awards	-	710	-	-	-	-	-	710	-	-	-	-
--Regents' Fellowships	-	110	-	-	-	-	-	110	-	-	-	-
--Symposia & Seminars	4	212	3	78	1	85	-	-	-	49	-	-
--Elementary & Secondary Education	7	301	7	262	-	23	-	-	-	16	-	-
Collections Mgmt./Inventory Program	-	760	-	760	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program	-	2,000	-	-	-	-	-	2,000	-	-	-	-
Fluid Research Awards	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	200	-	-	-	-
Smithson Society Awards	-	150	-	-	-	-	-	150	-	-	-	-
Major Exhibition Program	-	840	-	840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museum Support Center Equip. & Op.	8	4,996	8	4,496	-	-	-	500	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SPECIAL PROGRAMS	47	12,397	34	7,863	13	640	-	3,693	-	91	-	110
Less expenses of generating revenue	-	(5)	-	-	-	-	-	(5)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SPECIAL PROGRAMS (Net)	47	12,392	34	7,863	13	640	-	3,688	-	91	-	110

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

TAB E

APPENDIX

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
"Salaries and Expenses"

Report of Appropriation by Objects of Expense
(Dollars in thousands)

		1981 Actual	1982 Base	1983 Estimate	Increase 1983 over 1982
11	Personnel Compensation..........	78,045	82,580	85,100	2,520
12	Personnel Benefits.............	7,589	8,736	9,055	319
21	Travel & Transportation of Persons....................	684	938	979	41
22	Transportation of Things.......	373	606	1,369	763
23	Rent, Communications and Utilities....................	13,559	15,835	18,617	2,782
24	Printing and Reproduction......	1,244	1,749	1,895	146
25	Other Services.................	9,437	8,363	10,093	1,730
26	Supplies and Materials.........	6,791	5,714	7,182	1,468
31	Equipment......................	2,893	6,996	8,262	1,266
	Acquisitions for Collections.	757	809	845	36
32	Land and Structures............	85			
41	Grants.........................	760	695	697	2
42	Insurance Claims and Indemnities..................	13	15	16	1
	TOTAL......................	122,230	133,036 /1	144,110	11,074

/1 This amount includes required supplemental funding of $4,566 thousand for the cost of the FY 1982 legislated pay raises.

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Estimate FY 1983

(Dollars in thousands)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General		Spec. Purpose					
	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
American Studies & Folklife Programs	16	1,248 (10)*	5	608	11	505	-	32 (10)*	-	53	-	50
Int'l Environmental Science Program	2	643	2	643	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ACADEMIC AND EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS												
--Office of Fellowships & Grants	10	328	9	275	1	29	-	-	-	24	-	-
--Fellowships Awards	-	750	-	-	-	-	-	750	-	-	-	-
--Regents' Fellowships	-	120	-	-	-	-	-	120	-	-	-	-
--Symposia & Seminars	4	206	3	85	1	86	-	-	-	35	-	-
--Elementary & Secondary Education	7	327	7	277	-	25	-	-	-	25	-	-
Collections Mgmt./Inventory Program	-	785	-	785	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies and Education Program	-	2,500	-	-	-	-	-	2,500	-	-	-	-
Fluid Research Awards	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	200	-	-	-	-
Smithson Society Awards	-	175	-	-	-	-	-	175	-	-	-	-
Major Exhibition Program	-	840	-	840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museum Support Center Equip. & Op.	8	6,957	8	6,707	-	-	-	250	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SPECIAL PROGRAMS	47	15,079	34	10,220	13	645	-	4,027	-	137	-	50
Less expenses of generating revenue	-	(10)	-	-	-	-	-	(10)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SPECIAL PROGRAMS (Net)	47	15,069	34	10,220	13	645	-	4,017	-	137	-	50

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

(Dollars in thousands)

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Budget FY 1982

	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General**		Spec. Purpose					
MEMBERSHIP, DEVELOPMENT AND AUXILIARY ACTIVITIES	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$*	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Office of Membership & Development	10	361 (10)	-	-	10	324	-	37 (10)*	-	-	-	-
Smithsonian Magazine	80	39,157 (39,157)	-	-	80	39,157 (39,157)	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Associates Program	23	8,111 (8,111)	-	-	23	8,111 (8,111)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Resident Associates Program	40	2,360 (2,318)	-	-	40	2,318 (2,318)	-	2	-	40	-	-
Business Management Office	5	245 (245)	-	-	5	245 (245)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museum Shops	126	8,894 (8,894)	-	-	126	8,894 (8,894)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mail Order	40	7,279 (7,279)	-	-	40	7,279 (7,279)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Concessions	-	105 (105)	-	-	-	105 (105)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parking	15	438 (438)	-	-	15	438 (438)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Service	44	2,054 (2,054)	-	-	44	2,054 (2,054)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Belmont Conference Center	7	480 (480)	-	-	7	480 (480)	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MEMBERSHIP, DEVELOPMENT AND AUXILIARY ACTIVITIES	390	69,484	-	-	390	69,405	-	39	-	40	-	-
Less expenses of generating revenue	(380)	(69,091)	-	-	(380)	(69,081)	-	(10)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MEMBERSHIP, DEVELOPMENT AND AUXILIARY ACTIVITIES (Net)	10	393	-	-	10	324	-	29	-	40	-	-

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

**Includes Unrestricted Allotments and Auxiliary Activities.

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Estimate FY 1983

(Dollars in thousands)

MEMBERSHIP, DEVELOPMENT AND AUXILIARY ACTIVITIES	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General**		Spec. Purpose					
	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$*	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Office of Membership & Development	10	379 (12)	-	-	10	337	-	42 (12)*	-	-	-	-
Smithsonian Magazine	81	43,539 (43,539)	-	-	81	43,539 (43,539)	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Associates Program	23	8,608 (8,608)	-	-	23	8,608 (8,608)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Resident Associates Program	40	2,444 (2,442)	-	-	40	2,442 (2,442)	-	2	-	-	-	-
Business Management Office	5	280 (280)	-	-	5	280 (280)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museum Shops	126	9,495 (9,495)	-	-	126	9,495 (9,495)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mail Order	40	7,620 (7,620)	-	-	40	7,620 (7,620)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Concessions	-	100 (100)	-	-	-	100 (100)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Service	44	2,205 (2,205)	-	-	44	2,205 (2,205)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parking	15	500 (500)	-	-	15	500 (500)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Belmont Conference Center	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MEMBERSHIP, DEVELOPMENT AND AUXILIARY ACTIVITIES	384	75,170	-	-	384	75,126	-	44	-	-	-	-
Less expenses of generating revenue	(374)	(74,801)	-	-	(374)	(74,789)	-	(12)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MEMBERSHIP, DEVELOPMENT AND AUXILIARY ACTIVITIES (Net)	10	369	-	-	10	337	-	32	-	-	-	-

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

**Includes Unrestricted Allotments and Auxiliary Activities.

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Budget FY 1982

(Dollars in thousands)

	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds				Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
					General**		Spec. Purpose					
FACILITIES SERVICES	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Office of Design & Construction	44	1,646	37	1,427	7	219	-	-	-	-	-	-
Protection Services	571	11,631	571	11,610	-	6	-	15	-	-	-	-
Office of Plant Services	332	23,354	326	22,533	5	821	1	-	-	-	-	-
—South Group Building Mgmt.	41	833	41	834	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-
—Office of Horticulture	29	1,084 (1)*	29	1,048	-	29	-	3 (1)*	-	4	-	-
TOTAL FACILITIES SERVICES	1,017	38,548	1,004	37,452	12	1,075	1	17	-	4	-	-
Less expenses of generating revenue	-	(1)	-	-	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL FACILITIES SERVICES (Net)	1,017	38,547	1,004	37,452	12	1,075	1	16	-	4	-	-
ADMINISTRATION	424 (3)	15,273 (114)*	263	9,123	160 (3)	5,919 (114)*	1	152	-	79	-	-
Less Overhead Recovery ***	-	(5,200)	-	-	-	(5,200)	-	-	-	-	-	-
ADMINISTRATION (Net)	421	9,959	263	9,123	157	605	1	152	-	79	-	-
GRAND TOTAL APPLIED	4,166	161,125	3,535	128,470	315	4,584	19	5,878	67	6,580	230	15,613

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

**Includes Unrestricted Allotments and Auxiliary Activities.

***See Astrophysical Observatory under **SCIENCE** for balance of overhead recovery.

530

Source and Application of Operating Funds
Estimate FY 1983

(Dollars in thousands)

	Total All Funds		Federal Appropriation		Unrestricted Trust Funds General		Unrestricted Trust Funds Spec. Purpose		Restricted Trust Funds		Federal Grants and Contracts	
FACILITIES SERVICES	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$	F/T Empl.	$
Office of Design and Construction	44	1,797	37	1,557	7	240	-	-	-	-	-	-
Protection Services	571	14,263	571	14,242	-	6	-	15	-	-	-	-
Office of Plant Services	332	26,634	326	25,718	5	916	1	-	-	-	-	-
--South Group Building Mgmt.	41	882	41	884	-	-	-	(2)	-	-	-	-
--Office of Horticulture	29	1,145 (1)*	29	1,110	-	29	-	2 (1)*	-	4	-	-
TOTAL FACILITIES SERVICES	1,017	44,721	1,004	43,511	12	1,191	1	15	-	4	-	-
Less expenses of generating revenue	-	(1)	-	-	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	-
TOTAL FACILITIES SERVICES (Net)	1,017	44,720	1,004	43,511	12	1,191	1	14	-	4	-	-
ADMINISTRATION	424 (3)	16,873 (125)*	- 263	- 10,086	161 (3)	6,547 (125)*	- -	- 130	- -	- 110	- -	- -
Less Overhead Recovery***	-	(5,400)	-	-	-	(5,400)	-	-	-	-	-	-
ADMINISTRATION (Net)	421	11,348	263	10,086	158	1,022	-	130	-	110	-	-
GRAND TOTAL APPLIED	4,164	179,146	3,535	144,110	320	5,355	16	6,103	63	5,285	230	18,293

*Expenses covered all or in part from revenue of activity.

**Includes Unrestricted Allotments and Auxiliary Activities.

***See Astrophysical Observatory under SCIENCE for balance of overhead recovery.

SMITHSONIAN VISITORS
(By Fiscal Year)

Fiscal Year	Smithsonian Institution Building	Arts and Industries Building	Museum of Natural Hist./Man	National Air & Space Museum	Freer Gallery of Art	Museum of American /1 History	American Art & Portrait /2 Gallery	Renwick /3 Gallery	Hirshhorn Museum & Sculpture /4 Garden	Total /5
1961	1,024,526	2,912,371	2,047,973	987,858	130,746					7,103,474
1962	1,222,112	3,471,050	2,113,053	1,986,319	130,597					8,923,131
1963	1,630,280	3,534,182	2,288,397	2,673,618	183,359					10,309,836
1964	1,311,061	2,457,243	2,512,306	1,854,186	168,625	2,509,774				10,813,195
1965	1,065,635	2,028,175	3,051,472	1,705,683	210,972	5,091,776				13,153,713/6
1966	870,010	1,746,715	2,988,006	1,494,922	222,089	4,829,112				12,150,854
1967	1,020,312	1,638,873	3,409,957	1,484,422	212,920	5,546,102				13,312,586
1968	847,176	1,344,622	3,257,957	1,123,698	169,533	4,750,023	30,888			11,523,897/8
1969	275,259/7	1,493,141	2,916,749	1,225,959	179,374	4,174,071	166,177			10,430,730/9
1970	/7	2,557,155	3,269,791	1,839,373	217,305	5,483,555	216,523			13,583,702
1971	681,255	1,985,732	3,456,755	1,337,445	190,425	5,955,128	194,468			13,801,208
1972	819,617	2,306,071	3,414,640	1,104,151	230,475	6,808,526	246,657	105,186		15,035,323
1973	807,294	2,285,603	3,306,105	1,223,917	204,858	6,905,339	254,005	165,846		15,152,967
1974	739,651	2,040,731	3,067,694	1,285,598	219,346	5,850,227	329,487	175,672		13,708,406
1975	967,164	1,973,356	3,668,587	1,416,432	215,061	7,111,054	368,948	165,433	1,620,540	17,506,575
1976	1,033,803	592,400/10	4,342,601	1,451,049/11	225,257	6,318,964	465,231	222,351	1,587,628	16,239,284
T.Q.	291,808	543,007	1,535,613	3,062,254/11	59,217	1,470,708	112,682	46,661	434,415	7,556,365
1977	755,146	1,223,703	4,925,741	9,886,350	214,675	4,307,020	399,364	155,792	1,342,892	23,210,683
1978	757,485	903,081	5,366,159	10,028,888	244,493	4,050,687	480,947	201,284	1,299,134	23,332,158
1979	877,835	940,843	5,594,748	10,151,359	286,269	4,367,183	434,481	188,788	1,211,439	24,052,945
1980	1,023,394	1,227,597	5,202,864	7,257,648	311,845	4,625,477	371,539	235,525	978,820	21,234,709
1981	956,190	1,188,507	4,998,736	7,538,954	305,411	5,162,452	384,228	243,900	924,805	21,703,183

/1 National Museum of American History opened January 1964.
/2 National Museum of American Art opened May 1968 and National Portrait Gallery in October 1968.
/3 Renwick Gallery opened January 1972.
/4 Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden opened October 1974.
/5 Excluded from these totals are annual visitor counts for the National Zoological Park (over 3 million), the Anacostia Museum (over 35,000), the Cooper-Hewitt Museum in New York (over 150,000) and the National Museum of African Art (over 100,000).
/6 July-August 1964, certain Smithsonian Institution buildings were open 4:30 to 10 p.m. for the first time.
/7 Building closed for renovation October 1968.
/8 Reflects the significant decrease in visitors in the first six months of FY 1968 due to unsettled local conditions.
/9 Fiscal year 1969 visitor totals represent the effect of local conditions in late 1968 on visitor attendance.
/10 Building closed for installation of "1876" exhibition September 1975 through April 1976.
/11 Old building closed November 1975. Foyer of new museum opened to visitors February 1976. New building completely opened July 1, 1976.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

1981

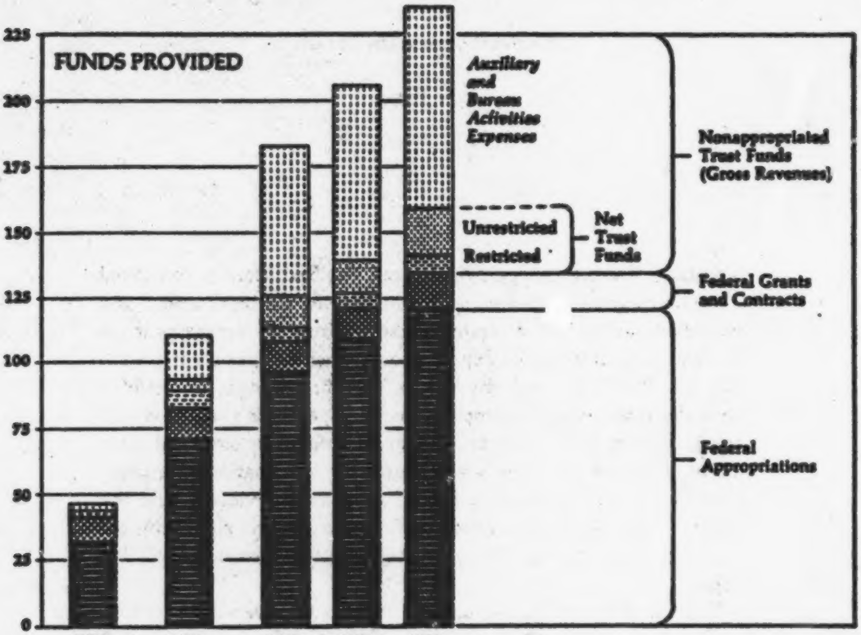
FINANCIAL REPORT

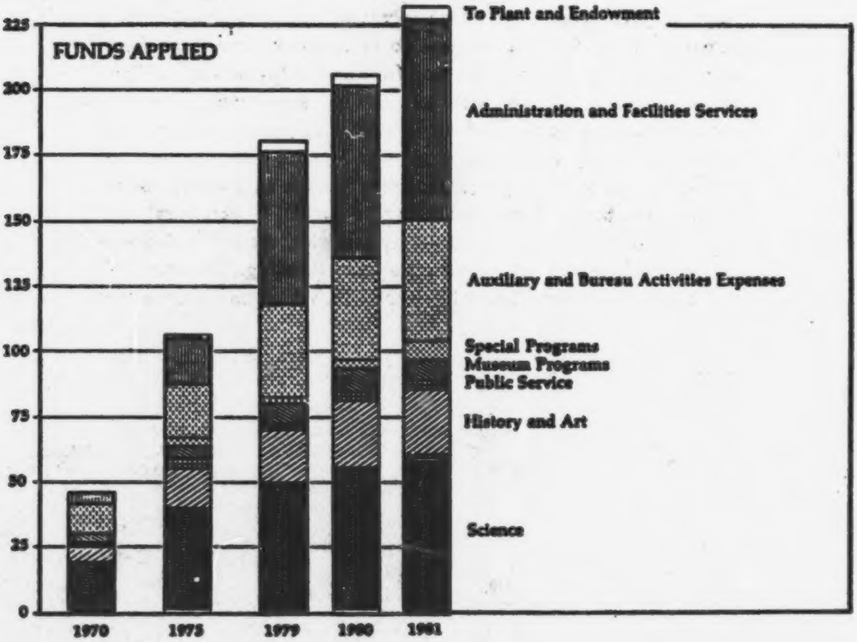
Christian C. Hohenlohe, Treasurer

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION OPERATING FUNDS

Fiscal Years 1970, 1975, and 1979–1981

(In $1,000,000's)





Smithsonian Institution • 1981

FINANCIAL REPORT

CHRISTIAN C. HOHENLOHE, TREASURER

SUMMARY: During this past fiscal year, the Smithsonian continued its wide range of activities in exhibits, research, publication, and public education. The diversity of the Institution's programs is reflected in the diversity of funding sources which support these endeavors. While the majority of the operating budget is provided annually from federal appropriations, indispensable support is also obtained from gifts and grants, from investment income, and from earned revenues of auxiliary activities. This combination of support from Congress, foundations, federal agencies, individuals, and the general public, has enabled the Institution to perform significant accomplishments during the year, as reported elsewhere in this volume.

The bar chart on the facing page outlines the overall source and application of the Institution's operating budget for fiscal year 1981 and prior periods. While the growth pattern of past years is evident again in fiscal year 1981, these increased revenues were more a function of inflation than expansion of programs and were therefore devoted in large measure to offsetting the higher costs of personnel, supplies, utilities, maintenance, and acquisitions. Due to a hiring freeze during most of the year on civil service personnel as well as self-imposed limitations on other hires, the full-time staff of the Institution grew only one percent, primarily in the areas of facilities protection and maintenance and the auxiliary activities.

In the current climate of budgetary restraint, the Institution was treated by Congress with supportive understanding. The total federal appropriation of $142 million, of which $122 million was for

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

operating purposes, provided base resources for research and education, for conservation and study of the national collections, for renovation and maintenance of Smithsonian facilities, and for administrative and support services, as well as assisting the Institution in meeting unavoidable cost increases due to inflation. The appropriation also provided further significant funding for constructing and equipping the Museum Support Center in Suitland, Maryland, which will provide essential storage and conservation facilities for the national collections, and program funding for selected exhibition and collection management projects.

While federal appropriations provide the core support for the Institution's programs, and are expected to do so in the future, nonappropriated trust funds from various sources are also vital to the research and outreach efforts. In recognition of this need as well as of the value of services provided, strong public financial support continued last year through the Smithsonian Associates programs, other educational auxiliary activities, gifts from individuals, and grants from foundations and corporations. Net revenues from these nonappropriated sources, after deduction of operating expenses and the sales cost of auxiliary activities, were higher than the prior year. Thus in addition to meeting ongoing program commitments—such as the Regents' Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies, and Educational Outreach programs, pre- and post-doctoral fellowships, and operating allotments to certain bureaux—the Institution followed the practice of prior years in transferring some $2.5 million of unrestricted trust funds into endowment. Funds were also made available for the Museum Support Center to augment the federal contribution to this endeavor.

There was further progress during the year in raising nonappropriated funds for the Quadrangle, the future site of two museums of the cultures of Asia and Africa. With a $1 million gift from the Government of Korea during the year, as well as gifts from individuals, foundations, and corporations and unrestricted moneys designated to the project, total nonappropriated funds received for the project in fiscal year 1981 were $3,455,000. The partnership of federal appropriations with direct public support, evident in other Smithsonian programs, will be an essential part of the financial plan for this venture.

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

TABLE 1. *Financial Summary*
(In $1,000's)

	FY 1979	FY 1980	FY 1981
INSTITUTIONAL OPERATING FUNDS			
FUNDS PROVIDED:			
Federal Appropriations—Salaries & Expenses	$ 98,202	$107,764	$122,478
Federal Agency Grants & Contracts	11,412	12,947	14,172
Nonappropriated Trust Funds:			
For Restricted Purposes	4,377	5,339	6,378
For Unrestricted & Special Purposes:			
Auxiliary & Bureau Activities Revenues—Gross	67,360	75,150	88,381
Less Related Expenses	(57,557)	(65,933)	(75,924)
Auxiliary & Bureau Activities Net Revenue	9,803	9,217	12,457
Investment, Gift, and Other Income	3,394	3,825	4,887
Total Net Unrest. & Special Purpose Revenue	13,197	13,042	17,344
Total Nonappropriated Trust Funds*—Gross	73,331	84,314	99,646
—Net	17,774	18,381	23,722
Total Operating Funds Provided—Gross	184,945	205,025	236,296
—Net	$127,388	$139,092	$160,372
FUNDS APPLIED:			
Science	$ 53,002	$ 57,907	$ 62,703
Less SAO Overhead Recovery	(1,850)	(2,196)	(2,470)
History & Art	20,245	26,224	25,614
Public Service	2,927	3,129	3,421
Museum Programs	8,003	8,974	8,084
Special Programs	2,692	3,204	7,284
Associates and Business Management	304	345	312
Administration—Federal**	7,071	8,048	8,782
—Nonappropriated Trust Funds	4,134	4,937	5,740
Less Smithsonian Overhead Recovery	(4,038)	(4,379)	(5,014)
Facilities Services	27,790	30,630	36,501
Total Operating Funds Applied	120.280	136,823	150,957
Transfers (Nonappropriated Trust Funds)			
Unrestricted Funds—To Plant	1,857	1,342	2,550
—To Endowments	2,671	2,031	2,550
Restricted Funds—To Endowments	413	757	108
Total Operating Funds Applied & Transferred Out	$125,221	$140,953	$156,165***
CHANGES IN NONAPPROPRIATED TRUST FUND BALANCES:			
Restricted Purpose (Incl. Fed. Agency Gr. & Contracts)	$ 171	$ (225)	$ 1,276
Unrestricted—General Purpose	33	36	42
—Special Purpose	1,963	(1,672)	2,704
Total	$ 2,167	$ (1,861)	$ 4,022
YEAR-END BALANCES—NONAPPROPRIATED TRUST FUNDS:			
Restricted Purpose	$ 4,900	$ 4,675	$ 5,951
Unrestricted—General Purpose	4,965	5,001	5,043
—Special Purpose	11,567	9,895	12,599
Total	$ 21,432	$ 19,571	$ 23,593
OTHER FEDERAL APPROPRIATIONS			
Smithsonian Science Information Exchange	$ 2,063	$ —	$ —
Special Foreign Currency Program	3,700	4,200	3,650
Construction	6,575	32,100	15,829
Total Federal Appropriations (Incl. S&E above)	$110,540	$144,064	$141,957

---

*Figures do not include gifts and other income directly to Plant and Endowment Funds: FY 1979—$96,000; FY 1980—$1,211,000; FY 1981—$2,696,000.

**Includes unobligated funds returned to Treasury: FY 1979—$47,000; FY 1980—$267,000; FY 1981—$84,000.

***Excludes $185,000 available for FDR Centennial through FY 1982.

Operating Funds—Sources and Application

Once again, the overall operating budget of the Institution has shown substantial growth over the past year, as displayed in Table 1 as well as the bar chart. Total gross operating funds grew from $205,025,000 in fiscal year 1980 to $236,296,000 in fiscal year 1981, an increase of $31,271,000 or 15 percent. Of the total available operating funds, 52 percent were derived from federal appropriations, 6 percent from federal agency grants and contracts, and 42 percent from nonappropriated sources, approximately the same ratios as in recent years.

The growth in net operating funds, after deduction of the expenses of the nonappropriated auxiliary and bureau activities, was also 15 percent, or $21,280,000 over the prior year. Those net operating funds, which support a wide range of Smithsonian programs, were obtained 76 percent from federal appropriations, 9 percent from federal agency grants and contracts, and 15 percent from nonappropriated sources. Application of these funds by all Smithsonian bureaux is outlined in Table 2, with further supporting detail in other tables.

FEDERAL APPROPRIATION

The Institution received a federal appropriation for operating purposes in fiscal year 1981 of $122,478,000, an increase of $14.7 million, or 14 percent, over fiscal year 1980. The apparent growth represented by this increase was in large part attributable to inflation in the areas of pay, utilities, rent, and other objects of expense, which, following the pattern of recent years, continued to absorb the major portion, over $9.6 million, of increased funding. Beyond these inflationary increases, however, $5.1 million was allowed for a number of program needs throughout the Institution. While almost half of the programmatic increase was for the purchase of equipment for the Museum Support Center, to be phased over a period of several years, significant support also was received for the development of major new exhibitions in the History and Art museums; for expenses of the Tropical Research Institute resulting from implementation of the Panama Canal Treaty; for protection, administrative, and maintenance requirements; and for a variety of other

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

TABLE 2. *Source and Application of Operating Funds*
Year Ended September 30, 1981

(Excludes Special Foreign Currency Funds, Plant Funds, and Endowments)
(In $1,000's)

			Nonfederal Funds				
			Unrestricted			*Restricted*	
Funds	*Federal funds*	*Total nonfederal funds*	*General*	*Auxiliary activities*	*Special purpose*	*General*	*Grants and contracts*
FUND BALANCES 10/1/80	$ —	$ 19,571	$ 5,001	$ —	$ 9,895	$ 4,574	$ 101
FUNDS PROVIDED							
Federal Appropriations	122,478	—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment Income	—	6,303	3,123	—	589	2,591	—
Grants and Contracts	—	14,172	—	—	—	—	14,172
Gifts	—	4,421	15	1,329	99	2,978	—
Sales and Revenue	—	87,052	—	83,719	3,333	—	—
Other	—	1,870	55	—	1,006	809	—
Total Provided	122,478	113,818	3,193	85,048	5,027	6,378	14,172
Total Available	$122,478	$133,389	$ 8,194	$85,048	$14,922	$10,952	$14,273
FUNDS APPLIED							
Science:							
Assistant Secretary	$ 328	$ 366	$ 28	$ —	$ 11	$ 140	$ 187
Natl. Mus. of Nat. History	15,677	2,539	206	—	680	531	1,122
Astrophysical Observatory	5,370	14,416	2,479	—	432	101	11,404
Less Overhead Recovery	—	(2,470)	(2,470)	—	—	—	—
Tropical Research Inst.	2,772	339	59	—	202	78	—
Radiation Biology Lab.	1,999	169	—	—	98	13	58
Natl. Air & Space Museum	6,152	2,001	14	—	1,765	109	113
Chesapeake Bay Center	869	522	83	—	141	34	264
Natl. Zoological Park	9,221	416	21	—	118	28	249
Center for Study of Man	603	18	—	—	—	18	—
Fort Pierce Bureau	—	389	—	—	—	389	—
Total Science	42,992	18,705	420	—	3,447	1,441	13,397
History and Art:							
Assistant Secretary	351	117	86	—	17	1	13
Natl. Mus. Am. History	8,072	974	96	—	647	231	—
Natl. Mus. American Art	3,357	422	207	—	149	34	32
Natl. Portrait Gallery	2,613	378	36	—	44	297	1
Hirshhorn Museum	2,431	1,197	26	—	677	494	—
Freer Gallery of Art	727	1,296	10	—	45	1,241	—
Archives of American Art	942	451	1	—	3	447	—
Cooper-Hewitt Museum	702	1,464	364	—	788	287	25
Natl. Mus. of African Art.	621	420	163	—	170	83	4
Total History and Art	19,616	6,719	989	—	2,540	3,115	75
Public Service:							
Assistant Secretary	184	1	1	—	—	—	—
Reception Center	20	395	395	—	—	—	—
Telecommunications	55	305	237	—	68	—	—
Anacostia Museum	529	48	26	—	20	2	—
Intl. Exchange Service	346	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performing Arts	387	4,813	—	4,561	114	130	8
Smithsonian Press	847	2,146	—	2,091	—	55	—
Exposition Books	—	4,725	—	4,725	—	—	—
Total Public Service	2,368	12,433	659	11,377	202	187	8

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

Table 2. *Source and Application of Operating Funds—continued*
Year Ended September 30, 1981
(Excludes Special Foreign Currency Funds, Plant Funds, and Endowments)
(In $1,000's)

		Nonfederal Funds					
			Unrestricted			*Restricted*	
Funds	*Federal funds*	*Total nonfederal funds*	*General*	*Auxiliary activities*	*Special purpose*	*General*	*Grants and contracts*
Museum Programs:							
Assistant Secretary	747	149	45	—	25	18	61
Registrar	126	—	—	—	—	—	—
Conserv. Analytical Lab.	788	2	—	—	2	—	—
Libraries	2,976	217	207	—	—	10	—
Exhibits	1,312	14	—	—	14	—	—
Traveling Exhib. Service	192	1,491	—	1,166	55	244	26
Archives	430	44	43	—	1	—	—
National Museum Act	795	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Museum Programs	7,366	1,917	295	1,166	97	272	87
Special Programs:							
Am. Studies & Folklife Pgm.	534	793	540	—	51	17	185
Intl. Environmental Pgm.	468	—	—	—	—	—	—
Academic & Educational Pgm.	362	856	129	—	691	36	—
Collections Mgt./Inventory	587	—	—	—	—	—	—
Major Exhibition Program	739	—	—	—	—	—	—
Museum Support Center	2,767	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Special Programs	5,457	1,649	669	—	742	53	185
Associate Programs	—	44,533	260	44,219	13	11	30
Business Management	—	16,769	—	16,769	—	—	—
Administration	8,718	5,888	5,365	148	96	193	86
Less Overhead Recovery	—	(5,014)	(5,014)	—	—	—	—
Facilities Services	35,512	989	1,014	—	(48)	23	—
Transfers Out/(In):							
Treasury	64*	—	—	—	—	—	—
Coll. Acq., Schol. St., Outrch.	—	—	2,000	—	(2,000)	—	—
Liability Reserves	—	—	230	—	(230)	—	—
Net Auxiliary Activities	—	—	(10,979)	10,979	—	—	—
Other Designated Purposes	—	—	2,196	390	(2,589)	3	—
Plant	—	2,550	2,526	—	24	—	—
Endowment	—	2,658	2,521	—	29	108	—
Total Transfers	64	5,208	(1,506)	11,369	(4,766)	111	—
Total Funds Applied	$122,293	$109,796	$ 3,151	$85,048	$ 2,323	$ 5,406	$13,868
FUND BALANCES 9/30/81	$ 185**	$ 23,593	$ 5,043	$ —	$12,599	$ 5,546	$ 405

*Unobligated funds returned to Treasury.

**Funds available for FDR Centennial through FY 1982.

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

needs primarily related to the conservation and management of the collections.

In order to meet a reduced federal personnel ceiling imposed by the Office of Management and Budget, the Institution maintained a hiring freeze throughout most of the year. Dollar savings of $1.4 million resulted from this employment freeze as well as other spending limitations imposed by the Office of Management and Budget.

FEDERAL AGENCY GRANTS AND CONTRACTS

Support from federal agencies, in the form of grants and contracts, primarily for the Institution's research programs, totaled $14.2 million for fiscal year 1981, an increase of 9 percent over fiscal year 1980. As may be seen in Table 3, the major source of grant and contract support was the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, primarily for research programs of the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory (SAO). Significant programs at SAO were experiments in high energy astrophysics, hydrogen maser construction, and satellite tracking. Other important research programs receiving support were the medical entomology project at the National Museum of Natural History, supported by the Department of the Army; research into conservation of wild primates conducted by the National Zoological Park with funds from the United States Fish and Wildlife Service; and the National Science Foundation support to the Chesapeake Bay Center for Environmental Studies (via the Chesapeake Research Consortium) for ecological studies on a major tributary of the Chesapeake Bay.

NONAPPROPRIATED TRUST FUNDS

The Institution's nonappropriated trust fund revenues totaled $99,646,000 in fiscal year 1981, while net revenues available for support of Institutional programs, after exclusion of expenses necessary to generate auxiliary and bureau activity revenues, totaled $23,722,000. Displayed in Tables 2, 4, and 5 are the bureaux of the Institution utilizing these funds.

Restricted fund revenues, which may only be used for specific purposes, were $6,378,000 for the year, made up of $2,978,000 from gifts and grants, $2,591,000 from investment income, and $809,000 from other sources, primarily fund-raising activities at the Archives of American Art and sales desk activities at the Freer Gallery of

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

TABLE 3. *Grants and Contracts—Expenditures*
(In $1,000's)

Federal Agencies	*FY 1979*	*FY 1980*	*FY 1981*
Department of Defense	$ 1,079	$ 1,078	$ 703
Department of Energy	304	340	407
Department of Health and Human Services	288	280	283
Department of Interior	65	197	244
National Aeronautics and Space Administration*	8,919	9,832	10,663
National Endowments for the Arts and Humanities	105	118	57
National Science Foundation**	385	651	784
Other	345	386	727
Total	$11,490	$12,882	$13,868

*Includes $383 (FY 1979), $554 (FY 1980), and $813 (FY 1981) in subcontracts from other organizations receiving prime contract funding from NASA.

**Includes $112 (FY 1980), and $208 (FY 1981) in NSF subcontracts from the Chesapeake Research Consortium.

Art. Endowment income, as detailed more fully below, provides funding to the Fort Pierce Bureau for research in oceanography, major operating support to the Freer Gallery of Art, as well as a number of other specific research projects at the Institution. Significant gifts were received during the year for exhibitions of the National Museum of American History, the National Museum of Natural History, the National Portrait Gallery, the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, and the Cooper-Hewitt Museum. Major collection acquisition support was received by the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden and the National Museum of American Art, which also obtained a large grant for collections conservation.

Unrestricted Special Purpose funds are comprised of bureau activity revenues, such as the membership and educational programs at the National Museum of African Art and the Cooper-Hewitt Museum, sales shops at the Cooper-Hewitt Museum and the National Air and Space Museum (NASM), and the theaters at NASM; investment income earned on bureau fund balances; shared revenues for those bureaux housing centrally run concession and museum shop activities; and continuing allocations of funds for fellowship awards ($948,000), the Regents' Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies,

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

TABLE 4. *Restricted Operating Trust Funds**
Fiscal Years 1979–1981
(In $1,000's)

Item	*Investment*	*Gifts*	*Misc.*	*Total revenue*	*Deductions*	*Transfers in (out)*	*Net increase (decrease)*	*Fund balance end of year*
FY 1979—Total	$2,075	$1,775	$ 727	$4,577	$3,983	$ (345)	$ 249	$4,864
FY 1980—Total	$2,349	$2,257	$ 733	$5,339	$4,856	$ (773)	$ (290)	$4,574
FY 1981:								
National Museum of Natural History	$ 189	$ 440	$ (4)	$ 625	$ 531	$ 13	$ 107	$ 576
Astrophysical Observatory	13	130	(30)	113	101	(3)	9	20
Tropical Research Institute	20	57	10	87	78	—	9	65
National Air and Space Museum	60	4	—	64	109	(12)	(57)	90
Chesapeake Bay Center	11	—	—	11	34	—	(23)	82
Fort Pierce Bureau	761	—	—	761	389	—	372	813
Other Science	220	149	84	453	199	(79)	175	530
National Museum of American History	59	294	4	357	231	—	126	458
National Museum of American Art	63	254	3	320	34	—	286	341
National Portrait Gallery	42	82	(3)	121	297	—	(176)	233
Hirshhorn Museum	39	235	—	274	494	—	(220)	280
Freer Gallery of Art	910	32	476	1,418	1,241	—	177	810
Archives of American Art	28	210	212	450	447	—	3	271
Cooper-Hewitt Museum	56	253	35	344	287	—	57	313
National Museum of African Art	2	11	1	14	83	—	(69)	4
Traveling Exhibition Service	25	224	—	249	244	—	5	154
All Other	113	603	1	717	496	(30)	191	906
Total FY 1981	$2,591	$2,978	$ 809	$6,378	$5,295	$ (111)	$ 972	$5,546

*Does not include Federal Agency Grants and Contracts.

TABLE 5. *Unrestricted Special Purpose Funds Fiscal Year 1981—Obligations*

(In $1,000's)

	Revenue					*Deductions*			
Item	*Investment*	*Bureau activities*	*Gifts and other revenue*	*Total revenue*	*Transfers in (out)*	*Program expense*	*Bureau activity expense*	*Net increase (decrease)*	*Fund balance end of year*
FY 1979	$254	$2,039	$ 661	$2,954	$3,707	$3,262	$1,436	$ 1,963	$11,567
FY 1980	$430	$2,049	$ 771	$3,250	$4,252	$7,361	$1,813	$ (1,672)	$ 9,895
FY 1981:									
National Museum of Natural History	$ 46	$ —	$ 65	$ 111	$ 637	$ 680	$ —	$ 68	$ 334
Astrophysical Observatory ..	6	112	104	222	414	320	112	204	534
Tropical Research Institute	—	66	—	66	158	140	62	22	90
National Air and Space Museum	268	2,183	77	2,528	(365)	498	1,267	398	2,838
Chesapeake Bay Center	—	32	11	43	109	118	23	11	25
National Zoological Park ..	132	—	230	362	52	118	—	296	1,295
Other Science ...	24	—	27	51	109	109	—	51	148
National Museum of American History	24	32	25	81	394	596	51	(172)	273
National Museum of American Art	15	6	132	153	82	146	3	86	197
National Portrait Gallery	4	8	30	42	35	36	8	33	62
Hirshhorn Museum	16	—	8	24	679	677	—	26	149
Freer Gallery of Art	—	—	—	—	49	45	—	4	32
Cooper-Hewitt Museum	8	661	116	785	12	304	484	9	33
National Museum of African Art	—	130	7	137	(15)	(5)	175	(48)	2
Liability Reserves	—	—	—	—	230	—	—	230	3,330
Unallocated Coll. Acq., Schol. St. and Outreach .	—	—	—	—	(232)	—	—	(232)	270
Fellowships	—	—	—	—	696	630	—	66	473
Museum Support Center Equip. .	—	—	—	—	750	—	—	750	750
Other	46	103	273	422	972	432	60	902	1,764
Total FY 1981	$589	$3,333	$1,105	$5,027	$4,766	$4,844	$2,245	$ 2,704	$12,599

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

and Educational Outreach programs ($2 million per year), as well as funds provided for other designated purposes.

Unrestricted General Purpose funds revenue, which is available for general Institutional purposes, is derived primarily from investment income and auxiliary activity net revenues. As displayed in Table 6, net general unrestricted funds, after deduction of auxiliary activity expenses, totaled $14,562,000 in fiscal year 1981, a somewhat better result than the prior year. This improved performance was due to the higher interest rates during the year, which benefited the short-term investments of the Institution, and to the auxiliary activities. These activities are listed in Table 7, and as may be seen therein, the Smithsonian Associates programs, including the *Smithsonian* magazine, generate the majority of the revenues on both a gross and net basis. The magazine continued to enjoy widespread acceptance, increasing once again the number of subscribing National Associates; the Contributing Associates program, providing unrestricted gift support to the Institution, also showed modest growth.

Important educational products and public services are provided as well by the other auxiliary activities, such as the Smithsonian Institution Press, Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service, and the Smithsonian Exposition Books. On an overall basis, these other activities provided a financial return to the Institution at approximately the same rate as in fiscal year 1980.

The growth in unrestricted funds allowed continued support for a number of administrative and programmatic activities as well as some contributions towards new endeavors and facilities development. Activities receiving major operating support include the Visitor Information and Associates' Reception Center, the Folklife Program, the Cooper-Hewitt Museum, and the Office of Telecommunications, while smaller amounts for specific programs were allotted to numerous other units. Special emphasis was placed on affirmative action efforts with funding allotted for the establishment of a cooperative education program. In addition to the operating support provided the Office of Telecommunications, an amount of $500,000 was set aside in fiscal year 1981 for future exploration of potential television production by the Institution. Special funding was also provided for the major exhibition, *5,000 Years of Korean Art*, in

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

TABLE 6. *Unrestricted Trust Funds—General and Auxiliary Activities*
Fiscal Years 1979–1981
(In $1,000's)

Item	*FY 1979*	*FY 1980*	*FY 1981*
FUNDS PROVIDED			
General Income:			
Investments	$ 2,276	$ 2,470	$ 3,123
Gifts	163	14	15
Miscellaneous	40	140	55
Total General Income	2,479	2,624	3,193
Auxiliary Activities Income (Net):			
Associates	6,429	6,113	8,691
Business Management			
—Museum Shops	287	1,022	631
—Concessions and Parking	1,641	1,938	1,978
—Other	(245)	(191)	(251)
Performing Arts	177	(75)	(186)
Smithsonian Press	292	252	231
Exposition Books	1,036	305	536
Traveling Exhibitions	(142)	(268)	(226)
Photo Services	(275)	(115)	(35)
Total Auxiliary Activities	9,200	8,981	11,369
Total Funds Provided (Net)	11,679	11,605	14,562
EXPENDITURES AND TRANSFERS			
Administrative and Program Expense	9,231	10,535	12,141
Less Administrative Recovery	5,888	6,575	7,484
Net Expense	3,343	3,960	4,657
Less Transfers:			
To Special Purpose for Program Purposes	3,879	4,307	4,816
To Plant Funds	1,853	1,281	2,526
To Endowment Funds	2,571	2,021	2,521
NET ADDITION TO FUND BALANCE	33	36	42
ENDING FUND BALANCE	$ 4,965	$ 5,001	$ 5,043

TABLE 7. *Auxiliary Activities Fiscal Years 1979–1981*
(In $1,000's)

Activity	*Sales and other revenue*	*Gifts*	*Less cost of sales*	*Gross revenue*	*Expenses*	*Net revenue*** (loss)*
FY 1979	$64,846	$ 475	$31,884	$33,437	$24,237	$ 9,200
FY 1980	$72,203	$ 898	$41,569	$31,532	$22,551	$ 8,981
FY 1981:						
Associates	$51,581	$1,329	$34,551	$18,359	$ 9,668	$ 8,691
Business Management:						
—Museum Shops*	16,074	—	8,335	7,739	7,108	631
—Concessions/Parking	2,682	—	35	2,647	669	1,978
—Other**	371	—	—	371	622	(251)
Performing Arts	4,375	—	1,113	3,262	3,448	(186)
Smithsonian Press	2,322	—	688	1,634	1,403	231
Exposition Books	5,261	—	1,101	4,160	3,624	536
Traveling Exhibitions	940	—	—	940	1,166	(226)
Photo Services (Administration)	113	—	43	70	105	(35)
Total FY 1981	$83,719	$1,329	$45,866	$39,182	$27,813	$11,369

*Includes Museum Shops and Mail Order.
**Includes Business Management Office and Belmont.
***Before revenue-sharing transfers to participating Smithsonian bureaux of $397,000 (FY 1979); $381,000 (FY 1980); and $390,000 (FY 1981).

the new Thomas Mellon Evans Special Exhibits Gallery in the National Museum of Natural History. Transfers to special purpose funds included continuing allotments for the Collections Acquisition, Scholarly Studies, and Educational Outreach programs ($2 million), the Fluid Research program of small grants to Smithsonian scientists ($200,000), and the Smithsonian Fellowship program, which provides stipend support to pre- and post-doctoral fellows ($948,000), as well as a one-time transfer of $750,000 for conservation equipment at the Museum Support Center.

Some $2.5 million was added to the Institution's unrestricted endowment funds to ensure a stable source of current revenues for future years. As described below, transfers were also made to plant

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

funds to support facilities development, notably $750,000 towards construction of the Museum Support Center and $1.3 million towards Quadrangle development.

Special Foreign Currency Program

A separate appropriation was received for the Special Foreign Currency Program of $3,650,000 equivalent in excess foreign currencies. These currencies, accumulated from sales of surplus agricultural commodities under Public Law 83–480, have been determined by the Treasury Department to be in excess of the normal needs of the United States. Some $2.9 million of this appropriation was used to provide grants to United States institutions for field research and advanced professional training in the countries of Burma, Egypt, India, and Pakistan, in fields of traditional Smithsonian interest and competence. The remaining $750,000 was added to a reserve of Indian rupees, established in fiscal year 1980 to support future programs of the American Institute of Indian Studies after the supply of excess rupees is depleted. Obligation of these funds by research discipline and country is provided in Table 8.

Construction

Funds appropriated for construction and renovation projects at the Institution totaled $15,829,000 in fiscal year 1981, as shown in Table 9. With the support and encouragement of the Congress, the Institution continued to accelerate its efforts to meet the essential renovation needs of a large and complex physical plant. An appropriation of $7,539,000 under the Restoration and Renovation of Buildings account represented a 44 percent increase over the previous year. The funding permitted progress in facade, roof, and terrace repairs; systems and structural modifications to further energy efficiency; renovations to comply with legislative requirements on occupational health and safety as well as the needs of disabled persons; and modification and improvement of existing facilities for

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

TABLE 8: *Special Foreign Currency Program Fiscal Year 1981—Obligations*
(In $1,000's)

Country	*Archaeology*	*Systematic and environmental biology*	*Astrophysics and earth sciences*	*Museum programs*	*Grant administration*	*Total*
Burma	$ 20	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 1	$ 21
Egypt	286	50	150	41	242	769
India	2,318*	268	24	175	44	2,829
Pakistan	—	84	—	—	—	84
Total	$2,624	$ 402	$ 174	$ 216	$ 287	$3,703

*Includes the obligation of $750,000 for a forward-funded reserve for the American Institute of Indian Studies.

TABLE 9. *Construction and Plant Funds Fiscal Years 1979–1981*
(In $1,000's)

Sources	*FY 1979*	*FY 1980*	*FY 1981*
FUNDS PROVIDED			
Federal Appropriations:			
National Zoological Park	$ 3,900	$ 6,250	$ 3,290
Museum Support Center	575	20,600*	5,000
Restoration & Renovation of Buildings	2,100	5,250	7,539
Total Federal Appropriations	6,575	32,100	15,829
Nonappropriated Trust Funds:			
Income—Gift and Other			
Cooper-Hewitt Museum	—	104	175
Horticulture Greenhouse	—	—	11
Special Exhibits Gallery	—	—	307
Quadrangle	5	1,051	2,115
Total Income	5	1,155	2,608
Transfers from Current Funds:			
Chesapeake Bay Center	411	39	300
National Museum of African Art	4	22	24
Museum Support Center	—	—	750
East Garden	10	241	110
Quadrangle	1,385	1,040	1,340
Tropical Research Institute	47	—	26
Total Transfers	1,857	1,342	2,550
Total Funds Provided	$ 8,437	$34,597	$20,987

*Obligation authority of $19 million deferred until FY 1981 on instructions from Office of Management and Budget.

program or safety needs. An amount of $3,290,000 was received for renovation and construction of Zoo facilities, including construction of the Monkey Island Exhibit, which is the final project in the development of the Central Area of Rock Creek Park; construction of a small mammal breeding facility and design of hardy bird yards at the Front Royal Conservation and Research Center; and the necessary restoration and renovation work at both Rock Creek and Front Royal. And finally, an additional $5 million was provided for construction of the Museum Support Center. Construction bids received by the Institution for this project exceeded the Institution's original estimate by some $7 million. This appropriation, together with the $20.6 million appropriated in fiscal year 1980 and $2.5 million committed from the Institution's nonappropriated trust funds, provides sufficient funding to complete the project as planned.

During the year, nonappropriated trust funds totaling $2,550,000 were transferred from operating accounts to construction and land acquisition, and a further $2,608,000 was received from gifts and investment income. The majority of these funds—$3,455,000—was for Quadrangle development, and a further $775,000 of pledges was received toward the project. Major gifts were also received for construction of the Special Exhibits Gallery in the National Museum of Natural History as well as for renovation work at the Cooper-Hewitt Museum. An amount of $750,000 was allocated to Museum Support Center construction for which, as noted above, the Institution has committed an amount of $2.5 million in nonappropriated trust funds. Transfers also were made for major land acquisition at the Chesapeake Bay Center, mortgage payments on property occupied by the National Museum of African Art, construction of a greenhouse at the Tropical Research Institute in Panama, and additional costs associated with development of the garden area to the east of the Arts and Industries Building.

Endowment and Similar Funds

As of September 30, 1981, the market value of the Smithsonian Endowment Funds was $79,025,000, as compared to $78,390,000 on September 30, 1980. Of this total, $77,972,000 is invested in the

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

TABLE 10. *Endowment and Similar Funds September 30, 1981*

	Book value	*Market value*
ASSETS		
Pooled Consolidated Endowment Funds;		
Cash and Equivalents	$ 715,006	$ 715,006
Bonds	16,029,705	14,849,789
Convertible Bonds	461,550	560,000
Stocks	57,204,501	61,847,366
Total Pooled Funds	74,410,762	77,972,161
Nonpooled Endowment Funds:		
Notes Receivable	35,794	35,794
Loan to U.S. Treasury in Perpetuity	1,000,000	1,000,000
Bonds	9,769	8,600
Common Stocks	1,999	8,100
Total Nonpooled Funds	1,047,562	1,052,494
Total Endowment and Similar Fund Balances	$75,458,324	$79,024,655
FUND BALANCES		
Unrestricted Purpose: True Endowment	$ 2,808,369	$ 3,480,402
Quasi Endowment	28,054,405	27,813,668
Total Unrestricted Purpose	30,862,774	31,294,070
Restricted Purpose: True Endowment	33,513,631	36,216,512
Quasi Endowment	11,081,919	11,514,073
Total Restricted Purpose	44,595,550	47,730,585
Total Endowment and Similar Fund Balances	$75,458,324	$79,024,655

Pooled Consolidated Endowment Fund under outside investment management; $1 million is on permanent deposit with the United States Treasury; and the remaining $53,000 is held in miscellaneous securities. As shown in Table 10, restricted endowment funds, the income of which may be used only for purposes specified by the donor, comprise 60 percent of the total, or $47,731,000. The remaining 40 percent, or $31,294,000, are unrestricted endowment funds with the income available for general Institutional purposes. Certain of these unrestricted funds, such as the Lindbergh Chair of Aerospace History Endowment at the National Air and Space Museum, have been designated internally for specific purposes, as noted in Table 13, which lists all endowments of the Institution.

TABLE 11. *Market Values of Pooled Consolidated Endowment Funds*
(In $1,000's)

Fund	*9/30/77*	*9/30/78*	*9/30/79*	*9/30/80*	*9/30/81*
Unrestricted	$12,525	$18,114	$22,614	$28,384	$30,399
Freer	15,410	16,807	18,303	20,771	20,472
Other Restricted ...	18,944	22,109	24,639	28,175	27,101
Total	$46,879	$57,030	$65,556	$77,330	$77,972

The investment of the Pooled Consolidated Endowment Fund is managed by three outside professional investment advisory firms under the oversight of the Investment Policy Committee and the Treasurer and subject to policy guidelines established by the Board of Regents. At the conclusion of fiscal year 1981, the firms (with their respective portion of the Fund) were Fiduciary Trust Company of New York (50 percent), Batterymarch Financial Management Corp. (31 percent), and Torray Clark & Company (19 percent). During fiscal year 1981, the total rate of return for these funds, as calculated by an independent investment measurement service, was +2.8 percent (including interest and dividend yield as well as market value depreciation), as compared to −3.4 percent for the Dow Jones Industrial Average and −2.7 percent for the Standard & Poor's 500 Average (both calculated on the same basis). Market values of the major components of this fund for prior years are shown in Table 11, and activity during the past year, in Table 12.

The Smithsonian utilizes the Total Return Income policy which defines total investment return as yield (interest and dividends) plus appreciation, including both realized and unrealized capital gains. A portion of this return is made available for expenditure each year, and the remainder is retained as principal. This total return income payout is determined in advance each year by the Board of Regents based on studies of anticipated interest and dividend yields, the In-

TABLE 12. *Changes in Pooled Consolidated Endowment Funds for Fiscal Year 1981*
(In $1,000's)

Fund	*Market value 9/30/80*	*Gifts and transfers*	*Interest and dividends**	*Income paid out*	*Subtotal*	*Market value increase (decrease)*	*Market value 9/30/81*
Unrestricted	$28,384	$ 2,529	$ 1,611	$ 1,157	$31,367	$ (968)	$30,399
Freer	20,771	—	1,164	839	21,096	(624)	20,472
Other Restricted ...	28,175	(760)	1,568	1,132	27,851	(750)	27,101
Total	$77,330	$ 1,769	$ 4,343	$ 3,128	$80,314	$ (2,342)	$77,972

*Income earned less managers' fees of $343,000.

stitution's programmatic needs, inflationary factors, and the five-year running average of market values adjusted for capital additions or withdrawals. The income payout rate for fiscal year 1981 to endowments in the Pooled Consolidated Endowment Fund constituted a 10 percent increase over the previous year, and a further increase of 8 percent for restricted endowments has been approved for fiscal year 1982. Even after the income payout of $3,128,000 in fiscal year 1981, $1,215,000 of excess interest and dividend yield was available for reinvestment into endowment principal.

Included in Table 12 as additions to the endowment funds were approximately $2.5 million transferred from unrestricted funds, as mentioned above, and gifts of $116,000. These additions were partially offset by a withdrawal of $976,000 from the Johnson Fund, which, together with the Hunterdon Fund, was formerly described as Endowment Number 3. This withdrawal, representing prior year income that had accumulated in principal, was made to reimburse the Harbor Branch Foundation for support of the Johnson Sea-Link submersible program, and similar funding from the Johnson Fund will be provided in the future.

A full listing of all endowment funds is shown on Table 13. Detail of the securities held in the Pooled Consolidated Endowment Fund as of September 30, 1981, may be obtained upon request from the Treasurer of the Institution.

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

TABLE 13. *Endowment Funds September 30, 1981*

Fund	Principal		Income	
	Book value	Market value	Net income	Unexpended balance
UNRESTRICTED PURPOSE–TRUE:				
Avery Fund*	$ 89,352	$ 113,989	$ 4,940	$ –0–
Higbee, Harry, Memorial*	25,024	31,864	1,423	–0–
Hodgkins Fund*	72,318	78,587	10,183	–0–
Morrow, Dwight W.	263,547	312,004	8,037	–0–
Musselman, Alfred	48,746	57,320	2,350	–0–
Olmsted, Helen A.	1,574	2,001	82	–0–
Poore, Lucy T. and George W.*	337,774	444,498	18,734	–0–
Porter, Henry Kirke, Memorial	546,178	723,771	29,680	–0–
Sanford, George H.*	2,798	3,348	158	–0–
Smithson, James*	541,380	541,380	32,483	–0–
Walcott, Charles D. and Mary Vaux, Research (Designated)*	879,678	1,171,640	48,023	48,979
Subtotal	2,808,369	3,480,402	156,093	48,979
UNRESTRICTED PURPOSE–QUASI:				
Forrest, Robert Lee	2,509,445	2,181,148	89,442	–0–
General Endowment*	23,379,368	23,553,292	880,174	–0–
Goddard, Robert H.	19,853	17,273	708	–0–
Habel, Dr. S.*	500	500	30	–0–
Hart, Gustavus E.	1,170	1,292	53	–0–
Henry, Caroline	2,902	3,188	131	–0–
Henry, Joseph and Harriet A.	117,129	127,514	5,229	–0–
Heys, Maude C.	239,183	212,236	8,703	–0–
Hinton, Carrie Susan	61,299	62,010	2,543	–0–
Lambert, Paula C.	109,434	113,905	4,671	–0–
Medinus, Grace L.	2,362	2,111	87	–0–
Rhees, William Jones*	1,722	1,826	86	–0–
Safford, Clara Louise	108,079	99,134	4,065	–0–
Smithsonian Bequest Fund	40,901	37,096	601	–0–
Taggart, Ganson	933	1,208	49	–0–
Abbott, William L. (Designated)	284,673	309,165	12,678	1,424
Barstow, Frederic D. (Designated)	2,384	2,584	106	3,285
Lindbergh Chair of Aerospace History (Designated)	1,155,986	1,070,774	43,909	51,538
Lindbergh, Charles A. (Designated)	7,648	8,196	961	4,115
Lyon, Marcus Ward, Jr. (Designated)	10,034	9,212	378	776
Subtotal	28,054,405	27,813,668	1,054,604	61,138
Total Unrestricted Purpose	$30,862,774	$31,294,070	$ 1,210,697	$ 110,117
RESTRICTED PURPOSE–TRUE:				
Arthur, James	$ 76,298	$ 101,264	$ 4,153	$ 8,834
Baird, Spencer Fullerton	69,700	90,519	3,712	8,166
Barney, Alice Pike, Memorial	54,711	72,566	2,976	17,413
Batchelor, Emma E.	77,648	75,062	3,078	34,158
Beauregard, Catherine, Memorial	93,439	101,405	4,158	18,082
Brown, Roland W.	62,364	69,595	2,854	16,477
Canfield, Frederick A.	74,528	111,570	4,575	214
Casey, Thomas Lincoln	29,922	32,510	1,333	1,847
Chamberlain, Frances Lea	53,717	71,251	2,922	11,954
Cooper Fund for Paleobiology	27,688	27,662	1,101	959
Division of Mammals Curators Fund	4,103	4,267	175	3,171
Drake Foundation	363,447	384,778	15,686	45,632
Dykes, Charles, Bequest	102,757	111,603	4,576	21,819
Eickemeyer, Florence Brevoort	20,733	27,492	1,127	11,661
Freer, Charles L.	18,908,174	20,471,689	839,484	572,009
Grimm, Sergei N.	73,364	63,979	656	669
Guggenheim, Daniel and Florence	280,426	261,285	10,714	11,460
Hamilton, James*	3,277	3,596	195	399
Henderson, Edward P., Meteorite Fund	753	900	37	261
Hewitt, Eleanor G., Repair Fund	16,524	16,427	674	726
Hewitt, Sarah Cooper	97,777	96,965	3,976	4,253
Hitchcock, Albert S.	3,017	4,057	166	851
Hodgkins Fund*	100,000	100,000	6,000	13,073

TABLE 13. *Endowment Funds September 30, 1981—continued*

Fund	*Principal*		*Income*	
	Book value	*Market value*	*Net income*	*Unexpended balance*
Hrdlicka, Ales and Marie	212,961	126,069	5,170	7,492
Hughes, Bruce	36,518	48,487	1,988	37,237
Johnson, Seward, Trust Fund for Oceanography	7,803,670	8,514,478	373,889	619,376
Kellogg, Remington, Memorial	58,276	82,513	2,141	6,459
Kramar, Nada	6,375	6,626	272	1,471
Lindsey, Jessie H.*	11,380	10,272	799	4,209
Maxwell, Mary E.	37,421	49,479	2,037	10,902
Milliken, H. Oothout, Memorial	488	483	20	20
Mineral Endowment	220,977	223,111	9,149	124
Mitchell, William A.	30,050	30,521	1,252	2,708
Natural History and Conservation	39,872	39,722	1,539	—0—
Nelson, Edward William	44,982	86,258	2,307	2,477
Petrocelli, Joseph, Memorial	14,130	18,844	773	19,628
Reid, Addison T.*	83,452	57,105	2,551	12,182
Roebling Fund	230,223	303,901	12,442	266
Rollins, Miriam and William	431,978	506,336	20,320	21,193
Shryock Endowment for Docents	1,516	1,440	59	96
Sims, George W.	5,186	4,452	91	91
Sprague Fund	3,007,384	3,027,731	122,707	2,317
Springer, Frank	34,482	45,369	1,860	25,423
Stern, Harold P., Memorial	317,303	321,329	13,170	19,036
Stevenson, John A., Mycological Library	11,495	12,390	508	320
Walcott, Charles D. and Mary Vaux, Research	277,464	315,443	12,762	15,615
Walcott Research Fund, Botanical Publications	109,852	141,144	5,788	7,687
Zerbee, Frances Brinckle	1,809	2,385	98	2,945
Subtotal	33,513,631	36,216,512	1,510,240	1,599,627
RESTRICTED PURPOSE–QUASI:				
Armstrong, Edwin James	6,260	6,159	253	253
Au Panier Fleuri	48,050	41,962	1,721	1,831
Bacon, Virginia Purdy	213,564	210,609	8,636	31,556
Becker, George F.	367,310	364,524	14,948	—0—
Desautels, Paul E.	22,723	24,938	999	—0—
Gaver, Gordon	2,844	2,964	121	1,608
Hachenberg, George P. and Caroline	9,714	11,030	484	950
Hanson, Martin Gustav and Caroline R.	21,219	23,065	945	4,336
Hillyer, Virgil	15,690	17,049	699	5,972
Hunterdon Endowment	6,956,321	7,417,421	308,383	191,781
Johnson, E. R. Fenimore	18,687	17,063	700	9,219
Loeb, Morris	208,781	228,336	9,372	19,717
Long, Annette E. and Edith C.	1,040	1,412	58	328
Myer, Catherine Walden	48,226	82,382	2,148	4,932
Noyes, Frank B.	2,336	2,440	108	1,314
Noyes, Pauline Riggs	22,633	19,773	811	833
Pell, Cornelia Livingston	17,728	19,338	793	625
Ramsey, Adm. and Mrs. Dewitt Clinton*	693,040	648,079	26,762	5,145
Rathbun, Richard, Memorial	25,425	27,707	1,136	17,724
Roebling Solar Research	58,285	59,372	2,443	5,740
Ruef, Bertha M.	72,870	66,494	2,727	7,733
Schultz, Leonard P.	18,510	20,063	821	9,172
Seidell, Atherton	1,459,261	1,440,168	59,057	160,167
Smithsonian Agency Account	439,627	430,981	17,059	—0—
Strong, Julia D.	23,898	26,036	1,066	1,623
Witherspoon, Thomas A., Memorial	307,885	334,078	13,700	6,666
Subtotal	11,081,919	11,514,073	475,922	489,227
Total Restricted Purpose	$44,595,550	$47,730,585	$ 1,986,162	$ 2,088,854
TOTAL ENDOWMENT FUNDS	$75,450,324	$79,024,655	$ 3,196,859	$ 2,198,971

*Invested all or in part in U.S. Treasury or other nonpooled investments.

**Total Return Income payout; does not include $210,005 of interest income for investment of unexpended income balances.

Related Organizations

The Smithsonian Science Information Exchange, Inc. (SSIE) has served as a national source for information on research in progress since its founding in 1949. Incorporated by the Smithsonian in 1971 as a nonprofit entity, SSIE received funding through an annual contract from the Smithsonian, equal to the appropriation provided the Smithsonian for this purpose. Since fiscal year 1980, appropriations for the exchange have been made to the Department of Commerce in anticipation of the integration of the functions of SSIE into the National Technical Information Service. During this period, the Smithsonian has continued to provide the exchange with administrative and fiscal services on a contract basis. As a result of federal hiring freezes and budgetary reductions, plans for integration have been indefinitely postponed. In view of the substantial financial uncertainty faced by SSIE and its effect on the future ability of the exchange to operate in an effective manner, the SSIE Board of Directors resolved that SSIE would cease operations no later than October 30, 1981. The database and other physical assets of the exchange are scheduled to be transferred to the Commerce Department, and plans are proceeding to dissolve the corporation.

Reading is Fundamental, Inc. (RIF), associated with the Institution since 1968, is an independent, separately incorporated entity dedicated to the improvement of reading abilities in children. Primary support is derived from private contributions and a federal contract with the Department of Education to operate the federal Inexpensive Book Distribution Program. Administrative services are provided by the Institution on a contract basis.

The Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, the National Gallery of Art, and the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts were established by Congress within the Institution but are administered by separate boards of trustees. Independent financial reports are prepared by each of these organizations. Office space and fiscal and other administrative and support services are provided the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars on a reimbursement basis.

The Friends of the National Zoo (FONZ) is an independent, nonprofit corporation working closely with the National Zoological Park. It operates, under contract, a number of beneficial concessions

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

for the National Zoo; FONZ provided concession and rental fees to the Zoo amounting to approximately $202,000 during calendar year 1980 (FONZ's fiscal year). In addition, FONZ contributed other important financial and volunteer support to Zoo programs. Financial affairs of this organization are disclosed separately elsewhere in *Smithsonian Year 1981*.

Accounting and Auditing

The nonappropriated trust funds of the Institution are audited annually by an independent public accounting firm; the report of Coopers & Lybrand is contained in the following pages. Additional reviews are conducted annually on a number of Smithsonian activities by the internal audit staff. Additionally, the Defense Contract Audit Agency conducts an annual audit of grants and contracts received from federal agencies, as well as their allocated administrative costs.

The Audit and Review Committee of the Regents met during the year pursuant to their responsibility, under the bylaws of the Institution, for reviewing the Smithsonian's accounting systems and internal financial controls; for facilitating communication between the Board of Regents and auditors from the internal audit staff, the independent accounting firm, and the General Accounting Office; and for reviewing operations of the Institution for compliance with approved programs and policies.

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

COOPERS & LYBRAND
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

To the Board of Regents
Smithsonian Institution

We have examined the balance sheet of the Trust Funds of Smithsonian Institution as of September 30, 1981 and the related statement of financial activity for the year then ended. Our examination was made in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and, accordingly, included such tests of the accounting records and such other auditing procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We previously examined and reported upon the statements of the Trust Funds of Smithsonian Institution for the year ended September 30, 1980, totals of which are included in the accompanying financial statements for comparative purposes only.

The statements of the Trust Funds of Smithsonian Institution do not include the accounts of the National Gallery of Art, the John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts or other departments, bureaus and programs administered by the Smithsonian Institution under federal appropriations as detailed in Note 2 to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the financial statements for the year ended September 30, 1981, referred to above, present fairly the financial position of the Trust Funds of Smithsonian Institution as of September 30, 1981, and the results of operations and changes in fund balances for the year then ended, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applied on a basis consistent with that of the preceding year.

COOPERS & LYBRAND

1800 M Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036
December 2, 1981

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION—TRUST FUNDS
Balance Sheet

September 30, 1981
(with comparative totals for September 30, 1980)

	Current funds	*Endowment and similar funds*	*Plant funds*	*Total, all funds*	*Totals, 1980*
ASSETS:					
Cash	$ 1,092,016	$ 36,625	$ —	$ 1,128,641	$ 81,122
Investments (Notes 3 and 5)	28,526,435	74,707,523	—	103,233,958	85,693,264
Receivables (Note 4)	12,618,660	35,794	—	12,654,454	11,089,622
Interfund receivables	—	678,382	7,592,147	8,270,529	4,272,661
Merchandise inventory (Note 1)	7,464,010	—	—	7,464,010	6,244,380
Prepaid and deferred expense (Note 1)	7,534,919	—	—	7,534,919	7,294,999
Property and equipment (Notes 1 and 6)	1,420,486	—	14,024,283	15,444,769	14,012,745
	$58,656,526	$75,458,324	$21,616,430	$155,731,280	$128,688,793
LIABILITIES:					
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	$ 8,121,769	$ —	$ 304,763	$ 8,426,532	$ 5,968,872
Deposits held in custody for other organizations (Note 2)	1,958,329	—	—	1,958,329	1,218,910
Interfund payables	8,270,529	—	—	8,270,529	4,272,661
Deferred revenue (Note 1)	16,712,953	—	—	16,712,953	17,063,378
Total liabilities	35,063,580	—	304,763	35,368,343	28,523,821
FUND BALANCES (Note 1):					
Current:					
Unrestricted general purpose	5,042,459	—	—	5,042,459	5,000,736
Special purpose	12,599,061	—	—	12,599,061	9,895,106
Restricted	5,951,426	—	—	5,951,426	4,675,330
Endowment and similar funds (Note 5)	—	75,458,324	—	75,458,324	64,422,312
Plant funds (Note 6)	—	—	21,311,667	21,311,667	16,171,488
Total fund balances	23,592,946	75,458,324	21,311,667	120,362,937	100,164,972
	$58,656,526	$75,458,324	$21,616,430	$155,731,280	$128,688,793

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION—TRUST FUNDS
Notes to Financial Statements

1. *Summary of significant accounting policies*

Basis of presentation. The financial statements of Smithsonian Institution—Trust Funds (Institution) have been prepared on the accrual basis.

Fund accounting. To ensure observance of limitations and restrictions placed on the use of resources available to the Institution, the accounts of the Institution are maintained in accordance with the principles of fund accounting. This is the procedure by which resources for various purposes are classified for accounting and reporting purposes into funds established according to their nature and purposes. Separate accounts are maintained for each fund; however, in the accompanying financial statements, funds that have similar characteristics have been combined into fund groups. Accordingly, all financial transactions have been recorded and reported by fund group.

The assets, liabilities and fund balances of the Institution are reported in self-balancing fund groups as follows:

Current funds, which include unrestricted and restricted resources, represent the portion of expendable funds that is available for support of Institution operations. Separate subfund groups of current unrestricted funds have been reflected in the financial statements for auxiliary activities (representing primarily the revenue and expenditures of the Smithsonian Associates Program, including the *Smithsonian Magazine*, and museum shop sales) and for special purposes (representing internally segregated funds for certain designated purposes). Amounts restricted by the donor for specific purposes are also segregated from other current funds.

Endowment and similar funds include funds that are subject to restrictions of gift instruments requiring in perpetuity that the principal be invested and the income only be used. Also classified as endowment and similar funds are gifts which will allow the expenditure of principal but only under certain specified conditions and quasi-endowment funds. Quasi-endowment funds are funds established by the governing board for the same purposes as endowment funds; however, any portion of such funds may be expended. Restricted quasi-endowment funds represent gifts for restricted purposes where there is no stipulation that the principal be maintained in perpetuity or for a period of time, but the governing board has elected to invest the principal and expend only the income for the purpose stipulated by the donor.

Plant funds represent resources restricted for future plant acquisitions and funds expended for plant.

All gains and losses arising from the sale, collection or other disposition of investments are accounted for in the fund in which the related assets are recorded. Income from investments is accounted for in a similar manner, except for income derived from investments of endowment and similar funds, which is accounted for in the fund to which it is restricted or, if unrestricted, as revenue in unrestricted current funds.

Inventories. Inventories are carried at the lower of average cost, computed on a first-in, first-out method, or net realizable value.

Deferred revenue and expense. Revenue from subscriptions to *Smithsonian Magazine* is recorded as income over the period of the related subscription, which is one year. Costs related to obtaining subscriptions to *Smithsonian Magazine* are charged against income over the period of the subscription.

The Institution recognizes revenue and charges expenses of other auxiliary activities during the period in which the activity is conducted.

Works of art, living or other specimens. In accordance with the practice generally followed by museums, works of art and living or other specimens are not reflected in the accompanying financial statements.

Property and equipment. Capital improvements and equipment purchased with Trust Funds and utilized in income-producing activities are capitalized in the current unrestricted fund at cost and are depreciated on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives of three to ten years. All other capital improvements and equipment purchased with Trust Funds are expensed currently.

Real estate (land and buildings) are recorded in the plant fund at cost, to the extent that restricted or unrestricted funds were expended therefor, or appraised value at date of gift, except for gifts of certain islands in the Chesapeake Bay and the Carnegie Mansion, which have been recorded at nominal values. In accordance with the practice of many museums, depreciation on buildings is not recorded.

Land, buildings, fixtures and equipment which were acquired with federal funds are not reflected in the accompanying financial statements.

Government contracts. The Institution has a number of contracts with the U.S. Government, which primarily provide for cost reimbursement to the Institution. Contract revenue is recognized when billable or received.

Contributed services. A substantial number of unpaid volunteers have made significant contributions of their time in the furtherance of the Institution's programs. The value of this contributed time is not reflected in these statements since it is not susceptible to objective measurement or valuation.

2. *Related activities*

The Trust Funds reflect the receipt and expenditure of funds obtained from private sources, from federal grants and contracts and from certain business activities related to the operations of the Institution.

Federal appropriations, which are not reflected in the accompanying financial statements, provide major support for the operations and administration of the educational and research programs of the Institution's many museums, art galleries and other bureaus, as well as for the maintenance and construction of related buildings and facilities. In addition, land, buildings and other assets acquired with federal funds are not reflected in the accompanying financial statements.

The following federal appropriations were received by the Institution for the fiscal year ended September 30, 1981:

Operating funds	$122,478,000
Special foreign currency program	3,650,000
Construction funds	15,829,000
	$141,957,000

The Institution provides fiscal and administrative services to several separately incorporated organizations in which certain officials of the Institution serve on the governing boards. The amounts paid to the Institution by these organizations for the aforementioned services, together with rent for Institution facilities occupied, etc., totaled approximately $408,000 for the year ended September 30, 1981. The following summarizes the approximate expenditures of these organizations for the fiscal year ended September 30, 1981 as reflected in their individual financial statements and which are not included in the accompanying financial statements of the Institution:

Smithsonian Science Information Exchange	$3,400,000
Reading Is Fundamental, Inc.	$8,900,000
Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars—Trust Funds	$3,200,000

The Institution is continuing to work with the U.S. Department of Commerce to effect a transfer of the Smithsonian Science Information Exchange (Exchange) operations to the U.S. Department of Commerce. The Exchange has ceased operations as of October 31, 1981 and is awaiting final approval of fiscal year 1982 appropriations to sustain them in perfecting an orderly liquidation.

3. *Investments*

Investments are recorded at cost, if purchased, or fair market value at date of acquisition, if acquired by gift. At September 30, 1981, investments are composed of the following:

	Carrying value	*Market value*
Current funds:		
Certificates of deposit	$ 12,307,814	$ 12,307,814
Commercial paper	2,931,913	2,900,000
Overnight money market account	1,785,000	1,785,000
U.S. government and quasi-government obligations	11,276,081	10,679,338
Common stock	169,280	117,835
Preferred stock	56,347	41,034
	28,526,435	27,831,021

Endowment and similar funds:		
Loan to U.S. Treasury	1,000,000	1,000,000
U.S. government and quasi-government obligations	8,487,773	7,984,259
Corporate bonds	7,959,718	7,434,129
Common stock	55,986,140	60,745,716
Preferred stock	1,273,892	1,109,750
	74,707,523	78,273,854
	$103,233,958	$106,104,875

Substantially all of the investments of the endowment and similar funds are pooled on a market value basis (consolidated fund) with each individual fund subscribing to or disposing of units on the basis of the value per unit at market value at the beginning of the month within which the transaction takes place. Of the total units, each having a market value of $134.12, 289,797 units were owned by endowment and 291,564 units were owned by quasi-endowment at September 30, 1981.

The following tabulation summarizes changes in relationships between cost and market values of the pooled investments:

	Market	*Cost*	*Net change*	*Market value per unit*
End of year	$77,972,161	$74,410,762	$ 3,561,399	$134.12
Beginning of year	$77,329,906	$63,371,084	13,958,822	136.08
Decrease in unrealized net gain for year			(10,397,423)	—
Realized net gains for year			8,052,520	—
Total net change for year			$ (2,344,903)	$ (1.96)

4. *Receivables*

Receivables at September 30, 1981 included the following:

Current funds	
Accounts receivable, auxiliary activities; net of allowance for doubtful accounts of $539,769 in 1981	$ 9,624,382
Unbilled costs and fees from grants and contracts	626,972
Interest and dividends receivable	1,707,940
Other	659,366
	12,618,660
Endowment and similar funds	
Notes receivable	35,794
Total, all funds	$12,654,454

5. *Endowment and similar funds*

Endowment and similar funds at September 30, 1981 are summarized as follows:

Endowment funds, income available for:	
Restricted purposes	$33,513,631
Unrestricted purposes	2,808,369
	36,322,000
Quasi-endowment funds, principal and income available for:	
Restricted purposes	11,081,919
Unrestricted purposes	28,054,405
	39,136,324
Total endowment and similar funds	$75,458,324

The Institution utilizes the "total return" approach to investment management of endowment funds and quasi-endowment funds. Under this approach, the total investment return is considered to include realized and unrealized gains and losses in addition to interest and dividends. An amount equal to the difference between interest and dividends earned during the year and the amount computed under the total return formula is transferred to or from the current funds.

In applying this approach, it is the Institution's policy to provide, as being available for current expenditures, an amount taking into consideration such factors, as, but not limited to: (1) 4½% of the five-year average of the market value of each fund (adjusted for gifts and transfers during this period), (2) current dividend and interest yield, (3) support needs for bureaus and scientists and (4) inflationary factors as measured by the Consumer Price Index; however, where the market value of the assets of any endowment fund is less than 110% of the historic dollar value (value of gifts at date of donation), the amount provided is limited to only interest and dividends received. The total return factor for 1981 was $5.50 per unit of fund participation. The total return applied for 1981 was $3,128,478.

Endowment reimbursement represents payment of income, which had accumulated in principal of the endowment funds, in accordance with a settlement related to a lawsuit.

6. *Property and equipment*

At September 30, 1981, property and equipment which has been capitalized (see Note 1) is comprised of the following:

Current funds	
Capital improvements	$ 1,712,318
Equipment	1,059,153
Leasehold improvements	179,962
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	1,530,947
	1,420,486
Plant funds	
Land and buildings	14,024,283
Total, all funds	$15,444,769

Depreciation and amortization expense reflected in expenditures of the current funds for 1981 was $397,399.

The balance of the plant fund at September 30, 1981 includes $7,463,658 of unexpended plant funds.

7. *Pension plan*

The Institution has a retirement plan in which substantially all employees of the Trust Funds are eligible to participate. Under the plan, both the Institution and employees contribute stipulated percentages of salary which are used to purchase individual annuities, the rights to which are immediately vested with the employees. The cost of the plan for the year ended September 30, 1981 was $2,436,155. It is the policy of the Institution to fund plan costs accrued currently. There are no unfunded prior service costs under the plan.

8. *Income taxes*

The Institution is exempt from income taxation under the provisions of Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. Organizations described in that section are taxable only on their unrelated business income. The Internal Revenue Service is presently considering a request for technical advice pertaining to whether income derived from several of the Institution's activities is subject to tax as unrelated business income. If the Institution's position is upheld, no tax would be imposed on this income.

It is the opinion of the Institution that it is also exempt from taxation as an instrumentality of the United States as defined in Section 501(c)(1) of the Code. Organizations described in that section are exempt from all income taxation. The Institution has not yet sought such dual status.

Management believes that any income taxes required as a result of settlement of these matters would not have a material effect upon the financial position of the Institution.

CONSULTANT SERVICES

Public Law 96-304, Section 307, requires each Federal agency to include in its annual budget justification the estimated amount of funds requested for consulting services; the appropriation accounts in which these funds are located; and a brief listing of the major programs that require consulting services.

The Smithsonian Institution has obligational authority for consultant services under 5 U.S.C. 3109 of up to $100,000 for the Salaries and Expenses Appropriation; $10,000 for the Renovation and Restoration of Buildings Appropriation; and $50,000 for the Construction Appropriations. (A language change is proposed which would increase this authority in the Construction Appropriations to $100,000 in order to accommodate design and development needs for the Quadrangle.) These services cover consultants hired under temporary personnel appointments. In FY 1983, the Institution expects to obligate an amount of $50,000 for consultant services in the Salaries and Expenses Appropriation under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 3109. A further amount of $30,000 is expected to be obligated in FY 1983, also in the Salaries and Expenses Appropriation, for consultant services obtained through a contract.

Specifically, under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 3109, the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory proposes to continue in FY 1983 the personnel appointments of two individuals who possess highly technical knowledge and experience not available on the regular staff in such areas of space astronomy as tethered satellites. These individuals make significant contributions to the total research effort of the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory.

The contractual service proposed in FY 1983 is with a firm which will assist the Office of Protection Services in evaluating security requirements in museums and in aiding with the development of the proprietary alarm system.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
"SALARIES AND EXPENSES"
FEDERAL BUDGET ESTIMATES FOR FISCAL YEAR 1983

INDEX

TAB DESCRIPTION PAGE

1. **Overview:**

Historical Summary.......................... 1-1
1982 Appropriation and 1983 Request.......... 1-6
1981 Activities............................. 1-12

2. **Appropriation Language and Authorizing Legislation:**

Appropriation Language...................... 2-1
Authorization Legislation................... 2-2

3. **Summary of Federal Funding and Staffing:**

Ten Year (1978-1987) Federal Funding and Staffing Summary.......................... 3-1
Ten Year (1978-1987) FTE Workyears Summary... 3-2
Federal Budget Highlights................... 3-3
Fiscal Year 1981 - Federal Funding and Staffing................................. 3-4
Fiscal Year 1982 - Federal Funding and Staffing................................. 3-6
Fiscal Year 1983 - Federal Funding and Staffing 3-8
Three Year Employment Summary (1981, 1982 and 1983)............................ 3-10
NGA Decision Center Listing................. 3-13

Narrative Justification by Function:

4. Function A - Care and Display of Art............. 4-1
4A. Function A - Special Exhibitions................. 4-9
5. Function B - Building Operations and Maintenance.. 5-1
5A. Function B - West Building - Repair, Renovation, and Restoration Program............. 5-10
6. Function C - Security and Protection............. 6-1
7. Function D - General Administration.............. 7-1
7A. Function D - Electronic Data Processing.......... 7-5

TAB	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
8.	Other Schedules:	
	Program and Performance (1981-1983)..........	8-1
	Object Classification (1981-1983)............	8-2
	Detail of Permanent Positions (1981-1983)....	8-3
	Personnel Summary............................	8-4
	Program and Financing (1981-1983)............	8-5
9.	Consolidated Summary of Federal and Non-Federal Funding:	
	Fiscal Year 1978 - Statement of Activity.....	9-1
	Fiscal Year 1979 - Statement of Activity.....	9-2
	Fiscal Year 1980 - Statement of Activity.....	9-3
	Fiscal Year 1981 - Statement of Activity.....	9-4
	Fiscal Year 1982 - Statement of Activity.....	9-5
	Fiscal Year 1983 - Statement of Activity.....	9-6
10.	Summary of NGA FY 1982 and 1983 Submission to OMB and the Congress:	10-1

HISTORICAL SUMMARY

The National Gallery of Art is an institution established for the display of significant works of art for the benefit of the nation's citizenry and visitors from other nations. From its inception to this day, the National Gallery of Art has been a cooperative endeavor of the Federal government and private individuals and institutions.

The National Gallery of Art had its beginnings over 45 years ago, when Mr. Andrew W. Mellon first proposed to President Franklin D. Roosevelt to donate the necessary sums to construct such an institution and his collection as a nucleus. As conceived, this gallery would develop an art collection from private donations; on its part, the Federal government would provide a site for the gallery and pledge to provide funds annually for the care of the art collection, upkeep of the physical premises of the gallery, and administrative expenses.

This concept of mutual public and private support for a future National Gallery is contained in early correspondence between Mr. Andrew Mellon and President Roosevelt. In his letter of December 22, 1936 to the President, Mr. Mellon stated...

> "...In addition to the gift of the art collection and a building in which it and similar collections may be housed and displayed, I plan also to establish an endowment fund for the proposed gallery, the income from which shall be used to pay the annual salaries of a director, assistant director, secretary and curators of the gallery, and for possible art acquisitions. The upkeep of the building and other administrative expenses and cost of operation would be provided in appropriations made by Congress..."

Acceptance of this premise is contained in Section 4(a) of the Joint Resolution of Congress of March 24, 1937 (20 U.S.C. 71-75), which established the National Gallery and states in part:

> "The faith of the United States is pledged that... the United States will provide such funds as may be necessary for the upkeep of the National Gallery of Art and the administrative expenses and costs of operation thereof, including the protection and care of works of art acquired by the Board, so that the National Gallery of Art shall be at all times properly maintained and the works of art contained therein shall be exhibited regularly to the general public free of charge. For these purposes there are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary."

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

The original West Building of the National Gallery of Art, designed by John Russell Pope, was constructed on land provided by the Federal Government. The building provided 530,000 square feet of interior space and was opened to the general public on March 17, 1941. President Roosevelt and Mr. Paul Mellon presided at the building's dedication on May 17, 1941.

In the mid 1960s the Trustees of the Gallery became aware of the need for substantial additional space for future acquisitions, particularly of 20th Century and later works of art and special exhibitions. Space was also required in which to conduct nationwide educational programs and to provide a permanent location for a national center dedicated to the study of visual arts. The children of Secretary Mellon, Ailsa Mellon Bruce and Paul Mellon, were prepared to donate the necessary sums for the construction of the additional structures. The Trustees, therefore, apprised the Congress of these needs, and the Congress on July 5, 1968, enacted the following addition to the Gallery's statutory authority:

> "The Trustees of the National Gallery of Art are authorized to construct within the area reserved as a site for future additions by the third sentence of section 71 of this title one or more buildings to serve as additions to the National Gallery of Art. The cost of constructing any such building shall be paid from trust funds administered by such Trustees. The plans and specifications for any such building shall be approved by the Commission of Fine Arts and the National Capital Planning Commission. (20 U.S.C. ¶71a)
>
> Any building constructed under authority of section 71a of this title shall, upon completion, be a part of the National Gallery of Art."

Beginning in 1971, the construction of the "East Building" and the "Connecting Link" between the two buildings was commenced on an adjoining site previously reserved by the 1937 Joint Resolution of Congress for such an expansion of the National Gallery of Art. At its meeting on January 26, 1978, the Trustees formally declared the East Building completed and directed that the appropriate committees of the Senate and House of Representatives be advised that the East Building and Connecting Link constitute a part of the National Gallery of Art. The aggregate square footage provided by this new construction is 591,000 square feet, 112% of the area of the original West Building. Funds for the construction of the East Building and the Connecting Link, totalling $95 million, were entirely provided by the generous donations of Paul Mellon, the late Ailsa Mellon Bruce, and The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation.

The new buildings were accepted on behalf of the people of the United States on June 1, 1978, at a ceremony presided over by President Jimmy Carter, and Mr. Paul Mellon, the President

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

of the Gallery. On this occasion, President Carter spoke again of the joint public and private support upon which the continuance of the National Gallery of Art depends, and also of the broadening functions of the National Gallery as evidenced by its newly created Center for Advanced Study in the Visual Arts (CASVA):

> "Because we are committed to an open and flexible relationship, support for the arts and humanities flows through many different kinds of channels, leaving room for art and scholarship to develop naturally.
>
> This gallery, for example, is maintained at public expense, but it owes its existence to acts of private philanthropy. Moreover, its acquisition of works of art is financed entirely from private donations. It is equally significant that this building will serve both as a museum and as a center for art scholarship.
>
> We have before us here, in concrete, marble, and glass, a tangible demonstration that excellence and access to a wide public are far from being contradictory. They are complementary. This building stands as a metaphor for what, at its best, the relationship between government and the arts can be."

The National Gallery of Art has earned a reputation for gathering and maintaining a collection of a quality to place it among the greatest national galleries of the world. The current monetary value of the art collection, which is irreplaceable and could never be duplicated in today's market, is generally regarded as priceless.

The Gallery's collection has been, and continues to be, assembled completely from private donations, whereas the operations, maintenance and security functions are funded by the federal government as authorized in the Joint Resolution.

Since the Gallery's opening in 1941, its collections have grown as follows:

	1941	1981
Paintings.........................	506	2,451
Sculptures........................	35	1,832
Works of Graphic Art..............	400	75,000
Volumes in Research Library........	502	84,384
Photographic Archives of Works of Art..........................	3,000	933,589

MICROFILMED FROM
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION—TRUST FUNDS

Statement of Financial Activity

Year ended September 30, 1981

(with comparative totals for the year ended September 30, 1980)

	Current funds									
		Unrestricted								
	Total current funds	*Total unrestricted funds*	*General purpose*	*Auxiliary activities*	*Special purpose*	*Restricted*	*Endowment and similar funds*	*Plant funds*	*Totals, all funds*	*Totals, 1980*
REVENUE AND OTHER ADDITIONS:										
Auxiliary activities revenue	$ 87,052,047	$87,052,047	$ —	$83,719,087	$ 3,332,960	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 87,052,047	$ 74,251,010
Federal grants and contracts	14,171,827	—	—	—	—	14,171,827	—	—	14,171,827	12,946,943
Investment income (net of $362,585 for management and custodian fees)	7,517,027	4,165,614	3,536,117	—	629,497	3,351,413	—	638,992	8,156,019	6,407,402
Net gain on sale of securities	—	—	—	—	—	—	8,052,520	—	8,052,520	1,999,209
Gifts, bequests and foundation grants	4,420,917	1,442,526	15,148	1,328,593	98,785	2,978,391	87,497	1,969,038	6,477,452	4,379,096
Additions to plant fund	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,486,583	1,486,583	665,896
Rentals, fees, commissions and other	2,540,536	1,731,527	725,081	—	1,006,446	809,009	—	—	2,540,536	2,225,672
Total revenue and other additions	115,702,354	94,391,714	4,276,346	85,047,680	5,067,688	21,310,640	8,140,017	4,094,613	127,936,984	102,875,228
EXPENDITURES AND OTHER DEDUCTIONS:										
Research and educational expenditures	23,512,377	7,712,912	3,046,286	—	4,666,626	15,799,465	—	—	23,512,377	24,472,580
Administrative expenditures	9,095,394	5,731,672	2,281,093	2,966,312	484,267	3,363,722	—	—	9,095,394	8,077,438
Auxiliary activities expenditures	72,650,533	72,650,533	—	70,712,531	1,938,002	—	—	—	72,650,533	63,079,852
Expenditures for acquisition of plant	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,480,557	1,480,557	623,691
Retirement of indebtedness	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,026	6,026	42,205
Interest on indebtedness	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17,943	17,943	19,166
Endowment reimbursement (Note 5)	—	—	—	—	—	—	976,189	—	976,189	—
Total expenditures and other deductions	105,258,304	86,095,117	5,327,379	73,678,843	7,088,895	19,163,187	976,189	1,504,526	107,739,019	96,314,932
Excess of revenue and other additions over (under) expenditures and other deductions	10,444,050	8,296,597	(1,051,033)	11,368,837	(2,021,207)	2,147,453	7,163,828	2,590,087	20,197,965	6,560,296
TRANSFERS AMONG FUNDS—ADDITIONS (DEDUCTIONS):										
Mandatory principal and interest on notes	(23,970)	(23,970)	—	—	(23,970)	—	—	23,970	—	—
Portion of investment yield appropriated (Note 5)	(1,214,397)	(454,289)	(413,664)	—	(40,625)	(760,108)	1,214,397	—	—	—
Purchase of property and equipment for plant fund	(242,598)	(242,598)	(242,598)	—	—	—	—	242,598	—	—
Future plant acquisitions	(2,243,524)	(2,243,524)	(2,243,524)	—	—	—	—	2,243,524	—	—
Income added to endowment principal	(107,988)	—	—	—	—	(107,988)	107,988	—	—	—
Appropriated as quasi endowment	(2,549,799)	(2,549,799)	(2,521,053)	—	(28,746)	—	2,549,799	—	—	—
For designated purposes	(40,000)	(36,739)	(4,465,160)	(390,082)	4,818,503	(3,261)	—	40,000	—	—
Net increase in auxiliary activities	—	—	10,978,755	(10,978,755)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total transfers among funds	(6,422,276)	(5,550,919)	1,092,756	(11,368,837)	4,725,162	(871,357)	3,872,184	2,550,092	—	—
Net increase for the year	4,021,774	2,745,678	41,723	—	2,703,955	1,276,096	11,036,012	5,140,179	20,197,965	6,560,296
Fund balances at beginning of year	19,571,172	14,895,842	5,000,736	—	9,895,106	4,675,330	64,422,312	16,171,488	100,164,972	93,604,676
Fund balances at end of year	$ 23,592,946	$17,641,520	$ 5,042,459	$ —	$12,599,061	$ 5,951,426	$75,458,324	$21,311,667	$120,362,937	$100,164,972

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

The growth of the various collections summarized above has now been matched by a commensurate expansion in the size of the Gallery's physical plant with the completion of the new structures, as can be illustrated by some sample statistics:

Description	West Building	East Building	Total	Percent Increase
Floor Area (sq. ft.)	530,000	591,000	1,121,000	112%
Light Fixtures	1,580	3,645	5,225	231%
Electric Motors	297	715	1,102	241%
Operating Equipment	188	222	410	118%
Glass rails and window walls (sq. ft.)	None	70,902	70,902	-

Public interest in and appreciation of the National Gallery's permanent collections of art and special exhibitions of art from other galleries has been increasing dramatically in recent years. A record annual visitor attendance of 6.8 million is projected for FY 1983, as shown on the attendance chart on the following page. This projected attendance is approximately 119% above Gallery attendance of 3.1 million during FY 1977.

In a similar manner, the expansion of the Gallery's educational and extension programs is in response to greater appreciation of art by the general public. So too has the recently-created Center for Advanced Study in the Visual Arts (CASVA) fulfilled a need nurtured by increased public interest in art.

It is within this framework of the growth and continued expansion of the Gallery's programs to carry the visual and educational appreciation of art to the public that we are pleased to submit herewith a summary of our fiscal year 1982 appropriation and fiscal year 1983 request.

1982 Appropriation and 1983 Request

1982 Appropriation

The National Gallery of Art's current year appropriation totals $29,815,000, and provides funding for 823 full-time permanent positions, with a full-time equivalent (FTE) employment ceiling of 725. The Gallery's fiscal year 1982 federal funds requirement reflects: the continuation of Phase IV of the Gallery's fifty-year construction program; and the expansion of the Gallery's art display and education programs. In addition, certain fixed costs increases have been included.

1983 Request

The appropriation requested for fiscal year 1983 totals $32,673,000 and provides for 823 full-time permanent positions which has been restricted by a hiring limitation of 725 full-time equivalent (FTE) employment ceiling imposed by OMB. (An analysis of the budget increase is set forth on the following page.)

The Gallery's fiscal year 1983 federal funds budget request reflects the following objectives:

1. To continue to meet the increasing demands on our expanded facilities by broadening the capabilities of the Gallery's existing education programs of art exhibition, care and education;
2. To continue with Phase IV of the Gallery's fifty-year construction program--the repair, renovation and restoration of the original West Building which was opened to the public in 1941;
3. To continue with Phase II of the Gallery's electronic data processing plan -- the computerization of art inventory and art education systems and improvement of the management information systems.

The above objectives of the fiscal year 1983 budget request reflect increases as compared to the fiscal year 1982 budget as shown in the table on the following page.

National Gallery of Art
Comparative Budget Requests
Fiscal Years 1982 & 1983

OBJECT CLASS	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Over (Under) 1982
Personnel Compensation	$14,047,000	$15,218,000	$1,171,000
Personnel Benefits	1,332,000	1,435,000	103,000
Subtotal Compensation & Benefits	15,379,000	16,653,000	1,274,000
Travel of Persons	120,000	120,000	-
Transportation of Things	220,000	220,000	-
Rents, Communications, Utilities	4,798,000	5,454,000	656,000
Printing & Reproduction	204,000	204,000	-
Other Services	2,168,000	2,459,000	291,000
Supplies & Materials	1,644,000	1,882,000	238,000
Equipment	918,000	817,000	(101,000)
Lands & Structures	4,364,000	4,864,000	500,000
TOTAL	$29,815,000	$32,673,000	$2,858,000

Detailed analyses of these increases are set forth on the following pages.

Personnel Compensation and Benefits--Increase of $1,274,000. This increase will be applied as follows:

Item	Amount
Mandatory within-grade promotions and wage-board step increases ($155,000 for FY 83 and $157,000 for FY 82)	$ 312,000
Forty (40) full-time permanent positions approved in FY 1982 but whose cost for FY 1982 was absorbed 100% by the Gallery	484,000
Twenty-eight (28) part-time summer employees approved in FY 1982 but whose cost for FY 1982 was absorbed 100% by the Gallery	86,000
Overtime services in support of building operations and special exhibitions	172,000
Savings from lapses in filling full-time positions	(150,000)
Annualization of FY 82 pay raise of $732,000 (absorbed 100% in FY 82 at the request of OMB)	758,000
Restore portion of FY 81 pay raise absorbed in FY 82 OMB submission	301,000
Restore reduction of base pay in FY 1982 budget for Function C Protection	177,000
Elimination of funding for summer evening hours in FY 1983 due to full-time equivalent (FTE) employment limitation required by OMB employment ceiling	(533,000)
Reduction of 15 FTE employment workyears for full-time permanent positions required by OMB employment ceiling for FY 1983	(179,000)
Reduction of 20 FTE employment workyears for other than full-time permanent positions required by OMB employment ceiling for FY 1983	(154,000)
TOTALS	$1,274,000

The Personnel Compensation and Benefits line in FY 1982 is usually increased by the amount of the pay raise supplemental to reflect the 4.8% pay increase in October, 1981. The full pay supplemental would have been $732,000.

Per OMB Bulletin 82-4, the Gallery was directed to absorb 50% ($366,000) of the pay raise. Subsequently on December 31, 1981 the Gallery was informed by OMB that it would have to absorb the remaining 50% ($366,000) of the pay supplemental. This total absorption of the $732,000 pay supplemental will have to come from the other object classification lines within the FY 1982 Budget and is expected to have a substantial adverse impact on operations, maintenance, security and overall service to the public.

Travel of Persons--No Increase.

Transportation of Things--No Increase.

Rents, Communications and Utilities--Increase of $656,000. This increase is detailed as follows:

Description	FY 1982	FY 1983	Increase
Utilities--steam and electricity..............	$4,284,000	$4,927,000	$643,000
Communications--telephone and postage..............	340,000	340,000	-
Rents--terminals and copiers..................	174,000	187,000	13,000
TOTALS......	$4,798,000	$5,454,000	$656,000

It is estimated that $643,000 is required to cover the increased costs of steam and electricity for all structures. This increase reflects an overall estimated 15% increase for rates charged. (Please refer to summaries of Steam and Electricity usage pages 5-6 and 5-7.) An additional $13,000 is needed to cover the increased costs of photo copy machines and word processing equipment.

Printing and Reproduction--No Increase.

Other Services--Increase of $291,000. A summary of this increase follows:

Description	FY 1982	FY 1983	Increase
Special Exhibitions......	$1,089,000	$1,089,000	$ -
Electronic Data Processing (See Tab 7A)..	323,000	486,000	163,000
Other Gallery Operations (Art Restoration and Building Operations).....	756,000	884,000	128,000
Total Services......	$2,168,000	$2,459,000	$291,000

Supplies & Materials--Increase of $238,000. This increase is summarized as follows:

Description	FY 1982	FY 1983	Increase (Decrease)
Special Exhibitions......	$ 455,000	$ 455,000	$ -
Electronic Data Processing (See Tab 7A)..	20,000	20,000	-
Other Gallery Operations.	1,169,000	1,407,000	238,000
Total Services......	$1,644,000	$1,882,000	$238,000

The $238,000 increase in other Gallery supplies includes increases in the following categories:

Item	Amount
Extension Services..............	$ 20,000
Repair, Alteration of Building and Fixed Equipment.............	136,000
Building Operations............	42,000
Other Supplies..................	40,000
Total Other Gallery...........	$238,000

Equipment--Decrease of ($101,000). Total requirements for furnishings and equipment are summarized below:

Description	FY 1982	FY 1983	Increase (Decrease)
Furnishings for East Building Areas.....	$150,000	$ -	($150,000)
Capital Equipment (Mainly Building Operations and Maintenance)..	768,000	817,000	49,000
Total.............	$918,000	$817,000	$(101,000)

Capital equipment for basic operations reflects an increase of $49,000. This net increase will be distributed as follows:

Item	Increase (Decrease)
Photographs for Photo Archives collection........	$ 15,000
Books (in-print) for permanent collection........	20,000
Conservation Lab Equipment.........................	52,000
Slides..	8,000
Frames..	34,500
Office Machines...	(14,000)
Tools...	(50,500)
Other Equipment...	(16,000)
Totals.............	$ 49,000

Lands & Structures--Increase of $500,000. This increase is derived as follows:

Description	FY 1982	FY 1983	Increase
Basic Operations.........	$ 664,000	$ 764,000	$100,000
*West Building Repair, Renovation & Restoration.	3,700,000	4,100,000	400,000*
Total...............	$4,364,000	$4,864,000	$500,000

*The increase of $400,000 for repairs, renovations and restoration of the Gallery's West Building is described and detailed in Tab 5A of this submission.

**Special Exhibitions--No Increase. Total federal funds requested in fiscal year 1983 in support of special exhibitions held at the Gallery amount to $1,810,000--no increase over the fiscal year 1982 budget of $1,810,000. This is summarized as follows:

Description	FY 1982	FY 1983	Increase
Travel....................	$ 66,000	$ 66,000	$ -
Transportation...........	200,000	200,000	-
Services..................	1,089,000	1,089,000	-
Supplies & Materials.....	455,000	455,000	-
Total...............	$1,810,000	$1,810,000**	-**

Please refer to Tab 4A - Special Exhibitions section for the analysis of estimated costs and funding sources of special exhibitions scheduled for fiscal year 1983.

GENERAL STATEMENT

Art Acquisitions: A total of 283 works of art were acquired during fiscal year 1981. These acquisitions include 198 prints and drawings.

Special Exhibitions: The following special exhibitions were held at the National Gallery of Art during fiscal year 1981:

Special Exhibitions, Fiscal Year 1981

European Terracottas from the Arthur M. Sackler Collections

from the previous fiscal year to October 5, 1980

The Morton G. Neumann Family Collection

from the previous fiscal year to January 11, 1981

GODS, SAINTS, AND HEROES: Dutch Painting in the Age of Rembrandt

November 2, 1980 to January 4, 1981

The Search for Alexander

November 16, 1980 to April 5, 1981

Picasso: The Saltimbanques

December 14, 1980 to March 15, 1981

Hans Baldung Grien: Prints and Drawings

January 25 to April 5, 1981

Contemporary American Prints and Drawings

March 22, 1981 to July 19, 1981

Kandinsky: The Improvisations

April 26, 1981 to September 7, 1981

The Drawings of Andrea Palladio

May 17, 1981 to July 5, 1981

Rodin Rediscovered

June 28, 1981 to the end of the fiscal year

French Master Drawings from the Rouen Museum

August 2 to September 13, 1981

The Four Moments of the Sun: Kongo Art of Two Worlds

August 30, 1981 to the end of the fiscal year

Extension Programs: This department develops, produces, and circulates color slide programs, films, and videotapes based upon the Gallery's collections and exhibitions for use in schools, libraries, other civic organizations and by public and educational television stations and networks throughout the country. All Extension Programs are loaned free of charge, with return postage representing the only cost to the borrower.

The FY 1981 Extension Program audience is estimated at 26,017,353 persons, more than triple that of FY 1980. Of this number, over twenty-two million persons viewed Extension Programs on public and educational television. As noted in our FY 1980 report, the department recognizes public and educational television as a major audience area, and during the current Fiscal Year, the staff has expanded its efforts to provide Extension Programs for public broadcast. The success of these efforts is reflected in a 300% increase in television presentations of Extension Programs (154 broadcasts in FY 1980 compared to 499 in FY 1981) and a 400% rise in persons served through this medium. Gallery resources have been made available not only to PBS stations and networks, and to the Public Television Library, but also to non-profit educational networks such as the Appalachian Community Service Network, which currently reaches viewers in thirty-three states.

Of the 26,017,353 audience almost three million persons throughout the nation use Extension Programs on both the regular direct (short-term) loans and through the Regional Extended Loan System. Forty new agencies--State Departments of Education, public library systems, instructional media centers, public museums, curriculum laboratories, state cooperative Extension service units--joined the Regional Loan Program during the year, bringing the number of organizations which have Gallery programs on long-term deposit to over one hundred. Programs held by these agencies are immediately accessible to borrowers in each particular geographic area. Such distribution centers are located as far away from Washington as Alaska and California, as near as West Virginia and Maryland, as well as in many other states (e.g. Michigan, Kentucky, Iowa, Texas, Louisiana) across the land. The department has also made programs available to U.S. Embassies abroad through ICA and to military installations within the United States, in Europe and Asia.

Programs developed and produced by the department during FY 1981 include a short "Awareness" film on the Gallery's collection of paintings by Claude Monet; a half-hour video program, "The Christmas Story in Art," derived from the color slide program of the same title; a video program based on the exhibition "Gods, Saints, and Heroes: Dutch History Painting in the Age of Rembrandt." This program provides an overview of the exhibition and was used as an orientation program to introduce visitors to the exhibition when it was on view at the Detroit Institute of Arts and later at the Rijksmuseum in Amsterdam. The department produced a half-hour film, Picasso: The Saltimbanques, based on the Gallery's exhibition of the same name. This film, which explores Picasso's circus pictures of the Rose Period, traces the laboratory investigations of the Gallery's major painting, Family of Saltimbanques, and the discovery of two earlier compositions beneath the painting's surface. This film was awarded the Gold Medal at the Houston International Film Festival. A shorter version of the film, entitled Picasso and the Circus combines views of Picasso's circus pictures with live circus sequences and is intended for young audiences.

Another film, American Light: The Luminist Movement 1850-75, the subject of the Gallery's major exhibition of 1980, was added in FY 1981 to the free loan offerings of Extension Programs. The film is distributed along with the exhibition catalogue to permit the audience access to the scholarly essays which explore the themes of the exhibition.

Other materials produced by the department during FY 1981 are teaching and activity guides to accompany the color slide programs "The Far North: 2000 Years of American Eskimo and Indian Art" and "Morris Louis: Major Themes and Variations."

A new 44 page catalogue describing the Extension Programs currently available was produced and placed in circulation during FY 1981. The catalogue reflects the production of many new programs in every category since the last Extension Program catalogue was published three years ago.

SUMMARY STATISTICS

It is estimated that in FY 1981, Extension Programs were shown 40,840 times to a total estimated audience of 26,017,353 persons throughout the nation, and, in some cases, in foreign countries. Of the total showings, educational and public television broadcasts are reported at 499, an increase of 345 broadcasts over FY 1980. Greater accessibility of Extension Programs via public and educational television resulted in a substantial increase in audience; the number of persons reached through the television medium in FY 1981 is reported at well over twenty-two million. An additional three million persons were served directly through the Extension Service and through long-term loans of Extension material. Approximately forty agencies throughout the country were added to the seventy agencies already participating in the Extended Regional Loan program, bringing to over one hundred the total number of organizations providing the Gallery's free-loan instructional resources to statewide or regional constituencies.

A summary of extension programs for fiscal 1981 is shown in the following table:

SUMMARY OF EXTENSION PROGRAMS
AUDIENCE AND SHOWINGS BY MONTH

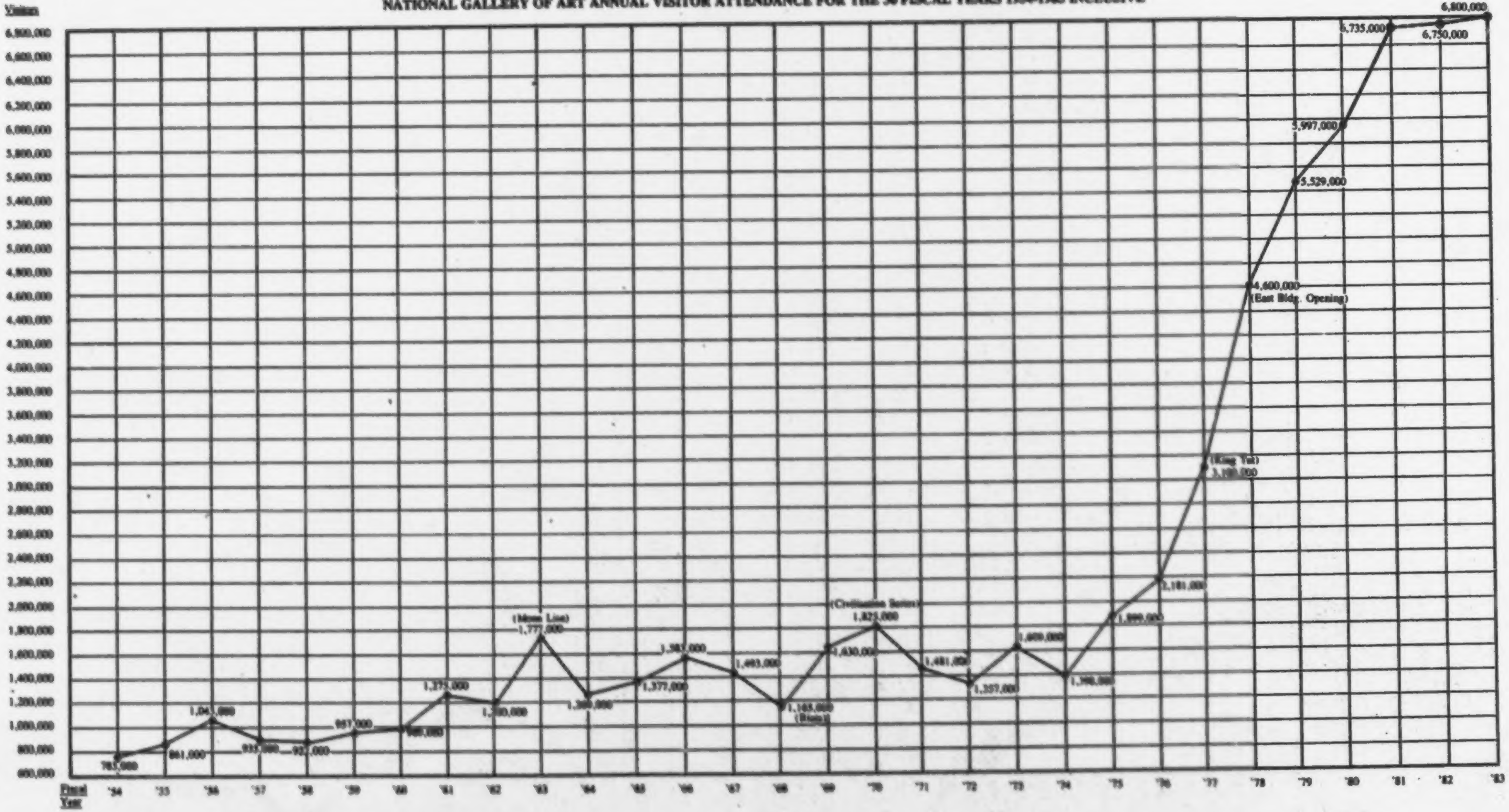
FY 1981: October 1980 - September 1981

		Audiences	Showings
October	1980	613,170	3,623
November	1980	1,848,498	4,851
December	1980	3,022,307	3,648
January	1981	1,630,713	3,965
February	1981	848,389	4,287
March	1981	1,520,845	4,461
April	1981	2,038,745	4,539
May	1981	1,284,285	2,324
June	1981	3,391,293	1,407
July	1981	3,786,207	1,255
August	1981	2,803,211	2,030
September	1981	3,229,690	4,550
TOTAL FY 1981:		26,017,353	40,840

Detailed analysis by month of the extension programs is set forth on the following two pages.

92-463 O - 82 - 37

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART ANNUAL VISITOR ATTENDANCE FOR THE 30 FISCAL YEARS 1954-1983 INCLUSIVE



Microfilmed From
Best Available Copy

575

AUDIENCE BY PROGRAM CATEGORY

OCTOBER 1980	Slide Programs	116,565
	Films and Videotapes	139,105
	Extended Loans	27,500
	Educational/Public TV	330,000
	Total Showings - 3,623; Total Audience	613,170
NOVEMBER 1980	Slide Programs	160,606
	Films and Videotapes	224,892
	Extended Loans	27,500
	Educational/Public TV	1,435,500
	Total Showings - 4,851; Total Audience	1,848,498
DECEMBER 1980	Slide Programs	103,210
	Films and Videotapes	167,597
	Extended Loans	27,500
	Educational/Public TV	2,724,000
	Total Showings - 3,648; Total Audience	3,022,307
JANUARY 1981	Slide Programs	125,804
	Films and Videotapes	149,409
	Extended Loans	27,500
	Educational/Public TV	1,328,000
	Total Showings - 3,865; Total Audience	1,630,713
FEBRUARY 1981	Slide Programs	148,525
	Films and Videotapes	137,864
	Extended Loans	27,500
	Educational/Public TV	534,500
	Total Showings - 4,287; Total Audience	848,389
MARCH 1981	Slide Programs	151,329
	Films and Videotapes	161,516
	Extended Loans	27,500
	Educational/Public TV	1,180,500
	Total Showings - 4,461; Total Audience	1,520,845
APRIL 1981	Slide Programs	139,824
	Films and Videotapes	189,671
	Extended Loans	27,500
	Educational/Public TV	1,681,750
	Total Showings - 4,539; Total Audience	2,038,745

MAY 1981	Slide Programs	39,080
	Films and Videotapes	90,205
	Extended Loans	27,500
	Educational/Public TV	1,127,500
	Total Showings - 2,324; Total Audience	1,284,285
JUNE 1981	Slide Programs	15,450
	Films and Videotapes	22,801
	Extended Loans	38,000
	Educational/Public TV	3,315,042
	Total Showings - 1,407; Total Audience	3,391,293
JULY 1981	Slide Programs	12,900
	Films and Videotapes	14,025
	Extended Loans	38,000
	Educational/Public TV	3,721,282
	Total Showings - 1,255; Total Audience	3,786,207
AUGUST 1981	Slide Programs	48,665
	Films and Videotapes	52,496
	Extended Loans	38,000
	Educational/Public TV	2,664,050
	Total Showings - 2,030; Total Audience	2,803,211
SEPTEMBER 1981	Slide Programs	88,898
	Films and Videotapes	112,732
	Extended Loans	120,214
	Educational/Public TV	2,907,846
	Total Showings - 4,550; Total Audience	3,229,690

FY 1981 TOTALS: Showings - 40,840, Audience - 26,017,353

Educational Tours, Lectures and Films: The staff of the Department of Educational Programs continued to give daily tours and talks in the galleries morning and afternoon throughout the year. In FY 1981 the attendance for 4,824 regularly scheduled tours, special appointments, and films was 206,255. The various events and the respective estimated attendance are as follows:

Number of Events	Events	Total Attendance
806	Introduction to the Collection Tour	23,638
242	Tour of the Week	9,620
616	Painting of the Week	14,252
1,054	Special Appointments	31,299
1,435	School Volunteers	24,487
64	Foreign Language Volunteers	988
52	Sunday Lectures	15,935
555	Films	40,854
---	Electronic Tours	45,182
4,824	Totals	206,255

In addition to the above summary, the educational programs also serve the public through radio broadcasts, exhibition labeling, and distribution of Gallery general information leaflets as well as brochures for special exhibitions and other activities.

Library Acquisitions and Services: For the first nine months of fiscal year 1981, additions to the collection consisted of 2054 titles in 2509 volumes, 62 titles in microformat (microfilm or microfiche), 634 pieces of vertical file material and 1358 pieces of unprocessed ephemera. The additions to the Library's holdings bring the size of the collection of catalogued and uncatalogued books and pamphlets and bound volumes of periodicals to 84,384 volumes. The Library has served 1191 visitors, responded to 4561 reference inquiries, and conducted 65 tours of the library spaces. NGA staff and CASVA fellows have received 729 books supplied through interlibrary loan service.

Photographic Archives: In FY 1981 to date, 43,010 photographs were acquired for the photographic archives. The collection now contains 933,589 photographs and 2,197,000 images on fiche.

Photographic Laboratory: The FY 81 production output for the Photographic Laboratory, DPL, is estimated as follows:

Black and white negatives	4,522
Black and white prints	48,730
Black and white and color slides	13,030
Color transparencies	1,904
Color negatives	1,124

Conservation Departments: Seven (7) paintings received major treatment during the year. Twenty-five (25) paintings were given full laboratory examination while numerous other paintings were given complete, but less extensive examination. Twenty (20) paintings required minor treatment in the laboratory and one hundred fifty (150) paintings received minor treatment in situ. Major treatment was given to sixteen (16) prints and twenty-eight (28) drawings. Minor treatment was given to one hundred sixty three (163) prints. Examination of Condition was given to one hundred thirty (130) of the Stieglitz Photographic Collection and condition checks for Exhibitions totaled one hundred twenty-five (125). Beta-radiographs were made of forty (40) items, fourteen (14) of which were by Claude Lorrain for an upcoming show. Twelve Hundred Sixty Four (1264) NGA objects received mats. Exhibition mats and frames numbered two hundred seventy (270), and NGA objects for loan numbered one hundred and one (101). Twelve (12) new frames were acquired and twenty-one (21) were given major conservation treatment. Seventeen (17) frames were given minor treatment and all frames on exhibition were given routine cleaning. Major treatment for tapestries was three (3) and minor treatment for tapestries was eleven (11). Examination and reports and special exhibits of tapestries was nine (9). Microscopy on ten (10) paintings and one (1) manuscript was done. X-ray fluorescence analysis was done on ten (10) paintings, nineteen (19) sculptures and decorative arts, ten (10) prints and drawings. X-ray fluorescence analysis for other institutions number one hundred twenty-four (124) items. Three (3) leather samples were tested for Exhibitions and Design to be used in contact with art works. Three (3) rust-removing substances were tested. Major treatment was performed on six (6) objects and minor treatment was performed on twenty-one (21) objects in the Sculpture Laboratory.

In addition, the staff's time was spent in assisting in curatorial research, on examination and treatment of objects for special exhibitions as well as giving minor treatment as needed during an exhibition and examination and treatment to objects when an exhibition closed. The staff determined whether objects requested for loan were safe to travel, monitored condition of art works in Gallery's collection. They attended meetings, conferences, seminars, etc.

The Chief Conservator wrote examination reports on all objects in three exhibitions. Climatizing by the use of dessicants had to be done on twelve (12) of the Alexander exhibition cases and written bi-weekly monitoring reports of the interior humidity maintained. He also examined and suggested safe ways of exhibiting sculptures, consulted with packers on safe packing and shipping of five (5) sculptures, consulted with the Planning Office and Sculpture Curators on the new West Project Sculpture Galleries, packed and couriered Suger Chalice to the Cloisters for exhibiting. Special projects included the completion of equipping the new Sculpture Laboratory, consultation, preparing of sample finishes and stains for refinishing of the paneled Dutch Gallery walls, and refinishing of the flooring in the Widener Salon rooms, installing interior panels of a special case for art storage, developing a packing system for a future European show. This includes the cases and their interior make up.

Six (6) major restorations and four (4) minor restorations were performed on objects in the Four Moments of the Sun: Kongo Art of Two Worlds exhibit.

Examination and written treatment proposals were prepared on eleven (11) Kress bronzes and the Rosenwald Nielli Collection.

Concerts: The Sunday evening concerts in the East Garden Court were continued throughout the fiscal year. These concerts are free to the public and September 28, 1980 marked the beginning of the thirty-eighth year of these concerts, which continued through June 28, 1981.

Attendance and Maintenance: Total attendance for both buildings for fiscal year 1981 was 6,735,188 visitors--an increase of 737,978 over fiscal year 1980. This increase was due principally to the success of the East Building and the various special exhibitions held during the year.

This high level of attendance again provided a major challenge to the building operation and maintenance staff to insure that the Gallery continues to be maintained in the highest standards commensurate with the superb quality of its art collections.

Appropriation Language

SALARIES AND EXPENSES, NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART

For the upkeep and operations of the National Gallery of Art, the protection and care of the works of art therein, and administrative expenses incident thereto as authorized by the Act of March 24, 1937 (50 Stat. 51), as amended by the public resolution of April 13, 1939 (Public Resolution 9, Seventy-sixth Congress), including services as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 3109; payment in advance when authorized by the treasurer of the Gallery for membership in library, museum, and art associations or societies whose publications or services are available to members only, or to members at a price lower than to the general public; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms for guards [and elevator operators], and uniforms, or allowances, therefor, for other employees as authorized by law (5 U.S.C. 5901-5902); purchase, or rental of devices and services for protecting buildings and contents thereof, and maintenance, alteration, improvement, and repair of buildings, approaches, and grounds; and not to exceed [$70,000] $100,000 for restoration and repair of works of art for the National Gallery of Art by contracts made, without advertising, with individuals, firms, or organizations at such rates or prices and under such terms and conditions as the Gallery may deem proper, [$29,815,000] $32,673,000 of which not to exceed [$3,700,000] $4,100,000 for the repair, renovation, and restoration program of the original West Building shall remain available until expended. (20 U.S.C. 71-75; Public Law 97-100, making appropriations for the Department of the Interior and related agencies, 1982.)

Authorizing Legislation

This request for an appropriation is based on the premises contained in section 4(a) of the Joint Resolution of Congress, March 24, 1937, (20 U.S.C. 71-75) in which:

> "The faith of the United States is pledged that...the United States will provide such funds as may be necessary for the upkeep of the National Gallery of Art and the administrative expenses and costs of operation thereof, including the protection and care of works of art acquired by the Board, so that the National Gallery of Art shall be at all times properly maintained and the works of art contained therein shall be exhibited regularly to the general public free of charge. For these purposes there are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary."

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART

Summary of Federal Obligations by Function
For the Ten Fiscal Years 1978 through 1987 Inclusive

Function	1978 (actual)	1979 (actual)	1980 (actual)	1981 (actual)	1982 (estimate)	1983 (estimate)	1984 (estimate)	1985 (estimate)	1986 (estimate)	1987 (estimate)
A. Care and utilization of art collections.........	$ 4,461	$ 5,652	$ 6,847	$ 7,791	$ 8,428	$ 8,973	$ 9,231	$ 9,408	$ 9,551	$ 9,640
B. Operation and maintenance of buildings and grounds.................	6,800	7,176	8,420	9,399	14,207	15,495	15,637	16,759	16,437	15,447
C. Protection of buildings, grounds, and contents...	2,892	3,567	4,168	4,765	4,539	5,358	5,324	5,427	5,509	5,560
D. General Administration..	1,526	1,772	2,156	2,647	2,641	2,847	2,927	2,983	3,028	3,057
BUDGET AUTHORITY TOTALS	$15,679	$18,167	$21,591	$24,602	$29,815	$32,673	$33,119	$34,577	$34,525	$33,704
TOTAL NGA OUTLAYS	$15,365	$17,803	$19,759	$24,034	$28,785	$31,712	$31,969	$35,077	$34,525	$33,704

Function	1978 (actual)		1979 (actual)		1980 (actual)		1981 (actual)		1982 (estimate)		1983 (estimate)		1984 (estimate)		1985 (estimate)		1986 (estimate)		1987 (estimate)	
	No. of Pos.	End of Yr.	No. of Pos.	End of Yr.	No. of Pos.	End of Yr.	No. of Pos.	End of Yr.	No. of Pos.	End of Yr.	No. of Pos.	End of Yr.	No. of Pos.	End of Yr.	No. of Pos.	End of Yr.	No. of Pos.	End of Yr.	No. of Pos.	End of Yr.
A. Care and utilization of art collections.........	170	153	193	166	209	167	214	188	214	180	214	180	214	180	214	180	214	180	214	180
B. Operation and maintenance of buildings and grounds.................	187	158	210	170	213	177	213	179	213	181	213	181	213	181	213	181	213	181	213	181
C. Protection of buildings, grounds, and contents...	261	220	273	259	273	263	273	261	310	279	310	279	310	279	310	279	310	279	310	279
D. General Administration..	67	64	74	57	81	63	83	70	86	75	86	75	86	75	86	75	86	75	86	75
TOTALS	685	595	750	652	776	670	783	698	823	715	823	715	823	715	823	715	823	715	823	715

NGA - Revised 8/17/81

593

5914

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SUMMARY OF FEDERAL FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT WORKYEARS BY FUNCTION
FOR THE FISCAL YEARS 1978 THROUGH 1987 INCLUSIVE

FUNCTION	1978 FTE (Actual)			1979 FTE (Actual)			1980 FTE (Actual)			1981 FTE (Actual)			1982 FTE (Estimate)			1983 FTE (Estimate)			1984 FTE (Estimate)			1985 FTE (Estimate)			1986 FTE (Estimate)			1987 FTE (Estimate)		
	FTP	OTHER	TOTAL	FTP	OTHER	TOTAL	FTP	OTHER	TOTAL	FTP	OTHER	TOTAL	FTP	OTHER	TOTAL	FTP	OTHER	TOTAL	FTP	OTHER	TOTAL	FTP	OTHER	TOTAL	FTP	OTHER	TOTAL	FTP	OTHER	TOTAL
A. Care and Utilization of Art Collection (Tab 4)........	147	5	152	159	13	172	171	8	179	183	22	205	180	9	189	180	9	189	180	9	189	180	9	189	180	9	189	180	9	189
B. Operation and Maintenance of Buildings and Grounds (Tab 5).	153	1	154	164	1	165	175	1	176	176	1	177	181	-	181	181	-	181	181	-	181	181	-	181	181	-	181	181	-	181
C. Protection of Buildings, Grounds and Contents (Tab 6)..	200	26	226	223	32	255	254	30	284	257	29	286	279	-	279	279	-	279	279	-	279	279	-	279	279	-	279	279	-	279
D. General Administration (Tab 7)........................	59	5	64	58	5	63	63	6	69	65	6	71	75	1	76	75	1	76	75	1	76	75	1	76	75	1	76	75	1	76
TOTALS......................	559	37	596	604	51	655	663	45	708	681	58	739	715	10	725	715	10	725	715	10	725	715	10	725	715	10	725	715	10	725

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FEDERAL BUDGET HIGHLIGHTS
FISCAL 1983

		Page No. ⟶ 1-7			DISTRIBUTION OF 1983 INCREASES BY FUNCTION			
					4-2	5-2	6-1	7-2
	OBJECT CLASS	FY 1982	FY 1983	TOTAL INCREASES FY 1983 OVER/(UNDER) FY 1982	FUNCTION A CARE & UTILIZATION OF ART	FUNCTION B OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE	FUNCTION C PROTECTION	FUNCTION D GENERAL ADMINISTRATION
1100	PERSONNEL COMPENSATION	$14,047,000	$15,218,000	$1,171,000	$231,000	$ 126,000	$ 730,000	$ 84,000
1200	PERSONNEL BENEFITS	1,332,000	1,435,000	103,000	(2,000)	(17,000)	38,000	84,000
	SUBTOTAL COMPENSATION & BENEFITS	15,379,000	16,653,000	1,274,000	229,000	109,000	768,000	168,000
2100	TRAVEL OF PERSONS	120,000	120,000	-	-	-	-	-
2200	TRANSPORTATION OF THINGS	220,000	220,000	-	-	-	-	-
2300	RENTS, COMMUNICATIONS & UTILITIES	4,798,000	5,454,000	656,000	-	643,000	-	13,000
2400	PRINTING & REPRODUCTION	204,000	204,000	-	-	-	-	-
2500	OTHER SERVICES	2,168,000	2,459,000	291,000	171,000	48,000	12,000	60,000
2600	SUPPLIES & MATERIALS	1,644,000	1,882,000	238,000	53,000	181,000	12,000	(8,000)
3100	EQUIPMENT	918,000	817,000	(101,000)	92,000	(193,000)	27,000	(27,000)
3200	LANDS & STRUCTURES	4,364,000	4,864,000	500,000	-	500,000	-	-
	TOTAL	$29,815,000	$32,673,000	$2,858,000	$545,000	$1,288,000	$ 819,000	$206,000

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
DETAIL OF CONVERSION FROM DECISION CENTERS TO FUNCTIONS
FISCAL YEAR 1981

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
I. Art Care - Function A	
Director - (1000)	$ 792,024
Assistant Director - (2000)	6,998,970
Total Art Care	7,790,994
II. Operations & Maintenance - Function B	
Operations & Maintenance - (3200)	
Total Operations & Maintenance	9,399,591
III. Protection - Function C	
Security - (3300)	
Total Protection	4,764,743
IV. General Administration - Function D	
Administrator - (3000)	16,203,397
Less: Operations & Maintenance - (3200)	(9,399,591)
	6,803,806
Less: Security - (3300)	(4,764,743)
	2,039,063
Add: Secretary - General Counsel - (4000)	157,760
	2,196,823
Add: Treasurer - (5000)	449,825
Total General Administration	$ 2,646,648

12-3-81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
DETAIL OF CONVERSION FROM DECISION CENTERS TO FUNCTIONS
FISCAL YEAR 1982

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
I. Art Care - Function A	
Director - (1000)	$ 870,000
Assistant Director - (2000)	7,558,000
Total Art Care	8,428,000
II. Operations & Maintenance - Function B	
Operations & Maintenance - (3200)	
Total Operations & Maintenance	14,207,000
III. Protection - Function C	
Security - (3300)	
Total Protection	4,539,000
IV. General Administration - Function D	
Administrator - (3000)	20,466,000
Less: Operations & Maintenance - (3200)	(14,207,000)
	6,259,000
Less: Security - (3300)	(4,539,000)
	1,720,000
Add: Secretary - General Counsel - (4000)	147,000
	1,867,000
Add: Treasurer - (5000)	774,000
Total General Administration	$ 2,641,000

12-3-81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
DETAIL OF CONVERSION FROM DECISION CENTERS TO FUNCTIONS
FISCAL YEAR 1983

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
I. Art Care - Function A	
Director - (1000)	$ 924,000
Assistant Director - (2000)	8,049,000
Total Art Care	8,973,000
II. Operations & Maintenance - Function B	
Operations & Maintenance - (3200)	
Total Operations & Maintenance	15,495,000
III. Protection - Function C	
Security - (3300)	
Total Protection	5,358,000
IV. General Administration - Function D	
Administrator - (3000)	22,781,000
Less: Operations & Maintenance - (3200)	(15,495,000)
	7,286,000
Less: Security - (3300)	(5,358,000)
	1,928,000
Add: Secretary - General Counsel - (4000)	147,000
	2,075,000
Add: Treasurer - (5000)	772,000
Total General Administration	$ 2,847,000

12-3-81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SUMMARY OF FULL-TIME PERMANENT POSITIONS
BY FUNCTION AND DECISION CENTER
FOR THE FISCAL YEARS 1981 TO 1983

Code		Function - Decision Center	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
		Function A - Art Care				
1100		Office of Director............	4	4	4	0
1200		Information Office............	5	5	5	0
1300		Planning Consultant...........	5	5	5	0
1400		Construction Manager..........	2	2	2	0
1500		Music.........................	2	2	2	0
1600		National Programs.............	1	1	1	0
1700		Special Events................	4	4	4	0
1800		Support Services for CASVA....	4	4	4	0
		1000--Director	27	27	27	0
2100		Office of Assistant Director..	4	4	4	0
2200		Curatorial....................	33	33	33	0
2300		Conservation..................	15	15	15	0
	2421	Schedules and Loans...........	3	3	3	0
	2422	Registration and Art Movement.	11	11	11	0
	2430	Installation and Design.......	14	14	14	0
	2440	Photo Laboratory and Services.	12	12	12	0
	2450	Editing, Proofreading & Layout	7	7	7	0
2400		Display & Publication.........	47	47	47	0
	2510	Office of Curator of Education	2	2	2	0
	2520	Tours & Lectures..............	15	15	15	0
	2530	Extension Programs............	18	18	18	0
	2540	Art Information Services......	12	12	12	0
2500		Education Programs............	47	47	47	0
	2610	Office of Chief Librarian.....	2	2	2	0
	2620	Library Services..............	28	28	28	0
	2630	Photographic Archives.........	11	11	11	0
2600		Program Support Facilities....	41	41	41	0
		2000--Assistant Director....	187	187	187	0
		Total Function A......	214	214	214	0

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SUMMARY OF FULL-TIME PERMANENT POSITIONS
BY FUNCTION AND DECISION CENTER
FOR THE FISCAL YEARS 1981 TO 1983

Code		Function - Decision Center	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
		Function B - Operation & Maintenance				
3210		Building Superintendent's Office......................	5	5	5	0
3220		Operating Engineers...........	50	50	50	0
3230		Electrical Shop................	23	23	23	0
3240		Carpentry Shop.................	11	11	11	0
3250		Masonry Shop..................	11	11	11	0
3260		Sheet Metal & Plumbing........	8	8	8	0
3270		Paint Shop....................	9	9	9	0
3280		Horticultural & Grounds Maint.	16	16	16	0
	3291	Day Laborers	29	29	29	0
	3292	Night Laborers................	51	51	51	0
3290		Laborers......................	80	80	80	0
		3200--Total Function B......	213	213	213	0
		Function C - Protection				
		3300--Total Function C	273	310	310	0
		Function D - General Administration				
3100		Office of Administrator.......	7	7	7	0
	3410	Procurement Office............	4	4	4	0
	3420	Supply Office.................	11	11	11	0
3400		Procurement & Supply..........	15	15	15	0
	3510	Personnel Office..............	13	13	13	0
	3520	Checkroom Services............	11	14	14	0
	3530	Mail, File, Record & Duplicating.................	8	8	8	0
	3540	First Aid.....................	2	2	2	0
	3550	Telephone.....................	4	4	4	0
3500		Administrative Services.......	38	41	41	0
		Subtotal from 3000..........	60	63	63	0

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
1983 Fiscal Year Budget
Summary of Decision Centers and Functions
By Object Classification and Type of Employment

1981

FISCAL YEAR 1981 - FEDERAL FUNDS BUDGET

Object Class	Description	DECISION CENTERS Director (1000)	Assistant Director (2000)	Adminis-trator (3000)	Secretary - Gen. Coun. (4000)	Treasurer (5000)	TOTALS NGA BUDGET TOTALS	FUNCTIONS Art Care (A)	Oper. & Maint. (B)	Protection (C)	Gen. Admin. (D)
1100	Personnel Compensation...........	$659,844	$3,721,459	$ 8,938,395	$125,310	$214,696	$13,659,704	$4,381,303	$ 3,669,229	$4,246,970	$1,362,202
1200	Personnel Benefits...............	57,131	355,790	837,907	10,665	20,717	1,282,210	412,921	335,871	355,495	177,923
2100	Travel of Persons................	2,566	70,277	6,514	312	-	79,669	72,843	3,460	600	2,766
2200	Transportation of Things.........	273	173,994	5,431	13	-	179,711	174,267	1,563	-	3,881
2300	Rents, Communications, Utilities.	-	12,272	4,189,847	-	1,570	4,203,689	12,272	3,613,333	-	578,084
2400	Printing & Reproduction..........	1,845	93,508	25,929	37	21,001	142,320	95,353	-	934	46,033
2500	Other Services...................	27,031	1,302,963	636,360	407	182,605	2,149,366	1,329,994	562,737	19,431	237,204
2600	Supplies & Materials.............	25,029	770,794	766,224	11,919	9,236	1,583,202	795,823	524,425	52,676	210,278
3100	Equipment........................	18,305	497,913	298,900	9,097	-	824,215	516,218	191,083	88,637	28,277
3200	Lands & Structures...............	-	-	497,890	-	-	497,890	-	497,890	-	-
	Totals...........................	$792,024	$6,998,970	$16,203,397	$157,760	$449,825	$24,601,976	$7,790,994	$ 9,399,591	$4,764,743	$2,646,648
	Full-time Equivalent Employment (FTE - Workyears)										
	FTP..............................	25	158	483	4	11	681	183	176	257	65
	Other............................	6	16	34	1	1	58	22	1	29	6
	Total............................	31	174	517	5	12	739	205	177	286	71

12-3-81

597

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
1983 Fiscal Year Budget
Summary of Decision Centers and Functions
By Object Classification and Type of Employment

1982

FISCAL YEAR 1982 - FEDERAL FUNDS BUDGET

		DECISION CENTERS					TOTALS	FUNCTIONS			
Object Class	Description	Director (1000)	Assistant Director (2000)	Adminis-trator (3000)	Secretary - Gen. Coun. (4000)	Treasurer (5000)	NGA BUDGET TOTALS	Art Care (A)	Oper. & Maint. (B)	Protection (C)	Gen. Admin. (D)
1100	Personnel Compensation	$692,000	$3,772,000	$ 9,046,000	$114,000	$423,000	$14,047,000	$4,464,000	$ 4,032,000	$3,945,000	$1,606,000
1200	Personnel Benefits	70,000	362,000	846,000	12,000	42,000	1,332,000	432,000	380,000	339,000	181,000
2100	Travel of Persons	8,000	102,000	5,000	2,000	3,000	120,000	110,000	-	-	10,000
2200	Transportation of Things	-	210,000	10,000	-	-	220,000	210,000	10,000	-	-
2300	Rents, Communications, Utilities	-	125,000	4,660,000	-	13,000	4,798,000	125,000	4,284,000	-	389,000
2400	Printing & Reproduction	-	204,000	-	-	-	204,000	204,000	-	-	-
2500	Other Services	18,000	1,560,000	345,000	3,000	242,000	2,168,000	1,578,000	262,000	54,000	274,000
2600	Supplies & Materials	36,000	877,000	686,000	11,000	34,000	1,644,000	913,000	532,000	89,000	110,000
3100	Equipment	46,000	346,000	504,000	5,000	17,000	918,000	392,000	343,000	112,000	71,000
3200	Lands & Structures	-	-	4,364,000	-	-	4,364,000	-	4,364,000	-	-
	Totals	$870,000	$7,558,000	$20,466,000	$147,000	$774,000	$29,815,000	$8,428,000	$14,207,000	$4,539,000	$2,641,000
Full-time Equivalent Employment (FTE - Workyears)											
	FTP	28	152	514	4	17	715	180	181	279	75
	Other	3	6	1	-	-	10	9	-	-	1
	Total	31	158	515	4	17	725	189	181	279	76

12-3-81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
1983 Fiscal Year Budget
Summary of Decision Centers and Functions
By Object Classification and Type of Employment

FISCAL YEAR 1983 - FEDERAL FUNDS BUDGET

1983		DECISION CENTERS					TOTALS	FUNCTIONS			
Object Class	Description	Director (1000)	Assistant Director (2000)	Adminis-trator (3000)	Secretary - Gen. Coun. (4000)	Treasurer (5000)	NGA BUDGET TOTALS	Art Care (A)	Oper. & Maint. (B)	Protection (C)	Gen. Admin. (D)
1100	Personnel Compensation...........	$767,000	$3,928,000	$10,002,000	$126,000	$395,000	$15,218,000	$4,695,000	$ 4,158,000	$4,675,000	$1,690,000
1200	Personnel Benefits...............	71,000	359,000	960,000	11,000	34,000	1,435,000	430,000	363,000	377,000	265,000
2100	Travel of Persons................	8,000	102,000	10,000	-	-	120,000	110,000	-	-	10,000
2200	Transportation of Things.........	-	210,000	10,000	-	-	220,000	210,000	10,000	-	-
2300	Rents, Communications, Utilities.	-	125,000	5,316,000	-	13,000	5,454,000	125,000	4,927,000	-	402,000
2400	Printing & Reproduction..........	-	204,000	-	-	-	204,000	204,000	-	-	-
2500	Other Services...................	24,000	1,725,000	419,000	-	291,000	2,459,000	1,749,000	310,000	66,000	334,000
2600	Supplies & Materials.............	31,000	935,000	880,000	5,000	31,000	1,882,000	966,000	713,000	101,000	102,000
3100	Equipment........................	23,000	461,000	320,000	5,000	8,000	817,000	484,000	150,000	139,000	44.000
3200	Lands & Structures...............	-	-	4,864,000	-	-	4,864,000	-	4,864,000	-	-
	Totals...........................	$924,000	$8,049,000	$22,781,000	$ 147,000	$772,000	$32,673,000	$8,973,000	$15,495,000	$5,358,000	$2,847,000
Full-time Equivalent Employment (FTE - Workyears)											
	FTP..............................	28	152	514	4	17	715	180	181	279	75
	Other............................	3	6	-	-	-	10	9	-	-	1
	Total............................	31	158	515	4	17	725	189	181	279	76

12-3-81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SUMMARY OF FULL-TIME PERMANENT POSITIONS BY FUNCTION AND DECISION CENTER FOR THE FISCAL YEARS 1981 TO 1983

Code	Function - Decision Center	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
4000	Secretary - General Counsel...	4	4	4	0
5000	Treasurer's Office............	19	19	19	0
	Combined Total Function D...	83	86	86	0
	Summary of Functions				
	Function A -- Art Care........	214	214	214	0
	Function B -- Ops. & Maint....	213	213	213	0
	Function C -- Protection......	273	310	310	0
	Function D -- General Admin...	83	86	86	0
	Total -- National Gallery of Art	783	823	823	0

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
Decision Centers

CODE	TITLE
1000	Director
1100	Office of the Director
1200	Information Services
1300	Planning Consultant
1400	Construction Manager
1500	Music
1600	National Programs
1700	Special Events
1800	Support Service for CASVA
1900	Development
2000	Assistant Director
2100	Office of Assistant Director
2200	Curatorial Programs
2210	Office of Chief Curator
2220	American Art
2230	Graphic Art
2240	European Painting
2250	Sculpture
2260	20th Century Art
2300	Conservation & Restoration
2310	Office of Chief Conservator
2320	Treatment Laboratory
2321	Painting Laboratory
2322	Paper Laboratory
2323	Sculpture Laboratory
2324	Frame Studio Laboratory
2325	Matting-Framing Laboratory
2326	Textile Laboratory
2330	Analysis Laboratory
2400	Display & Publication Programs
2410	Office of Display & Publication Chief
2420	Exhibitions, Loans & Registration
2421	Schedules & Loans
2422	Registration & Art Movement
2430	Installation & Design
2440	Photography

CODE	TITLE
2441	Photographic Laboratory
2442	Photographic Services
2450	Editing, Proofreading & Layout
2500	Educational Programs
2510	Office of Curator of Education
2520	Tours & Lectures
2530	Extension Programs
2531	Program Development
2532	Extension Services
2540	Art Information Services
2550	Audiovisual Coordination
2600	Program Support Facilities
2610	Office of Chief Librarian
2620	Library
2630	Photographic Archives
2640	Art Information Data Bank
3000	Administrator
3100	Office of the Administrator
3200	Operation & Maintenance
3210	Building Superintendent's Office
3211	Operations and Maintenance
3218	East Building Galleries
3219	West Building Galleries
3220	Operating Engineers
3230	Electrical Shop
3240	Carpentry Shop
3250	Masonry Shop
3260	Sheet Metal & Plumbing
3270	Paint Shop
3280	Horticultural & Grounds Maintenance
3290	Laborers
3291	Day Laborers
3292	Night Laborers
3300	Security
3400	Procurement & Supply

CODE	TITLE
3410	Procurement Office
3420	Supply Office
3500	Administrative Services
3510	Personnel Office
3520	Checkroom Services
3530	Mail, File, Record & Duplicating
3540	First Aid
3550	Telephone
4000	Secretary-General Counsel
5000	Treasurer

Decision Center--The organizational designation given to the Director and the Executive Officers and all subordinate organizational units.

FUNCTION A
CARE AND UTILIZATION OF ART COLLECTIONS

Introduction

This function combines the art oriented activities of the Director and the Assistant Director (who is also the Chief Curator of Art). The Director is the Gallery's chief non-trustee executive officer and is responsible for overall management with responsibility for long-range planning, expansion and construction, and the Gallery's program for art, music, research and publications, and education. The Director is also responsible for all special events and all support activities and services.

The Assistant Director is responsible for initiating art acquisitions, and for the maintenance, display and elucidation of the public of works of art belonging to or on loan to the Gallery. Acquisition of art is accomplished through private gifts or purchases from non-federal resources, while the care, display, and elucidation of the Gallery collection are financed primarily from federal funds. Through curatorial, conservation and restoration programs, the Assistant Director carries out his responsibility for acquiring and maintaining original works of art. The display of art to the general public, and the publication of information on it is the duty of a staff responsible for loans, scheduling, registration, the movement of art objects, installation and design of exhibitions, photography, editing and catalogue production. The objective of the educational programs staff is to ensure dissemination of knowledge of art and make the art accessible to as many people as possible throughout the nation. This is accomplished by in-house lectures and tours, as well as through the outreach programs of the Gallery's extension service, and through reproductions, tapes, films, and books. The extension service distributes information primarily to schools and other institutions and groups throughout the 50 states.

All of the above programs rely on the resources of an extensive art reference library and photo archives and art information data bank which are used as research and educational resources for verifying the collections, potential acquisitions, and exhibitions as well as disseminating the knowledge of art to the general public.

The magnitude of the art collections in the National Gallery's care and the general public's interest in them can be suggested by summary statistics. The National Gallery has sizeable collections: 2,451 paintings; 1,832 sculptures; 75,000 works of graphic art; 84,384 volumes in its Research Library; and 933,589 photographs of works of art. These collections, augmented by the 12 temporary exhibitions held during FY 1981 (see Special Exhibition discussion in Tab 4A), attracted over 6.7 million visitors to the National Gallery. The audience served by the National Gallery was broadened by the extension service, which develops, produces and circulates films, color slide programs, and videotapes based upon the Gallery's collections and exhibitions. In FY 1981, bookings for these materials totalled 40,840, reaching an audience of 26,017,353 persons in almost 5,000 communities throughout the United States. The Gallery's educational tours and talks in the galleries in both the mornings and afternoons during FY 1981 alone served an audience estimated to be 206,255 persons.

A total of 214 full-time permanent positions are established for FY 1983 to provide proper support for the direct and supporting activities associated with the care and utilization of art. For FY 83 the overall ceiling limitation by OMB results in an estimated 189 full-time equivalent (FTE) employment for this function.

FY 1983 Request

Funding of $8,973,000 is requested in FY 1983 for the activities comprising the care and utilization of art. Incrementally, this represents an increase of $545,000 above the FY 1982 funding level for this function. The comparative budget levels for FY 1982 and FY 1983 are displayed in the following table:

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FISCAL YEAR 1983 BUDGET
SUMMARY OF INCREASES AND (DECREASES)
CARE AND UTILIZATION OF ART
FUNCTION A

OBJECT CLASS	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Over/(Under) FY 1982
Personnel Compensation	$4,464,000	$4,695,000	$231,000
Personnel Benefits	432,000	430,000	(2,000)
Subtotal Compensation and Benefits	4,896,000	5,125,000	229,000
Travel of Persons	110,000	110,000	-
Transportation of Things	210,000	210,000	-
Rent Communications & Utilities	125,000	125,000	-
Printing & Reproduction	204,000	204,000	-
Other Services	1,578,000	1,749,000	171,000
Supplies & Materials	913,000	966,000	53,000
Equipment	392,000	484,000	92,000
Land & Structures	-	-	-
TOTAL	$8,428,000	$8,973,000	$545,000

1. Personnel Compensation and Benefits--Increase of $229,000. This increase will be applied as follows:

Item	Amount
Mandatory within-grade promotions and wage-board step increases	$ 88,000
Overtime services in support of building operations and special exhibitions	13,000
Savings from lapses in filling full-time positions	(25,000)
Annualization of FY 82 pay raise (absorbed 100% in FY 82 at the request of OMB)	234,000
Restore portion of FY 81 pay raise absorbed in the FY 82 OMB submission	81,000
Elimination of funding for summer evening hours in FY 1983 due to FTE employment limitation required by OMB employment ceiling	(79,000)
Reduction of FTE employment workyears for other than full-time permanent positions required by OMB employment ceiling for FY 1983	(133,000)
Transfer of funds from Function B	50,000
Total	$229,000

The full-time permanent staff for which the described personnel compensation and benefits are required is shown below:

Function - Decision Center	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
Function A - Art Care				
Office of Director	4	4	4	0
Information Office	5	5	5	0
Planning Consultant	5	5	5	0
Construction Manager	2	2	2	0
Music	2	2	2	0
National Programs	1	1	1	0
Special Events	4	4	4	0
Support Services for CASVA	4	4	4	0
1000--Director	27	27	27	0

Function - Decision Center	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
Office of Assistant Director..	4	4	4	0
Curatorial....................	33	33	33	0
Conservation..................	15	15	15	0
Schedules and Loans...........	3	3	3	0
Registration and Art Movement.	11	11	11	0
Installation and Design.......	14	14	14	0
Photo Laboratory and Services.	12	12	12	0
Editing, Proofreading & Layout	7	7	7	0
Display & Publication.........	47	47	47	0
Office of Curator of Education	2	2	2	0
Tours & Lectures..............	15	15	15	0
Extension Programs............	18	18	18	0
Art Information Services......	12	12	12	0
Education Programs............	47	47	47	0
Office of Chief Librarian.....	2	2	2	0
Library Services..............	28	28	28	0
Photographic Archives.........	11	11	11	0
Program Support Facilities....	41	41	41	0
2000--Assistant Director....	187	187	187	0
Total Function A......	214	214	214	0

2. Travel of Persons

A total of $110,000 is requested for travel in FY 1983, which represents no increase over FY 1982.

3. Transportation of Things

A total of $210,000 is requested for the transportation of art works in FY 1983, no increase over the budgeted level for FY 1982.

4. Rent, Communications, and Utilities

A total of $125,000 is requested for rent, communications, and utilities in FY 1983, an amount which is equal to the budgeted level for FY 1982.

5. Printing and Reproduction

In FY 1983 $204,000 will be needed for printing and reproduction, no increase over the budgeted level for FY 1982.

6. Other Services

Other services will require $1,749,000 in FY 1983, an increase of $171,000 over FY 1982. Increases for specific services needed under the care and utilization of art are as follows:

Description	1982 Budget	1983 Request	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
Special Exhibitions.	$1,089,000	$1,089,000	$ -
Art Restoration.....	70,000	100,000	30,000
Extension Services..	116,000	131,000	15,000
Data Processing.....	227,000	327,000	100,000
All Other...........	76,000	102,000	26,000
	$1,578,000	$1,749,000	$171,000

The expanding special exhibitions program will require no increase in FY 1983. The Gallery's Trustees believe that the major support (if not all) for its exhibitions program should be from federal appropriations, as are its other educational and art-care missions. However, to the extent that the Gallery can raise private sector gifts for these purposes and keep them in proportion, the Gallery will try its utmost to do so.

Extension services costs will increase by $15,000 in FY 1983, largely as a result of increased distribution costs due to a greatly expanded audience.

An increase of $30,000 is requested for art restoration in FY 1983.

For several decades contracts have been let for the restoration and repair of works of art for the National Gallery of Art when such work as is required cannot be done by Gallery staff. For about a decade this has applied chiefly to restoration and conservation of textiles, but also to furniture, books, parchment, frescoes, and certain other special projects and fields not covered by existing Gallery staff, or at times of excessive work load and the pressure of simultaneous deadlines.

There has been a steady increase in the demand for conservation work or assistance (structural examination, materials analysis and treatment), owing in part to the increasing size of the collections of works of art on paper, wood, plaster or gesso, canvas, and of sculptures in all materials, and also in part to the increased demands of curators, and members of the Center for Advanced Study in the Visual Arts. An additional strain also derives from the increased program of the National Lending Service which exceeds previous years, as does the schedule of special exhibitions, with its demands for repair or restoration, in areas not covered by staff.

In consequence of all this there has been a 40% increase in required contract services, and the $70,000 limitation will be too severe a restriction to meet the needs of the coming year. It is therefore requested that $100,000 be the authorized limit for such services as needed, and a corresponding appropriation be sought.

Data processing services costs will increase by $100,000 over the FY 1982 level, as the Gallery's program of computerizing its art inventory and improving its Extension and Library Services continues. Please refer to Tab 7A for a discussion of this program.

Increases of a smaller degree will occur in the remaining areas.

7. Supplies and Materials

A total of $966,000 is requested in FY 1983 for supplies and materials related to the care and utilization of art. This amount represents an increase of $53,000 over the FY 1982 level, as detailed below:

Description	1982 Budget	1983 Request	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
Special Exhibitions.	$455,000	$455,000	$ -
Office..............	54,000	55,000	1,000
Conservation........	30,000	47,000	17,000
Library.............	15,000	15,000	-
Data Processing.....	10,000	10,000	-
Photo Archives......	30,000	25,000	(5,000)
Photo Lab...........	45,000	55,000	10,000
Extension Service...	80,000	100,000	20,000
Newspapers, periodicals, pamphlets & documents.........	99,000	109,000	10,000
Other supplies......	95,000	95,000	-
	$913,000	$966,000	$53,000

These increased amounts are needed to provide for additional quantities as well as the increased costs of supplies required for basic operations for this function. The additional quantities of supplies are a result of greater public services extended by this function.

8. Equipment

A total of $484,000 is requested for equipment purchases in FY 1983, an increase of $92,000 over the projected need for FY 1982. The component increases are as follows:

Description	1982 Budget	1983 Request	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
Library Books.......	$ 80,000	$100,000	$20,000
Photographs.........	45,000	60,000	15,000
Slides..............	8,000	16,000	8,000
Conservation Equipment.........	37,000	89,000	52,000
Frames..............	18,000	52,500	34,500
Other Equipment.....	204,000	166,500	(37,500)
	$392,000	$484,000	$92,000

Of the total increase, $20,000 will be utilized for additional purchases of library books for the permanent collection. Federal funds have been used for the purchase of in-print books while non-federal funds have been used to acquire out-of-print (rare) or the more expensive books.

The goal of the Gallery is to acquire a total of 3 million photographs for its collection. To this end, $60,000 is requested in FY 1983, an increase of $15,000 above the budget for photograph acquisitions in FY 1982.

The primary role of Photo Archives is to acquire photographs of works of art, process them physically for finding and use, catalogue them (with verification of data, artist, size, medium, location, etc.) and offer user services by making photographs readily accessible, with references and as complete data on the work of art depicted as may be obtainable. This department intends to make its photographs also accessible by extension to distant centers through a computer retrieval service, if and when systems development makes this feasible. The Photo Archives is a resource not only for the Center for the Advanced Study in the Visual Arts, but also for research and scholarship worldwide. Its support functions range from visual data reference for the Internal Revenue Service to art historical authentication and identifying lost works of art. In many cases, the Photo Archives is the only source of documentation for art works no longer extant. It is essential that future acquisitions keep up our rate of acquisition in order to permit the Photo Archives to maintain, and hopefully to increase, its significance as an international archival resource.

The Gallery has acquired color slides for its slide library for illustration purposes for lectures by the Education Department, and for the current initiative of converting the slide library into an archive. With this increasing role as a research tool, the additional $8,000 in FY 1983 will enable the Gallery to buy increased quantities of the highest quality reproductions for comparative study.

A total of $89,000 is requested in FY 83 for Conservation Lab equipment, an increase of $52,000 over FY 82. The increased demand by Curators and Art Historians for additional analytical information concerning the construction and materials used in works of art in support of research teaching and publication requires additional equipment and modernization of some of the existing equipment. Also treatments as they become more extensive demand additional equipment.

In addition to analytical and treatment instruments additional toxic fume evacuation equipment must be purchased and installed to insure a safe and healthy environment for the conservation staff.

Of the total increase, $34,000 is needed for additional frames. The opening of the new graphics galleries in the West Building necessitates a substantial increase in the number of frames needed to cover the expanded print and drawing exhibition programs. The supply of traditional as well as modern frames must be augmented to allow for rotating shows, i.e., several shows being in preparation while others are on display. These frames are reusables and interchangeable for future exhibitions.

The above equipment increases are offset by an overall decrease of $37,500 in tools, office machines, and other capital and non-capital equipment.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FUNCTION A OVERVIEW - SPECIAL EXHIBITIONS

The recent past has witnessed the advent of a new era--that of the "Special Exhibition"--the thematic display of works of art in the museums and art galleries of many nations. It is the age of itinerant art, where entire collections are transported around the globe so that they may be enjoyed and studied by the people of the world who would not normally get to see them. Such opportunities have been provided recently by art sent from Egypt, the Soviet Union, East Germany, Australia, China, Zaire, Greece, Italy, Norway, France and Costa Rica with the Netherlands and Spain figuring prominently in the current schedule. Not only at the National Gallery of Art, but in museums throughout the world, major loan exhibitions are what draw visitors to museums, and these exhibitions provide the basis of our case for our extension service which enlarges the audience to include users throughout the fifty states. Moreover, experience at the Gallery and elsewhere for each exhibition indicates that when attracted by the magnetism of major shows, the visitors to the National Gallery take advantage of their opportunity to enjoy and study the Gallery's permanent collections as well. A permanent audio-visual record of an exhibition is also generated and becomes a tool for education and for use by the Extension Services.

With the opening of the Gallery's East Building, the total square footage of the National Gallery has doubled, and the large new exhibitions areas, finished out for each new exhibition, have brought a new dimension to the Gallery's public service, allowing many temporary exhibitions to be shown simultaneously. This greatly extends the range of material offered to our public beyond the limits of our own rather specialized collections.

Until this new era began, the Gallery's permanent collection represented the preponderance of what it had to offer to the public. The expenses of what few objects were borrowed in a year were so slight as to be easily covered out of endowment income. With the advent of the large recurring special exhibitions, funding sources at the Gallery to meet these expenses have been from federal appropriations, endowment income and other donated funds including corporate grants.

However, the pressures of inflation on endowment income, coupled with the greatly increased level of exhibition activity and costs of each exhibition have outstripped the capacity of the Gallery's relatively small endowment to fund our temporary exhibition program. Furthermore, since federal appropriations are not available for the acquisition of works of art, our Trustees feel that those endowment funds are best directed to that purpose, particularly in view of the soaring level of art prices.

This leaves the corporate sector providing the major private donations to this program. Since corporations have their own purposes for becoming involved, we believe they should not provide primary exhibition funding. There has been reasonable criticism in the museum world that the selection of exhibitions may be influenced by the advertising priorities of corporate donors.

In the long term, we believe that it would be fully justifiable for the Gallery to have its exhibition program completely supported by federal appropriation, as are its other day-to-day public educational and art-care undertakings.

However, to the extent that we can raise private sector gifts for these purposes, and keep them in proportion, we shall try our utmost to do so. Increased competition for corporate grants will limit the extent that this is possible.

Admission to The National Gallery is free by statute, and we are not able to get relief for the expenses of exhibition programs from the National Endowments, by policy of our appropriations subcommittees. Most of our budget expenses are fixed costs--the expense of operating, maintaining, guarding, and administering the enlarged Gallery are about $21,387,000 and represent approximately 72% of our budget requirement of $29,815,000 for fiscal year 1982. Comparable amounts included in this submission are $23,584,000 for fixed expenses which represents 72% of our 1983 budget request of $32,673,000. These fixed costs do not go down proportionately even if public visitation drops off dramatically. There is no question that that would be the case if funds to support our exhibition program were not maintained at a level commensurate to support the expanded operation of the Gallery.

The increased emphasis on fiscal reporting and reprogramming guidelines also makes it essential that our budget estimates by line item be as accurate as possible. For these reasons, we have exerted our best efforts in submitting a realistic budget estimate for our special exhibitions program so that the Gallery's budget is adequately funded on a line-by-line basis.

For all these reasons, it appears appropriate to highlight the importance of the special exhibitions portion of the Gallery's budget by summarizing it in a separate section of our submission.

Six schedules are included on subsequent pages as follows:

1. Summary of Special Exhibitions 1979 - 1983
2. Special Exhibitions - Fiscal Year 1979
3. Special Exhibitions - Fiscal Year 1980
4. Special Exhibitions - Fiscal Year 1981
5. Special Exhibitions - Fiscal Year 1982
6. Special Exhibitions - Fiscal Year 1983

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SUMMARY OF SPECIAL EXHIBITION EXPENSES AND FUNDING SOURCES
FOR THE FIVE FISCAL YEARS 1979 THROUGH 1983
($ in 000's)

	1979 Actual		1980 Actual		1981 Actual		1982 Estimated		1983 Estimated	
Type of Expense	%	Amt.	%	Amt.	%	Amt.	%	Amt.	%	Amt.
Travel	2%	$ 36	5%	$ 127	5%	$ 114	5%	$ 145	6%	$ 180
Transportation	15	237	10	362	15	384	18	560	26	837
Services	53	867	55	1,359	46	1,139	48	1,515	34	1,095
Supplies	15	240	18	438	19	483	15	455	14	455
Other Expenses*	15	243	12	301	15	371	14	450	20	638
TOTAL EXPENSES	100%	$1,623	100%	$2,587	100%	$2,491	100%	$3,125	100%	$3,205
Source of Funds										
Federal Funds	72%	$1,165	72%	$1,862	68%	$1,699	58%	$1,810	57%	$1,810
Gallery Trust Funds	15	249	18	457	-	-	5	165	6	200
Other Donated Funds	13	209	10	268	32	792	37	1,150	37	1,195
TOTAL FUNDING SOURCES	100%	$1,623	100%	$2,587	100%	$2,491	100%	$3,125	100%	$3,205

*Other Expenses includes charges for insurance, security, inspection and other fees.

12/17/81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SPECIAL EXHIBITION SCHEDULE
ESTIMATED OBLIGATIONS FOR FISCAL YEAR 1979
(By Type of Expense)

Special Exhibition	Supplies	Instal- lation	Packing & Transpor- tation	Travel	Other*	Total
Fragonard..................	$ 1,604	$ 7,188	$ 842	$ 362	$ 2,063	$ 12,059
Hubert Robert..............	907	188	20,872	96	9,631	31,694
Munch......................	24,213	35,311	35,632	8,571	40,712	144,439
Carracci...................	3,287	11,628	18,382	190	21,524	55,011
Oceania....................	90,565	575,409	85,939	2,407	63,230	817,550
Daumier....................	12,936	-	137	74	230	13,377
Mondrian...................	5,943	50,815	477	5,205	688	63,1[illegible]
Berenson...................	13,528	35,760	3,792	242	4,158	57,48[illegible]
Cycladic...................	57,532	38,766	1,270	481	23,963	122,012
Hermitage (It.)............	1,690	7,875	6	-	4,773	14,344
Grandma Moses..............	1,851	274	9,694	511	1,215	13,545
In Praise of America........	6,484	-	23	1,339	8,387	16,233
Aspects Art II.............	105	63,644	44	-	-	63,793
European Terra Cotta........	7,192	20,126	-	163	-	27,481
Thyssen-Bornemisza..........	588	16,615	-	-	-	17,203
All Others.................	11,243	3,397	60,279	16,745	61,658	153,322
Totals................	$239,668	$866,996	$237,389	$36,386	$242,232	$1,622,671

*Other--Includes expenses such as insurance, security, inspection and other fees.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FISCAL YEAR 1979
SOURCE AND APPLICATION OF SPECIAL EXHIBITION FUNDS

Source of Funds	Application of Funds (By Type of Expense)					
	Supplies	Instal- lation	Packing & Transpor- tation	Travel	Other*	Total
Federal Funds..............	$238,061	$841,133	$ 65,472	$20,635	$ -	$1,165,301
Gallery Trust Funds.........	1,607	376	96,500	11,211	138,897	248,591
Other Donated Funds.........	-	25,487	75,417	4,540	103,335	208,779
Totals..................	$239,668	$866,996	$237,389	$36,386	$242,232	$1,622,671

12/17/81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SPECIAL EXHIBITION SCHEDULE
ACTUAL OBLIGATIONS FOR FISCAL YEAR 1980
(By Type of Expense)

Special Exhibition	Supplies	Instal-lation	Packing & Transpor-tation	Travel	Other*	Total
Safavid	$ 5,130	$ 73,850	$ -	$ 955	$ 88	$ 80,023
Thyssen-Bornemisza	22,201	122,787	10,652	-	3,464	159,104
American Light	90,517	76,760	78,445	2,688	40,851	289,261
Rodin	-	-	-	-	-	-
Italian 19th Century	240	12,000	6,899	204	6,514	25,857
European Terracotta Sculptures	19,182	18,046	-	-	-	37,858
In Praise of America	72,271	80,106	31,230	3,569	5,203	192,379
Alexander, Search for	49,833	228,629	1,904	41,832	747	322,945
Rosenwald Coll	-	18,738	6,891	5	-	25,634
Oceania	5,151	6,210	68,380	7,550	33,511	120,802
Post Impressionism	72,678	366,998	132,060	37,643	179,077	788,456
Newmann Coll	29,645	57,374	113	7,933	39	95,104
Dutch History	16,147	239,573	240	173	4	256,137
Italian Draw Chicago	-	2,703	2,366	-	-	5,069
Bush-Reisinger	2,608	35,179	-	-	4,603	42,390
All Others	51,334	19,679	23,265	24,924	26,946	146,148
Est. Total Requirements	$437,567	$1,358,632	$362,445	$127,476	$301,047	$2,587,167

*Other--Includes expenses such as insurance, security, inspection and other fees.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FISCAL YEAR 1980
SOURCE AND APPLICATION OF SPECIAL EXHIBITION FUNDS

	Application of Funds (By Type of Expense)					
Source of Funds	Supplies	Instal-lation	Packing & Transpor-tation	Travel	Other*	Total
Federal Funds	$435,633	$1,229,225	$153,451	$ 43,858	$ -	$1,862,167
Gallery Trust Funds	1,934	119,441	63,440	83,618	188,444	456,877
Other Donated Funds	-	9,966	145,554	-	112,603	268,123
Totals	$437,567	$1,358,632	$362,445	$127,476	$301,047	$2,587,167

12/17/81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SPECIAL EXHIBITION SCHEDULE
ACTUAL OBLIGATIONS FOR FISCAL YEAR 1981

Special Exhibition	Travel	Packing & Transportation	Installation	Supplies	Other*	Total
Picasso Saltimbanques........	$ 1,636	$ 17,951	$ 74,455	$ 24,167	$ 22,713	$ 140,922
Dutch History Painting......	4,826	1,271	9,873	9,354	1,042	26,366
Alexander, Search for.......	3,976	11,893	35,122	63,834	93,069	207,894
Rodin......................	16,199	145,603	448,772	183,032	147,891	941,497
Post Impressionism..........	16,059	105,117	18,667	670	29,185	169,698
Kandinsky Improvisation.....	1,906	20,061	9,072	8,138	23,247	62,424
Morton Neuman...............	2,201	16,092	1,126	464	13,937	33,820
Baldung Prints & Drawings...	1,884	858	45,522	9,959	552	58,775
Ganz Collection.............	3,383	23,769	94,500	42,181	993	164,826
Kongo Art of 2 Worlds.......	5,428	14,917	28,867	42,594	14,426	106,232
Oslo Exchange...............	1,680	6,854	244	-	4,053	12,831
Contemporary American Prints	-	202	8,557	10,695	565	20,019
Palladio Drawings...........	2,310	9,589	46,326	41,125	421	99,771
Pre-Columbian Treasures.....	4,834	-	145,596	10,263	-	160,693
Rouen Museum................	-	-	37	26,908	57	27,002
Oceania.....................	785	5,839	13,435	46	5,876	25,981
Romanian Gold...............	14,980	-	-	3,578	-	18,558
Rosenwald Collection........	-	-	27,277	-	-	27,277
English Country House.......	13,652	-	31	-	31	13,714
Cubist Prints...............	-	-	12,500	-	-	12,500
All Others..................	18,487	3,902	118,498	6,299	12,813	159,999
Totals.....................	$114,226	$383,918	$1,138,477	$483,307	$370,871	$2,490,799

*Other--Includes expenses such as insurance, security, inspection and other fees.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FISCAL YEAR 1981
SOURCE AND APPLICATION OF SPECIAL EXHIBITION FUNDS

	Application of Funds (By Type of Expense)					
Source of Funds	Travel	Packing & Transportation	Installation	Supplies	Other*	Total
Federal Funds...............	$ 27,716	$164,373	$1,034,751	$472,368	$ -	$1,699,208
Gallery Trust Funds.........	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Donated Funds.........	86,510	219,545	103,726	10,939	370,871	791,591
Totals.....................	$114,226	$383,918	$1,138,477	$483,307	$370,871	$2,490,799

12/17/81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SPECIAL EXHIBITION SCHEDULE
ESTIMATED OBLIGATIONS FOR FISCAL YEAR 1982

Special Exhibition	Travel	Packing & Transportation	Installation	Supplies	Other*	Total
El Greco	$ 15,000	$ 90,000	$ 225,000	$ 70,000	$ 50,000	$ 450,000
Mauritshuis	-	55,000	160,000	30,000	40,000	285,000
Romanian Gold	20,000	90,000	150,000	50,000	30,000	340,000
Dutch Figure Drawing	10,000	20,000	40,000	20,000	10,000	100,000
Bellows	-	10,000	30,000	5,000	5,000	50,000
Stieglitz	5,000	5,000	40,000	10,000	10,000	70,000
Rosenwald Collection	-	-	40,000	15,000	5,000	60,000
Cubist Prints	10,000	25,000	90,000	30,000	15,000	170,000
Braque Collage	10,000	25,000	80,000	30,000	30,000	175,000
Claude Lorrain	15,000	40,000	140,000	15,000	60,000	270,000
Thyssen 20th Century	-	-	100,000	60,000	20,000	180,000
Majolica	10,000	25,000	85,000	15,000	53,000	188,000
Pre-Columbian Treasures	15,000	75,000	125,000	40,000	45,000	300,000
Hermeticism	-	-	5,000	-	2,000	7,000
Neuman Picasso	-	5,000	-	-	5,000	10,000
Ganz	-	5,000	-	-	-	5,000
Chanler	5,000	10,000	40,000	20,000	10,000	85,000
Major Unknown	20,000	70,000	100,000	25,000	40,000	255,000
Minor Unknown	10,000	10,000	65,000	20,000	20,000	125,000
Totals	$145,000	$560,000	$1,515,000	$455,000	$450,000	$3,125,000

*Other--Includes expenses such as insurance, security, inspection and other fees.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FISCAL YEAR 1982
SOURCE AND APPLICATION OF SPECIAL EXHIBITION FUNDS

	Application of Funds (By Type of Expense)					
Source of Funds	Travel	Packing & Transportation	Installation	Supplies	Other*	Total
Federal Funds	$ 66,000	$200,000	$1,089,000	$455,000	$ -	$1,810,000
Gallery Trust Funds	25,000	25,000	-	-	115,000	165,000
Other Donated Funds	54,000	335,000	426,000	-	335,000	1,150,000
Totals	$145,000	$560,000	$1,515,000	$455,000	$450,000	$3,125,000

12/17/81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SPECIAL EXHIBITION SCHEDULE
ESTIMATED OBLIGATIONS FOR FISCAL YEAR 1983

Special Exhibition	Travel	Packing & Transportation	Installation	Supplies	Other*	Total
Claude Lorrain..............	$ 10,000	$150,000	$ 110,000	$ 70,000	$ 70,000	$ 410,000
Braque Collage..............	5,000	25,000	100,000	30,000	25,000	185,000
David Smith.................	10,000	60,000	95,000	35,000	50,000	250,000
Romanian Gold...............	25,000	150,000	200,000	102,000	123,000	600,000
Vision of Landscape.........	1,000	2,000	10,000	7,000	5,000	25,000
Stieglitz...................	10,000	5,000	35,000	25,000	25,000	100,000
Raphael.....................	20,000	80,000	50,000	30,000	50,000	230,000
Night Prints................	2,000	10,000	5,000	5,000	3,000	25,000
Garbisch....................	1,000	1,000	15,000	15,000	8,000	40,000
Manet.......................	30,000	50,000	40,000	20,000	50,000	190,000
Hungarian...................	20,000	60,000	110,000	30,000	50,000	270,000
Arp/Dada....................	10,000	30,000	20,000	10,000	30,000	100,000
Gainsborough................	1,000	12,000	7,000	3,000	2,000	25,000
Oslo Exchange...............	-	2,000	3,000	3,000	2,000	10,000
Emilian Drawings............	10,000	20,000	35,000	15,000	30,000	110,000
Lucas Van Leyden............	-	10,000	20,000	-	5,000	35,000
Caravaggio-Naples...........	-	20,000	40,000	10,000	25,000	95,000
Peto........................	-	10,000	20,000	10,000	5,000	45,000
Major Unknown...............	20,000	90,000	120,000	25,000	70,000	325,000
Minor Unknown...............	5,000	50,000	60,000	10,000	10,000	135,000
Totals......................	$180,000	$837,000	$1,095,000	$455,000	$638,000	$3,205,000

*Other--Includes expenses such as insurance, security, inspection and other fees.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FISCAL YEAR 1983
SOURCE AND APPLICATION OF SPECIAL EXHIBITION FUNDS

	Application of Funds (By Type of Expense)					
Source of Funds	Travel	Packing & Transportation	Installation	Supplies	Other	Total
Federal Funds...............	$ 66,000	$200,000	$1,089,000	$455,000	$ -	$1,810,000
Gallery Trust Funds.........	25,000	60,000	-	-	115,000	200,000
Other Donated Funds.........	89,000	577,000	6,000	-	523,000	1,195,000
Totals......................	$180,000	$837,000	$1,095,000	$455,000	$638,000	$3,205,000

12/17/81

FUNCTION B
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

Introduction

This function comprises the responsibility for the operation and maintenance of all Gallery structures and surrounding grounds. The staff operates and maintains: approximately 1,121,000 square feet of floor space; approximately 355,000 sq. ft. of landscaped grounds; 70,902 sq. ft. of glass rails and window walls; 1,102 electrical motors; 5,225 light fixtures; 61 restrooms with 369 toilet fixtures; 61 air handling systems; and the various electrical systems within the building. In addition, this staff maintains all outside grounds and all horticultural and planting arrangements in both buildings. All operating systems are covered 24 hours a day every calendar day of the year. All building spaces are cleaned and maintained daily throughout the year while the grounds are maintained throughout the year. Preventive maintenance is given to all equipment. Daily maintenance and care of the buildings and grounds is essential to ensure public safety.

Included in the responsibilities of this function is the completion of the repair, renovation, and restoration of the Gallery's West Building. Please refer to Tab 5A -- West Building Repair, Renovation and Restoration Program -- for a discussion of this program.

A total of 213 full-time permanent positions are established for FY 1983 for the operation and maintenance of buildings and grounds. For FY 1983 the overall ceiling limitation by OMB results in an estimated 181 full-time equivalent (FTE) employment for this function.

FY 1983 Request

A total of $15,495,000 is requested in FY 1983 for the operation and maintenance of the National Gallery of Art. This request represents an increase of $1,288,000 above the FY 1982 budget for this function. The comparative budgets for FY 1982 and FY 1983 are displayed in the following table:

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FISCAL YEAR 1983 BUDGET
SUMMARY OF INCREASES AND (DECREASES)
OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE
FUNCTION B

OBJECT CLASS	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Over/(Under) FY 1982
Personnel Compensation	$ 4,032,000	$ 4,158,000	$ 126,000
Personnel Benefits	380,000	363,000	(17,000)
Subtotal Compensation and Benefits	4,412,000	4,521,000	109,000
Travel of Persons	-	-	-
Transportation of Things	10,000	10,000	-
Rent Communications & Utilities	4,284,000	4,927,000	643,000
Printing & Reproduction	-	-	-
Other Services	262,000	310,000	48,000
Supplies & Materials	532,000	713,000	181,000
Equipment	343,000	150,000	(193,000)
Land & Structures	4,364,000	4,864,000	500,000
TOTAL	$14,207,000	$15,495,000	$1,288,000

1. Personnel Compensation and Benefits--Increase of $109,000. This increase will be applied as follows:

Item	Amount
Mandatory within-grade promotions and wage-board step increases..........................	$ 76,000
Overtime services in support of building operations and special exhibitions	69,000
Savings from lapses in filling full-time positions..	(40,000)

Annualization of FY 82 pay raise (absorbed 100% in FY 82 at the request of OMB)................	206,000
Restore portion of FY 81 pay raise absorbed in the FY 82 OMB submission.......................	57,000
Transfer of funds to Functions A and C..........	(259,000)
TOTAL........	$109,000

The full-time permanent position staff for which the described personnel compensation and benefits are required is shown below:

Function - Decision Center	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
Function B - Operation & Maintenance				
Building Superintendent's Office......................	5	5	5	0
Operating Engineers...........	50	50	50	0
Electrical Shop...............	23	23	23	0
Carpentry Shop................	11	11	11	0
Masonry Shop..................	11	11	11	0
Sheet Metal & Plumbing........	8	8	8	0
Paint Shop....................	9	9	9	0
Horticultural & Grounds Maint.	16	16	16	0
Day Laborers..................	29	29	29	0
Night Laborers................	51	51	51	0
Laborers......................	80	80	80	0
3200--Total Function B......	213	213	213	0

2. Transportation of Things

A total of $10,000 is requested in FY 1983 for the transportation of materials, supplies, and equipment. This amount represents no increase over the budgeted level in the current year.

3. Rent, Communications, and Utilities

A total of $4,927,000 is requested in FY 1983 for steam and electricity costs for the Gallery buildings. This amount represents an increase of $643,000 above the FY 1982 budgeted level. This increment results from anticipated continuing increases in the cost of energy. The increases in steam and electricity costs for the FY 1975-1983 period is displayed on pages 5-6 and 5-7. As shown, the effect of increased per unit charges for electricity will require an estimated $2,697,000 in FY 1983, an increase of $352,000 over the FY 1982 budget. Increases in steam costs will require an estimated $2,230,000 in the budget year, an increase of $291,000 over the FY 1982 budget.

The Gallery has undertaken studies, in conjunction with the local electric utility company, to manage the increasing usage of electricity in an efficient manner. Please see the graphs provided by the utility company on pages 5-8 and 5-9 and our memorandum for the record on pages 5-9a and 5-9b for further information on the Gallery's electric rates and usage.

4. Other Services

A total of $310,000 is requested for other services in FY 1983, an increase of $48,000 above the FY 1982 budget level. Increases by type of other services are as follows:

Description	1982 Budget	1983 Request	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
Personal Property Repair, Alterations, and Maintenance..	$ 18,000	$ 20,000	$ 2,000
Real Property Repair, Alterations and Maintenance.......	210,000	250,000	40,000
All Other....................	34,000	40,000	6,000
	$262,000	$310,000	$48,000

The primary increase will occur in the repair, alteration and maintenance of real property, where an additional $40,000 is requested. Costs for personal property repairs and miscellaneous services are projected to increase by $8,000. These increased amounts are necessary because of increased attendance, utilization of newly available areas, and rising services costs.

5. Supplies and Materials

A total of $713,000 is requested for supplies and materials costs in FY 1983, an increase of $181,000 above the FY 1982 budget level. The component increases are as follows:

Description	1982 Budget	1983 Request	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
Building Operating............	$202,000	$244,000	$ 42,000
Grounds Maintenance...........	45,000	46,000	1,000
Repair of Building and Fixed Equipment....................	264,000	400,000	136,000
All Others....................	21,000	23,000	2,000
	$532,000	$713,000	$181,000

Increased Gallery attendance and utilization of newly available areas is projected to bring about a considerable increase in the need for operating and maintenance supplies and materials during FY 1983, especially for building and fixed equipment repairs.

6. Equipment

A total of $150,000 is requested for equipment purchases in FY 1983, a net decrease of $193,000 below the FY 1982 budget level. This results from the elimination of the remaining $150,000 in non-recurring furnishings and equipment funds for the East Building areas, as well as $43,000 decreases in tools, and other capital and non-capital equipment.

7. Lands and Structures

A total of $4,864,000 is requested in FY 1983 for lands and structures, compared to $4,364,000 budgeted in FY 1982. Of the total request, $4,100,000 is for a major stage of the comprehensive repair, renovation, and restoration work planned for the West Building. The program, which is scheduled to continue through 1987, has been described to the Interior Appropriations Subcommittees of Congress in past years. Please refer to Tab 5A, following, for a full discussion of the program.

The balance of the increase requested -- $100,000 -- is needed to help pay for a new transformer costing about $350,000.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SUMMARY OF ELECTRICITY USAGE
FOR THE FISCAL YEARS 1975-1983

Description	1975 Actual	1976 Actual	1977 Actual	1978 Actual	1979 Actual	1980 Actual	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate	Estimated 1983 Increase
Total Cost....................	$ 239,000	$ 273,500	$ 803,000	$ 1,271,000	$ 1,348,000	$ 1,807,000	$ 1,918,000	$ 2,345,000	$ 2,697,000	$352,000
Annual rate of increase over prior year.................	-	14.4%	193.6%	58.3%	6.1%	34.1%	6.1%	22.2%	15.0%	
Cumulative annual rate of increase over FY 1975......	-	14.4%	236.0%	431.8%	464.0%	656.1%	702.5%	881.2%	1,028.4%	
Usage (in Kilowatt Hrs.).....	7,586,000	7,743,000	18,907,000	30,037,000	33,149,000	37,497,000	36,140,000	36,000,000	36,000,000	
Annual rate of increase over prior year.................	-	2.1%	144.2%	58.9%	10.4%	13.1%	(3.6%)	(.4%)	-	
Cumulative annual rate of increase over FY 1975......	-	2.1%	149.2%	296.0%	337.0%	394.3%	376.4%	374.6%	374.6%	
Rate (Cost per K.W.H.).......	$ .031510	$ .03532	$ .04247	$ .04231	$ .04066	$ .04819	$ .05307	$ .06514	.07492	
Annual rate of increase over prior year.................	-	12.1%	20.2%	(.4%)	(3.9%)	18.5%	10.1%	22.7%	15.0%	
Cumulative annual rate of increase over FY 1975......	-	12.1%	34.8%	34.3%	29.0%	52.9%	68.4%	106.7%	137.8%	

July 21, 1981

Memorandum for the Record

In the course of our Senate appropriation hearing, the Chairman raised a number of questions about our electric utility rates. Appropriate staff and I met July 16 with Mr. Chris Siebens, Engineering Supervisor from PEPCO, to discuss the Chairman's questions and learned the following:

(1) With the exception of street lighting, all PEPCO users (including METRO) are on a metered basis.

(2) The National Gallery does pay a higher summer rate from June to September as do all users. The actual rates are governed by the Public Service Commission of the District of Columbia. The rates are not negotiable, but the Gallery is one of the 35 largest users of electricity and pays the lowest rate. We get a further 5% discount because we furnish and maintain our own transformers.

(3) There are two demand charges on each bill. The production Transmission Charge reflects the highest usage in any given month. We have no significant "spikes" to inflate the rate. The Maximum Demand Distribution Charge is based on the highest demand of the preceding twelve months. Again, this figure reflects no unusual peaks because our usage varies significantly only if we have an unusual prolonged hot spell.

(4) Since May of 1980, there has also been a time-of-day charge which increases the charge for usage between noon and 8 p.m. on weekdays. Weekends and holidays, our busiest days, are "off-peak" for the full day. These time-of-day charges are as required under the Public Utility Regulatory Policy Act of 1978. Our hourly usage is very smooth (as would be the case for hospitals where usage is very constant.)

In the interest of holding down energy usage, we have been double-glazing the original West Building and placing certain lighting circuits on automatic timers. Patroling guards turn off unnecessary lights in the evening.

The original usage charts for 1979, 1980, and 1981 to date are in A's file; copies are attached. PEPCO has a duplicate set. The charts show a bulge in 1979 until we enclosed the entire East Building but have held fairly level in 1980 and 1981.

Joseph G. English
Administrator

cc: D-Info., T, AS, DMC

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
WEST BUILDING

Repair, Renovation and Restoration Program

Background

The National Gallery is currently in the fourth phase of a construction and improvements program that began with the completion of the original West Building in 1941. The growth of the Gallery's art collections and the broadening of its overall program over the years has necessitated new construction and improvements to existing facilities. The eventuality of such a need to expand in future years was foreseen and endorsed in the 1937 Joint Resolution of Congress which established the National Gallery, as evidenced by the setting aside by Congress of a plot of land for this purpose. This land was utilized for the construction of the East Building and the Connecting Link, completed in 1978.

The original West Building is currently undergoing a major repair, restoration, and renovation program. A principal objective of this program is the creation of more exhibit space in the West Building and the replacement of worn out forty-year-old air-conditioning systems with new more energy efficient air handling systems.

This FY 1983 appropriations request includes $4.1 million as the federal funds of a $21.25 million federal total spread over the FY 1983-FY 1987 period. Federal appropriations of $3.7 million have been provided for this project in the previous fiscal year.

Authority for such federal funding is contained in the Joint Resolution of Congress of March 24, 1937 (20 U.S.C. 71-75), which stated in part:

> "The faith of the United States is pledged that... the United States will provide such funds as may be necessary for the upkeep of the National Gallery of Art and the administrative expenses and cost of operation thereof, including the protection and care of works of art acquired by the Board, so that the National Gallery of Art shall be at all times properly maintained and the works of art contained therein shall be exhibited regularly to the general public free of charge. For these purposes there are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary."

Similarly, the annual appropriation language supports federal funding for repair, renovation, and restoration:

> "For the upkeep and operations of the National Gallery of Art, the protection and care of the works of art therein, and administrative expenses incident thereto as authorized by the Act of March 24, 1937 (50 Stat. 51), as amended by the public resolution of April 13, 1939 (Public Resolution 9, Seventy-sixth Congress), including services as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 3109; payment in advance when authorized by the treasurer of the Gallery for membership in library, museum, and art associations or societies whose publications or services are available to members only, or to members at a price lower than to the general public; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms for guards, and uniforms, or allowances, therefor, for other employees as authorized by law (5 U.S.C. 5901-5902); purchase, or rental of devices and services for protecting buildings and contents thereof, and maintenance, alteration, improvement, and repair of buildings, approaches, and grounds; and not to exceed $100,000 for restoration and repair of works of art for the National Gallery of Art by contracts made, without advertising, with individuals, firms, or organizations at such rates or prices and under such terms and conditions as the Gallery may deem proper."

Our current plan for renovation and restoration for 1982 thru 1987 follows.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
Construction Phases and Funding
FY 1941 - FY 1987

CONSTRUCTION PHASES

Phase	Activity	Completed
I	Construction of the West Building	1941
II	Construction of the Concourse/ Connecting Link	1976
III	Construction of the East Building	1978
IV	Repair, Renovation and Restoration of the West Building	Scheduled for Completion in 1988

FUNDING OF PHASES

	Federal Funds	Non-Federal Funds	Total
Phases I-III (Est. as of 9/30/81)	$ 8,000,000	$120,000,000	$128,000,000
Phase IV (1982-1987)	24,950,000	1,975,000	26,925,000
TOTALS	$32,950,000	$121,975,000	$154,925,000

(Please refer to cost summary on page 5-13.)

Federal Funding Required, FY 1982 - FY 1987

The renovation program, that began with the privately funded Operation Breakthrough project, should proceed without further delay now that many spaces in the West Building have been freed up by completion of the East Building and subsequent relocation of activities there.

Operation Breakthrough has had a principal objective of creating a central throughway which connects all the public spaces of the ground floor of the West Building and makes them directly accessible from the plaza and concourse leading to the East Building.

There are also spaces in the West Building which were not needed at the time of the opening and which have never been finished. When opened up they will provide prime space for new galleries and other public spaces as well as areas for vital support functions.

In anticipation of implementing Phase IV of the Gallery's long-term construction and building alterations program, the Gallery's management in the fall of 1977 authorized the preparation of a preliminary study of renovations in the West Building beyond those already planned at that time. The report was prepared by a Washington, D.C. architectural firm in coordination with structural, mechanical and electrical engineers.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SUMMARY OF STEAM USAGE
FOR THE FISCAL YEARS 1975-1983

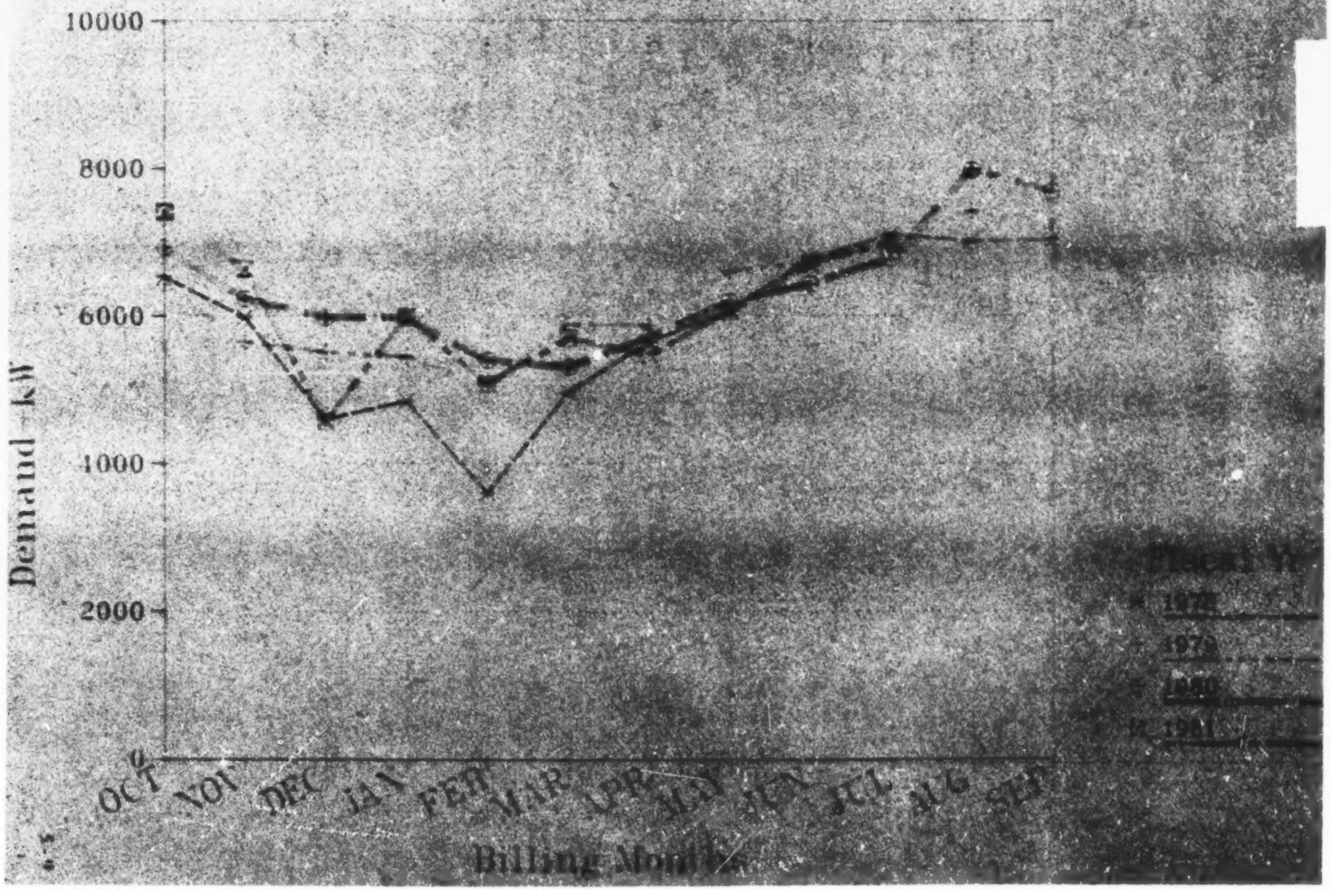
Description	1975 Actual	1976 Actual	1977 Actual	1978 Actual	1979 Actual	1980 Actual	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate	Estimated 1983 Increase
Total Cost..................	$ 188,500	$ 195,500	$ 342,500	$ 1,052,000	$ 1,088,000	$ 1,380,000	$ 1,696,000	$ 1,939,000	$ 2,230,000	$291,000
Annual rate of increase over prior year.................	-	3.7%	75.2%	207.2%	3.4%	26.8%	22.9%	14.4%	15.0%	
Cumulative annual rate of increase over FY 1975......	-	3.7%	81.7%	458.1%	477.2%	632.1%	779.7%	928.6%	1,083.0%	
Usage (in LBS)..............	36,587,000	34,326,000	54,853,000	129,813,000	122,388,000	124,356,000	116,500,000	124,000,000	124,000,000	
Annual rate of increase over prior year.................	-	(6.2%)	59.8%	136.7%	(5.7%)	1.6%	(6.3%)	6.4%	-	
Cumulative annual rate of increase over FY 1975......	-	(6.2%)	49.9%	254.8%	234.5%	239.9%	218.4%	238.9%	238.9%	
Rate (Cost per 1,000 LBS)....	$ 5.15	$ 5.70	$ 6.24	$ 8.10	$ 8.88	$ 11.10	$ 14.56	$ 15.64	$ 17.98	
Annual rate of increase over prior year.................	-	10.7%	9.5%	29.8%	9.6%	25.0%	31.2%	7.4%	15.0%	
Cumulative annual rate of increase over FY 1975......	-	10.7%	21.2%	57.3%	72.4%	115.5%	177.7%	203.7%	249.1%	

Microfilmed From
Best Available Copy

632

Microfilmed From
Best Available Copy

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
KILOWATT-DEMAND VS MONTHS



NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
WEST BUILDING - REPAIR, RENOVATION AND RESTORATION PROGRAM
FOR THE YEARS 1982 THROUGH 1989 INCLUSIVE

Federal Funds:	Total Costs	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
Air Conditioning........	4,600,000	1,600,000	1,200,000	1,000,000	800,000		
Repair, Renovate and Restore.................	17,550,000	1,600,000	2,200,000	2,850,000	3,900,000	4,000,000	3,000,000
Security................	400,000	-	-	-	-	200,000	200,000
Design..................	2,400,000	500,000	700,000	400,000	300,000	300,000	200,000
Total Renovation Costs	$24,950,000	$3,700,000	$4,100,000	$4,250,000	$5,000,000	$4,500,000	$3,400,000

A description of the renovation planned in FY 1982 and subsequent years follows. The Phased Development Plan diagrams of the ground level (page 5-18) and main level (page 5-19) are coded to agree with the narrative.

Detailed Narrative of the Plan
Federal Funds - $24,950,000

(Please refer to cost summary on page 5-13)

1982 Program

A. Galleries and Support Areas

1. Prints and Drawings Galleries and Exhibit Preparation

To provide galleries making possible the continuing display of a survey drawn from the Gallery's outstanding collection of prints and drawings. With the beginning of a regular display program, a larger and more efficient preparation area will be required adjacent to the galleries.

2. Sculpture Galleries

To provide space for display of the National Gallery's exceptional collection of small sculpture (twelve galleries containing the highlights of the 1700-piece collection which is currently in storage.)

3. Art Reserve Rooms

With the completion of the main axial corridor, the spaces formerly devoted to painting storage must be refinished. They will be prepared to serve as repositories for the Gallery's reserve collections of sculpture and decorative arts.

4. Orientation Rooms and Lecture Hall

The former Library Reading Room is to be converted into a lecture hall and audio-visual facilities. It is well suited for a hall seating about 150, and such a facility is urgently needed. The rooms adjoining to the north are to be fitted to serve as multi-purpose rooms for public orientation, classes and seminars.

B. Air Conditioning

Replaces existing air conditioning system and related electrical equipment. Improve the fire detection systems.

1983 Program

A. Galleries & Support Areas

1. Photographic Reference and Ordering

The area of the Photographic Coordinator will be used by both the public and the staff for photographic reference and ordering. It will include study tables, reference shelving, photographic files and staff work stations. Because direct public access is provided, the space should be finished like other public areas.

2. Galleries, Main Floor (S.W.)

The construction and installation of three exhibit rooms, in an area previously used for art storage, is needed to make possible the effective display of the Gallery's collection of 16th and 17th century European art. Also, provisions must be made for temporary office relocations preparatory to the construction of the northeast galleries in 1984.

3. Office and Support Area

Phased construction for relocation of three of the Gallery's departments (Planning, Exhibits Design and Music Programs) which have been housed in temporary quarters in the formerly undeveloped gallery area which is planned for construction and installation in 1984-1985. New quarters must be provided for these departments in an adjacent area which has been used for storage only. Support space for the Gallery's musical programs (for orchestral equipment and audience seating) must also be provided.

B. Air Conditioning

Continued replacement of existing air conditioning system and related electrical equipment.

1984 Program

A. Galleries, Main Floor (N.E.)

Phased construction of exhibition areas needed for the display of important works in the Gallery's collection of 19th century art, which cannot be displayed without the development of space previously held in reserve for this purpose. (Includes exhibition support area.)

B. Air Conditioning

Replace entrance heating units and develop automated central control systems.

1985 Program

A. Galleries and Support Areas

1. Gallery Installation (Main Floor, N.E.)

Finishing and installation phase of main floor galleries started in 1984, including casework, carpeting, and display panels.

2. Office and Support Area (Main Floor)

Finish construction work started in 1983. Construction phased to provide access for the Main Floor, N.E. Gallery renovation.

B. Air Conditioning

Complete central control systems and energy optimization program.

1986 Program

Galleries for Educational Exhibits (Ground Floor)

The program calls for the renovation of five large rooms, in a former office area, to provide exhibition space for displays of an educational nature, to serve as an introduction to art techniques and concepts.

Galleries

Completion of the Sculpture Gallery complex, ground floor. The 1982 program provides for the completion of the most urgently needed galleries for the display of the National Gallery's sculpture collection, but does not provide space for the display of all the important works in the extensive collections. The renovation of five rooms formerly used as offices will enable the Gallery to present a full survey.

1987 Program

Public Reception and Support Facilities, Ground Floor

The completion of the 1985 and 1986 programs, providing additional exhibition spaces, will necessitate the renovation of ground floor areas to provide a more efficient use of space. The check room (planned 50 years earlier) will be modernized, and offices will be provided for the building manager and curatorial duty officer of the West Building.

School Group Reception and Handicapped Elevator

Construction of school group reception/orientation rooms, a Docents' room, and an elevator for the handicapped. These are needed to provide adequate reception facilities for the newly activated West Entrance, which will be used especially by school groups, requiring rooms for assembly, instruction and demonstrations in connection with gallery tours.

FUNCTION C
PROTECTION OF BUILDINGS, GROUNDS AND CONTENTS

Introduction

This function involves protecting the Gallery's buildings, grounds and contents from vandalism and theft. To provide adequate protection it is necessary that a guard be located so that all visitors and works of art in the exhibition areas be within their view at all times. All other positions are determined by the number of entrances to the buildings, reliefs, special requirements, necessary patrols and manning requirements for the electronic security console.

A total of 310 full-time permanent positions are established for FY 1983 to provide for proper security for the buildings, grounds, and contents. For FY 1983 the overall ceiling limitation by OMB results in an estimated 279 full-time equivalent (FTE) employment for this function.

FY 1983 Request

A total of $5,358,000 is requested in FY 1983 for the protection of the Gallery's buildings, grounds, and contents. This request represents an increase of $819,000 above the budgeted FY 1982 level of funding. The comparative budget levels for FY 1982 and FY 1983 are displayed in the following table:

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FISCAL YEAR 1983 BUDGET
SUMMARY OF INCREASES AND (DECREASES)
PROTECTION OF BUILDINGS GROUNDS & CONTENTS
FUNCTION C

OBJECT CLASS	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Over/(Under) FY 1982
Personnel Compensation	$3,945,000	$4,675,000	$730,000
Personnel Benefits	339,000	377,000	38,000
Subtotal Compensation and Benefits	4,284,000	5,052,000	768,000
Travel of Persons	-	-	-
Transportation of Things	-	-	-
Rent Communications & Utilities	-	-	-
Printing & Reproduction	-	-	-
Other Services	54,000	66,000	12,000
Supplies & Materials	89,000	101,000	12,000
Equipment	112,000	139,000	27,000
Land & Structures	-	-	-
TOTAL	$4,539,000	$5,358,000	$819,000

1. Personnel Compensation and Benefits--Increase of $768,000. This increase will be applied as follows:

Item	Amount
Mandatory within-grade promotions and wage-board step increases..............................	$ 95,000
Thirty-seven (37) full-time permanent positions approved in FY 1982 but whose cost for FY 1982 was absorbed 100% by the Gallery................	452,000
Twenty-five (25) part-time summer employees approved in FY 1982 but whose cost for FY 1982 was absorbed 100% by the Gallery................	79,000
Overtime services in support of building operations and special exhibitions	87,000
Savings from lapses in filling full-time positions..	(55,000)
Annualization of FY 82 pay raise (absorbed 100% in FY 82 at the request of OMB).................	226,000
Restore portion of FY 81 pay raise absorbed in the FY 82 OMB submission........................	103,000
Elimination of funding for summer evening hours in FY 1983 due to FTE employment limitation required by OMB employment ceiling..............	(426,000)
Reduction of FTE employment workyears for full-time permanent positions required by OMB employment ceiling for FY 1983..................	(179,000)
Restore reduction of base pay in FY 1982 budget.	177,000
Transfer of funds from Function B..............	209,000
TOTAL........	$768,000

The full-time permanent position staff for which the described personnel compensation and benefits are required is shown below:

FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
273	310	310	37

For the galleries, it is necessary that a guard be so located that all visitors and works of art in the exhibition areas be within their view at all times. All other positions are determined on the basis of entrances to the buildings, reliefs, specialized duties, manning of the security console and patrols.

In accordance with the above requirement, guard positions are determined as follows:

Required days of duty per year per guard............		260
Less: Number of days off -- Annual leave	21	
sick leave	9	
Average number of excused holidays	3	33
Average number of days of duty per guard............ (Actually worked)		227

$$\frac{\text{Days Gallery open to public during year}}{\text{Average number of days of duty per guard}} = \frac{363}{227} = \underline{\underline{1.60}}\ \text{Staff - year required per guard post}$$

2. Other Services

Other services costs are projected to require $66,000 in FY 1983, an increase of $12,000 over the current year level.

3. Supplies and Materials

Supplies and materials will require an estimated $101,000 in FY 1983, a $12,000 increase over the budgeted level for FY 1982. The component changes are as follows: $6,000 for additional guard uniforms; $4,000 for protection supplies; and $2,000 for office supplies.

4. Equipment

Equipment costs are estimated to require $139,000 in FY 1983, a $27,000 increase over the budget level for the current year. $25,000 of this is for security devices and the remaining $2,000 is for other capital equipment.

FUNCTION D
GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

Introduction

This function consolidates the activities of the Administrator, Treasurer, and Secretary-General Counsel. The Administrator is responsible for the operations, maintenance and security of the Gallery's buildings and grounds and the accountability for procurement of all supplies, materials, and equipment needed for the operations of the Gallery; recruitment and enhancement of the Gallery's staff; centralized mail, file, and duplicating operations; first aid and telephone services; public checkroom services and the Publications sales facility. The Secretary and General Counsel provides legal support and competent professional advice to the Gallery management as well as direct support for the Board of Trustees and its four standing committees. The Treasurer is responsible for the proper control of all of the Gallery's financial resources in accordance with applicable legislation, by-laws and regulations, as well as the maintenance of proper books, records, and financial reports in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

A total of 86 full-time permanent positions is required in FY 1983 to provide proper staffing for the general administration functions. For FY 1983 the overall ceiling limitation by OMB results in an estimated 76 full-time equivalent (FTE) employment for this function.

FY 1983 Request

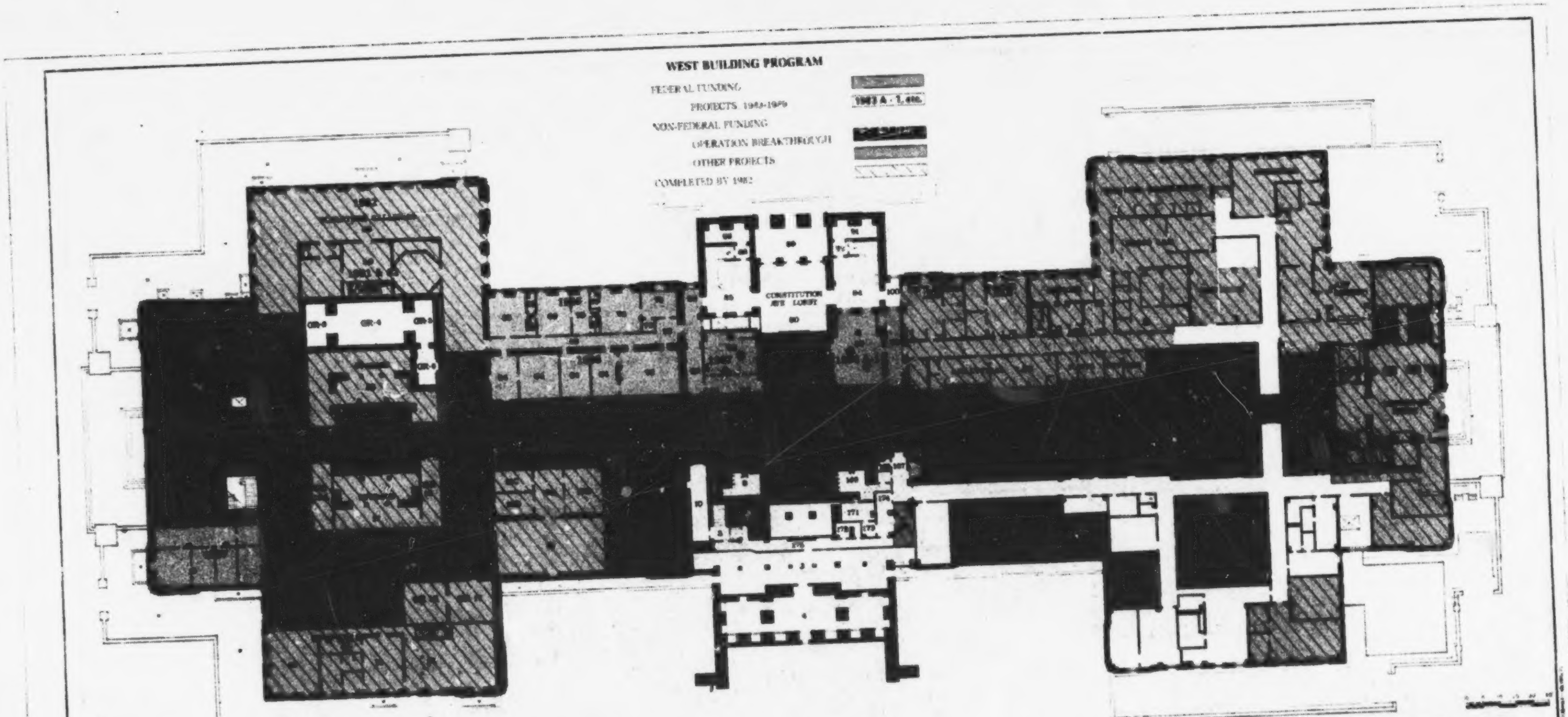
Funding of $2,847,000 is requested in FY 1983 to provide for necessary expenses of the offices of the Administrator, the Secretary and General Counsel, and the Treasurer. This request represents an increase of $206,000 over the budgeted amount of FY 1982. The comparative budgets for FY 1982 and FY 1983 are displayed by object class in the following table:

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FISCAL YEAR 1983 BUDGET
SUMMARY OF INCREASES AND (DECREASES)
GENERAL ADMINISTRATION
FUNCTION D

OBJECT CLASS	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Over (Under) FY 1982
Personnel Compensation	$1,606,000	$1,690,000	$ 84,000
Personnel Benefits	181,000	265,000	84,000
Subtotal Compensation and Benefits	1,787,000	1,955,000	168,000
Travel of Persons	10,000	10,000	-
Transportation of Things	-	-	-
Rent Communications & Utilities	389,000	402,000	13,000
Printing & Reproduction	-	-	-
Other Services	274,000	334,000	60,000
Supplies & Materials	110,000	102,000	(8,000)
Equipment	71,000	44,000	(27,000
Land & Structures	-	-	-
TOTAL	$2,641,000	$2,847,000	$206,000

1. Personnel Compensation and Benefits--Increase of $168,000. This increase will be applied as follows:

Item	Amount
Mandatory within-grade promotions and wage-board step increases..............................	$ 53,000
Three (3) full-time permanent positions approved in FY 1982 but whose cost for FY 1982 was absorbed 100% by the Gallery................	32,000
Three (3) part-time summer employees approved in FY 1982 but whose cost for FY 1982 was absorbed 100% by the Gallery....................	7,000
Overtime services in support of building operations and special exhibitions	3,000


WEST BUILDING PROGRAM
FEDERAL FUNDING
PROJECTS 1969-1979
1983 A - 1,406
NON-FEDERAL FUNDING
OPERATION BREAKTHROUGH
OTHER PROJECTS
COMPLETED BY 1982
CONSTITUTION AVE LOBBY

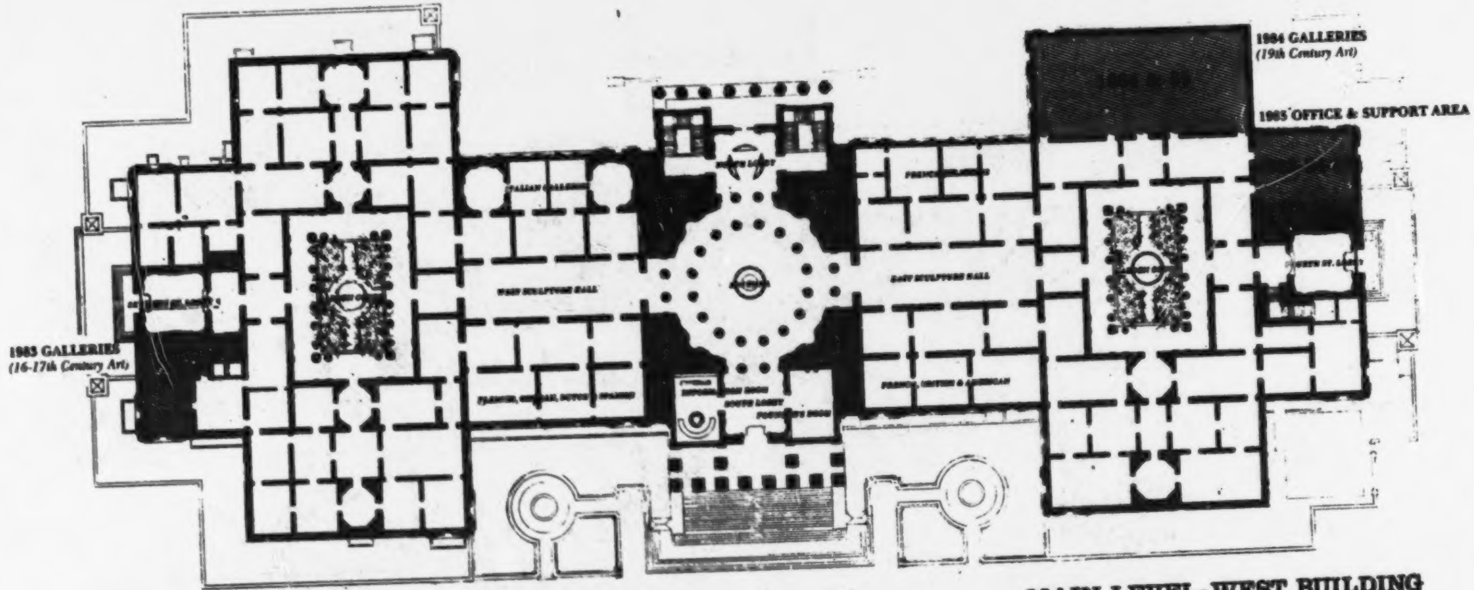
PHASED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

GROUND LEVEL-WEST BUILDING
NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART

Microfilmed From
Best Available Copy

Microfilmed From
Best Available Copy

GN4


1984 GALLERIES
(19th Century Art)
1985 OFFICE & SUPPORT AREA
1983 GALLERIES
(16-17th Century Art)
NORTH LOBBY
ITALIAN GALLERIES
WEST SCULPTURE HALL
EAST SCULPTURE HALL
FLEMISH, GERMAN, DUTCH & SPANISH
FRENCH, BRITISH & AMERICAN
SOUTH LOBBY
FOUNDERS ROOM

PHASED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

**MAIN LEVEL-WEST BUILDING
NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART**

Savings from lapses in filling full-time positions	(30,000)
Annualization of FY 82 pay raise (absorbed 100% in FY 82 at the request of OMB)	92,000
Restore portion of FY 81 pay raise absorbed in the FY 82 OMB submission	60,000
Elimination of funding for summer evening hours in FY 83 due to FTE employment limitation required by OMB employment ceiling	(28,000)
Reduction of FTE employment workyears for other than full-time permanent positions required by OMB employment ceiling for FY 1983	(21,000)
TOTAL	$168,000

The full-time permanent staff for which the described personnel compensation and benefits are required is shown below:

Function - Decision Center	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	FY 1983 Increase Over FY 1982
Function D - General Administration				
Office of Administrator	7	7	7	0
Procurement Office	4	4	4	0
Supply Office	11	11	11	0
Procurement & Supply	15	15	15	0
Personnel Office	13	13	13	0
Checkroom Services	11	14	14	0
Mail, File, Record & Duplicating	8	8	8	0
First Aid	2	2	2	0
Telephone	4	4	4	0
Administrative Services	38	41	41	0
Subtotal from 3000	60	63	63	0
Secretary - General Counsel	4	4	4	0
Treasurer's Office	19	19	19	0
Combined Total Function D	83	86	86	0

2. Travel of Persons

Travel costs are expected to require $10,000 in FY 1983, the same amount expected to be necessary during the current year.

3. Rent, Communications, and Utilities

A total of $402,000 is estimated to be needed in FY 1983 for rentals and communications, an increase of $13,000 over the current year requirement.

The total increase of $13,000 will result from increasing rental costs of existing photocopying machines, word processors, and microfiche system.

4. Other Services

A total of $334,000 is required for other services costs in FY 1983, an increase of $60,000 over the current year budget. This increase is in large part attributable to greater computer service costs for continuing development and implementation of an integrated budgeting, accounting and reporting MIS computer system, whose cost will rise from $96,000 to $159,000 by FY 1983.

The balance of the increase results from $16,000 in additional costs for employee training, and net decreases of $19,000 in other miscellaneous service costs.

See Tab 7A for a full discussion of the National Gallery's EDP program.

5. Supplies and Materials

A total of $102,000 is required in FY 1983 for supplies and materials, an $8,000 decrease below FY 1982.

6. Equipment

Equipment costs are estimated to require $44,000 in FY 1983, a decrease of $27,000 below FY 1982.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (EDP) PROGRAM

Introduction and Background

The automation of the National Gallery of Art's financial systems began in the mid 1970's with the installation of an electronic accounting machine for the organization's basic records. However, with the Gallery's continued expansion program, and the increased activity in all the major programs, management made the decision to modernize and computerize its management information systems (MIS).

As a result of this decision, the Gallery installed a mini-computer in 1977 and began staffing the in-house computer operation. During this same time the Gallery's federal funds payroll was converted to the new U.S. Department of Treasury's Payroll Personnel Information System (TPPIS). The Gallery also contracted with the Online Computer Library Center (OCLC) for a computerized library information storage and retrieval system via Fed-Link terminals after obtaining appropriate approvals from OMB and GSA.

The Gallery's early in-house EDP applications mainly emphasized the basic financial records and reports. Monthly internal financial statements are produced for all funds sources, i.e. federal, and non-federal. A number of subsystems have been developed for monitoring staffing, inventories, special exhibitions, construction costs and various other projects.

Future Requirements

A recent survey of the existing EDP applications and the Gallery's future needs determined the key EDP requirements as follows:

1. Art

   Expansion of the Gallery's Management Information System into the care, maintenance and display of art, as well as public education related to art. The applications include: Art Inventories; Art movement and loans; Art insurance; Art Research; Editorial; Library; Outreach Extension Programs, Photo Archives, and Art Conservation.

2. Administration

   Systems which must be developed and expanded in this area include: Personnel reporting (FTE's); Purchase

Order processing and control; Supplies inventory; Inventory systems for furniture and equipment; word processing and communications.

3. Financial

Consolidation and simplification of the various accounting applications and subsystems into an integrated management information system. The key systems include: Federal, Trust and Publication general ledgers; Treasury/Investments/Cash management; Obligations, including Trade Payables and Payroll; Billings/Accounts Receivable.

Systems to Meet Requirements

During 1980, an evaluation of the Gallery's existing hardware and software configuration was performed by the staff and reviewed by the Art and Education Committee, Audit Committee, and Finance Committee of the Board of Trustees. The conclusion of this review was that a major expansion of the present EDP hardware configuration was essential to meet increasing information requirements of the Gallery. External consultants confirmed the decision that only an on-site mainframe central processor with substantial expansion capability could support the Gallery's requirements for the next five to seven years. It was essential that an EDP system with upward migration path capability (ability to increase the hardware without reprogramming the software) be installed to handle the planned new applications. Accordingly, the Gallery has selected an IBM 4331 computer scheduled for delivery in August 1982. This configuration will best fulfill the expanding information processing requirements, particularly in the areas of art inventories, curatorial research and art educational services to the general public.

A simultaneous requirement is to maintain the efficiency of Gallery staff by training in the operation of the expanded computer system. Staff training would be concentrated in the areas of direct on-line data entry, with the related information display and retrieval, via terminals and word processing equipment.

Use of In-House Data Processing

Computer applications in this phase will emphasize the areas of care, maintenance and display of art, public education related to art and management of resources connected with the major West Building repair, renovation and restoration program. Since these applications will be funded primarily with federal appropriations, Gallery management recognizes its obligations to keep federal cost of computerization to a minimum while maintaining high quality standards for all computer applications.

Appropriate federal regulations concerning the acquisition of computer equipment include OMB Circular A-11; Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) 101-36.203-2 and 101-36.303-2. The FPMR states in part:

> "A procurement solicitation to acquire ADPE (automated electronic data processing equipment) (or services according to FPMR 36.203.2) by purchase or lease shall not be initiated until it is first determined and appropriately documented that the requirement cannot be met economically and efficiently by sharing ADPE already installed..."

In compliance with these regulations, the Gallery plans to continue to use existing in-house data processing facilities where appropriate.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
COMPARATIVE SUMMARY OF FEDERAL EDP COSTS
FISCAL YEARS 1982 AND 1983

Description	1982	1983	1983 Over (Under) 1982
Function A-Care & Use of Art (D.C. 2640)			
Services - In-House Computer	$146,000	$217,000	$ 71,000
Services - Outside Contracts	24,000	30,000	6,000
Services - OCLC/RLIN	57,000	80,000	23,000
2523-Subtotal - Services	227,000	327,000	100,000
2621-Supplies	10,000	10,000	-
Subtotal-Function A	237,000	337,000	100,000
Function D-General Administration (D.C. 5000)			
2331-Equipment Rent-TPPIS Terminals	13,000	13,000	-
2521-Services - TPPIS Processing	92,000	92,000	-
2523-Services - In-House Computer	96,000	159,000	63,000
2621-Supplies	10,000	10,000	-
Subtotal-Function D	211,000	274,000	63,000
Total EDP Budget	$448,000	$611,000	$163,000

Function A - Care and Use of Art

Services

In-house computer and outside contracts: Support to ongoing loan/insurance programs related to temporary exhibitions and complete art inventory location system. Conversion of these systems to the new mainframe computer system. New Outreach extension service ordering and inventory system. OCLC (Online Computer Library Center) and RLIN (Research Libraries Information Network) are computer services that assist libraries in sharing cataloging data. The principal advantages of OCLC and RLIN systems are the nationwide access to other libraries reference data; a uniform system of indexing and greater ease in the cataloging process. Full implementation of this system will take place in 1983.

Word processing equipment would not only save substantial time in office applications, but also in a number of library record-keeping and information processing functions. This will facilitate communication among processors in reader services and technical services as well as administrative functions Gallery-wide.

Function D - General Administration

Equipment

The rental and maintenance of terminals for the U.S. Treasury's Payroll Personnel Information System (TPPIS).

Services

The processing cost of the above TPPIS payroll system. In-house computer expenses include the continued development and implementation of an integrated financial budgeting, accounting and MIS reporting system, including FTE staff reporting purchase order processing and control and inventory systems for furniture, equipment and supplies.

These services will also include the purchase of appropriate software packages on a cost-effective basis.

PROGRAM AND PERFORMANCE

1. Management and Operation.--The National Gallery of Art receives, holds, and administers works of art acquired for the Nation by the Gallery's board of trustees; maintains and administers the Gallery's buildings to provide maximum care and protection to art treasures and permit these works of art to be exhibited regularly to the public without charge. Number of visitors:

1981 actual	- 6,735,188
1982 estimate	- 6,750,000
1983 estimate	- 6,800,000

STANDARD FORM 304
May 1969, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
304-103

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SALARIES AND EXPENSES

OBJECT CLASSIFICATION (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 33-0200-0-1-503		1981 actual	1982 estimate	1983 estimate
	Personnel compensation:			
11.1	Permanent positions	11,825	12,588	13,691
11.3	Positions other than permanent	681	442	197
11.5	Other personnel compensation	1,154	1,017	1,330
11.8	Special personal services payments			
	Total personnel compensation	13,660	14,047	15,218
	Personnel benefits:			
12.1	Civilian	1,282	1,332	1,435
13.0	Benefits for former personnel			
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons	80	120	120
22.0	Transportation of things	180	220	220
23.0	Rent, communications, and utilities	4,204	4,798	5,454
24.0	Printing and reproduction	142	204	204
25.0	Other services	2,149	2,168	2,459
26.0	Supplies and materials	1,583	1,644	1,882
31.0	Equipment	824	918	817
32.0	Lands and structures	498	4,364	4,864
33.0	Investments and loans			
41.0	Grants, subsidies, and contributions			
42.0	Insurance claims and indemnities			
43.0	Interest and dividends			
44.0	Refunds			
99.0	Total obligations	24,602	29,815	32,673

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : [illegible]

Type size:
8 point
14½ picas
Fed. lit. solid

STANDARD FORM 306
July 1968, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
306-103

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SALARIES AND EXPENSES
DETAIL OF PERMANENT POSITIONS

	19 81 actual	19 82 estimate	19 83 estimate
GS-16	2	2	2
GS/GM-15	12	12	12
GS/GM-14	10	10	10
GS/GM-13	21	21	21
GS-12	23	23	23
GS-11	42	42	42
GS-10	4	4	4
GS-9	40	40	40
GS-8	14	14	14
GS-7	51	51	51
GS-6	29	29	29
GS-5	93	98	98
GS-4	192	224	224
GS-3	32	35	35
GS-2	6	6	6
Ungraded	212	212	212
Total permanent positions	783	823	823
Unfilled positions, end of year	-28	-26	-26
Total permanent employment, end of year	755	797	797
OMB Limitation on Hiring (Bulletin 80-7)	-57	-82	-82
Total permanent employment, end of year after OMB Limitation	698	715	715

(Mono cast: 18.8) (Mono cast: 4.9) (Mono cast: 4.9) (Mono cast: 4)

Type size:
8 point 22 picas
Case 180.
Red underscore
Case 210

STANDARD FORM 300
July 1964, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
300-101

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SALARIES AND EXPENSES
PERSONNEL SUMMARY

Identification code 33-0200-0-1-503	19 81 actual	19 82 estimate	19 83 estimate
Total number of full-time permanent positions...........	783	823	823
Total compensable workyears			
Full-time equivalent employment........................	739	725	725
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours.....	42	42	43
Average GS grade...............	6.56	6.40	6.40
Average GS salary..............	$17,235	$17,807	$18,141
Average salary of ungraded positions....................	$17,652	$18,723	$19,166
(Memo count: [illegible])	(Memo count: [illegible])	(Memo count: [illegible])	(Memo count: [illegible])

Type size:
8 point 30 picas
Case 100
Red underscore
Case 800

STANDARD FORM 300
July 1964, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
300-101

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SALARIES AND EXPENSES
Program and Financing
(in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 33-0200-0-1-503	19 81 actual	19 82 estimate	19 83 estimate
Program by activities:			
Management and Operation (program costs, funded)1/..	24,470	27,834	31,237
Changes in selected resources (undelivered orders and stores)....................	132	1,981	1,436
10.00 Total obligations.....	24,602	29,815	32,673
Financing:			
25.00 Unobligated balance lapsing....................	49	-	-
39.00 Budget authority.......	24,651	29,815	32,673
Budget authority:			
40.00 Appropriation..........	24,651	29,815	32,673
44.10 Supplemental now requested for wageboard pay raises.............	-	-	-
44.20 Supplemental now requested for civilian pay raises...........	-	-	-
Relation of obligations to outlays:			
71.00 Obligations incurred, net....................	24,602	29,815	32,673
72.40 Obligated balance, start of year..........	3,361	3,896	4,926
74.40 Obligated balance, end of year................	-3,896	-4,926	-5,887
77.00 Adjustments in expired accounts...............	-33	-	-
90.00 Outlays, excluding pay raise supplemental.....	24,034	28,785	31,712
91.10 Outlays from wageboard pay raise supplemental.	-	-	-
91.20 Outlays from civilian pay raise supplemental.	-	-	-

1/Includes capital outlay as follows: 1981, $1,345 thousand; 1982, $3,235 thousand; 1983, $4,288 thousand.

(Memo cost: 21.5) (Memo cost: 8) (Memo cost: 8) (Memo cost: 4.8)

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1978

	Non-Federal Funds				Total
	Trust Funds	Publications Fund	Total Non-Federal	Federal Funds	Combined Funding
Support and Revenues:					
U.S. Government Appropriation.........	$ -	$ -	$ -	$15,678,931	$15,678,931
Investment Income	2,353,907	148,096	2,502,003	-	2,502,003
Gain (Loss) on Security Sales	(590,284)	-	(590,284)	-	(590,284)
Gifts and Bequests......	8,360,060	-	8,360,060	-	8,360,060
Publication Sales.......	-	1,949,953	1,949,953	-	1,949,953
Other..................	70,005	9,455	79,460	-	79,460
Total Support and Revenues............	$10,193,688	$2,107,504	$12,301,192	$15,678,931	$27,980,123
Current Operating Expenses:					
Programs:					
Art Purchases...........	5,374,577	-	5,374,577	-	5,374,577
Curatorial..............	132,515	-	132,515	1,169,254	1,301,769
Special Exhibitions.....	557,983	-	557,983	925,070	1,483,053
Editorial & Photography.	-	-	-	440,675	440,675
Research Services.......	190,905	-	190,905	548,614	739,519
Educational Services....	74,814	-	74,814	862,082	936,896
Fellowships.............	101,477	-	101,477	-	101,477
Music...................	88,261	-	88,261	57,311	145,572
Publications............	-	1,622,785	1,622,785	-	1,622,785
Total Program Expenses............	$ 6,520,532	$1,622,785	$ 8,143,317	$ 4,003,006	$12,146,323
Administration, Operations & Security:					
Operations & Maintenance	-	-	-	5,297,883	5,297,883
Security................	-	-	-	2,870,446	2,870,446
Administration, Fiscal & Legal...............	488,636	-	488,636	1,736,556	2,225,192
Total Administration, Operations & Security	488,636	-	488,636	9,904,885	10,393,521
Fixed Asset Expenditures:					
Furniture and Equipment.	-	91,914	91,914	1,627,885	1,719,799
Building Construction and Alterations...........	4,260,596	-	4,260,596	143,155	4,403,751
Total Fixed Asset Expenditures......	4,260,596	91,914	4,352,510	1,771,040	6,123,550
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	$11,269,764	$1,714,699	$12,984,463	$15,678,931	$28,663,394
Support and Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures...........	$(1,076,076)	$ 392,805	$ (683,271)	$ -	$ (683,271)

5/7/81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1979

	Non-Federal Funds				
	Trust Funds	Publications Fund	Total Non-Federal	Federal Funds	Total Combined Funding
Support and Revenues:					
U.S. Government Appropriation.........	$ -	$ -	$ -	$19,041,000	$19,041,000
Less: Unobligated Balance Returned to Treasury..............	-	-	-	(873,642)	(873,642)
Net Amount Available for Obligation............	-	-	-	18,167,358	18,167,358
Investment Income.......	2,685,594	230,009	2,915,603	-	2,915,603
Gain (Loss) on Security Sales.................	(501,410)	-	(501,410)	-	(501,410)
Gifts and Bequests......	5,519,591	-	5,519,591	-	5,519,591
Publication Sales.......	-	2,309,899	2,309,899	-	2,309,899
Other...................	152,968	14,430	167,398	-	167,398
Total Support and Revenues............	$7,856,743	$2,554,338	$10,411,081	$18,167,358	$28,578,439
Expenditures:					
Programs:					
Art Purchases...........	3,777,696	-	3,777,696	-	3,777,696
Curatorial..............	161,202	-	161,202	1,324,488	1,485,690
Special Exhibitions.....	518,862	-	518,862	1,423,027	1,941,889
Editorial & Photography.	-	-	-	500,336	500,336
Research Services.......	173,472	-	173,472	615,226	788,698
Educational Services....	101,010	-	101,010	903,511	1,004,521
Fellowships.............	112,729	-	112,729	6,421	119,150
Music...................	83,209	-	83,209	55,347	138,556
Publications............	-	1,901,064	1,901,064	-	1,901,064
Total Program Expenditures........	$4,928,180	$1,901,064	$ 6,829,244	$ 4,828,356	$11,657,600
Administration, Operations & Security:					
Operations & Maintenance	-	-	-	6,033,437	6,033,437
Security................	-	-	-	3,535,560	3,535,560
Administration, Fiscal & Legal...............	584,595	-	584,595	1,888,882	2,473,477
Total Administration, Operations & Security	$ 584,595	$ -	$ 584,595	$11,457,879	$12,042,474
Fixed Asset Expenditures:					
Furniture and Equipment.	-	17,651	17,651	1,367,320	1,384,971
Building Construction/ Alterations...........	1,981,707	-	1,981,707	513,803	2,495,510
Total Fixed Asset Expenditures........	$1,981,707	$ 17,651	$ 1,999,358	$ 1,881,123	$ 3,880,481
Total Expenditures......	$7,494,482	$1,918,715	$ 9,413,197	$18,167,358	$27,580,555
Support and Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures..........	$ 362,261	$ 635,623	$ 997,884	$ -	$ 997,884

5/7/81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1980

	Non-Federal Funds				Total
	Trust Funds	Publications Fund	Total Non-Federal	Federal Funds	Combined Funding
Support and Revenues:					
U.S. Government Appropriation.........	$ -	$ -	$ -	$22,091,000	$22,091,000
Less: Unobligated Balance Returned to Treasury.............	-	-	-	(499,511)	(499,511)
Net Amount Available for Obligation............	-	-	-	21,591,489	21,591,489
Investment Income.......	3,472,043	359,452	3,831,495	-	3,831,495
Gain (Loss) on Security Sales.................	-	-	-	-	-
Gifts and Bequests......	5,307,747	-	5,307,747	-	5,307,747
Publication Sales.......	-	2,710,272	2,710,272	-	2,710,272
Other..................	138,023	21,399	159,422	-	159,422
Total Support and Revenues...........	$8,917,813	$3,091,123	$12,008,936	$21,591,489	$33,600,425
Expenditures:					
Programs:					
Art Purchases...........	888,268	-	888,268	-	888,268
Curatorial..............	223,377	-	223,377	1,564,888	1,788,265
Special Exhibitions.....	725,000	-	725,000	2,196,254	2,921,254
Editorial & Photography.	1,837	-	1,837	501,216	503,053
Research Services.......	169,159	-	169,159	726,905	896,064
Educational Services....	119,212	-	119,212	1,149,862	1,269,074
Fellowships.............	126,764	-	126,764	32,478	159,242
Music...................	101,378	-	101,378	64,483	165,861
Publications............	-	2,504,920	2,504,920	-	2,504,920
Total Program Expenditures........	$2,354,995	$2,504,920	$ 4,859,915	$ 6,236,086	$11,096,001
Administration, Operations & Security:					
Operations & Maintenance	-	-	-	7,746,841	7,746,841
Security................	-	-	-	4,132,447	4,132,447
Administration, Fiscal & Legal..............	530,109	-	530,109	2,359,302	2,889,411
Total Administration, Operations & Security	$ 530,109	$ -	$ 530,109	$14,238,590	$14,768,699
Fixed Asset Expenditures:					
Furniture and Equipment.	65,791	126,434	192,225	603,828	796,053
Building Construction/ Alterations...........	3,406,589	-	3,406,589	512,985	3,919,574
Total Fixed Asset Expenditures........	$3,472,380	$ 126,434	$ 3,598,814	$ 1,116,813	$ 4,715,627
Total Expenditures......	$6,357,484	$2,631,354	$ 8,988,838	$21,591,489	$30,580,327
Support and Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures..........	$2,560,329	$ 459,769	$ 3,020,098	$ -	$ 3,020,098

5/7/81

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1981

	Non-Federal Funds				Total
	Trust Funds	Publications Fund	Total Non-Federal	Federal Funds	Combined Funding
Support and Revenues:					
U.S. Government Appropriation.........	$ -	$ -	$ -	$24,651,000	$24,651,000
Less: Unobligated Balance Returned to treasure.............	-	-	-	(49,024)	(49,024)
Net Amount Available for Obligation............	-	-	-	24,601,976	24,601,976
Investment Income.......	2,808,510	528,317	3,336,827	-	3,336,827
Gain (Loss) on Security Sales.................	581,248	-	581,248	-	581,248
Gifts and Bequests......	4,782,303	-	4,782,303	-	4,782,303
Publication Sales.......	-	2,862,542	2,862,542	-	2,862,542
Other...................	168,968	32,651	201,619	-	201,619
Total Support and Revenues............	$8,341,029	$3,423,510	$11,764,539	$24,601,976	$36,366,515
Expenditures:					
Programs:					
Art Purchases...........	1,215,517	-	1,215,517	-	1,215,517
Curatorial..............	427,552	-	427,552	1,747,037	2,174,589
Special Exhibitions.....	761,868	-	761,868	2,187,262	2,949,130
Editorial & Photography.	-	-	-	558,960	558,960
Research Services.......	173,098	-	173,098	995,599	1,168,697
Educational Services....	341,032	-	341,032	1,421,303	1,762,335
Fellowships.............	95,440	-	95,440	105,348	200,788
Music...................	106,030	-	106,030	66,659	172,689
Publications............	-	2,635,989	2,635,989	-	2,635,989
Total Program Expenditures........	$3,120,537	$2,635,989	$ 5,756,526	$ 7,082,168	$12,838,694
Administration, Operations & Security:					
Operations & Maintenance	-	-	-	8,710,600	8,710,600
Security................	-	-	-	4,675,200	4,675,200
Administration, Fiscal & Legal............	501,813	-	501,813	2,878,162	3,379,975
Total Administration, Operations & Security	$ 501,813	$ -	$ 501,813	$16,263,962	$16,765,775
Fixed Asset Expenditures:					
Furniture and Equipment.	58,864	490,971	549,835	757,956	1,307,791
Building Construction/ Alterations...........	3,485,551	-	3,485,551	497,890	3,983,441
Total Fixed Asset Expenditures........	$3,544,415	$ 490,971	$ 4,035,386	$ 1,255,846	$ 5,291,232
Total Expenditures......	$7,166,765	$3,126,960	$10,293,725	$24,601,976	$34,895,701
Support and Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures..........	$1,174,264	$ 296,550	$ 1,470,814	$ -	$ 1,470,814

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
ESTIMATED STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1982

	Non-Federal Funds				Total
	Trust Funds	Publications Fund	Total Non-Federal	Federal Funds	Total Combined Funding
Support and Revenues:					
U.S. Government Appropriation.........	$ -	$ -	$ -	$29,815,000	$29,815,000
Investment Income.......	2,750,000	285,000	3,035,000	-	3,035,000
Gain (Loss) on Security Sales.................	-	-	-	-	-
Gifts and Bequests......	3,533,000	-	3,533,000	-	3,533,000
Publication Sales.......	-	2,900,000	2,900,000	-	2,900,000
Other...................	85,000	15,000	100,000	-	100,000
Total Support and Revenues............	$6,368,000	$3,200,000	$9,568,000	$29,815,000	$39,383,000
Expenditures:					
Programs:					
Art Purchases...........	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	-	1,000,000
Curatorial..............	516,000	-	516,000	2,033,000	2,549,000
Special Exhibitions.....	1,315,000	-	1,315,000	2,264,000	3,579,000
Editorial & Photography.	-	-	-	756,000	756,000
Research Services.......	213,000	-	213,000	1,371,000	1,584,000
Educational Services....	515,000	-	515,000	1,524,000	2,039,000
Fellowships.............	90,000	-	90,000	95,000	185,000
Music...................	115,000	-	115,000	76,000	191,000
Publications............	-	2,900,000	2,900,000	-	2,900,000
Total Program Expenditures........	$3,764,000	$2,900,000	$6,664,000	$ 8,119,000	$14,783,000
Administration, Operations & Security:					
Operations & Maintenance	-	-	-	9,500,000	9,500,000
Security................	-	-	-	4,427,000	4,427,000
Administration, Fiscal & Legal...............	552,000	-	552,000	2,570,000	3,122,000
Total Administration, Operations & Security	$ 552,000	$ -	$ 552,000	$16,497,000	$17,049,000
Fixed Asset Expenditures:					
Furniture and Equipment.	2,000	-	2,000	835,000	837,000
Building Construction/ Alterations...........	2,050,000	-	2,050,000	4,364,000	6,414,000
Total Fixed Asset Expenditures........	$2,052,000	$ -	$2,052,000	$ 5,199,000	$ 7,251,000
Total Expenditures......	$6,368,000	$2,900,000	$9,268,000	$29,815,000	$39,083,000
Support and Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures..........	$ -	$ 300,000	$ 300,000	$ -	$ 300,000

1/4/82

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
ESTIMATED STATEMENT OF ACTIVITY
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 1983

	Non-Federal Funds				
	Trust Funds	Publications Fund	Total Non-Federal	Federal Funds	Total Combined Funding
Support and Revenues:					
U.S. Government Appropriation.........	$ -	$ -	$ -	$32,673,000	$32,673,000
Investment Income.......	2,700,000	300,000	3,000,000	-	3,000,000
Gain (Loss) on Security Sales..................	-	-	-	-	-
Gifts and Bequests......	1,930,000	-	1,930,000	-	1,930,000
Publication Sales.......	-	3,000,000	3,000,000	-	3,000,000
Other...................	120,000	30,000	150,000	-	150,000
Total Support and Revenues............	$4,750,000	$3,330,000	$8,080,000	$32,673,000	$40,753,000
Expenditures:					
Programs:					
Art Purchases...........	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	-	1,000,000
Curatorial..............	610,000	-	610,000	2,085,000	2,695,000
Special Exhibitions.....	1,315,000	-	1,315,000	2,312,000	3,627,000
Editorial & Photography.	-	-	-	775,000	775,000
Research Services.......	215,000	-	215,000	1,406,000	1,621,000
Educational Services....	650,000	-	650,000	1,840,000	2,490,000
Fellowships.............	163,000	-	163,000	98,000	261,000
Music...................	120,000	-	120,000	78,000	198,000
Publications............	-	3,030,000	3,030,000	-	3,030,000
Total Program Expenditures........	$4,073,000	$3,030,000	$7,103,000	$ 8,594,000	$15,697,000
Administration, Operations & Security:					
Operations & Maintenance	-	-	-	10,481,000	10,481,000
Security................	-	-	-	5,219,000	5,219,000
Administration, Fiscal & Legal............	600,000	-	600,000	2,803,000	3,403,000
Total Administration, Operations & Security	$ 600,000	$ -	$ 600,000	$18,503,000	$19,103,000
Fixed Asset Expenditures:					
Furniture and Equipment.	2,000	-	2,000	712,000	714,000
Building Construction/ Alterations...........	75,000	-	75,000	4,864,000	4,939,000
Total Fixed Asset Expenditures........	$ 77,000	$ -	$ 77,000	$ 5,576,000	$ 5,653,000
Total Expenditures......	$4,750,000	$3,030,000	$7,780,000	$32,673,000	$40,453,000
Support and Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures..........	$ -	$ 300,000	$ 300,000	$ -	$ 300,000

1/4/82

STANDARD FORM 300
July 1964, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
300-101

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SALARIES AND EXPENSES
OBJECT CLASSIFICATION (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 33-0200-0-1-503		19 82 actual	19 82 estimate	19 82 estimate	19 82 estimate	19 82 estimate
	FY 1982	Original Congressional Submission	Congressional Conference Cuts	Conference Report	Less 4% Cut	Final Appropriation: No Supplemental
	Personnel compensation:					
11.1	Permanent positions......	12,754	-	12,754	-166	12,588
11.3	Positions other than permanent................	442	-	442	-	442
11.5	Other personnel compensation.....................	1,017	-	1,017	-	1,017
	Total personnel compensation.....................	14,213	-	14,213	-166	14,047
	Personnel benefits:					
12.1	Civilian.................	1,343	-	1,343	-11	1,332
	Subtotal Payroll	15,556	-	15,556	-177	15,379
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons...............	120	-	120	-	120
22.0	Transportation of things.	336	-75	261	-41	220
23.0	Rent, communications, and utilities................	5,954	-1,000	4,954	-156	4,798
24.0	Printing and reproduction	275	-	275	-71	204
25.0	Other services...........	2,263	-50	2,213	-45	2,168
26.0	Supplies and materials...	2,249	-345	1,904	-260	1,644
31.0	Equipment................	1,160	-	1,160	-242	918
32.0	Lands and structures.....	4,864	-250	4,614	-250	4,364
99.0	Total obligations........	32,777	-1,720	31,057	-1,242	29,815

STANDARD FORM 300
July 1964, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
300-101

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
SALARIES AND EXPENSES
OBJECT CLASSIFICATION (in thousands of dollars)
OMB ALLOWANCE

Identification code	33-0200-0-1-503	19 83 actual	19 83 estimate	19 83 estimate
	FY 1983	Request Pending	OMB Reduction Net of Pay Raise	Revised Request
	Personnel compensation:			
11.1	Permanent positions	13,234	457	13,691
11.3	Positions other than permanent	810	-613	197
11.5	Other personnel compensation	1,298	32	1,330
	Total personnel compensation	15,342	-124	15,218
	Personnel benefits:			
12.1	Civilian	1,417	18	1,435
	Subtotal Payroll	16,759	-106	16,653
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons	120	-	120
22.0	Transportation of things	290	-70	220
23.0	Rent, communications, and utilities	5,621	-167	5,454
24.0	Printing and reproduction	275	-71	204
25.0	Other services	2,574	-115	2,459
26.0	Supplies and materials	2,198	-316	1,882
31.0	Equipment	1,043	-226	817
32.0	Lands and structures	5,664	-800	4,864
99.0	Total obligations	34,544	-1,871	32,673

National Gallery of Art

Washington, D.C. 20565
Office of the Director

October 8, 1981

Dear Mr. Stockman:

Thank you for your letters of September 29 and October 2, 1981.

After studying the reductions proposed, we conclude that the Gallery's operations would be critically undermined. I therefore ask whether your office has sufficiently considered the pledge of the faith of the United States made willingly in 1937 (20 U.S.C. § 74 (a)) and reaffirmed in 1968 (20 U.S.C. §§ 71a and 71b) to "provide such funds as may be necessary for the upkeep of the National Gallery of Art and the administrative expenses and costs of operation thereof, including the protection and care of works of art acquired by the Board, so that the National Gallery of Art shall be at all times properly maintained and the works of art contained therein shall be exhibited to the general public free of charge" (20 U.S.C. § 74(a)).

That pledge was made in recognition of an extraordinary gift to the government from a single individual, former Secretary of the Treasury, Andrew W. Mellon, in 1937. Since then, and largely in recognition of that pledge, the Gallery has garnered for the United States from private sources an irreplaceable art collection, which, together with its two buildings built with donated funds, would be assessed in the billions of dollars. (The cost meanwhile in terms of Federal Government appropriations in fulfillment of its side of the agreement has been less than two hundred million dollars over the last forty years.)

Specifically, our response to your letters and to the recent telephone request from OMB is:

Employment

As you may know, OMB has already in 1981 eliminated 57 Gallery positions reducing full-time permanent employment from 757 down to 700 positions. Actual FTE employment for fiscal

1981 was 732. While this required us to leave important operations such as equipment maintenance and other support functions understaffed, we were able to employ enough guards and operations personnel properly to maintain the art works and galleries. Fiscal 1981 was the first year since the opening of the East Building in which all exhibition areas in both buildings were open regularly to the public. That elimination of 57 positions constitutes an 8% reduction in employment levels.

The proposed reduction of another 83 positions would decrease our previously approved level of 740 positions to 657 full-time permanent positions. Such a net elimination of 100 positions would represent a 13% overall staff reduction and a 39% reduction in our Security Force. The result would be crippling for Gallery operations.

We strongly urge the continuation for 1982 and succeeding years of the 730 FTE ceiling for full-time permanent positions and 740 full-time permanent positions previously approved for 1982 and succeeding years. In addition, as in the past, a minimum of 51 FTE workyears for other than full-time permanent positions must be continued for future years to maintain the Gallery's extended summer hours and other intermittent requirements (e.g., nurse, telephone operators, etc.)

Donors to the Gallery and the Gallery itself have relied on the Government's pledge of the faith of the United States to maintain the Gallery. As a result the Gallery must have sufficient personnel to assure the proper display, care and safekeeping of its works of art lest certain of them, by the terms of their gift be taken away from the Gallery.

Budget Outlay - Budget Authority

Experience at the Gallery demonstrates that the nature of the Gallery's operations results in a very high correlation between authority and outlay, with outlays in any fiscal year running at 96% or more of authority as shown below:

	Budget Authority	Estimated Outlays	Outlays as a % of Authority
Fiscal 1981	$24,602,000	$23,522,000	95.6%
Fiscal 1982	28,844,000	28,076,000	97.3%
Fiscal 1983	29,744,000	29,589,000	99.5%
Fiscal 1984	32,058,000	31,749,000	99.0%

We estimate that the Gallery's budget outlays will approximate the amounts shown above rather than the net outlays suggested in your letter of September 29, 1981.

The current policy level for fiscal 1983 requested by the Gallery in the mid-session review was $34,544,000, which OMB proposes to reduce by $4,800,000 to $29,744,000. This represents about a 14% reduction from the funds requested and is in addition to the "12% across the board cut" in fiscal 1982. I enclose materials on the distribution of that reduction.

The bulk of the reduction will have to come, for reasons implicit in the discussion of employment above, from the West Building repair, restoration and renovation program which became possible upon opening the East Building in 1978. The scope of the program includes major items such as the essential replacement and modernization of forty-year old air conditioning and air-handling systems. Federal funding was provided in our fiscal 1981 request but deferred to fiscal 1982 by OMB due to budgetary constraints. The details of this plan have been submitted in our budget requests for 1981, 1982 and 1983.

In these times of escalating construction costs, we believe that it will be most efficient and in the best interest of the government to permit this program to proceed in accordance with the overall master plan. Any significant deferral or delay would be false economy and counterproductive. Another unpleasant result of deviation from the plan would be to have to close down newly remodeled public areas in the future to permit installation of the replacement air-handling units.

The status of the National Gallery as a public-private partnership is unique. To it "the faith of the United States is pledged [that]...there are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary". (20 U.S.C. § 74(a)) That pledge is the government's side of a fundamental agreement. The Gallery supports the President's program to restrain inflation and growth of the Federal government, and is prepared for budgetary stringency. Recognition and consideration must be given, however, to its unique status and care must be taken that the fundamental arrangement creating the partnership not be abrogated.

Please let us know if there is any specific information beyond what we have offered that could be helpful.

Sincerely,

J. Carter Brown
Director

The Honorable
David A. Stockman
Director
Office of Management and Budget
Executive Office of the President
Washington, D.C. 20503

Enclosures

Attachment 2

DETAIL OF OMB REDUCTIONS OF OCTOBER, 1981 BY FUNCTION

FUNCTION A — Reduction of ($681,000)

This decrease represents ($190,000) in Special Exhibitions which reflects a 9.5% reduction in the overall Special Exhibition Program with the following object class reductions: Travel - ($15,000); Transportation - ($65,000); Services - ($80,000); and Supplies - ($30,000).

($75,000) of this reduction is for gallery-wide printing cost which represents a reduction in the quantities of calendar of events, information booklets, floor plans, gallery leaflets and extension service catalogues that are available for public use.

A ($10,000) decrease in other transportation mainly affects the transporting of art work being considered for acquisition and transportation for equipment and supply purchases.

An additional reduction in services of ($30,000) will come from the restoration of art works. This will result in setting the ongoing art restoration needs back to the FY 1982 level.

Equipment funds are decreased ($376,000) in the following areas: Conservation Lab is reduced ($246,000) which eliminates desired state of the art equipment needed for the best possible care and restoration of the Gallery's priceless collection; library books reductions of ($80,000) would set us back to FY 1982 levels of funds while the need for the library book increases is the result of greatly increased costs of books as well as a reduction in the amount of private funds available for purchases; photographs reduction of ($30,000) also sets us back to the FY 1982 level while the private funds available for this area have been reduced; Photo Lab equipment would be reduced by ($20,000) which will delay the purchases of newer and more modern equipment. All of the above equipment reductions are deferrals to future years at higher prices.

FUNCTION B — Reduction of ($4,044,000)

This represents a reduction of ($400,000) in rents, communications and utilities. This reduction is applied to both steam and electric costs. Since this is less than OMB's 7% GNP deflator it assumes that the winter and summer weather conditions will be very mild, and includes no allowance for any severe weather conditions, and could result in a request for supplemental appropriations in FY 1983.

($40,000) of the reduction is for services for the repair, alteration and maintenance of the building, grounds and fixed equipment. This could result in the deferral or delay of needed repairs until the following year.

Attachment 2
Page 2

(270,000) of the reduction is for supplies. ($120,000) of this amount is for building operating supplies. This would result in less frequent cleaning of the Gallery's 1,121,000 square feet of floor area as well as the expansive building and window glass areas (70,902 square feet). The remaining ($150,000) reduction in supplies is for the repair, alteration and maintenance of building, grounds and fixed equipment which again could delay needed repairs.

($72,000) of this reduction is for building operations and maintenance equipment and tools. This would reduce the funds available for new or replacement equipment and tools.

The remaining ($3,262,000) reduction is for the West Building repair, renovation and restoration program. This substantially reduces the renovation program. This will result in delaying again substantial portions of the renovation program at greatly increased costs in future years. As was stated in the Gallery's original request, inflation factors for construction tend to be higher than general overall inflation.

FUNCTION C — Reduction of ($25,000)

This represents a reduction of ($25,000) in security devices and other equipment. This brings the funds for security devices back to the FY 1982 level.

FUNCTION D — Reduction of ($50,000)

This represents a reduction of ($50,000) in our Electronic Data Processing (EDP) Program. This will result in deferrals to future years of planned EDP applications.

Attachment 1

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
FEDERAL BUDGET AMENDMENTS REFLECTING OMB REDUCTIONS OF OCTOBER, 1981
FISCAL 1983

	Page No.	1-7			DISTRIBUTION OF 1983 REDUCTIONS BY FUNCTION 4-3	5-3	6-3	7-4
	OBJECT CLASS	CURRENT POLICY REQUEST PENDING FY 1983	OCT. 1981 REVISION FY 1983	REVISED REQUEST FY 1983	FUNCTION A CARE & UTILIZATION OF ART	FUNCTION B OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE	FUNCTION C PROTECTION	FUNCTION D GENERAL ADMINISTRATION
1100	PERSONNEL COMPENSATION	$15,342,000	$ —	$15,342,000	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ —
1200	PERSONNEL BENEFITS	1,417,000	—	1,417,000	—	—	—	—
	SUBTOTAL - COMPENSATION & BENEFITS:	16,759,000	—	16,759,000	—	—	—	—
2100	TRAVEL OF PERSONS	120,000	(15,000)	105,000	(15,000)	—	—	—
2200	TRANSPORTATION OF THINGS	290,000	(75,000)	215,000	(75,000)	—	—	—
2300	RENTS, COMMUNICATIONS & UTILITIES	5,621,000	(400,000)	5,221,000	—	(400,000)	—	—
2400	PRINTING & REPRODUCTIONS	275,000	(75,000)	200,000	(75,000)	—	—	—
2500	OTHER SERVICES	2,574,000	(200,000)	2,374,000	(110,000)	(40,000)	—	(50,000)
2600	SUPPLIES & MATERIALS	2,198,000	(300,000)	1,898,000	(30,000)	(270,000)	—	—
3100	EQUIPMENT	1,043,000	(473,000)	570,000	(376,000)	(72,000)	(25,000)	—
3200	LANDS & STRUCTURES	5,664,000	(3,262,000)	2,402,000	—	(3,262,000)	—	—
					③	②	①	④ ← Ranking
	TOTAL:	$34,544,000	($4,800,000)	$29,744,000	($ 681,000)	($4,044,000)	($ 25,000)	($ 50,000)
	REVISED - BUDGET AUTHORITY			$29,744,000	$8,797,000	$12,448,000	$5,710,000	$2,789,000
	OUTLAYS			29,589,000	8,751,000	12,383,000	5,680,000	2,775,000

Blank Page

GENERAL STATEMENT

The Wilson Center is a national resource for scholars and a crossroads where scholars meet leaders in government, business, labor, and journalism. It has also become an important catalyst in the growing intellectual life in Washington. Each year, by bringing to Washington some 100 scholars from all over the world and sponsoring some 200 meetings, the Center has come to play a central role in this city's intellectual life.

For more than a decade, the Center has conducted a richly variegated program of discussions, colloquia and dialogues. Some distinctive features characteristic of most of these meetings are: they build on the solid scholarly base of our fellows and staff; they are interdisciplinary, and international; they use the dialogue form and welcome a wide range of opinions; and they are open, publicly announced and free of charge.

The Center's meetings both contribute to and benefit from the growing intellectual resources of Washington itself. What used to be thought of simply as a federal company town has already become--with the expansion and outreach of the Smithsonian complex of museums and the building of the Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts--an artistic and cultural center. This city is also becoming an intellectual center--in some ways, perhaps, a model for the new type of "information society" in which skills in thinking and communication are increasingly important.

Increasing numbers of scholars and writers now come from all over America as well as abroad to work in Washington. A study commissioned by The Wilson Center 10 years ago estimated that 20,000 scholars came annually to work in Washington without any local affiliation; and that number has increased substantially. A growing public-service activity of the Center lies in counseling and talking with such people--many of whom are particularly helped by the Center's own series of Scholars' Guides to the intellectual resources of Washington.

The Center's budget request for FY 1983 seeks to secure and make permanent both the intellectual quality and the international aspects of its programs. We are asking for a sum of $117,000 to increase the average annual fellowship stipend to $31,000. For fiscal year 1982 the average stipends approved by Congress for federally funded fellows was $27,650. This stipend is for twelve months, and it also includes travel and fringe benefits. For the academic year 1980-81, the average nine-month salary (without fringe benefits) for full professors for all universities with graduate programs in the Middle Atlantic region was $35,850 (American Association of University Professors figure.) For twelve months an equivalent rate would result in a salary of $47,800. This is a difference of a little over $20,000 per year in salary alone (inclusion of benefits would make it even greater.) The difference has not in the past and is less likely in the future to be made up by the approximately $200,000 in sabbatical and other outside support brought to the Center by fellows each year.

Unless this gap is closed, the Center is in danger of (1) losing first-rate candidates as fellows and/or (2) changing our process of selection, which has never so far taken a fellow's financial situation into account. We could be forced either to take inferior applicants who are less well paid or to favor those who come from wealthier institutions which can provide sabbatical support during a fellowship year. Either policy is highly undesirable for a national institution pledged both to high quality and to open, competitive access. Either policy could lead to a serious erosion in the quality and variety of our fellows upon whom the life of the Center and the vitality of its outreach depend.

The other major increase requested is the converting of four positions in the Center's international programs from the private to the federal budget. The Center gives the highest priority to this institutionalization of its international programs. These programs have proved themselves to be of great value institutionally and have generated substantial international interest. In order to provide a dependable long-term institutional framework for this activity, the salaries and benefits of two of the program secretaries and two administrative assistants must become part of the basic structure of the presidential memorial.

In the President's FY 1982 budget request, the Center was authorized funds for all eight positions in these programs. Although this request was also approved by the House Appropriations Committee, it was not included in the final appropriation for FY 1982. The President's budget for FY 1983 includes a request for four of these eight positions at a cost of $135,000. Support for the other four positions will continue to be sought from the private side.

The Center has now reached a critical point. Unless funding for administering its international programs can be secured, the Center will have to retrench these programs severely. They have played a unique role in linking both the Washington policy community and the broader American scholarly community with the U.S.S.R., East Asia, Latin America, and Europe and the Middle East (the recent emphases of the International Security Studies Program) precisely at a time when relations with each of these regions are entering a more critical period.

The Center began each of these international programs with private funding. We are continuing to raise private funds in increasing amounts for seminars, meetings, and outreach activities in all these international programs. But private donors regard the core administration for a congressionally-created international presidential memorial as an appropriate federal cost. Private donors have made it clear that they will support core administrative costs of new programs only during the start-up period, which is now past. This federal support for at least half of the staff costs is a prerequisite for most forms of continued private support after this initial period. We have tested and perfected these programs for six years, and minimal staff support must be instutitionalized for them if they are to continue. International programs are essential if the Center is to fulfill the intention of the Congress that the official memorial to Woodrow Wilson be an international center linking ideas with action here in Washington.

Approval of the core costs for these four positions will not increase the size of the Center or of the staff. We have held down staff size stringently over time on our federal budget. (We have increased our full-time federal slots only from 20 to 23 since 1975, despite an immense increase in our activities.) We did not request federal support for these positions in our international program before 1982 because we wanted them to prove themselves by gaining initial outside support. They have now done this and have proven successful beyond our expectations. Without the requested increase, a remarkable series of international associations and activities that have taken many years to develop will simply not continue.

Additional requests for FY 1983 will go to annualizing the October, 1981 federal pay raise, to providing the Center with more capability in its word-processing unit, and to providing modest but realistic increases for administration and scholar support, including an increased payment to the Smithsonian Institution for the varied services it provides the Center.

WOODROW WILSON INTERNATIONAL CENTER FOR SCHOLARS

Funding Estimates and Appropriations Request

		FY 1981 Appropriation		FY 1982 Appropriation		FY 1983 Appropriation	
		Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount	Pos.	Amount
I.	Fellowship Program	-	962,000	-	968,000	-	1,085,000
II.	Scholar Support	6	166,000	6	171,000	7	217,000
III.	Public Service	7	203,000	7	218,000	10	367,000
IV.	General Administration	12	409,000	12	467,000	12	511,000
V.	Building Requirements	-	90,000	-	48,000	-	75,000
		25	1,830,000	25	1,872,000	29	2,255,000

The Board of Trustees of the Wilson Center requests a federal appropriation for FY 1983 of $2,255,000, an increase of $383,000 over the Center's FY 1982 appropriation.

The increase would go to cover the following items which are explained more fully in the pages that follow:

		Increase
1.	To increase the average unit value of a 12-month fellowship at the Center from $27,650 to $31,000:	$117,000
2.	To annualize the October 1981 federal pay raise of 4.8%	32,000
3.	To increase the Center's payment to the Smithsonian Institution for administrative services:	27,000
4.	To institutionalize half of the Center's international programs by transferring four positions in these programs from the private to the federal payroll:	135,000
5.	General administrative and scholar support increases to keep pace with inflation:	45,000
6.	Establishment of a fully functional word processing unit to handle the typing of Center manuscripts and working papers:	27,000
		$383,000

I. Fellowship Program

FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	Increase Requested
962,000	968,000	1,085,000	117,000

Analysis of Increase

In its present quarters in the Smithsonian Building, The Wilson Center is able to accommodate 41 fellows and guest scholars at any one time. Basic fellowship stipends for 35 of these fellows are provided by appropriated funds at a level for FY 1982 of $27,650 per year. The balance of the fellowships is provided by private funds at an average level of $35,000 per years.

In comparing these stipends with academic salaries in first-class institutions, or for scholars at the top of their professions--as most of the Center's fellows are--it should be noted that the Center's stipends are for twelve months (rather that the nine or ten which is the base of most academic salaries) and that the Center's stipends also include transportation for fellows and their dependents. For the academic year 1980-81, the average nine-month salary for full professors in first-rank colleges and universities in the mid-Atlantic region was $35,850, according to figures released by the American Association of University Professors. With continuing inflation, increased transportation costs, and higher academic salaries, it is necessary to raise the average stipend for appropriated funds to $31,000 for a twelve-month period. This is necessary even to maintain the quality of fellows now attracted through the Center's open competition. Experience this past year indicates that for some of the best applicants the Center cannot now compete with other international research institutes for a year's stipend. The Center will not be able to hold in residence in Washington the very high quality of applicants successful in its competition unless the stipend is increased for FY 1983. The fellow are the living memorial and their scholarship is the basic resource for all that the Center does. It is essential that they be of the highest quality.

To increase the average stipends from $27,650 to $31,000 for each of the 35 fellows annually would cost $117,000.

II. Scholar Support

	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	Increase Requested
Personnel Costs	134,000	131,000	168,000	+ 37,000
Library	26,000	30,000	33,000	+ 3,000
Research Associates	6,000	10,000	16,000	+ 6,000
	166,000	171,000	217,000	+ 46,000

Analysis of Increase

Overall personnel costs are not being increased in the Scholar Support category other than for a pro-rated share of the $32,000 amount needed to annualize the October, 1981, federal pay raise. One personnel slot has been shifted from the General Administrative category (where there is a decrease in the amount of personnel money requested for FY 1983) to Scholar Support. No new positions are reflected here.

The increase requested for library and research associates is based on actual costs at the current level of activity. The bulk of the library money is used to buy periodicals and annual bibliographic tools. Very little goes into the purchase of books per se. The Center is able to make full use of the facilities of the Library of Congress and thus minimize its own need to purchase books.

Experience has shown us that research associates (in the form of part-time graduate students from the local universities) are indispensable for the kind of scholarship carried on by most of our fellows. The Center is able to make use of the College Work-Study program for most of these students and thus obtain the services of these graduate students for only 20-30% of their hourly wage rate (the remaining 70-80% being paid for by the universities.) To continue this program and to provide a research helper for 6 to 10 hours per week to each fellow who needs one will cost the Center $16,000 in FY 1983.

III. Public Service

	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	Increase Requested
Personnel Costs	196,000	206,000	355,000	+ 149,000
Travel	4,000	6,000	6,000	---
Consultations	3,000	6,000	6,000	---
	203,000	218,000	367,000	+ 149,000

Analysis of Increase

The largest single increase requested of FY 1983 and the one most vital to the continued existence of the Center's international programs is for the transferring of four personnel slots from the private to the federal payroll.

In FY 1982, the Center requested that eight positions in these programs be transferred from private to appropriated funds (one program secretary and one administrative assistant for each of four programs). This request, although approved by the Office of Management and Budget and by the House Appropriations Committee, was not approved in the final appropriations bill for the Center. For FY 1983, the Office of Management and Budget is permitting the Center to seek funds to transfer four of these positions to the federal side (two program secretaries and two administrative assistants.) This means that four positions would continue on the private side and the Center would continue to seek annual private contributions to support them.

The heads of the Center's four international programs (the Kennan Institute for Advanced Russian Studies, the Latin American program, International Security Studies program, East Asia program) have played a crucial and by now thoroughly tested role in developing public programs within the Center and in assuring an international focus for, and international involvement in, the Center's activities. Federal support for two of these programs would permit long-term planning and facilitate cumulative impact over time for each program's publications and communications. International interest in the international programs at the Center has proved to be substantial, and has led to some initial, generous grants from the Volkswagen and Japan Foundations. But sustaining support must be secured if these programs are to fulfill the true potential for them as an integral aspect of an international memorial. While private foundations supported the initial, experimental phases of the establishment of these international programs, they explicitly regard such funding as seed-money, as an opportunity to prove that a good idea made sense and would work.

In order to provide a dependable institutional framework for the Center's international activity, the basic salaries and fringe benefits of two Program Secretaries (professional positions at GS-15 level) and of two administrative assistants (positions at GS-8 level) should be part of the basic support structure of the presential memorial. The salaries and benefits of these four positions total $135,000. The additional $14,000 requested in personnel costs for the Public Service category is for a pro-rated share of the October, 1981 federal pay raise.

IV. General Administration

	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	Increase Requested
Personnel Costs	324,000	335,000	327,000	- 8,000
Travel	6,000	10,000	10,000	—
Rental of Office Machines	12,000	15,000	42,000	+ 27,000
Duplicating	15,000	24,000	28,000	+ 4,000
Printing	—	2,000	3,000	+ 1,000
Computer Services	10,000	8,000	10,000	+ 2,000
Communications	14,000	24,000	29,000	+ 5,000
Shipping	—	1,000	2,000	+ 1,000
Miscellaneous Services (Audio-visual, Maintenance, etc.)	10,000	20,000	27,000	+ 7,000
Supplies	8,000	21,000	23,000	+ 2,000
Equipment	10,000	7,000	10,000	+ 3,000
	409,000	467,000	511,000	+ 44,000

Analysis of Increase

In the category of General Administration, personnel costs go down in FY 1983 due to the internal shifting of personnel slots (one increased position in Scholar Support). The remaining increases, totaling $52,000, are accounted for by the Center's need for a fully-functioning word processing unit ($27,000) and for increases of $25,000 in the other components of the General Administration category.

The item for the word-processing unit was requested in the Center's FY 1982 budget but the reduced amount eventually appropriated did not permit implementation of this request. The increasing volume of fellows' research and of all the Center's activities has created an enormous outpouring of working papers, seminar drafts, manuscripts and occasional papers. With the aid of the Smithsonian's Office of Computer Services, the Center has conducted a systematic inventory of word-processing equipment and has determined that the advantages to the Center's productivity justify a major investment in this equipment (terminals, printers, and an optical character reader) in order to keep up with the increased output with no increase in staff. The net increase occasioned by these changes would be $27,000 annually.

The remaining increases spread among the other elements of General Administration are based on the Center's actual experience with these items and represent merely a continuation of the current levels of activity with realistic costing.

V. Building Requirements

	FY 1981	FY 1982	FY 1983	Increase Requested
Reimbursement to SI	50,000	48,000	75,000	+ 27,000
Refurbish Office Spaces	40,000	—	—	—
	90,000	48,000	75,000	+ 27,000

Analysis of Increase

The Center proposes to increase its reimbursement payment to the Smithsonian Institution from $48,000 to $75,000. This reimbursement, which earlier had been set at $50,000, was reduced to $48,000 in the appropriation for FY 1982. This reimbursement is intended as a kind of "rent" for the very handsome space which the Center occupies in the Smithsonian Castle building and as a payment for the various administrative services (personnel, accounting, general counsel, supply, etc.) provided to the Center by the Smithsonian. The monetary value of these services has increased steadily in recent years and we feel it is reasonable to increase the reimbursement payment. Even with the increase, the reimbursement would not be sufficient to cover rent alone if the Center had to pay commercial prices for the space it now occupies.

WOODROW WILSON INTERNATIONAL CENTER FOR SCHOLARS

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT, FY 1981

October 1, 1980 - September 30, 1981

INCOME

1. Federal Appropriation		$1,830,000
2. Private Funds carried forward from FY 1980:		
General Center		
Unrestricted	$ 179,038	
Restricted	240,491	
Kennan Institute	73,048	
Latin American Program	453,810	
International Security Studies	60,514	
East Asia Program	103,039	
American Society and Politics	—	1,109,940
3. Private Funds committed for FY 1981:		
General Center		
Unrestricted	—	
Restricted	175,000	
Kennan Institute	39,000	
Latin American Program	132,000	
International Security Studies	20,000	
East Asia Program	45,000	
American Society and Politics	—	411,000
4. Additional Private Funds raised in FY 1981 for FY 1981 Program:		
General Center		
Unrestricted	189,000*	
Restricted	—	
Kennan Institute	92,000	
Latin American Program	—	
International Security Studies	108,000	
East Asia Program	—	
American Society and Politics	—	389,000**

INCOME (continued)

5. Wilson Quarterly

P&L Balance, start of year	(416,215)	
Income, FY 1981	1,598,140	
Transferred from reserves	147,975	
Reserves	151,519	1,481,419
Total Income, FY 1981: (for FY 1981 program)		5,221,359

*Represents amount of expenditures not covered by overhead recovery.

**Funds needed to be raised in any given year are substantially in excess of funds needed for use in that year alone.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF ART
OMB PROPOSED EMPLOYMENT CEILINGS - FTP AND FTE
FOR THE FOUR FISCAL YEARS 1981-1984 INCLUSIVE

	ACTUAL BY OMB[1]			PROPOSED BY OMB IN OCT. 1981 & APPEALED BY NGA					
EMPLOYMENT	Fiscal 1981	Actual OMB Reduction	Fiscal 1982[1]	OMB Reduction	Revised Fiscal 1982[2]	OMB Reduction[3]	Fiscal 1983	OMB Reduction[3]	Fiscal 1984
FTP Basis	797	(57)	740	(40)	700	(20)	680	(23)	657
Other Employment	49	12	61	(51)	10	-	10	-	10
FTE Basis	846	(45)	801	(91)	710	(20)	690	(23)	667

Note: (1) - Fiscal 1982 levels previously approved by OMB and presently before Congress for their review prior to final appropriation for fiscal 1982. NGA presently on a "Continuing Resolution" until 11/20/81 pending final Congressional appropriation for fiscal 1982.

(2) - The proposed reductions for 1982 represents the additional 12% reduction proposed by OMB to the Congress. Please refer to NGA letter of 10/9/81 to Senator McClure regarding suggested allocation of reductions of $3,933,000 with no personnel reductions.

(3) - Proposed OMB reductions for fiscal 1983 and 1984 and not yet submitted to Congress. The fiscal 1983 submission will be presented to Congress by the President in January 1982.

677

WOODROW WILSON INTERNATIONAL CENTER FOR SCHOLARS

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT, FY 1981

October 1, 1980 - September 30, 1981

EXPENDITURES

	Federal	Private	Total	
1. General Center				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	589,000	159,454	748,454	
Other*	164,500	72,183	236,683	
B. For Fellowships	407,000	104,537	511,537	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	10,000	102,910	112,910	1,609,584
2. Kennan Institute				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	—	100,050	100,050	
Other*	8,000	64,975	72,975	
B. For Fellowships	70,000	22,900	92,900	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	16,028	16,028	281,953
3. Latin American Program				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	—	177,992	177,992	
Other*	11,500	145,266	156,766	
B. For Fellowships	70,000	74,578	144,578	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	127,486	127,486	606,822
4. International Security Studies				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	—	114,599	114,599	
Other*	8,000	51,164	59,164	
B. For Fellowships	70,000	—	70,000	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	22,720	22,720	266,483
5. East Asia Program				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	—	43,914	43,914	
Other*	6,000	45,283	51,283	
B. For Fellowships	70,000	33,029	103,029	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	3,363	3,363	201,589

EXPENDITURES (continued)

	Federal	Private	Total	
6. American Society & Politics				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	65,000	—	65,000	
Other*	6,000	—	6,000	
B. For Fellowships	275,000	—	275,000	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	—	—	346,000
7. Wilson Quarterly				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	—	317,852	317,852	
Other	—	1,428,263	1,428,263	
B. For Fellowships	—	—	—	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	—	—	1,746,115
Expenditure Totals	1,830,000	3,228,546		5,058,546
FY 1981 Program funds to be carried forward to FY 1982				162,813
				5,221,359

* Includes travel, advisory panels, supplies, equipment, printing, etc.

WOODROW WILSON INTERNATIONAL CENTER FOR SCHOLARS

ESTIMATED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT, FY 1982

October 1, 1981 - September 30, 1982

INCOME

1. Federal Appropriation		$1,872,000
2. Private Funds carried forward from FY 1981:		
General Center		
Unrestricted	$ 279,973	
Restricted	136,016	
Kennan Institute	68,748*	
Latin American Program	250,155	
International Security Studies	176,844**	
East Asia Program	71,858	
American Society & Politics	—	983,594
3. Estimated Private Funds anticipated for FY 1982:		
General Center		
Unrestricted	—	
Restricted	227,000	
Kennan Institute	39,500	
Latin American Program	135,000	
International Security Studies	40,000	
East Asia Program	5,000	
American Society & Politics	—	446,500
4. Private Funds needed to be raised in FY 1982 for FY 1982 program:***		
General Center		
Unrestricted	169,000	
Restricted	—	
Kennan Institute	68,677	
Latin American Program	—	
International Security Studies	68,556	
East Asia Program	106,818	
American Society & Politics	110,000	523,051
5. Wilson Quarterly		
P&L Balance, start of year:	(416,215)	
Estimated Income, FY 1982:	1,402,400	
Carried forward from 1981:	151,519	
Needed to be raised, FY 1981	347,496	1,485,200
Total Income, FY 1982: (for FY 1982 program)		$5,310,345

*$50,000 of this amount represents funds committed for specific activities in FY 1983 and 1984.

**$75,000 of this amount represents funds committed for specific activities in FY 1983.

***Funds needed to be raised in any given year are substantially in excess of funds needed for use in that year alone.

WOODROW WILSON INTERNATIONAL CENTER FOR SCHOLARS

ESTIMATED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT, FY 1982

October 1, 1981 - September 30, 1982

EXPENDITURES

	Federal	Private	Total	
1. General Center				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	599,000	365,710	964,710	
Other*	192,500	9,000	201,500	
B. For Fellowships	332,048	148,500	480,548	
C. For Programs, Conferences etc.	—	141,500	141,500	1,788,258
2. Kennan Institute				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	—	70,845	70,845	
Other*	8,000	23,880	31,880	
B. For Fellowships	117,513	25,000	142,513	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	7,200	7,200	252,438
3. Latin American Program				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	—	88,798	88,798	
Other*	11,500	30,900	42,400	
B. For Fellowships	89,863	26,000	115,863	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	226,800	226,800	473,861
4. International Security Studies				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	—	82,000	82,000	
Other*	8,000	42,000	50,000	
B. For Fellowships	117,513	—	117,513	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	86,400	86,400	335,913
5. East Asia Program				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	—	22,536	22,536	
Other*	6,000	20,520	26,520	
B. For Fellowships	89,863	28,000	117,863	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	112,620	112,620	279,539

EXPENDITURES (continued)

	Federal	Private	Total	
6. American Society & Politics				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	73,000	—	73,000	
Other*	6,000	—	6,000	
B. For Fellowships	221,200	—	221,200	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	110,000	110,000	410,200
7. Wilson Quarterly				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	—	328,700	328,700	
Other	—	1,156,500	1,156,500	
B. For Fellowships	—	—	—	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	—	—	1,485,200
Expenditure Totals	1,872,000	3,153,409		5,025,409
FY 1982 Program to be carried forward FY 1983:				284,936
				5,310,345

* Includes travel, advisory panels, supplies, equipment, printing, etc.

WOODROW WILSON INTERNATIONAL CENTER FOR SCHOLARS

ESTIMATED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT, FY 1983

October 1, 1982 - September 30, 1983

INCOME

1. Federal Appropriation		$2,255,000
2. Private Funds carried forward from FY 1982:		
General Center		
Unrestricted	$ 275,000	
Restricted	130,000	
Kennan Institute	50,000*	
Latin American Program	150,000	
International Security Studies	75,000	
East Asia Program	50,000	
American Society & Politics	—	730,000
3. Estimated Private Funds anticipated in FY 1983:		
General Center		
Unrestricted	$ —	
Restricted	$ 200,000	
Kennan Institute	—	
Latin American Program	135,000	
International Security Studies	40,000	
East Asia Program	5,000	
American Society & Politics	—	380,000
4. Private Funds needed to be raised in FY 1983 for FY 1983 program:**		
General Center		
Unrestricted	$ 169,000	
Restricted	—	
Kennan Institute	101,925	
Latin American Program	64,054	
International Security Studies	95,400	
East Asia Program	106,140	
American Society & Politics	110,000	646,519
5. Wilson Quarterly		
P&L Balance, start of year:	$ —	
Estimate Income, FY 1983:	1,542,640	
Needed to be raised, FY 1983:	91,080	1,633,720
Total estimated income, FY 1983: (for FY 1983 program)		$5,645,239

*$25,000 of this amount represents funds committed for specific activities in FY 1984.

**Funds needed to be raised in any given year are substantially in excess of funds needed for use in that fiscal year.

WOODROW WILSON INTERNATIONAL CENTER FOR SCHOLARS

ESTIMATED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT - FY 1983

October 1, 1982 - September 30, 1983

EXPENDITURES

	Federal	Private	Total	
1. General Center				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	635,000	262,434	897,454	
Other*	280,500	9,000	289,500	
B. For Fellowships	372,000	148,500	520,500	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	141,500	141,500	1,848,954
2. Kennan Institute				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	51,000	70,845	121,845	
Other*	8,000	23,880	31,880	
B. For Fellowships	131,750	25,000	156,750	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	7,200	7,200	317,675
3. Latin American Program				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	20,000	65,354	85,354	
Other*	11,500	30,900	42,400	
B. For Fellowships	100,750	26,000	126,750	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	226,800	226,800	481,304
4. International Security Studies				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	51,000	82,000	133,000	
Other*	8,000	42,000	50,000	
B. For Fellowships	131,750	—	131,750	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	86,400	86,400	401,150
5. East Asia Program				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	20,000	—	20,000	
Other*	6,000	20,520	26,520	
B. For Fellowships	100,750	28,000	128,750	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	112,620	112,620	287,890

EXPENDITURES (continued)

	Federal	Private	Total	
6. American Society & Politics				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	73,000	—	73,000	
Other*	6,000	—	6,000	
B. For Fellowships	248,000	—	248,000	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	110,000	110,000	437,000
7. Wilson Quarterly				
A. For General Administration				
Personnel	—	361,570	361,570	
Other	—	1,272,150	1,272,150	
B. For Fellowships	—	—	—	
C. For Programs, Conferences, etc.	—	—	—	1,633,720
Expenditure Totals:	2,255,000	3,152,693		5,407,693
FY 1983 Programs To be carried forward to FY 1984:				237,546
				5,645,239

* Includes travel, advisory panels, supplies, equipment, printing, etc.

STANDARD FORM 300
July 1964, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.

Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars
SALARIES AND EXPENSES
Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 33-0400-0-1-503		1981 actual	1982 estimate	1983 estimate
	Program by activities:			
	Research and scholarship (program costs, funded)...	1,904	1,950	2,255
	Changes in selected resources (undelivered orders)......	-76	-78	-
10.00	Total obligations	1,828	1,872	2,255
	Financing:			
25.00	Unobligated balance lapsing	2	-	-
39.00	Budget authority	1,830	1,872	2,255
	Budget Authority:			
40.00	Appropriation	1,830	1,950	2,255
40.0002	Reduction pursuant to P.L. 97-100	-	-78	-
	Relation of obligations to Outlays:			
71.00	Obligations incurred, net	1,828	1,872	2,255
72.40	Obligated balance, start of year	881	878	878
74.40	Obligated balance, end of year	-878	-878	-878
77.00	Adjustment in expired accounts	-100	-	-
90.00	Outlays, excluding pay raise supplemental	1,731	1,872	2,255
91.20	Outlays from civilian pay raise supplemental	-	-	-

STANDARD FORM 304
May 1969, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
304-101

Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars

OBJECT CLASSIFICATION (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 33-0400-o-1-503	19 81 actual	19 82 estimate	19 83 estimate
Personnel compensation:			
11.1 Permanent positions	587	614	774
~~Positions other than permanent~~			
~~Other personnel compensation~~			
~~Special personal services payments~~			
Total personnel compensation	587	614	774
Personnel benefits:			
12.1 Civilian	54	62	76
~~Benefits for former personnel~~			
21.0 Travel and transportation of persons	40	52	52
22.0 Transportation of things	1	1	2
23.0 Rent, communications, and utilities	61	71	112
24.0 Printing and reproduction	1	2	3
25.0 Other services	137	86	124
26.0 Supplies and materials	33	39	43
31.0 Equipment	23	19	23
~~Lands and structures~~			
~~Investments and loans~~			
41.0 Grants, subsidies, and contributions	891	926	1,046
~~Insurance claims and indemnities~~			
~~Interest and dividends~~			
~~Refunds~~			
99.0 Total obligations	1,828	1,872	2,255

☆ U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : [illegible]

Type size:
8 point 23 picas
Case 180.
Red underscore
Case 210

STANDARD FORM 300
July 1964, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
300-101

Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars
Personnel Summary

Identification code 33-0400-0-1-503	19 81 actual	19 82 estimate	19 83 estimate
Total number of full-time permanent positions	23	23	27
Total compensable workyears:			
Full-time equivalent employment	23	23	27
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours	0	0	0
Average GS grade	9.48	9.48	9.96
Average GS salary	$25,662	$28,312	$28.400
(Memo cnt: 21.0)	(Memo cnt: 8)	(Memo cnt: 8)	(Memo cnt: 4.9)

Type size: 8 point 14½ picas Vol. III. solid

STANDARD FORM 306
July 1949, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
306-100

Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars

DETAIL OF PERMANENT POSITIONS

33-0400-0-1-503	19 81 actual	19 82 estimate	1983 estimate
Grades established by authority of 5 U.S.C. 3109, comparable to GS grades:			
AD-18	1	1	1
AD-17	1	1	1
Subtotal	2	2	2
GS/GM-15	2	2	5
GS/GM-14	4	4	3
GS/GM-13	-	-	-
GS-12	1	1	1
GS-10	1	1	1
GS-9	3	3	4
GS-8	3	3	5
GS-7	2	2	1
GS-6	2	2	2
GS-5	2	2	3
GS-4	1	1	-
Subtotal	21	21	25
Total permanent positions	23	23	27
Unfilled positions, end of year	-1	-1	-1
Total permanent employment, end of year	22	22	26
(Memo cost: 16.8)	(Memo cost: 4.0)	(Memo cost: 4.0)	23 (Memo cost: 4)

Public Law 90-637
90th Congress, S. 3174
October 24, 1968

An Act

To establish a National Memorial to Woodrow Wilson.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Woodrow Wilson Memorial Act of 1968."

Woodrow Wilson Memorial Act of 1968.

82 STAT. 1356
82 STAT. 1357

DECLARATION OF POLICY

SEC. 2. The Congress hereby finds and declares—

(1) that a living institution expressing the ideals and concerns of Woodrow Wilson would be an appropriate memorial to his accomplishments as the twenty-eighth President of the United States, a distinguished scholar, an outstanding university president, and a brilliant advocate of international understanding;

(2) that the Woodrow Wilson Memorial Commission, created by joint resolution of Congress, recommended that an International Center for Scholars be constructed in the District of Columbia in the area north of the proposed Market Square as part of the Nation's memorial to Woodrow Wilson;

(3) that such a center, symbolizing and strengthening the fruitful relation between the world of learning and the world of public affairs, would be a suitable memorial to the spirit of Woodrow Wilson; and

(4) that the establishment of such a center would be consonant with the purposes of the Smithsonian Institution, created by Congress in 1846 "for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men."

THE CENTER AND THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

SEC. 3. (a) There is hereby established in the Smithsonian Institution a Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars and a Board of Trustees of the Center (hereinafter referred to as the "Center" and the "Board"), whose duties it shall be to maintain and administer the Center and site thereof and to execute such other functions as are vested in the Board by this Act.

Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars; Board of Trustees of the Center. Establishment. Membership.

(b) The Board of Trustees shall be composed of fifteen members as follows:

(1) the Secretary of State;
(2) the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare;
(3) the Chairman of the National Endowment for the Humanities;
(4) the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution;
(5) the Librarian of Congress;
(6) the Archivist of the United States;
(7) one appointed by the President from time to time from within the Federal Government; and
(8) eight appointed by the President from private life.

(c) Each member of the Board of Trustees specified in paragraphs (1) through (7) of subsection (b) may designate another official to serve on the Board of Trustees in his stead.

Term.

(d) Each member of the Board of Trustees appointed under paragraph (8) of subsection (b) shall serve for a term of six years from the expiration of his predecessor's term; except that (1) any trustee appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of such term, and (2) the terms of office of the trustees first taking office shall begin on the date of the enactment of this Act,

Microfilmed From
Best Available Copy

and shall expire as designated at the time of appointment, two at the end of two years, three at the end of four years, and three at the end of six years. No trustee of the Board chosen from private life shall be eligible to serve in excess of two consecutive terms, except that a trustee whose term has expired may serve until his successor has qualified.

82 STAT. 1357
82 STAT. 1358

(e) The President shall designate a Chairman and a Vice Chairman from among the members of the Board chosen from private life.

POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE BOARD

SEC. 4. (a) In administering the Center, the Board shall have all necessary and proper powers, which shall include but not be limited to the power to—

(1) appoint scholars, from the United States and abroad, and, where appropriate, provide stipends, grants, and fellowships to such scholars, and to hire or accept the voluntary services of consultants, advisory boards, and panels to aid the Board in carrying out its responsibilities;

(2) solicit, accept, and dispose of gifts, bequests, and devices of money, securities, and other property of whatsoever character for the benefit of the Center; any such money, securities, or other property shall, upon receipt, be deposited with the Smithsonian Institution, and unless otherwise restricted by the terms of the gift, expenditures shall be in the discretion of the Board for the purposes of the Center;

(3) obtain grants from, and make contracts with, State, Federal, local, and private agencies, organizations, institutions, and individuals;

(4) acquire such site as a location for the Center as may subsequently be authorized by the Congress;

(5) acquire, hold, maintain, use, operate, and dispose of any physical facilities, including equipment, necessary for the operation of the Center;

(6) appoint and fix the compensation and duties of the director and such other officers of the Center as may be necessary for the efficient administration of the Center; the director and two other officers of the Center may be appointed and compensated without regard to the provisions of title 5 of the United States Code governing appointments in the competitive service and chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5 of the United States Code; and

5 USC 5101
et seq., 5331
et seq.

(7) prepare plans and specifications for the Center, including the design and development of all buildings, facilities, open spaces, and other structures on the site in consultation with the President's Temporary Commission on Pennsylvania Avenue, or its successor, and with other appropriate Federal and local agencies, such plans to include an exterior classic frieze memorial to Woodrow Wilson.

(b) The Board shall, in connection with acquisition of any site authorized by Congress, as provided for in paragraph (4) of subsection (a) of this section, provide, to businesses and residents displaced from any such site, relocation assistance, including payments and other benefits, equivalent to that authorized to displace businesses and residents under the Housing Act of 1949, as amended. The Board shall develop a relocation program for existing businesses and residents within the site and submit such program to the government of the District of Columbia for a determination as to its adequacy and feasibility. In providing such relocation assistance and developing

63 Stat. 413.
42 USC 1441
note.

Microfilmed From
Best Available Copy

such relocation program the Board shall utilize to the maximum extent the services and facilities of the appropriate Federal and local agencies.

ADMINISTRATION

Sec. 5. The Board is authorized to adopt an official seal which shall be judicially noticed and to make such bylaws, rules, and regulations as it deems necessary for the administration of its functions under this Act, including, among other matters, bylaws, rules, and regulations relating to the administration of its trust funds and the organization and procedure of the Board. A majority of the members of the Board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

APPROPRIATION

Sec. 6. There are hereby authorized to be appropriated to the Board such funds as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act: *Provided*, That no more than $200,000 shall be authorized for appropriation through fiscal year 1970 and no part of that appropriation shall be available for construction purposes.

RECORDS AND AUDIT

Sec. 7. The accounts of the Board shall be audited in accordance with the principles and procedures applicable to, and as part of, the audit of the other Federal and trust funds of the Smithsonian Institution.

Approved October 24, 1968.

LEGISLATIVE HISTORY:

HOUSE REPORT No. 1942 accompanying H. R. 19988 (Comm. on House Administration).
SENATE REPORT No. 1599 (Comm. on Rules & Administration).
CONGRESSIONAL RECORD, Vol. 114 (1968):
  Oct. 3: Considered and passed Senate.
  Oct. 7: Considered and passed House, amended, in lieu of H. R. 19988.
  Oct. 11: Senate agreed to House amendment.

GPO 98-139

Microfilmed From
Best Available Copy

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS

APPROPRIATIONS REQUEST

FISCAL YEAR 1983

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

Chart: Summary of Federal Appropriations Available....1

Introduction....2
  Budget
  Administration
  Program
  Treasury
  Challenge

Public-Private Partnership....8

Granting Mechanisms....8
  Program and Treasury
  Rethinking Challenge
  Advancement

Endowment Advocacy....10

Federal Council....10

Conclusion....11

Chart: Federal Appropriations Application/Grant Relationship and Funding Impact....12

Chart: Federal Appropriations Distribution by Fund Type....14

II. REGULAR PROGRAMS

Program Statement....16

Advancement....17

Artists in Education....21

Dance....27

Design Arts....37

Expansion Arts....44

Fellows....50

Folk Arts.. 54

Inter-Arts..59

Regional Representatives......................63

International Activities.........................66

Literature.. 70

Media Arts..76

Museums..86

Music... 94

Opera-Musical Theater.........................102

Research..109

Special Constituencies........................113

State Programs..................................117

Theater..122

Visual Arts..130

III. CHALLENGE GRANT PROGRAM

Challenge Grant Goals.........................139

How the Goals Have Been Met.... 139

Current Status...................................140

New Initiatives..................................140

Chart: Challenge Grant Program Application/ Grant Relationship and Funding Impact............................142

Chart: Challenge Grant Program Distribution by Fund Type.......................143

IV. ADMINISTRATIVE BUDGET

Introduction....................................144

Agency FY 1981 Management Improvements...........144

Analysis of Budget by Cost Categories............146

Charts: Administrative Budget: Detail of Object Classifications.............151

Chart: Personnel Summary.....................153

Chart: Administrative Expenses Summary......154

V. MISCELLANEOUS

Chart: Grants awarded in FY 1981 as Chairman's Actions.................155

Breakdown by Program and Category of FY 1981 Chairman's Action Grants...156

Chart: Contractual Expenses.................174

Chart: Federal Appropriations Application/ Grant Relationship and Funding Impact (Actual Obligations)................175

Chart: Federal Appropriations Distribution by Fund Type (Actual Obligations)..177

INTRODUCTION

The National Endowment for the Arts presents its Fiscal Year 1983 request of $100,875,000. We believe this request will allow us to continue to exercise leadership on behalf of the arts. It also reflects the Administration's view that constraints on Federal funding are crucial in turning the tide against the country's economic ills; an improved economy will in turn have a positive effect on the arts.

The arts in America continue to lead the world in terms of excellence, and in exhibition and production of that excellence. There are dozens of regional theaters; there's Broadway; there's Hollywood; there are painters and sculptors everywhere. Post modern architecture begins here. There's a greater variety of first class orchestras than in any other single country. We are a world center for ballet and modern dance. There are great museums throughout the country. And, artists from around the world continue to flock to America. This is a tribute to our country. And, we do this without academies, without official standards -- very much in the enlightenment tradition of the country's founders.

In recent weeks, two important areas served by the Endowment -- theater and symphony orchestras -- have issued annual assessments detailing the overall health of their fields. The number of performances has grown; audiences have grown; the level of overall funding, i.e. total budgets, has grown; the creative cores of these fields -- playwrights and composers -- have multiplied. Experimentation with new approaches, new versions, new adaptations has not faltered.

There have been great artists in this country since its early days. But the Endowment's establishment in 1965 provided for the first time national recognition, concretely supported, of the importance of the arts to the lives of Americans. It also provided for national leadership to stimulate additional support for the arts -- for the new and experimental as well as the recognized and established.

The Endowment's purpose has always been catalytic -- to encourage excellence and potential excellence, and maximum access to, and support for, that excellence. Concurrent with the development of the Endowment's programs, the country saw a major acceleration in the creation of arts institutions across the country. Americans of all races and economic conditions in all regions now have greater opportunity to benefit from the arts -- with all that implies for enrichment of the society as a whole. And, opportunities for artists to practice their art are much greater than they were 15 years ago.

But we are operating now in an economic environment profoundly different from the Sixties and Seventies. The rate of inflation in 1970-1978 averaged 6.6%; the annual Federal budget deficits averaged $27.8 billion. The 1979-81 average rate of inflation was 11.7%. We project the budget deficit in Fiscal Year 1983 to be $92 billion.

Reduction of inflation and control of the Federal budget are essential for all segments of our national life. A nation in which over half of private savings goes to finance the Federal debt and in which the prime rate averages 15 to 20% cannot finance the long term investment necessary to improve productivity and sustain real growth.

As we live through 1982, and plan for 1983, it is clear that the arts -- as other sectors -- are faced with economic difficulties. The New York Times reported on February 19 that the economy presented the greatest problem -- with people buying fewer tickets in the current performance season.

It is within this context that the Administration proposes its FY 1983 budget for the Endowment of $100.8 million. That proposal, incidentally, is some $13 million more than the Administration's FY 1982 request. The Endowment was one of the very few agencies for which the President proposed a budget increase over his FY 1982 request. Our budget allocations among programs are based on historic proportionality, with special provision being made for programs (such as Folk Arts) which have disproportionately large numbers of smaller organizations with less access to private support.

The proposed budget is one that will allow us to maintain momentum in increasing private support for the arts. We believe the citizenry will, as they always have, continue to provide necessary support. Private support for the arts has always represented over 90% of all such support for the arts. That is this country's tradition.

This is not to say that additional Endowment dollars might not be useful. They would. The arts in America are in general undercapitalized. But this is so at any conceivable Federal budget level. The question is how we can continue to leverage Federal support to assist excellence and access to excellence; $100.8 million provides us with a substantial sum with which to be effective; and, in a small way, that budget will help us move toward a balanced budget overall.

We expect the Endowment's peer panel system, as it has in the past, to continue to help provide the credibility which assists the generation of private support. We intend to maintain and strengthen that system. We also believe the Federal cutbacks will not substantially impact other giving to the arts.

It is interesting to note in this regard that aggregate State arts agency appropriations increased 12.2% in FY 1982 (over FY 1981), notwithstanding proposed Federal cuts. And, it is also very encouraging, for example, that the Detroit Symphony, while it would like additional public funds as well, anticipates raising 43% more money than in the past, notwithstanding the depressed economy of that city.

There are opportunities. Tax analysts in the Treasury Department believe the growth rate in individual giving will be equivalent in the next four years to the last four -- between 13 and 14%. Research by Independent Sector shows that, as a nation, we spend $80 billion per year on recreation; even a tiny portion of this is a vast potential pool for the arts. Corporations give on the average less than one percent of their gross income to philanthropic causes, although the Congress last year raised the limit of deductible contributions from five to 10 percent.

We need at the Endowment to refine our funding and advocacy techniques to assure we are getting the most for our money. We are, in this connection, looking at next steps for our Challenge Program which has been so successful in the past. It is noteworthy in this respect that there are a number of other grant categories at the Endowment which in effect provide institutional, as opposed to project, support. We also need to investigate our current techniques for funding organizations -- to make sure that we are helping them to succeed (artistically and managerially) as opposed to providing simply a small portion of their annual support in perpetuity. We need to use the Endowment more as a "bully pulpit" -- to advocate, recognize and publicize the arts.

The President has a special concern for the arts. As he has said, "Nations are more often than not remembered for their art and thought." Quoting Henry James -- "It is art that makes life, makes interest, makes importance....and I know of no substitute whatever for the core and beauty of its process." The President has expressly recognized the Endowment's work and has charged it to work with the private sector to design and develop additional support.

Budget

The following chart displays by account the funds we are requesting in FY 1983 in contrast to our current and former year allocations and the percentages that each account bears to the whole.

(in thousands)

	FY 81		FY 82		FY 83	
	$	%	$	%	$	%
Program	$113,960	72%	$103,330	72%	$ 69,756	69%
Treasury	19,250	12%	14,400	10%	11,155	11%
Challenge	13,450	8%	14,400	10%	7,364	7%
Administration	12,135	8%	10,910	8%	12,600	13%
Totals	$158,795	100%	$143,040	100%	$100,875	100%

Administration

We present the administrative budget first because it is important to explain why it has increased as a percentage of the total from 8 to 13%. It is through the administrative budget that the agency is able to ensure a fair and thorough review of applications and grants. Our reduced budget does not significantly reduce the administrative costs of reviewing applications and evaluating grantees.

While it is undesirable to increase administrative costs in FY 1983, it is unavoidable. The summary rationale is:

1. 83 - 84% of our administrative costs in FY 1982 and 1983 are relatively fixed (personnel and rent).

2. 63% of the administrative budget is attributable to personnel. The Endowment has been steadily reducing personnel -- from 325 in FY 1980 to 285 this year. Yet, personnel has risen as a percentage of the total budget from 5.2% in FY 1980 to 5.7% in FY 1982, and 7.9% in FY 1983. (The percentage increase from FY 1982 to FY 1983 represents 44% of the total Administrative increase.) The maintenance of sufficient staff is essential if the large number of applications over a broad range of arts activities are to be processed with care and efficiency.

3. Office space, utilities and equipment rental will increase from $1.2 million in FY 1982 to $2.6 million in FY 1983, increasing from 0.8% to 2.6% of our total budget). This percentage increase represents 36% of the total Administrative increase. It is important to note that our move to the Old Post Office accounts for only 18% of this 36% increase or 6.5% of the total percentage increase, and were we to retain our current offices and current square footage, our office rent would increase $923,000 in FY 1983,

$92,000 more than the increase occasioned by our move to the Old Post Office. We are, however, already reducing square footage in our current offices by eight percent to achieve economies. And, the Old Post Office move is an important one symbolically, in that it provides a facility that can assist national leadership on behalf of the arts.

4. Panel costs will increase from $544,000 in FY 1982 to $640,000 in FY 1983. The panel system is crucial to the Endowment's belief that artists and experts, not government staff, make decisions on grant applications. The enormous professional expertise of the Endowment's independent panelists provides the surest way to keep granting decisions on artistic quality on as high a plane of objectivity as possible. Furthermore, the maintenance of the peer panel review system at a proper level reflects the concern of the Congress.

The Endowment is currently undertaking a review of its administrative practices. Some savings have already been achieved in travel, ADP, printing, and supplies. We hope that we will be able to make further savings in FY 1983 which can then be reflected in the FY 1984 budget. We also anticipate the move to the Old Post Office will allow us to consolidate a number of administrative functions with those of the National Endowment for the Humanities. While we are not in a position at the time of this budget submission to detail those additional savings, we anticipate they will exceed the increased cost of the Old Post Office space. We shall, of course, stay in close touch with the Congress on this effort.

Program

We are requesting $69,756,000 for regular program funds.

It is through the employment of program funds that the Endowment emphasizes its primary mission of supporting artists and arts organizations of the highest quality. This emphasis is consistent with the guidance of the National Council on the Arts.

As the Endowment has grown, so has the breadth of artistic endeavors supported through Federal funds. Support of folk arts, American musical theater, jazz, chamber and choral music are all relatively recent developments in the short history of the Endowment. Nonetheless, it is precisely in some of these areas, less well-developed than others, that Endowment dollars and leadership make a critical difference. We are seeking to maintain the breadth of our support through this present budget.

We would note to the Congress that in following a rule of historic proportionality, funding for the Artists in Education and State Programs has been restored.

While there have been some decreases in funding throughout all of our programs, we have attempted to emphasize those categories that directly support artists and arts institutions; conversely, we have de-emphasized support to categories such as service organizations which do not bear as directly on the Endowment's primary mission.

Treasury

Our request this year for Treasury Funds, $11,155,000, is somewhat scaled back both from our March request last year to the Congress and the amount actually allocated to this account after final appropriations action. We are currently reviewing the efficiency of the Treasury mechanism in stimulating additional private support.

Treasury Fund grants are used to augment regular programming funds, providing support for particular projects and productions. Unlike regular program funds, which require a one-for-one match, Treasury Fund grants require a three-for-one match. The stringent matching requirements mean that Treasury Grants are generally made to the more established and financially stable arts organizations which have the financial ability to meet these additional demands.

Challenge

This year, the Endowment is requesting $7,364,000 for the Challenge Program. This is a modest sum, but we feel with this amount -- perhaps combined with some Challenge funds in the current fiscal year -- that meaningful response can be provided to some of the organizations which are prepared to undertake substantial fundraising efforts.

Challenge Grants are the Endowment's most successful mechanism for attracting non-Federal support. Since the authorization of the Challenge Program in 1976, the Endowment has granted $99,019,500 to 425 arts organizations. These organizations have, in turn, thus far raised a total of $652,554,874 in new and increased giving from the private sector -- a match of 6.8 to one, more than twice the required match. In total, the Challenge Grant Program has been responsible to date for the infusion of three-quarters of a billion dollars into arts organizations of every discipline and in every part of the country.

Challenge Grants are not designed to aid arts organizations in mounting a particular project or production. Rather, the grants, which are large ones by Endowment standards, are designed to promote the long-term financial and administrative health of the recipient organizations. The matching requirements are the most stringent among the Endowment's granting mechanisms. Challenge grantees must not only raise at least three non-Federal dollars for each Federal dollar, but the matching money must be new or increased support beyond a base established prior to the grant.

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS
SUMMARY OF FEDERAL APPROPRIATIONS AVAILABLE
($ in thousands)

	FY 1981 ACTUAL	FY 1982 ACTUAL	FY 1983 REQUEST
Appropriations, Definite:			
Regular Program Funds -- Section 5(c)	113,960	103,330	69,756
Administrative	12,135	10,910	12,600
Subtotal, Definite	126,095	114,240	82,356
Appropriation, Indefinite:			
Treasury Fund -- Section 10(a)(2)	19,250	14,400	11,155
Challenge -- Section 5(1)	13,450	14,400	7,364
Subtotal, Indefinite	32,700	28,800	18,519
TOTAL FEDERAL APPROPRIATIONS	158,795	143,040	100,875

Public-Private Partnership

The Endowment stimulates non-Federal funding through the matching resulting from its grants. It also undertakes selected advocacy activities on behalf of the arts. We need to refine our funding and advocacy techniques to assure we are getting the most for our money. We are, in this connection, reviewing our Challenge and Treasury programs and the relationship of these programs to private support. We also need, on an advocacy basis, to do more to bring potential donors and recipients together, and to develop means to disseminate information on the best techniques for fundraising.

Concern has been expressed in the past that our Challenge and Treasury programs favor the major arts organizations to the disadvantage of emerging institutions -- providing added support to those who can most easily raise money on their own. This concern is legitimate, and we need to explore improved methods for assisting smaller arts institutions to acquire greater financial and managerial stability. This was the purpose of the pilot Advancement program (which completes its third and final pilot year in FY 1982).

Granting Mechanisms

1. Program and Treasury

Both regular program and Treasury grants require matching of Federal funds; but the required program match is only one-for-one, whereas Treasury requires three-for-one.

The Endowment does not insist through either of these granting mechanisms that the entire match be "hard" or a cash dollar. It may be desirable to emphasize a "cash" match for program grants and new and increased funds for the initial dollar match under Treasury to help induce more local philanthropic support. This emphasis need not be applied uniformly so as not to exclude applicants with lesser financial wherewithal. But it is likely that many grantees, if encouraged, could raise their match in cash.

In line with interest both in Congress and within the National Council on the Arts, we are taking a broad look at the Treasury Fund. There are some who argue that the fairly rigid Treasury requirements pose more of a burden than a benefit.

In our review, we are looking at the possibility among others of:

(1) Reducing or eliminating the Treasury technique and applying released funds to regular programs;

(2) Using Treasury grants as a tool to assist smaller arts institutions in their fundraising;

(3) Using Treasury grants to stimulate and highlight public-private cooperation (or joint ventures) in special high visibility projects (such as the Exxon-Endowment Conductors Program).

2. Rethinking Challenge

Five years since its initiation, it is clear that the Challenge Program has been highly successful in attracting non-Federal funds. Initially, it was thought that the number of potential applicants -- those capable of meeting the high standards of Challenge -- was limited to about 500. To date, 425 organizations have received Challenge grants; we have 211 applications in the FY 1982 round.

Nonetheless, it appears clear that we are approaching the end of the list of qualified potential Challenge grantees under the guidelines as originally structured. It further appears that the vast majority of previous Challenge grantees would like to be eligible for a second round of Challenge grants -- in many cases to help them raise endowments. We are pointing out to these grantees that they have had access to a stream of Endowment funding over the years -- some program, some Treasury, some Challenge. We are asking them what mix they would prefer to assist them in dealing with what has been characterized as a chronic undercapitalization problem.

Other issues involve Challenge conditions. For example, should earned income be counted as a part of new and increased levels of giving? Is the current three-for-one match ratio appropriate for subsequent Challenge grants? Should the Endowment insist on a certain period of time elapsing between a first and second time Challenge grant?

3. Advancement

The Advancement Program was established on a three-year pilot basis in FY 1980 to test assistance to smaller arts organizations of recognized artistic excellence (primarily in the Expansion Arts area) to achieve an improved level of financial and managerial stability. An outgrowth of the Challenge Program, Advancement includes technical assistance to aid smaller organizations achieve a minimum three-to-one match. The pilot was designed to conclude after funding in FY 1982.

Eleven grants aggregating $1,124,000 were awarded in FY 1980 and 1981; these grants have been matched to date by $5,641,516 a five-to-one match. Each Advancement grantee has required individualized attention, and there have been problems of assuring adequate quality technical assistance. For these reasons, the program has been confined to 11 grantees at a time.

Despite the problems with Advancement, it is clear the Endowment must find improved means to assist the best of our smaller arts organizations to link up with private sector fundraising. In designing the new Challenge Program, we will attempt to assure an Advancement-type concept which will help, in conjunction with improved Endowment advocacy, the smaller organizations.

Endowment Advocacy

To amplify the effect of Endowment support, development of funding mechanisms which maximize leverage of private support must be coupled with leadership in encouraging increased giving to the arts by those who are already giving -- and first-time giving from those who are providing no support at all. The Endowment is working on this in various ways noted throughout this document: re-examining overall matching requirements, re-assessing Treasury and Challenge, working more closely with the private sector and with various groups to advance the visibility and national caring for the arts.

We are also exploring development of some kind of national clearinghouse:

-- To provide a comprehensive listing of private resources available to the arts throughout the country.

-- To develop and disseminate examples of fundraising techniques which have been particularly successful.

-- To assist in evaluating fundraising techniques in particular circumstances.

-- To develop a system of recognition -- national, state, and local -- for individuals, corporations, and foundations who make exceptionally important contributions to the arts whether in cash or in kind. The National Information Systems Project which State arts agencies are developing with us may be useful in this area. It may also be useful in providing potential private contributors with information about arts organizations and artists. We need at the Endowment a common information system on all these matters.

Federal Council

The President has created an Inter-agency Committee on the Arts and Humanities, chaired by the Chairman of the National Endowment for the Arts, to assist coordination of relevant Federal programs. The Administration is also exploring the establishment of a new "President's Committee" to promote greater private sector support of the arts and humanities. Administrative support of these activities will, as in the past, be shared by the two Endowments.

Conclusion

We feel that the budget we present to the Congress for Fiscal Year 1983 will enable the Endowment to sustain meaningful support to a broad spectrum of the arts -- both artists and arts institutions. We believe our support at this level will help to sustain the great enterprise of the arts that has grown so steadily in the last years.

Faced with constraints, we wish to be imaginative about utilizing Federal dollars and Federal leadership -- to stretch public resources as far as possible and to induce still greater giving by the private sector. To this end, we are undertaking a series of seminars and a review of our granting mechanisms.

With this mix of Federal support and new directions in enhancing private involvement in support of the arts, we feel that the arts in America will continue to grow and flourish.

Program Statement

This section of the National Endowment for the Arts' FY 1983 budget request discusses each of the specific discipline programs (Dance, Music, Theater, etc.) and division funding areas (Research, State Programs) to which we would allocate Program (Definite) and Treasury (Indefinite) funds. This is the fifth annual submission in which the Endowment has displayed its budget justification using this format. We have determined, with the Committees' concurrence, that it is the clearest and most appropriate method of presenting our budget request.

An overview of each program is followed by a description of the program's funding categories. At the end of each program narrative, we have provided a chart which summarizes funding, grant and application data by category for FY 1981 through FY 1983.

ADVANCEMENT

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	750,000	960,000	-0-	-960,000

Emerging arts organizations have greater difficulty than large, established institutions in tapping private support. The Advancement Grant Program, a joint effort of the Challenge Grant and the Expansion Arts Programs, was therefore designed to assist nationally significant arts organizations of proven artistic excellence achieve an improved level of financial and administrative stability. The program consists of two phases:

(1) The preparatory stage, in which a team of consultants provided by the Endowment assists the grantees to develop detailed four-year programs and financial plans, develop fundraising strategies, and improve audience, staff, and board involvement; and

(2) The funding stage, in which the Endowment provides three years of funds, to be matched at least three to one, to implement the critical parts of the four-year plan and broaden the contributed funding base of the grantees.

Begun in FY 1980, Advancement was designed as a three-year pilot. In FY 1982, the third and final installment of funds totaling $941,000 was awarded to the 11 participating organizations.During FY 1983, the pilot will be evaluated, with no grants awarded. The evaluation will explore how to include Advancement objectives as part of our revised Challenge Program. In particular, ways will be sought to provide improved, more cost-effective technical assistance during the preparatory stage and improved means of helping grantees tap the private sector.

Example: Jazzmobile, an organization of jazz musicians formed by the Harlem Cultural Council in New York in 1964, performs free concerts of high quality jazz, particularly in culturally deprived areas. The Advancement Program recognized Jazzmobile as a quality arts organization with the potential to grow both artistically and financially. The three to one match formula of the program provided Jazzmobile with leverage when approaching the private sector -- enabling Jazzmobile to raise $5.30 for every dollar granted by the Endowment ($660,765 for $125,000).

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS
APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT: FY 1981-FY 1983
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds only)

	FY 1981			FY 1982			FY 1983		
BUDGET ACTIVITY	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
Advancement	44	15	750 1/	50	11	960	-0-	-0-	-0-
Artists-in-Education	106	94	5,302	146	92	4,872	356	86	3,333
Dance	1,199	388	9,019 2/	912	331	8,152	1,011	365	5,699
Design Arts	1,372	307	5,147 3/	1,420	280	4,595 4/	1,076	194	3,132
Expansion Arts	986	719	8,489 5/	1,013	505	7,215	1,055	390	5,307
Fellows	397	45	175	600	28	97	600	27	100
Folk Arts	.74	254	3,005 6/	658	250	2,716	400	195	2,334
Inter-Arts	550	253	4,015 7/	780	262	4,307	570	190	2,634
Regional Representatives	12	12	1,166	12	12	930	12	12	900
International	11	14	339	20	10	121	15	7	50
Literature	1,870	441	4,837 8/	2,632	456	4,317	1,620	326	3,630
Media Arts	1,188	422	12,476 9/	736	288	10,207 10/	974	206	6,247
Museum	1,424	747	13,031 11/	1,092	537	11,331	1,343	455	7,643
Music	3,997	1,126	16,172 12/	2,398	998	14,204	1,980	740	9,651
Opera-Musical Theater	257	153	6,250 13/	214	135	5,601	281	147	3,964
Research	---	15	1,049	---	5	485	---	5	150
Special Constituencies	5	5	176	4	4	242	1	1	50
State	95	90	23,721	72	72	21,286	66	66	14,528
Theater	1,203	407	10,829 14/	978	427	9,531	915	352	6,487
Visual Arts	11,899	884	7,262 15/	4,921	453	6,561	4,560	440	5,072
(Subtotal)	(27,089)	(6,391)	(133,210)	(18,658)	(5,156)	(117,730)	(16,835)	(4,204)	(80,911)
Challenge	298	84	13,450 16/	211	40	14,400	150	25	7,364
Administration	---	---	12,135 17/	---	---	10,910	---	---	12,600
Grand Total	27,387	6,475	158,795	18,869	5,196	143,040	16,985	4,229	100,875

See footnotes on next page.

1/ Excludes $500 in no-year Program Funds.
2/ Excludes $103 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
3/ Excludes $80 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980, $199 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980, $7 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy in FY 1981, $163 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation in FY 1981 and $12 in one-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Commerce in FY 1981.
4/ Excludes $193 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1981 and $6 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation and carried over from FY 1981.
5/ Excludes $245 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980 and $1 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
6/ Excludes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
7/ Excludes $182 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980 and $35 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
8/ Excludes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
9/ Excludes $682 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980 and includes $348 in Treasury Funds carried over into FY 1982.
10/ Excludes $348 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1981.
11/ Excludes $84 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980 and $120 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
12/ Excludes $12 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
13/ Excludes $45 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
14/ Excludes $20 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
15/ Excludes $189 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980 and $1 in Program Funds transferred from the National Endowment for the Humanities in FY 1981.
16/ Excludes $1,544 in Challenge Funds carried over from FY 1980.
17/ Excludes $39 in Program Development and Evaluation Funds carried over from FY 1980.

722

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS
DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE: FY 1981-FY 1983
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds only)

BUDGET ACTIVITY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
Advancement	-0-	750 1/	-0-	960	-0-	-0-
Artists-in-Education	5,302	-0-	4,872	-0-	3,333	-0-
Dance	8,309	710 2/	7,652	500	5,299	400
Design Arts	5,147 3/	-0-	4,595 4/	-0-	3,132	-0-
Expansion Arts	8,297 5/	192 6/	7,063	152	5,147	160
Fellows	175	-0-	97	-0-	100	-0-
Folk Arts	3,005 7/	-0-	2,716	-0-	2,334	-0-
Inter-Arts	3,615 8/	400 9/	3,827	480	2,234	400
Regional Representatives	1,166	-0-	930	-0-	900	-0-
International	314	25	121	-0-	50	-0-
Literature	4,837 10/	-0-	4,317	-0-	3,630	-0-
Media Arts	10,564	1,912 11/	9,339	868 12/	5,447	800
Museum	11,522 13/	1,509 14/	10,371	960	6,843	800
Music	9,125	7,047 15/	9,404	4,800	5,651	4,000
Opera-Musical Theater	2,545 16/	3,705	2,801	2,800	1,764	2,200
Research	1,049	-0-	485	-0-	150	-0-
Special Constituencies	176	-0-	242	-0-	50	-0-
State	23,721	-0-	21,286	-0-	14,528	-0-
Theater	7,829	3,000 17/	6,651	2,880	4,092	2,395
Visual Arts	7,262 18/	-0-	6,561	-0-	5,072	-0-
(Subtotal)	(113,960)	(19,250)	(103,330)	(14,400)	(69,756)	(11,155)
Challenge	-0-	13,450 19/	-0-	14,400	-0-	7,364
Administration	12,135 20/	-0-	10,910	-0-	12,600	-0-
Grand Total	126,095	32,700	114,240	28,800	82,356	18,519

See footnotes on next page.

1/ Excludes $500 in no-year Program Funds.

2/ Excludes $103 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

3/ Excludes $80 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980, $199 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980, $7 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy in FY 1981, $163 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation in FY 1981 and $12 in one-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Commerce in FY 1981.

4/ Excludes $193 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1981 and $6 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation and carried over from FY 1981.

5/ Excludes $245 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

6/ Excludes $1 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

7/ Excludes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

8/ Excludes $182 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

9/ Excludes $35 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

10/ Excludes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

11/ Excludes $682 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980 and includes $348 in Treasury Funds carried over into FY 1982.

12/ Excludes $348 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1981.

13/ Excludes $84 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

14/ Excludes $120 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

15/ Excludes $12 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

16/ Excludes $45 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

17/ Excludes $20 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

18/ Excludes $189 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1981 and $1 transferred from the National Endowment for the Humanities in FY 1981.

19/ Excludes $1,544 in Challenge Funds carried over from FY 1980.

20/ Excludes $39 in Program Development and Evaluation Funds carried over from FY 1980.

The Four-Year Jazzmobile Plan required by the Advancement Program encouraged them to implement a comprehensive four-year programmatic and financial plan that defines long and short-range goals. Funding sources now know specifically how their contributions will be applied and used. The plan has proven to be a key factor in seeking, maintaining, and expanding private sector funding.

ARTISTS IN EDUCATION

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	5,302,000	4,782,000	3,333,000	-1,539,000

State of the Art

The last five years have witnessed a decline nationally in the variety and extent of arts programs throughout the educational structure. Fiscal constraints, reduced school populations, protection of teachers in core curricula, and the "back to basics" movement have tended to diminish or cancel arts programs in countless schools, communities and cultural institutions.

This decline in arts in education activities is detrimental not only to those individuals who are denied the opportunity to experience the arts, but it is detrimental to the future of the arts and the character of our society. Art should be a basic, not elective, part of our education.

Yet, the broad arts community continues to demonstrate strong Federal-state-local collaborative support for arts endeavors in education. It is essential that these catalytic efforts remain strong in the face of increasingly diverse educational pressures.

Purpose

The Artists in Education Program places practicing artists of professional excellence in learning environments, such as schools, museums and neighborhood centers. Through its advocacy and funding of residencies, the Program seeks to promote recognition of the value of artists and of the arts as an essential component of the education process.

History

Initiated in FY 1969 with the assistance of transfer funds from the Office of Education, Artists-in-Schools began as a pilot program of visual arts residencies in six sites. Based on the success of this venture, additional funds were transferred in the following year to expand the concept to other states and to include additional disciplines. By the 1973-74 school year the program was in all 50 states and five special jurisdictions, and involved eight arts disciplines.

In February of 1980, the National Council on the Arts approved a planning process for the Program, as recommended by the Panel the previous December. Based on that process, which involved regional meetings and written and verbal data from some 1,200 individuals, the Panel recommended, and the Council approved, a renewed and expanded program. This program, renamed Artists in Education, was redesigned specifically to meet the residency needs of artists, states and communities, and to address the Endowment's broader concerns for advocacy for arts and education. The Artists in Education Program includes three categories: Artist Residency Grants (formerly Artists-in-Schools), Special Projects, and Services to the Field.

Statistics show that the Artist Residency Grants category has, from its beginning through the 1979-80 school year, enabled 21,200 artists to reach 10,300,000 students of all ages and 328,000 teachers in 42,300 schools and communities.

Since the Artist Residency Grants category deals with applications from all state arts agencies each year, the Panel developed a unique review process to provide a comprehensive, in-depth and competitive review of applications. Through individual review, small group and full panel discussions and review of consultant and panelist reports on visits to states/sites, the applications are numerically ranked. This ranking is developed from panelists' competitive scoring of the application responses and established criteria. States below the midpoint in this ranking received proportionate decreases in grant amounts, based on the scores. The pool of money thus established was then redistributed, again according to scores, to those states ranking above the midpoint. This ranking system and redistribution of funds allows the Panel to recognize, in a substantive way, the quality of current applications and programs.

Issues

There is a need for a comprehensive evaluation of the Artists in Education Program as a means of developing understanding and appreciation of the arts in current and future generations. We need to assess and compare students' knowledge and affinity for the arts in different AIE settings, and then compare these results with other potential methods of developing arts in education.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Artists-in-Education Program.

Artists Residency Grants

The Artists Residency Grants of the AIE Program enable individual artists to make art and to help others have direct experience in making and understanding art, for art's sake and for the sake of countless individuals who come to value the arts in their lives.

In FY 1982, 56 grants were awarded aggregating $4,100,000. These grants are being matched with an estimated $9,410,000 in state, local and private support -- a 2.3 to 1 match. The Council has adopted a goal of a three-to-one match.

In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 56 grants aggregating $2,800,000. This level of funding is roughly proportionate to the Program's past shares of the overall Endowment budget.

Example: The Artists Residency Grants (formerly Artists-in-Schools) Program in New Mexico has grown substantially over the years. Residencies currently occur in 16 of the counties in New Mexico containing 61% of the state's population. Between 1971 and 1981, the program provided nearly $2,000,000 in support for artist residencies or guest artist activities. Approximately 26% ($498,800) came from AIE Program funds; 74% came from state, local and private matching funds. In the past decade, the percentage of state and local match has increased fifteen-fold (not including funds which local districts have provided over the past four years to fund independent AIE-type residency programs). Figures for 1980-81 indicate an actual cash match of $2.18 for every dollar of Endowment AIE funds, and projections for 1981-82 show a proposed match of $2.63 for every dollar.

Services to the Field

Support in this category assists organizations which provide services to the arts in education field, including technical assistance, information exchange, and evaluation and documentation of projects. Specific projects may include development and support of a pool of professional artists and other personnel, on a regional basis, to provide advice and assistance on artistic, educational and administrative matters; and development of multidisciplinary, administrative and advocacy "how to" materials to provide assistance to the field in strengthening residency programs and/or arts in education in general.

In FY 1982, 20 grants are expected to be awarded from a total category budget of $531,000. In FY 1983, this category will be combined with Special Projects.

Special Projects

This category is designed to demonstrate the value of the arts and artists in the educational process. Projects must include documentation and have replicable qualities.

In FY 1982, 16 grants are expected to be awarded aggregating $241,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 30 grants from a total combined category budget of $533,000. Services to the Field and Special Projects will be combined within the Special Projects category in FY 1983, with appropriately revised guidelines reflecting both areas of concern.

These two categories are the result of the Program's redirecting previous efforts of the Artists-in-Schools Program (Learning Through the Arts and General Programs). As these revised categories have only recently been initiated, there are as yet no examples to provide. Rather, the above provides a general description of the type of activity to be supported.

ADVANCEMENT GRANT PROGRAM 1/

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 81			FY 82			FY 83		
CATEGORY	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
Advancement	44 2/	15	750 3/	50 2/	11	960	-0-	-0-	-0-

1/ In FY 1981, support for Advancement was initially included within the Expansion Arts Program. Beginning in FY 1982, Advancement became a separate Program. For comparison purposes, Advancement, in FY 1981, is shown as a separate Program (above) and not within the Expansion Arts Program.

2/ Based on formal applications which were selected from a field of 300 statements of interest.

3/ Excludes $500 in no-year Program Funds which became available in FY 1981. Also excludes support for 1 contract at a cost of $235. These contract funds, which are included within the obligations in the Research Office, were used for the Advancement preparatory phase.

ADVANCEMENT GRANT PROGRAM 1/

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
Advancement	-0- 2/	750	-0-	960	-0-	-0-

1/ In FY 1981, support for Advancement was initially included within the Expansion Arts Program. Beginning in FY 1982, Advancement became a separate Program. For comparison purposes, Advancement, in FY 1981, is shown as a separate Program (above) and not within the Expansion Arts Program.

2/ Excludes $500 in no-year Program Funds which became available in FY 1981. Also excludes support for 1 contract at a cost of $235. These contracts funds, which are included within the obligations in the Research Office, were used for the Advancement preparatory phase.

ARTISTS IN EDUCATION PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 81			FY 82			FY 83		
	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
Artists Residency Grants	56	56	4,402	56	56	4,100	56	56	2,800
Interagency	---	---	20	---	---	---	---	---	---
Services to the Field 1/	42	30	732	45	20	531	-0-	-0-	-0-
Special Projects	8	8	148	45	16	241	300	30	533
TOTAL	106	94	5,302 2/	146	92	4,872 3/	356	86	3,333 4/

1/ Beginning in FY 1983, this category will be absorbed into the Special Projects category.
2/ Includes support for 29 contracts at a cost of $665.
3/ Includes support for 16 contracts at a cost of $180.
4/ Includes support for 16 contracts at a cost of $200.

ARTISTS IN EDUCATION PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 2/ Definite	FY 1983 2/ Indefinite
Artists Residency Grants	4,402	-0-	4,100	-0-	2,800	-0-
Interagency	20	-0-	---	-0-	-0-	-0-
Services to the Field 1/	732	-0-	531	-0-	-0-	-0-
Special Projects	148	-0-	241	-0-	533	-0-
TOTAL	5,302	-0-	4,872 3/	-0-	3,333 4/	-0-

1/ Beginning in FY 1983, this category will be absorbed into the Special Projects category.

2/ Includes support for 29 contracts at a cost of $665.

3/ Includes support for 16 contracts at a cost of $180.

4/ Includes support for 16 contracts at a cost of $200.

DANCE

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	9,019,000	8,152,000	5,699,000	-2,453,000

State of the Art

This country is currently the international center for creative dance activity. The work of American dance artists, seen now in every region of the country, is defining dance for the entire world. But because dance is a recent arrival on the American cultural scene and has few major institutions, it has only limited philanthropic support. Even the most respected and popular companies cannot guarantee full annual employment to their dancers. And, while American dancers are among the best in the world, they are still among the lowest paid performing artists in the United States.

Purpose

The purpose of the Dance Program is to assist professional dance artists and companies to achieve the highest artistic excellence, to gain managerial expertise and fiscal stability, and to present their work in live performance to audiences throughout the United States. All types of dance -- ballet, modern, experimental, folk, tap, jazz, and the art of mime -- fall within the purview of the Dance Program.

History

It is estimated that in 1965 there were 35 professional dance companies in America. In 1981, the Dance Program received applications from more than 250 professional companies, 500 choreographers, and more than 100 service organizations and presenters. Audiences have grown by the tens of millions. Through support since 1968 to more than 1,000 presenters, the Dance Touring Program has brought dance to audiences throughout the country; many as a result experienced dance for the first time, in their own communities.

Issues

Inflation is having a negative impact on the remarkable growth of dance. The costs of creating, rehearsing and presenting dance have increased. Touring, which once supported companies on the road and sometimes provided income that supported rehearsal time and costly self-produced home seasons, has now become a deficit-producing activity because of the increased costs of travel. These circumstances have increased the importance of strong, home-based support, neglected in the years when touring was a company's main source of support; they have also prompted changes in Dance Touring support guidelines (see below).

Other needs identified by the Program include more opportunities for individual choreographers, better facilities for dance, entree into commercial, non-commercial, or cable television, and access to technology to document major works or extend the art of dance through film and video.

Beginning in FY 83, the Dance Program categories and guidelines will be revised and streamlined to aggregate, on the one hand, institutional support for performances (whether home season or on tour) and, on the other hand, an institution's creativity and management projects. The new system would allow for touring support to be awarded directly to the companies, as opposed to through a funding conduit. These guideline adjustments will be made over a two-year period because of the different funding cycles and seasonal support of large and small companies. For example, in FY 1982, Small Companies received support for their 1982/83 season, but Large Companies received support for their 1981/82 season.

In FY 1982, three major categories of support for dance companies existed: (1) the Dance Touring Program/Large Companies, (2) the Dance Touring Program/Small Companies, and (3) Grants to Dance Companies. These categories will be replaced by two categories: Dance Company Grants/Performance (DCG/P) and Dance Company Grants/Creativity and Management (DCG/C & M). Grants to Dance Companies will be replaced by DCG/C & M with one exception (Home season support). The DCG/P category will replace the DTP/Large and Small companies and include Home Season Support.

As a first phase of the two-year process, in FY 1983, DTP/Small Companies will be supported in DCG/P; DTP/Large Companies and the home season portion of Grants to Dance Companies will be included in DCG/P in FY 1984. The first round of DCG/C&M will not occur until FY 1984. (FY 1983 will be the last year of support for the Grants to Dance Companies category.)

The following diagram illustrates this revision:

Current categories 82/83 guidelines	New categories 83/84 guidelines
Grants to Dance Companies	Dance Company Grants
includes: Rehearsal Choreography Management Film and Video	Creativity and Management
Home Season Dance Touring Program Small Companies Large Companies	Performance

Grants to Dance Presenters and Services to the Field will remain separate categories. This change in the Dance Program guidelines represents the result of a three-year evaluation of the DTP based on comments, experiences and suggestions from dance companies, sponsors and state and regional arts agencies. The new guidelines will allow for greater flexibility on the part of both companies and sponsors in setting up residencies and tours by (1) removing the restriction as to the maximum fee support allowable, (2) minimizing the "middle-man" role of the NEA and the states and regional agencies, and (3) enabling companies to apply to the NEA for all of one season's activities at one time.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Dance Program.

Choreography Fellowships

Grants in this category are designed to assist a choreographer's artistic growth through funding such activities as creation of new works, experimentation with new techniques, or study with another choreographer. Fellowships are awarded at levels of $12,000, $8,000, or $3,000.

In FY 1982, 80 fellowships were awarded aggregating $456,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 65 fellowships aggregating $400,000.

Example: In FY 1981, the Mid-America Arts Alliance was awarded a Small Company Touring grant of $162,139. This grant supported residencies throughout Missouri, Kansas, Oklahoma, Nebraska and Arkansas of such companies as the Aman Folk Ensemble and the Bella Lewitsky Dance Company, both of Los Angeles; Rachel Lampert and Dancers and the Dance Theater of Harlem, both of New York City; the Dance in Maine Foundation of Brunswick, Maine; Twyla Tharp Dance Foundation and the Eliot Feld Ballet also of New York City; and the Pennsylvania Ballet of Philadelphia. Through these residencies audiences in the region were exposed to dance from all areas of the country which they would otherwise have not seen. In addition, the companies involved enjoyed increased visibility and performance opportunities.

Dance/Film/Video

Grants in this category assist dance companies, other organizations and individuals who use film or video (1) to preserve and document major works, (2) to experiment in extending the art of dance or (3) to record repertory for publicity.

In FY 1982, 20 grants were awarded aggregating $193,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 15 grants aggregating $155,000.

Example: The "Dancing in The Kitchen" series, funded in FY 1982 through a $7,000 grant to Haleakala, Inc./The Kitchen, provides video documentation for choreographers whose work is presented at The Kitchen space in New York City. This service is a valuable asset to the choreographers, many of whom have little or no access to video equipment, and also provides a videotape library which is used by American and foreign dance presenters who visit New York in search of new talent. All concerts at The Kitchen are recorded with broadcast quality equipment, and portions of concerts recorded there have been used in television programs such as "Beyond the Mainstream" on the "Dance in America" series.

Dance Touring Program/Large Companies

The category includes the American Ballet Theatre, Joffrey Ballet and New York City Ballet. It provides fee support to sponsors and a portion of travel costs directly to the companies for a minimum of a one-half week residency. Emphasis is placed on a varied repertoire and opportunities for community involvement (e.g., master classes and lecture demonstrations.

In FY 1982, 30 grants were awarded aggregating $1,400,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 30 grants aggregating $1,400,000.

Example: Bill Irwin of New York City received a Choreography Fellowship of $3,000 in 1981 which enabled him to complete a piece entitled "Not Quite New York." The work was hailed by the New York Times as one of the best theater events of 1981 and its success led to a six week, large-scale production of Mr. Irwin's work in San Francisco. Since that time, numerous Broadway and Off-Broadway producers have expressed interest in presenting Mr. Irwin's work in the future.

Dance Company Grants/Performance
(formerly Dance Touring Program/Small Companies)

DCG/P replaces the Dance Touring Program/Small Companies in FY 1983; it will also include Dance Touring Program/Large Companies and performance activities in a company's home area in FY 1984. Because all of a company's performance activities will be assisted through one category, the company will be able to plan more efficiently for its entire season. The Dance Program continues to be committed to strengthening companies' home bases of support and to making companies available to audiences across the country. Through this category the Program will be able to accomplish both objectives while simplifying application and review procedures.

The Dance Touring Program (DTP) began as a pilot project in 1967 when four companies visited eight communities in two states for a total of eight weeks. Since then DTP has grown. Under its auspices, 62 dance companies are scheduled to tour 50 states and jurisdictions for over 350 weeks during the 1982-83 season. It is the intent of the Dance Touring Program to make possible touring engagements that would otherwise be financially impossible.

Dance companies are selected for participation in the Dance Touring Program by the Dance Program Panel after which the grants are made directly to state and regional arts agencies in the states in which the companies will be touring. The money is then channeled to each sponsor within that state or region for Dance Touring Program engagements.

In FY 1982, 23 grants were awarded totaling $1,949,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate 100 grants being awarded aggregating $1,382,000. The reason for the increased number of grants in FY 1983 is due to awarding the grants directly to the companies, as opposed to through the state and regional arts organizations.

Example: In FY 1981, the Mid-America Arts Alliance was awarded a Small Company Touring grant of $162,139. This grant supported residencies throughout Missouri, Kansas, Oklahoma, Nebraska and Arkansas of such companies as the Aman Folk Ensemble and the Bella Lewitsky Dance Company, both of Los Angeles; Rachel Lampert and Dancers and the Dance Theater of Harlem, both of New York City; the Dance in Maine Foundation of Brunswick, Maine; Twyla Tharp Dance Foundation and the Eliot Feld Ballet also of New York City; and the Pennsylvania Ballet of Philadelphia. Through these residencies audiences in the region were exposed to dance from all areas of the country which they would otherwise have not seen. In addition, the companies involved enjoyed increased visibility and performance opportunities.

Dance/Film/Video

Grants in this category assist dance companies, other organizations and individuals who use film or video (1) to preserve and document major works, (2) to experiment in extending the art of dance or (3) to record repertory for publicity.

In FY 1982, 20 grants were awarded aggregating $193,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 15 grants aggregating $155,000.

Example: The "Dancing in The Kitchen" series, funded in FY 1982 through a $7,000 grant to Haleakala, Inc./The Kitchen, provides video documentation for choreographers whose work is presented at The Kitchen space in New York City. This service is a valuable asset to the choreographers, many of whom have little or no access to video equipment, and also provides a videotape library which is used by American and foreign dance presenters who visit New York in search of new talent to engage. All concerts at The Kitchen are recorded with broadcast quality equipment, and portions of concerts recorded there have been used in television programs such as "Beyond the Mainstream" on the "Dance in America" series.

Dance Touring Program/Large Companies

The category includes the American Ballet Theatre, Joffrey Ballet and New York City Ballet. It provides fee support to sponsors and a portion of travel costs directly to the companies for a minimum of a one-half week residency. Emphasis is placed on a varied repertoire and opportunities for community involvement (e.g., master classes and lecture demonstrations.

In FY 1982, 30 grants were awarded aggregating $1,400,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 30 grants aggregating $1,400,000.

Example: The Saratoga Performing Arts Center has provided a second home for the New York City Ballet since 1962. The amphitheatre, which has 3,600 full-vision seats for dance, was built especially for the company. The Center presents a three-week residency of the NYC Ballet and the company performs seven times weekly. One performance each week is sold at very low ticket prices to students and senior citizens. The Center received a DTP Large Company grant of $161,250 in FY 1982.

General Services to the Field

Grants in this category provide assistance to organizations which provide services to dance companies, dancers, and choreographers. Particular emphasis is placed on projects which increase financial and managerial stability, increase communication within the dance community, increase visibility and public awareness of dance, or provide performance space and services to companies and individuals.

In FY 1982, 30 grants were awarded aggregating $405,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 30 grants aggregating $332,000.

Example: The Dance Notation Bureau in New York City is unique -- providing a complex system of writing down every movement in a dance. This permits dance to be reconstructed without relying on the memories of individual dancers or choreographers.

In FY 1982, $23,500 was provided for the Documentation and the Resident Notator Projects. Through the Documentation Project, Bureau notators are recording the works of such American choreographers as George Balanchine, Paul Taylor, Alvin Ailey, Agnes deMille, and Martha Graham. Each year the Bureau adds 15 to 20 works to its library; with the consent of the choreographer, these works can be made available to companies across the country. The Resident Notator Project places trained notators with professional companies for three years. The notators record three or four dances which are part of the company's active repertoire, train rehearsal staff in use of notated scores, and assist in the reconstruction, restaging or recasting of notated works.

Grants to Dance Companies

Grants in this category acknowledge artistic achievement and are intended to promote artistic development, administrative and financial stability, and to increase visibility and support within the resident company's community and state.

In FY 1982, 110 grants were awarded aggregating $3,206,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 100 grants aggregating $1,730,000.

Example: One of the elements crucial to a dance company's development, stability and growth is its access to effective and professional management techniques. Often, particularly in small companies, one individual must act as fundraiser, manager and artistic director. Through a $3,000 NEA grant, the Hubbard Street Dance Theater in Chicago was able to hire a manager who took over the day-to-day operations and long range planning for the company, thus allowing the artistic director to concentrate on choreography, repertoire and performance.

Grants to Dance Presenters

This category is designed to assist sponsors committed to the presentation of the highest quality dance. Projects may include presentation of professional companies and individuals who reside in the sponsor's home community or engagements for two or more weeks by a single professional company from outside the sponsor's home commmunity.

A total of $543,000 supported 38 grants in FY 1982. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 25 grants aggregating $300,000.

Example: In FY 1982, the MoMing Dance and Arts Center, an important dance presenter in Chicago, was awarded $15,000 to support its Dance Sponsorship Program, which serves both audiences and artists in the Chicago area. Through this program, MoMing will bring to Chicago six major contemporary dance artists and companies for residencies which will include concerts, lectures, and workshops. In addition, the Center plans to present in 1982 six promising regional dance artists from Chicago and the upper Midwest. In addition to providing performance and rehearsal space for these artists, the Center will offer technical assistance and promotion.

MoMing's Dance Sponsorship Program helps both dancers and audiences meet their respective needs. Emerging and established dance artists are provided opportunities for rehearsal and performance and, consequently, increased visibility. At the same time, audiences are given increased opportunities for education and exposure to a wide variety of dance activity from all over the country.

DESIGN ARTS

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	5,147,000	4,595,000	3,132,000	-1,463,000

State of the Art

America is a world leader in most fields of design, but we lag behind other countries in assuring design input in government and business decision-making. Americans are gradually becoming more conscious of the need for good architecture and design, the most pervasive and least acknowledged of all the arts. It gives shape to the total built environment, to the buildings we use, the cars we drive, and the clothes we wear.

Purpose

The Program's mission is to improve the quality of design and increase the impact of quality design in America. We fund projects which engender excellence in the fields of architecture, landscape architecture, urban design and planning, and interior, industrial, graphic and fashion design. We also fund communications projects aimed at educating the widest possible public about the benefits of, and means for, achieving design excellence.

History

Since 1966, modest Design Arts grants have succeeded in stimulating the reuse of old railroad stations, uncovering new talent, and sparking interest in large capital fundraising campaigns for the construction of well-designed facilities. Applicants include the constituencies of other Endowment Programs, American designers, state and municipal governments, and colleges and universities. Since 1972, the Program has also conducted the Presidentially-mandated Design Excellence Project, which has helped Federal officials at all levels achieve higher quality and greater economy in design services and products.

Issues

We have identified the following problems in the design field: (1) inadequate understanding of the benefits of good design on the part of government and business decision-makers; (2) inadequate input by designers in government and business decision-making, (3) need for a better understanding of the political and economic ingredients of

DANCE PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 81 APPL	FY 81 GRANTS	FY 81 AMT	FY 82 APPL	FY 82 GRANTS	FY 82 AMT	FY 83 APPL	FY 83 GRANTS	FY 83 AMT
Choreography Fellowships	471	72	320	382	80	456	425	65	400
Dance Company Grants/ Performance	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	200	100	1,382
Dance/Film/Video	56	23	210	54	20	193	60	15	155
Dance Touring/Large	22	22	1,837	30	30	1,400	30	30	1,400
Dance Touring/Long Term Engagements	22	13	142	-0-	-0-	-0-	---	---	-0-
Dance Touring/Small	24	24	2,673	113	23	1,949	---	---	-0-
General Services to the Field	41	17	415	45	30	405	55	30	332
Grants to Dance Companies	484	170	2,904 1/	229	110	3,206	181	100	1,730
Grants to Dance Presenters	48	28	283	59	38	543	60	25	300
Interdisciplinary	2	2	75	-0-	-0-	-0-	---	---	-0-
Sponsors 2/	29	17	160 3/	-0-	-0-	-0-	---	---	-0-
TOTAL	1,199	388	9,019 4/	912	331	8,152 5/	1,011	365	5,699 6/

1/ Excludes $70 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

2/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for sponsors was merged with Grants to the Dance Presenters category.

3/ Excludes $33 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

4/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $125.

5/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $120.

6/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $90.

744

DANCE PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981		FY 1982		FY 1983	
	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite
Choreography Fellowships	320	-0-	456	-0-	400	-0-
Dance Company Grants/ Performance	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	1,022	360
Dance/Film/Video	210	-0-	193	-0-	155	-0-
Dance Touring/Large	1,837	-0-	1,400	-0-	1,400	-0-
Dance Touring/Long-Term Engagements	142	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Dance Touring/Small	2,673	-0-	1,949	-0-	-0-	-0-
General Services to the Field	365	50	395	10	322	10
Grants to Dance Companies	2,329	575 1/	2,746	460	1,730	-0-
Grants to Dance Presenters	228	55	513	30	270	30
Interdisciplinary	75	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Sponsors 2/	130	30 3/	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTAL	8,309 4/	710	7,652 5/	500	5,299 6/	400

1/ Excludes $70 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

2/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for sponsors was merged into Grants to the Dance Presenters category.

3/ Excludes $33 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

4/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $125.

5/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $120.

6/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $90.

successful design processes; and (4) inadequate recognition of excellence in design. Within the Design Program, we need to improve our ability to assure broad dissemination, and ultimately use, of the results of our projects.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Design Arts Program.

Design Communication

This category supports projects which inform government and business decision-makers, designers, academics and the public about the value (aesthetic and economic) of excellent design, the impact of design decisions, and the relationship between design, the physical environment, human activity and public policy. Projects may include exhibits, seminars, workshops, publications and film or video documentations.

In FY 1982, 64 grants were awarded aggregating $1,159,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 40 grants aggregating $841,000.

Example: The Design Arts Program has been instrumental in funding communications projects which help local communities understand successful planning processes for the development of cultural facilities. In FY 1982, a grant was given to the Massachusetts Council on the Arts and Humanities to develop a model for providing practical technical assistance to organizations and communities contemplating construction or renovation of arts facilities. The Massachusetts model will build upon work completed under another Design Arts grant to the Western States Arts Foundation to survey cultural facilities needs in the 10 western states. These grants will result in tried and tested planning processes, technical assistance and technical workbooks useful to communities throughout the United States.

Design Demonstration

This category provides funds for specific planning and design activities such as architectural feasibility studies, conceptual and schematic architectual design, and planning studies for design projects of special merit. The Endowment has in the past placed special emphasis on projects related to the planning and design of arts facilities, but will in the future focus its funding on projects which can serve as models with potential replicability. Grants in this category also support planning for neighborhood conservation or the revitalization of city or town centers, feasibility studies and conceptual designs for the adaptive reuse of architecturally significant buildings, and the design of specific objects for individual or public use.

In FY 1982, 88 grants were awarded aggregating $1,760,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 45 grants aggregating $1,000,000.

Example: The Program has supported the use of architectural competitions as models for achieving excellent design, especially for large scale public buildings and cultural facilities. A grant to the Holocaust Remembrance Foundation is typical: This grant was given to support feasibility studies, planning workshops and architectural programming activities with the ultimate goal of conducting an architectural design competition for a national museum of the Holocaust. The Foundation is charged with conducting the development of the museum. Its public counterpart is the U.S. Holocaust Memorial Council, which has the mandate of the U.S. Congress. The museum will be housed adjacent to the Mall in a group of buildings needing extensive design and renovation work which were provided for the museum's use by the Secretary of the Interior in November 1981.

Design Excellence

This category seeks to stimulate design awareness and to increase leadership and communication about design at all levels of government. The Endowment underwrites cooperative agreements, publications, technical assistance projects, workshops, and clearinghouse activities which help Federal agencies to identify design needs and to become aware of exemplary public and private design projects.

In FY 1982, 20 grants were awarded aggregating $641,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 12 grants aggregating $381,000.

Example: In cooperation with the Department of Transportation, the Design Arts Program initiated and managed DOT's first annual Design Awards Program. The purpose of the program is to promote design excellence in all transportation activities and facilities with the goal of establishing design criteria and standards as part of accepted operating procedure for transportation planning, building, and management. All monies were provided by the U.S. Department of Transportation. The Design Arts Program provided technical expertise in design and other support services. The first year's efforts were extremely successful.

Design Exploration/Research

Grants in this category support research projects which seek to further our understanding of architecture and design. This category also supports projects which assist in the translation of forms useful to design practitioners and clients.

In FY 1982, 21 grants were awarded aggregating $380,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 14 grants aggregating $310,000.

Example: Office workers now exceed half the working population. Their contentment and ability to perform are in a large measure affected by the quality of their surroundings and the equipment and furniture they use. Millions of hours per year are unproductive due to back ailments aggravated by poor seating alone. Research which will help designers to improve the quality of the "white collar" work environment is often contradictory or simply lacking the "form and function" considerations which are at the core of design decision-making. A grant of $38,000 in FY 82 to the International Design Education Foundation will assist research, testing of existing systems, and design of work station components, in an attempt to address the issues of design quality and worker productivity and performance.

Design Fellowships

Grants in this category are awarded to individuals of exceptional talent to enable them to explore innovative approaches to design. Support is provided in the following three areas: senior-level sabbatical fellowships, individual project fellowships, and fellowships for entering professional designers.

In FY 1982, 87 fellowships were awarded aggregating $655,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 80 fellowships aggregating $550,000.

Example: A $10,000 grant to Mr. John Margolis of New York City will be used to support documentation and analysis of American commercial, vernacular architecture. This work (part of five years work) seeks to preserve the "folk architecture of free enterprise" expressed in various movie theaters, eating and drinking establishments, gas stations, motels and roadside amusement; this architecture expresses a pride in product and a pride in individuality. The results of this project would be used for books, exhibitions, magazines articles and lectures.

Interagency

In the Endowment's 1980 Reauthorization, Design Arts received permission to use Program Funds in order to implement projects outlined in established Interagency Agreements.

In FY 1982, support for this activity was included with the Design Excellence category. In FY 1983, this area of support will be funded separately and three grants would be awarded aggregating $50,000.

EXPANSION ARTS

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	8,489,000	7,215,000	5,307,000	-1,908,000

State of the Art

Perceptions and definitions of art in America have traditionally been closely tied to the Western European aesthetic. In the Seventies, a major element of the phenomenal growth of American art was the increased artistic expression in the many diverse communities which make up American society. Organizations such as those funded by the Expansion Arts Program have fostered this diversity and access to the arts in communities without adequate access. Expansion Arts organization success stories include such nationally recognized works as "Mighty Gents," "Zoot Suit," and "Bubbling Brown Sugar".

Purpose

The Expansion Arts Program is designed to support professionally directed arts organizations that are deeply rooted in and reflective of minority, inner city, rural and tribal communities. Some produce new art; some provide training for aspiring professional artists; some provide education in the arts; but most have the primary function of providing opportunities for participation in, or access to, the arts.

History

In the last ten years, the Expansion Arts Program has supported arts activities in minority, inner city, rural and tribal communities; it has also supported and brought added visibility to artists and art forms not part of the Western European aesthetic. The Program has also provided support for providing the arts to special constituencies (e.g., prisoners, the handicapped, the elderly).

Endowment support has called the attention of art reviewers, founders, and patrons to Expansion Arts organizations. (Before the existence of the Expansion Arts Program, they received little or no recognition from mainstream sources.) The Expansion Arts Program has acted as a catalyst in sparking regional, state and local arts agencies to develop programs geared to look beyond traditional expressions of the arts, and has encouraged these agencies to include minority representation on boards, staff and grant-making panels.

Issues

Expansion Arts organizations do not have a history of strong support from private contributions. This is partly because there are few philanthropists or art patrons in the communities served by the Program. High priority needs are in the areas of management, fiscal administration and marketing.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Expansion Arts Program

CityArts

Grants awarded in this category encourage municipal arts agencies, or private councils designated by the city, to provide financial and technical aid to emerging community arts programs -- thereby strengthening municipal, public and private support of arts within the community. These grants are made on a three-year cycle. The first cycle (1978-80) has been completed. The second cycle (1981-83) was funded for the first round in 1981 in the amount of $420,000.

In FY 1982, 15 grants were awarded aggregating $445,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 15 grants aggregating $445,000.

Example: The Arts Council of San Antonio, funded for three years as part of the pilot CityArts program (at $60,000 in FY 1980, its final year) was able to continue the effort on its own and initiate a number of new programs because of increased financial support from the city of San Antonio. In addition to technical assistance and subgrants, an Institutional Development category assists organizations with grants of up to $15,000 for professional staff; a Special Projects category gives assistance to non-arts organizations with substantive arts programs having state or regional influence; and a Public Arts Program category directly supports individual visual artists through the purchase and commissioning of work by San Antonio artists.

Community Cultural Centers

This category provides funds for major cultural facilities which offer training and participation in two or more of the arts disciplines and have one or more professionals performing or exhibiting programs as part of their ongoing activity.

In FY 1982, 65 grants were awarded aggregating $720,000. In FY 1983, Community Cultural Centers will be merged into the Expansion Arts Organizations category.

Example: In FY 1981, a grant in the amount of $28,000 was awarded to the Baltimore Theater Project, a vital inner city cultural center in its 11th year of operation. During that time it has presented 375 professional companies from 28 states and 17 nations. These companies have given more than 3,000 free performances in music, dance and theater to a largely low income, working class audience. In addition to presentations, Baltimore Theater Project has ongoing programs with their own company performing Baltimore Voices, an original piece based on oral histories collected in Baltimore neighborhoods, and Rat Squad, a play about pest eradication and responsibility. These pieces have been critically acclaimed and performed locally and regionally many times.

Baltimore Theater Project not only presents and performs the arts; it also trains aspiring professionals in an apprenticeship situation. Both Baltimore Voices and Rat Squad were professional training programs covering development, performance, and production of a play.

This organization is a model that reflects a unique interaction of the arts, humanities and professional arts training at the community level. It has been funded by the Expansion Arts Program since 1976.

Expansion Arts Organizations

This category is designed to support Expansion Arts organizations that create, produce, and exhibit the arts; and train aspiring professionals in the arts. Included is support for performing arts, visual/design/literary/media arts and interdisciplinary arts organizations.

In FY 1982, 400 grants were awarded aggregating $5,342,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 350 grants aggregating $4,109,000.

Example: Jazzmobile, Inc., which received a $35,000 grant from the Expansion Arts Program in FY 1982, offers a jazz instruction and performance program which is internationally known. Jazz students are drawn from all racial and ethnic backgrounds in the metropolitan New York area and surrounding region. Professional training is provided through courses in harmony, theory, reading proficiency, technique development, and ensemble and improvisational playing. These courses are taught by a staff of 25 professional jazz musicians who have extensive performance experience as well as teaching skills. A number of Jazzmobile students have gone on to perform professionally with artists such as Roberta Flack, Natalie

Cole, Betty Carter and Tito Puente. As part of the performance component, Jazzmobile offers a concert series which has premiered important compositions such as Frank Foster's "Remembering Billie Holiday" and Jimmy Heath's "Afro-American Suite of Evolution". In addition, the concerts provide an opportunity to showcase workshop students in public performance.

Services

Grants in this category are designed to support regional or national organizations offering technical assistance and services to community-based arts groups. Such assistance may include equipment loans, promotion and publicity, accounting and legal services, and fundraising activities.

In FY 1982, 25 grants were awarded aggregating $708,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 25 grants aggregating $753,000.

Example: Arts Media Service is an arts service organization funded by Expansion Arts for the last three years (at $97,000 in FY 1982). This organization is the first of its kind to function on a national level -- providing comprehensive information, data research and service studies for and about the Expansion Arts field. Arts Media Service fosters intercommunication among Expansion Arts organizations, provides factual research data through its Neighborhood Arts Information Clearing House, publishes a monthly magazine and primer on how to mount a media campaign, and offers a mailing service.

750

DESIGN ARTS PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 81			FY 82			FY 83		
CATEGORY	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
Design Communication	284	66	1,102 1/	300	64	1,159	280	40	841
Design Demonstration	386	84	1,505 2/	400	88	1,760	300	45	1,000
Design Excellence	2	18	520 3/	30	20	641	16	12	381
Design Exploration/ Research	41	15	279 4/	90	21	380	70	14	310
Design Fellowships	603	85	577 5/	600	87	655	400	80	550
General Services to the Field	55	38	960	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Interagency	---	---	4	---	---	-0-	10	3	50
Interdisciplinary	1	1	200	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTAL	1,372	307	5,147 6/	1,420	280	4,595 7/	1,076	194	3,132 8/

1/ Excludes $23 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980.

2/ Excludes $67 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and $80 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

3/ Excludes $80 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980; $7 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy in FY 1981; and $163 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation in FY 1981.

4/ Excludes $15 in no-year Programs Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980.

5/ Excludes $13 in no-year Programs Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980 and $12 in one-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Commerce.

6/ Includes support for 16 contracts at a cost of $1,048.

7/ Includes support for 6 contracts at a cost of $300; excludes $193 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over into FY 1982 and $6 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation and carried over into FY 1982.

8/ Includes support for 6 contracts at a cost of $300.

DESIGN ARTS PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 1981		FY 1982		FY 1983	
CATEGORY	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite
Design Communication	1,102 1/	-0-	1,159	-0-	841	-0-
Design Demonstration	1,505 2/	-0-	1,760	-0-	1,000	-0-
Design Excellence	520 3/	-0-	641	-0-	381	-0-
Design Exploration/ Research	279 4/	-0-	380	-0-	310	-0-
Design Fellowships	577 5/	-0-	655	-0-	550	-0-
General Services to the Field	960	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Interagency	4	-0-	-0-	-0-	50	-0-
Interdisciplinary	200	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTAL	5,147 6/	-0-	4,595 7/	-0-	3,132 8/	-0-

1/ Excludes $23 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980.

2/ Excludes $67 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and $80 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

3/ Excludes $80 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980; $7 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy in FY 1981; and $163 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation in FY 1981.

4/ Excludes $15 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980.

5/ Excludes $13 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980 and $12 in one-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Commerce.

6/ Includes support for 16 contracts at a cost of $1,048.

7/ Includes support for 6 contracts at a cost of $300; excludes $193 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over into FY 1982 and $6 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation and carried over into FY 1982.

8/ Includes support for 6 contracts at a cost of $300.

EXPANSION ARTS PROGRAM 1/

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 81 APPL	FY 81 GRANTS	AMT	FY 82 APPL	FY 82 GRANTS	AMT	FY 83 APPL	FY 83 GRANTS	AMT
Arts Exposure 2/	297	215	1,975	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
City Arts	22	15	434	15	15	445	15	15	445
Community Arts Consortia 3/	13	7	151	13	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Community Cultural Centers 4/	66	48	986	70	65	720	-0-	-0-	-0-
Expansion Arts Organizations	-0-	-0-	-0-	707	400	5,342	910	350	4,109
Instruction and Training 2/	341	262	2,767 5/	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Neighborhood Arts Services 6/	79	67	1,250 7/	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Regional Tour Events 8/	34	26	205	23	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Services	-0-	-0-	-0-	125	25	708	130	25	753
Special Summer Projects 8/	118	64	486 9/	60	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
State Arts Agencies 8/	16	15	235	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
	986	719	8,489 10/	1,013	505	7,215	1,055	390	5,307

1/ Reference Advancement.

2/ Beginning in FY 1982, these categories were merged into the Expansion Arts Organization category.

3/ Beginning in FY 1982, this category was merged into the Services category.

4/ Beginning in FY 1983, this category will be merged into the Expansion Arts Organization category.

5/ Excludes $195 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

6/ Beginning in FY 1982, this category is replaced by the Services category.

7/ Excludes $50 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

8/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for these categories was eliminated.

9/ Excludes $1 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

10/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $364.

FELLOWS

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	175,000	97,000	100,000	+3,000

The rapid growth of arts organizations, the escalation of costs and the increased involvement of Americans in arts activities have made crucial the need for well-trained managers of arts programs. More and more, museums, symphony orchestras, dance companies, theaters and other cultural institutions are seeking administrative personnel who combine specific management skills with a sensitivity to the special needs and institutional relationships of the arts.

The purpose of the Endowment Fellows Program is to acquaint arts administrators or potential arts administrators with the policies, procedures, and operations of the Endowment, and to give them an overview of arts activities in this country.

For the past nine years, with a relatively small investment of funds, the Endowment has been able to provide valuable career-oriented experiences to 400 individuals, 90% of whom are currently working in the arts field (holding key management positions with arts groups, service organizations, and municipal and state arts agencies all over the United States). The Program acquaints participants with the policies and operations of the Endowment and helps to give them an overview of arts activities around the country. Fellows learn about the Endowment by observing policy development, grant-making procedures, and administration.

NEA Fellowship Program

Funds are used to train arts administrators by providing in-depth, first-hand experience in Federal arts activities through a three-to-six month internship at the Endowment in Washington.

In FY 1982, 28 grants were awarded aggregating $97,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 27 grants aggregating $100,000.

Example: Carol Corbin was a Fellow in the Opera-Musical Theater Program during the summer of 1981. A professionally trained singer herself, Carol founded and directs the Camerata Opera Theater in Camden, New Jersey, a repertory company which presents chamber operas in English to audiences of over 25,000 each year. While at the Arts Endowment, Ms. Corbin assisted the Opera-Musical Theater Program in reviewing and analyzing various activities of applicant opera companies, and, consequently was exposed to management and fundraising techniques, artistic practices and repertory, and educational and outreach activities of opera companies throughout the nation. This knowledge has assisted her in planning and administering her own organization and will ultimately enable her to build a stronger company.

FOLK ARTS

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	3,005,000	2,716,000	2,334,000	-382,000

State of the Art

Unlike many older nations, the United States has developed no national folklore, no single decorative style. Rather, this nation teems with an incredible array of traditional art forms-- from blue grass bands to mariachis, from gospel choirs to solo cowboy balladeers, from Portugese lace makers to Navaho rug weavers to Chinese dough sculptors. Our myriad traditional art forms have given birth to jazz, modern musical comedy and tap dance, to mention only a few. But with economic pressures, social change, and, in many cases, growing neglect of the old ways, traditional art forms which nourish our creativity are always in some danger of disappearing.

Purpose

The Folk Arts Program works to preserve the best among America's rich and varied traditions and to make these art forms more widely available both to the communities from which folk artists come and to the larger public.

History

From its inception in 1977, the Folk Arts Program has supported and made more visible the work of outstanding folk artists through presentations, workshops, exhibitions and residencies; through radio and television programs, recordings and films; apprenticeships for qualified artists to study with traditional masters; and Heritage Awards, giving recognition to exemplary master folk artists through special $1,000 non-matching grants. Recognizing that folk arts are local and will generally be supported on the local level, the Program has worked closely with state and local agencies to establish a state folk arts coordinator program. After only four years, 32 state folk arts coordinator positions are in place, 11 of which are already funded entirely by the state agency.

Issues

Folk Arts are severely under-institutionalized. The field lacks organizations capable of putting together good casts and itineraries with suitable formats for touring or other major presentations. Training programs for folk arts coordinators are also needed, as are better ways of finding and keeping in touch with this fragile, invaluable constituency.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Folk Arts Program.

Apprenticeships

Grants in this category seek to ensure the continuance of specific folk arts skills by providing apprenticeships to individuals of exceptional talent to study with a master traditional craftworker or musician.

In FY 1982, 22 grants will be awarded aggregating $40,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 20 grants aggregating $40,000.

Example: Chamroeune Yin, Nuth Katya, and Po Lin of Maryland, received small $1,000 awards to allow them to further their study of classical Cambodian dance with master Cambodian dancers Nuth Rachana, Sin Ny and Peou Khatna. This permits each apprentice to master specific roles in Cambodian dance-dramas brought to this country by our newest refugees.

Folk Arts Organizations

This category provides support to community and cultural organizations, tribes, media centers, state and local arts agencies, and other groups and individuals to pursue projects of significance to the traditional arts. This category may roughly be broken down into the following types of projects:

Presentation: To encourage the presentation of traditional arts and artists. Activities may include local and regional festivals, exhibits, tours, workshops, concerts and residencies.

Media Preservation and Presentation: To encourage the documentation of traditional arts in order to preserve living processes, repertoires and styles. Projects may include radio and television programs, recordings, still photographs, and films or video tapes for distribution to scholarly and general audiences.

Services to the Field: This category is designed (1) to assist organizations which sponsor conferences on matters of concern to the traditional arts; (2) to support internships providing training in the public presentation of folk arts or surveys directly benefiting traditional arts or artists; and (3) to provide grants to organizations for full-time, highly qualified local or state-wide folk arts coordinators.

In FY 1982, 203 grants will be awarded aggregating $2,651,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 150 grants aggregating $2,269,000.

Example: The Mississippi Arts Commission is being supported in the amount of $11,550 for the Folk Artists Residency Program co-sponsored by the Mississippi Library Commission. In this program, traditional Mississippi artisans and artists -- Black, white, and Native Americans -- were placed in week-long residencies in local or county libraries throughout the state.

Heritage Awards

Grants in this new category are designed to honor exemplary master folk artists, who in many cases go unrecognized in the eyes of their own communities. Upon nomination from the field, and recommendation by Panel and Council, up to 25 Heritage Awards will be given in recognition of the recipients' artistic excellence and contributions to their art form, to their communities, and to the American public. Grants will be in the amount of $1,000 each.

In FY 1982, 25 grants will be awarded aggregating $25,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 25 grants aggregating $25,000.

EXPANSION ARTS PROGRAM 1/

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
Arts Exposure 2/	1,975	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
City Arts	434	-0-	445	-0-	445	-0-
Community Arts Consortia 3/	151	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Community Cultural Centers 4/	851	135	618	102	-0-	-0-
Expansion Arts Organizations	---	---	5,342	-0-	3,999	110
Instruction and Training 2/	2,767 5/	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Neighborhood Arts Services 6/	1,200 7/	50	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Regional Tour Events 8/	205	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Services	-0-	-0-	658	50	703	50
Special Summer Projects 8/	479	7 9/	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
State Arts Agencies 8/	235	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTAL	8,297 10/	192	7,063	152	5,147	160

1/ Reference Advancement.

2/ Beginning in FY 1982, these categories were merged into the Expansion Arts Organization category.

3/ Beginning in FY 1982, this category was merged into the Services category.

4/ Beginning in FY 1983, this category will be merged into the Expansion Arts Organization category.

5/ Excludes $195 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

6/ Beginning in FY 1982, this category is replaced by the Services category.

7/ Excludes $50 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

8/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for these categories was eliminated.

9/ Excludes $1 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

10/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $364.

FELLOWS PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 81			FY 82			FY 83		
CATEGORY	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
NEA Fellowship Program	397	45	175	600	28	97	600	27	100

FELLOWS PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
NEA Fellowship Program	175	-0-	97	-0-	100	-0-

FOLK ARTS PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in Thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 81 APPL	FY 81 GRANTS	FY 81 AMT	FY 82 APPL	FY 82 GRANTS	FY 82 AMT	FY 83 APPL	FY 83 GRANTS	FY 83 AMT
Apprenticeships	84	33	61	138	22	40	75	20	40
Folk Arts 1/	390	221	2,944 2/	495	203	2,651	300	150	2,269
Heritage Awards	-0-	-0-	-0-	25 3/	25	25	25 4/	25	25
Total	474	254	3,005 5/	658	250	2,716	400	195	2,334 6/

1/ Includes support for Presentation, Media Preservation and Services to the Field activities.
2/ Excludes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
3/ Based on formal applications which were selected from 64 nominations.
4/ Based on formal applications which were selected from 50 nominations.
5/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $81.
6/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $50.

INTER-ARTS

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	4,015,000	4,307,000	2,634,000	-1,673,000

State of the Art

Some of the most exciting creative work happening in America today is the result of collaborations between artists of different disciplines. Such projects bring together the energies and perspectives of visual, performing and media artists, and writers in ways which add new dimensions and possibilities to traditional art forms. In another important kind of "Inter-Arts" activity, presenting organizations bring varied arts events to audiences throughout the nation. Arts centers, university arts series, and festivals are principal sources of quality arts activity for millions of citizens.

Purpose

The purpose of the Inter-Arts Program is to assist projects and institutions that create, produce or present more than one art form, in the recognition that the arts are richly complex and often cross boundaries. The Program supports interdisciplinary arts projects, as well as presenting organizations, service organizations which assist all arts fields (e.g. Volunteer Lawyers for the Arts) and artists' colonies. Inter-Arts is also the point of access to the Endowment for applications from multi-disciplinary organizations eligible to receive support from a variety of Endowment programs.

History

Presenting organizations have been the principal focus of Inter-Arts over the past few years as it has attempted to stabilize a nation-wide network. Support to presenting organizations has meant that the world famous Spoleto Festival (Italy) now has a permanent home in America (Charleston, South Carolina), and that millions of Americans, including many who had not previously been exposed to live professional performing artists, are now able to enjoy the work of young and established artists.

Issues

Increasing fees of touring arts events have placed great financial pressure on presenters in many communities. University-based presenters have been particularly hardpressed due to declining enrollments. Interdisciplinary projects frequently reflect the avant-garde, and thus have difficulty attracting funds. Service organizations and artists colonies have a hard time raising funds because of their low visibility and absence of a tangible "product."

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Inter-Arts Program.

Artist Colonies

This category assists institutions that provide working and residential facilities for professional creative artists of varied artistic disciplines.

In FY 1982, we anticipate awarding 17 grants aggregating $300,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 10 grants aggregating $208,000.

Example: The first artist colony in the United States, the MacDowell Colony, was founded in 1907 in recognition that many creative artists need uninterrupted time and seclusion in which to flourish. From this colony has come a significant and diverse body of work that has enriched 20th century American culture. Bookstores and libraries are filled with books written by authors at the colony; orchestras world-wide play music composed there; and works of art completed at MacDowell are now in major museums and private collections here and abroad.

The Inter-Arts Program's FY 1981 grant to MacDowell provided 185 composers, writers and visual artists the opportunity to work in residence. The names of artists who attended last year may not yet be household words; but, past colonists have included Milton Avery, Leonard Bernstein and Thornton Wilder at critical points in the development of their careers.

Interdisciplinary Arts Projects

This category provides support for projects of the highest artistic quality of actual or potential national or regional significance that involve two or more art forms.

In FY 1982, 50 grants were awarded aggregating $714,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 45 grants aggregating $500,000.

Example: In conjunction with an exhibition of the work of American painter Thomas Cole at the Hudson River Museum in Yonkers, New York, the New York Arts Theater Institute received a $17,500 grant to develop and present a performance art piece entitled "Thomas Cole: A Waking Dream." Developed collaboratively by the artists who comprise this multidisciplinary company -- poets, actors, composers, choreographers, and visual artists -- the piece portrayed Thomas Cole's life and work through a series of visual tableaux, into which dance, poetry, and music were incorporated.

This first major work brought critical acclaim and heightened visibility to the New York Art Theater Institute. The Inter-Arts grant also generated a significant amount of corporate sponsorship and interest in the Institute for the first time. With help from the corporate community, a tour of "Thomas Cole: A Waking Dream" is being planned to major museums across the country.

Multi-Program

This category is designed to assist Endowment review and support of multidisciplinary organizations which are eligible to receive support from two or more Endowment discipline programs.

In FY 1982, 15 grants were awarded aggregating $500,000. In FY 1983, this category of support will be eliminated.

Example: The Performing Arts Research Center, located at Lincoln Center, consists of four units: the Billy Rose Theater Collection, the Dance Collection, the Music Division, and the Rodgers and Hammerstein Archives of Recorded Sound.

In FY 1981, the Inter-Arts Program coordinated an agency-wide review of the Performing Arts Research Libraries which culminated in a grant of $170,000 involving the support of the Dance, Theater, Music and Inter-Arts Programs. Through this grant, the Dance Collection was able to continue its program of original documentation; the Theater Collection was able to continue its Theater on Film and Tape project; and support was provided for the Library to hire additional personnel to process and catalog a multitude of new materials which could then be made available to the public.

Presenting Organizations

This category is designed to improve the ability of professional presenting organizations to present diverse arts programming of high artistic quality and of national or regional significance in their communities.

In FY 1982, 140 grants were awarded aggregating $2,150,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 105 grants aggregating $1,500,000.

Example: The Sangre de Cristo Arts Center in Pueblo, Colorado is a model presenting institution. Built in 1972 with local, private and government support, the architecturally inspiring Center now hosts an average of 470 events a year in the performing and visual arts. The Center also offers over 100 workshops a year in photography, painting, sculpture, metal smithing, silver casting and a great deal more. It operates a school of ballet, jazz and tap dance, as well as classes in ethnic dance. Over 10,000 people visit the arts center every month.

The Center received a $10,250 grant in FY 1981 for an audience development and marketing campaign. In 1981, season ticket sales for the major performing arts series jumped 95%, while season ticket sales for their Children's Theater series increased 130%. Revenues from media events rose 331% and enrollments in dance and visual arts workshops increased by over 50%.

Services to the Field

This category assists programs that provide essential services to artists and arts organizations across the artistic disciplines.

In FY 1982, we anticipate awarding 40 grants aggregating $643,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 30 grants aggregating $426,000.

Example: A $5,000 FY 1981 Endowment grant is helping arts groups in the Greater Seattle area to benefit from the expertise of the Seattle business community. Modelled after the Arts and Business Council's Skills/Services Resources Bank in New York City, the Cornish Institute initiated a joint venture with the Seattle Chamber of Commerce to start a Business Volunteers for the Arts program. These volunteers provide expertise in all areas of management, planning, finance, marketing and fundraising. In its first year, 100 corporate volunteers donated over $300,000 in services to 60 arts groups. For example, the Intiman Theatre Company was helped by a bank executive to design and implement an audience survey.

REGIONAL REPRESENTATIVES

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	1,166,000	930,000	900,000	-30,000

The Regional Representatives Program is undergoing review to determine if the service it provides -- or can potentially provide -- merits the continued expenditure of $900,000, while other programs are undergoing reductions in the FY 1983 budget request.

The Regional Representatives Program was created in 1971, the outset of a period of rapid growth on the part of the arts field and the Endowment itself. With a FY 1971 budget six times the Endowment's first budget of $2.5 million, the Endowment was expanding its programs and giving more and larger grants. Artists, organizations, and agencies all over the country needed current information about guidelines, priorities, funding cycles and procedures. The Endowment needed accurate information about developing needs and trends in different parts of the country, and on the impact of its policies and programs. The Program has developed based on these needs, and has served as a two-way information resource between the field and the agency.

In the course of the Endowment's 16-year history, direct lines of communication have become more established between the field and the agency. The human presence in the field strengthens this communciation; the need, however, for this enhancement is not uniform across the field. The Endowment must therefore ask itself if the Program is a resource that should be maintained when it represents nearly one percent of the FY 1983 budget request.

In FY 1982, 12 contracts were awarded at a cost of $930,000. In FY 1983, $900,000 has been tentatively allocated for contracts.

INTERNATIONAL

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	339,000	121,000	50,000	-71,000

The International Program has played a leadership and seeding role in emphasizing the importance of the arts in international relations through advocacy and cooperation with other U.S. and foreign government agencies in areas of policy formulation and collaborative programs. A Memorandum of Understanding was signed in 1978 by the International Communication Agency (ICA), the Arts Endowment and the Humanities Endowment; the Arts Endowment advises the ICA concerning artistic presentations to be sent abroad. The Endowment also provides advocacy and co-funding with private corporations and foundations to stimulate increased support for international touring by American artists. Forty-five American artists have participated in the US-UK and the US-Japan exchange programs. Among the most visible results of International Program efforts have been international symposia Belgium Today, Japan Today, Egypt Today and Scandinavia Today.

The Endowment will in FY 1983 concentrate its efforts on working with ICA and developing private support to assist the exposure of American artists and art abroad.

Artists Exchanges

Grants in this category provide financial support for an exchange between American artists and artists from Japan to travel and study for six to nine months. The U.S.-Japan Exchange has been so successful that a number of other governments have requested similar exchanges.

In FY 1982, five grants were awarded aggregating $46,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding five grants aggregating $30,000.

Individuals who apply for regular fellowships in their programs have the opportunity to indicate if they would like to be considered for an international exchange program fellowship. Generally, 1,500 of the regular fellowship applicants throughout the Endowment express an interest in being considered for an exchange fellowship.

Example: Manuel Alum of Puerto Rico and New York spent a year in Japan as a US/Japan Fellow. During this fellowship, his solo appearances at many unusual performance sites resulted in the organization of new dance and music festivals in Japan. Alum was the first foreign artist invited to dance at the National Educational Theater by the master of classical Japanese dance, Daisuke Fujima. Segments of Alum's early works were subsequently restaged for Japanese national TV broadcast. Since his return, Mr. Alum has performed his "solo dance diary" and "Made in Japan", at the Japan Society in New York and at the Jacobs Pillow Festival in Massachusetts. He has since danced the leading Japanese role in the St. Louis Opera Theater's premiere of "An Actors Revenge." His performances were described as "riveting" (Time Magazine) and "mesmerizing... a highly intense performance experience" (New York Times).

Special Projects

Special Projects is a new funding category which will include support for activities previously funded by the International Arts Activities and Interagency categories. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding two grants aggregating $20,000. This compares with $75,000 being awarded in FY 1982 ($6,000 for Interagency Activities and $69,000 for International Arts Activities).

7606

FOLK ARTS PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
Apprenticeships	61	-0-	40	-0-	40	-0-
Folk Arts 1/	2,944 2/	-0-	2,651	-0-	2,269 2/	-0-
Heritage Awards	-0-	-0-	25	-0-	25	-0-
Total	3,005 3/	-0-	2,716	-0-	2,334 4/	-0-

1/ Includes support for Presentation, Media Preservation, and Services to the Field activities.
2/ Excludes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
3/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $81.
4/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $50.

INTER ARTS PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 81 APPL	FY 81 GRANTS	FY 81 AMT	FY 82 APPL	FY 82 GRANTS	FY 82 AMT	FY 83 APPL	FY 83 GRANTS	FY 83 AMT
Artists Colonies	17	13	359	25	17	300	20	10	208
Interdisciplinary Arts Projects	124	45	472 2/	200	50	714	150	45	500
Multi-Program 1/	12	9	308	30	15	500	-0-	-0-	-0-
Presenting Organizations	245	94	1,491	400	140	2,150	300	105	1,500
Services to the Field	126	66	1,094 3/	125	40	643	100	30	426
Special Projects 4/	26	26	291 5/	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Total	550	253	4,015 6/	780	262	4,307 7/	570	190	2,634 8/
Regional Representatives	12	12	1,166 9/	12	12	930 9/	12	12	900 9/

1/ In FY 83 this category of support will be eliminated.

2/ Excludes $130 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

3/ Excludes $18 in no-year Program Funds and $35 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

4/ Beginning in FY 1982, this category of support was eliminated.

5/ Excludes $34 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

6/ Includes support for 11 contracts at a cost of $174.

7/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $134.

8/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $125.

9/ All of these funds support contracts. In FY 81, the funds available supported the Regional Representives for a 15 1/2 - month period. In FY 82 and FY 83, the funds available will support a 12-month period.

INTER-ARTS PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
Artists Colonies	159	200	70	230	108	100
Interdisciplinary Arts Projects	472 2/	-0-	714	-0-	500	-0-
Multi-Program 1/	308	-0-	500	-0-	-0-	-0-
Presenting Organizations	1,491	-0-	2,150	-0-	1,300	200
Services to the Field	894 3/	200 4/	393	250	326	100
Special Projects 5/	291 6/	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Total	3,615 7/	400 4/	3,827 8/	480	2,234 9/	400
Regional Representatives	1,166 10/	-0-	930 10/	-0-	900 10/	-0-

---

1/ In FY 83, this category of support will be eliminated.
2/ Excludes $130 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
3/ Excludes $18 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
4/ Excludes $35 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
5/ Beginning in FY 1982, this category of support was eliminated.
6/ Excludes $34 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
7/ Includes support for 11 contracts at a cost of $174.
8/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $134.
9/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $125.
10/ All of these funds support contracts. In FY 81, the funds available supported the Regional Representives for a 15 1/2 - month period. In FY 82 and FY 83, the funds available will support a 12-month period.

LITERATURE

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	4,837,000	4,317,000	3,630,000	-687,000

State of the Art

From America's beginning, writers have been at the forefront of its culture. With the development of an increasingly educated citizenry, they have played a major role in the exploration and definition of our unique national character. Yet, current economies of the publishing field limit opportunities for both writers and the reading public. Of all "new" titles published annually, creative writing accounts for only 10% of the total. As a result, the visibility and impact of contemporary American creative writing is substantially reduced.

Purpose

The purpose of the Literature Program is to assist excellence in creative writing -- both through direct fellowship assistance to writers and through support of key organizations. These organizations include small presses and literary magazines, promotion and distribution effort for non-profit literary works, residencies for writers, literary centers, and a number of service organizations that provide writers with information and communication opportunities.

History

Since 1975, the Literature Program has supported the publication of more than 1,500 volumes of poetry, fiction, other creative prose and plays. Books published with Program support have won many prizes, including the National Book Award, the American Book Award, and the Pulitzer Prize, and have been nominated for many others. Numerous Creative Writing Fellowship recipients have gone on to achieve significant critical success and recognition. Literature Program support for writers' residencies and readings has brought over 4,000 professional writers to communities all across the nation, offering their work in live performances and workshops to hundreds of thousands of citizens.

Issues

Costs for publication have risen dramatically. Cover prices have risen over 50% over the last five years. Publishers publish fewer books, and since fiction and poetry are less predictable sellers than nonfiction, creative writing is not published as often. Also, the number of publishers continues to decrease, and most publishers are now subsidiaries of large holding companies with less latitude to sustain losses on individual works.

Reflecting limited opportunities for publication, the average income from writing for the 1,800 members of P.E.N. (a professional writers' organization which requires publication of at least two books of literary merit for members) was less than $5,000 in 1979.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Literature Program.

Audience Development

Grants in this category support residencies for writers of poetry, fiction, and other creative prose, literary centers that are presenters of the literary arts on a regional or local basis, and a few special projects that broaden audiences for excellent works of literature. Funding is designed to enable organizations such as state arts agencies, museums, universities, libraries or hospitals to introduce their communities to literary artists.

In FY 1982, 215 grants were awarded aggregating $1,084,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 105 grants aggregating $688,000.

Example: Loise State University in Boise, Idaho, has received $22,300 over the past five years to support residencies for writers. Boise State University acts as the main sponsor on behalf of the Boise Public Readings Consortium, the Boise Gallery of Art, the Book Shop, the Association for the Humanities in Idaho, Boise Independent Schools, Boise Public Library, Idaho Heritage, Inc., Idaho State University and the Pocatello Schools. This cooperative effort has attracted contributions from the Boise Cascade Corporation, which contributed $2,000 to the FY 1980 readings series. The program has brought nationally and lesser known writers to Southern Idaho for formal readings, informal workshops, and gatherings. Audiences often come from outlying areas, sometimes as far away as 70 miles. The Book Shop in Boise orders books by the visiting writers and makes them available at the readings. The program has brought to Idaho such writers as National Book Award winners Gary Snyder, Robert Bly, and William Stafford; Pulitzer Prize winners Alan Dugan and Louis Simpson; Lamont Poetry Prize winner Lisel Mueller; May Swenson, winner of the 1981 Yale University Bollingen Prize in poetry; and Guggenheim Fellows Charles Wright and Tillie Olsen.

Fellowships

Fellowships are designed to enable published writers of exceptional talent, although usually without national recognition, to set aside time for writing and research.

In FY 1982, 114 grants were awarded aggregating $1,344,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 94 grants aggregating $1,176,000.

Example: Walter Abish was awarded a Creative Writer's Fellowship in FY 1979. He had been widely published in the United States, appearing in a number of small magazines, with several books from the distinguished New Directions press. He used his Fellowship to complete a new work, How German Is It?, which went on to win the P.E.N. - Faulkner Award as the most distinguished book of American fiction published in 1980.

Literary Publishing

Grants awarded in this category provide assistance to noncommercial literary magazines and small presses and a few projects which assist them in the areas of distribution and promotion of contemporary literature. ("Publishing in the Arts" represents a merging of the two Fiscal Year 1981 categories, "Assistance to Literary Magazines" and "Assistance to Small Presses," as well as some elements of the "Distribution and Promotion" category. It should be noted that the entire next generation of American writers will almost all first be published in this category.

In FY 1982, 105 grants were awarded $1,499,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 105 grants aggregating $1,266,000.

Example: A $3,500 grant to the Louisiana State University Press in 1979 supported the publication of A Confederacy of Dunces, which had previously been rejected by a large number of commercial publishing houses. Following the death of author John Kennedy Toole, the manuscript was forwarded to L.S.U. Press with a rousing introduction by the renowned novelist Walker Percy. Now in its sixth printing with over 42,000 copies sold, the book earned the 1980 Pulitzer Prize for fiction.

Professional Development

Grants awarded in this category are to assist literary organizations whose primary function is to provide technical services to writers and literary organizations on a nation-wide basis.

In FY 1982, 22 grants were awarded aggregating $390,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 22 grants aggregating $500,000.

At the time when applications were received for FY 1982 funding in this category, the Endowment was anticipating a smaller budget than that ultimately appropriated. When higher amounts were appropriated, we used these amounts to alleviate seasonal funding problems in other categories, particularly in the Residencies category. The increase in this category in FY 1983 is to compensate for the reduced FY 1982 level.

Example: The Poetry Center at San Francisco State University has developed the American Poetry Archive, a collection of 350 videotapes and 2,000 audiotapes of contemporary poets reading from their own work. The Poetry Center records readings, maintains the tape collection, and operates a lending library of these tapes (it has more audiotapes and videotapes than the Library of Congress). Orders for the tapes come from all over the United States as well as from Canada, France, and Japan. Poets receive honoraria for the recordings plus royalties from each rental of their tapes. Endowment funds aid the acquisition of materials and editing, reproduction, and distribution of videotapes.

MEDIA ARTS

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	12,476,000	10,207,000	6,247,000	-3,960,000

State of the Art

American media art is among the most advanced media cultures in the world -- with the largest and most vigorous group of media artists, whose greatest need continues to be access to the post-production and distribution facilities concentrated in the commercial sector. Cable, satellite, disc and other technologies provide new means to this group for delivering diverse, quality programming to the public. But while there are unprecedented artistic opportunities, the technology involved is often prohibitively expensive. As a vehicle for the presentation of other art forms -- dance, theater, opera, music and even the visual arts -- the media hold great promise for developing educated future audiences.

Purpose

The mission of the Media Arts Program is to assist the production of new work of excellence in the areas of film, video, and radio, distribution of that work through broadcast and exhibition and the preservation of the best work of the past and present.

History

It is over the last decade that film and video artists have moved into the mainstream of American art -- growing in numbers, energy and achievement. The Media Arts Program has nurtured and stimulated this growth through support of outstanding independent production, as well as equipment access, media arts centers, exhibition and audience development. Media Arts supported series such as Dance in America and Live from the Metropolitan Opera have used television to introduce new audiences to the arts and to provide arts access to the handicapped and economically deprived, as well as to innumerable communities located away from urban center.

Issues

While satellite-linked local cable systems create great potential for new programming, much equipment presently available to independent media artists is becoming obsolete because of the speed of technological change. Costs have risen as much as 200% in two years, and many artists may be forced out of active production. On another front, existing prints of many past films (both old nitrate films and new color films) are physically deteriorating, and much work of artistic value may be lost if we do not take immediate steps.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Media Arts Program.

AFI

Funds in this category support a variety of projects initiated by the American Film Institute, including media workshops and seminars, lecture series, and dissemination of media publications. Endowment support currently provides 27% of the Institute's annual budget with additional support from private contributions, grants from foundations and corporations, and membership fees.

A total of $1,700,000 was awarded to AFI in FY 1982. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding $979,000.

Example: Among the wide range of AFI activities supported by the Endowment in 1981 are its Exhibition Services. The AFI collaborated with the Independent Feature Film Project to tour a series of American independent feature films to five cities, and with the Museum of Modern Art to tour a Chinese film series to six cities. It co-sponsored a Jewish Film Festival with the Judah L. Magnes Museum (Berkeley, California) in conjunction with the UCLA Archives; and assisted in the preparation of "Images of American Labor", a retrospective exhibition of films and tapes tracing the portrayal of American working people.

Other programs supported by the Endowment include public service programs serving approximately 8,000, the Center for Advanced Film Studies, the Louis B. Mayer Library, the Directing Workshop for Women, Television and Video Services, the AFI Theater, Catalog Development, the Academy Intern Program, and Student Film Distribution.

In addition to increasing the amount of non-Federal support for programs, the Institute has also raised an impressive amount of money in its capital campaign to support the purchase of a new campus (Immaculate Heart College) for its Center for Advanced Film Studies and allied activities.

INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 81			FY 82			FY 83		
	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
Artists Exchanges	--- 1/	5	104	--- 1/	5	46	--- 1/	5	30
Interagency 2/	---	---	8	---	---	6	---	---	-0-
International Arts Activities 2/	11	9	227	20	5	69	-0-	-0-	-0-
Special Projects	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	15	2	20
Total	11	14	339	20	10	121	15	7	50 3/

1/ Of the thousands of individual applications received each year by the Endowment's Program areas, approximately 1,500 express interest in the Artist Exchange Program. The 1,500 individuals are accounted for in the applications of the other Program areas. Of the 1,500, 5 were supported within this category.

2/ In FY 83, this category of support will be absorbed by the Special Projects category.

3/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $3.

INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
Artists Exchanges	104	-0-	46	-0-	30	-0-
Interagency 1/	8	-0-	6	-0-	-0-	-0-
International Arts Activities 1/	202	25	69	-0-	-0-	-0-
Special Projects	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	20	-0-
Total	314	25	121	-0-	50 2/	-0-

1/ In FY 83, this category of support will be absorbed by the Special Projects category.

2/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $3.

782

LITERATURE PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 81 APPL	FY 81 GRANTS	FY 81 AMT	FY 82 APPL	FY 82 GRANTS	FY 82 AMT	FY 83 APPL	FY 83 GRANTS	FY 83 AMT
Assistance to Lit. Magazines 1/	124	63	838	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Assistance to Small Presses 1/	102	51	441	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Aud. Development	-0-	-0-	-0-	325	215	1,084	175	105	688
Distribution and Promotion 1/	76	49	738	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Fellowships	1,355 2/	135	1,506 3/	2,050	114	1,344	1,200	94	1,176
Gen. Services to the Field 4/	29	21	793	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Interdisciplinary 5/	1	1	10	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Lit. Publishing	-0-	-0-	-0-	220	105	1,499	200	105	1,266
Professional Development	-0-	-0-	-0-	37	22	390	45	22	500
Residencies for Writers 6/	183	121	511	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Total	1,870	441	4,837	2,632	456	4,317 7/	1,620	326	3,630

1/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for these activities was merged into the Literary Publishing category.

2/ Excludes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

3/ Includes one-half of the 1981-82 fellowship applications.

4/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for this activity was merged into the Professional Development and the Literary Publishing categories.

5/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for this activity was eliminated.

6/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for this activity was merged into the Audience Development category.

7/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $240.

LITERATURE PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
Assistance to Lit. Magazines 1/	838	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Asst. to Small Presses 1/	441	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Audience Development	-0-	-0-	1,084	-0-	688	-0-
Distribution and Promotion 1/	738	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Fellowships	1,506 2/	-0-	1,344	-0-	1,176	-0-
Gen. Services to the Field 3/	793	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Interdisciplinary 4/	10	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Lit. Publishing	-0-	-0-	1,499	-0-	1,266	-0-
Professional Development	-0-	-0-	390	-0-	500	-0-
Residencies for Writers 5/	511	-0-	---	---	---	---
Total	4,837	-0-	4,317 6/	-0-	3,630	-0-

1/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for these activities was merged into the Literary Publishing category.

2/ Excludes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

3/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for this activity was merged into the Professional Development and the Literary Publishing categories.

4/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for this activity was eliminated.

5/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for this activity was merged into the Audience Development category.

6/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $240.

AFI/Endowment Film Preservation Program

Grants in this category assist organizations to locate, restore, catalogue and preserve films of artistic or cultural value. The program is funded by the Endowment and administered by the AFI.

A total of $550,000 supported this grant in FY 1982. In FY 1983, $415,000 will be awarded.

Example: The International Museum of Photography at George Eastman House, which has one of the oldest and most unique film collections in the United States, opened to the public in 1949. Eastman House established a policy of acquisition calculated to supplement rather than duplicate the motion picture collection of the Museum of Modern Art, the country's oldest film archive. This policy has resulted in the preservation of thousands of films not originally considered as works of art, but which are increasingly valued over the years. Examples include The Phantom of the Opera (1925) and The Hunchback of Notre Dame (1923) both with actor Lon Chaney, and King Vidor's The Crowd (1927). Not a single, complete, permanent print of The Crowd would exist were it not for Eastman House.

While thousands of films have been preserved with Endowment support, approximately five million feet of nitrate film remain to be copied. Under its FY 1981 grant, the International Museum of Photography will preserve many important films from the period 1901-1914, including early titles from pioneering companies such as Biograph, Lubin, Selig and Edison, such as The Charge of the Light Brigade (Edison, 1912) and The Tragedy of Ambition (Selig, 1914).

AFI Independent Filmmakers Program

Grants awarded through this category are designed to encourage new talent and the exploration of new directions in filmmaking by supporting independent filmmakers working in animated, documentary, experimental and narrative films. The program is funded by the Endowment and administered by the American Film Institute.

In FY 1982, $350,000 was awarded to AFI for this purpose. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding $285,000.

Example: Projects supported by this program represent a wealth of diverse cultural experiences from which filmmakers in this country draw their subjects: The Phans Of Jersey City, a film about a Vietnamese refugee family in the U.S., produced by Stephen Forman and Dennis Lanson;

Jack Ofield's Ralph Fasanella: Song Of The City, on the life and art of the self-taught urban folk painter; and a dramatic film by Lourdes Portillo and Nina Serrano, Despues Del Terremoto (After The Earthquake), about two Latin American friends who are reunited in the United States.

In addition to documentary and dramatic films, other outstanding works have included Caroline Leaf's The Metamorphosis Of Mr. Samsa, an animated adaptation of Kafka's "Metamorphosis"; George Griffin's experimental animation, Lineage; and Anita Thacher's experimental film, Sea Travels.

Film/Video Exhibition

Grants awarded in this category assist organizations in exhibiting, on a continuing basis, high quality film and video that may not be available through regular commercial channels.

In FY 1982, we anticipate awarding 33 grants aggregating $304,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 30 grants aggregating $248,000.

Example: In Fiscal Year 1981, the Media Arts Program awarded a grant of $25,000 to the St. Louis Art Museum for a circulating film exhibition program entitled Black on Black, showcasing films by 30 Black independent filmmakers. The grant represents about one-fifth of the total project costs. The package was originally assembled in 1979 by Richard Gaugert, film curator of the Museum, with the help of a Media Arts Exhibition grant of $6,000. The series, which features the work of Roy Campanella, Jr., Robert Gardner, Willette Coleman, Charles Burnett, Ayoka Chenzira, and Michelle Parkerson, will tour ten cities in the U.S. including: Atlanta, Philadelphia, San Jose, New Orleans, Houston, Los Angeles, and Washington, D.C.

Film/Video Production

Grants in this category support productions in film and video which emphasize the use of these media as art forms. The resulting films or programs are exhibited or broadcast to a wide audience.

In FY 1982, 60 grants were awarded aggregating $1,000,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 50 grants aggregating $700,000.

Example: In FY 1981, the Media Arts Program awarded $15,000 to the Stuart Ostrow Foundation for Stanley Silverman and Richard Foreman to produce for television Nathaniel Hawthorne's short story Young Goodman Brown.

Richard Foreman is a highly successful theater director who has directed 15 major productions in New York and Paris and is the recipient of three Obie Awards, two New York State Creative Artist's Public Service Fellowships, a Rockfeller Foundation grant, and a Guggenheim fellowship. In addition, he has produced a number of highly regarded films and videotapes. He has collaborated with composer Stanley Silverman on five previous occasions. The grant exemplifies a successful marriage between first-rate talents in the disciplines of music, theater, and media.

Media Arts Centers

Grants in this category support media centers whose primary purpose is to make the arts of film, video and radio more widely appreciated and which provide opportunities for media artists to develop their creative skills. These centers also serve as regional distributors of quality film and video productions.

In FY 1982, 26 grants were awarded aggregating $700,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 25 grants aggregating $390,000.

Example: In Fiscal Year 1981, a grant of $21,000 was awarded to Appalshop, Inc. under the Media Arts Center category for a wide range of media activities (emphasizing regional arts and artists) serving the central Appalachian region. Beginning in 1969 as one of eight regional community film workshops, Appalshop continues as a facility for film production and post-production, and has developed theater, audio, and film exhibition programs; it also maintains a motion picture and sound archive. Distribution of Appalshop's work is accomplished through a variety of channels including a weekly prime-time television series, a weekly FM radio series, June Appal records, and Appalshop films. A 1980 Challenge Grant recipient ($125,000 generating $662,193), Appalshop has recently completed renovation of its new quarters in a Whitesburg warehouse.

Programming in the Arts

Grants in this category encourage and assist the production of major broadcast series which reach vast audiences with arts presentations of the highest caliber.

In FY 1982, 35 grants were awarded aggregating $4,400,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 12 grants aggregating $2,478,000.

Example: A grant of $500,000 was awarded to American Playhouse, a new drama series initiated by a public television station consortium. The series, an ambitious effort to provide a weekly drama presence, premiered in January, 1982. Endowment funds will support the production stage of plays by leading American writers that were initiated with the assistance of WNET's Script Development Unit -- an Endowment-sponsored project. Productions in the first season will include a screen adaptation of Ntozake Shange's highly successful stage production For Colored Girls Who Have Considered Suicide When the Rainbow is Enuf and newly commissioned teleplays by Publitzer Prize winning author John Cheever (The Shady Hill Kidnapping) and Ann Beattie (Weekend). This grant is in the tradition established by the Endowment's Visions series, which successfully brought original plays to broadcast from 1974-78.

Radio Projects

Grants in this pilot category support projects which encourage and emphasize the creative use of radio. Radio grants have previously been funded under the categories of Production Aid, In Residence/Workshops and Services to the Field.

In FY 1982, 50 grants were awarded aggregating $355,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 40 grants aggregating $315,000.

Example: In Fiscal Year 1981, a grant of $50,000 was awarded to the National Radio Theater of Chicago as part of a major initiative in radio drama. Endowment funds were used by the NRT to leverage a three-year grant of $775,000 from the TRW Corporation of Cleveland, Ohio, the largest single grant ever awarded to an independent radio producer. With this support, the National Radio Theater will produce 26 new programs to be aired in 1982-83. Since its first Endowment grant in FY 1977, National Radio Theater has won three Ohio State Awards, three Armstrong Awards, and a Peabody award. As a result of continued Endowment and private sector support, NRT has also been selected by National Public Radio as the producing vehicle for its highly acclaimed series "The World of F. Scott Fitzgerald". NRT productions have been translated by European radio networks, and Mr. Rasovsky has been invited to direct productions for both the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation and the British Broadcasting Corporation.

Services to the Field

This category assists organizations that offer services to film and video makers. Services include conferences and seminars, technical research, distribution of media works, newsletters and journals, as well as access to facilities and working spaces for media artists.

In FY 1982, 60 grants were awarded aggregating $648,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 45 grants aggregating $357,000.

Example: Perhaps the most notable trend in independent film production at this time is the large number of independent and regional filmmakers who are switching from work in documentary filmmaking to narrative films. To assist in developing skills necessary for narrative productions, the Media Arts Program in FY 1981 awarded a grant of $15,000 to the Sundance Institute for Film and Television in Provo, Utah, through the U.S. Film-National Film Forum.

The Institute, created by actor/producer/director Robert Redford, sponsored a planning conference to design an intensive summer program for independent filmmakers, modelled after the successful Eugene O'Neill Theater Center workshop for playwrights. As a result of this conference, a group of filmmakers met in the summer of 1981 to work with resource persons -- actors, directors, production managers -- in developing their narrative projects, paying particular attention to problems involving scripting, production management, and working with actors. The artistic director for the program, Robert Geller, producer of The American Short Story, is highly regarded throughout the media community. The Institute's programs are designed to bridge what Redford notes is "a gap, a kind of battleground, between independent filmmakers and the major studios."

Short Film Showcase

Grants under this category increase public exposure to film art through distribution of selected short films produced by independent filmmakers to commercial theaters throughout the country.

In FY 1982, we awarded $100,000 to the Foundation for Independent Film and Video. In FY 1983, we anticipate allocating $80,000 for this effort.

Example: Now in its fourth year, the Short Film Showcase has brought selected short films of high quality by independent filmmakers to more than 20 million movie-goers in over 5,000 commercial theaters across the country. The program enriches the film experiences available in commercial theaters while providing a showcase for the diversity of film art and film artists. Administered by the Foundation for Independent Video and Film, a new group of films is chosen by panel each year from among hundreds of applicants. The winning films are blown-up from 16mm to 35mm under the supervision of the filmmakers, who each receive a $3,000 honorarium for three years of unlimited use of their films. Prints are then offered free of charge to exhibitors to be programmed with feature films. Five new titles selected this past January have just been released, bringing to 20 the total number of films now in distribution.

Workshops and Residencies

Grants in this category enable organizations to invite nationally recognized film and video makers, radio producers and critics for stays of various lengths. Such visitors may be invited to give a single lecture or workshop or a series of either. They may also be invited to create a new work while in residence.

In FY 1982, 20 grants were awarded aggregating $100,000. In FY 1983, this category of support will be eliminated as of lower priority.

Example: In FY 1980, the Media Arts Program awarded a grant of $5,000 to University Community Video, a video production center in Minneapolis, Minnesota. Support from the Endowment allowed New York-based videomaker Skip Blumberg to conduct a ten day residency in October of 1980. This resulted in the creation of a new work, City Beat, presenting a new visual perspective on the City of Minneapolis, and a multi-monitor installation of the work at Crystal Court of the IDS Center in the commercial district downtown. At least 1,500 people watched the entire piece and several thousand more saw at least part of it. The response was enthusiastic; UCV and the Minneapolis Chamber of Commerce are exploring other displays of the work. City Beat was a collaborative effort between Blumberg, UCV staff, and area independent video artists.

MUSEUMS

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	13,031,000	11,331,000	7,643,000	-3,688,000

State of the Art

American museums are among the world's best. And museum exhibitions of quality and wide interests have brought the experience of art to a broad and enthusiastic public.

Purpose

The Museum Program offers project support for essential museum functions, primarily of artistic significance: the preservation, study, cataloguing, exhibition, and interpretation of works of arts. The Program has had varied emphases over the years -- from climate control to conservation laboratories to support for special exhibitions to increased attention to permanent collections to development of improved museum education programs.

History

Much of the popular success of museums in recent years is due to major exhibitions. Endowment support has assisted the generation of additional private dollars for these exhibitions. But, just as significantly, Museum Program support has made it possible for museums to place on view portions of their regular collections seldom seen by the public -- much to the delight of their communities. Furthermore, Program support for conservation activities has been vital in preventing loss or damage of important works and collections in American museums.

Issues

In the art museum field, the greatest single problem is the difficulty of generating sufficient funds to assure core museum activities and services. This is coupled with continuing pressure on museums to serve ever greater numbers of people with increasingly varied programs. This diverts resources from the core services. More numerous special exhibitions also sometimes draw resources away from the care, study and display of permanent collections and the shortage of highly trained museum professionals has become more acute.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Museums Program.

Catalogue

This category supports the cataloguing of permanent collections, including documentation and the publication of handbooks or catalogues.

In FY 1982, 60 grants were awarded aggregating $1,033,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 50 grants aggregating $870,000.

Example: The Los Angeles County Museum of Art is planning to publish a series of seven comprehensive catalogues of the Museum's Indian and related collections. Publication of the first two catalogues, which will be supported by a FY 1981 grant of $40,000 from the Museum Program, will document the Museum's extensive Tibetan and Nepalese collections. These collections have never been published notwithstanding the fact that interest in both collections is intense.

Collection Maintenance

This category seeks to help museums preserve collections through solving problems in the area of climate control, security and storage.

In FY 1982, 30 grants were awarded aggregating $1,336,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 25 grants aggregating $764,000.

Example: The Endowment awarded $30,000 in FY 1981 to the Oregon Historical Society to upgrade storage facilities by installing an electric mobile storage system and a carbon pollution filtration system. The system will allow the Society to strengthen its role as a major regional repository of cultural materials, make maximum use of limited storage, and protect the stored collections from deterioration resulting from the corrosive and damaging acids and gases of an urban setting as well as the great volume of highly erosive volcanic dust from nearby Mount St. Helens.

Conservation

This category is designed to help museums conserve collections, primarily of artistic significance. Projects may include conservation planning, surveys of conservation needs, and training.

In FY 1982, 90 grants were awarded aggregating $1,225,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 60 grants aggregating $870,000.

Example: In FY 1982, the Museum Program awarded a grant of $6,530 to Bowdoin College in Brunswick, Maine to assist the Bowdoin College Museum of Art in conserving its permanent collection. The museum had separated its conservation needs into three immediate objectives, and requested support for one: treatment of the collection of European art bequeathed to the college in 1811-13 by James Bowdoin III. Many of the paintings had deteriorated to the extent that emergency conservation was necessary to enable them to survive. The stabilization of this aspect of the Museum's collection is of importance, not only because of their connection with the institution's founder or its artistic value, but because these paintings constitute one of the earliest collections of European art in America.

Fellowships for Museum Professionals

This category provides funds to allow museum professionals to conduct independent study or research, write, travel, engage in community projects, or otherwise improve their professional qualifications.

In FY 1982, 20 Fellowships were awarded aggregating $168,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 25 Fellowships aggregating $79,000.

Example: Ann B. Percy, Associate Curator for Drawings, Philadelphia Museum of Art, is travelling to museums in the Northeast and Midwest with the support of a fellowship in the amount of $6,060. Ms. Percy is responsible for the Philadelphia Museum's collection of approximately 5,000 drawings, watercolors and collages of all schools and periods. First-hand study (which requires travel) of other museums' collections is essential to the development of a curator's connoisseurship, but is extremely difficult to accomplish while carrying out day-to-day responsibilities. Therefore, the fellowship will greatly enhance Ms. Percy's abilities in researching, publishing, exhibiting and adding to the Philadelphia Museum's collection by allowing her to personally study original material in temporary exhibitions and permanent collections at other museums.

Museum Sabbaticals

This category is designed to help museums develop and implement programs of sabbatical leaves for professional staff members. Endowment funds may be used to cover the expenses of the sabbaticals and/or to help museums fund temporary replacements while staff is away.

In FY 1982, two grants were awarded aggregating $40,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding five grants aggregating $35,000.

Example: The Museum of Fine Arts in Boston was awarded a grant of $20,000 in FY 1982 to support the implementation of a museum sabbatical program. Three or four fellowships will be awarded for a period of three to six months to professional staff in the early stages of their careers. The Museum views the program as an important opportunity to foster the scholarship and professional development of its staff members by providing them time for study, travel, writing, and reflection. Applicants are selected on the basis of their prior performance, promise for future achievement, and the quality of their proposal.

Museum Training

Grants in this category encourage the training of museum professionals by supporting arts-related training programs, internships and apprenticeships.

In FY 1982, 20 grants were awarded aggregating $314,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 20 grants aggregating $227,000.

Example: In cooperation with the Regional Occupational Program at a nearby inner-city high school, the California Museum Foundation, with the support of a Museum Program grant, initiated a pre-apprenticeship program to interest minority students in museum careers. After an orientation program including visits to neighboring museums, the students became trainees in either Exhibit Design, Exhibit Installation, or Graphic Design. Upon completion of high school, the students should be prepared for a museum job or to begin work towards a degree in their particular field. These are areas where most museums have the need for well-trained staff.

Special Exhibitions

This category is designed to help museums develop, tour or participate in special exhibitions, primarily of artistic significance.

In FY 1982, 210 grants were awarded aggregating $5,142,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 220 grants aggregating $3,504,000.

Example: In 1981, the Drawing Center of New York City organized an exhibition of drawings by 15th through 20th century sculptors examining the significance of drawing to sculptural experimentation, vision and definition. The exhibition, which included works drawn from European and American collections seldom assembled for public display, marks a major advancement in size and significance of exhibitions organized by the Center. Within a month after

MEDIA ARTS PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 81 APPL.	FY 81 GRANTS	FY 81 AMT	FY 82 APPL.	FY 82 GRANTS	FY 82 AMT	FY 83 APPL.	FY 83 GRANTS	FY 83 AMT
AFI	1	1	1,850	1	1	1,700	1	1	979
AFI/Endowment Film Preservation Program	2	2	731	1	1	550	1	1	415
AFI/Independent Filmmakers Program	1	1	450	1	1	350	1	1	285
Endowment/CPB Joint Program 1/	3	3	96	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Film/Video Exhibition	89	44	371	54	33	304	80	30	248
Film/Video Production	549	90	1,158	300	60	1,000	400	50	700
Media Arts Centers	30	24	708	35	26	700	40	25	390
Programming in the Arts	132	80	5,714 2/	70	35	4,400 3/	50	12	2,478
Prospective Archives 1/	1	1	3	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Radio Projects	139	32	194	116	50	355	200	40	315
Services to the Field	163	97	864	97	60	648	200	45	357
Short Film Showcase	11	11	177	1	1	100	1	1	80
Workshops and Residencies 4/	67	36	160	60	20	100	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTAL	1,188	422	12,476 5/	736	288	10,207 6/	974	206	6,247 7/

1/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for these activities was merged into the Programming in the Arts category.
2/ Excludes $682 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980. Includes $348 in Treasury Funds which will be obligated in FY 1982.
3/ Excludes $348 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1981.
4/ In FY 83 this category of support will be eliminated.
5/ Includes support for 4 contracts at a cost of $1,331.
6/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost $1,000.
7/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $780.

MEDIA ARTS PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
AFI	1,850	-0-	1,640	60	979	-0-
AFI/Endowment Film Preservation Program	731	-0-	550	-0-	415	-0-
AFI/Independent Filmmakers Prog.	450	-0-	350	-0-	285	-0-
Endowment/CPB Joint Program 1/	96	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Film/Video Exhibition	371	-0-	304	-0-	248	-0-
Film/Video Production	1,098	60	1,000	-0-	700	-0-
Media Arts Centers	690	18	600	100	390	-0-
Programming in the Arts	3,880	1,834 2/	3,692	708 3/	1,678	800
Prospective Archives 1/	3	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Radio Projects	194	-0-	355	-0-	315	-0-
Services to the Field	864	-0-	648	-0-	357	-0-
Show Film Showcase	177	-0-	100	-0-	80	-0-
Workshops and Residencies 4/	160	-0-	100	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTAL	10,564 5/	1,912	9,339 6/	868	5,447 7/	800

1/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for these activities was merged into the Programming in the Arts category.

2/ Excludes $682 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980. Includes $348 in Treasury Funds which will be obligated in FY 1982.

3/ Excludes $348 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1981.

4/ In FY 83, this category of support will be eliminated.

5/ Includes support for 4 contracts at a cost of $1,331.

6/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $1,000.

7/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost $780.

the Museum Program awarded a $40,000 grant in support of this project, the Drawing Center was successful in securing a $40,000 matching grant from Exxon Corporation. Attracting Exxon support was an important achievement for an institution of this size, and their efforts were greatly assisted by the Endowment's endorsement.

Utilization of Museum Collections

This category is designed to help museums make greater use of their permanent collections. As defined here, permanent collections include works in storage, works recently received or acquired, or works presently on view which a museum wants to display more effectively.

In FY 1982, 55 grants were awarded aggregating $1,470,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 30 grants aggregating $908,000.

Example: In its existing galleries, the Museum of Modern Art has been able to show only a small portion of its extensive collections of the Department of Architecture and Design. With an NEA grant, however, the Museum will be permanently installing a major portion of these collections in the expanded Museum. The new installation will comprise four times as many objects, including architectural drawings, furniture, architectural models, crafts, unique design items, and posters, and will make it possible for the first time to trace the development of modern design from its beginnings to the present day. The $60,000 in support provided by the Endowment will be matched by $170,870 from the Museum and other private sources.

Visiting Specialists

Grants in this category help museums obtain the services of visiting specialists to provide temporary consultation services for a specific project, such as collection research, design of education and public service programs or fundraising.

In FY 1982, 20 grants were awarded aggregating $124,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 10 grants aggregating $83,000.

Example: The Studio Museum in Harlem was awarded a $12,000 grant in FY 1981 to support the expansion of the Museum's use of video in its exhibition and education programs. A video specialist will work with two museum staff members in planning and producing tapes of various activities at the Museum, while at the same time training them in the use of video equipment so that future programming and production can be done in-house. This will eliminate the expense of outside consultants and production in the future. Aside from providing the Museum with valuable archival documentation of its exhibitions, lectures and artist interviews, the tapes will also enhance the public's appreciation and enjoyment of exhibitions and other programs by providing additional insights to the artists and their works.

Wider Availability of Museums

Grants in this category assist museums in providing arts-related activities which complement the goals of the institution. Grants are awarded for projects that provide educational activities for community members, for projects that utilize cooperation between museums and their surrounding school districts, and projects which use the media as a means of communicating with audiences.

In FY 1982, 30 grants were awarded aggregating $479,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 10 grants aggregating $303,000.

Example: A $10,000 FY 1981 grant to the Museum of the American Indian in New York City will provide support for a comprehensive resource guide for Native American film and video materials to better serve museums, archives, and schools. For the first time, a single resource book will provide complete listings with cross-referencing by subject, type, distributor, filmmaker, and culture area. Another important feature will be critical summaries which will alert the users to the suitability of the film or tape for a particular audience. Programming hints and suggestions will be provided to ensure that the films are viewed in a proper educational format. The book is particularly valuable as all previous efforts are either severely limited in the number of works catalogued, or are severely outdated, and exhibitors should find the summary feature a handy reference tool.

MUSIC

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	16,172,000	14,204,000	9,651,000	-4,553,000

State of the Art

There has never been greater demand for musical excellence in America. Concert attendance and consumption of the best in broadcast and recorded music -- from the symphonic repertoire to America's indigenous jazz -- are at an all time high. American symphony orchestras range from world-class institutions to the thousand community-based orchestras which can bring their music within the reach of nearly every American. But even with burgeoning public interest, the financial health of many organizations remains precarious and professional opportunities for our talented musicians remain too few.

Purpose

This diverse Program serves many of the various organizations, styles, projects and artists that make up the world of music today. To advance the art of music, the Program provides funding to support ten distinct funding areas for the composition, performance, presentation, touring, recording of various kinds of music, and training of professional musicians.

History

The Music Program has encouraged a supportive climate for a broad spectrum of musical forms and styles. Limited Endowment funds have helped symphony orchestras to expand repertoires, engage in community outreach activities such as concerts in schools and parks, and stimulate private support. Program leadership has brought about innovative models of private support for the chamber music and solo recital fields. Support for jazz has highlighted the quality and importance of this form and helped jazz artists to achieve, here in America, the respect and acclaim which they have long enjoyed in other parts of the world.

Issues

Because of economic pressures affecting the performing arts industry, musicians remain largely underpaid and underemployed. Small ensembles of promise can seldom be sustained for more than a few years, and American composers find it difficult to gain performance of new works when faced with the competition of more "marketable" standard fare. Furthermore, although the situation is improving, American solo recitalists continue to find greater performance opportunities in Europe than at home. And, American composers and musicians find the marketplace for the arts in Europe more desirable to the artist than is the case in the United States.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Music Program.

Chamber Music

The purpose of this category is to assist organizations that perform or present chamber music in an effort to increase performance opportunities for American chamber ensembles; encourage the performance of chamber music; improve the quality of chamber music performance; make chamber music performances more widely available; and increase the audience for chamber music.

In FY 1982, 121 grants were awarded aggregating $489,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 75 grants aggregating $275,000.

Example: The Audubon Quartet, based in Scranton, Pennsylvania, received a grant of $7,500 in FY 1982 to support costs of chamber music seminars in two different geographical locations, Mt. Gretna, Pennsylvania, and Blacksburg, Virginia. Each seminar brings together 50 outstanding young pianists and string players for 10 days of intensive study and performance of chamber music. The seminars include coaching by members of the Audubon Quartet, master classes, rehearsals, and performances. All performances will be recorded by National Public Radio.

Chorus

Grants awarded in this category support the artistic and administrative development of choral groups and provide support for increased performance activities.

In FY 1982, 81 grants were awarded aggregating $433,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 75 grants aggregating $290,000.

Example: The Dale Warland Singers received a grant of $20,500 in FY 1982 to support costs of a performance of Bach's Mass in B Minor including singers' salaries and soloists' fees. The Dale Warland Singers is a Minnesota-based professional choir which is beginning to add choral/orchestral works to its mainly a cappella repertoire. The ensemble performs works ranging from Renaissance to contemporary, including many works by Minnesota composers, and is also becoming active in regional touring.

Composers

Under this category, fellowships are provided to individual composers to enable them to create new compositions, complete works already in progress, or to conduct research related to one's creative activity. Support is also provided to encourage collaboration between composers and other creative artists such as librettists, poets, choreographers or filmmakers for the creation or completion of collaborative works. Funds also are made available to provide composers access (through centers for new music) to musical resources such as electronic equipment, which is too expensive for individuals to maintain. Additionally, funds are made available to consortia of three or more presenting and performing organizations to support the commissioning of new works which will be guaranteed performance by consortium members.

In FY 1982, 255 grants will be awarded aggregating $820,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 100 grants aggregating $530,000.

Example: Loren Rush received an Endowment fellowship of $8,160 in FY 1982. This award has supported Rush's compositions for traditional instruments, as well as electronic and computer-generated sound. Recognized as a major figure in electronic music, Rush is the Associate Director at the Center for Computer Research in Music and Acoustics at Stanford University, one of the leading facilities of this kind in the United States. Mr. Rush has received numerous awards in recognition of his contributions in this field including: a Rome Prize, a Guggenheim fellowship, and a Martha Baird Rockefeller Fund for Music grant.

Jazz

Funds in this category provide fellowships to jazz performers, composers and apprentices, and grants to performing organizations and sponsoring groups for performances, short-term residencies, educational programs, and regional and national jazz festivals.

In FY 1982, 174 grants were aggregating $1,298,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 100 grants aggregating $900,000.

Example: In their third year of Jazz Program funding, the Universal Jazz Coalition is developing into a strong service and presenting organization. Universal Jazz Coalition received $15,000 in FY 1980, $16,000 in FY 1981 and $19,600 in FY 1982. This funding has been granted with a focus on the Coalition's year-round services to musicians, including communications, direct mail and technical assistance to 25 member organizations and 300 member musician/groups -- services which are urgently needed by jazz musicians and which are not duplicated anywhere at such low, attainable costs. For the past three years, the Coalition has also presented its concert series, featuring nearly 100 concerts annually and with the participating musician groups benefitting from the publicity and audience development. The Coalition also conducts a Young Musicians Institute featuring jazz workshops as well as three business workshops for young musicians, often in concert with a professional musicians' group.

Music Festivals

Grants in this category support the artistic and administrative development of organizations which organize and present special music festivals.

In FY 1982, 45 grants will be awarded aggregating $691,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 40 grants aggregating $481,000.

Example: The Endowment awarded $48,800 in Treasury Funds in FY 1982 to the Music Associates of Aspen to strengthen the Festival Orchestra, the Aspen Chamber Symphony and the Chamber Music Program. Specifically, the funds made it possible for the Festival to employ the highest quality musicians by offering them higher stipends than would otherwise have been possible. Thus quality was maintained while allowing Aspen to continue its adventuresome programming. In addition, the three-to-one match, required of all Treasury Fund grantees, enabled the organization to generate additional income through increased fundraising activities.

Music Professional Training

Grants in this category foster the career development of talented musicians by supporting their education and training as artists.

In FY 1982, 32 grants were awarded aggregating $795,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 50 grants aggregating $520,000.

Example: The Endowment awarded $48,400 in Treasury Funds in FY 1982 to the Juilliard School to support a program of scholarship aid for 10 full scholarships at $4,000 each and 185 partial scholarships ranging from $500 to $2,000 each. Federal scholarship assistance to individuals in conservatories, schools of music and departments of music are available only from the Endowment; no direct Federal assistance whatsoever is available to individuals for musical training. As more than 70% of Juilliard's students receive financial aid, the School's program of scholarship assistance is of the utmost importance.

Music Recording

Grants in this category assist non-profit organizations for the recording and distribution of American music.

In FY 1982, 21 grants were awarded aggregating $160,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 30 grants aggregating $100,000.

Example: A grant was awarded to the St. Louis Symphony Society in the amount of $10,000 in FY 1981 to partially support the recording of In Memory Of A Summer Day by David del Tredici (performed by the St. Louis Symphony Orchestra under the direction of Leonard Slatkin). This work had won a Pulitzer Prize in 1980, and Endowment funds made the recording possible.

New Music Performance

This category assists organizations that perform or present 20th century music with an emphasis on the work of our time. The purposes of this assistance are to encourage the performance of new music and to improve the quality of such performances, to make new music performances more widely available and to increase opportunities for contemporary American composers and performers.

In FY 1982, 59 grants were awarded aggregating $354,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 70 grants aggregating $275,000.

Example: A grant of $10,000 was awarded to the Pittsburgh New Music Ensemble to support increased paid rehearsal time for an ongoing series of five broadcast concerts as well as salary support for a part-time administrator. This grant award covered the 1982-83 performing season. The Pittsburgh New Music Ensemble performs a balanced repertoire which includes works by both national and regional composers. The regional significance of the group is extremely important, yet they have received national recognition.

Orchestra

Grants in this category assist the nation's symphony and chamber orchestras to improve and maintain artistic quality and efficient management; to encourage orchestras to broaden their repertoires; to provide professional opportunities for American artists and conductors; and to encourage orchestras to serve the larger community.

In FY 1982, 155 grants were awarded aggregating $8,780,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 150 grants aggregating $6,000,000.

Example: Support of $235,000 ($135,000 Treasury Funds) in FY 1982 to the St. Louis Symphony Society will provide the community with concerts in Laumeier Sculpture Park and collaborative ventures with the Missouri Concert Ballet and the Opera Theatre of St. Louis. In addition, the grant will enable the orchestra to include one American work during each of five weeks of the subscription season.

Solo Recitalists

This category is designed to make performances by outstanding solo artists accessible to wide audiences by supporting the scheduling of performances in various parts of the country.

In FY 1982, 55 grants will be awarded aggregating $384,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 50 grants aggregating $280,000.

Example: In FY 1981, a grant of $23,500 was awarded to Affiliate Artists, Inc., in support of a new program of residencies for six gifted young American pianists. The program, also sponsored by the Xerox Corporation, provides each pianist with four residencies with symphony orchestras in different parts of the country. Each pianist will perform a concerto with the orchestra and a solo recital, and will present informal performances ("informances") in the local communities. The young artists have the opportunity to expand both their solo and concerto repertoires and to make important career contacts.

MUSEUM PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 81 APPL	FY 81 GRANTS	FY 81 AMT	FY 82 APPL	FY 82 GRANTS	FY 82 AMT	FY 83 APPL	FY 83 GRANTS	FY 83 AMT
Catalogue	125	68	1,191	87	60	1,033	145	50	870
Collection Maintenance	54	33	998 1/	51	30	1,336	60	25	764
Conservation	169	104	1,430	133	90	1,225	135	60	870
Cooperative Programs 2/	58	36	509	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
F'ships for Museum Professionals	33	15	118	45	20	168	40	25	79
Interdisciplinary 2/	3	3	50	-0-	-0-	-0-	8	-0-	-0-
Museum Purchase Plan 2/	178	72	745	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Museum Sabbaticals	-0-	-0-	-0-	5	2	40	10	5	35
Museum Training	53	30	394 3/	55	20	314	60	20	227
Services to the Field 2/	40	11	256	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Special Exhibitions	442	244	5,315 4/	461	210	5,142	500	220	3,504
Util. of Museum Collections	79	52	1,033	95	55	1,470	285	30	908
Visiting Specialists	57	25	174	60	20	124	50	10	83
Wider Availability	133	54	818	100	30	479	50	10	303
TOTAL	1,424	747	13,031	1,092	537	11,331	1,343	455	7,643

1/ Excludes $46 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
2/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for these activities was cancelled.
3/ Excludes $84 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
4/ Excludes $73 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

MUSEUM PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 1981		FY 1982		FY 1983	
CATEGORY	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite
Catalogue	1,191	-0-	1,033	-0-	870	-0-
Collection Maintenance	274	724 1/	871	465	464	300
Conservation	1,340	90	1,225	-0-	870	-0-
Cooperative Program 2/	509	-0-	0	-0-	-0-	-0-
Fellowships for Museum Professionals	118	-0-	168	-0-	79	-0-
Interdisciplinary 2/	50	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Museum Purchase Plan 2/	745	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Museum Sabbaticals	-0-	-0-	40	-0-	35	-0-
Museum Training	394 3/	-0-	314	-0-	227	-0-
Services to the Field 2/	256	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Special Exhibitions	4,848	467 4/	4,707	435	3,104	400
Utilization of Museum Collections	805	228	1,410	60	808	100
Visiting Specialists	174	-0-	124	-0-	83	-0-
Wider Availability	818	-0-	479	-0-	303	-0-
TOTAL	11,522	1,509	10,371	960	6,843	800

1/ Excludes $46 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
2/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for these activities was cancelled.
3/ Excludes $84 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
4/ Excludes $73 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

MUSIC PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 81			FY 82			FY 83		
CATEGORY	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
Chamber	208	114	476	160	121	489	100	75	275
Chorus	160	102	487	103	81	433	100	75	290
Composers	1,369	200	1,031	875	255	820	700	100	530
Inter-disciplinary 1/	4	4	96	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Jazz	1,485	274	1,494	515	174	1,298	500	100	900
Music Festivals	62	33	425	54	45	691	80	40	481
Music Professional Training	49	38	904	39	32	795	70	50	520
Music Recording	85	31	189	36	21	160	50	30	100
New Music Performance	128	81	442	93	59	354	100	70	275
Orchestra	244	157	9,934 2/	173	155	8,780	180	150	6,000
Services 1/	5	5	220	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Solo Recitalists	198	87	474	350	55	384	100	50	280
TOTAL	3,997	1,126	16,172 3/	2,398	998	14,204 4/	1,980	740	9,651 5/

1/ Beginning in FY 1982, these categories of support were eliminated.
2/ Excludes $12 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 80.
3/ Includes support for 5 contracts at a cost of $259.
4/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $221.
5/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $250.

OPERA-MUSICAL THEATER

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	6,250,000	5,601,000	3,964,000	-1,637,000

State of the Art

In the last 20 years, opera has become an American experience, rather than a European art form to be reproduced in European terms. As opera companies have sprouted and flourished all over the United States, interest in developing and presenting new works has become the most distinctive feature of a distinctly American opera profile. Musical theater has long been an American art form -- adding a diverse and colorful variety of sung theater.

Purpose

The purpose of the Opera-Musical Theater Program, begun in 1979, is to encourage the creation, production, and performance of works of excellence from the full spectrum of music theater. Its emphasis is on projects that treat opera and musical theater as a living art form and develop the American experience with music theater.

History

During 1966-67, the first year of Endowment funding to opera (through the Music Program), there were only 31 professional companies in the United States that had budgets over $100,000 a year. By 1979-80, this number had increased to 109. Virtually every city of any size now has its own well-established, successful producing opera company. Organized as a separate Program in 1979 at the request of the field, the Opera-Musical Theater Program has responded to the unique needs and aspirations of these diverse companies, encouraged performances in English, and the presentation of new works by American composers and librettists. Most of these companies use primarily American singers, conductors, directors, and designers.

Issues

Rising costs of production make it difficult to maintain the momentum of this remarkable growth. The development of challenging new works in both opera and musical theater is crucial to the ongoing vitality of the field, as is the training of young American singers and development of stage directors. New try-out situations are needed (such as workshops to develop new works or regional theaters to produce both new and traditional musical theater works). Because of the high risk and cost of producing new works, even the commercial theaters on Broadway are concentrating on revivals of musicals of the Forties, Fifties, and Sixties. Touring of operas and musicals has also greatly diminished over the years because of cost; and the touring of new works has been almost non-existent.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Opera-Musical Theater Program.

Interdisciplinary

Funds in this category are used to support jointly, with other Endowment Programs, those interdisciplinary activities which have an opera and/or musical theater component.

In FY 1982, we anticipate awarding five grants aggregating $25,000. In FY 1983, funding is included within the Special Projects category.

Example: In FY 1981, the Opera-Musical Theater Program, in collaboration with the Inter-Arts Program ($4,000, Inter-Arts; $1,000, Opera-Musical Theater) awarded a grant of $5,000 to the Theater Chamber Players, Inc. to support the American premiere of Not I, by Swiss composer Heinz Holliger, based on the play by Samuel Beckett. The opera, for soprano and four-track tape, was composed for the American soprano Phyllis Bryn-Julson, a member of the Kennedy Center's Theater Chamber Players. The tape sounds were those of Miss Bryn-Julson's voice altered and multiplied many times. The unusual staging requirements of the piece included a film created by James Herbert, to be used as the central visual continuation of the work.

Media Presentations

Grants awarded in this category seek to make available nation-wide superior quality opera and musical theater productions, by both national and regional companies, through the use of radio, television and film.

In FY 1982, we anticipate awarding $100,000 in conjunction with funding from the Media Arts Program to fund a WGBH Boston series on opera musical theater.

New American Works

This category is designed to support the creation, development, rehearsal and production of new works by contemporary composers; to make audiences more aware and appreciative of such works; and to encourage their introduction into standard repertory.

In FY 1982, 21 grants were awarded aggregating $328,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 20 grants aggregating $310,000.

Example: An FY 1981 grant of $25,000 to the O'Neill Theater Center supported the fourth Annual Composer/Librettist Conference involving development through rehearsals of works-in-progress; and the development of a new work specifically for television. The Conference was designed to assist talented composers and writers in the field of music theater, which is understood to cover all forms of theatrical presentation that involve sung music. The composers and librettists (or book/lyrics writers) come together in residence at the O'Neill Theater Center, with a group of professional singers, directors, conductors, designers, and support staff. While the Center does not maintain any rights to the works developed in the Conference, every attempt is made to stimulate later productions by regional non-profit theaters and opera companies, colleges and universities, and commercial theaters.

Producers Grants

This category is designed to encourage music theater productions by providing project fellowships to individual producers. Funds are available in two phases: Phase I, to support the creation, completion or adaptation of music theater production; and Phase II, to support the development (testing and revising) of productions through laboratory or workshop activities. Fellowships are provided to individuals of exceptional talent who have demonstrated their producing capabilities. Emphasis is placed on the production of new works, although some assistance may be provided for developing revivals of existing works.

In FY 1982, six grants were awarded aggregating $56,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding seven grants aggregating $50,000.

Example: In FY 1982, a grant of $12,000 was awarded to Robert Kalfin to support the creation of an English-language adaptation of the Swedish musical-theater piece, Animalen, by composer Lars Johan Werle and librettist Tage Danielsson. Kalfin will work in collaboration with librettist/adaptor Steve Brown, director/choreographer Danya Krupska, and a Swedish language consultant. Working with the original score and existing literal translation, the collaborators will prepare a reduced score and producible, singable libretto that will communicate the essence of the piece to American audiences.

Professional Companies

This category is designed to assist professional companies that are original producers of opera and/or musical theater by supporting projects which encourage artistic development, improve administration, and expand community service activities.

In FY 1982, 84 grants were awarded aggregating $4,211,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 88 grants aggregating $3,009,000.

Example: An FY 1981 grant of $10,000 to the Anchorage Civic Opera Association supported the engagement of professional artists, including young American singers. It has always been the practice of Anchorage Civic Opera to engage young American singers who meet quality standards and whose career and professional development is enhanced by their work with the company. It is hoped that these opportunities will provide leading role experience for young capable artists currently limited to comprimario roles in regional Northwest opera companies.

Regional Touring

This category supports the regional touring of companies of exceptional quality. Since this category is designed to bring opera and musical theater productions to areas which do not generally have access to them, careful consideration is given the geographic areas and communities served. A high priority is also placed on the touring of contemporary American works.

In FY 1982, eight grants were awarded aggregating $320,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 16 grants aggregating $300,000.

Example: An FY 1981 grant of $40,000 to the Texas Commission on the Arts assisted, in cooperation with the Louisiana Division of the Arts and the Oklahoma Arts and Humanities Commission, local sponsoring organizations with expenses for residency/performance weeks of Texas Opera Theater. TOT and the state agencies will continue to assist sponsors in developing the expertise to generate new sources of both earned and contributed income with the hope that the demand for combined Federal and state support will diminish for "repeat" sponsors.

Services to the Art

Grants in this category assist organizations which provide services to the opera and musical theater fields, including technical assistance and management, and informational services and assistance to training programs for young professional artists.

In FY 1982, five grants were awarded aggregating $488,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding eight grants aggregating $240,000.

Example: An FY 1981 grant of $50,000 to the Metropolitan Opera Association, Inc. supported the second year of the Metropolitan Opera Young Artists Development Program, designed to provide individualized three-year coaching, training, and performance opportunities to young American artists. This challenge has been designed as a program that will use the Met's special resources to best advantage without duplicating existing programs and without necessarily committing the Met to the creation of a separate performing unit. It is a program which has the Association's full commitment because of a belief that it is a means by which the Met can make a special contribution to the field in addition to developing artistic talent for its own roster.

Special Opera-Musical Theater Projects

This category is designed to support outstanding, exemplary projects which are national in scope and which can serve as models for the whole field. Regular ongoing performing or administrative activities may not receive support under this category.

In FY 1982, five grants were awarded aggregating $73,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding eight grants aggregating $55,000.

Example: An FY 1981 grant of $20,000 to the Berkeley Stage Company supported the Theatre Festival of New Music -- presenting work which combines music, art, and theatrical performances in an original, specialized way. The works include The Needles Eye: A Journal in Four Episodes by Robert MacDougall (including three sculptures, singer, dancer, flute, oboe, clarinet, two trombones, piano, cello, percussion, double bass, two-channel tape, four-channel tape and electronics, and texts by Thomas Wolfe, W.H. Auden, William Faulkner, and Antonin Artaud); Maledetto by Kenneth Gaburo for seven virtuoso speakers with a text by the composer in which language becomes music and music, language; and I/O (A Ritual for 23 Performers by Roger Reynolds for nine female voices, nine male mimes, two flutes, clarinet, and electronics, inspired by Japanese Noh drama and based on the idea of complementary opposites as found in the work of Buckminster Fuller).

RESEARCH

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	1,049,000	485,000	150,000	-335,000

Effective programs for the support and encouragement of the arts depend on an informed understanding of the economic and social factors inherent in the American cultural process. Data and analysis remain inadequate.

The Research Division collects and evaluates data, prepares reports and makes presentations about the condition and needs of the arts and about the effectiveness and achievements of Endowment program categories. The Research Division also assists local and national arts service organizations and other public and private organizations (including corporations and major foundations contemplating the initiation or expansion of cultural giving programs) by developing models for conducting research and furnishing them with data, conclusions, and recommendations from research. The Research Division also has the responsibility of maintaining communications with other agencies and organizations in the United States and abroad that are engaged in arts related research.

The Research Division has produced and disseminated 16 publications covering areas such as changes in the demographic composition and economic status of the U.S. artist population, the impact of arts institutions on the economy of cities, and factors affecting attendance at symphony concerts and theater performances. Research Division studies provide extensive data on U.S. cultural activities and leisure time use and are extensively quoted in Social Indicators III, a publication of the Federal Statistical System, U.S. Department of Commerce.

Research grants and contracts are designed to support projects which collect and evaluate data, and prepare reports about the condition and the needs of the arts field.

In FY 1982, five grants were made aggregating $485,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding five grants aggregating $150,000.

Example: On behalf of the Museum Program, a study was undertaken (at a cost of $17,500) of the guideline category that provides support for museum coordinators. The study collected information from museum administrators, state art agencies, and the museum coordinators that have been funded in the past. The findings helped the Policy Panel of the Museum Program to conclude that a new formula was needed which provided funding for up to only half the coordinator's salary, fringes and some travel, and only for those applications that demonstrated that they would provide technical assistance and serve to strengthen ties between museums and state and regional art agencies.

MUSIC PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
Chamber	476	-0-	489	-0-	275	-0-
Chorus	487	-0-	433	-0-	290	-0-
Composers	984	47	820	-0-	530	-0-
Inter-disciplinary 1/	96	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Jazz	1,494	-0-	1,298	-0-	900	-0-
Music Festivals	255	170	523	168	381	100
Music Professional Training	289	615	281	514	120	400
Music Recording	189	-0-	160	-0-	100	-0-
New Music Performance	442	-0-	354	-0-	275	-0-
Orchestra	3,844	6,090 2/	4,662	4,118	2,500	3,500
Services 1/	220	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Solo Recitalists	349	125	384	-0-	280	-0-
TOTAL	9,125 3/	7,047	9,404 4/	4,800	5,651 5/	4,000

1/ Beginning in FY 1982, these categories of support were eliminated.
2/ Excludes $12 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
3/ Includes support for 5 contracts at a cost of $259.
4/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $221.
5/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $250.

OPERA-MUSICAL THEATER PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 81			FY 82			FY 83		
CATEGORY	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
Interdisciplinary	5	5	21	6	5	25	5	-0-	-0-
Media Presentations	10	1	500	1/	1	100	-0-	-0-	-0-
New American Works	44	20	403	37	21	328	45	20	310
Producers Grants	-0-	-0-	-0-	14	6	56	30	7	50
Professional Companies	119	87	4,302 2/	112	84	4,211	135	88	3,009
Regional Touring	23	14	207	19	8	320	28	16	300
Services to the Art	17	13	593	10	5	488	18	8	240
Special OMT Projects	39	13	224	16	5	73	20	8	55
TOTAL	257	153	6,250	214	135	5,601	281	147	3,964

1/ Applications were received in and were accounted for in the Media Arts Program.

2/ Excludes $45 in prior year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

OPERA-MUSICAL THEATER PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 1981		FY 1982		FY 1983	
CATEGORY	**Definite**	**Indefinite**	**Definite**	**Indefinite**	**Definite**	**Indefinite**
Interdisciplinary	21	-0-	25	-0-	-0-	-0-
Media Presentations	400	100	100	-0-	-0-	-0-
New American Works	403	-0-	328	-0-	310	-0-
Producers Grants	-0-	-0-	56	-0-	50	-0-
Professional Companies	967 1/	3,335	1,511	2,700	909	2,100
Regional Touring	207	-0-	320	-0-	300	-0-
Services to the Art	323	270	388	100	140	100
Special OMT Projects	224	-0-	73	-0-	55	-0-
TOTAL	2,545	3,705	2,801	2,800	1,764	2,200

1/ Excludes $45 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

SPECIAL CONSTITUENCIES

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	176,000	242,000	50,000	-192,000

The purpose of the Office of Special Constituencies is to work with Endowment Programs, grantees, state arts agencies, community arts organizations, and other Federal agencies to educate them concerning the need for quality arts programs for Older American, veteran, handicapped and institutionalized populations; and to provide assistance to grantees in making their programs available to these special groups of people.

There are an estimated 36 million handicapped citizens. Institutionalized citizens number 3.5 million -- in medical and nursing care facilities, and correctional institutions. There are 24 million Americans who are 65 years of age and older; and this segment is among the fastest growing in our society. Many arts administrators still need education concerning the need to include these constituencies in their arts programs. Attitudinal and physical barriers unfortunately continue to exist.

In May 1979, the Arts Endowment became the third Federal Agency to publish its regulations for implementing Section 504 of the 1973 Rehabilitation Act requiring Federal grantees to make their programs accessible to handicapped people. State arts agencies and cultural institutions nation-wide have created advisory committees that include handicapped consumers to evaluate and expand programs which accommodate people with disabilities (including the creation of more professional opportunities for handicapped artists).

The Office has initiated cooperative agreements with other Federal agencies to educate administrators and professionals serving special constituencies concerning the value of quality arts programming. As a result, arts projects have been developed with the Veterans Administration, the Department of Justice/Bureau of Prisons and the Administration on Aging.

Since Fiscal Year 1979, this Office has supported model projects that demonstrate innovative ways to make the arts available to special constituencies. Such projects have included a conference at the O'Neill Theater in Connecticut to train sign interpreters in the technique of interpreting theatrical presentations for hearing impaired people. The California Arts Council received a model project grant to make cultural programs more available to Los Angeles' one million people over age 60. The grant supports a senior arts and humanities coordinator, who is now training older docent advisors; and planning programs, providing pre-program seminars, logistical support, and other services that will assure the best arts experience for the older audience.

In FY 1983, $50,000 will be allocated to continue arts projects related to cooperative agreements with other Federal agencies and provide technical assistance to state arts agencies and other Endowment grantees.

In additional, the Office will continued to work in partnership with the Endowment programs to achieve our goal of access to quality arts programs for special populations. This work will include meeting with and advising Endowment panels, working with program staff and panels in developing their guidelines, assisting potential grantees on program development, and advising grantees on how to make existing cultural activities accessible.

STATE PROGRAMS

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	23,721,000	21,286,000	14,528,000	-6,758,000

State of the Art

The success of state arts agencies is reflected to some degree in the dramatic growth in state legislative appropriations for the arts. In FY 1970, state legislatures appropriated a total of $7.7 million; in FY 1980, the total appropriated was $101 million, in FY 1981, $111 million; and in FY 1982, $123.6 million. The real achievements of these state agencies, however, are to be found in the arts projects they have supported: Native American cultural festivals in Alaska; residencies by Merce Cunningham's dance company in Seattle and Tacoma; professional management assistance for the Wheeling (West Virginia) Symphony; jazz festivals in Kansas; a touring of 60 works by Georgia O'Keefe in the Midwest; and poetry residencies in rural libraries in Kentucky. What the above listed projects have in common is that they each represent a state or regional response to local need.

Purpose

State Programs administers the distribution of grants to state arts agencies and regional organizations to support projects and activities which address state and regional arts objectives.

History

The Endowment's authorizing statute required that not less than 20% of program funds be made available directly to the states. At the time of the Endowment's founding in 1965, there were 21 state arts agencies. Today such agencies exist in all 50 states and six jurisdictions, in addition to the regional arts organizations. Over the past 15 years, these agencies have supported over 50,000 arts projects and activities with help of Endowment funds.

Issues

During a recent reassessment of the Endowment's relationship with state and local arts agencies, the following challenges were identified: more effective evaluation of state and regional arts programs and linkage of such evaluations to levels of funding; greater public awareness of the arts; increased emphasis on the development of strong, effective local agencies; greater cooperation and coordination among public arts agencies at the local, state, regional and Federal levels; professional training opportunities for public arts agency planning personnel; greater involvement of minority and special constituencies in public arts agency planning and programming; and insurance of the benefits of cost-effective multi-state arts programming by establishment of stable pluralistic funding bases for regional groups.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the State Programs.

Basic State Grants

Funds in this category support the programs and administrative needs of state arts agencies through grants awarded directly to each state and territorial arts agency.

In FY 1982, 56 grants were awarded aggregating $18,083,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 56 grants at a cost of $12,576,000.

Example: The Basic State Grant of $377,100 awarded to the Utah Arts Council for FY 1982 supported activities that would not have been available in a state such as Utah without it. The Grants-in-Aid program, which utilized 46.4% of the Arts Council's Basic State Grant monies in FY 1982, is a very important segment of the total arts plan in Utah. Through the Grants-in-Aid program, large organizations were able to have a greater involvement with professional actors, directors, dancers, and other artists in their productions and performances; such increased involvement raises standards of excellence and professionalism. The Utah Symphony and Ballet West were able to tour their productions to outlying areas of the state; such touring efforts gives quality artistic experiences to many Utahans who otherwise would not have access to such programming. In addition, the Utah Arts Council also supported such groups as A Community Theatre, the Jewish Community Center, the Utah Shakespearean Festival, and the Children's Museum of Utah.

Regional Arts Programming Grants

Funds in this category are used to support multi-state cooperation in arts activities.

In FY 1982, 11 grants were awarded aggregating $2,583,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding eight grants aggregating $1,375,000.

Example: For FY 1982, the Southern Arts Federation received a grant of $391,900 to undertake regional programs and services for its member states of Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee. The Federal grant was matched by approximately $900,000 from other agencies, organizations and communities. Funds were used for an information and minority affairs program, a performing arts program, and community arts residency training (CART) program. CART is designed to train selected communities and their community coordinators to present artists to audiences on an informal basis.

State Support Services

Grants awarded in this category are designed to assist state and local arts activities by providing support for organizations such as the National Assembly of State Arts Agencies and the National Assembly of Community Arts Agencies.

In FY 1982, five grants were awarded aggregating $620,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding two grants aggregating $577,000.

Example: For FY 1981, the National Assembly of Community Arts Agencies (NACAA), a service organization designed to provide leadership in the development of local arts agencies, received a second year grant of $85,000 in continuing general support. So successful was the quality of support services given to local arts agencies by NACAA, that the State Programs Panel recommended a third year of funding. Since its inception in 1979, NACAA has worked to facilitate a positive impact on national arts policies on behalf of local arts agencies, by fostering relationships with state arts agencies, the Endowment, other national service organizations, the U.S. Conference of Mayors, and Congress. Its staff participates in a Round Table of national arts service organizations and represents the organization on several publication review boards and national arts advisory committees. NACAA board members have served on several Endowment panels, representing the interests of local arts agencies. Building a strong base of membership including 371 local arts agencies and 100 affiliates, NACAA participates in several state-wide assemblies of local arts agencies to strengthen existing agencies and develop new ones; consults with local officials to develop and strengthen local arts agencies; and provides an annual meeting forum for members to improve skills, gain insights and provide feedback to NACAA.

RESEARCH DIVISION

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 81 APPL.	FY 81 GRANTS	AMT	FY 82 APPL.	FY 82 GRANTS	AMT	FY 83 APPL.	FY 83 GRANTS	AMT
Research	--- 1/	15	1,049 2/	--- 1/	5	485 3/	--- 1/	5 4/	150 5/

1/ Due to the nature of the operations of the Research Division, many proposals are solicited competitively for the same project whereas in the Programs, each application is for a unique project. Therefore, in order to prevent misleading information, the application information has been eliminated.

2/ Includes support for 5 contracts at a cost of $467.

3/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $194.

4/ At this funding level, most long-term data collection projects will be terminated and the available funds will be used for ad hoc research and evaluation studies.

5/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $60.

RESEARCH DIVISION

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
Research	1,049 1/	-0-	485 2/	-0-	150 3/	-0-

1/ Includes support for 5 contracts at a cost of $467.
2/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $194.
3/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $60.

SPECIAL CONSTITUENCIES OFFICE

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 81			FY 82			FY 83		
CATEGORY	**APPL**	**GRANTS**	**AMT**	**APPL**	**GRANTS**	**AMT**	**APPL**	**GRANTS**	**AMT**
Cooperative Agreements	2	2	20	2	2	32	2	2	30
Interagency	---	---	1	---	---	10	---	---	5
Model Projects 1/	---	---	-0-	---	---	180 2/	---	---	-0-
Technical Assistance	3	3	155	2	2	20	1	1	15
TOTAL	5	5	176 2/	4	4	242 3/	3	3	50 3/

1/ Applications are not directly submitted to this office. Rather, applications are submitted to the other Programs within the Endowment and are therefore included within their figures. Funds, however, in support of these projects are initially included within the Office for Special Constituencies and are subsequently transferred to the appropriate Program once an application is approved. Beginning in FY 1983, the Program areas will receive and support the applications.

2/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $155.

3/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $20.

SPECIAL CONSTITUENCIES OFFICE

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
Cooperative Agreements	20	-0-	32	-0-	30	-0-
Interagency	1	-0-	10	-0-	5	-0-
Model Projects	-0-	-0-	180	-0-	-0-	-0-
Technical Assistance	155	-0-	20	-0-	15	-0-
TOTAL	176 1/	-0-	242 2/	-0-	50 2/	-0-

1/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $155.
2/ Includes support for one contract at a cost of $20.

THEATER

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	10,829,000	9,531,000	6,487,000	-3,044,000

State of the Art

From the awards and honors conferred on non-profit theaters -- Pulitzers, Tonys, Drama Critics Awards -- it is apparent that theaters from all areas of the country are being recognized for their achievements in both national and local forums. It is no longer necessary to perform, to direct, to write, to design in New York in order to achieve recognition in the theater field on a national scale. Broadway now relies heavily on productions which originate in the not-for-profit area, and regional theaters and their productions are the breeding ground for much of the talent and artistry which is found today in film, television and the commercial theater.

Purpose

The purpose of the Theater Program is to provide advocacy and support for the advancement of not-for-profit professional theater in America over its full spectrum of diversity; to respond to and encourage new directions in the art form; and to make theater of excellence available to wider audiences.

History

Since its inception shortly after the founding of the Endowment, the Theater Program has grown along with the not-for-profit professional theater field which it serves. In 1966, there were some 40 such theaters; today there are over 500. The Theater Program has both responded to and encouraged new directions in the art form during the past 15 years. Because theater is an institutional art form, the Endowment supports theater companies, whether mature and established or fledgling and experimental. Touring support is offered to provide the "living stage" to outlying communities with no professional theater of their own and to extend the season of employment for theater artists and staff. The Program also provides support for major service organizations which offer technical assistance to theaters throughout the country.

Issues

Theater is both labor intensive and expensive. Costs for materials (costumes, sets) have all escalated, as have utility, rehearsal and staff costs. Actors are the most underemployed and least paid artists. Theaters are less and less willing to tour -- because of cost and because of the desire to concentrate on mainstage productions. And, the current downturn in the economy is reducing ticket sales in many cities. The first theaters to close will be the smaller, experimental ones which, in many cases, serve as the developmental sector for the art form.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Theater Program.

Artistic Associates

This category is designed to bring professional actors, choreographers, composers, designers, directors and other theater artists into a closely affiliated status with professional theaters. The program encourages theaters to engage, on an ongoing basis, major artists whose exceptional talent can help shape the artistic direction of a theater company. The program, in turn, will benefit individual artists by providing them with a sustained period of time to concentrate on their craft without the interruptions which are endemic to free-lance work. The maximum grant amount in this category is $20,000.

In FY 1982, 25 grants were awarded aggregating $180,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 30 grants aggregating $250,000.

Example: $20,000 was awarded in FY 1981 to the Goodman Theatre in Chicago to retain lighting designer Jennifer Tipton as an artistic associate. This sustained association should contribute significantly to the theater's artistic direction and vision and to the artist's own growth. Ms. Tipton has an established reputation as one of this country's finest lighting designers.

Director/Fellows

This category is designed to foster the development of directors who have completed their professional training and have demonstrated their talent and intent to pursue a career in the non-profit professional theater. Directing fellows are given the opportunity to work with a professional company for one season.

In FY 1982, we anticipate awarding eight grants aggregating $160,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding six grants aggregating $100,000.

Example: A grant of $20,000 was awarded to the Repertory Theatre of St. Louis (Missouri) to support a Director/Fellow for the 1981-82 production season. The fellow's responsibilities include directing two productions; supervising the theatre's script reading process (with specific attention to commissioning and soliciting new plays); and acting as Associate Artistic Director in the management of the theatre. This grant will assist the Director/Fellow at an important juncture in her artistic development. A season of practical experience in a top theater company with a seasoned and established director will broaden her skills and accelerate her professional development, and will, in turn, contribute to the artistic life of the Repertory Theatre of St. Louis.

Fellowships for Playwrights

Grants in this category provide fellowships for playwrights of exceptional talent to produce new works.

In FY 1982, we anticipate awarding 24 fellowships aggregating $300,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 20 fellowships aggregating $250,000.

Example: John Pielmeier, 32, received a fellowship of $12,500 in FY 1981 after several regional theater productions of his much-acclaimed Agnes of God. First staged as a reading at the Eugene O'Neill Playwrights Conference and co-winner of the Great American Play Contest at the Actors Theatre of Louisville in 1980, Agnes of God has been produced in almost every corner of the country, which is quite unusual for a play whose performance life began less than two years ago.

Interdisciplinary

Grants in this category are designed to jointly fund, with other Endowment programs, those interdisciplinary arts activities which have a theater component. In the world of theater, visual artists, composers, choreographers, dancers, musicians and other artists frequently collaborate and experiment in producing new theatrical works. The Endowment, through supporting interdisciplinary activities, seeks to encourage this combination of aesthetics which often advances the frontiers of art.

In FY 1982, one grant was awarded at a cost of $25,000. In FY 1983, this category of support will be eliminated as this is a part of the Inter-Arts Program.

Example: In Fiscal 1981, a grant of $40,000 was awarded to the New York Public Library to continue the operation, supervision, and growth of their Theatre on Film and Tape Project. Under this grant, outstanding theatrical productions are preserved for future research and posterity, and important and rare theater-related videotapes are acquired and preserved. In addition, 12 theatrical productions were videotaped during the 1981-82 theater season, as well as four informal dialogues with major theater artists.

Professional Theater Companies

This category is designed to strengthen professional theater companies (large, short-season, intermediate, and small) by supporting activities that contribute to the company's artistic development, improve its administration, or extend its community services activities.

In FY 1982, 340 grants were awarded aggregating $7,641,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 280 grants aggregating $5,137,000.

Example: $5,000 was awarded in FY 1981 to the Old Creamery Theatre (a small professional theater company) in the farm community of Garrison, Iowa for the 1980-81 production season. The theater, which is housed in a converted dairy, presents high-quality productions for an audience which it attracts from a 50 mile radius. Although the Old Creamery has been in existence for more than 10 years, it has remained a small operation with a core troupe of four actors. The $5,000 grant enabled the Old Creamery to hire a manager to tighten the theater's operations and raise more private money to supplement box office income. A major Chicago foundation has provided additional support enabling the theater to winterize its building and thus extend its season through the cold months.

Professional Theater Touring

This category is designed to make the best quality theater available in communities across the nation by assisting local organizations to sponsor tours of professional theater companies.

In FY 1982, 15 grants were awarded aggregating $480,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding six grants aggregating $300,000.

Example: $183,000 was awarded in FY 1981 to the Western States Arts Foundation to sponsor 35 weeks of touring by five professional theater companies throughout the Foundation's ten-state region. Grant funds covered expenses for up to one-third of the touring fees charged by the Long Wharf Theatre (New Haven, Connecticut), the Seattle Repertory Theatre, the National Theatre of the Deaf (Waterford, Connecticut), the Montana Repertory Theatre, and the Performing Arts Repertory Theatre (New York, New York). The theater companies presented their work in 102 communities -- most of them small and medium sized towns -- throughout the following states: Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming. Few locales in this vast circuit have their own professional theater companies. More than 100,000 people saw the productions of the theater companies from October 1980 to April 1981.

Professional Theater Training

This category seeks to encourage the development of higher standards of professional theater training and improved cooperation between professional training institutions and professional theaters. The category assists training programs which benefit the field as a whole.

In FY 1982, three grants were awarded aggregating $175,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding four grants aggregating $150,000.

Example: In FY 1982, a grant of $120,000 was awarded to the League of Professional Theater Training Programs. The League, based in New York City, provides direct support to theater and university training programs through the United States. League activities include: 1) supplementing facilities with visiting master teachers and crafts specialists -- next year support will be provided to 25 such teachers; 2) a guest director program, whereby young actors are guided through formative performance experiences by professional directors; 3) scholarship support for students in their final years of training; 4) central audition showcases (last year nearly 200 young actors were introduced to theater professionals); 5) a portfolio review program, whereby theater design students are brought together with design professionals, directors and producers to critically review portfolios, and 6) other services such as student advisement, regional auditions, teacher referrals and school training evaluations.

Script Services

Grants awarded in this category support the dissemination of new plays, simultaneously helping theaters to find new scripts and helping contemporary playwrights find theaters to produce their works.

In FY 1982, three grants were awarded aggregating $70,000. In FY 1983, no funds will be allocated for this activity due to low priority.

Example: A grant of $5,000 was awarded in FY 1981 to the California Theatre Council to expand the scope and frequency of publication of West Coast Plays. The grant enabled CTC to distribute the publication on a national scale, whereas previously it had been restricted to the West Coast, and to publish West Coast Plays quarterly rather than bi-annually. West Coast Plays publishes new works by playwrights first produced on the West Coast which normally do not find their way into the mainstream. In addition to alternative theater, California non-profit theater is uniquely composed of Chicano, Asian Pacific American, Black, and American Indian theaters. Most of these ethnic groups would not normally achieve the distribution, and resulting further productions, of their works.

Services to the Field

This category is designed to assist organizations that provide services to the theater field as a whole, and for projects of specialized nature that are responsive to the needs and goals of the field.

In FY 1982, eight grants were awarded aggregating $500,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding six grants aggregating $300,000.

Example: Theatre Communications Group was awarded a grant of $221,500 in Fiscal 1982 to support its operations. Used by hundreds of theaters coast to coast, T.C.G. provides artistic and personnel services -- such as casting referral and information, national auditions, and fellowships in performing arts management; literary services -- such as advisory services to playwrights, the publication of an anthology of new plays, and a regular periodical called Plays in Progress; publications on new developments in theater, including an indepth annual survey of non-profit theaters, directories, and job placement newletters; and management services, conferences, workshops, and seminars, which address topics of common concern and effort.

STATE PROGRAMS[1]

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 81			FY 82			FY 83		
CATEGORY	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
Basic State Grants	56	56	19,537	56	56	18,083	56	56	12,576
Partnership Projects	27	22	638	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Regional Arts Programming Grants	11	11	3,265	11	11	2,583	8	8	1,375
State Support Services	1	1	281	5	5	620	2	2	577
TOTAL	95	90	23,721	72	72	21,286	66	66	14,528

---

[1] Support for the area previously entitled Partnership Coordination has been merged into this Program. Partnership Coordination activities were discontinued after FY 1981.

STATE PROGRAMS[1]

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981		FY 1982		FY 1983	
	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite
Basic State Grants	19,537	-0-	18,083	-0-	12,576	-0-
Partnership Projects	638	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Regional Arts Programming Grants	3,265	-0-	2,583	-0-	1,375	-0-
State Support Services	281	-0-	620	-0-	577	-0-
TOTAL	23,721	-0-	21,286	-0-	14,528	-0-

---

[1] Support for the area previously entitled Partnership Coordination has been merged into this program. Partnership Coordination activities were discontinued after FY 1981.

8360

THEATER PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT

($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 81 APPL	FY 81 GRANTS	FY 81 AMT	FY 82 APPL	FY 82 GRANTS	FY 82 AMT	FY 83 APPL	FY 83 GRANTS	FY 83 AMT
Artistic Associates	31	12	176	45	25	180	80	30	250
Directors/Fellows	29	6	113	60	8	160	60	6	100
Dramaturgen 1/	21	3	27	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Fellowships for Playwrights	525	23	288	300	24	300	300	20	250
Interdisciplinary 2/	3	2	50	3	1	25	-0-	-0-	-0-
Media Projects 3/	39	3	492	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Professional Theater Companies	468	294	7,273 4/	440	340	7,641	400	280	5,137
Professional Theater Touring	36	34	1,233	70	15	480	50	6	300
Professional Theater Training	5	1	210	10	3	175	10	4	150
Script Services 2/	7	4	73	15	3	70	-0-	-0-	-0-
Services to the Field	39	25	894	35	8	500	15	6	300
TOTAL	1,203	407	10,829 5/	978	427	9,531 6/	915	352	6,487 7/

1/ Beginning in FY 82, support for this activity will be administered through the Artistic Associates category.
2/ Beginning in FY 1983, support for these activities will be eliminated.
3/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for these activities was eliminated.
4/ Excludes $20 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
5/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $142.
6/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $50.
7/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $75.

THEATER PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981 Definite	FY 1981 Indefinite	FY 1982 Definite	FY 1982 Indefinite	FY 1983 Definite	FY 1983 Indefinite
Artistic Associates	176	-0-	180	-0-	250	-0-
Directors/ Fellows	113	-0-	160	-0-	100	-0-
Dramaturgen 1/	27	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Fellowships for Playwrights	288	-0-	300	-0-	250	-0-
Interdisciplinary 2/	50	-0-	25	-0-	-0-	-0-
Media Projects 3/	492	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Professional Theater Companies	4,273	3,000 4/	4,761	2,880	2,742	2,395
Professional Theater Touring	1,233	-0-	480	-0-	300	-0-
Professional Theater Training	210	-0-	175	-0-	150	-0-
Script Services 2/	73	-0-	70	-0-	-0-	-0-
Services to the Field	894	-0-	500	-0-	300	-0-
TOTAL	7,829 5/	3,000	6,651 6/	2,880	4,092 7/	2,395

1/ Beginning in FY 82, support for this category will be administered through the Artistic Associates category.
2/ Beginning in FY 1983, support for these activities will be eliminated.
3/ Beginning in FY 1982, support for these activities was eliminated.
4/ Excludes $20 in Treasury Funds carried over for FY 1980.
5/ Includes support for 2 contracts at a cost of $142.
6/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $80.
7/ Includes support for 1 contract at a cost of $75.

VISUAL ARTS

	FY 81 Actual	FY 82 Estimate	FY 83 Request	+/- 82-83
TOTAL FEDERAL FUNDS	7,262,000	6,561,000	5,072,000	-1,489,000

State of the Art

America remains the world's center for visual arts. One of the most impressive aspects of the visual arts field is its diversity. Artists, working in new mediums and with new materials, force us to redefine our preconceptions of what art is. Public awareness and appreciation for craftwork and photographic art have grown rapidly in the past decade, and the increase in shows and sales reflects this interest. And artists themselves have initiated the development of combined exhibition and work spaces. Only a handful of such artists spaces existed ten years ago; today there are over 200 in New York City alone.

Purpose

The principal concern of the Visual Arts Program is to provide support to the individual artist. This is accomplished by providing fellowship support to individuals and by supporting organizations which assist individual artists in their creative endeavors.

History

The Endowment is one of the few organizations which award funds directly to individual artists. Over the past 15 years, we have enabled hundreds of innovative, emerging artists to develop their talents and to explore new approaches to art. A great number of these artists have since become widely recognized and acclaimed for their contributions to contemporary art. Professional development opportunities for artists have also been enhanced by Endowment support of organizations which provide support for artists. The Endowment has also supported over 300 Art in Public Places projects in both large and small cities across the nation. This initiative has sparked interest on the part of 19 states, 38 cities, and five counties which have adopted legislation setting aside a percentage for public art. In addition, both the General Services Administration and the Veterans Administration have set aside percentages for art in Federal buildings.

Issues

Artists are generally underpaid. Frequently, their work is bought at low prices and later resold at a profit to investors, with none of the gain shared by the artist. In addition, tax inequities, zoning prohibitions, and lack of protection from bad business practices are just some of the difficulties faced by artists. In large cities, they often renovate buildings in rundown neighborhoods that then become fashionable and too expensive for the artists to live in any longer. And acceptance of contemporary art in public spaces is far from assured.

* * * * * *

The following are the grant categories in the Visual Arts Program.

Art in Public Places

Grants in this category seek to make the best contemporary art by American artists of exceptional talent and achievement accessible in public places to all citizens, and to provide new challenges and opportunities for living American artists of exceptional talent and achievement.

In FY 1982, 33 grants were awarded aggregating $1,000,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 25 grants aggregating $800,000.

Example: In FY 1980, the city of Charleston, West Virginia, was awarded a grant of $27,500 to support a sculpture commission for the Post Office Plaza. Several local arts groups were involved in the project, and the artist selection procedure employed offers a good example of the dynamics between public art and the community.

The Kanawha Arts Alliance, in conjunction with Charleston's City Beautification Commission, administered the project, with additional support provided by the West Virginia Arts and Humanities Commission. The artist was selected through an invitational competition. The Arts Alliance appointed a three-person panel knowledgeable about contemporary art and experienced with art in public places. The panel chose three artists whose work they felt would be suitable for the site. The artists were then invited to Charleston, shown the site, and paid an honorarium and expenses to submit proposals in the form of scale models and specifications. These were exhibited in prominent locations throughout the city, adjacent to ballot boxes for voting by the public. A television program was produced that featured a well-known art historian discussing contemporary art, as well as these artists' work in particular. Local newspapers carried photographs of the models and additional ballots for voting.

Of the three proposals, Charles Ginnever's "Charleston Arch" received the largest share of votes cast and was commissioned. The project's sponsors feel strongly that public participation in the selection procedure, in addition to involvement by several local organizations, greatly enhanced the community's reception and appreciation of the artist's completed work.

Interagency

Funds in this category are used to support pilot projects designed to explore how visual arts and visual artists may be incorporated into the work of Federal agencies.

As in FY 1982, $100,000 will be allocated for this activity in FY 1983.

Example: The Visual Arts Program serves in a leadership role in advising other Federal, state, and local agencies involved in public art projects. One of these agencies is the General Services Administration; its Art-in-Architecture Program administers funds to commission art in new Federal buildings (up to one-half percent of construction costs). The Visual Arts Program provides professional expertise in the selection of panelists who choose the artists to be commissioned, and pays the cost of the on-site selection committees; GSA pays the artists for the commissioned works of art.

George Segal's "The Restaurant," commissioned for $60,000 in May 1975 for the Federal Building Plaza in Buffalo, New York, brought raves from the local press. It is a sculptural tableau composed of life-size bronze figures representing "a slice of life" around the Federal office building.

Visual Artists Fellowships

This category is designed to encourage the creative development of visual artists, photographers and craftspeople by allowing them to set aside time to pursue their work and to purchase materials and equipment.

In FY 1982, 172 fellowships were awarded aggregating $2,560,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 145 fellowships aggregating $1,750,000.

Example: After receiving a $3,000 fellowship in FY 1974, sculptor Charles Simonds had two major shows at the Whitney Museum of American Art in 1975 and in 1977. Other shows were presented at the Minneapolis Walker Art Center and at New York's Museum of Modern Art in the late 1970's. Simonds' works are now included in the permanent collections of the Museum of Modern Art, the Walker Art Center, the Centre George Pompidou in Paris, and the Museum Ludwig in Cologne, West Germany. Simonds' sculptures -- of which over 250 have been exhibited in public sites in New York City alone -- have been a singular influence on artists exploring myth and metaphor through the sculpture medium.

As Simonds has made a significant contribution to the visual arts in the late 1970's, we may anticipate the more recent fellowship winners will significantly influence the most important movements in the 1980's and beyond.

Visual Artists Forums

Grants in this category support projects that promote discourse among visual artists and/or between artists and the public. Grants enable artists to assemble with professional peers, teachers, students, and/or the public to debate issues, share information, compare methods, and stimulate thinking. Support is also available for non-commercial publications that contribute to the national dialogue on contemporary art. The category serves a wide range of organizations in all visual arts disciplines.

In FY 1982, 100 grants were awarded aggregating $600,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 130 grants agrregating $650,000.

Example: In FY 1981, Boston University received a grant of $3,700 to support an artists-in-residence series for their Program in Artisanry. The Program in Artisanry at Boston University is one of only a handful of college programs geared exclusively to recognizing non-academic talent. The Program is separate from the School of Fine Arts and, according to the assistant director, this "gives first class citizenship to the crafts, a situation which often doesn't exist when crafts are merged with fine arts." The goal which the Program strives for is discovery and development of the highest talent among artisans today. They believe that as the aspiring professional artisan develops the objects he or she creates, he or she is advancing the aesthetic understanding of American society. The Certificate of Mastery takes at least two years and culminates in a review by a jury of distinguished craftspersons from outside the University and a one-person gallery show. No other school in the country offers the Certificate of Mastery.

Visual Artists Organizations

This category is designed to encourage individual artistic development through assisting groups which provide an organizational structure and an atmosphere conducive to artistic experimentation and dialogue. It addresses those organizations which serve the needs of, and enhance opportunities for, individual artists, craftspersons and photographers. Support is available for a variety of ongoing activities, including visual arts exhibitions, performances, events, access to working facilities and equipment, service activities and visiting artists series.

In FY 1982, 148 grants were awarded aggregating $2,301,000. In FY 1983, we anticipate awarding 140 grants aggregating $1,772,000.

Example: Nexus, founded in 1973 in Atlanta, is one of the largest and most important alternative exhibition and workshop spaces in the Southeast. Begun as a gallery for photography, Nexus leased an elementary school building in 1977 and has since become, through Nexus Gallery, Third Floor Gallery, Nexus Press, and Nexus Workshops, an economic springboard for working artists. Nexus, Inc. has received support through the Visual Arts Program for its exhibitions and innovative work in photography and other visual arts; for providing space, services, and technical support for artists working with its visual press facilities; and for a program of lectures and master classes by many nationally-known artists working in all media. Both Nexus Press and Nexus Gallery have developed networks with other artists spaces, galleries, and presses across the country. In FY 1981, Nexus was supported by a grant of $26,200.

VISUAL ARTS PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 81			FY 82			FY 83		
CATEGORY	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
Art in Public Places	248	40	948	100	33	1,000	100	25	800
Building Arts 1/	182	33	160	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Crafts Apprenticeships 1/	132	24	103	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Crafts Exhibitions 2/	74	31	106 4/	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
General Services to the Field 2/ 3/	296	148	1,254 5/	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Interagency	2	2	73	-0-	-0-	100	-0-	-0-	100
Photography Exhibitions 2/	116	39	275	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Photography Publications 3/	32	11	114	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Photography Surveys 3/	68	11	103	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Residencies 3/	175	113	252	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Visual Artists Fellowships	10,287	277	2,625	4,500 6/	172	2,560	4,000 6/	145	1,750
Visual Artists Forums 3/	69	31	122	120	100	600	200	130	650
Visual Artists Organizations 7/	132	88	874	201	148	2,301	260	140	1,772
Workshops 2/ 3/	86	36	253	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTAL	11,899	884	7,262 8/	4,921	453	6,561 9/	4,560	440	5,072 10/

Footnotes on next page.

1/ Beginning in FY 1982, this category of support will no longer be available.

2/ Beginning in FY 1982, those portions of Services to the Field, Crafts Exhibitions and Photography Exhibitions that are conducted by on-going Visual Artists Organizations as well as support for on-going workshop facilities will be merged with the Visual Artists Organizations category; one category serving all activity conducted by on-going Visual Artists Organizations.

3/ Beginning in FY 1982, support previously sought through the categories of Residencies, Photography Publications, and Short-term Workshops along with portions of publications, conferences and seminars from Services to to the Field will be merged into the new Visual Artists Forums category.

4/ Excludes $189 in no-year Program funds carried over from FY 1980.

5/ Excludes $1 transferred from the National Endowment for the Humanities.

6/ Beginning in FY 82, the Visual Arts Program has developed a system whereby applications for one cycle of fellowship grants will be received and reviewed over a two-year period. As a result, the applications received in FY 82 and 83 constitute one full cycle of support for individuals.

7/ Previously titled "Artists Spaces" in the FY 81 guidelines.

8/ Includes support for 8 contracts at a cost of $171.

9/ Includes support for 6 contracts at a cost of $225.

10/ Includes support or 3 contracts at a cost of $119.

VISUAL ARTS PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

CATEGORY	FY 1981		FY 1982		FY 1983	
	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite
Art in Public Places	948	-0-	1,000	-0-	800	-0-
Building Arts 1/	160	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Crafts Apprenticeships 1/	103	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Crafts Exhibitions 2	106 4/	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
General Services to the Field 2/ 3/	1,254 5/	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Interagency	73	-0-	100	-0-	100	-0-
Photography Exhibitions	275	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Photography Publications	114	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Photography Surveys	103	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Residencies	252	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Visual Artists Fellowships	2,625	-0-	2,560	-0-	1,750	-0-
Visual Artists Forums	122	-0-	600	-0-	650	-0-
Visual Artists Organizations 6/	874	-0-	2,301	-0-	1,772	-0-
Workshops 2/ 3/	253	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
TOTAL	7,262 7/	-0-	6,561 8/	-0-	5,072 9/	-0-

Footnotes on next page.

1/ Beginning in FY 1982, this category of support will no longer be available.

2/ Beginning in FY 1982, those portions of Services to the Field, Crafts Exhibitions and Photography Exhibitions that are conducted by on-going Visual Artists Organizations as well as support for on-going workshop facilities will be merged with the Visual Artists Organizations category; one category serving all activity conducted by on-going Visual Artists Organizations.

3/ Beginning in FY 1982, support previously sought through the categories of Residencies, Photography Publications, and Short-term Workshops along with portions of publications, conferences and seminars from Services to to the Field will be merged into the new Visual Artists Forums category.

4/ Excludes $189 in no-year Program funds carried over from FY 1980.

5/ Excludes $1 transferred from the National Endowment for the Humanities.

6/ Previously titled "Artists Spaces" in the FY 81 guidelines.

7/ Includes support for 8 contracts at a cost of $171.

8/ Includes support for 6 contracts at a cost of $225.

9/ Includes support for 3 contracts at a cost of $119.

CHALLENGE

A. Challenge Grant Goals

The Endowment's enabling legislation, which initially authorized the Challenge Grant Program in 1976 and reauthorized it in 1980, specifies six purposes that Challenge Grants are to serve. The grants are authorized for the purpose of strenthening quality by:

- Enabling cultural organizations and institutions to increase the level of continuing support and to increase the range of contributions to the programs of such organizations or institutions;
- Providing administrative and management improvements for cultural organizations and institutions, particularly in the field of long-range financial planning;
- Enabling cultural organizations and institutions to increase audience participation in, and appreciation of, programs sponsored by such organizations or institutions;
- Stimulating greater cooperation among cultural organizations and institutions, especially designed to serve better the communities in which such organizations and institutions are located;
- Fostering greater citizen involvement in planning the cultural development of a community; and
- Providing support for cooperative efforts undertaken by state arts agencies with local arts groups to promote effective arts activity at the state and local level, including support of professional artists in community-based residencies. (This purpose was added in the 1980 Reauthorization bill.)

B. How the Goals Have Been Met

The goals for this Program have been consistently achieved and surpassed over the past five fiscal years. The Program has:

- Leveraged new, non-Federal support for the arts: To date, the 425 institutions that have received Challenge Grants, totaling $98,064,500, have raised over $653 million in new or increased contributions. This represents increased giving from corporations, foundations and individual donors and gifts from new sources that have never given before. Many Challenge grantees report significant increases in the levels of giving by donors as a result of the Challenge Grant.

- Stimulated administrative improvements: All grantees have been required to develop long-range programs and financial plans, and to update them regularly. The plans have helped organizations see their management problems more clearly, and have helped them to improve development, fundraising, and staff and board skills.

- Strengthened the finanical position of organizations in times of rising costs: Grant and matching funds have been used to establish income-producing endowment funds or cash reserves, and to eliminate debts or deficits that hamper an organization's artistic progress. These efforts have also enabled grantees to offer more and better programs to increased audiences.

- Stimulated community involvement and cooperative efforts: Consortia of arts organizations, often under the sponsorship of a local arts agency or United Fund, have been funded when such joint efforts are seen as the best way to improve efficiency and stimulate greater citizen involvement in supporting the arts.

C. Current Status

Challenge grants are not designed to meet the needs of all arts organizations (see the Advancement Program). Heretofore, Challenge grants have been awarded only once to an institution, and only to those that have the highest artistic quality, management stability, and fundraising capability. And, while the universe of arts organizations that could meet these three tests turned out to be larger than originally estimated, the Endowment will, with the FY 1982 Challenge grants to be made this fall, have generally reached the limit of potential grantees under the current design of the Program -- with the possible exception of museums.

Yet the needs of all arts institutions continue: the need to stimulate new contributions, build new audiences, and improve efficiency while maintaining a superior level of artistic activity. These are on-going challenges, not one-time problems, for any viable and healthy institution.

D. FY 1983: Promoting new initiatives that build on the proven strengths of the Challenge Grant Program

In times of fiscal restraint, the Endowment can best assist its constituents by helping them find new supporters, new relationships, new strategies, and new ways of doing business. Thus, FY 1983 will be a transition year for the Program. We expect the Program to continue to be in the vanguard of both leveraging new money for the arts, and in exploring additional ways of strengthening the arts institutions of the nation.

The Challenge Grant Program is now conducting a comprehensive study of the prospects and opportunities ahead for arts institutions, looking for promising new ways of stimulating additional resources for the arts.

In FY 1983, we plan to make previous Challenge grantees eligible to apply to the Program for another grant. But the Endowment will be placing special emphasis on those institutions that propose innovative partnerships with the private sector, new ways of increasing community support and involvement, or on programs that can serve as national models. This thrust will be taking place at the same time the Endowment is moving to increase the leverage of its regular project grants, using the lessons learned over the past five years in Challenge.

The Challenge Grant Program will continue to meet the goals of the Congressional mandate while exploring the many new opportunities that are inherent in those goals.

ADMINISTRATIVE BUDGET

I. INTRODUCTION

The National Endowment for the Arts requests $12.6 million in Administrative Funds for FY 1983. The primary administrative expenses remain personnel, rent, utilities, transportation, printing and contractual services.

The Endowment selects and administers arts grants through a system of peer review panels. This system requires a highly specialized professional staff and travel funds, honoraria, and other costs related to well over 100 meetings of outside art experts.

While the overall agency budget request is reduced for FY 1983, it is not possible to reduce the administrative budget concomitantly. First, most Endowment administrative costs are fixed and beyond the control of our agency. These include salary levels, rent and utilities which alone account for 83% of the administrative budget. Second, in 1983 we are expecting unusually large cost increases in two areas: 1) SLUC (up 262% although we will use less space and have fewer employees), and 2) FTS Service (up 81%).

In FY 1981, the Endowment instituted a series of cost-saving management improvements, but these only allow the Agency to absorb part of the increased cost in rent and telephone service, and the 1981 and 1982 Federal employee pay increases.

II. AGENCY FY 1981 MANAGEMENT IMPROVEMENTS

A. Travel

- require use of reduced fare tickets ("supersavers") by panel members and government contract fares by Federal employees
- reduce number of panel meetings and lengthen each meeting to accomplish more
- streamline travel voucher process

B. Audits

- accept independent grantee audits that meet OMB requirements in place of our own
- streamline audit follow-up procedures

C. Cost Control
  - cost control workshops with Program staff- cost guidelines and ceilings for panel meetings- detailed administrative spending justification reports required from Programs

D. Contracts
  - eliminate circulation of draft contracts
  - standardize and combine forms
  - improve contract filing system
  - institute formal retrieval system for recovery of equipment and supplies purchased by contractors with Federal funds

E. Automatic Data Processing
  - reconfigure ADP equipment to increase service at reduced cost

F. Personnel
  - limit overtime pay to personnel at GS-9 level and below

  - automate personnel reporting data

G. Printing
  - establish printing procurement office, with no additional staff, to meet GPO's new proposed regulations

  - print 25% fewer Program Guidelines and use less costly flyers and brochures where appropriate

  - rely more on less costly in-house printing and reproduction where possible

  - negotiate all new GPO contracts to provide for: 1) lighter-weight paper, 2) single-color printing, and 3) multiple-use covers

H. Records Management
  - begin to implement recommendations of GSA study to improve record management through micrographics

  - prepare to implement National Archives Record Service plans to handle 15 years of accumulated records

I. Space and Supply Use
  - recycle supplies that are reusable
  - reduce total supply budget

III. ANALYSIS OF FY 1983 ADMINISTRATIVE BUDGET BY COST CATEGORIES

A. PERSONNEL

Reduction in the Endowment's staff ceiling and increased efficiency through the use of ADP and wordprocessing equipment will reduce Agency personnel costs in FY 1983. Personnel costs have historically accounted for approximately 68% of administrative funds.

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only - $ In Thousands)

	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Request
Full Time Perm.	6,351	7,120	7,000
Part Time Perm.	1,401	218	178
Temporary	129	60	50
Council	43	50	50
Overtime	43	39	50
Benefits	695	668	630
TOTAL	8,662	8,155	7,958

During FY 1981 and 1982 the Endowment is reducing its staff from 325 to 285 FTE. Over the same period, we are shifting from a significant use of part-time staff to an almost exclusive reliance on more cost-efficient full-time staff.

The only area of increase in personnel costs is an additional $11,000 for overtime pay to those at grades GS-9 and below. Professional staff members often work beyond regular business hours and sometimes require clerical support.

B. PERSONNEL TRAVEL

The personnel travel designation covers the costs of local and long-distance travel by Endowment staff and the National Council on the Arts to essential meetings, site visits, and on-site audits.

This FY 1983 request is 17% below the dollars available in FY 1980 and 33% below the real purchasing power in 1980, considering inflation. Our request, however, is increased over the 1981 and estimated 1982 travel levels which barred much staff travel necessary to evaluate grantees and prospective grantees. That travel level left the Programs out of touch with activities in the field and hindered the basic functions of application review, grant-making, and oversight.

($ In Thousands)

	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Request
Staff	184	178	250
Council	81	90	115
TOTAL	265	268	365

C. TRANSPORTATION OF THINGS

This category covers the cost of express delivery of time-sensitive Council and Panel books and the return to applicants of their works of art or representations thereof.

($ In Thousands)

FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Request
19	20	20

D. RENT, COMMUNICATIONS & UTILITIES

1. Standard Level Users Charge (SLUC)

The National Endowment for the Arts faces a large SLUC increase, where the Agency will be paying 262% of what it now pays in rent for approximately 10,000 square feet less space. Present Columbia Plaza rent of $8.77 per square foot is going up to $21.77 per square foot. SLUC in the Old Post Office Building, where the Agency expects to move this fall, is estimated at $26.43 per square foot. Current square footage at Columbia Plaza would cost in FY 1983 $92,000 more than the square footage the Endowment will be renting at the Old Post Office.

($ In Thousands)

FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Request
645	645	1,690

2. Communications, Utilities and Other Rent

This expense designation covers four areas: 1) leasing of data processing and office equipment, 2) telephone and other utility charges, 3) postage, and 4) renting of meeting space where attendance is too large to be accommodated in-house.

The Endowment expects sharp increases in this area for FY 1983 due primarily to price increases over which we have no control.

($ In Thousands)

FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Request
648	583	946

FTS telephone changes are expected to increase 81% from $180,000 to $326,000 without any increase in service. Additional charges for guard service and air conditioning after business hours will come to $169,000.

Relocation in the Old Post Office Building will save $10,000 yearly by eliminating the need for large meeting room rentals. The Old Post Office contains a meeting hall to be shared by the Endowment and other Federal agencies.

E. Printing

($ in Thousands)

FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Request
416	286	390

In order for the Endowment to accommodate 1) the FY 1982 proposed $88 million Agency budget, 2) the 1981 pay increase, and 3) the 1982 pay ceiling increase, the FY 1982 printing budget was cut to a level that is inadequate to fairly solicit and evaluate applications and administer grants.

The Government Printing Office estimates a 17% annual increase in printing costs. The $390,000 the Endowment is requesting for FY 1983 returns the Agency to a level of normal activity.

F. STAFF TRAINING AND CONTRACTS

1. Staff Training

The National Endowment has a relatively constant workload and a reduced staff. Remaining personnel reassigned within the Agency must be trained to take on new and increased duties. Additionally, the Agency must train staff on computers in order to automate many tasks now performed manually.

($ In Thousands)

FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Request
44	15	35

2. Contracts

	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Request
	($ In Thousands)		
Contractual Services	360	220	285
Panelist Contracts	670	544	640
Consultant Contracts	83	50	111
Administrative Contracts	176	12	30
TOTAL	1,289	826	1,066

a. Contractual Services

This cost category includes contractual services for office space alteration, mailing, writing, editing, graphics, computer time-sharing, office machine maintenance and employee health services. The $140,000 reduction from FY 1981 to FY 1982 stemmed largely from a freeze in space alteration in anticipation of the Endowment's move to the Old Post Office Building. The FY 1983 request returns the Agency to a more normal level of space alteration and office relocation.

b. Panelist Contracts

These funds provide for travel, honoraria, and subsistence for peer panel meetings. Increased travel and subsistence costs will require that the Endowment pay out $96,000 more in FY 1983 than in FY 1982.

c. Consultant Contracts

These contracts are used to satisfy intermittent needs for specialized skills. Manuscript reviewers are needed on a short-term basis each year by the Literature and Theater Programs and compliance experts are needed occasionally by the Division of Civil Rights.

d. Administrative Contracts

These contracts provide for long-term specialized services from other Government agencies or consultants in areas such as audit, cataloguing, and information management.

CHALLENGE GRANT PROGRAM

APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 81			FY 82			FY 83		
CATEGORY	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
Challenge	298	84	13,450[1]	211	40	14,400	150	25	7,364

---

[1] Excludes $1,544 in Challenge Grant Funds carried over from FY 1980.

CHALLENGE GRANT PROGRAM

CATEGORY DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE
($ in thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds Only)

	FY 1981		FY 1982		FY 1983	
CATEGORY	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite
Challenge	-0-	13,450[1]	-0-	14,400	-0-	7,364

---

[1] Excludes $1,544 in Challenge Grant Funds carried over from FY 1980.

Cost-cutting efforts have sharply reduced the number and size of such contracts.

G. EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES & MATERIALS

($ In Thousands)

	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Request
Equipment	8	10	10
Supplies & Materials	124	102	120
TOTAL	132	112	130

1. Equipment

Fiscal Year 1983 funds provide for the replacement of worn or obsolete furniture, typewriters and calculators.

2. Supplies & Materials

These funds allow the Endowment to purchase books, periodicals, copier and computer paper, and basic office supplies.

(Federally Appropriated Funds only)

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS
ADMINISTRATIVE BUDGET: DETAIL OF OBJECT CLASSIFICATIONS
($ in Thousands)

		FY 81 ACTUAL	FY 82 ESTIMATE	FY 83 REQUEST	+/- 81-82
	Personnel Compensation				
11.1	Full-time permanent	6,268	7,120	6,998	- 122
11.3	Other than full-time permanent	1,656	328	280	- 48
11.5	Other personnel compensation	43	39	50	11
11.9	Total personnel compensation	(7,967)	(7,487)	(7,328)	(- 159)
12.1	Personnel benefits: Civilian	687	644	620	- 24
13.0	Benefits for former personnel	8	24	10	- 14
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons	265	268	365	+ 97
22.0	Transportation of things	19	20	20	-0-
23.1	Standard level user charges	645	645	1,690	+1,045
23.2	Communications, utilities, and other rent	648	583	946	+ 363
24.0	Printing and reproduction	416	286	390	+ 104
25.0	Other services	1,348	841	1,101	+ 260
26.0	Supplies and materials	124	102	120	+ 18
31.0	Equipment	8	10	10	-0-
99.9	Total obligations	12,135 1/	10,910	12,600	+1,690

1/ Includes $15.0 set aside for outstanding obligations. Excludes $39 in PD&E funds.

(Actual Obligations)

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS
ADMINISTRATIVE BUDGET: DETAIL OF OBJECT CLASSIFICATIONS
($ in Thousands)

		FY 81 ACTUAL	FY 82 ESTIMATE	FY 83 REQUEST	+/- 81-82
	Personnel Compensation				
11.1	Full-time permanent	6,268	7,120	6,998	- 122
11.3	Other than full-time permanent	1,656	328	280	- 48
11.5	Other personnel compensation	43	39	50	+ 11
11.9	Total personnel compensation	(7,967)	(7,487)	(7,328)	(- 159)
12.1	Personnel benefits: Civilian	687	644	620	- 24
13.0	Benefits for former personnel	8	24	10	- 14
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons	273	268	365	+ 97
22.0	Transportation of things	19	20	20	-0-
23.1	Standard level user charges	645	645	1,690	+1,045
23.2	Communications, utilities, and other rent	648	583	946	+ 363
24.0	Printing and reproduction	416	286	390	+ 104
25.0	Other services	1,364	841	1,101	+ 260
26.0	Supplies and materials	124	102	120	+ 18
31.0	Equipment	8	10	10	-0-
99.9	Total obligations	12,159 1/	10,910	12,600	1,690

1/ Includes $39 in PD&E funds ($8 for Council travel and $31 for consultant contracts (Literature Program)).

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS
PERSONNEL SUMMARY

	FY 1981 ACTUAL	FY 1982 ESTIMATE	FY 1983 REQUEST
Chairman's Office	12	7	7
Policy, Planning and Research 1/	11	13	12
Public Affairs	10	11	10
Congressional Liaison	4	4	4
Office of General Counsel	5	6	5
(Subtotal)	42	41	38
Deputy Chairman for Programs	0	3	3
Program Coordination	4	4	4
Dance	7	6	6
Design Arts	12	11	10
Expansion Arts	12	11	10
Folk Arts	7	6	6
Inter-Arts	7	6	6
Literature	7	6	6
Media Arts	10	10	10
Museums	11	10	10
Music	13	12	10
Opera-Musical Theater	3	4	4
Theater	4	5	5
Visual Arts	10	10	8
Council and Panel	5	5	5
(Subtotal)	112	109	103
Deputy Chairman for Partnership	3	3	3
Education Programs 2/	7	8	7
State Programs	9	8	7
Private Sector 3/	6	7	12
(Subtotal)	25	26	29
Deputy Chairman for Management	4	4	4
Audit	9	9	9
Administrative Services Office	16	12	9
Civil Rights 4/	4	4	4
Contracting Office	2	2	2
Finance	22	20	20
Grants and Information Management	37	35	34
Personnel 5/	23	21	21
(Subtotal)	117	107	103
Federal Council	1	2	2
Total	297	285	275

1/ Includes Special Constituencies, Fellowship Program, and International.
2/ Includes Artists in Education.
3/ Includes Challenge.
4/ Formerly Human Rights.
5/ Includes approximately 12 Program Aides assigned primarily to Programs during peak workload periods.

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS
ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES SUMMARY
($ in thousands)

	FY 1981 ACTUAL	FY 1982 ESTIMATE	FY 1983 REQUEST
Chairman's Office	389	220	232
Policy, Planning and Research 1/	324	374	352
Public Affairs	384	378	376
Congressional Liaison	124	120	123
Office of General Counsel	177	173	146
(Subtotal)	1,398	1,265	1,229
Deputy Chairman for Programs	-0-	90	92
Program Coordination	124	118	121
Dance	307	255	280
Design Arts	428	376	367
Expansion Arts	411	367	355
Folk Arts	259	218	232
Inter-Arts	278	227	241
Literature	293	235	260
Media Arts	394	368	397
Museums	370	327	343
Music	522	460	434
Opera-Musical Theater	133	156	170
Theater	180	196	227
Visual Arts	422	388	361
Council and Panel	254	252	286
(Subtotal)	4,375	4,033	4,166
Deputy Chairman for Partnership	100	90	92
Education Programs 2/	244	262	245
State Programs	300	264	249
Private Sector 3/	190	213	364
(Subtotal)	834	829	950
Deputy Chairman for Management	119	116	118
Audit	270	267	274
Administrative Services Office	2,513	1,973	3,413
Civil Rights 4/	120	115	117
Contracting Office	58	57	58
Finance	652	578	587
Grants and Information Management	1,079	1,002	985
Personnel 5/	687	617	645
(Subtotal)	5,498	4,725	6,197
Federal Council	30	58	58
Total	12,135	10,910	12,600

1/ Includes Special Constituencies, Fellowship Program, and International.

2/ Includes Artist-in-Education.

3/ Includes Challenge.

4/ Formerly Human Rights.

5/ Includes approximately 12 Program Aides assigned primarily to Programs during peak workload periods.

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS
GRANTS AWARDED IN FISCAL YEAR 1981
AS CHAIRMAN'S ACTIONS

Programs	Number	Amount
Artists in Education	4	54,000
Dance	3	35,000
Design Arts	30	307,624
Expansion Arts	20	192,825
Fellow	44	174,510
Folk Arts	40	362,112
Inter-Arts	31	344,045
International	4	29,610
Literature	117	1,454,870 *
Media Arts	25	130,000
Museums	7	55,380
Music	8	49,600
Opera-Musical Theatre	23	247,799
Research	4	65,000
Special Constituencies	2	20,000
State Programs	16	163,000
Theatre	17	120,329
Visual Arts	21	169,300
TOTALS	416	3,975,004

*Includes 115 Creative Writers Fellowships for $1,437,500.

National Endowment For The Arts

Grants Supported By Chairman's Process: FY 1981

Artists in Education

	No.	Amount
Services to the Field		
Arts, Education and Americans		15,000
International Council of Fine Arts Deans		17,500
(Subtotal)	(2)	(32,500)
Special Projects		
Chicago Public Schools		17,500
National Association of State University and Land Grant Colleges		4,000
(Subtotal)	(2)	(21,500)
Total, Artists in Education	4	54,000

Dance

Grants to Dance Presenters		
Durham Institute for Inter-Cultural Communication		15,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(15,000)
Dance/Film/Video		
Inslow, Risa and Nancy Schreiber		10,000
L.A. Dance Alliance		10,000
(Subtotal)	(2)	(20,000)
Total, Dance	3	35,000

Design Arts

Design Communication	No.	Amount
American Council on the Arts		7,900
Architectural League of New York		5,000
Conservation Foundation, Inc.		4,500
Florida, University of		5,000
Institute for Urban Design		10,000
Pittsburgh/Allegheny County Cultural Alliance		15,000
Public Technology, Inc.		14,625
Southern California Institute of Architects		2,385
WGBH		10,000
(Subtotal)	(9)	(74,410)
Design Demonstration		
American Film Institute		10,000
Association of Colleges and Schools of Architecture		15,000
Colquith County Arts Council		5,000
Indiana Arts Council		2,500
Jamaica Development Corporation		9,814
Performing Arts Council of the Music Center of Los Angeles		16,500
Montana Arts Council		4,000
Northeastern University		4,000
San Francisco Redevelopment Agency		17,000
Sculpture in the Environment		10,000
(Subtotal)	(10)	(93,814)
Design Excellence		
Municipal Art Society		12,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(12,000)
Fellowships		
Steinitz, Carl		5,000
Ward, Jr., R.		10,000
Wurman, R.		12,400
(Subtotal)	(3)	(27,400)

Design Arts (Continuation)

General Services to the Field	No.	Amount
American Institute of Architects Foundation		10,000
American Institute of Architects Foundation		10,000
American Institute of Architects Foundation		17,500
American Institute of Architects Foundation		10,000
American Institute of Graphic Arts		17,500
New York Landmarks Preservation		17,500
Vision, Inc.		17,500
(Subtotal)	(7)	(100,000)
Total, Design Arts	30	307,624

Expansion Arts

Arts Exposure		
Design Odyssey		3,000
District of Columbia, University of/ Black Film Institution		600
Family, Inc.		5,000
Hudson Valley Freedom Theatre		17,500
International Arts Relations		7,500
Old Creamery Theatre		3,500
Richard Allen Center		10,000
Workshops for Careers in the Arts		5,000
(Subtotal)	(8)	(52,100)
City Arts		
Providence, City of		15,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(15,000)

Expansion Arts (Continuation)

	No.	Amount
Instruction and Training		
Amas Repertory Theatre, Inc.		17,500
Black Theatre Alliance		15,000
Capital Ballet		10,000
Kuumba Community Theatre		17,500
New Dance Theatre		5,000
Philadelphia Dance Company		725
Xavier		10,000
Youth Theatre Interactions		10,000
(Subtotal)	(8)	(85,725)
Neighborhood Arts Services		
D.C. Foundation for Creative Space		15,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(15,000)
Services to Community Organizations		
Neighborhood Arts Center		17,500
(Subtotal)	(1)	(17,500)
Special Projects		
Houston Festival		7,500
(Subtotal)	(1)	(7,500)
Total, Expansion Arts	20	192,825

National Endowment Fellows

	No.	Amount
Fellows		
American Institute for Cultural Development		4,100
American University		6,600
Appalshop, Inc.		3,540
Atrium		4,100
Bay Area Lawyers for the Arts		4,100
Brockman Gallery Productions		4,100

National Endowment Fellows

	No.	Amount
California - Santa Barbara, University of		4,220
Community Services, Inc.		3,365
Contemporary Arts Center, The		3,540
Creighton University		3,750
Evergreen State College		4,050
Galleria De La Raza		4,200
Georgia, University of		3,825
Guthrie Theatre		3,630
Harvard University		3,460
Hawaii School of Law, University of		4,300
Indiana University		3,650
InterArts, Inc.		3,870
Intercultural Resources Development, Inc.		2,805
Iowa, University of		3,750
Lansing Symphony Association		3,675
Massachusetts, University of		3,365
Mayor's Advisory Committee on Art & Culture		3,620
Metropolitan Dade County Council of Arts & Sciences		3,700
Metropolitan Opera Guild		3,365
Mid-America Arts Alliance		3,670
New Mexico State University		3,990
New York at Old Westbury, State University of		3,430
On the Boards		4,080
Oregon Arts Commission		4,550
Oregon Shakespearean Festival Association		4,150
Randolph Street Gallery, Inc.		3,580
Rural Arts Services		6,500
Rutgers, The State University		3,365
San Francisco Bay Area Dance Coalition		4,100
Sangamon State University		3,680
Santa Fe Council for the Arts		3,990
Sarah Lawrence University		3,425
Southwest Minnesota Arts & Humanities Council		3,800
Texas Commission on the Arts		3,800
Texas, University of		3,720
Trinity College		3,500
Wesleyan University		8,000
Wyoming Council on the Arts		1,500
(Subtotal)	(44)	(174,510)
Total, National Endowment Fellows	44	174,510

Folk Arts

	No.	Amount
Apprenticeships		
Billy, Rokucho		250
(Subtotal)	(1)	(250)
Folk Arts		
Acadiana Arts Commission		11,000
Arts Alaska		12,000
Arts Alaska		14,750
Balkan Arts Center		17,500
Cheektowaga, Town of		2,660
Chinese Cultural Foundation of San Francisco		7,726
College of Southern Idaho		11,961
Film Arts Foundation		10,000
Florida Department of State - Folklife Program		4,500
Great Lakes Arts Alliance		3,280
International House of Philadelphia		5,000
Latin American Youth Center		7,500
Los Angeles 200 Committee		5,000
Lutheran Children and Family Services		8,846
Maine State Commission on Arts and Humanities		6,133
Miles College		13,798
Memphis Area Peoples Fund		3,270
Memphis in May - International Festival		10,000
Mexican/American Opportunity Foundation		12,000
National Public Radio		17,000
National Public Radio		17,000
New Mexico Arts Commission		13,720
New River Community College		3,984
Pittsburgh, University of		2,000
Pratt Institute		1,218
Skokomish Indian Tribe		2,300
Theatre Workshop, Boston		9,825
Tempe Historical Society		9,351
Tennessee Department of Conservation		17,500
Tufts University		2,540
UCLA		13,230
University for Man		17,490
University for Man		17,402
Utah Folklife Center		4,950
Virgin Island Family Institute and Training Center		3,850
Western Carolina University		7,969
Western Carolina University		7,470
Western Carolina University		10,339
Westside Community Center		15,800
(Subtotal)	(39)	(361,862)
Total, Folk Arts	40	362,112

Inter Arts

	No.	Amount
Interdisciplinary		
Artreach Milwaukee, Inc.		10,000
Contemporary Arts Center		5,000
Emory University		10,000
Field Museum of National History		17,400
Fondo del Sol		17,500
House Foundation on Arts		10,195
Religious Communities for the Arts		15,000
Religious Communities for the Arts		5,000
Religious Communities for the Arts		10,000
(Subtotal)	(9)	(100,095)
Presenting Organizations		
Brooklyn Arts and Cultural Association		10,000
Real Art Ways		10,000
Vermont Council on the Arts		10,000
(Subtotal)	(3)	(30,000)
Services to the Field		
American Council on the Arts		10,000
American Council on the Arts		10,000
Sangamon State University		13,000
Urban Resources and Graduate School of Social Policy		15,000
(Subtotal)	(4)	(48,000)
Special Projects		
American Center for Students and Artists		17,500
Brooklyn Academy of Music		17,500
Brooklyn Arts and Cultural Association		17,500
Concerto Soloists of Philadelphia		17,450
Eastern Washington University		7,500
Fine Line, Inc.		8,000
International Network for Arts		2,500
La Fete de la Nouvelle Orleans, Ltd.		5,000
Larkin, Sara		4,000
Mississippi Music Association		14,000

Inter-Arts/Special Projects (Continuation)	No.	Amount
Martin Luther King Center for Non-Violent Social Change		7,500
Portugese Cultural Foundation		10,000
Southern Alleghenies Museum of Art		5,000
University Players, Inc.		17,500
Wisconsin, University of		15,000
(Subtotal)	(15)	(165,950)
Total, Inter-Arts	31	344,045

International

International Arts Activities	No.	Amount
Council for International Urban Liaison		6,360
Fauntleroy, T.R.		750
Labor Institute for Human Enrichment, Inc.		15,000
Meridian House International		7,500
Total, International	4	29,610

Literature

Distribution and Promotion		
Emory University		15,370
(Subtotal)	(1)	(15,370)

Fellowships for Creative Writers	
Adams, Glenda E.	12,500
Anderson, Jon V.	12,500
Anast, Bim B.A.	12,500
Aubert, Alvin	12,500
Baker, William	12,500
Baraka, Amiri	12,500
Beausoleil, Laura J.	12,500
Bennett, George	12,500
Berssenbrugge, Mei M.	12,000
Birstein, Ann	12,500
Blaise, Clark L.	12,500
Blessing, Richard A.	12,500
Boatin, Elaine F.	12,500
Boe, Deborah L.	12,500
Brody, Leslie D.	12,500
Brook, Donna	12,500

Literature (Continuation)

Fellowships for Creative Writers

	No.	Amount
Brown, Linda J.		12,500
Brown, Rosellen		12,500
Bruce, Debra M.		12,500
Bush, Barney		12,500
Calhoun, Conyus		12,500
Cannon, Steve		12,500
Carter, Jared B.		12,500
Chametzky, Marianne H.		12,500
Cheronis-Selz, Thalia		12,500
Cisneros, Sandra		12,500
Clausen, Jan L.		12,500
Coleman, Wanda		12,500
Cooper, Jane M.		12,500
Covino, Michael F.		12,500
Creeley, Robert L.		12,500
Cruz, Victor H.		12,500
Currey, Richard A.		12,500
Daniell, Rosemary H.		12,500
Davis, Kathryn		12,500
Deagon, Ann F.		12,500
DeFrees, Madeline M.		12,500
De Veaux, Alexis		12,500
Dillard, Annie		12,500
Dobyns, Stephen J.		12,500
Driscoll, John F.		12,500
Dunn, Stephen E.		12,500
Dybex, Stuart J.		12,500
Eades, Joan		12,500
Eakins, Patricia A.		12,500
Edson, Russell		12,500
Ehrlich, Gretel		12,500
Elizondo, Sergio D.		12,500
Epstein, Leslie D.		12,500
Everson, William D.		12,500
Fein, Cheryl J.		12,500
Fisher, David L.		12,500
Flint, Roland H.		12,500
Forbes, Calvin L.		12,500
Frost, Carol K.		12,500
Gallagher, Tess		12,500
Garcia, Cecilio		12,500
Gifford, Barry C.		12,500
Gilpin, Laura C.		12,500
Goodman, Ivy H.		12,500
Goreau, Angeline W.		12,500
Grobel, Lawrence		12,500
Hamill, Sam		12,500
Hanson, Kenneth O.		12,500
Hardwick, Elizabeth L.		12,500
Harrison, Barbara G.		12,500
Hathaway, James B.		12,500
Hathaway, W. Stephen		12,500
Heinemann, Larry C.		12,500

Fellowships for Creative Writers

	No.	Amount
Hirsch, Edward M.		12,500
Hobson, Geary		12,500
Hongo, Garrett K.		12,500
Howell, Christopher L.		12,500
Howland, Bette		12,500
Hyde, W. Lewis		12,500
Janowitz, Tama		12,500
Johnson, Curtis J.		12,500
Johnson, Denis H.		12,500
Jordan, June		12,500
Kalechofsky, Roberta		12,500
Kaneko, Lonny W.		12,500
Katz, Steve		12,500
Kaufman, Bob		12,500
Kearney, Lawrence M.		12,500
Keeley, Edmund L.		12,500
Kennedy, William J.		12,500
Kenyon, Jane J.		12,500
Kirk, Irina		12,500
Kissick, Gary R.		12,500
Kittredge, William A.		12,500
Knight, Etheridge		12,500
Knoepfle, John I.		12,500
Komunyakaa, Yusef		12,500
Kref, Elaine		12,500
Kuzman, Greg S.		12,500
LaSalle, Peter		12,500
Lally, Michael D.		12,500
Lavers, Norman		12,500
Lazard, Naomi		12,500
Lee, Don L.		12,500
Levin, Robert A.		12,500
Levine, Philip		12,500
Liu, Stephen S.		12,500
Lockert, Lucia A.		12,500
Lorde, Audre G.		12,500
Low, David		12,500
Lux, Thomas N.		12,500
O'Toole, John L.		12,500
Oligario, Carole		12,500
Pitkethly, Lawrence J.		12,500
Singleton, Donald J.		12,500
Torres, Joan E.		12,500
Vigoda, David		12,500
Wanshel, Jeffrey M.		12,500
Wheeler, Doug N.		12,500
(Subtotal)	(115)	(1,437,500)

Professional Development

	No.	Amount
Nation Institute		(2,000)
(Subtotal)	(1)	(2,000)
Total, Literature	117	1,454,870

Media Arts

	No.	Amount
Film/Video Production		
Cooper, Harry		5,000
New Dance Theatre, Inc.		5,000
Oblate College of the Southwest		4,000
Religious Communities for the Arts		5,000
Southwestern Alternate Media Project		6,000
Woodward, R. Stanley		10,500
(Subtotal)	(6)	(35,500)
Media Arts Centers		
Appalshop		12,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(12,000)
NEA/CPB Fund		
O'Neill Theatre Center		10,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(10,000)
Programming in the Arts		
Academy of Media and Theatre Arts		7,000
Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts		17,500
Patrick, Melly		3,000
(Subtotal)	(3)	(27,500)
Radio Projects		
Kostelanetz, R.		5,500
(Subtotal)	(1)	(5,500)
Services to the Field		
American Indian Film Institute		5,000
Camera Obscura		4,000
National Federation of Communication Broadcasters		1,500
Research Communication, Inc.		3,500
Video Rainbow, Ltd.		1,500
(Subtotal)	(5)	(15,500)

Media Arts

	No.	Amount
Short Film Showcase		
Aaron, Andy		3,000
Canemaker, John		3,000
Deitch, Donna		3,000
Griffin, George		3,000
Hankin, Larry		3,000
Leaf, Caroline		3,000
Randal, Hoey		3,000
Schiller, Tom		3,000
(Subtotal)	(8)	(24,000)
Total, Media Arts	25	$130,000
Museum		
Conservation		
Oneida Tribe of Wisconsin		2,300
Oneida Tribe of Wisconsin		4,400
(Subtotal)	(2)	(6,700)
Cooperative Programs		
Museum of Modern Art		10,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(10,000)
Fellowships for Museum Professionals		
Lewis, P.		6,180
(Subtotal)	(1)	(6,180)
Special Exhibitions		
Corcoran Gallery		10,000
Corcoran Gallery		5,000
(Subtotal)	(2)	(15,000)
Wider Availability of Museums		
Learning to Read Through the Arts		17,500
(Subtotal)	(1)	(17,500)
Total, Museums	7	$55,380

Music

	No.	Amount
Chamber Music		
Rochester, University of		1,600
Si-Yo Music Society		2,500
(Subtotal)	(2)	(4,100)
Chorus		
Arkansas Boys Choir of Greater Little Rock		5,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(5,000)
Jazz		
Western Regional Federation for Jazz		7,500
(Subtotal)	(1)	(7,500)
Music Festivals		
Cal Arts		10,000
Mozart on the Square		1,500
(Subtotal)	(2)	(11,500)
Music Professional Training		
Chicago Conservatory College		10,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(10,000)
Solo Recitalists		
Affiliate Artists		11,500
(Subtotal)	(1)	(11,500)
Total, Music	8	$49,600

Opera-Musical Theatre

	No.	Amount
Interdisciplinary		
Guggenheim Museum		10,000
Theatre Chamber Players of Kennedy Center		5,000
(Subtotal)	(2)	(15,000)
New American Works		
New World Festival		17,500
(Subtotal)	(1)	(17,500)
Professional Companies		
Central City Opera House		16,000
Chicago Opera Theater		11,000
Miami Opera		17,500
New Cleveland Opera Company		11,000
Tulsa Opera		16,300
Wolf Trap Foundation		14,000
(Subtotal)	(6)	(85,800)
Regional Touring		
El Teatro Campesino		5,000
Miami Opera		17,500
Mid-America Arts Alliance		5,000
Opera Festival Association		10,000
Opera Memphis		5,000
University Players		10,000
(Subtotal)	(6)	(52,500)

Opera-Musical Theatre (continuation)

	No.	Amount
Services to the Arts		
Houston Grand Opera		15,000
Lyric Opera		10,000
Lyric Opera		17,000
Metropolitan Opera		15,000
Minnesota Opera		10,000
(Subtotal)	(5)	(67,000)
Special Projects		
Green, Scott		3,333
Rybeck, Alex V.		3,333
Smith, T. Wakelee		3,333
(Subtotal)	(3)	(9,999)
Total, Opera Musical Theatre	23	$247,799

Research

	No.	Amount
Backas, James		15,000
Cwi, David		17,500
New York, Research Foundation of the State University of		17,500
Theatre Development Fund		15,000
Total, Research	4	$65,000

Special Constituencies

	No.	Amount
Model Projects		
Special Audiences, Inc.		10,000
National Council on the Aging		10,000
Total, Special Constituencies	2	$20,000

State Programs

	No.	Amount
Partnership Projects		
Arkansas Arts Council		7,500
California Arts Council		9,593
Iowa Arts Council		10,000
Kansas Arts Commission		5,561
Montana Arts Council		10,000
New York State Council on the Arts		5,000
North Dakota Council on the Arts		7,920
Minnesota State Arts Board		9,846
National Assembly of Community Arts Agencies		17,500
Oregon Arts Commission		4,580
Vermont Council on the Arts		10,000
(Subtotal)	(11)	(97,500)
Regional		
Mid-Atlantic States Arts Consortium, Inc.		10,000
New England Foundation on the Arts		15,000
(Subtotal)	(2)	(25,000)
Services to the Field		
CA-FAM III/Miya Gallery		17,500
Metro Washington Council of Governments		15,000
(Subtotal)	(2)	(32,500)
State Support Services		
National Assembly of State Arts Agencies		8,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(8,000)
Total, State Programs	16	$163,000

Theatre

	No.	Amount
Intermediate Theatre Companies		
Amas Repertory Theatre, Inc.		5,000
Delaware Theatre Company		3,000
Richard Allen Center		10,000
(Subtotal)	(3)	(18,000)
Large Professional Theatres		
Cricket Theatre		5,000
Players State Theatre		6,000
(Subtotal)	(2)	(11,000)
Services to the Field		
Bilingual Foundation of the Arts		7,500
College of the Virgin Islands		10,000
Free Street Theatre		10,000
League of Professional Theatre Training		10,363
Washington Drama Society		10,000
(Subtotal)	(5)	(47,863)
Small Professional Theatre		
Afro-American Total Theatre Arts Foundation, Inc.		7,500
Two Penny Circus		2,000
(Subtotal)	(2)	(9,500)
Touring		
Appalshop, Inc.		6,000
East-West Players		8,000
Snake Theatre		6,066
Snake Theatre		5,900
Theatre Association of Pennsylvania		8,000
(Subtotal)	(5)	(33,966)
Total, Theatre	17	120,329

Visual Arts

	No.	Amount
Artist Spaces		
Fog Store, Ltd.		17,000
Fog Store, Ltd.		7,000
Mills College		2,500
Palace of Arts and Science Foundation		2,500
(Subtotal)	(4)	(29,000)
Crafts Apprenticeships		
Pierschalla, M.		3,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(3,000)
Crafts Exhibitions		
Sheboygan Arts Foundation		15,000
(Subtotal)	(1)	(15,000)
Residencies		
Art Academy of Cincinnati		1,000
Queens Museum		1,000
(Subtotal)	(2)	(2,000)
Services to the Field		
American Council for the Arts		8,800
And/Or		8,000
Artists in Residence		15,000
Asylum Hill Arts Cooperative		4,000
Bellevue Hospital		17,500
Bryant Park Restoration Corporation		11,000
Delpire, Robert		15,000
McCann, Cecile		1,000
Genauer, Emily		17,500
Museum of Contemporary Art		5,000
National Conference of Artists		5,000
Nexus, Inc.		2,500
Washington Project on the Arts, Inc.		10,000
(Subtotal)	(13)	(120,300)
Total, Visual Arts	21	$169,300

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS
CONTRACTUAL EXPENSES
($ in Thousands)

(Federally Appropriated Funds only)

PROGRAM/DIVISION	FY 1981 ACTUAL #	FY 1981 ACTUAL AMOUNT	FY 1982 ESTIMATE #	FY 1982 ESTIMATE AMOUNT	FY 1983 REQUEST #	FY 1983 REQUEST AMOUNT	+/- #	+/- AMOUNT
Administrative Services	1	9	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Artists in Education	29	665	16	180	16	200	-0-	20
Challenge	2	14	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Dance	2	125	2	120	1	90	-1	-30
Design Arts	16	1,048	6	300	6	300	-0-	-0-
Expansion Arts	1	364	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Folk Arts	2	81	-0-	-0-	1	50	1	50
Grants	2	75	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
International	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	1	3	1	3
Inter-Arts	11	174	3	134	3	125	-0-	-9
Regional Representatives	12	1,166	12	930	12	900	-0-	-30
Literature	-0-	-0-	1	240	-0-	-0-	-1	-240
Media Arts	4	1,331	3	1,000	3	780	-0-	-220
Music	5	259	3	221	3	250	-0-	29
Opera-Musical Theater	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Policy and Planning	2	40	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Publications	1	19	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
Research	5	467	2	194	2	60	-0-	-134
Special Constituencies	3	155	1	20	1	20	-0-	-0-
Theater	2	142	-0-	-0-	1	75	1	75
Visual Arts	8	171	6	225	3	119	-3	-106
TOTAL	108	6,305 1/	55	3,564 2/	53	2,972 3/	-2	-592

1/ Excludes $753 in support of panelist and related consultant activity; $394 in support of 8 IPA's (Intergovernmental Personnel Agreements); $254 in support of 10 contracts made possible by the transfer of funds from other agencies; and $33 in support of 2 contracts funded with no-year Program funds. Includes $176 in Administrative funds, supporting 9 contracts and $6,129 in Program funds, supporting 99 contracts.

2/ Excludes $594 in support of panelist and related consultant activity, $12 in support of other administrative contracts and $125 in support of one contract funded with no-year Program funds. All funds are Program funds.

3/ Excludes $751 in support of panelist and related consultant activity and $30 in support of other administrative contracts. All funds are Program funds.

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS
APPLICATION/GRANT RELATIONSHIP AND FUNDING IMPACT: FY 1981-FY 1983
($ in thousands)

(Actual Obligations)

BUDGET ACTIVITY	FY 1981			FY 1982			FY 1983		
	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT	APPL	GRANTS	AMT
Advancement	44	15	1,250 1/	50	11	960	-0-	-0-	-0-
Artists-in-Education	106	94	5,302	146	92	4,872	356	86	3,333
Dance	1,199	388	9,122 2/	912	331	8,152	1,011	365	5,699
Design Arts	1,372	307	5,608 3/	1,420	280	4,794 4/	1,076	194	3,132
Expansion Arts	986	719	8,735 5/	1,013	505	7,215	1,055	390	5,307
Fellows	397	45	175	600	28	97	600	27	100
Folk Arts	474	254	3,105 6/	658	250	2,716	400	195	2,334
Inter-Arts	550	253	4,232 7/	780	262	4,307	570	190	2,634
Regional Representatives	12	12	1,166	12	12	930	12	12	900
International	11	14	339	20	10	121	15	7	50
Literature	1,870	441	4,937 8/	2,632	456	4,317	1,620	326	3,630
Media Arts	1,188	422	12,810 9/	736	288	10,555 10/	974	206	6,247
Museum	1,424	747	13,235 11/	1,092	537	11,331	1,343	455	7,643
Music	3,997	1,126	16,184 12/	2,398	998	14,204	1,980	740	9,651
Opera-Musical Theater	257	153	6,295 13/	214	135	5,601	281	147	3,964
Research	---	15	1,049	---	5	485	---	5	150
Special Constituencies	5	5	176	4	4	242	1	1	50
State	95	90	23,721	72	72	21,286	66	66	14,528
Theater	1,203	407	10,849 14/	1,978	427	9,531	915	352	6,487
Visual Arts	11,899	884	7,452 15/	4,921	453	6,561	4,560	440	5,072
(Subtotal)	(27,089)	(6,391)	(135,742)	(18,658)	(5,156)	(118,277)	(16,835)	(4,204)	(80,911)
Challenge	298	84	14,994 16/	211	40	14,400	150	25	7,364
Administration	---	---	12,159 17/	---	---	10,910	---	---	12,600
Grand Total	27,387	6,475	162,895	18,869	5,196	143,587	16,985	4,229	100,875

See footnotes on next page.

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

Table of Contents

Page Number

I. BUDGET TABLES... 1-5

II. INTRODUCTION AND SUMMARY STATEMENT.................... 6-21

- A. The Endowment in FY 1983..................... 6-8
- B. Highlights of NEH Efforts in FY 1981-82...... 9-14
- C. FY 1983 Goals and Programming................ 14-21

III. DEFINITE FUNDS.. 22-106

- A. Public Programs.............................. 22-32
- B. Education Programs........................... 33-46
- C. Fellowships and Seminars..................... 47-61
- D. Research Programs............................ 62-86
- E. State Programs............................... 87-91
- F. Special Programs and Planning................ 92-106

IV. CHALLENGE GRANTS... 107-112

V. TREASURY FUNDS.. 113-115

VI. ADMINISTRATIVE FUNDS..................................... 116-131

VII. SUMMARY OF GRANTS AND AWARDS, FY 1981................... 132-137

- A. Summary of Grants and Awards by State, FY 1981................... 132-133
- B. Summary of Grants and Awards by Program, FY 1981................. 134-137

1/ Includes $500 in no-year Program Funds.
2/ Includes $103 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
3/ Includes $80 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980, $199 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980, $7 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy in FY 1981, $163 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation in FY 1981 and $12 in one-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Commerce in FY 1981.
4/ Includes $193 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1981 and $6 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation and carried over from FY 1981.
5/ Includes $245 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980 and $1 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
6/ Includes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
7/ Includes $182 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980 and $35 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
8/ Includes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
9/ Includes $682 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980 and excludes $348 in Treasury Funds carried over into FY 1982.
10/ Includes $384 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1981.
11/ Includes $84 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980 and $120 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
12/ Includes $12 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
13/ Includes $45 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.
14/ Includes $20 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.
15/ Includes $189 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980 and $1 in Program Funds transferred from the National Endowment for the Humanities in FY 1981.
16/ Includes $1,544 in Challenge Funds carried over from FY 1980.
17/ Includes $39 in Program Development and Evaluation Funds carried over from FY 1980.

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS
DISTRIBUTION BY FUND TYPE: FY 1981-FY 1983
($ in thousands)

(Actual Obligations)

BUDGET ACTIVITY	FY 1981		FY 1982		FY 1983	
	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite
Advancement	-0-	1,250 1/	-0-	960	-0-	-0-
Artists-in-Education	5,302	-0-	4,872	-0-	3,333	-0-
Dance	8,309	813 2/	7,652	500	5,299	400
Design Arts	5,608 3/	-0-	4,794 4/	-0-	3,132	-0-
Expansion Arts	8,542 5/	193 6/	7,063	152	5,147	160
Fellows	175	-0-	97	-0-	100	-0-
Folk Arts	3,105 7/	-0-	2,716	-0-	2,334	-0-
Inter-Arts	3,797 8/	435 9/	3,827	480	2,234	400
Regional Representatives	1,166	-0-	930	-0-	900	-0-
International	314	25	121	-0-	50	-0-
Literature	4,937 10/	-0-	4,317	-0-	3,630	-0-
Media Arts	10,564	2,246 11/	9,339	1,216 12/	5,447	800
Museum	11,606 13/	1,629 14/	10,371	960	6,843	800
Music	9,125	7,059 15/	9,404	4,800	5,651	4,000
Opera-Musical Theater	2,590 16/	3,705	2,801	2,800	1,764	2,200
Research	1,049	-0-	485	-0-	150	-0-
Special Constituencies	176	-0-	242	-0-	50	-0-
State	23,721	-0-	21,286	-0-	14,528	-0-
Theater	7,829	3,020 17/	6,651	2,880	4,092	2,395
Visual Arts	7,452 18/	-0-	6,561	-0-	5,072	-0-
(Subtotal)	(115,367)	(20,375)	(103,529)	(14,748)	(69,756)	(11,155)
Challenge	-0-	14,994 19/	-0-	14,400	-0-	7,364
Administration	12,159 20/	-0-	10,910	-0-	12,600	-0-
Grand Total	127,526	35,369	114,439	29,148	82,356	18,519

See footnotes on next page.

1/ Includes $500 in no-year Program Funds.

2/ Includes $103 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

3/ Includes $80 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980, $199 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1980, $7 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy in FY 1981, $163 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation in FY 1981 and $12 in one-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Commerce in FY 1981.

4/ Includes $193 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Energy and carried over from FY 1981 and $6 in no-year Program Funds transferred from the Department of Transportation and carried over from FY 1981.

5/ Includes $245 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

6/ Includes $1 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

7/ Includes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

8/ Includes $182 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

9/ Includes $35 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

10/ Includes $100 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

11/ Includes $682 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980 and excludes $348 in Treasury Funds carried over into FY 1982.

12/ Includes $348 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1981.

13/ Includes $84 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

14/ Includes $120 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

15/ Includes $12 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

16/ Includes $45 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1980.

17/ Includes $20 in Treasury Funds carried over from FY 1980.

18/ Includes $189 in no-year Program Funds carried over from FY 1981 and $1 transferred from the National Endowment for the Humanities in FY 1981.

19/ Includes $1,544 in Challenge Funds carried over from FY 1980.

20/ Includes $39 in Program Development and Evaluation Funds carried over from FY 1980.

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES
Budget Analyses
A. Summary of Funds Available
(in thousands)

	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease(-)
Appropriation-Definite				
Program funds.................	$106,522	$ 90,432	$ 59,000	$-31,432
Administrative funds.........	11,277	11,328	12,200	872
Total, Definite...........	117,799	101,760	71,200	-30,560
Appropriation-Indefinite				
Treasury funds................	9,500	8,064	9,200	1,136
Challenge grants.............	24,000	20,736	15,600	-5,136
Total, Indefinite.........	33,500	28,800	24,800	-4,000
Total, all appropriations	151,299	130,560	96,000	-34,560
Gifts and donations	33,500	1,000[1]	750	250
Transfers from other agencies...	99	100	100	--
Recovery of prior years' obligations...........	5,877[2]	--	--	--
Unobligated balance available from prior year....	141[3]	1,759[4]	--	-1,759
Total available...........	190,916	133,419	96,850	-36,569
Obligations (-)..................	189,153[5]	133,419	96,850	-36,569
Unobligated balance..........	1,763	--	--	--

See footnotes next page.

1/ A change in authorizing legislation, effective in 1981, allows grantees to accept gifts directly and submit letter certifying the amounts of gifts received.

2/ Includes recovery of prior year obligations from Definite Funds ($3,871 thousand), Indefinite funds ($4 thousand), and Gifts ($2 thousand).

3/ Includes Definite funds ($25 thousand), Indefinite funds ($54 thousand), and gifts ($62 thousand) committed to approved projects but received too late in the previous fiscal year to be obligated.

4/ Includes Definite funds ($1,746.4 thousand), and gifts ($12.3 thousand).

5/ Includes transfers to other agencies for jointly supported project grants. Excludes gift funds in excess of the amount necessary to release all funds from the Indefinite appropriation.

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

B. Analysis by Program Element -- Appropriation
(in thousands)

Program and Element

DEFINITE APPROPRIATION	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease(-)
Public Programs	$21,431	$18,009	$ 8,300	$ -9,709
Humanities projects in media..............	8,613	8,447	4,200	-4,247
Humanities projects in museums and historical organizations................	9,425	6,912	3,600	-3,312
Humanities projects in libraries..........	3,393	2,650	500	-2,150
Education Programs	16,781	14,301	10,700	-3,601
Elementary and secondary education........	4,570	4,704	3,050	-1,654
Higher education/regional and national grants......................	4,505	3,802	2,800	-1,002
Higher education/individual institutions...........................	7,706	5,795	4,850	-945
Consultant grants.......................	(705)	(660)	(600)	(-60)
Pilot grants............................	(2,838)	(2,975)	(2,125)	(-850)
Implementation grants...................	(4,163)	(2,160)	(2,125)	(-35)
Fellowships and Seminars	15,785	13,405	9,200	-4,205
National Endowment for the Humanities Fellowships............................	6,983	6,279	5,350	-929
Fellowships for independent study and research..................	(2,804)	(3,429)	(2,675)	(-754)
Fellowships for college teachers............................	(2,924)	(2,850)	(2,675)	(-175)
Residential fellowships for college teachers................	(1,255)	(--)	(--)	(--)
Summer stipends...........................	601	650	550	-100
Summer seminars for college teachers......	5,888	4,816	3,000	-1,816
Fellowships at centers for advanced study......................	567	1,000	300	-700
Fellowships and seminars for the professions.....................	1,746	660	--	-660

SUMMARY STATEMENT

A. THE ENDOWMENT IN FY 1983

Scope of the FY 1983 Request

The National Endowment for the Humanities requests $96 million for FY 1983:

$59.0 million in Definite program funds;

$9.2 million in Indefinite appropriations to match private gifts raised to support of humanities projects;

$15.6 million in Indefinite appropriations for Challenge Grants in support of humanities organizations; and

$12.2 million in Administrative funds.

1. Introduction

> "The American people owe it to themselves, and to the cause of free government, to prove by their establishments for the advancement and diffusion of knowledge, that their political institutions are as favorable to the intellectual and moral improvement of Man as they are conformable to his individual and social rights. What spectacle can be more edifying or more seasonable, than that of liberty and learning, each leaning on the other for their mutual and surest support?"
>
> -- James Madison

During 1963-64, the American Council of Learned Societies, the Council of Graduate Schools in the United States, and the United Chapters of Phi Beta Kappa sponsored a National Commission on the Humanities that arrived at two conclusions: first, "that expansion and improvement of activities in the humanities are in the national interest," and second, that they "consequently deserve financial support by the federal government." Shortly thereafter, Congress passed the National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities Act of 1965. In 1980 the Congress reacknowledged this fundamental conviction by passing legislation extending the NFAH Act for five years--the longest authorization period in NEH's history.

In 1980, the Commission on the Humanities--whose members included representatives of the educational, cultural, and corporate worlds--issued a call for renewed emphasis on the humanities in the United States, especially in humanities education in the schools.

In the fall of 1981, the Presidential Task Force on the Arts and the Humanities reported to President Reagan that "there should be Federal funding for the . . . humanities" for the purpose of preserving and advancing "America's pluralistic cultural and intellectual heritage, the encouragement of creativity, the stimulation of quality in American education, and the enhancement of our general well-being." The Task Force further declared that the Endowment was "sound and should remain as originally conceived." It endorsed the current "professional panel review system" and the roles of the Chairman and the National Council. Finally, it reaffirmed the Endowment's support for "the advancement of American culture through the support of both institutional and individual efforts."

2. NEH and the Humanities

In carrying out the mission entrusted to it, NEH encourages and responds to proposals from a wide array of eligible institutions and individuals, including:

--about 3,200 colleges and universities, and the 200,000 scholars and teachers in the humanities who serve in them or who use their research facilities to advance our scholarly and cultural heritage;

--16,000 public school districts and 17,000 independent schools, where Americans have their first (and for half of them, their only) exposure to the humanities;

--8,500 public libraries and 6,000 museums and historical organizations, in which are housed excellent but under-utilized humanities resources;

--250 public television and 200 public radio stations and 3,750 independent media production groups, which provide means for bringing the humanities to great numbers of Americans throughout the country at low cost;

--scores of independent scholarly centers and research libraries crucial to the Nation's strength in the humanities, and

--hundreds of organizations outside of the humanities "mainstream" which wish to incorporate humanities knowledge and perspectives into their programming and to provide wider access to the results of humanistic scholarship.

The scope of this "universe," the NEH "constituency," includes 50 million school children; 11 million students in college, university, and continuing education courses; millions of Americans who watch and listen to the public media or who visit a museum or library each week; and the millions of citizens who participate in the discussion of issues of public concern or who engage in private study of age-old questions about personal responsibility and the just society.

But within this universe the consequences of declines in educational attainment and substance in the humanities are visible everywhere. For example, the Wall Street Journal reported recently that "the troubles that have beset U.S. classrooms in recent years are increasingly felt in the Nation's offices and factories . . . . The lack of literate workers is creating problems for a variety of industries--ranging from wasted investment in more efficient equipment to outright safety hazards." A 1976 study by a non-profit business-research group reported that 35 percent of the companies it surveyed were teaching remedial courses in English to their workers, courses the companies claimed were "really the responsibility of the schools." Our general lack of understanding of other nations and cultures (there are in New York City alone over 10,000 Japanese businessmen, virtually all of whom speak English; there are in all of Japan fewer than 1,000 American businessmen, almost none of whom speak Japanese) has had obvious adverse economic and political consequences.

3. NEH responses

In 1978 the general mission of the Endowment was refined through the articulation of four major goals. These goals have remained essentially the central statement of agency purposes:

--to improve the quality of teaching in the humanities;

--to strengthen the scholarly foundation for humanistic study, and to support research activity which enriches the life of the mind in America;

--to promote understanding of the humanities, among general audiences, and of their value to thinking about the current conditions of national life; and

--to nurture the future well-being of those essential institutional and human resources which make possible the study of the humanities.

This mandate, with its imperatives to advance the state of learning in the humanities through scholarly research and to disseminate the benefits of the humanities to a wide audience, reflects the importance which the Nation at large and the Congress in particular place on teaching and learning in this area. It does not imply that the Endowment should take primary responsibility, even in times of severe strain, for the continuing fiscal health or survival of the Nation's educational and cultural institutions. Americans have consistently resisted the idea that cultural life should be principally dependent upon public monies. They have always believed that a mix of private and public funding would encourage the highest achievement, the greatest diversity, and the broadest participation in our culture.

Even within the sector of public support for the humanities, NEH's share is small. Far more money is granted by the fifty State legislatures in their funding of research and instruction in the humanities at State colleges and universities. In this context of State, local, and private responsibility for the humanities, the Endowment thus provides merely a margin of possibility that enables individuals, organizations, and institutions to undertake substantive work in the humanities.

The Endowment's proposed FY 1983 budget balances the clear need for excellence and quality in the humanities, stated in the agency's legislated mission, against an equally clear need for restraint in the use of Federal monies to help control the Federal deficit and reduce inflation. Thus, the funding being requested for FY 1983 is 26.5 percent below the FY 1982 appropriation. NEH has also maintained its high level of productivity while significantly reducing staff size. Moreover, various internal management efficiencies have been achieved to hold down costs (these are described more fully below).

In FY 1981, approximately 7,900 applications were reviewed by the National Council on the Humanities. Approximately 2,100 grants were awarded, for a funding ratio of 1 grant for each 4 applications submitted. This ratio is expected to decline somewhat in FY 1982 as the number of grants is expected to decrease more rapidly than the number of applications. The funding ratio in FY 1983 is projected to decline slightly below the FY 1982 level.

The humanities and humanities organizations will in general fare better in the long run by an improvement in the overall economy and by an increase in the role of non-Federal contributions in humanities projects. The benefits of an improved and stabilized national economy will be shared by humanities institutions as well as by other sectors of American society.

Before discussing the proposed FY 1983 budget in more detail, a review of some of the major agency accomplishments of the past year would be useful.

B. HIGHLIGHTS OF NEH EFFORTS IN FY 1981 - FY 1982

1. Program Highlights

Strengthening humanities teaching in schools and colleges . . .

--In FY 1981, members of humanities faculty teaching approximately 150,000 students were benefited by projects supported through the Endowment's Elementary and Secondary Program, such as Purdue University's summer institute for teachers of German, French, and Spanish, and the University of Vermont's project to develop a program to improve the writing competence of children in grades 1 - 9.

--Bryn Mawr College (Pennsylvania) received an award from the Higher Education/Regional and National program to produce for national use fifteen commentaries on masterpieces of classical Greek literature for intermediate students of the Greek language. No curricular materials for these texts currently exist. Scholars from eleven colleges and universities are collaborating on the project. As of March, 1981, 25 colleges and universities were already using these materials.

--Through Consultant grants, which help college and universities assess the strengths and weaknesses of their humanties programs, NEH reached 116 institutions in FY 1981, involving 2,320 faculty and benefiting 23,200 students directly.

--Lewis and Clark College (Portland, Oregon) received an Implementation grant to develop a new program of general studies. This program calls for the incorporation of non-Western materials into a series of cross-disciplinary and cross-cultural courses in Society and Culture. Through this and other projects, the Implementation program reached nearly 300,000 students directly or indirectly and involved 550 faculty in 22 institutions during FY 1981. Through Pilot grants the Endowment reached about 70 institutions, 560 faculty, and 4,200 students.

--In FY 1981, 115 Summer Seminars were conducted by 51 institutions in 29 different States. Nearly 1,440 college teachers participated, representing nearly every State and Puerto Rico. Approximately 136,000 students were indirectly reached by Summer Seminars on such topics as "The Contribution of Greek Ethics to Moral Theory," "Physicists in Historical Context," and "Business in the History of American Society."

Strengthening the scholarly foundation for humanistic study . . .

--More than 1,000 scholars received NEH Fellowships or Summer Stipends in FY 1981 to explore important issues in the humanities. For example, Richard Westfall used his Fellowship for Independent Study and Research to write the life of Isaac Newton, later published as Never at Rest: A Biography of Isaac Newton. Patricia Hunt (Northland College, Wisconsin) received a Fellowship for College Teachers to study and compare the values which Canadians and Americans have toward man and the land. James McGee (University of California at Santa Barbara) received a Summer Stipend to complete an edition of tracts by John Bunyan and to complete the manuscript of his book The Godly Man in Stuart England.

--A Science, Technology, and Human Values award to Dr. Bernard Gert of Dartmouth College supports a four-year commitment by Dr. Gert to research and teaching in applied ethics at Dartmouth's Schools of Medicine, Engineering, Business Administration, and Nursing. The award has enabled Dr. Gert to pursue scholarly research in the philosophy of medicine, and he has since published three articles and a book, Philosophy of Medicine (in press).

--Over 7,000 scholars were aided by programs in the Division of Research Programs. In the area of general research, Professor Harold Scheub (University of Wisconsin) received an award for research leading toward the first history of the literature of southern Africa, and William Kelson received a grant for archaeological excavation at Monticello, in Charlottesville, Virginia. In addition, scholars participated in conferences on such topics as Native American historiography, archaeology in Jordan, and Latin American poetry. Endowment support of the American Council of Learned Societies' Committee on Studies of Chinese Civilization helped promote historical and other humanistic studies of China, establishing new intellectual approaches to China's rich social and cultural traditions.

--Among the awards made for research materials in the humanities was a grant to West Virginia University to prepare The Historical Atlas of Political Party Distribution in the United States Congress, 1789-1980. This definitive work will help make it possible to plot the pattern of Congressional party representation throughout American political history and will fill an important gap in the historical record of the Nation. Another award was made to Johns Hopkins University for continued work on an edition of the papers of Dwight D. Eisenhower. These papers will constitute a valuable source of basic materials for historians, political scientists, sociologists, military analysts, and other students of the mid-twentieth century.

--Through the Endowment's programs which focus on the improvement and preservation of the Nation's research resources, the Bibliographic Society of America is completing preparation of the eighth and final volume of the Bibliography of American Literature, considered by scholars to be a crucial bibliographic resource.

Endowment funds serve as a supplement to significant foundation support for this project. Another award was made to Columbia University for "Training Programs for Conservators and Conservation Administrators." No formal educational curriculum is currently in place anywhere in the country to prepare specialists to stem the mass deterioration taking place in library and archival collections, nor to instruct administrators in how to determine long-term, repository-wide preservation priorities. This grant will enable Columbia to matriculate its first classes in this field.

State humanities programs and humanities for a general audience : : :

--Nebraskans for Public Television, Inc.'s "Mark Twain Series: Life on the Mississippi" was awarded $600,000 through Humanities Projects in Media to produce a two-hour dramatization of Twain's reminiscences about the experiences of a young boy struggling to master the mysteries of the Mississippi. An additional $740,000 for this program was raised from private sources. The program was designed, in conjunction with leading Twain scholars, as the first in a series devoted to encouraging greater understanding and appreciation of Mark Twain and the culture which he and his work both reflected and fostered. The program aired nationally in November, 1980, to an audience of approximately 5 million; librarians estimate that subsequent circulation of Twain's works increased by as much as 50 percent. In addition, the paperback version of Life on the Mississippi was completely sold out, requiring another printing. The program won significant critical praise and several prestigious awards.

--Another Media project, a series entitled "The World of Islam," will trace the history of the development of Islam and its various sects and will examine Islam as a way of life, highlighting both the common interests and the differences between Islamic and Western values. The series, funded in FY 1981, is being produced by a group of independent media professionals engaged in the production and distribution of cultural and current affairs programming who have joined with several distinguished scholars of Islam and the Middle East.

--The University of California Museum of Cultural History received an award to implement a major traveling exhibition called "People and Art of the Philippines," which interprets Philippine cultural values through traditional art objects and material culture of the Philippines. This will be the first comprehensive exhibition of the traditional arts of the Philippines presented in the U.S. Over 350 of the finest examples of Philippine art and material culture are assembled from museums and private collections in the U.S., Europe, and the Republic of the Philippines, including ceramic objects, costumes, furniture and utensils, jewelry, retablos (altar paintings), carved saints, swords, and textiles. In addition, interpretive wall panels, maps, and photomurals provide a full cultural context for the artifacts. An illustrated catalogue and free brochure are available to visitors for reference and further study. The exhibit will show in Honolulu, Los Angeles, Oakland, and Chicago, with an estimated total attendance of 200,000 people.

--Through Humanities Projects in Libraries, the University of Mid-America received an award of $486,148 for "The Great Plains Experience," which will support library and museum cooperation in the development of scholar-designed public library programs. The programs are using the NEH-funded six-part "Great Plains Experience" film series as the basis for an examination of the effects an environment has on its inhabitants. Nine museums and historical organizations will each develop six exhibits of artifacts, photographs, or living history, which will occur simultaneously with the library programs in the nine sites around the country. Twenty-seven scholars will develop the program with library and museum personnel and produce a guide for continuing use of the films and museum exhibits.

--In FY 1981, the Endowment's State Programs supported nearly 4,000 separate projects at the local level involving more than 15,000 humanities scholars bringing humanities activities to a public audience of 28 million Americans.

Nurturing the future well-being of those essential institutional and human resources . . .

--In FY 1981, the Endowment awarded 122 new Challenge Grants, which will result in approximately $100 million in new or increased private gifts to humanities institutions.

--In addition, another $18 million was raised by recipients of gifts-and-matching offers in FY 1981 for specific humanities projects.

--Several studies of long-term manpower and financial needs in the humanities were launched in order to provide institutional administrators and policy-makers with information critical to sound planning and efficient use of available resources.

2. Special program initiatives

For FY 1982, as part of the Administration's goal of reducing Federal expenditures and promoting private initiative, NEH support was reduced in almost all programmatic areas. The Endowment considers it paramount, however, to preserve the diversity and quality of NEH programs. At the same time, NEH wants to prevent, to the greatest degree possible, threats to the relative stability of the major, proven, and cost-effective aspects of its programming and to respond to continuing needs of scholars, students, and the public for resources in the humanities. This has meant that only a few of the originally-planned FY 1982 initiatives could be sustained, and, even then, at lower levels than projected:

--Elementary and secondary humanities education has been identified as an area of critical national need (in the Report Commission on the Humanities as well as in other recent studies documenting the decline in quality education in the Nation's schools). NEH emphasis is being placed on projects that have the greatest replicability, or the capacity to strengthen locally designed activities meeting the specific needs of individual institutions.

--The Conservation and Preservation program, first instituted in FY 1981, is continuing to highlight a growing national problem and provide incentives for others to undertake efforts to retard and prevent the disintegration of the Nation's most precious historical records and artifacts.

--Funding for the Science, Technology, and Human Values program is supporting curriculum and research projects, funded jointly with the National Science Foundation.

Because of uncertainties about the final FY 1982 funding and to enable sufficient support for higher priority areas, Residential Fellowships was phased out, as were seminars for school administrators and professional school teachers, funded through the Professions program. (Funding for Independent fellowships was increased by $909,000 for FY 1982 in order to provide support for nationally important fellowship regrant programs conducted by scholarly organizations.)

3. Administrative efficiencies

In FY 1979 and FY 1980 a number of administrative changes were made so that the Endowment's administrative budget declined in actual dollars at the same time that grant funds were increasing. In FY 1981 additional administrative advances were made that further reduced the proportion that administrative expenses constituted of the entire agency appropriation. Listed below are some of the improvements made in operations during FY 1981:

a. Accounting

The accounting system was greatly improved through automation, thus saving many staff hours in posting transactions, allowing quick retrieval of information on the status of funds, undelivered orders, and outlays, and resulting in a reduction of two positions while increasing productivity. Automation is also enabling the Endowment to clear up outstanding reports, close-out completed grants, and more rapidly recover and deobligate funds.

b. Management Improvements

The Management Analysis Office continued its operational survey of Endowment program divisions with surveys of three divisions, resulting in improvements in grant application processing, staffing, grant administration, and workload distribution. A record disposition system was also implemented, leading to the disposal, under National Archive schedule, of more than 1,000 cubic feet of records.

c. Grant Financing

The Endowment has 162 grantees on the letter-of-credit system and will continue to place additional grantees on the system as they become eligible.

d. Grants Administration

Continued improvements in grants administration systems and procedures led to a reduction from 28 to 25 in grants administration staff positions. Simplified instructions and forms were developed for use in reporting project expenditures and requesting payment, resulting in increased efficiency for both grantees and NEH. Guidelines were developed to implement the Endowment's amended legislation, simplifying the processing of gifts for humanities projects.

e. Integrated Office Information System

The establishment of an in-house Information Management System has allowed the Endowment to integrate data and word processing capability throughout the agency. Offices are equipped with computer workstations and printers linked to a centralized word processor. Consequently, exchange of information and consolidation of material keyed in by individual offices has increased productivity while reducing clerical and professional workload.

The FY 1982 and FY 1983 Congressional budget requests were prepared with word processing, thus eliminating the need for outside services in typing and reproduction.

At the same time, new word-processing procedures have been established which now allow internal preparation of program and application guidelines. This approach eliminates the need for expensive typesetting.

Other procedures underway permit the use of centralized word processing in the preparation of news releases, correspondence, mailing lists, and other program-oriented workloads.

f. Program Assessments Survey Data and Reports

Data (such as ethnicity, age, sex, etc.) now being collected on Endowment grantees have facilitated the preparation of statistics that are used to measure the effectiveness, scope, and reach of NEH programs. Automation has eliminated substantial duplication of records and reduced the manual tasks involved in data-gathering and record-keeping.

C. FY 1983 GOALS AND PROGRAMMING

In order to prevent the Federal budget deficit from undermining the gains made in reducing the Nation's inflation rate and in revitalizing the country's economic base, the Administration has set as one of its main goals the reduction of Federal expenditures wherever possible. Like other "controllable" items in the Federal budget, aid to the humanities must bear a portion of such reductions. The Endowment's appropriation request for FY 1983, totaling $96 million, is about 26 percent below the FY 1982 appropriation (which itself was a significant increase over the $85 million proposed by the Administration). The $96 million request, it should be noted, is $6 million over the projected FY 1983 funding set by the Administration last year.

Consideration of the best use of the funds which would be available in 1983--that is, the specific funding levels for the various programs operated by the Endowment, is complicated by the diversity of purposes, audiences, and types of activities these programs must serve. Among the considerations which must be taken into account are the following:

--the quality and quantity of current applications;

--the relative "cost-effectiveness" of Endowment programs (and it should be recognized that it is difficult to compare the impact

B. Analysis by Program Element -- Appropriations (continued)

Program and Element DEFINITE APPROPRIATION	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease(-)
Research Programs	$18,067	$15,705	$13,000	$-2,705
General research..........................	7,101	6,305	4,650	-1,655
Basic research..........................	(2,242)	(2,500)	(1,750)	(-750)
Intercultural research program..........	(2,994)	(2,400)	(2,300)	(-100)
Regional studies........................	(1,435)	(1,000)	(300)	(-700)
Research conferences....................	(430)	(405)	(300)	(-105)
Research materials........................	6,540	6,000	4,950	-1,050
Research tools program..................	(2,677)	(2,700)	(2,500)	(-200)
Program for editions....................	(2,161)	(1,900)	(1,500)	(-400)
Translations program....................	(1,330)	(1,000)	(750)	(-250)
Publications program....................	(372)	(400)	(200)	(-200)
Research resources........................	4,426	3,400	3,400	--
Organization and improvement projects............................	(3,933)	(3,000)	(3,000)	(--)
Conservation and preservation projects............................	(493)	(400)	(400)	(--)
State Programs	23,948	20,329	13,200	-7,129
Special Programs and Planning	10,510	8,683	4,600	-4,083
Youth programs............................	1,687	1,600	1,000	-600
Science, technology, and human values.....	795	850	600	-250
Program development.......................	4,852	4,503	2,500	-2,003
Special projects..........................	2,353	1,000	--	-1,000
Planning and assessment studies...........	823	730	500	-230
TOTAL DEFINITE PROGRAM APPROPRIATION	$106,522	$90,432	$59,000	$-31,432

891

892

B. Analysis by Program Element -- Appropriations (continued)

Type of Appropriation	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease(-)
DEFINITE APPROPRIATION				
Total Definite program appropriations.....	$106,522	$90,432	$59,000	$-31,432
Administrative funds......................	11,277	11,328	12,200	872
Other available funds.[1].....................	5,995	1,747	--	-1,747
TOTAL DEFINITE FUNDS AVAILABLE........	123,794	103,507	71,200	-32,307
Total Definite obligations................	123,794	103,507	71,200	-32,307
UNOBLIGATED DEFINITE FUNDS BALANCE....	--	--	--	--
INDEFINITE APPROPRIATION				
Treasury funds............................	9,500	8,064	9,200	1,136
Challenge grants..........................	24,000	20,736	15,600	-5,136
TOTAL INDEFINITE APPROPRIATION.........	33,500	28,800	24,800	-4,000
Other available funds.....................	54[2]	--	--	--
TOTAL INDEFINITE FUNDS AVAILABLE.....	33,554	28,800	24,800	-4,000
Total Indefinite obligations..............	33,554	28,800	24,800	-4,000
UNOBLIGATED INDEFINITE FUNDS BALANCE..	--	--	--	--

1/ Includes carryover from previous fiscal year, deobligations on previous years' grants, and transfers from other agencies.

2/ Includes carryover from previous fiscal year, Treasury fund ($9 thousand) and Challenge grants ($45 thousand).

of, say, a $20,000 grant to plan a national television program with that of a $20,000 fellowship--even if they deal with the same topic);

--the immediate audiences/beneficiaries of Endowment grants (non-academic public, teachers and students, or research scholars);

--the scope of program impact (national, regional, local, or institutional); the increased use, and dissemination of, model programs;

--the type of activities supported (production of new knowledge or the organization, application, or dissemination of existing knowledge);

--the strength of the area (whether NEH should strengthen areas or centers of established quality or aid new and developing ventures); and, of course,

--the amount of non-Federal support available.

No one of these factors is intrinsically more important than another. Rather, the choices made for FY 1983 take all these factors into account, and in some programs one factor might count more than another.

For FY 1983, the Endowment believes it is essential to maintain high levels of non-Federal support for humanities activities, as well as to increase the relative role in the support of American cultural life that is played by individuals, corporations, foundations, and other non-Federal organizations. Consequently, the only proposed increase in program funding is for matching funds. The $9.2 million requested for Treasury Funds constitutes nearly 11 percent of the agency's entire program budget, a proportion much higher than in previous years.

Complementing Treasury Funds will be $15.6 million for Challenge Grants, constituting more than 18 percent of the agency's entire program budget. With this level of funding, it will be possible for the Endowment to meet all prior commitments fully as well as make new awards in FY 1983. Treasury and Challenge Funds together will total almost 30 percent of the Endowment's program budget, compared to less than 25 percent in FY 1982.

As noted earlier, the Endowment also believes that it is essential both to preserve the broad range, and diversity, of programs that have evolved over the course of years as well as to foster excellence and quality in humanities activities at all levels. Thus, in order to assure an adequate core of support for the major research, educational, and general public activities which are central to the appreciation and use of the humanities in this country, the Endowment seeks for FY 1983 a total of $59 million in Definite funds.

This level of Definite funds for outright grants is essential, since the majority of matching grants tend to be located in the major metropolitan areas of the Nation. Most other areas of the country would be seriously disadvantaged if they were required to obtain substantial non-Federal support, especially in the initial stages of project activity. Without outright grants, access to humanities institutions and events would be almost entirely the privilege of those living in affluent areas. Moreover, certain kinds of meritorious and valuable humanities projects (such as individual scholarly research) tend not to attract corporate or other philanthropic support because of their relative lack of visibility. In several program areas (i.e., State Programs, Intercultural Research, Research Tools, Media), however, institutional or third-party matching will mean that $15-$20 million will be raised from non-Federal sectors by NEH outright grants.

The following two tables indicate the distribution among major program goals of Definite funds, on the one hand, and Definite and Challenge funds, on the other:

Table 1

Percentage Distribution of NEH Definite Program Funds, FY 1981 - FY 1983, by Goal

Goal	FY 1981	FY 1982 (est.)	FY 1983 (request)
Humanities teaching in schools and colleges	21.3%	21.1%	23.2%
Scholarly research	25.6	27.1	33.6
State humanities programs (22.4%) and humanities for a general audience (21.0%)	52.3	51.0	42.4
Essential resources	.8	.8	.9
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Table 2

Percentage Distribution of NEH Definite Program and Challenge Funds, FY 1981 - FY 1983, by Goal

Goal	FY 1981	FY 1982 (est.)	FY 1983 (request)
Humanities teaching in schools and colleges	17.4%	17.2%	18.4%
Scholarly research	20.7	22.0	26.5
State humanities programs (17.7%) and humanities for a general audience (16.6%)	42.9	41.5	33.5
Essential resources	19.0	19.3	21.6
Total	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

As the tables indicate, within Definite funds the proportional emphasis given in FY 1982 to scholarly enterprises and the improvement of teaching would be increased in FY 1983. A share of NEH funds will continue to be devoted to the "in" and "out of school" public at large.

As part of the Endowment's concentration on more basic humanities activities, funding for Special Projects will be eliminated in FY 1983. In addition, funding for seminars for school administrators, professional school teachers, and practitioners will be eliminated in FY 1982; the entire Professions program will be eliminated in FY 1983.

A detailed description and analysis of the impact of the funding level proposed for the Endowment's programs may be found in the program-oriented sections of this document. Below are briefly noted (in terms of the agency's four major goals) some of the specific effects NEH funding would have on individual programs at the requested level.

GOAL: Strengthening Humanities Teaching in Schools and Colleges

The programs of the NEH Education Programs and the Summer Seminars program fall under this goal. These programs have in common the objective of improving the quality of instruction in the disciplines of the humanities.

1. The Elementary and Secondary Education program is the only national program specifically focussing on the improvement of the quality of pre-college humanities education, where all Americans receive at least a brief exposure to history, literature, and languages. This program has produced a large number of highly successful projects which address the critical problem of the decline in the quality of humanities education at the elementary and secondary levels. With $3.05 million, the program could support 50 projects reaching 1,450 teachers and about 110,000 students. Special emphasis would be placed on Practitioners' Grants and dissemination activities.

2. The Higher Education/Regional and National program with $2.8 million could make 20 awards reaching 545 institutions, 12,260 students, and 1,635 professors; 180 faculty members could participate in humanities institutes.

3. The Consultants program would receive $600,000, which would support approximately 100 awards, reaching over 20,000 students directly. At this level, the program would be able to support all eligible applications, and thus fulfill its purpose of serving those institutions which need outside expert assistance to evaluate their educational offerings.

4. The Pilot Grants program would receive $2.125 million. This program is one of the few means available to institutions to plan and test new curricula in any humanities subject area. Approximately 45 awards could be made, reaching over 7,000 students directly.

5. The Implementation program would also receive $2.125 million, and would support at least 14 grants, affecting a total of 29,400 students directly.

6. For the Summer Seminars program, $3.0 million is proposed. This program continues to be an important and popular means of revitalizing instructors and instruction in the humanities, and even under reduced budgets it is crucial that NEH maintain support for this program. At least two of the 54 seminars would be set aside specifically for two-year college faculty. Nearly 650 faculty in all could participate.

GOAL: Strengthening Scholarly Research

The programs in this goal category support the production, organization, and preservation of humanistic knowledge. They include the following:

--the three major groups of Research Programs (General Research, Research Materials, and Research Resources),

--in the Fellowships and Seminars Programs: NEH Fellowships, Summer Stipends, and Centers for Advanced Study, and

--the Science, Technology, and Human Values program of the Special Programs budget activity.

During a time of decreasing funding for the Endowment's activities, it is important that support for basic research in the humanities be maintained at a reasonable level. Indications are that contributions from the private sector could not or would not offset a withdrawal of NEH support for basic research in the humanities. However, experience has shown that a partnership of private and Federal support for basic research is very effective when available for certain research activities, and increased NEH encouragement of non-Federal support for these will be made in FY 1983.

1. NEH Fellowships

Funding requested for the Independent Study and Research and the College Teachers programs is $2.675 million each. The Independent program could make 134 awards to Fellows representing about 70 institutions and the College Teachers program could make 137 awards, with grantees coming from about 120 institutions. (The fellowship regrant programs aided by Definite funds in FY 1982 will be supported by Treasury funds only in FY 1983).

The Summer Stipends program would make 220 awards of $2,500 each with funding of $550,000.

Funding for Centers for Advanced Study would amount to $300,000 and would support 5-14 grants resulting in 18 new individual fellowships for advanced humanities research. To stimulate private support, additional fellowships would be offered through the use of matching funds.

2. General Research

Funding for Basic Research reflects the aim to support more collaborative research projects involving a diversity of scholars and institutions in long-term humanities research. With funding of $1.75 million, 43 grants would reach over 50 institutions and almost 130 scholars.

Funding for Research Conferences would total $300,000. NEH makes grants in this area because of the role of conferences in the initial phases of collaborative research projects, the broad reach of these small grants, and their catalytic role for "follow-on" dissemination work designed to increase public understanding of humanistic research.

Intercultural Research continues to be a major priority of the agency. Funding of $2.3 million will provide support to the International Research and Exchanges Board, the American Council of Learned Societies, the Social Science Research Council, and the Committee on Scholarly Communication with the People's Republic of China for research in Eastern Europe, the USSR, China, the Middle East, Mexico and Latin America, and Africa. The agency will seek continued non-Federal support for these activities, and staff will therefore give strong encouragement to grantees to seek outside funds.

In order to sustain the funding levels proposed in other research programs, it is necessary to decrease funding for Regional Studies. With funding of $300,000, 10 projects would receive support. It is estimated that projects in approximately 9 States would be aided.

3. Research Materials

Funding of $2.5 for the Research Tools program would support 19 collaborative research projects in the humanities involving over 150 scholars and institutions.

With $1.5 million, Editions could provide continued support for 18 anticipated renewal applications and 2 new grants reaching 120 institutions engaged in collecting materials critical for advanced research into American and foreign societies.

In Translations, funding of $750,000 could support 27 grants for the translation of important works from other cultures, involving 100 institutions and individuals.

With $200,000, Publications could provide subvention assistance to presses publishing books in the humanities. In FY 1983, the program will be reviewing applications to publish the products of NEH awards made in 1975-1977. The demands on the program's funds are expected to increase because these were years in which there was a substantial increase in the volume of fellowships and research awards.

4. Research Resources

In the Organization and Improvement program, $3.0 million would support about 60 awards. The recent inclusion of bibliographic projects in this program means that funds will continue to be strained.

The need for national attention to the issues of conservation and preservation also indicates that line-item support begun in FY 1981 for exemplary and resource-building activities should be maintained. Thus, $400,000 is requested for the Conservation and Preservation program; this would support 5 projects.

5. Science, Technology, and Human Values

This program, while administratively grouped with Public Programs because of its multi-faceted character and orientation to broad issues of public concern, serves as a part of the agency's support of scholarly research. With an allocation of $600,000, Interdisciplinary Incentive Awards and Sustained Development Awards (jointly funded with the National Science Foundation) could continue to be offered. All told, 95 scholars would be aided in the development of research materials related to this topic of great public interest and importance.

GOAL: State Humanities Programs and Humanities for a General Audience

This goal comprises the Endowment's State Programs and most of its Public Programs and Special Programs. The activities supported by these programs seek to increase public understanding by reaching non-academic audiences.

1. In Humanities Projects in Media $4.2 million would support over 45 program hours, reaching 14 million people. This level will provide minimum support for important projects already in the pipeline. Documentaries and other non-dramatic productions would be emphasized.

2. Humanities Projects in Museums and Historical Organizations with $3.6 million would support approximately 73 grants serving 15 million people. Funds would be used primarily for long-term humanities activities in historical organizations and museums; support for temporary exhibitions would be given lower priority unless they were to travel to several locations or have some other special justification.

3. Humanities Projects in Libraries with $500,000 could make 9 awards reaching over 1.5 million people at 135 libraries.

4. NEH Youth Programs would receive $1.0 million to provide support for Youthgrants and national/regional projects only; funding for planning and pilot Youth Projects would not be provided. It is anticipated that at this level up to 500,000 young persons would ultimately be affected.

5. Program Development with $2.5 million would give priority to projects which involve humanities institutions either as grant recipients or as major collaborators on projects. Joint projects, involving several different types of humanities institutions, as well as projects making use of materials produced by previous NEH grants, would also be given special attention. Less emphasis would be given to encouraging non-humanities organizations to initiate humanities projects. Twenty-five grants would be made, ultimately reaching over 800,000 people.

6. The Endowment customarily allocates to the State Programs more than the 20 percent of Definite funds required by law. At the proposed FY 1983 funding, the allocation for State Programs would constitute 22.4 percent of Definite funds, as in the past. The requested funding of $13.2 million could support over 2,500 regrants, potentially reaching over 18 million people. Because of the cut-backs from the FY 1981 levels, State committees are expected to make increased use of pre-packaged humanities programming, thus lowering the per-participant costs.

GOAL: Nurturing Essential Resources

1. Funding of $500,000 for Planning and Assessment Studies would permit continued support of nationally important data bases and several new studies on the condition of national humanities

resources. High priority will be given to studies designed to yield information about non-Federal financial support of the humanities, the supply-demand situation of new Ph.D.'s, and the exploration of problems of scholarly communication.

2. With respect to Treasury Funds, the total of $9.2 million in combination with $15.6 million in Challenge Funds would enable the Endowment to promote the Administration's goals of stimulating non-Federal support for the Nation's humanities institutions.

Much of the new FY 1983 matching money (Treasury Funds) is expected to be used, even more than earlier matching money, as part of combination grants with outright grants (Definite funds). NEH experience indicates that combination grants can help get projects underway while still providing useful incentives to grantees to engage in serious fund-raising in order to cover costs unmet by direct NEH funding. Moreover, such grants are often needed in the first phases of a project, for donors often wish to see some initial project output before committing their funds.

3. Funds for Challenge Grants would total $15.6 million. Although the Endowment places great value on this program, budget stringencies necessitate that funding be reduced in this area in order to provide support for other areas as well. The FY 1983 request will nevertheless provide a powerful stimulus to the humanities field and non-Federal support sectors. The funds would be used to meet prior NEH commitments to 213 institutions with multi-year Challenge programs and will make it possible to make up to 100 new grants.

Since the Challenge program has been in existence long enough to have enabled many institutions to complete their grant activities, NEH will be conducting an in-depth evaluation of this program in 1982-83. This evaluation is particularly important since increasing non-Federal support for cultural activities is a specific goal set by the Administration for the coming years.

PUBLIC PROGRAMS

The evolution of Endowment support of humanities projects designed for the general public will enter a new phase in FY 1983. Public humanities programming was almost unknown territory when Endowment assistance was first offered a decade ago. With the exception of public lectures, there was no strong tradition of such programs in our country and scholars rarely considered such activity a substantive part of their continuing work.

During the past decade a variety of grants have been made to share the knowledge and methods of scholarship with the public, exploring ways of presenting this material which serve the public interest and also enhance public understanding and support for scholarly work. The agency has provided funding for dramatic presentations of history and literature on radio and television, local and national interpretive exhibitions in museums and historical organizations, and humanities projects using the accessible resources of public libraries.

In FY 1983 the Endowment will seek to build upon this experience and the interests of scholars and the public in furthering this work by bringing the best program designs together with current scholarship in the humanities. The Endowment will encourage fuller involvement of humanities institutions and scholars in supported projects, thereby strengthening basic humanities resources and extending them for wide public benefit.

--Television and radio projects will focus more upon philosophy, literature, classics and other humanities disciplines and will seek new ways to explain these disciplines and how scholars do their work.

--Museum exhibitions will expand upon their interpretive content, providing the public with more critical information about the historical, literary, and philosophical context of the objects and materials on display.

--Library projects will make broader use of humanities collections to involve the public in discussions and analyses of our heritage, our system of laws and values, examinations of other cultures and will encourage collaborative efforts--among libraries, colleges, and other cultural institutions.

The goal of this more focused public effort is to broaden public knowledge of the humanities resources and to increase further the quality of humanities projects for the general public.

1. Humanities Projects in Media ($4,200,000)
   FY 1982: $8,447,000; FY 1983: $4,200,000; decrease: $4,247,000.

Endowment support in the areas of radio and television is specifically designed to encourage the creation of broadcast programming which is clearly based upon current knowledge, research and writing in the humanities disciplines. The Endowment's support is intended to help a wide range of scholars, including historians, philosophers, literary critics, and anthropologists, join forces with experienced filmmakers and radio producers to find new ways of presenting scholarly work to the large audience that can be reached by television and radio. Such collaboration has resulted in programming that moves the work of scholars from the classroom and the library to a general public audience.

A number of other agencies and organizations (such as NSF, NEA, CPB, Department of Education) offer support for either narrowly mandated or generally defined interests in media. However, the Endowment continues to be the sole agency concerned with the transmission of humanities resources through radio and television. Without the Endowment's modest but critical commitment to this forum for presenting the humanities, actual programming efforts in this area would be sharply diminished.

In its efforts to assist in the development of intelligent humanities programming, the Endowment works with many of the more than 500 public television and radio stations, well over 6,000 independent television, film, and radio producers, and a large number of creative and respected scholars. Over the past fourteen years, $59.5 million in Endowment funds have supported the production of 690 hours of television and radio programs. These programs have reached a cumulative audience conservatively estimated at 179 million people.

From the beginning, these projects have invited scholars to share their work with the public. "The Adams Chronicles" was virtually the first effort of American television producers to collaborate with historians in order to explore a major part of our political and cultural history; "The Scarlet Letter" represented a distinctive approach to the presentation of a major American work of literature based upon the insights of literary critics and cultural historians; the "Odyssey" series offered the first systematic effort to provide the public with programming on the discoveries and methods of archaeologists and anthropologists.

These are but a few of the 528 projects funded, all based upon current humanities scholarship. To date, these radio and television projects have received seventy-two national and international awards for distinguished achievement, including most recently the prestigious Peabody Award to the "American Short Story" series.

In FY 1981, the Endowment provided support for 79 of the 370 applications submitted (21 percent). Ultimately these awards will result in 122 hours of finished programs which will reach an audience conservatively estimated at 32 million. The grantees will provide approximately 53 percent of total project costs through a combination of gifts and cost-sharing. The grants included projects moving in a number of new subject areas, including an analysis of twentieth century Latin American fiction, a study of rural and urban communities in the late nineteenth century, and an examination of the history and practice of Islam. Meanwhile, in FY 1981 several major projects which had been funded earlier were completed and aired, including the second "American Short Story Series," "Odyssey," "Life on the Mississippi," and "Voices of the Thirties." All of these broadcasts drew outstanding reviews and enthusiastic audience response.

At the FY 1982 funding level, support could be provided for some of the projects at the planning, scripting, and production stages, though the Endowment could not meet the total financial requirements of fundable applicants. Fewer new projects in both television and radio would be started. From approximately 240 applications NEH would make 75 grants (31 percent) resulting in 86 hours of programming actually broadcast on national television and 30 hours of radio programming drawing an audience of approximately 27 million people.

In FY 1982, in the area of television programming, the Endowment will provide support toward production of two major series with grants of approximately $1,000,000 in a combination of outright and matching funds, production support of approximately $250,000 each in outright funds for 9-10 individual specials or series' pilots, and 14-18 scriptwriting and planning grants of about $45,000 each and $15,000 each. Radio projects supported in FY 1982 will include 3 production grants of about $400,000 each to support major national series, 7-9 production grants of approximately $100,000 each for regional or national mini-series, 6-10 grants for scripting and pilot production at $40,000 each and 8-10 planning grants for $10,000 each.

With funding of $4.2 million for FY 1983, further emphasis would be given to applications in subject areas where there is a large body of published research, little of which has been made accessible to the general public. The request will also provide funding for some projects currently in development and a few new projects for planning and scripting. The Endowment would make 41 grants (14 percent of the 290 applications anticipated) resulting in 14 hours of programming actually broadcast on national television and 32 hours of radio programs, drawing an audience of approximately 14 million people.

Specifically, in the area of television programming, in FY 1983 the Endowment would be able to contribute production funds for 10-13 regional and national specials or series' pilots, each costing approximately $250,000 in outright funds, 8-10 script development grants of about $40,000 each and 7-10 planning grants of about $15,000 each. In radio, the agency would expect to support 4 production grants of about $100,000 for short series, 6-9 grants for scripting and pilot productions averaging $30,000 each and 3-4 planning grants of $10,000 each.

In all, the FY 1983 funds will provide support for 45 program hours reaching over 14 million people. Repeat broadcast and secondary distribution to libraries, schools, and community organizations will significantly increase the audience over time.

Examples of Supported Projects

(1) "Mark Twain Series: Life on the Mississippi," produced by Nebraskans for Public Television, Inc., was a two-hour dramatization of Twain's reminiscences about the experiences of a young boy who struggles to master the mysteries of the Mississippi to become a river boat pilot. The program was designed as the first in a series devoted to encouraging greater understanding of Mark Twain and the culture which he and his work both reflected and fostered. Decisions about program choices for the series and the approach to each adaptation have been made in conjunction with leading Twain scholars.

Nebraskans for Public Television, Inc., received a $60,000 script grant for the project in 1978. The following year $600,000 was awarded for production. Private sources responding to NEH funding were the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation ($270,000), John Deere and Company ($200,000), the Arthur Vining Davis Foundations ($70,000), and Taurus-Film GMBH ($200,000).

The program aired nationally on November 24, 1980, as a special PBS Thanksgiving week presentation. Judging from ratings and audience data collected from major cities, approximately 5 million viewers watched the initial broadcast of the program. Subsequent to the broadcast, library use of Twain works increased dramatically. Although accurate national figures are not available, librarians surveyed estimate that circulation of Twain's works increased by 50 percent. In addition, the paperback version of Life on the Mississippi, which includes stills from the program, was entirely sold out, requiring a second printing.

The program has garnered significant critical praise. Judith Crist, TV Guide's film critic, rated it as one of the top ten films of 1980. It was awarded a Cine Golden Eagle for International Exhibition and the prestigious EDDIE at the American Cinema Editors 31st annual ceremony, amidst competition from such major commercial projects as "Shogun" and "Guyana Tragedy."

(ii) Independent Broadcasting Associates received $87,036 in FY 1981 to produce an eight-part series of 30-minute radio programs about Islam as it is practiced in different parts of the world, including North America. "The World of Islam" will trace the history of the development of Islam and its various sects and will examine Islam as a way of life, highlighting the common interests and aspirations as well as the differences between Islamic and Western values. The grantee organization is a group of independent media professionals engaged in the production and distribution of cultural and current affairs programming who have joined with several distinguished scholars of Islam and the Middle East to develop and produce this series. The series is planned for national broadcast in 1982.

2. Humanities Projects in Museums and Historical Organizations ($3,600,000)

FY 1982: $6,912,000; FY 1983: $3,600,000;
decrease: $3,312,000.

A significant aspect of the Endowment's work is support for activities which engage the public in the examination of the human experience in its varied dimensions. Very revealing evidence of a people's heritage, values, and attitudes is embodied in their material culture: their documents, utilitarian objects, art and architecture, and scientific specimens. As the keepers of these artifacts and properties, museums and historical organizations are important contributors to the understanding of human history by the American citizenry. NEH therefore supports at these institutions specific projects which are designed to use the research of humanities scholars to interpret these resources for the public.

Support is not provided for projects which are purely aesthetic or scientific in nature; nor does the Museums and Historical Organizations Program support the maintenance or operations of cultural institutions or the acquisition and conservation of collections. Such support is the mandate of the Arts Endowment, the National Science Foundation, the Institute of Museum Services, and the Smithsonian's National Museum Act, respectively, as well as being of interest to various segments of

PUBLIC PROGRAMS

(Definite Appropriations in Thousands)

Programs	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease (-)
Humanities projects in media	$ 8,613	$ 8,447	$ 4,200	$-4,247
Humanities projects in museums and historical organizations	9,425	6,912	3,600	-3,312
Humanities projects in libraries	3,393	2,650	500	-2,150
Total	$21,431	$18,009	$ 8,300	$-9,709

909

the private sector. NEH grants, instead, respond to separate and distinct requests for project assistance outside the domain of other Federal funding sources. For instance, NEH supports the interpretive reinstallation of part of an institution's permanent collection based on humanities themes; long-term sharing between larger institutions with unused collections and smaller museums, to extend public interpretive programs to many more areas of the country; and the development of workshops for museum and historical organization professionals to strengthen skills in effectively presenting humanities topics, using in-house collections and other resources without the necessity of further funding from the Endowment.

This grant support has assisted museums in their efforts to convey complex ideas and examine the experiences of our society through the combined use of objects, artifacts, properties and critical scholarship. For example, Endowment funding has enabled thousands of people to learn more about such themes as the historical impact of human beings on the environment, the effects of rural-urban migration on black cultural history, the technical analysis of ancient remains and how it provides information about elements of prehistoric societies, and the role of industrialization in a typical midwestern community.

With the emphasis on humanities projects, rather than on specific institutions, the agency supports activities sponsored by many different kinds of applicants, such as historical societies, villages and sites; natural history, science, art, and general museums; and science-oriented institutions, that is, zoos, botanical gardens, aquaria, and planetaria. Beyond this broad range of eligible applicants, support is also available to other cultural organizations with an interest and a professional capacity to present public humanities programs. Therefore, the actual and potential "universe" of applicants may total as many as 6,500 institutions and organizations.

The Endowment's more than ten years of experience with museums and historical organizations has yielded strong evidence that this community of institutions, traditionally most concerned with collecting and preserving artifacts and properties, has begun to embrace the notion of using its resources to foster public understanding. Fourteen hundred projects and $50 million later, the Endowment can point to a radically increased commitment on the part of the Nation's cultural institutions to bring to the American public the diverse facets and disciplines of the humanities. A number of these institutions accomplished this goal before NEH's establishment; however, it can be said that the existence of a sustained, coherent Federal program of support for these kinds of public humanities activities has been a major catalyst for many more. Endowment funding has enabled museums and other cultural organizations to formulate and carry out project ideas thoughtfully based upon current humanities research and scholarship, many of which have led to new modes of interpreting complex themes to the public.

Of a total of 391 applications received in FY 1981, 153 were funded. These grants represented the museum field's greater response to the agency's emphases in the areas of permanent collection interpretation and traveling exhibitions, both of which--as a result of their long-term and broad outreach capacities--continue to draw millions of viewers throughout the country.

One of the most valued accomplishments in the permanent interpretive projects area is the Harvard Peabody Museum's sharing collection resources program and the Guggenheim Museum's grant to plan a similar effort. These projects share the museum's holdings with recipient institutions over a multi-year period and use the borrowed objects for separate local interpretive projects. Another significant achievement is the interest exhibited by major institutions--including the Field Museum of Natural History in Chicago, the Lowell Observatory in Arizona, the Boston Museum of Fine Arts, and the Bernice P. Bishop Museum in Hawaii--seeking funds to provide fresh interpretive materials to add to the reinstallation of permanent holdings.

The Endowment's commitment has been a major incentive for private support of such significant traveling exhibitions as "Shakespeare: The Globe and the World," a highly successful six-city, two-year tour; and "Manifestations of Shiva," which will be on view at four museums throughout the next year. Other support of traveling exhibitions last year included "The Age of Carlos III: The Mid-Eighteenth Century in Spain and New Spain," the, "Baltimore Steelworkers" project, "Through Indian Eyes," "Southern Roads, City Pavements: Photographs of Black American Culture by Roland Freeman," and "People and Art of the Philippines," each with extensive travel schedules to ensure the broadest audience span.

In FY 1981 NEH funded 12 projects on a matching basis, including "The Vikings" and the upcoming major traveling exhibition "El Greco of Toledo."

In FY 1982, funding of permanent interpretive projects will remain a category of major importance. Support for traveling exhibitions, rather than temporary single-site shows, will also be stressed. However, fewer new grants to research and develop exhibitions and other public programs will be made so that support can be made available for the completion of on-going projects. Greater effort will be made to determine more effective ways to extend the "life" and use of successful interpretive projects for possible low-cost presentation in other museums or historical organizations, in libraries and non-traditional sites, such as community centers. Several applications for national and regional workshops to strengthen interpretation skills in museums and historical organizations will also be funded.

A total of 290 applications are expected to be received in FY 1982; approximately 122 grants will be made. These will likely be distributed as follows: 51 permanent interpretive and sharing of collection resources projects with 21 planning grants averaging $15,000 and 30 implementation awards at $82,000; 58 temporary interpretive projects, including 20 grants to plan exhibitions at $15,000 and 38 implementation grants at $82,000; 7 self-study awards, at about $14,000; and approximately 6 national and regional workshops on interpretation skills. Through this range of project and seminar support, a cumulative audience of 28 million individuals stand to benefit.

At least 310 applications are expected in FY 1983. Highest priority areas for NEH support will be permanent interpretive projects, sharing collection resources, and temporary traveling exhibitions. About 85 grants are likely to be awarded with a projected cumulative audience of 17 million people.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) Listed on the National Register of Historic Places, the Odessa Historic District encompasses a number of 18th and 19th century buildings. The Henry Francis du Pont Winterthur Museum in Delaware received a grant of $16,185 in 1979 to plan an integrated public program of interpretation for this historic site. (Cost-sharing equaled $15,206.) Nine humanities and historic sites specialists worked with the Winterthur staff on the project. They concluded that Odessa has a rich potential to interpret American history and art, and stressed that such interpretive opportunities could be realized through the present physical structure, without major capital investments. The resulting interpretive program includes suggestions for the better utilization of existing resources and the development of new exhibitions, tours, brochures, and audio-visual presentations. The Odessa project marks the first major attempt by Winterthur to interpret its treasures of early American art and architecture for the general public. The Museum received a grant in May, 1981, of $76,352 to support implementation of this permanent interpretive program.

(ii) In July, 1977, the Museum of Northern Arizona received a grant of $18,044 to plan the reinstallation of its permanent anthropological collection; in August, 1978, NEH awarded $223,907 to implement this project. Cost-sharing on the part of the Museum amounted to $209,787. The exhibit interprets the story of the Native American (Hopi, Navajo, and Pai) peoples of the Colorado Plateau, emphasizing the continuity between prehistoric and historic cultures and illustrating the diversity of the native cultures of the region--their origins, languages, and world views. The exhibit, "Native Peoples of the Colorado Plateau," which opened on August 31, 1980, provided the first major change in the institution's exhibits in 20 years. Two educational films based on the exhibit and funded by the Museum Program are being produced and plans are underway as well for the publication of a book in conjunction with the show.

The Museum reports that the major impact of the exhibit stems from the humanities interpretation. By focusing that interpretation on the values, traditions, and world views of the native peoples--using their own words--an appreciation of the beauty and complexity of these cultures is successfully communicated. This approach also serves to help correct misconceptions of the culture by non-Indians. The exhibit has fostered a better relationship between the Native American peoples of the area and the Museum. In addition, as a result of the reinstallation, Museum attendance has greatly increased; in the first year 46,809 persons have seen the show. The Museum anticipates continued growth in attendance.

3. Humanities Projects in Libraries ($500,000)

FY 1982: $2,650,000; FY 1983: $500,000;
decrease: $2,150,000.

Consistent with the Endowment's interest in advancing the public understanding of the humanities and encouraging the examination of humanities themes as they relate to the conditions of national life, NEH provides support to a variety of library collections in order to focus public attention upon the wide range of material, the scholarship, and the methods of critical inquiry that only libraries can provide.

Approximately 83 percent of all library support depends on city and county government appropriations and to a much lesser degree on private philanthropy. An additional 12 percent of library funding is appropriated by State governments. About 5 percent of the funding for libraries comes from Federal sources. Most of this is provided by the Department of Education to support operational activities, such as the strengthening of public school libraries, services to the blind and physically handicapped, and the improvement of automated information systems.

NEH's library program is distinctive in that it is the only Federal source of funding for projects that encourage the use of humanities collections in conjunction with scholars in programs that use the full range of research and writing in the humanities. Endowment funding also encourages libraries to develop public programs in cooperation with museums, historical societies, and other cultural institutions in order to share and augment each other's collections and resources.

NEH support for these activities is particularly appropriate because libraries are one of the central and traditional repositories of materials and collections around which humanities programs can be developed. Because of their collections and resource materials, libraries offer to virtually all Americans access to cultural and intellectual growth. In addition, libraries employ professional personnel who are trained to identify, arrange, and make appropriate materials available to the general public free of charge.

There are approximately 26,000 public, academic, and special libraries in America. Most are connected with various professional library associations that facilitate the sharing of library collections and promote professional training. Among these organizations are 50 State and 3 territorial library commissions, 7 major regional library associations, and 43 State library associations. Although they are well organized and have memberships embracing many individual libraries, these associations are not sources of funding. Recent NEH awards to these networks and associations demonstrate that, with this support, the organizations can plan, develop, and deliver public humanities programs to the largest potential audiences through their member libraries.

During FY 1981, 26 of the 41 grants awarded by the Endowment resulted in public humanities programs on a State-wide or regional scale which involved the direct participation of 338 individual libraries. For example, the Rutland Free Library, acting in cooperation with the Vermont Library Association, received NEH funds to support a series of reading programs in the humanities for the general public that involved 49 scholars in 22 libraries. The Mountain Plains Library Association is creating a series of programs for 264 libraries in eight States based on the educational legacy of the one-room schoolhouse. The programs will include exhibits, films, booklets, and bibliographies all based on research funded by NEH.

For each grant funded in FY 1981, an average of 14 libraries conducted public programs involving the direct participation of 8 scholars from the various humanities disciplines. These programs drew audiences of more than 6 million people. This initial benefit is compounded when a library program is duplicated and presented again at no cost to NEH, or when elements of a program are integrated into educational curriculum, as has often been the case. Library projects have also served as demonstration models for projects receiving funds from other sources. Projects of State and regional magnitude with their attendant benefits to the general public would not occur without NEH support because large scale projects could not gain sufficient support through local or State government appropriations. Projects of smaller scope have also been funded by the Endowment when they were exemplary, could yield long term effects through replication, or if they could serve as model demonstration projects for the development of other humanities programs.

In FY 1982 with funding of $2,650,000, the Endowment is providing assistance for those projects which create new programming uses of humanities resources and show the promise of regional or State-wide impact in order to reach the largest possible audience. The average of 8 scholars and other humanities professionals participating in the projects will be maintained, and the average funding ratio of 14 participating libraries for each project receiving support will also remain the same as in FY 1981. Eighty-five applications are anticipated, but no more than 30 (35 percent) will receive Endowment support. It is estimated that 280 libraries using the services of at least 180 scholars would participate in bringing humanities programs to the public. The estimated audience for these programs would be 3 million.

In FY 1983, because of the need to provide support for humanities projects using media and the resources of museums, historical organizations, and the like--projects that reach great numbers of Americans--funding is being reduced proportionally more in this area than in others. With funding of $500,000, 90 applications are expected, 7-10 of which would receive full support, while another 4-6 applications would receive partial and planning support from the Endowment. The Endowment will continue to provide strong encouragement to applicants to seek additional support from the private sector in order to increase the amount of cost-sharing contributions from local sources. Particular attention will be given to projects that demonstrate the effective use of existing humanities collections as well as to projects that could be easily duplicated by other institutions at no additional cost to NEH. Limited support will also be provided through one or two national workshops for scholars, librarians and other professional specialists in order to encourage regional and national cooperation for humanities projects and to encourage the replication of previously successful humanities activities.

Examples of Supported Projects

(1) Allentown Public Library, Allentown, Pennsylvania, was awarded $55,000 last year in support of 45 programs in the Allentown Public Library, the Reading Public Library, and the Bethlehem Public Library. "Kaleidoscope: Three Cities Between 1910-1945," a series of lectures by scholars in the fields of history, literature, poetry, art history, and science and lecture performances of music, dance, film, and drama highlighted changes in American Society during an era of rapidly increasing mechanization and urbanization as the United States was assuming dramatically increased international responsibilities.

Seventeen scholars used the extensive humanities and local history collections in the three public libraries and local historical and scientific archives as the basis for programs that attracted capacity audiences--over 2,000 participants for some events. All programs were videotaped at no cost to NEH and shown at prime time on the cable television network. The communities contributed $39,495 to cover program expenses not supported by NEH. On completion of the project, the Allentown School District social studies staff incorporated materials from the project into the school curriculum and developed a program using gifted students to collect oral history materials as a continuation of activities begun during the NEH grant.

(ii) The $259,375 NEH grant awarded last year has enabled the Mountain Plains Library Association in Vermillion, South Dakota, to create an 18-month series of public programs entitled "County School Legacy: Humanities on the Frontiers." Based on extensive research and supported by the collection of oral histories, these programs examine the roles of one-room schools in shaping the values and educational experiences of the settlers and present inhabitants of North Dakota, South Dakota, Nevada, Colorado, Kansas, Nebraska, Utah, and Wyoming. A thirty-minute introductory film, small traveling exhibits for each State, a booklet, a radio program and annotated bibliographies are being prepared by 20 scholars in American studies, history, folklore, social history, and the history of education. They will also lead a series of seminars on contemporary and historical themes in rural education.

The 264 library institutions hosting the seminars and project materials include rural libraries, academic libraries, and large multi-county library systems. Local support and enthusiasm for the project is demonstrated by cost-sharing of approximately $239,695, representing volunteer services and the provision of project materials which have been contributed to the project by the staffs of universities, libraries, museums, historical organizations, and community members. The first programs in Colorado have had audiences of over 400.

Permanent archives are being established in one library in each State to hold the reserach papers, related library materials, photographs, and artifacts uncovered by the project. "Country Schools" has had an impact which extends far beyond the eight-State region; major articles on the country school legacy derived from project research and activities have appeared in such national publications as the Christian Science Monitor, History News, and other educational journals.

EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Through its Education Programs the Endowment supports activities that carry out its legislated mandate "to strengthen the teaching potential of the United States in the humanities." Grants are designed to promote excellence in humanities education nationally by fostering the incorporation of humanities scholarship into elementary and secondary schools and into higher education, including graduate, professional, and continuing education.

Endowment support, in contrast to that offered by other Federal and private agencies, concentrates explicitly and exclusively on the disciplines and methods of the humanities. At all levels of education, Endowment grants are distinguished by the common thread of content in the humanities. This gives the Endowment's grants a clear, precise, and unique focus as well as visibility, coherence, and force, even though the NEH budget for these programs is but a small fraction of the more than $150 billion spent each year in support of education throughout the Nation.

Grant applications coming to the Endowment form a microcosm of the deep and serious problems facing educational institutions. In effect, they verify the findings of studies on the condition of education in the United States (including the 1980 report of the Rockefeller Commission on the Humanities, The Humanities in American Life). The problems fall into three main categories, all of which are within the Endowment's capacity to respond: curricula; instructional materials; and faculty competence and resourcefulness.

Applications received by NEH reveal a number of basic curricular problems and identify at least five specific purposes for which institutions seek assistance in addressing them: (1) to find and implement ways to restore subjects to the center of their curricula -- such as foreign languages, classics, history, philosophy, and literature -- from the periphery to which they have drifted in recent years; (2) to identify starting points for relating the familiar to the unknown, the concrete to the abstract, the particular to the universal--which accounts for the considerable interest in local, ethnic, and regional studies, for example, and for the attempts to use museums and other local resources in connection with classroom activities; (3) to develop methods that bring together, on specific topics or themes, the perspectives of history, philosophy, literature, and other disciplines; (4) to promote intercultural and international understanding, in some instances, through studies of strategic non-Western areas; and (5) to connect the rigorous study of the humanities, particularly their concern with values and ethics, with professional and vocational education.

Some applications request assistance in the preparation of higher quality instructional materials than are available commercially.

A large part of the Endowment's work is aimed at increasing the competent teaching of the humanities. Now, while many issues in American education are beyond the reach and mission of the Endowment, it can make it possible for a teacher to attend a humanities summer institute and thereby increase his academic competence. The Endowment can provide support for a curriculum project in which colleagues cooperate to plan more effective programs, or it can assist in providing the released time and funds necessary to prepare and produce needed instructional materials. Such activities contribute to the well-being of the institutions and students affected and are inherently regenerative for faculty who participate.

Because the Endowment recognizes that some problems are most effectively dealt with in individual institutions, the Endowment sponsors programs aimed exclusively at providing assistance without regard to consortial, regional, or national considerations. Meanwhile, the Elementary and Secondary program makes grants to individual schools or school systems and some to institutions whose work is spread beyond the limits of a single school. The Higher Education/Regional and National program is designed exclusively to support exemplary endeavors that reach well beyond the borders of a single institution.

Panelists, drawn from the same types of institution found in the applications they are called upon to review, have demonstrated a sensitivity to the need to bolster sound traditional efforts as well as the value of supporting sensible activities on the cutting edge.

Accordingly, panels have recommended support for projects that may use computers in foreign language instruction or that encourage the teaching of classics in schools with a vocational emphasis. Panels recommend the revival of basic education in undergraduate programs, and the inclusion of ethics courses in professional programs. They have urged funding for some projects that are solidly discipline-based and others that seek to cross disciplinary lines.

More important to panelists than questions of old and new, traditional and innovative, are several criteria against which all Endowment education grants are measured: the humanities must be central to the project; the project must add rigor and depth to teachers' and students' understanding of the humanities; the project must be exemplary, that is, useful to many others as well as to the grantee; the project must be critically important to the institution, region, or Nation; and it must be efficient in its use of human and material resources. By satisfying these criteria, each grant contributes substantially to strengthening the teaching of the humanities.

Institutions at all levels of education--the Nation's 104,000 schools and 3,200 colleges and universities and the organizations that assist them, such as libraries, museums, and cultural centers--are being increasingly required to make efficient and imaginative use of their human and material resources. The goals and challenges facing these institutions and agencies do not diminish as resources shrink. Endowment grants are designed to effect change involving knowledge, methods, strategies, interests, and needs by supplementing institutional resources and commitments with what is aptly called a "margin of difference," making it possible for improvements to be made that would not without NEH assistance.

1. Elementary and Secondary Education ($3,050,000)
FY 1982: $4,704,000; FY 1983: $3,050,000;
decrease: $1,654,000.

The purpose of this program is to strengthen teaching and curriculum in literature, foreign languages, history, and the other basic disciplines of the humanities in the Nation's elementary and secondary schools. Endowment programs have usually focussed on content, not pedagogical techniques as is being urged for the Nation's schools by numerous respected experts, such as The Humanities in American Life, the recent report of the prestigious Commission on the Humanities. The Commission argues that "high schools should concentrate on an articulated sequence of courses in English, history, and foreign languages" (p.44).

This objective is pursued by making grants--through a national competitive application process--for development of exemplary curricula, for improving the competence of teachers, and for developing model programs for wider dissemination. The focus is on practices which have direct results within the individual school and at the classroom level. The program is fundamental to the Endowment's mission that all students study the humanities disciplines in elementary and secondary school because the quality of learning and scholarship in the humanities in colleges and universities depends on solid instruction in languages, literature, history, and other humanities at the pre-college level.

Two aspects of the program distinguish it from all other Federal, State, and local support for education. First, it is the only Federal program which has as its goal the strengthening of the content of the humanities in elementary and secondary schools. Second, it is predicated on a "leverage" principle in which competitively-awarded grants simultaneously encourage the pursuit of excellence and provide the extra measure of support that enables promising new programs to be founded. The program does not support continuing activities in the same place.

Actual grant recipients have included each type of eligible institution: schools, school systems, institutions of higher education, and private, non-profit educational organizations. The beneficiaries of the Elementary and Secondary Education program are not only the institutions, but students in the Nation's schools. The students potentially affected number in the millions, since teachers whose work has been strengthened through participation in an NEH project will benefit many successive classes of students and, as well, the demonstrated effectiveness of NEH-aided projects acts as a model for similar improvements in other schools.

Since 1967, when the first NEH grants were awarded to pre-collegiate institutions, more than 500 grants have been made. The grants have resulted in improvement in the academic preparation of more than 13,000 foreign-language teachers, English teachers, and history teachers, and have helped strengthen curricula in those subjects. Each of those fields is essential to our national life. Because no other part of the government has as its goal to improve education in these academic disciplines, this small NEH program is critically important, particularly given the large number of schools and more than 40,000,000 students enrolled in them.

Quality in the program is assured by rigorous review and by the competitiveness of the review process, in which only about one out of every four or five applications is approved for funding.

The program is further strengthened by the fact that all grants require local cost-sharing, a feature which has generated more than $6 million from non-Federal sources.

(i) Among the notable accomplishments of the program is the creation of the Bay Area/National Writing Project, which has spread to 80 sites across the country and has received wide recognition in the press for its cost-effective, localized approach to improving student writing. (ii) Another example is a grant of $26,000 to the Field School (Washington, D.C.) to produce a book of edited 19th-century letters to accompany the teaching of American history. This collection will be available to teachers in all parts of the country. (iii) At the State University of New York, Potsdam, a grant has made possible the development of a series of television programs for teaching French in elementary schools.

During FY 1982 the program will continue its work by further development of the new program of small grants to local schools and expansion and improvement of the program of teacher institutes (two of the initiatives growing out of a year-long review of the program completed in FY 1981). Because of shrinking local school board resources and the very limited private support for pre-collegiate education, NEH grants to improve teacher competence and to facilitate modest local projects to strengthen curricula in language, literature, and history are in more demand than ever before. Applications have increased 60 percent in the past year.

In FY 1982 at a funding level of $4,704,000, it is expected that at least 250 applications will be reviewed and that 40 grants in the $40,000-$150,000 range , and 70 grants of up to $10,000 will be made. These grants will strengthen humanities teaching and curricula in up to 550 schools and will aid up to 1,900 teachers, benefiting 118,000 students.

In FY 1983, at a funding level of $3,050,000, it is likely another 250 applications will be received. The pattern of awards, however, is difficult to predict because of the following factors: first, there is much evidence from across the Nation that schools are putting more emphasis on the basic curriculum, especially such areas as writing, literature, history, and foreign languages, the principal fields in which grants are made in the Elementary and Secondary Program. There is also increasing interest in developing closer ties between secondary schools and colleges. While these factors are expected to stimulate more applications, it is not clear what the effect will be on the ratio of awards to applications.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) The School District of Philadelphia has received two grants totalling $108,455 to develop a new Latin language program and to train teachers in the methods of the program. The emphasis in the program is to strengthen English language skills by studying Latin roots. As a result of this grant, enrollment in Latin in Philadelphia has increased by more than 300 percent to a total of 14,000 students. This grant has attracted wide national attention, and many schools are adapting the program for their own use at their own expense.

(ii) Austin College in Texas received a grant of $110,000 in FY 1981 to support a summer foreign language institute for secondary school teachers of Spanish, French, and German. The purpose is to raise the quality of high school foreign language teaching by improving the fluency of the teachers and by strengthening the academic background in the teachers' disciplines. Over the course of the grant 60 teachers will participate and 600 students each year after the grant will benefit from improved teaching in this crucial field of study

2. Higher Education/Regional and National Grants ($2,800,000)
FY 1982: $3,802,000; FY 1983: $2,800,000;
decrease: $1,002,000.

The Higher Education/Regional and National Program makes possible efficient collaborative responses to diverse needs in the Nation's colleges, universities, and professional and post-secondary technical schools. The central purpose of the program is to support projects for the development and sharing of outstanding staff, materials, and curricula in the humanities. Four related activities accomplish this purpose: (1) institutes for the collaborative development of new curricula and enlargement of the knowledge of teacher participants; (2) projects to improve the teaching of the humanities through the cooperative development of exemplary multi-institutional programs; (3) projects to develop superior curricular materials, both written and audiovisual; and (4) conferences and workshops to disseminate the results of recent developments in curricula and materials to large numbers of teachers.

The program addresses the Endowment's goals of strengthening the humanities content in undergraduate and graduate programs of study and of encouraging cultural institutions, regionally and nationally, to cooperate with local universities and colleges in the development of programs and materials.

HE/RN grants address national needs directly. In addition to colleges and universities, the program's universe includes about 500 professional organizations and 500 cultural institutions throughout the United States. Through collaborative efforts, colleges participate with museums and cultural organizations in bringing the riches of the humanities into widely scattered classrooms. In many instances, faculty recognize that isolated efforts to achieve improvement in the teaching of the humanities are not as sound or effective as collaborative projects.

From its inception, the Higher Education/Regional and National Grants Program has sought to provide a highly efficient and cost-effective means for promoting faculty and curricular development across the Nation. The support of humanities institutes within the program is a highly successful example of how such development is possible. Each summer 12 - 15 institutes take place at sites throughout the country. In effect, each institute is a small grant to at least 20 institutions Nation-wide. Since 1974, (averaging 20 faculty members each) these institutes have enriched more than 2,100 faculty participants and their respective campuses through new ideas for the teaching of humanities disciplines. As a direct result of institute activities, participants have strengthened materials and courses which have reached thousands of students in every State in the country.

By encouraging collaboration among scholars from many colleges and universities, NEH has often brought together the most highly qualified experts in particular disciplines. Thus, each

EDUCATION PROGRAMS

(Definite Appropriations in Thousands)

Programs	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1983-83 Increase or Decrease (-)
Elementary and secondary education	$ 4,570	$ 4,704	$ 3,050	$-1,654
Higher education/regional and national grants	4,505	3,802	2,800	-1,002
Higher education/individual instititutions	7,706	5,795	4,850	-945
Consultant grants	(705)	(660)	(600)	(-60)
Pilot grants	(2,838)	(2,975)	(2,125)	(-850)
Implementation grants	(4,163)	(2,160)	(2,125)	(-35)
Total	$16,781	$14,301	$10,700	$-3,601

institute has helped faculty rise above local problems to develop new materials for national audiences, new teaching approaches, and new curricula.

Few private foundations offer support for collaboration among faculty toward curriculum improvement. In fact, private foundations have no programs for consistent support of curriculum development. NEH institutes bring faculty participants from around the Nation together to translate the results of new scholarship in specific disciplines into materials for the classroom.

An example of resource sharing and collaboration among institutions is found in a three-year grant awarded in FY 1980 to the Folger Shakespeare Library in Washington, D.C. Eighteen higher education institutions from New Jersey to South Carolina are participating in the seminars and workshops sponsored by the Folger's Institute for Renaissance and Eighteenth Century Studies. These institutions each contribute $6,000 per year for membership in the educational programs offered by the Folger under the NEH grant. By using the Folger's rich archival resources, both faculty members and advanced students receive scholarly and pedagogical training in literary criticism and theory; social, political, and art history; and philosophy.

Without the NEH grant, the staff of the institute, many of whom enjoy international reputations, would not have been brought to the Folger and the rich scholarly resources of the Library would have been available only to a limited number of research fellows. In addition, as a result of this grant the Folger and the Newberry Library in Chicago have begun cooperative programs in Renaissance and Eighteenth Century Studies. Sharing of both resources and scholars now proceeds on a regular basis. Hence, the initial NEH grant has led to fruitful exchange and collaboration on a long term basis.

Publications resulting from Higher Education/Regional and National grants, such as pamphlets, study guides, monographs, bibliographies, and case studies, are distributed Nation-wide. For example, a casebook on international law and human rights produced under an Endowment grant has found its way into virtually every law school offering courses in international law. Parts of these materials have also been incorporated into a number of related courses, such as constitutional law and other more standard law-school offerings.

The Higher Education/Regional and National program counts among its highest priorities the dissemination of information about completed curriculum projects of demonstrated quality. To advance dissemination of such exemplary programs, the Endowment has instituted a series of workshops. In 1981-82, for example, workshops focus on the dissemination of materials and curricula developed through NEH sponsorship on the topic, "The Ancient World." Past directors of institutes and projects in the classics, Hellenistic Judaism, Greek and Roman civilization, and literary approaches to scriptural texts shared their approaches and products with faculty members in three-day intensive workshops. Participants for both workshops, 80 in all, applied through a competitive selection process. Over 600 applications were received: 192 from the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic, 112 from the South, 229 from the Mid-west, 99 from the West, 8 from Hawaii, and 6 from Puerto Rico. Over 350 of the applicants came from universities, 31 from two-year institutions, 222 from four-year institutions, 33 from seminaries and 3 from business.

Also in FY 1981, the program supported two workshops for teams of community college faculty, selected competitively, who desire to strengthen the humanities in their occupational curricula. Sponsored by NEH and the American Association of Community and Junior Colleges, the workshops gave participants an opportunity to explore their own needs and develop plans for meeting them. They were guided by consultants who also presented reports on projects they had conducted with NEH support.

In FY 1981 the program received 104 applications and awarded 42 grants.

In FY 1982, with a budget of $3.8 million, 15 institutes and 15-20 curriculum materials projects will be funded. In addition, 3-5 collaborative projects (at about $300,000 each) can be supported. The number of applications is not expected to decline appreciably.

In FY 1983, with $2.8 million, one or two major collaborative projects and about 10 institutes will be possible.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) Vanderbilt University (Nashville, Tennessee) held a six-week Humanities Institute in 1981 for twenty faculty members on the subject, "Extending Theoretical Foundations: Applications of Political Theory to the Sub-fields of Political Science." The grant of $92,470, by contributing to better communication within a long-fragmented discipline, enabled participants to develop curricula combining work in political theory with one or more areas of instruction, including American politics, comparative politics, and international relations. As a result of the institute, 20 course syllabi were prepared and many of the new courses have profited from consultancy visits by the institute's directors. The syllabi are being collected for general distribution and participants and directors are preparing a book on the subject. Participants represented the following institutions: Syracuse University, New York; Yeshiva University, New York; University of Idaho; East Tennessee State University; Central Washington University; Wabash College, Indiana; Baruch College, City University of New York; John Carroll University, Ohio; Tougaloo College, Mississippi; The College of Charleston, South Carolina; University of Connecticut; Earlham College, Indiana; Virginia State University; University of Michigan at Flint; Lewis and Clark College, Oregon; Graceland College, Iowa; Columbus College, Georgia; University of Wisconsin-LaCrosse; California State University at Fullerton; and Lambuth College, Tennessee.

(ii) With a grant of $120,772 the University of Texas at Austin is producing three half-hour color films designed to serve as a curriculum unit in social history, entitled "Arab Women in Revolution." The three films cover religious change among Egyptian women ("A Quiet Revolution"), political change in a Palestinian refugee camp ("Women under Siege"), and economic change among Egyptian working women ("The Price of Change"). To accompany the educational film series, the grantee is also preparing a 50-page book of readings for use in guiding classroom study of social and political change in the Middle East. The film series is also useful for public television and the collection on readings can stand on its own merits as a book. These films are now in production.

3. Higher Education/Individual Institutions

The three Higher Education/Individual Institutions grant programs foster improvements in the teaching of the humanities at specific, individual institutions of higher education. Grants support early stages of review and planning; assist with testing and evaluating new courses and programs in the humanities; and help institutions make permanent previously tested new or modified programs of study.

These programs require institutions to engage in careful planning efforts months (and sometimes years) in advance of an application for NEH grants; NEH typically pays less than half the total costs of the curricular initiative; and the grants support a specific stage of work which promises lasting benefit, whether or not further extramural support is sought or obtained. In short, the programs provide badly needed assistance to strengthen college-level teaching of the humanities according to plans that are prepared and presented by the colleges themselves. The plans, moreover, are tailored to their unique needs and traditions, and to the strengths and weaknesses of their faculties, libraries, and student bodies.

Each sector of higher education poses a serious, if different, challenge to NEH. Many two-year colleges in the United States were established within the last two decades and have only recently begun to integrate their liberal arts and vocational training programs. Four-year liberal arts colleges, on the other hand, face circumstances in which few new professors can be appointed in the foreseeable future. Public universities are often under equally severe program constraints. In all such circumstances, institutions find Individual Institutions Grants effective in shaping new patterns of teaching the humanities and in mounting faculty and curriculum development programs tailored to their individual needs and opportunities. Even if the Endowment can serve only a fraction of those who apply, the availability of Federal support remains an essential stimulus to the Nation's 3,200 post-secondary institutions.

No private foundation or other office of the Federal government provides grants like these. While the Exxon Educational Foundation and the Fund for the Improvement of Post-Secondary Education (within the Department of Education) both offer developmental funding, neither is focused on the humanities and neither seeks to achieve long-lasting benefits within particular colleges and universities. Other foundations supply relatively small amounts for basic support of institutional programs. The large sums offered by the Department of Education in the entitlement programs do not focus on the humanities.

a. Consultant Grants ($600,000)

FY 1982: $660,000; FY 1983: $600,000;
decrease: $60,000.

Consultant Grants assist higher education institutions --particularly those which are small or have special needs--in strengthening their humanities curricula by enabling them to engage as consultants humanities scholars and administrators who havesuccessfully adapted humanities offerings to meet changing needs and resources at their own institutions. When institutions are evaluating existing curricula or considering the development of new programs, expert advice from a person who has dealt with similar issues in similar circumstances is critical. Through the Consultant Grant program, the Endowment provides a service to such institutions by matching colleges with appropriate consultants.

With its national perspective and neutral stance, NEH suggests suitable consultants and helps guide the progress of each consultancy for maximum benefit and effectiveness. Moreover, grantees often assert that the mere fact of NEH support, however modest, enhances the status and visibility of the humanities at their colleges.

The program is open to all institutions of post-secondary education. A single grant may bring dozens of faculty members together in joint planning and program development, may affect every academic administrator at an institution, and may have an impact--in the form of revised curricula or increased access to current humanities courses--upon hundreds, even thousands, of students.

Since the first grant was awarded in late 1975, consultant assistance has been provided to almost 700 institutions in all 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and American Samoa, thus reaching approximately 22 percent of the universe of potential grantees. Even larger percentages of two-year colleges, small four-year colleges, and professional and technical schools were reached. Fewer than a third of all grantees had received any prior NEH funding for curriculum development.

The largest number of awards has been made for the purpose of helping institutions strengthen their overall humanities offerings. The program has also offered substantial assistance in the development of "core" humanities programs; in the formulation of programs integrating the concerns of the humanities with those of science, technology, and the professions; in the design of cultural and regional studies programs; and in the strengthening of teaching programs in individual disciplines such as foreign languages, history, and philosophy.

By the conclusion of a multi-visit consultancy, many institutions have devised strategies for strengthening the humanities which can be carried out by judicious realignment of institutional resources. Others, which need outside funding to meet their needs, are able to present stronger cases for Federal or private support because basic planning has been richer and more systematic than is common in schools which have not had Consultant grants.

With program funding in FY 1982 of $660,000, the number of proposals funded will be approximately 110. The average grant size will be $6,000.

In FY 1983, a budget of $600,000 will enable the Endowment to award 100 Consultant Grants averaging $6,000. Budgeting at this level will make it possible to fund worthy single- and multi-disciplinary proposals and to help institutions offset the costs of faculty travel to observe successful curricular programs in place on other campuses.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) The Montana College of Mineral Science and Technology (MCMST) received a grant of $4,006 to obtain the assistance of consultant Frederick Dobney, of St. Louis University, in evaluating its Society and Technology degree program and in strengthening the role of the humanities throughout the technical curriculum. Dr. Dobney worked with the faculty in examining and revising the content and structure of the program. With the recent abolition by the Montana Board of Regents of degrees in history and English at MCMST, the Society and Technology program has become the only bachelor's degree offered by the Department of Humanities and Social Sciences at the College. That the consultancy was effective in strengthening the program is evidenced by the fact that the American Association of State Colleges and Universities last winter singled out the Society and Technology BA/BS program at MCMST as one of the "top eleven innovative programs in State colleges and universities." The consultancy thus served to help an institution turn a promising program into a national model.

(ii) Ten years ago, the faculty of Linfield College in Oregon adopted a prescriptive general educational program based on six "core" areas, with a limited number of options available for satisfying each core requirement. At that time, two arts and letters core courses were created, "Western Studies" and "Arts and Modern Man." The courses have since undergone changes and a third course, "Asian Studies," has been added. New academic programs and emphases--particularly a growing emphasis on international studies --and changes in staff and teaching assignments have led to numerous changes in and additions to the core. To deal with questions about the suitability of the basic core design for current Linfield students and to work toward the development of a more integrative core program, the College requested, and is now receiving, Consultant help ($5,876) in assessing the strengths and weaknesses of the present course offerings, evaluating the faculty assigned to the humanities section of the core, analyzing institutional needs in general humanities education, and appraising the resources available to the College to develop a quality program in the humanities.

b. Pilot Grants ($2,125,000)
FY 1982: $2,975,000; FY 1983: $2,125,000;
decrease: $850,000.

Through the Pilot Grants program the Endowment supports the final planning, initial teaching, and evaluating of new humanities courses. Pilot Grant-sponsored programs are of limited scope and involve teams of faculty members who wish to test carefully planned changes in the curriculum that will enable institutions of higher education to offer the most substantive and well-presented humanities courses possible, given their respective missions, resources, and personnel. Refining course designs, evaluating instructional materials and methods, and fashioning new approaches for teaching the subject matter of the humanities typify the activities supported by the Endowment under this program.

Through this program, NEH maintains a national effort to strengthen the humanities curriculum in institutions of higher education. Far from duplicating diffuse efforts of other Federal agencies and private foundations, the Endowment here (as in other programs) concentrates exclusively on the humanities in such critical areas as general education, writing, history, foreign languages, philosophy, and interdisciplinary courses that are concerned with human values. No other agency, public or private, concentrates its resources on initiatives with these specific points of emphasis.

Every institution of higher learning is eligible to compete for Pilot Grant support. Since the program's creation in 1971, the Endowment has made almost 500 grants in response to a total of 1,411 applications. Each grant benefits an estimated eight faculty members and 150 students during the tenure of the award, while the number of students who subsequently benefit from the Endowment's assistance is much higher, for the courses developed under a Pilot Grant usually become permanent parts of the curriculum and are taken by successive classes of college students for many years after the award terminates. Grants have been made in all 50 States and in Puerto Rico.

The Endowment serves a wide variety of institutions through the Pilot Grants program. Private liberal arts colleges, State universities, community colleges, and minority and church-affiliated institutions are among the grantees. While specific subject areas are not targeted for special consideration, the Pilot Grants program in recent years has offered valuable assistance to projects combining humanistic and professional/technical concerns, general humanities education, foreign languages, and regional studies.

In FY 1982, the Pilot Grants program expects to make 66 grants of approximately $45,000 each. The maximum grant for any institution is $50,000 for a period of up to two years. Grantees must provide at least 20 percent of the total cost of the project, though the average cost-sharing in practice exceeds 50 percent. Awards are not renewable. Approximately 528 faculty members and 9,900 students will be directly affected by grants made in FY 1982.

It is estimated that in FY 1983, 47 grants averaging $45,000 could be made. An estimated 376 faculty members and 7,050 students would be directly affected.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) In April 1981, George Washington University received a $50,000 Pilot Grant to complete the planning and begin experimental teaching of a new sequence of courses in literature related to key features of the society of China. Graduate level seminars will be jointly taught by professors of language and literature, history, and international studies. The seminars are intended to contribute to the cultural understanding of advanced students in the University's School of Public and International Affairs and the Institute for Sino-Soviet Studies. The University is contributing $26,446 to the project and will have the new program in place by the end of school year 1982-83.

(ii) In FY 1980, Tufts University received a Pilot Grant of $49,154 to support the development of an undergraduate major in American Studies. Drawing upon faculty strength in anthropology, history, literature, languages, political science, and religion, the university has implemented both newly designed courses required for the major as well as revisions of existing courses to strengthen the disciplinary options students may follow. NEH funds supported the first of two summer faculty workshops for design and revision of courses. The project will be completed in the summer of 1982 and already has attracted substantial numbers of majors and strong support from participating departments.

c. Implementation Grants ($2,125,000)
FY 1982: $2,160,000; FY 1983: $2,125,000;
decrease: $35,000.

Implementation Grants assist institutions in the final implementation of new or revised humanities programs of significant scope which have already been planned and tested. Awards are made only to programs that command high priority for the applicants, who must provide a significant portion of the costs (generally 50 percent) and must commit the resources of the institution to complex, multi-year plans. The purposes served vary from upgrading the humanities components of general education programs that were decimated or left moribund by changes in the last two decades, to reaching out to new constituencies--such as medical students--with learning in the humanities. The objective in funding such programs is to bring about significant and lasting improvements in teaching and learning in the humanities.

No private foundation or educational association is able to make this kind of assistance available nationally. State governments serve only State institutions and very rarely provide support for program development. At the Federal level, the Fund for the Improvement of Postsecondary Education (FIPSE) serves the same kinds of institutions, but FIPSE does not focus on the humanities or on substantial, long-term curricular improvement in individual institutions.

Since FY 1971, humanities programs at 205 institutions across the country, including professional schools, liberal arts colleges, community colleges, and universities, have benefited directly from Implementation Grants. Longer-term beneficiaries are the many thousands of faculty members and students who participate in the programs in the years following the period of grant support.

An evaluation of NEH Higher Education/Individual Institutions grants (conducted by the Claremont Graduate Center, published in 1978), validates this claim and urges continued support for these purposes. Through Implementation Grants, excellent new humanities programs are now in place in medical, scientific, and technological institutions. In many grantee colleges and universities, moreover, faculty members from many departments have been involved in programs to improve the teaching of writing within the context of the humanities. A number of institutions have brought senior faculty members into classrooms with freshmen and sophomores through special seminars or tutorial programs. Others have brought faculty members from various disciplines together to teach in integrated core education programs, eliminating the much-criticized "smorgasbord" approach to a liberal education that resulted from the overspecialization of faculty and the elimination of distribution requirements in the 1960's.

One of the unique features of this program is that it serves a broad mix of institutions. Each application is judged on the degree to which it proposes the best use of available resources to meet the needs of the institution's students. These grants support changes that are integral to the permanent teaching programs. Implementation Grants make the critical difference in permitting an institution to begin a high quality program, and a program that the institution must realistically expect to maintain in its regular budget once the courses and faculty are developed.

A few grantees have been able to raise third-party support, but institutional curriculum development is not, as a rule, the kind of activity that attracts private donors. Furthermore, the institutions with the greatest need tend to be the least able to raise gifts for that purpose.

In FY 1982, up to 14 new grants will be awarded. This means that only the most highly rated proposals will be funded.

In FY 1983, the program will again fund 13-14 proposals. Grants will average slightly below the FY 1982 amount. They will directly reach a total of nearly 30,000 students and 250 faculty members. Many thousands of students will benefit in future years from curricular revision.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) Los Medanos College (Pittsburg, California), a community college, received a grant of $107,513 in FY 1981 to help with the total restructuring of its general education program. Thirty general education faculty, six administrators, and several outside consultants will join together in bi-weekly seminars to discuss the assumptions underlying the new curriculum and to revise the twenty introductory general education courses. During the fall of 1982, the courses will be offered and evaluated. Of the total project costs of $216,826, Los Medanos College is contributing $109,313.

(ii) Syracuse University was awarded a five-year Implementation Grant of $226,556 in 1979 to establish courses for a new graduation requirement for the bachelor's degree. Faculty members from English, history, art history, philosophy, classics, and anthropology work together to coordinate departmental offerings as "clusters" (on American Culture or Classical Foundations, for example) and to increase the writing and foreign language emphasis in newly required courses. When the work of implementation is complete in 1984, the project will involve faculty members from each department of the humanities and will strengthen the program of study for every freshman to be admitted to the university (with a total enrollment of 12,000 students). The university is providing $281,843 toward the total cost of the project.

FELLOWSHIPS AND SEMINARS

From ancient days to the present, a basic need of the scholar has been time for reflection, research, and writing--time free from distractions. Recognizing this basic need, the Endowment established Fellowships as one of its first three programs.

In the 15 years since then, Endowment fellowships and seminars have become established and respected throughout the country as one of the four major fellowship programs for humanities research in the Nation. Fellowships and seminars play an essential role in carrying out important agency goals: they enable scholars to undertake intensive research which establishes the intellectual foundation for further humanistic endeavors and they enable teachers to gain fresh perspectives in their fields, thus improving the quality of teaching in the humanities and its responsiveness to new intellectual currents. The NEH fellowship programs serve both senior and younger scholars, while providing more varied study and research opportunities to those outside the academic world than does any other fellowship program in the country.

When the Endowment was established, fellowships included programs for both junior and senior humanists, for periods ranging from two to twelve months. While maintaining these basic kinds of support, the programs have evolved over the years to focus on two main groups: 1) scholars and writers intending to make significant contributions to humanistic knowledge--the recipients of Fellowshipsfor Independent Study and Research, Summer Stipends, and Fellowships at Centers for Advanced Study; and 2) teachers in the two-year, four-year, and five-year colleges who will convey to generations of students the insights of the humanities--the recipients of Fellowships for College Teachers and Summer Seminars. The two groups are not, of course, mutually exclusive: scholars usually are teachers and *vice versa*. But individuals not in the academic world also produce contributions to scholarship and knowledge, and such individuals are also eligible to receive NEH support.

Although the recipients of fellowship awards are individuals, the benefits spread widely throughout society. Hundreds of thousands of students, for example, benefit from reinvigorated teaching resulting directly from the Summer Seminars program. In addition, the Nation's small colleges and large universities have developed closer relationships with each other, to the attested benefit of both. Endowment support for fellows at independent centers for advanced study benefits both the fellows and other scholars in residence. When fellowship work results in publication, as it often does, the ultimate beneficiaries are readers--not only students and teachers, but the Nation's general public.

Hundreds of books and thousands of articles have already resulted from Endowment awards, and the list grows steadily. Running the gamut of humanities fields and interests, the books have garnered an impressive array of awards and prizes. A recent prize-winning book growing out of an NEH fellowship is a biography of Alice James, which won the respected Bancroft Prize for history.

Significant as such works are, they represent only one aspect of the benefits of Endowment fellowships. Equally important are the renewal and reinvigoration of the Nation's college teachers. Recognizing the importance of these teachers and taking into account their relative neglect by other major fellowship programs, the

Endowment has developed fellowship and summer support specifically for this group. Through Summer Seminars teachers are offered unique opportunities to undertake research and study for two months with leaders in the various fields of the humanities. They return to their campuses and heavy teaching schedules with new approaches and freshly rekindled enthusiasm. Often stimulated to longer projects of study and research, these teachers are also eligible for another unique Endowment program: Fellowships for College Teachers. This is the only major fellowship program in the country offering fellowships to teachers in undergraduate colleges only. Students in every part of the country have ultimately benefited from awards to their teachers. In 1981-82, for example, teachers at institutions as diverse as Cabrillo College in California, Bethune-Cookman in Florida, St. Olaf in Minnesota, and the Bronx Community College, received College Teacher Fellowships.

It is important to remember that while opportunities for intellectual growth are vitally important for independent study and research in the humanities, the number of such opportunities available has always been disproportionately small. There are about 120,000 college and university teachers in the humanities. When the Endowment was established, there were fewer than 500 post-doctoral fellowships actually available to humanists. This number has not increased since then, except for the fellowships offered by NEH. A relatively small number of colleges and universities have traditionally offered sabbatical leaves to faculty members, but many of these institutions have been forced to curtail them as a consequence of the economic pinch of recent years.

The increase in the number of applications and awards over the last decade dramatically reveals the impact of the Endowment. In FY 1967, just 1,200 applications were submitted; in FY 1981, 9,100 applications for fellowships and summer awards were submitted. In FY 1967, the Endowment awarded 157 fellowships and 128 summer stipends. By FY 1981, the awards had risen to 469 fellowships and 1,931 awards for summer study. During the same period, private sources of support for national fellowship competition did not increase and in some cases began to decline. The role and impact of the Endowment in this area remain critical.

In FY 1983 the Endowment will continue to give high priority to its primary programs of encouraging scholars in advanced research and teachers in developing new perspectives in all fields of the humanities. Because of limited funds, the Residential Fellowships for College Teachers program, which offered useful but limited opportunities, has been merged into the more broadly accessible Fellowships for College Teachers. In the Fellowships and Seminars for the Professions program, seminars for the professions have been eliminated because providing opportunities for extended periods of humanities study to members of professions other than teaching cannot be continued at the expense of cutting programs for scholars and teachers below minimal levels. High priority will continue to be given to the area where need is felt most keenly--undergraduate teaching.

1. National Endowment for the Humanities Fellowships

With the elimination of the program of Residential Fellowships for College Teachers in FY 1982, the Endowment has two remaining fellowship programs which award funds directly to scholars, teachers, and other interpreters of the humanities to undertake extended periods of study and research: Fellowships for

Independent Study and Research and Fellowships for College Teachers. Working independently, Endowment fellows deepen their knowledge and understanding of their subjects and improve their teaching. Many fellows also make significant published contributions to humanistic thought and knowledge.

These two programs complement each other in their goals and in the constituencies reached. The program of Fellowships for Independent Study and Research provides substantial opportunities for individuals who propose to make significant contributions to knowledge and learning in the humanities. These opportunities are open to senior scholars and young humanists, most often at Ph.D.-granting institutions, but also to senior and younger interpreters of the humanities not affiliated with academic institutions. The program of Fellowships for College Teachers provides the same opportunities for teachers in two-year, four-year, and five-year colleges and universities. It not only enables them to work on books and articles, but also fosters improvement in college teaching in the humanities by enabling teachers to deepen, revitalize, and refine their knowledge and understanding of their fields or to extend their competence to related fields.

a. Fellowships for Independent Study and Research ($2,675,000) FY 1982: $3,429,000; FY 1983: $2,675,000; decrease: $754,000.

Fellowships for Independent Study and Research provide support for scholars, teachers, and others who can make significant contributions to thought and knowledge in the humanities. They support scholarly additions to knowledge and also enhance fellows' intellectual abilities, thereby enriching the resources that will make future additions possible. The program is open to all citizens who have shown the ability to contribute to the Nation's intellectual life through their own research and writing; it is not aimed at any particular segment of the academic or intellectual community.

NEH Fellowships for Independent Study and Research are the only major fellowships in the country that serve all the fields of the humanities exclusively and are available to academic scholars, writers, and researchers whose work is intended for a broader public. Persons pursuing academic degrees are not eligible. By contrast, the fellowships of the American Council of Learned Societies are reserved for persons with the Ph.D. or equivalent training; those of the Guggenheim Foundation are available to artists and scientists as well as to those working in the humanities; and the relatively small number available in the humanities from the Rockefeller Foundation focus on the dilemmas of contemporary society. Moreover, of these four major programs, only NEH Independent Fellowships offer special encouragement to younger scholars, while continuing to support the work of established, senior scholars, thereby helping to insure continued excellence in senior scholarship in the future.

The college and university professors, independent scholars, and free-lance writers who comprise the universe of potential applicants to the program number perhaps 100,000, whereas the scholars, students, and general reading public who benefit from the books and articles produced by NEH Fellows and from the college and university courses developed or improved by them number in the millions.

FELLOWSHIPS AND SEMINARS PROGRAMS

(Definite Appropriations in Thousands)

Programs	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease(-)
National Endowment for the Humanities Fellowships..........	$ 6,983	$ 6,279	$ 5,350	$-929
Fellowships for independent study and research...........	(2,804)	(3,429)	(2,675)	(-754)
Fellowships for college teachers.....................	(2,924)	(2,850)	(2,675)	(-175)
Residential fellowships for college teachers.............	(1,255)	(--)	(--)	(--)
Summer stipends....................	601	650	550	-100
Summer seminars for college teachers................	5,888	4,816	3,000	-1,816
Fellowships at centers for advanced study..................	567	1,000	300	-700
Fellowships and seminars for the professions................	1,745	660	--	-660
Total.....................	$15,785 1/	$13,405	$ 9,200	$-4,205

1/ Detail may not add due to rounding.

Since it began giving fellowships to scholars in FY 1967, the Endowment has received 15,520 applications and awarded 1,780 Fellowships, or about one fellowship for every 9 applications. Fellowships may be for 6 months or 12 months and carry maximum stipends of $11,000 and $22,000, respectively.

In FY 1981, 42 of 145 fellows used their fellowships to supplement sabbatical pay from their colleges and universities to bring them up to full salary. The institutions of yet another 13 made up the difference between the fellowships and the fellows' salaries. Ninety mainly younger scholars were completely dependent upon their fellowships for the support of their work, and they absorbed any loss of income for the sake of their research. In the past, Endowment fellows have won two Pulitzer Prizes, two National Book Awards, two Bancroft Prizes for historical scholarship, and numerous other honors for their work.

In FY 1982 the Endowment expects to award 127 Independent fellowships. In addition, funding was increased by over $900,000 in FY 1982 in order to provide matching support for nationally important fellowship regrant programs conducted by scholarly organizations. The approximately 120 fellowships supported through these matching funds will not only help humanities scholars but also help encourage private foundations to share in supporting these activities and thereby preserve a diversity of sources of support for scholarly research.

In FY 1983 the Endowment will again award approximately 127 Independent fellowships. Support for regrant activities will be provided through Treasury Funds.

Example of Supported Projects

Jean Strouse, a writer living in New York City, held a 1976-77 Fellowship for Independent Study and Research with a stipend of $15,000. The fellowship culminated in Alice James: A Biography (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1980). In this book Ms. Strouse presents the story of Alice James, whose obscure life was an apparent failure when compared to those of her illustrious brothers, Henry and William. Nevertheless, as the author notes in her introduction, Alice James's personal experiences tell much about "the history of nineteenth-century women, the science of nervous disorders, and the literature of private life." The 1981 Bancroft Prize awarded for Alice James marked the book as a distinguished contribution to the field of American history.

b. Fellowships for College Teachers ($2,675,000)

FY 1982: $2,850,000; FY 1983: $2,675,000; decrease: $175,000

Fellowships for College Teachers provide opportunities for teachers in undergraduate colleges and universities to pursue full-time independent study and research that will enhance their capacities as teachers, scholars, or interpreters of the humanities to the public, and enable them to make contributions to knowledge and teaching in the humanities. Undergraduate colleges and universities typically have limited resources and devote what they have to their undergraduate teaching programs. Although they must require their faculty members to make particularly heavy commitments of time and energy to teaching and institutional service, they nonetheless also expect them to make contributions to their profession over and beyond their institutional work--contributions to the teaching of their fields, to scholarship, and to the general public's appreciation of the humanities. By providing support for substantial periods of free time for individual study and research which addresses the conception and approach of individual courses, issues in scholarship, and matters of general interest, this program serves both to sustain the production of humanistic knowledge and to improve teaching in the humanities in the Nation's colleges.

The purpose of this program is thus both broad and unique. It is aimed at a large group of people who work in the humanities, the Nation's undergraduate college teachers--and, through them, all whom they serve, notably their students--and is designed to support all the various kinds of work, from general study to specialized research, that college teachers undertake to advance the understanding of issues in the humanities, either through contributions to their fields or through the enhancement of their capacities as scholars and teachers.

Vast and important as is this group that conveys the insights and approaches of the humanities to the bulk of the Nation's undergraduates, their sources for support besides this program are, extremely small. The principal non-Endowment source of support is the sabbatical, programs offered through the institutions themselves. But colleges have few funds to offer sabbatical and grant programs, and the programs of those that do are for the most part insufficient to the study and research needs of their faculty members; only about 10 percent of the recipients of College Teacher Fellowships receive any support at all from their colleges.

Some private, national foundations support study and research in the humanities; however, only those teachers who are proposing the most original and far-reaching research (i.e., leading to major publications) can succeed in receiving awards because the commitment of these programs is to publication rather than to the promotion of teaching and knowledge in given institutions. There is no other agency or foundation besides NEH which offers a program based on the broad concern for humanities teaching. Without these fellowships, it is estimated that only 30 to 40 teachers a year would receive fellowship support elsewhere.

NEH Fellowships for College Teachers are held for periods of either 6 or 12 months, and carry stipends of $11,000 and $22,000, respectively. The average fellowship award is $19,500.

There are approximately 82,000 teachers at all ranks in the Nation's two-year, four-year, and five-year colleges and undergraduate universities in the various fields of the humanities. In FY 1981, NEH made 154 awards; 133 different institutions were represented among the awards. The proportion of applications supported was less than 1 out of 4.

In FY 1982, it is expected that awards will again be widely distributed among different colleges and undergraduate universities and that the variety of projects selected will represent the general range of college teachers' interests and needs. About 150 awards are expected to be made.

In FY 1983, with funding of $2.675 million, 137 fellowships can be awarded. It is expected that these awards would be distributed among more than 120 different institutions.

Example of Supported Projects

David Skinner, Professor of African History at the University of Santa Clara, California, received a Fellowship for College Teachers in 1981 to work on Islam and politics in modern West Africa. West Africa has been the site of intense Muslim growth for more than 1,000 years, and Islam has become a major force in many of the cultures of West Africa. During his fellowship, Professor Skinner will focus on the patterns of conversion to Islam, the development of Islamic movements, and the transformation of Islamic ideology into political action at sub-national, national, and pan-national levels. Concerned that his students have only limited experience with and knowledge of cultures different from their own, Professor Skinner feels that this research will further aid him to inform his students about non-European cultures and to correct their misperceptions.

2. Summer Stipends ($550,000)
FY 1982: $650,000; FY 1983: $550,000; decrease: $100,000.

Summer Stipends help strengthen the scholarly foundations of the humanities by providing short-term summer grants to scholars, teachers, and other interpreters of the humanities whose projects promise to result in significant contributions to knowledge and learning. A Summer Stipend enables a humanities scholar to undertake a specific research or study project during the two-month period of the grant. The program provides assistance to individuals at any stage in their careers. No more than three faculty members per college or university may apply; individuals without academic affiliation may apply directly to the Endowment. As a result, the program has served a wide variety of humanities scholars across the Nation and has been particularly beneficial to scholars at small colleges and universities and to younger scholars.

The Summer Stipends program, one of the three major small-grant programs in the country, significantly differs from the other two--the American Council of Learned Societies grants-in-aid and the American Philosophical Society small research grants programs. Both of these non-Federal small-grant programs fund specific research expenses, but neither relieves the applicant of the necessity of working during the period of the grant. Applicants to the Summer Stipends program, however, may use the uniform $2,500 stipend to cover expenses incurred away from home or to free themselves from the necessity of working during the stipend tenure.

The program is critically important for two segments of the scholarly community: independent researchers whose full-time employment and economic situation discourage the pursuit of research away from their immediate locales, and academically affiliated scholars who, located in institutions which do not provide sabbatical leaves of absence, need to free their summers for independent research.

The Summer Stipends Program significantly differs from the other NEH summer grants program, Summer Seminars for College Teachers: Summer Seminars are restricted to undergraduate teachers in two-year, four-year, and five-year colleges and are designed to provide opportunities to study in designated seminars under the direction of a distinguished scholar; in contrast, the Summer Stipends program is open to all humanities scholars and supports independent study and research.

All scholars, teachers, and other interpreters of the humanities may apply for Summer Stipends. If the number of full-time college and university teachers in the humanities is considered, there are approximately 120,000 eligible applicants, and to this must be added an unknown number of scholars who are not affiliated with colleges or universities. The limit set by the Endowment on the number of applicants per institution (3) has assured broad geographical and institutional distribution of awards.

The immediate beneficiaries of these awards are the diverse humanities scholars who receive the stipends. Ultimate beneficiaries include the institutions and locales where these persons teach, their students, and the humanities scholars and members of the general public who read the books, articles, and papers published by recipients of Summer Stipends. Since its inception in 1967, the program has provided awards to approximately 2,750 scholars, teachers, and other humanists for support of high-quality research and study.

Summer Stipends have had a significant impact on individuals, on college teaching, and on scholarly publication. A study based on reports from participants between 1972 and 1981 shows that as many as 43 percent of the recipients in a given year eventually produced scholarly books, articles, or papers resulting from work supported by Summer Stipends.

In FY 1981 the program received 1,684 applications and made 230 awards to scholars affiliated with 205 institutions in 43 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico. The funding ratio, about one award for every seven applications, was more competitive than the ratio of the previous year when the program received fewer applications but gave 34 more awards.

Also, data based on FY 1981 awards indicate a continuation of the trend toward broader distribution in terms of constituencies. Of the recommended applicants, about 58 percent were faculty members located at two-year, four-year, and five-year institutions. Nearly 31 percent of the awards went to scholars at major Ph.D.-granting institutions. Awards to independent researchers, about 11 percent of the total, almost doubled from the previous year's number. In addition, there was an increase in the number of institutions represented by the recipients of FY 1981 awards. The program's priorities are to ensure a broad distribution of awards while maintaining high quality of proposals funded.

In FY 1982 the program will be able to make 260 awards of $2,500 each.

In FY 1983, with funding of $550,000, 220 summer stipends can be awarded.

Example of Supported Projects

In 1978 Richard H. Wendorf, an assistant professor of English at Northwestern University, received a Summer Stipend to continue work on a full-scale critical analysis of the poetry of William Collins. The summer's work eventually resulted in the publication of William Collins and Eighteenth-Century English Poetry (Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1981).

3. Summer Seminars for College Teachers ($3,000,000)
FY 1982: $4,816,000; FY 1983: $3,000,000; decrease: $1,816,000

The purpose of Summer Seminars is to provide opportunities for teachers in two-year, four-year, and five-year undergraduate colleges and universities to study in their fields with distinguished scholars at major universities for a two-month period during the summer. Meeting regularly throughout this period with the seminar director and a small group of their colleagues for discussion and reflection, and with the resources of a research library available for their study and research, the seminar participants gain fresh insights into the subjects they teach and improve their ability to convey their understanding to undergraduate students.

Now in its tenth year, the program is designed to respond to the needs of faculty at undergraduate colleges who wish to continue their research and study in the humanities, but are isolated by geography or circumstances from the mainstream of scholarship, with inadequate libraries, few or no faculty colleagues in their field, and heavy teaching schedules. Sabbaticals and faculty grants for independent study are almost non-existent in two-year colleges and have been reduced considerably in many four-year colleges.

This program has become one of the most important and extensive sources of Federal support for humanities faculty development in the country. The program represents the largest source of Federal funding for faculty development in the humanities at a time when undergraduate teaching needs this support the most: opportunities for faculty development have shrunk or disappeared and many promising graduates of major research universities are teaching in institutions with few or no research facilities.

Teachers in all of the roughly 3,200 undergraduate colleges and universities are eligible to attend Summer Seminars. In 1980 1,439 college teachers from over 800 different institutions participated in the program. If each of these seminar participants taught 100 students (a minimum figure) during the 1980-81 academic year, the secondary beneficiaries of the program numbered over 140,000 in just one year.

Since its beginning in FY 1973, when only 21 seminars were offered, through FY 1981, the Endowment has offered about 800 seminars providing awards for almost 10,000 college teachers from all 50 States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, and the Virgin Islands. Faculty at more than half the colleges in the U.S. have participated in the program. As a result of the eight weeks of intensive research and study in seminars directed by distinguished scholars who are the leaders in their fields, college teachers have taken back to their own institutions increased knowledge of the subjects they teach and fresh approaches to be used in their teaching.

The effect of the program on college teachers normally burdened with heavy teaching schedules and inadequate libraries can be seen in the new course offerings or new materials incorporated into existing courses, in the significant number of scholarly articles and collections of essays that have resulted from the seminars, and in the papers presented at professional meetings by entire seminar groups and by individuals.

Informal networks have been created among seminar participants in all geographical regions for the exchange of information and ideas and the dissemination of the work of the seminars. The ties between universities and colleges are strengthened, and the resources of major institutions (both in terms of scholars at the forefront of their fields and library facilities) are made availiable to college teachers from institutions with limited facilities for advanced research and study.

The program has by now made a perceptible impact on the potential audience of approximately 82,000 faculty teaching humanities courses in undergraduate colleges. Furthermore, the work of many seminars has been disseminated to a wider non-academic public through workshops and discussion programs organized by seminar participants in their own communities.

The five experimental seminars open to only two-year college teachers in 1979 were continued in 1980 and 1981. They have proved to be very successful in attracting many teachers who thought that they would be unable to compete in scholarly research with their colleagues from four-year and five-year institutions.

Responses to a questionnaire sent to all 1980 seminar participants indicate the impact of the program on both research and teaching (approximately 1,000 out of 1,439 responded):

-- 80 percent of the seminar participants made progress on research work that they would not otherwise have been able to undertake.

-- 68 percent have made or planned changes in the content or organization of existing courses as the result of participation in the seminar; and 25 percent have offered new courses, attributing these to effects of the seminar (and we would anticipate more new courses a year later);

-- 71 percent have published or are preparing for publication an article or monograph; and

-- 34 percent have delivered papers at regional or national professional meetings.

These percentages are similar to those of the previous year.

In FY 1982 priority is being given to seminars for the "largest" humanities disciplines--English, history, and philosophy--at about the same level and in the same ratio as those offered in FY 1975 (when 62 seminars were funded). The number of seminars to be supported in the smaller disciplines will depend, in the future, on the quality of the proposals received and the continuing demand for certain topics. In certain disciplines, such as foreign languages, political science, and area studies, where the number offered is likely to be reduced severely, the Endowment may receive far more excellent proposals than can be funded. Two seminars will be retained for two-year college teachers only.

Approximately 82 seminars will be funded in FY 1982, 57 for the summer of 1982 and 25 for 1983. Institutions applying for FY 1982 were strongly encouraged to cost-share approximately 5 percent of total project costs. The Endowment plans to offer some seminars exclusively for school teachers. These seminars, parallel to those open to two-year college instructors only, will help to enrich and enliven the teaching of those faculty members who provide most Americans with their only exposure to rigorous and carefully structured study of the humanities. This effort will complement efforts (mounted through the Education Division) to improve humanities curricula and rejuvenate humanities teaching.

Grants range between $45,000 and $70,000, with the stipend remaining at $2,500. Almost 700 college teachers will receive awards; assuming that each teaches a minimum of 100 students during the 1982-83 academic year, this program will benefit about 70,000 undergraduate students, as well as hundreds of pre-collegiate students.

In FY 1983 at a budget level of $3,000,000, the program could offer approximately 55 additional seminars for the summer of 1983. This would provide awards to 660 additional teachers, reaching 66,000 undergraduate students.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) A seminar entitled "Presidential Power and Democratic Constraints" was supported at New York University in 1979. The seminar undertook an analysis of the Presidency in the context of American democracy; specifically, the Presidency was examined in terms of its historic capacity to construct and shape public policy. The themes and inquiries of the seminar were developed through an analysis of the major roles of the President, such as those concerning foreign affairs and national security, and that of a provider of social and economic policy. Other key roles which the seminar examined included those of party chief, legislative leader, administrative chief, and public leader. The Presidency's responsiveness to democratic requirements was also assessed in the light of the processes of his selection and regulation of his tenure, and the President's function as a decision-maker and conflict-manager was also explored. The seminar benefited particularly from visits and discussions with distinguished scholars and members of recent administrations.

Eight members of the seminar subsequently contributed articles on the Presidency to the recent special issue of the Presidential Studies Quarterly, II, 2, (Spring 1981), with a foreword written by the director, Professor Louis Koenig.

Seminar participants came from eleven different States, and from the disciplines of history and political science. They represented Eastern Illinois University, Charleston, Illinois; the University of South Florida, Tampa, Florida; the University of Rhode Island, Kingston, Rhode Island; the College of Saint Rose, Albany, New York; the University of Houston - Downtown College, Houston, Texas; Ohio University, Zanesville, Ohio; Kean College of New Jersey, Union, New Jersey; Bradley University, Peoria, Illinois; Hofstra University, Hempstead, New York; St. Thomas Seminary, Denver, Colorado; Memphis State University, Memphis, Tennessee; and Chico State University, Chico, California.

(ii) A seminar conducted at Yale University by J. Hillis Miller and entitled "New Directions in the Interpretation of English and American Fiction," examined new methods of interpreting this fiction, focusing on recent developments in the United States, England, France, Switzerland, and Germany. The sessions considered major novels of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in America and England. All the participants were professors of English or American literature and came from a wide range of colleges and universities in 11 different States. In follow-up reports to the Endowment, several members cited changes in the content and organization of courses they taught as among the benefits of participating in the seminar.

One participant introduced the new methods of interpretation to colleagues at his home institution by initiating a faculty colloquium. The high level of interest and discussion following his paper stimulated others to offer their own papers later. Four participants wrote articles that were published in the Fall, 1978, issue of Genre, a quarterly journal of literary criticism; an essay on Mark Twain's Pudd'nhead Wilson by another seminar member was accepted for publication by The Mississippi Quarterly; a sixth member saw his article on the fiction of the modern American writer Tom Robbins published in Critique: Studies in Modern Fiction in August, 1978. One member of the seminar was also able to continue her research as a postdoctoral fellow at Yale, working on William Faulkner, and has just published an article on him in the Journal of Narrative Techniques (Spring, 1981).

Members of the seminar represented the University of Hartford, West Hartford, Connecticut; George Mason University, Fairfax, Virginia; Beaver College, Glenside, Pennsylvania; St. Joseph College, St. Benedict, Louisiana; Western Illinois University, Macomb, Illinois; the University of Redlands, Redlands, California; Antioch College, Yellow Springs, Ohio; Rider College, Lawrenceville, New Jersey; Wheaton College, Norton, Massachusetts; LaGrange College, LaGrange, Georgia; and Western Kentucky University, Bowling Green, Kentucky.

4. Fellowships at Centers for Advanced Study ($300,000)
FY 1982: $1,000,000; FY 1983: $300,000; decrease: $700,000.

Through the Centers program, the Endowment expands opportunities for humanities scholars to take advantage of the intellectual resources provided by the Nation's centers for advanced study, independent research libraries, overseas research centers, and research museums. These unique institutions enable humanists to pursue individual research while benefiting from stimulating interaction with colleagues in similar and different fields. Freed from the usual demands of academic duties, researchers and writers can concentrate on their work in an environment specifically designed to support serious scholarship.

By making grants to the centers, which in turn choose the fellows, the program allows centers flexibility in integrating the fellowships into their other activities. At the same time, these fellowships strengthen the centers by encouraging the use of their resources and, in some cases, by creating a fruitful balance between humanists and social and natural scientists working at the centers. The program primarily supports the Endowment's goal of strengthening scholarly research, but it also significantly nurtures humanities resources since each center which receives support is a unique humanities resource.

Although some centers may receive other Federal support--e.g., a National Science Foundation grant to the Institute for Advanced

Study--the NEH Centers program is the only source of Federal support specifically available to centers for humanities fellowships.

The Endowment began the Centers program in 1974 in response to the requests of centers themselves to help maintain or expand their existing fellowship programs. The acquisition and maintenance of collections at research libraries and museums often require the highest budgetary priority, and these institutions as well as other centers for advanced study were finding it increasingly difficult to support sustained scholarly exploration of their resources. The Endowment has operated on the assumption that Federal monies should supplement but not totally underwrite the cost of providing fellowships at centers.

The centers--all private and independent--share the costs of the program in that NEH funds provide only stipends for fellows. The centers themselves assume the costs of publicity, application review and selection, office space, secretarial assistance, fellows' seminars, and all other administrative and overhead expenses. In addition, through matching grants, the Endowment has encouraged contributions from donors often reluctant to support less tangible indications of their giving, such as humanities fellowships. These include private foundations, corporations, and individuals.

No other governmental or private agency operates a program that specifically funds humanities fellowships at centers. It is possible that a few centers currently receiving Endowment support could find alternate funding, but most would have to curtail their programs drastically. A significant point, however, is that NEH is not the sole support of fellowships at centers; its funds provide a necessary supplement to and inducement for funds from other sources.

There are approximately 45-50 centers for advanced study which are financed and directed entirely or predominantly independently of institutions of higher education. This includes approximately 25 study centers, 12 research libraries, and 10 museums. The larger universe--that is, the number of humanists whose work makes them potential applicants for Centers fellowships--includes some 90,000 college and university teachers and perhaps 10,000 scholars and writers who have no academic affiliation. Support provided by the Endowment benefits the NEH fellows themselves, their colleagues and students, and the readers of books and articles produced by their research. This support also benefits the centers by increasing their level of intellectual vitality, an investment upon which other contemporary as well as future users of the centers' resources can draw.

Since its inception, the Centers program has achieved significant accomplishments in the number of centers supported, the number of fellows in turn supported at these centers, and in the amount of fellowship money raised in response to the Endowment's matching offers. Twenty centers, an estimated 40 percent of the total number of such self-standing institutions, and 83 percent of those applying, have received grants. These grants have supported 397 fellowships between FY 1975 and FY 1981. Their recipients, along with the centers, represent the program's direct beneficiaries, and even by the most conservative estimate at least an equivalent number of scholars working at these centers have benefited from the intellectual exchange fostered by the presence of the NEH fellows.

In addition, the books and articles produced by the fellows reach a much larger audience than those in residence at the centers. These include such works as American Dream, Global Nightmare: The Dilemma of U.S. Human Rights Policy (New York: W.W. Norton, 1980) by Sandra Vogelgesang, a 1977-78 NEH-Council on Foreign Relations fellow; Savagism and Civility: Indians and Englishmen in Colonial Virginia (New York: Cambridge University Press, 1980) by Bernard Sheehan, a 1975-76 NEH fellow at the Huntington Library; and Literature Against Itself: Literary Ideas in Modern Society (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1979) by Gerald Graff, a 1977-78 NEH fellow at the Newberry Library.

Moreover, NEH matching offers made in fiscal years 1974-80 have encouraged centers to raise more than $1.4 million from private sources. In effect, despite the difficult task of raising money for humanities fellowship programs, NEH-supported centers have already raised 78 percent of the money which the Endowment has offered to match. In 1981-82, about 82 NEH fellows from across the country will be gathering at 15 centers for advanced study in the U.S. and overseas. They will be undertaking research on such diverse topics as "The Emergence of Landscape Painting in America," "Oligarchy in Ancient Greece," and "The History of Popular Culture in New England."

In 1980-81, the Endowment supported 62 fellows in programs at 15 centers. Centers fellows worked in such diverse places as the Newberry Library in Illinois, the Hastings Center in New York, and the School of American Research in New Mexico. The eight centers that applied in FY 1981 represented about half of those currently being supported. (Seven centers were in the second or third year of multi-year grants and thus did not apply.) These eight centers requested a total of $1,140,000 in outright funds and $596,000 in matching funds for periods up to three years, or, on an annual basis, $397,000 outright and $199,000 matching.

In FY 1982, with funding of $1,000,000, the Endowment will support about 60 new fellowships at an estimated 7 centers. This would allow for an increase to 17 in the total number of centers that could be supported by the program.

For FY 1983, an estimated 6-12 centers are expected to apply, and with funding of $300,000 the program could support 18 new fellows.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) The Endowment awarded an FY 1976 grant of $80,000 to support a three-year fellowship program at the American Antiquarian Society in Worcester, Massachusetts. This project permitted eight NEH-AAS Fellows to spend six months or more with the Society's extensive holdings of primary and secondary materials working on various topics dealing with colonial America. Among the three fellows who were in residence in 1979-80 was Christine Leigh Heyrman, an Assistant Professor in the Department of History at the University of California-Irvine, who prepared for publication a book-length manuscript treating the relationship between commercial development and socio-cultural change in colonial New England. A shortened version of one of the chapters of her study will appear in an anthology to be published by W. W. Norton Press.

(ii) In FY 1979 and FY 1980, the Institute for Advanced Study in Princeton received grants of $262,500 in outright funds and

$213,150 in matching funds to support approximately 50 fellows in its School of Historical Studies and School of Social Sciences from 1980 to 1983. These represent about one-third of the total number of fellows who will be at the two schools of the Institute during these three years. Among the 1980-81 fellows was Professor James S. Donnelly, Jr., a member of the history department at the University of Wisconsin--Madison. Professor Donnelly used the fellowship to complete the first volume of a projected two-volume study, Agrarian Violence and Secret Societies in Ireland, 1760-1845, which is being published by Oxford University Press. He also prepared introductions for a collection of essays, Irish Peasants: The Tradition of Violence and Political Unrest in Rural Ireland, 1780-1914, which he is co-editing for Princeton University Press.

5. Fellowships and Seminars for the Professions ($0)
FY 1982: $660,000; FY 1983: $0; decrease: $660,000.

In order to provide more emphasis on core humanities activities, FY 1982 funding for seminars for school administrators, professional school teachers, and practitioners will not be supported in the Professions program; some support will be offered in the area of journalism. Funding for the entire Fellowships and Seminars for the Professions program will be eliminated in FY 1983, however, since providing opportunities for extended periods of humanities study to members of professions other than teaching cannot be continued at the expense of cutting programs for scholars and teachers below minumum levels.

RESEARCH PROGRAMS

(Definite Appropriations in Thousands)

Programs	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease(-)
General research....................	$ 7,101	$ 6,305	$ 4,650	$-1,655
Basic research...................	(2,242)	(2,500)	(1,750)	(-750)
Regional studies.................	(1,435)	(1,000)	(300)	(-700)
Research conferences.............	(430)	(405)	(300)	(-105)
Intercultural research program...	(2,994)	(2,400)	(2,300)	(-100)
Research materials..................	6,540	6,000	4,950	-1,050
Research tools program...........	(2,677)	(2,700)	(2,500)	(-200)
Program for editions.............	(2,161)	(1,900)	(1,500)	(-400)
Translations program.............	(1,330)	(1,000)	(750)	(-250)
Publications program.............	(372)	(400)	(200)	(-200)
Research resources..................	4,426	3,400	3,400	--
Organization and improvement projects......................	(3,933)	(3,000)	(3,000)	(--)
Conservation and preservation projects......................	(493)	(400)	(400)	(--)
Total......................	$18,067	$15,705	$13,000	$-2,705

RESEARCH PROGRAMS

Through its research grants, the Endowment seeks to broaden the intellectual foundation of the humanities by supporting the organization of resources for scholarship, the creation of scholarly additions to knowledge through interpretive research, and the preparation of reference works that add to the store of scholarly knowledge.

The Endowment's research grants are offered in support of collaborative, long-range projects involving a great diversity of scholarly activities, generally resulting in publications that advance knowledge in the humanities. These grants support all phases of the research process and are distinct from fellowships, which are awarded to individual scholars for up to one year's duration.

Support is provided in three broad areas: General, through which basic research of an original and interpretive nature is aided, and through which American scholars are able to pursue their research abroad, engage in collaborative projects, and participate in international conferences to increase understanding of the traditions, cultures, and values of foreign countries as a base for the study of contemporary international affairs; Materials, through which the creation of intermediary works of humanistic scholarship and reference works is supported (e.g., dictionaries, atlases, translations, and editions) and through which support for publication of scholarly books is offered; and Resources, through which grants are made to provide support for major national research collections, to organize and make accessible humanities research documents by means of guides, catalogs, bibliographies, and the like, and to retard the deterioration of important humanities collections in libraries and other repositories.

These activities contribute to the fulfillment of all of the Endowment's four major program goals, but especially the goal of strengthening the scholarly foundations for and support of important humanistic study and the goal of nurturing the future well-being of those institutional and human resources which make possible the study of the humanities.

In all programs, priority is given to state-of-the-art innovative projects that will reduce significant gaps in our understanding and which cannot receive adequate support elsewhere.

1. General Research

Projects funded in this area are designed to explore a problem through original research and creative thought. Such projects are usually collaborative, multi-year, and large-scale. Awards are made in four areas: Basic Research, which supports projects in all areas of the humanities, including archaeology; Regional Studies; Research Conferences; and Intercultural Research.

a. Basic Research ($1,750,000)
FY 1982: $2,500,000; FY 1983: $1,750,000;
decrease: $750,000.

This program grows out of the Endowment's mission to assist scholars in the humanities and the institutions which nourish their work in investigating significant research problems across the entire range of humanities disciplines. To this end, the program fosters interdisciplinary humanities scholarship, encourages innovative methodologies, and contributes to the training of younger scholars by involving them in large-scale research projects.

No other Federal agency provides support for projects that are devoted exclusively to the full range of the humanities. Also, because of the national perspective of this research, State and local governments are generally not in a position to provide this support. The private sector provides some support for basic humanistic research, but the present need far surpasses the means available to both educational institutions and private foundations. This is particularly the case with important pioneering but costly collaborative enterprises such as quantitative research in history, cross-disciplinary research centers, and archaeology, where NEH support represents the critical margin of support without which the activity would not take place.

NEH Basic Research grants also provide the major Federal funding for foreign archaeology conducted by American scholars. Unlike NSF, NEH supports classical as well as pre-classical archaeological projects; this support is increasingly important as other sources of funding are diminishing. Foreign requests for American expertise and personnel to participate in international cooperative projects and salvage efforts abroad are increasing since American archaeologists now have a reputation second to none for methodology, analysis, and interpretation. In addition, active American participation in foreign archaeological projects is more than repaid since it contributes information used in interdisciplinary studies in ancient history, classics, Near Eastern studies, and Meso-American studies. Without NEH support such disciplines could not continue to be so viable in American universities. In domestic archaeology the need is increasing for regional studies and inventories of known, disappearing, and endangered sites. Many local groups are using archaeological research as a foundation for regional history. For the most part, however, support by other agencies is provided for American salvage archaeology.

Another area of pressing need involves the support of collaborative work by recognized scholars on issues of broad and continuing national concern. An example is the Southern Africa Research Project at Yale University, where support from NEH and other sources has made possible collaborative research by historians, political scientists, literature specialists, and other scholars, including visiting scholars from abroad and from other U.S. institutions, on related topics in the history and culture of southern Africa. Similar collaborative projects have been supported at the universities of California (involving research on the sociology of American civic life), Wisconsin (American legal history), and at Duke (history of the American civil rights movement), Princeton (early Chinese history), and Brown (comparative and cross-cultural women's studies) universities.

Basic Research grants are generally awarded to institutions and organizations capable of housing team efforts. The principal constituency is the Nation's research universities, but some 5,000 institutions of higher education, historical organizations, research institutes and other non-profit organizations are eligible recipients. NEH can respond to only the most urgent needs and projects of demonstrated significance.

NEH grants have contributed to fresh knowledge in a wide range of areas. In American studies, support was provided for biographies of Thomas Jefferson, George C. Marshall, Charlotte Perkins Gilman, Edmund Wilson and Conrad Aiken. Other studies supported include an investigation by James McGregor Burns of American political parties and Bicentennial projects on the origins and development of the United States Constitution. Traditional forms of collaborative research, such as the Cambridge History of China under the general editorship of John K. Fairbank, are balanced by highly innovative approaches such as Robert Bellah's study of the moral basis of social commitment in America (UC, Berkeley).

Accomplishments in foreign archaeology include continued support of the excavations at the Agora in Athens and the Panhellenic sanctuary at Nemea. Post-excavation analysis grants, vital to interpreting the data for publication, are supporting the research at Sardis, the capital of ancient Lydia in Anatolia (Turkey). Innovative archaeological research is contributing to our knowledge of medieval North African urbanism and medieval Italian monasticism. In American archaeology a ceramic analysis illuminates Afro-American history in South Carolina; and architectural analysis provides us with an understanding of the continuing Hopi tradition.

Matching funds play a large role in the program. All awards for foreign archaeology are made on a matching basis and thus require the raising of gifts from third parties. Matching awards have also supplemented outright funds in most grants to research centers and to costly long-term projects such as the multi-volume history of the Lyndon B. Johnson administration now underway at the University of Texas. In the past several years, the Basic Research program has obligated matching funds in an approximately equal proportion to outright funds.

The program has made some 1,617 grants since its inception. The 63 awards in FY 1981 supported research in anthropology, archaeology, art history, theatre history, literature, film studies, folklore, geography, historical demography, intellectual history, architectural history, labor studies, international relations, jurisprudence, sociology, and the histories of Russia, South Africa, Eastern Europe, and the United States. Fifteen awards supported projects involving two or more institutions. FY 1981 projects involve 186 individual scholars or other humanities professionals. The program reached 38 percent of the 160 universities and 13 percent of the 98 humanities research centers in the United States. Grantees are located in 22 states, plus the Virgin Islands and the District of Columbia. These awards represent approximately one-third of all applications.

In FY 1982, with $2.5 million, some 51 grants (an estimated one for every four applications) will be made, averaging $64,000 in outright and matching funds.

In FY 1983, with funding of $1.75 million, some 43 projects will be funded, an estimated one for every four applications.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) In FY 1978 a Basic Research grant of $47,232 supported a collaborative research project on war and society in East Central Europe. This is the first study of the combined national defense systems of East Central Europe. It is not a traditional military history but a study of war and national defense problems within the context of East Central European social and economic developments. Conducted by Bela Kiraly, Professor of History at Brooklyn College and the Graduate School of CUNY, the project involves scholars from Purdue University, the University of Colorado, the University of North Carolina, and the U.S. Army Military Institute. The result of the project will be a ten-volume series entitled War and Society in East Central Europe.

Volume I was published by Columbia University Press in 1979. Four additional volumes are scheduled for publication in 1982. In 1981 the project received an additional $152,883 from the General Research Program to carry the work to completion. The American scholars conducting the research have consulted with 21 East European scholars from Poland, Hungary, Romania, Austria, Yugoslavia, and Bulgaria, who have access to their State archives. With NEH funds and support also from the International Research Exchanges Board (IREX), the American Council of Learned Societies (ACLS), the Social Science Research Council (SSRC), and the Austrian Institute, this project is producing the first comprehensive study of two hundred years of national defense history in East Europe.

(ii) Michael Jameson, Professor of Classics at Stanford University, received a three-year gifts-and-matching offer of $190,362 to undertake a comprehensive archaeological and environmental survey of the Southern Argolid in Greece.

Archaeologists, historians, geologists, paleobotanists, and anthropologists are addressing questions of changing settlement patterns, land use patterns, and subsistence patterns over the last 20,000 years. The survey complements the information recovered from the excavations of two major Argolid sites sponsored by the University of Pennsylvania and Indiana University and supported by NEH grants.

This project is both an interesting example of interpretive scholarship in the humanities and of flexible publishing methods. The results will be microfiche and microform publications of basic data, specialized monographs, and an archaeological/historical overview for the general reader. The NEH matching offer not only provides support for the interdisciplinary research, but also creates a focus for private donations to the project.

b. Regional Studies ($300,000)
FY 1982: $1,000,000; FY 1983: $300,000;
decrease: $700,000.

Through this program the Endowment responds to the interest of citizens and scholars in the history and customs of American States, regions, and communities. State and local historical agencies and societies support activities which are invariably focused on individual States or communities and provide few incentives for placing research topics pertaining to a particular locality in a context reflecting the broader scholarly concerns and innovative methodologies in American studies. The Endowment provides unique support for innovative studies of States, regions, and communities and the integration of traditional State and local history research with new concepts and methods in folklore, anthropology, archaeology, and urban and ethnic studies. These projects also provide a basis for subsequent important events for the general public, such as museum exhibits. Publications tend to have a broad and diverse readership.

This is the only Federal program promoting basic humanities research in regional studies. Other Federal agencies rarely pay more than passing notice to the historical and cultural dimensions of State and local studies, while marketing considerations lead commercial publishers to confine their interest in State and urban history chiefly to the most populous cities and States.

There are an estimated 4,000 organizations devoted to regional or community studies in the United States. To these must be added publicly-supported colleges and universities in each State which house State, local, and regional research materials in their libraries and which use the products of such research in creating courses of study, exhibits, films, and other educational programs. Endowment awards necessarily reach only a small portion of this universe, but the existence of this program provides both an incentive for good research in this field and recognition of its significance in advancing understanding of the humanities among both scholars and citizens. Unaffiliated individuals--mostly younger scholars but also journalists and other professional writers as well as senior academics--and membership-based organizations such as museums, historical societies, and ethnic and tribal organizations accounted for half the FY 1980 awards.

The program was established following the upsurge of interest in regional, ethnic, and community history associated with the Bicentennial observance in 1976. During its first five years, the program funded 147 projects in 42 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico. Projects have demonstrated great variety: social history studies employing sophisticated methodologies; comprehensive histories of small tribal communities (Hopi, Otoe-Missouria), small towns (Rockport, Massachusetts; Promised Land, South Carolina), and large cities (Atlanta, Phoenix, Wilmington); and studies of specialized topics such as Alaska whaling, West Virginia coal mining, the judiciary in Hawaii, and architects and builders in North Carolina.

With $1 million in FY 1982, 22 out of an estimated 100 applications would be funded (22 percent).

With $300,000 in FY 1983, 23 out of an anticipated 150 applications (15 percent) could be funded by reducing the size of outright awards and increasing the use of matching funds.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) An FY 1981 award of $74,080 to Temple University in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, supports the study by Daniel J. Elazar of representative State constitutions. The project attempts to determine and compare the philosophical bases for the varying approaches of American States to the task of designing a basis for government that is suitable for their differing historical situation and developments. The project will focus on six patterns to be found in the range of American State constitutional designs in an attempt to break new ground in the study of federalism and to provide educated Americans with new insights into the important civic matter of constitutional alternatives.

(ii) A two-year grant of $140,000 is enabling William Kelso to conduct archaeological excavations at Monticello, Thomas Jefferson's estate near Charlottesville, Virginia. Archaeologists, architectural historians, historians, and anthropologists are exploring the undisturbed remains of the more than fifteen utilitarian outbuildings which lined Mulberry Row and uncovering the original planting schemes of Jefferson's formal and experimental gardens. Meticulously kept records have allowed the identification of a stable, smoke house, dairy, wash house, the joiner's, smith's, and nailmaker's shops, storage houses, and servants' quarters. Excavation has revealed the extant building foundations and associated artifacts. Interpretation of the excavated material will provide significant insights into the daily lives and activities of the workers on the estate.

The published results will be important additions to our knowledge of early nineteenth-century plantation life. The material will also be used to enhance the on-site displays and interpretations of Jefferson's estate life which are seen by the more than 450,000 visitors to Monticello each year.

The NEH grant provides 55 percent of the excavation costs; the Thomas Jefferson Memorial Foundation provides the remainder. Without the grant the Foundation could not afford to undertake these scientific excavations which explore the larger historical context of the Monticello mansion.

c. Research Conferences ($300,000)
FY 1982: $405,000; FY 1983: $300,000;
decrease: $105,000.

This program promotes collaborative research in the humanities by supporting workshops, seminars, and small conferences. Such meetings enable scholars to discuss the state of research in a particular subject, to consider means of improving conditions for research, and to promote new directions in scholarly inquiry. Almost half the conferences funded annually have an international emphasis. Most conferences are also open to the public.

Eligible recipients are the more than 200,000 humanities scholars Nation-wide. Grants are administered most often through colleges and universities, but are also awarded to museums, research institutes, and other non-profit organizations. Longer-term beneficiaries include students and members of the general public as advances in research are ultimately disseminated to larger audiences.

In FY 1981, 148 applications were reviewed and 48 new grants averaging under $10,000 were made. During this time there was a dramatic increase in the number of applications, which rose from 107 to 148 (a 38 percent increase).

Funded applications exhibit great variety in terms of topics and meeting places; for example: Latin American poetry (Hanover, NH), the Russian language (College Park, MD), archaeology in Jordan (Berrien Springs, MI), science in the Old South (Oxford, MS), American pioneer landscapes (Lincoln, NB), and the Polish renaissance (Bloomington, IN).

In FY 1982, $405,000 will support 42 conferences, 26 percent of all applications.

In FY 1983, funding of $300,000 would support 33 conferences, 20 percent of all applications.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) A grant of $9,929 was made to David Statton and George Frykman of Washington State University, Pullman, WA, for a symposium on Pacific Northwest historiography. Twenty-five scholars and interested citizens assessed the current state of Pacific Northwest studies and future priorities for research. Each session drew as many as 100 attendants. Among those present were representatives from the states of Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Montana, and Alaska. Besides academic specialists, there were officials from five State historical societies and the editors of three regional history journals. Proceedings are being edited for publication. This is a scholarly project that is also leading to significant public outreach. The NEH-funded meeting has brought about revised and expanded plans for the Spokane Centennial in 1981. Because of initial NEH support, a series of public lectures on the development of Spokane and the Inland Empire was also held.

(ii) A grant in the amount of $9,158 was made to Samuel Floyd of Fisk University, Nashville, TN, for a National Conference on Black Music Research. Drawing on music scholars from around the country and recording industry officials from Nashville and New York, the conference resulted in the publication of eight papers in the Proceedings of the meeting and three others in the first issue of Black Music Research Journal. Besides the published papers, the meeting promoted the recognition of black music scholarship as an important area of study and stimulated new research. The project organizers plan to hold such a conference annually in the future.

d. Intercultural Research Program ($2,300,000)
FY 1982: $2,400,000; FY 1983: $2,300,000;
decrease: $100,000.

The Endowment's intercultural research program fosters Americans' understanding of the culture, traditions, problems, and values of foreign countries. Thereby, it also contributes to America's standing in the international community of scholars. At peak funding of $3 million in FY 1981, 425 American scholars were supported in their research abroad, in increasing their knowledge of other regions of the globe, and in continuing their collaborative work with foreign colleagues.

Currently this program makes grants for seven activities by means of regrants to major organizations: the International Travel Grant Program for American scholars; the International Research and Exchanges Board (IREX), which administers scholarly exchanges with the Soviet Union and the countries of Eastern Europe; the International Research Awards Program of the Social Science Research Council (SSRC), which supports humanities research by American Scholars in Africa, the Near and Middle East, Asia, South America, and Europe; two programs of the Committee on Scholarly Communication with the People's Republic of China (CSCPRC), whose function is analogous to that of IREX; the American Council of Learned Societies (ACLS) program of Post-Doctoral Grants for Research on pre-1911 Chinese Civilizations, which is the major national program for post-doctoral grants in Chinese studies; and the Universities Service Center in Hong Kong, an important scholarly resource for China experts.

All these programs have depended in the past on private foundation support. Increasingly, all are now suffering from the retreat by the private foundations from this area of funding. Diminishing private support is the result of a sense in that sector that they have done more than "their share" in sustaining these vital national activities, and can now turn to other areas. As a result, the number of requests to NEH for funds has grown rapidly in recent years, with every indication that the size of requests will increase as the private foundations withdraw even more their past support from these organizations. In view of the importance of these activities NEH must fill the void created by dwindling private support, rather than watch the decline of a scholarly apparatus and scholarly resources essential to national needs.

Apart from their obvious and major benefits to scholarship, these programs send American scholars with advanced language skills into the field and thus foster advances in the area of mutual understanding between the United States and foreign populations. The immediate beneficiaries of the Intercultural Research Program are the research scholars who are enabled to pursue their research abroad; the intermediate beneficiaries are the many thousands of students they teach in the Nation's colleges and universities; the ultimate beneficiaries are the many thousands of readers of the books and articles they produce. The published products are widely read and used by Americans at all levels of understanding; government officials and journalists make extensive use of these first-hand analyses since these studies are devoted primarily to recent or contemporary developments.

All of the more than 3,000 potential recipients of awards in these programs are post-doctoral research scholars for whom research becomes virtually impossible when support for prolonged visits to the target regions of their research is no longer available.

Since 1966 NEH has provided grants to the ACLS for the International Travel Grant Programs totalling about $800,000 (most recently at the level of $59,000 in matching funds annually) enabling over 1,200 American post-doctoral scholars to participate. In FY 1981, for example, a scholar from the University of Connecticut participated in a conference on Third World Literature at the Inter-University Center in Yugoslavia and a historian from the University of Illinois, Chicago participated in the VI International Conference on Baltic Studies in Sweden.

In FY 1981 support from NEH to the Social Science Research Council (SSRC) enabled 75 researchers from 29 States to pursue their research in Africa, the Near and Middle East, Asia, Europe, Latin America, and Japan. The SSRC operates through 17 topical committees and 10 joint areas committees--made up of highly trained, multi-disciplinary, internationally oriented scholars. In addition to individual researchers, SSRC supports major international conferences and symposia on such disciplinary topics as "Relationships Between Verbal and Visual Arts in Africa," "Urban and Urban-Rural Networks in China," and "Dissent in Eastern Europe."

In FY 1982, $2.4 million will support about 340 scholars.

In FY 1983, $2.3 million will support about 325 scholars.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) ACLS Committee on Studies of Chinese Civilization

For almost two decades the ACLS Committee (CSCC) has offered a balanced program of post-doctoral research grants along with various types of support for research planning and developmental activities necessary to the continuing study of China. The Committee promotes historical and other humanistic studies of China by supporting projects which establish new intellectual approaches to China's rich social and cultural traditions. Recent examinations of scholarship in China have shown that the most creative intellectual work currently being undertaken by Chinese scholars centers upon the academic disciplines of history, literature, and philosophy. Moreover, American scholars who are interested in the character of life in present-day China know that humanistic studies of China provide a foundation for the understanding of contemporary China.

Support to this program from NEH began in 1975 with a matching grant of $50,000 in Treasury Funds, supporting 16 American scholars. In FY 1977 NEH awarded $424,000 in Treasury Funds to ACLS for the support of 12-15 scholars annually for a three-year period ($15,000 was awarded to each individual scholar). In FY 1981 Professor Judith A. Berling of Indiana University received a $17,000 grant from the ACLS to do a study of Po Yu-ch'an as a Taoist intellectual. Professor David G. Johnson, a Senior Lecturer in Chinese History at Columbia University, was awarded a grant to do research on the cult of the "City of God" in traditional China. During 1980-81, the CSCC sponsored or partially supported ten conferences with topics ranging from the nature of state and society in Early Medieval China, to values and communication in Chinese popular culture. Humanistic and Social Science Research in China (1980) is one of the recent nine major publications resulting from CSCC conferences and research projects.

(ii) The International Research and Exchanges Board (IREX) conducts reciprocal exchange programs and related activities to enable scholars to study and carry out research overseas in the humanities and humanistic aspects of the social sciences in Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Romania, Yugoslavia, and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. The Endowment has been supporting IREX since 1971 with annual awards ranging from $250,000 to $1.5 million. For FY 1981-82 an award of $930,845 has been recommended, representing almost 20 percent of the annual operating budget for IREX. Only the NEH and the foundations matching the Federal dollars from NEH provide support for humanities research by American scholars in this section of the world. The work is hailed by reviewers as "indispensable to American humanistic scholarship in the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe...a unique national resource...(and) of great national need."

Typical of useful publications resulting from this activity is a Research Guide to Polish Social Sciences and Humanities, published in 1979. This reference work is in English and is designed for the use of Americans. The guide is an annotated listing of teaching and research institutions in Poland; it includes a listing of the leading Polish scholars in these fields, with their institutional affiliations. This tool is unprecedented, and it is clear that all future research undertaken by American scholars in Poland will begin with close scrutiny of this volume.

In the area of monographs, a work on the recent scholarly contributions entitled Soviet Historians on Latin America was published in 1978 by the University of Wisconsin Press. The work of these historians was previously isolated from the mainstream of non-Marxist scholarship because of differences of language and ideology. Most Latin American scholars in our tradition do not read Russian and are unfamiliar with the names of their Russian counterparts. But the Communist world's views of Latin America has a significance for Americans that scholarship must address.

2. Research Materials

The Endowment's programs for research materials provide support for the preparation of reference works which will advance research in the humanities and increase cultural understanding. Four areas are given priority:

--Research Tools, which organize and make accessible large bodies of complex information in the humanities;

--Editions, which provide authoritative texts of the works and papers of figures who have made a significant contribution to the humanities or which gather original documents from a variety of sources to illuminate a major historical event or issue;

--Translations into English of major documents and works drawn from all humanities disciplines to make available to scholars and general audiences the heritage and scholarship of other cultures; and

--Publications grants to presses and publishing houses to help meet deficits incurred in publishing works important to the humanities.

a. Research Tools ($2,500,000)
FY 1982: $2,700,000; FY 1983: $2,500,000;
decrease: $200,000.

Grants from the Research Tools Program are made to individuals and institutions for the creation of dictionaries, historical atlases, encyclopedias, concordances, catalogues raisonnes, calendars, linguistic grammars, descriptive catalogues, and data bases. The program also accepts proposals from institutions for projects designed to produce research tools based on comprehensive surveys of State newspaper holdings and to microfilm selectively the country's most important and endangered newspaper files for scholarly access.

These projects provide the essential foundation for scholarly research in the humanities and, in certain cases, for preparation of reference works of great value to students and the reading public. In the compilation of a reference work, the results of scholarly research can be expressed in a comprehensive form to serve the needs of the general reader. The program attempts to meet the problems posed by the rapid expansion of new information as well as the multiple demands of modern scholarship and the society it serves. The program's grants make possible the codification of information pertaining to established disciplines in the humanities, as well as the preparation of initial reference works vital for newly emerging fields of study. Research tools not only expedite research by saving their users considerable time and expense that would otherwise be consumed in duplicative effort, but also stimulate new lines of research that have been hitherto unrecognized or at best impossible to implement. The conflation and dissemination achieved through computer technology of vast amounts of information in data banks, for example, now supply the materials needed for the study of questions that a decade ago could not have been answered.

The program is the only source of on-going support in the country for the creation of reference works in the humanities. Thus the program provides a unique service to research in the humanities by supporting the development of sometimes extraordinarily ambitious and complex reference works. The scale and financial requirements of many of these projects are such that in most instances they could not be brought to fruition without NEH support. Universities and other centers of learning cannot afford the considerable burden of underwriting these projects. Nor are publishers able, given sharply-rising production costs, to afford an advance sufficient to defray the expense involved in the preparation of a multi-volume reference work. Finally, a national, Federally-sponsored program provides a coherent framework within which priorities can be established and otherwise conflicting needs resolved.

Unaffiliated individuals, colleges, universities, learned societies, and non-profit associations with a project to create a research tool in the humanities are eligible to apply. The beneficiaries of the grants are the individuals, libraries, and cultural institutions whose work in part depends on the creation of these reference works. The longer-term beneficiaries are all those who consult a reference work supported by the Endowment: scholars, reference librarians, the thousands of students who will use the works for their studies, and the general public. It has been estimated that some works supported by the Endowment may be consulted over a million times during the course of a single year. Certain standard reference works created by grants from NEH may remain in use for generations.

The sales of volumes produced by the Chicago Assyrian Dictionary Project supported since 1976 by the Endowment illustrate the extraordinary duration of a reference work. The first volumes of the Dictionary were published in 1956, before NEH existed; since then, nearly 20,000 copies have been purchased--954 of them in the year ending June 30, 1980. (The average scholarly monograph is remaindered after five years.) A Historical Atlas of South Asia, edited by Joseph E. Schwartzberg with funds from the Endowment and published by the University of Chicago Press in late 1978, has already sold almost 3,000 copies.

Two recently completed reference works prepared through grants from the program--Notable American Women: The Modern Period and the Harvard Encyclopedia of Ethnic Groups--were published in October, 1980, and have already achieved outstanding sales (8,606 for the former, and 10,765 for the latter). More important, the highly enthusiastic reviews that have greeted these works suggest that they will remain standard reference works for years to come. Indeed, the Harvard Encyclopedia of Ethnic Groups has already received the R.R. Hawkins award as the outstanding scholarly and professional book of 1980 (from the Association of American Publishers).

Other significant projects supported in the past by the program that have resulted in publications include *The Navajo Language (Navajo-English Dictionary)*; *the Linguistic Atlas of the Gulf Coast States*; *The Hittite Dictionary*; the *Etymological Dictionary of Gurage (Ethiopic)* (3 vols.); and *Antislavery Newspapers and Periodicals, Volumes I and II (1817-1845)*. Many more examples could be cited.

During FY 1981, the program received 116 proposals, excluding requests for supplements (the decrease in applications from FY 1980 reflects the shift of bibliographic proposals to the Research Resources Program) and made 33 grants (28 percent of applications received). Most of these awards consist of matching offers in addition to outright grants.

In FY 1982, 120 proposals (including newspaper applications) are expected. With an allocation of $2.7 million, the Endowment expects to fund 40 projects (33 percent of the applications received). Most of these awards will make use of the agency's matching monies in addition to outright funds.

In FY 1983, an estimated 128 proposals are anticipated (including newspaper applications) and the Endowment expects to fund 33 projects (26 percent of all applications). These awards will, in almost all instances, use matching authority to stimulate contributions of private monies to the projects.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) In FY 1980 the University of Michigan was awarded $253,500 in matching funds to support the preparation of the *Middle English Dictionary*, directed by Professor Jay Robinson. A comprehensive historical dictionary for the period 1100-1500, the *Dictionary* marks a signal event for philologists and lexicographers since it was during this period that our language was transformed from a relatively peripheral outpost of the Germanic language family into modern English. The *Dictionary* is also important for research in every other branch of medieval studies--literature, history, geography, music, science, and agriculture. In the words of one eminent medievalist, this reference work has engendered "nothing less than a revolution in the field; the *MED* is the greatest achievement in medieval scholarship in America, and America has in the last twenty-five years become the center of medieval studies in the world."

(ii) In FY 1981, the University of Wisconsin--Madison received a two-year grant of $158,799 to prepare the first two volumes, under the direction of Professor David Woodward, of a five-volume *Encyclopedic History of Cartography.* The aim of this project is the compilation of a comprehensive and fundamental reference work on the history of cartography. By gathering, editing, and presenting in a consistent form the summaries of current scholarship prepared by leading experts, the work will not only represent an authoritative encyclopedia of fact in this multi-disciplinary area but also serve as a philosophical and methodological base for the field and help stimulate and direct new research in an orderly fashion. In education, with more emphasis now being placed on the development of interdisciplinary curricula, the work will benefit new courses in history, historical geography, the history of science, and other humanistic disciplines by providing a basic guide to the literature, methodology, and significant historical figures in the history of cartography.

b. Editions ($1,500,000)

FY 1982: $1,900,000; FY 1983: $1,500,000;
decrease: $400,000.

The program of Editions makes grants to individuals and institutions for the preparation of authoritative and annotated editions of materials from all fields of the humanities. Projects supported by the program's grants will make available texts and documents important for advanced research in the humanities and cultural reference that were previously unavailable or accessible in flawed versions only. The critical introductions and footnotes created for these editions are designed to provide essential information and an intellectual context for both the scholarly and general reader. These editions furnish primary sources essential to sustain advanced research in the humanities and to nourish new areas of study.

The Endowment plays a crucial role in assisting editorial projects, since this program is the only source in the United States that provides continuing support for the preparation of editions in all fields of the humanities. Only one other Federal agency, the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, funds editions; the Commission's mandate, however, permits it to make grants for editing *only American historical* documents. (NEH and the Commission work closely to ensure there is no duplication in their grants.) Since the preparation of such editions is a time-consuming and complex endeavor, many editorial projects might never be undertaken were it not for this NEH program.

Eligible applicants include non-profit institutions (chiefly universities, colleges, and scholarly organizations) and unaffiliated individuals undertaking to prepare editions. Long-term beneficiaries are the scholars and general readers who will consult the editions prepared under grants from the Endowment. The ultimate impact of the program's activities will be vast, since the primary materials made available by these editions will form the base from which innumerable interpretive works of history and criticism may be written.

Since its inception the program for editions has supported 266 projects leading to the preparation of letterpress or microfilm editions in the major humanities disciplines. Of this total, some 190 scholarly texts have been published and volumes from three editions supported by the Endowment were nominated for the Pulitzer Prize in 1978. During fiscal years 1980 and 1981, Endowment support led to the publication of such volumes as the *Letters of William Lloyd Garrison*, the James Fenimore Cooper edition, the Proust *Correspondence*, the Kierkegaard edition, the edition of Byron's *Letters and Journals*, the *Papers of William Penn*, the St. Thomas More edition, the *Booker T. Washington Papers*, the *Papers of Robert Morris*, the edition of William of Ockham, the *Frederick Douglass Papers*, the *Collected Works of John Dewey*, and the Wordsworth edition. The first edition, in microform, of the papers of the Charles Wilson Peale family, containing over 5,500 items pertaining to three generations of Peales from 1735 to 1885, also appeared during FY 1981. In 1980 the microfilm edition of the *Southern Civil Rights Litigation Records from the 1960s* was completed as well.

The Editions program has made extensive use of the Endowment's matching authority to stimulate non-Federal support. Of the 39 projects recommended for funding by the program's evaluators in FY 1980, 23 (60 percent) received matching offers. The program is currently supporting 4 projects on a matching basis only.

In FY 1981, 94 applications were received and 35 grants were made. These grants represent 37 percent of a group of applications judged by evaluators to be of remarkably high quality.

In FY 1982 the program has thus far received 91 proposals. With an allocation of $1.9 million, approximately 25 grants can be made (27 percent of applications submitted).

In FY 1983, an estimated 111 proposals will be received by the program; of this number 19 grants can be made (17 percent of applications submitted).

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) The Johns Hopkins University received in FY 1981 an award of $171,117 in matching funds to continue work on an edition of the papers of Dwight D. Eisenhower, under the direction of Professor Louis Galambos. To date the project has seen through press nine volumes, all of which have received high praise from critics. The current grant will enable the project's staff to bring into print two additional volumes. It will also enable the staff to select, research, and annotate documents drawn from the period of 1951 through 1953, when Eisenhower was the first Supreme Allied Commander in Europe at NATO. Most of the papers used in this edition have not been published before and will thus constitute a valuable source of basic materials for historians, political scientists, sociologists, military analysts, and other students of the mid-twentieth century.

(ii) In FY 1980 the University of Vermont received an award of $99,681 to prepare for publication the last five volumes in a series of twenty of The Journals and Notebooks of Ralph Waldo Emerson, under the direction of Professor Ralph H. Orth. The edition will provide new insight into many of Emerson's most famous essays--some of which are composites of passages from the journals, selected, reordered, and revised--and will also enhance the appreciation of his lectures and poetry by presenting them in their formative stages. The material to be edited under this grant is considered particularly significant because it pertains to Emerson's later years, a period for which current research is most inadequate. The volumes that have appeared thus far have been very well received by the scholarly community for the light they shed on the personal thoughts, the habit of mind, and working methods of this extremely influential American figure.

c. Translations Program ($750,000)

FY 1982: $1,000,000; FY 1983: $750,000; decrease: $250,000

Grants from this program support the translation into English of texts and documents that make important contributions to research in the humanities and to greater public understanding and appreciation of other cultures. The introductions and annotations that are requisites of any translation funded by the Endowment ensure that these materials will be placed in a clearly defined intellectual context, making their significance clear to both the scholar and the reading public.

Translations supported by the Endowment make texts that are necessary for research accessible to scholars in all fields of the humanities. They also serve to introduce students to the philosophic, religious, legal, historical, and literary thought of cultures from the Near East, Asia, Africa, and Eastern and Western Europe.

The program is unique in that its applicants are at once both translators and scholars, whose finished work contains both carefully prepared texts and full discussion of the significance of those texts. Since judging the quality of the applications demands the service of an extraordinarily competent and varied group of evaluators, the Endowment, with its large pool of potential reviewers and panelists, has been particularly well-suited to support a program which must consider material from so many different languages (96 to date). No other entity in either the Federal or private sector currently offers coordinated and on-going support for translations.

Applicants and recipients of grants are scholars or institutions of higher learning and non-profit professional associations. Long-term beneficiaries include both the general reader and researchers whose work will benefit from the availability of published translations.

In previous years the Endowment has stimulated, and then matched, contributions to translation projects made by the governments of the Netherlands, West Germany, Spain, Switzerland, Denmark, and Yugoslavia. The Japan Foundation has augmented one of the program's awards to allow travel and further research in Japan. In FY 1981, gifts were also offered by Chile, France, Greece, and Germany for projects supported by the program.

A recently completed NEH survey indicates that 130 of the projects supported by the program (60 percent of funded translations) have already been accepted for publication; 13 translations have already been published; and 54 projects (or 25 percent) have contacted, or have been contacted, by publishers. These data reinforce the Endowment's view of the value of the grants which have been made to date.

In FY 1981, the program received 187 applications from 65 separate institutions (universities, colleges, research centers, historical societies, and other non-profit organizations) and 107 individuals; 62 awards were made to 33 separate institutions and to 23 individuals in 24 States. Of the 62 projects it funded, 36 will be for non-Western texts and another 8 for projects written in Western languages but dealing with non-Western materials.

In FY 1982, the program received 142 proposals. With an allocation of $1,000,000, it is estimated that 50 projects can be funded (or 35 percent of applications submitted).

In FY 1983, the program expects to receive 180 applications and, with an allocation of $750,000, will be able to make approximately 36 awards (20 percent of submitted proposals).

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) In FY 1981 a grant of $25,000 in outright support together with an offer of $2,500 in matching support was awarded to Harvard University for the preparation of a major collection of historical sources, The Discovery and Conquest of Latin America: A Documentary History, under the direction of Professor John H. Parry. The project involves collecting, organizing, translating, editing, and annotating a wide variety of Spanish and Portuguese material (some of it never before published in any language) which illuminates the history of the exploration, conquest, and settlement of Latin America in the sixteenth century. The materials fall into three main categories: narrative extracts from chronicles, histories, and reports of expeditions; administrative and legal documents; and personal correspondence. The annotation will provide important historical and philological background information. The finished work, a five-volume edition to be published by Arno Press in 1983, is expected to reach a wide audience. The Chilean Government has offered a gift of $2,500 for this project.

(ii) In FY 1980 a one-year grant of $15,000 was awarded to Brigham Young University for a translation by Professor Paul Hyer and Sechin Jagchid of the Meng-Ku yu-mur Chi, which concerns tribal organization and society in Mongolia. The text, dealing with the Kharachin region of the Inner Mongolian borderland of China, portrays China's confrontation with the nomadic peoples of Inner Asia from pre-historic times until the present day, a confrontation symbolized in the building of the Great Wall. The book was first published in Peking in 1867 and has been reissued twice, in 1959 and 1965, which shows its continuing usefulness to Chinese scholars. Its availability in English will be of great use to historians, political scientists, and other specialists in Inner Asian studies.

d. Publications Program ($200,000).

FY 1982: $400,000; FY 1983: $200,000; decrease $200,000.

The Publications program makes awards to presses to ensure the dissemination of humanities works of scholarly distinction that could not be published without subvention. The Endowment's program was implemented in April 1977 in response to Congressional recognition that the financial problems in the world of scholarly publishing were so acute as to require help from Federal resources. Since then the program has been perceived as making a major contribution to the Nation's university presses during a period when both private and State-supported universities have been forced to reduce or terminate direct subsidies to their presses. Without the ability to make grants to help defray the actual costs of publication, much of the Endowment's efforts in its other programs could be compromised, since the research undertaken with NEH support might not reach the audiences for whom it was intended.

Apart from the limited subsidies available to publishers of the papers of American historical figures from the National Historical Publication and Records Commission (NHPRC), there now exists no other Federal program for support of scholarly publication in the humanities. Moreover, private foundations do not provide funds for publication of the research they support.

Publication support has been provided for works by individual scholars, computerized bibliographies and other reference works, visual catalogues on microfiche of collections of art, transcriptions of oral epic poetry, and previously unpublished documents such as Mark Twain's letters and the Anti-Federalist

Papers. Richard Beale Davis's three-volume Intellectual Life in the Colonial South, 1585-1763, for which the University of Tennessee Press received a subvention grant in FY 1977, has been the recipient of a number of prizes, among them the 1979 National Book Award for history and the 1980 Charles S. Sydnor Award from the Southern Historical Association. In 1981, the John K. Fairbank Prize for East Asian History, presented by the American Historical Association, was awarded to Conrad Totman for The Collapse of the Tokugawa Bakufu, 1862 to 1868, for which the University Press of Hawaii received a publication subvention in FY 1979 and Richard Goldthwaite's The Building of Renaissance Florence, for which the Johns Hopkins University Press received a subvention in FY 1980, received the AHA's Howard R. Marraro Prize.

The immediate beneficiaries of these grants are the presses, publishing houses, learned societies, monograph series, and other organizations (approximately 200 in number) who are eligible to receive grants. The intermediate beneficiaries are the authors, editors, compilers, and translators of these works who might not otherwise achieve publication of their research. The ultimate beneficiaries, however, are the scholars who need and consult the published works in the pursuit of their own research, and those among the general public who read the volumes.

Approximately 60 percent of the program's awards have been made for publication of the results of research supported by previous NEH grants. Approximately 50 percent of the applications have proven successful. In FY 1981, from among 144 applications, the Endowment made 77 grants to help support the publication of 83 volumes. Forty-seven presses received awards (among them 52 percent of the active university presses in the country in 1981).

The allocation for FY 1982 will provide support for 75 grants from an anticipated 150 applications.

FY 1983 funds will provide support for approximately 36 grants from 160 applications (6 percent of which are expected to go to presses that had not been recipients of prior grants from the agency).

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) In FY 1980, the University of Georgia Press received a subvention of $4,500 for Metacriticism by Suresh Raval, a study that examines the basis of literary criticism by exploring its philosophical background in the aesthetics of Kant, Hegel, Croce, and Wittgenstein, among others. The work is a thorough examination of the principal modern theorists and critics, American, English, and European. "Closely argued, well organized, superbly well informed, and clearly written," in Professor Rene Wellek's words, this study by a younger scholar is directed toward discovering the inherent possibilities of poems and criticism.

(ii) In FY 1981 a grant of $20,000 was made to assist in the publication of four volumes in the modern critical edition of William of Ockham's Opera Theologica and Opera Philosophica being undertaken by The Franciscan Institute of St. Bonaventure University. This authoritative edition of the most important philosopher of the fourteenth century has been described by Speculum as "a project whose value for students of mediaeval philosophy and theology can scarcely be overestimated," and in The Philosophical Review as having "the salutary effect of widening the range of contributions to Ockham studies" by making available reliable texts of the works.

3. Research Resources

Books, serials, manuscripts, collections of photographs, phonograph records, videotapes, and other records of thought and experience are the resources with which all scholars in the humanities work. The Nation's archival institutions and libraries which house these records have been particularly hard hit by economic adversity because of the decline of the dollar overseas (where many of their holdings are purchased) and because the description and arrangement of both print and non-print materials are very labor-intensive activities. In addition, the deterioration of almost all paper produced during the past 150 years is accelerating.

The Organization and Improvement Program supports projects to make humanities research material accessible through the creation of catalogs, guides, inventories, registers, bibliographies, and other aids; the Conservation and Preservation Program makes grants to promote the physical survival of such materials or to develop ways to save their informational content even if the original artifact itself disintegrates.

a. Organization and Improvement Projects ($3,000,000)

FY 1982 $3,000,000; FY 1983 $3,000,000; no change.

Through this program the Endowment assists projects to organize and describe collections of primary sources or to produce the guides and bibliographies which aid scholars in locating both published and unpublished materials needed for their research. It therefore provides the foundation on which much of the rest of the Endowment's activities are built. The scholars funded elsewhere in the Division of Research Programs and from the Division of Fellowships, the teachers and students served by the Division of Education Programs, recipients of Youthgrants, and the general public which reads books, attends exhibitions, or watches TV programs are the ultimate beneficiaries of having these sources made available.

Local resources have been strained to the utmost to enable libraries to continue to collect new research materials needed by faculty and students, to house the products of the twentieth-century information explosion, and to gain intellectual control over books, serials, and non-print collections. There is little or no funding or staff available to catalog backlogs or to collect and process the records of the twentieth century which will be needed by the historians of tomorrow.

If Federal funds were not available, the special collections which are of particular interest to students, teachers, and scholars in the humanities would simply not be accessible for use. Indeed, the majority of grants go to projects to arrange, describe, and make available for scholarly use materials which were collected many years ago but which have remained in cartons in attics or basements because there was no staff to work on them.

The Endowment is the only Federal agency concerned with making basic resources available to scholars in the humanities. Other Federal programs for libraries, such as Title II-C of the Higher Education Act, primarily support acquisitions and management, and are not focussed on the humanities. Furthermore, Title II-C does not make grants for collaborative projects, nor does it make grants for the development of new technologies or standards for organizing and describing different kinds of collections. Such developmental work will be useful to all, but especially to humanists who are so dependent on ready access to written and other kinds of documentary sources. Similarly, the Records Program of NHPRC has been concerned mainly with the records of State and local governments, only secondarily with materials of general historical value, and not at all with documentation in literature, philosophy, religion, and the other humanistic disciplines.

Because documentary records are normally housed in repositories, grants in this program are for the most part institutional in nature. There are nearly 2,700 repositories and some 550 other institutions known to hold valuable historical records. Another way of describing the potential universe of recipients of grants from this program is to note that the Association of College and Research Libraries with its 8,609 members, the Association of Research Libraries with 102 members, the Independent Research Libraries Association with 15 members, and the American Association of Museums with 1,130 members are prospective grantees because many of them hold important collections of manuscripts, photographs, and other paper documentation of interest to humanistic researchers.

It should be stressed, however, that the ultimate beneficiaries of these grants are not institutions or organizations but individuals: curators who mount exhibitions based on written or pictorial documentation and the visitors to those exhibitions; editors of the papers of outstanding historical and literary figures and the readers of those editions or of biographies or other works based on them; and historians who elucidate our past in new ways because of improved access to source material.

The Endowment is particularly concerned in this category with the plight of major national repositories, public and private, where researchers are being denied access because materials are not cataloged and operating hours have been curtailed. The funding requested here is an indication of this agency's awareness of the problem of maintaining acceptable levels of public service in such institutions. Since this category comes closer than any other to supporting activities which are on-going rather than supplementary to an institution's normal operations, these funds are valuable to grantees because they ease budgetary constraints felt by libraries in all aspects of their operations. The Endowment's support of the project to film the retrospective catalog and of the research services of the New York Public Library exemplify the agency's concern about the multiple problems confronting research libraries and other significant repositories.

From its inception in FY 1975 through FY 1981 the program made 577 awards, of which 115 were renewals or supplements. These projects created access to research materials in the humanities and improved the ways in which librarians, archivists, and others cared for and made available the research materials entrusted to them. Awards went to 435 institutions, or approximately 12 percent of the program's immediate universe of 3,500 archival repositories, research libraries, and related organizations. Over 70 percent of the program's awards (339 projects) were for improving access to primary research resources. As a result, research possibilities have been greatly expanded in women's history, Black studies, Asian studies, immigration history, and Jewish studies, as well as in traditional political and institutional history.

Access to secondary literature, via catalogs, bibliographies, and data bases of both retrospective and current print materials, accounted for 51 projects, or 11 percent of total program activity. Archival and library problem solving, professional enhancement, and consultant grants constituted 66 projects, or 14 percent of the program's activity. The remaining two percent of the projects consisted of operational support grants to research centers and libraries, non-bibliographic data bases, and collaborative research projects.

The largest single category of program awards was for archival organization projects; the program supported 122 such projects, which provided access to 1,830 discrete collections. These projects accounted for 26 percent of total program activity. Among the more significant projects were the organization and description of the civil rights collections at the Martin Luther King, Jr. Center for Social Change, the Eastern European manuscripts of Columbia University's Bakhmeteff Archive, and the mass-media collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin.

Projects to obtain bibliographic control over print materials have included support for the Eighteenth-Century Short Title Catalog (a comprehensive listing of all British and American 18th century imprints conducted jointly by the American Antiquarian Society and Louisiana State University in cooperation with the British Library) and an award to the Association of Research Libraries (ARL) to coordinate national planning for inclusion of bibliographic data on microforms in the Nation's main bibliographic data bases.

A number of developmental projects have focused on enhancement of the national bibliographic data base. A system developed by Stanford University with grants from NEH and other agencies was selected to become the basis of the Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN). A current NEH award is supporting a project of the Research Libraries Group (RLG) to develop the capability to include East Asian characters in RLIN. The existence of bibliographic networks such as RLIN now allows computerized access to monographs and serials. The program is supporting the extension of these networks to archives through the development of machine-readable formats for manuscripts. Ultimately, bibliographic networks will allow for cooperative collection development and preservation activities, and program grants to the Council on Library Resources (CLR) have provided support to coordinate national planning and encourage cooperative rather than competitive development efforts.

The dollars invested by the Endowment in these projects have generated a nearly equal investment by the private sector, enhancing access to both primary and secondary resources. The program's grants as a rule require cost-sharing, stipulating that 40 percent of the total project cost must be contributed by the recipient institution. In addition, grantees have generated a high level of gift monies to match Treasury fund offers for their projects. In the past two fiscal years, this has amounted to an additional $5 million in project support.

In FY 1982, with funding of $3 million, over 50 grants could be made averaging $55,000-$60,000 apiece.

With funds remaining constant in FY 1983, 50 grants would be made averaging $60,000 apiece.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) The Bibliography of American Literature establishes the basic chronological record and provides a comprehensive bibliographical analysis and description of the works of 300 significant American authors of imaginative literature. Six volumes have been published by Yale University Press and have earned a place in the reference collections of all major research libraries. They are constantly used by students, teachers, and scholars of American literature as well as by librarians. A seventh volume is at the publisher's and is expected to be published in 1982.

The Bibliography has depended almost entirely upon foundation support for its creation; such a massive undertaking would not, in fact, have been possible without such support. The Lilly Foundation, Inc., provided over $750,000 from the bibliography's inception in 1943 through 1976. The project was then supported by the Bibliographical Society of America until 1978, when the Endowment provided the first of two grants ($71,395 outright, $17,650 matching) to enable the project to be finished. The current grant of $172,561 will allow project staff to complete preparation of the eighth and final volume, thereby bringing to conclusion a forty-year enterprise of paramount significance to the field of American literary scholarship.

(ii) In June, 1980, the Endowment made a grant of $10,339 to the Society of American Archivists to bring together a task force to develop standard descriptive elements for archival and manuscript collections, the first step in the archival profession's move toward an automated national information system. The current grant of $96,000 will provide support for the next step: the creation of a standard exchange format. This will allow archivists to utilize the bibliographic data bases that are operational for research libraries as a means of achieving automated access to archives and manuscript collections throughout the United States rather than creating separate or new data bases dedicated solely to non-print materials. This is the most cost-effective way to develop the national information system. It is also ultimately to the advantage of researchers to be able to search on a single data base for information contained in books, serials, manuscripts, photographs, films, or recordings.

b. Conservation and Preservation Projects ($400,000)

FY 1982: $400,000; FY 1983: $400,000; no change.

According to estimates made by the National Conservation Advisory Council, one-third to one-half of the documentation in American libraries has seriously deteriorated because it was printed or written on paper with a high acid content, has not been housed under proper climate-controlled conditions, has been exposed to sunlight and otherwise improperly handled, or has been bound or otherwise enclosed in materials which cause paper to disintegrate. Anyone who has looked at an inter-office memo or a copy of a letter written only ten years ago or a book printed on poor quality paper in the 1950's will have noticed that the paper has turned yellow and is often so brittle that pieces fall off when it is touched. In a few more years, such paper will literally disintegate.

As to other media, so little is known as yet about the life-expectancy of film, videotape, magnetic tape or phonograph discs that no categorical statements about how long they will last or even how they should best be cared for can be made.

A small amount of funding ($200,000) was initially designated in FY 1979 for conservation and preservation grants because of growing concern at NEH and research institutions and organizations throughout the country about the threat posed to our documentary heritage by the deterioration of paper manufactured since the mid-nineteenth century. The program attempts to raise consciousness, to provide training, and to initiate planning--in short, to provide seed money and leadership in an important area of concern for humanities research.

The grants made so far have fulfilled these purposes. There is now much more awareness both in libraries and archives and among the public at large about the dimensions of the conservation problem and how to deal with it on a day-to-day basis. Planning is going forward on a number of fronts, and actual preservation programs have been initiated by a few organizations and institutions. More important, thanks to NEH grants a small cadre of trained people is beginning to be available to direct these plans and programs.

There is no other Federal program which is addressing the conservation problem on a systematic, Nation-wide basis. At least two private foundations have expressed an interest in the area as a result of some of the initial attention drawn to it by early NEH grants. They do not, however, have the staff or the evaluation processes to examine the problem analytically and comprehensively, and they look to NEH for critical review of specific projects as well as guidance on policy questions.

Since the primary objective in this area has been to support training at various levels (from elementary workshops to the first certificate program for professional conservators), to disseminate reliable information on conservation techniques, and to plan for cooperative conservation programs, its immediate and ultimate beneficiaries have been numerous. Grants made during FY 1981 enabled about 300 persons to attend workshops on basic conservation methods and disaster planning. These grants will ultimately lead to published materials providing instruction in various elementary preservation techniques.

A cooperative plan focused on programs which are most economically and rationally handled collectively will also be developed for the 26 major research libraries which are members of the Research Libraries Group. Other funding in FY 1981 went to provide on-site consultations to 18 small and medium-sized repositories in the mid-Atlantic region to assist in the development of in-house conservation plans. A feasibility study was completed to develop a Midwest regional conservation center covering Indiana, Kentucky, Michigan, Ohio, West Virginia, and Pennsylvania which could ultimately serve all the repositories in those states as a central facility for microfilming, binding, deacidification, and duplication of photographic and other non-print media, disaster teams, and other functions.

Finally, the first formal program in the country to train six professional paper conservators and 12 conservation administrators a year is now underway at Columbia University as a result of a grant from NEH in FY 1981.

In FY 1982 one or two medium-sized ($50,000 - $75,000) grants will be made to provide start-up funds for conservation programs serving humanities collections within a specific region. In addition, one or two sizable grants ($100,000-$150,000) will go to projects to provide training or to design and implement programs to address specific aspects of the conservation problem on a Nation-wide basis. A number of small grants in the $10,000-$20,000 range will be made to disseminate information on conservation to curatorial staff throughout the country. The problem of the deterioration of documentary resources is so acute that NEH will continue to encourage planning by individual institutions, organizations, and consortia for a variety of conservation programs as well as to interest private foundations in putting a higher priority on grants in this area.

In FY 1983, funding would remain at $400,000. The significance of the program at this level derives not so much from support for the actual projects funded, although they will undoubtedly all be worthy efforts in themselves, but from the demonstration of NEH'S commitment to conservation as a priority for its funding.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) A grant for "Training Programs for Conservators and Conservation Administrators" was awarded to Columbia University in FY 1981. This three-year award is for $150,000 in outright and $225,000 in matching funds. The match is already assured by the Mellon Foundation ($350,000) and the Carnegie Corporation ($50,000). Columbia is cost-sharing 40 percent of the $1 million project package. The Mellon Foundation gift was made conditional on positive Endowment evaluation of the project.

Although three programs currently exist in the U.S. to train art conservators, no formal educational curriculum has been in place to prepare specialists to treat the mass deterioration found in library and archival collections of humanities resources nor to instruct administrators in how to determine long-term, repository-wide preservation priorities and to decide among alternative modes of action. Spurred by the success of an experimental month-long intensive program in conservation administration and the demand voiced by library and archives professionals, the Columbia University School of Library Services with a planning grant from NEH ($28,000 OR) assessed the feasibility of expanding the seminar format into a graduate degree program.

The current grant enables Columbia to matriculate its first classes. The first to enroll will participate in testing of the new curriculum designed to provide theoretical and practical preparation for careers as conservators of library and archival materials or as administrators of preservation programs. Not only will they be trained in the requisite technical skills in the conservation laboratory but also the training will take place in the institutional setting and the scholarly milieu in which they will work. Hence, the Columbia School of Library Services will be equipping library professionals with the technical expertise and administrative background needed to help repositories throughout the country to begin to deal with the crisis facing our cultural and intellectual heritage.

(ii) The Research Libraries Group, Inc.(RLG), a national consortium of university research libraries and independent research libraries, helps provide access to information required in research, scholarship, and instruction. To this end, it maintains the Research Library Information Network (RLIN), an on-line file of bibliographic data. Hence, it is an ideal organization to confront the massive and urgent problem of systematically preserving significant library and archival resources on a cooperative basis. RLG had first contemplated this task in 1975, but its rapid growth from an association of four neighboring libraries to its present national membership of 26 rendered these original plans obsolete.

Due to the great financial burden which preservation entails, cooperation among research centers is the key to any efficient program to save source materials for future scholarship. Priorities should be agreed upon nationally to determine what should be preserved and in what form, and the concept that one institution may be responsible for preserving a single piece of information for the benefit of all must be established. Guidelines and standards are needed regarding alternative forms of preservation, including reprinting and microform, as well as in respect to disaster planning. RLIN's capabilities should be expanded to accommodate tagging of items in need of preservation and to note those that are scheduled for or which have already been transferred to a more durable form. A "master copy program" for serials should be considered to enable libraries to reduce the bulk of constantly expanding, duplicative collections.

An Endowment grant of $108,775 is allowing RLG to work on the development of alternative methods of attacking these several problems and to construct a long-term plan to coordinate preservation efforts among the consortium's members. This project will therefore carry major research collections one step closer to the ideal: a Nation-wide preservation program tied to a common bibliographic file interactively maintained and integrated with each institution's collection policy.

STATE PROGRAMS ($13,200,000)

FY 1982: $20,329,000; FY 1983: $13,200,000;
decrease: $7,129,000.

State programs in the humanities were established by NEH in response to the Congressional charge to promote projects that (a) foster increased public understanding and use of the humanities, and (b) pay particular attention to the relevance of the humanities to the current conditions of national life. In launching these programs, beginning in 1971, the Endowment acted on judgments which continue to be valid: (a) the substance and critical perspectives of the humanities are not adequately understood by nor accessible to the Nation's citizens; (b) no substantial sum of money anywhere in the Nation is dedicated to insuring that the humanities be made available and useful to the adult public; and (c) national life in its civic aspects, as well as the lives of individual citizens, is diminished by lack of wide public access to the knowledge of the humanities, deeper understanding of public issues, the enduring characteristics and products of Western civilization, and local, regional, and national culture and history.

The Endowment supports humanities councils in all of the States. The objectives of the State programs are: (1) to provide support through a decentralized decision-making process for humanities projects which are targeted to reach the Nation's adult population, including those restricted by reason of geographic, linguistic, or socio-economic circumstances from ready access to the humanities, either in an institutional setting or through other less formal opportunities to learn about history and culture; (2) to make vivid to adults an understanding of the humanities as distinct disciplines and forms of knowledge, through scholarly contributions which extend beyond the classroom and involve direct associations of scholars and the non-student public; and (3) to foster the institutional growth of the State humanities council in each State. The State humanities councils are the only continuing institutions within each State devoted to addressing the Congressional charge to make the humanities understandable and useful to the broad public. Projects funded by the State councils link the concerns and interests of each State's residents with the formal world of institutional, academic scholarship.

By supporting a variety of specific humanities projects, jointly sponsored by scholars and members of the public, and intended for public audiences, State councils embody the concept of decentralized grantmaking and realize the goal of addressing local interests and needs. Accordingly, projects supported by State humanities councils are co-sponsored by non-profit organizations, academic institutions, and ad hoc citizens' groups. All require the involvement of humanities scholars, and most seek to engage scholars and the public in direct interchange. In most projects, both the public and scholars play an active role in project design, implementation, and evaluation.

Each State council determines its own goals and objectives and establishes its own program guidelines and procedures for soliciting and reviewing proposals. The councils use funds from NEH to award "regrants" through a competitive review process, generally supporting no more than 50 percent of the cost of each project. The remaining costs are met through local contributions. The State councils do not themselves conduct programs.

More than 1,100 citizens serve on the State councils. Each council is composed of scholars and teachers in the humanities, as well as persons with broad public concerns, including farmers, physicians, laborers, civic leaders, businessmen, retired persons, and members of ethnic minorities. The councils administer public funds through a Statewide competitive program which is responsive to Federal guidelines and individual State priorities and particular needs.

While many public and private institutions (colleges, universities, museums, historical societies) support humanities activities, none except NEH has as its primary goal education in the humanities for the adult public, and none has the capacity to draw upon and combine the collective resources of these institutions to provide sustained education in the humanities for the adult or out-of-school public. Only through support for collaborative effort or for institutions specially designed for this catalytic role can such widespread public education in the humanities be achieved. The Endowment's support for State humanities councils, which are structured to serve this catalytic function, makes it possible to connect all the educational resources in each State, both public and private, with the local concerns and needs of each State's citizens.

Until the State councils were formed, no Statewide coordinating group for the humanities existed in any of the States. As no other institutions or organizations except the State councils provide continuing humanities programming on a Statewide basis to out-of-school adults, continued Federal support for their activities will be critically needed for the foreseeable future.

A singular achievement of the State Programs has been the establishment, in all 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico, of 52 viable and continuing institutions which have had striking success at serving as the link between the humanities and the interests and concerns of the States' citizens. State humanities councils have demonstrated their capacity to take advantage of opportunities presented by such converging events as the emerging scholarly fields in the humanities (e.g., oral history; local and community history; bioethics) and the burgeoning interest of Americans in their own culture, heritage, and values. The capacity of the councils to devise innovative means of reaching the public, either directly or through institutions which serve them, is demonstrated, for example, by their development of humanist-in-residence grants. Moreover, State humanities councils address, in a crucial manner and one atypical of institutions of higher learning, the interdisciplinary nature of knowledge. The projects they fund are in accord with the way in which the out-of-school public best learns about literature, history, ethics, philosophy, and other humanities areas.

Without precedent or model, the State humanities councils are unique institutions which draw upon American traditions of volunteerism and democratic governance. Approximately 26,000 projects, 10 million active participants, 200 million persons reached through print and electronic media, and well over 30,000 scholars involved as project scholars and council members have demonstrated the wide public enthusiasm for a program initiated to test means of bringing together scholarship in the humanities and the public.

To date, the programs in the States have involved and influenced the activities of numerous institutions bearing a

974

STATE PROGRAMS

(Definite Appropriations in Thousands)

Programs	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease(-)
State programs......................	$23,948	$20,329	$13,200	$-7,129

relationship to both the public and the humanities. State council projects have been co-sponsored by 1,000 libraries, 800 museums, and 750 historical societies. The benefits of the program are not only those derived by public audiences. State councils have supported 2,600 projects proposed and co-sponsored by universities, 1,200 by colleges, and 785 by two-year post-secondary institutions, as well as many projects conducted by a variety of other academic institutions such as the Fermi Research Laboratory in Chicago and the National Humanities Center at Research Triangle in North Carolina.

Matching offers have become increasingly important to State councils. Most donated funds are used for direct support of projects. In FY 1981 this figure exceeded $3 million and, along with matching Federal funds, these contributions produced an additional 1,370 projects annually. In FY 1982, NEH will match $2 million in contributions, providing an additional 1085 projects. At least another $1 million in gifts is expected in excess of NEH matching funds.

In FY 1981, the Endowment reached 28 million Americans and involved over 15,000 scholars in the 3,864 regrants it supported through this program. In FY 1982, with $20.329 million in Federal funding, over 26 million citizens will be reached in 3,600 regrants involving over 13,000 scholars. Many State councils have sought to increase the 50 percent minimum cost-share required by law of funded projects. Most are searching for new ways to encourage cash donations, and many councils plan to place greater emphasis on pre-packaged programs.

In FY 1983, with $13.2 in proposed funding and at an average project cost of $3,500, NEH will reach approximately 18 million citizens and involve 10,000 scholars in over 2,500 projects. In FY 1982 and FY 1983 the agency will provide limited technical assistance to State councils, supporting the councils' rigorous evaluation of their programs to determine what programs can best serve the States at the level of funding available.

Through a shift in the funding cycle and the use of discretionary money in FY 1981 and FY 1982 to supplement grants under the statutory formula, the Endowment has sought to maintain State councils at their FY 1980 levels in order to facilitate extensive self-assessment by the councils and preparation for possible reductions in Federal support.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) "Eighteenth Century Natural Philosophy and Twentieth Century America," a project on the role of natural philosophy in eighteenth century liberal arts education, was sponsored by the Virginia state humanities council for students, high school physics teachers, and the general public in six Virginia communities. Lectures and slide-demonstrations were presented by intellectual historians, followed by eighteenth century electrical experiments recreated by a physicist to illustrate the laws of Newtonian physics and Newton's world view. The project emphasized the relationship of natural philosophy to the classics, rhetoric, philosophy, and logic. The scholars also led discussions about the former role of natural philosophy in learning and the present-day need for a similar understanding of the inter-relationships between the humanities and the sciences. The programs were broadcast over local public television.

(ii) The California Council for the Humanities considers an important part of its mission to be that of serving as a catalyst in stimulating the interaction of various humanities resources and institutions. They have developed a variety of formats to provide this service which they believe magnifies the impact of CCH on the citizenry of the State. Among them are highly successful seminars which examine the frontiers of interdisciplinary knowledge in the humanities. One such seminar Berkeley examined the ethical and philosophical basis of the social sciences. Presenters included distinguished philosophers Jurgen Habermas, Richard Rorty, and Wolf Dieter Narr; sociologist Robert Bellah; historian Michel de Oerteaux; anthropologists Stanley Diamond and Paul Rabinow; economist Albert Hirschman, and others. The proceedings of the symposium have been selected by the University of California Press for publication under the title Social Science as Moral Inquiry.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND PLANNING

Special Programs is the area of the Endowment designed to extend the impact of the humanities in American life through a variety of collaborate efforts between the scholar and the community; through humanities projects that involve segements of the population without ready access to cultural or academic resources; and through the encouragement of new areas of inquiry in the humanities of particular interest to the public. The programs exist in response to specific charges in the NEH legislation, particularly the mandate to "increase public understanding and use of the humanities," and "to insure that the benefit of its programs will also be available to our citizens where such programs would otherwise be unavailable due to geographic or economic reasons."

Within the past few years, the Endowment has witnessed an extraordinary growth of interest by scholars and by academic institutions in publicly oriented research and teaching in the humanities. For example, applications from colleges and universities for projects to reach the general public increased by 40 percent from 1979 to 1981. Citizen support for these efforts has been equally impressive, reflected by the participation of a broad range of groups, including The Milton S. Hershey Medical Center at Pennsylvania State University; the National Council on Aging; the Asia Society; Michigan 4-H Clubs; the Seattle YMCA; and the Spokane Tribe of Indians.

Each of the programs described below has a different approach to extending the reach and range of the humanities, but each works to establish new bases for "public understanding and use of the humanities." They do this through projects that link the concerns of the day with the world of ideas, projects that illuminate the relationship of immediate choices to fundamental values, and projects that encourage creative and imaginative work in the humanities by the next generation of citizens.

Each of the programs is a modest effort intended to stimulate and foster the growth of activity outside the Federal sector; no private support for such publicly oriented humanities activity existed before the advent of the NEH.

In FY 1983 work will be particularly focused on broadening the range of disciplines involved in the programs and on greater and broader appreciation of the content and methods of the disciplines involved. The goal of this effort will be to bring resources in the humanities to a general audience and to stimulate new scholarly activity which serves both the public's interest and the academy's. For example, this seems a propitious time to take advantage of new citizen awareness of the importance of cultural traditions and values in shaping other societies and therefore a time to challenge scholars of language, literature, philosophy, and religion to use this new interest as a basis for enhancing public education in the humanities. The approaching Bicentennial of the United States Constitution provides an opportunity for scholars in philosophy and jurisprudence, as well as American historians to plan work that will illuminate the origins of the concepts embodied in this remarkable living document.

The following sections describe the three areas of NEH Special Programs to be conducted in 1983--Youth Programs; Science, Technology, and Human Values; Program Development--and the Planning and Assessment Studies Program, which aids researchers in analyzing national conditions and trends in the American humanistic work.

1. Youth Programs ($1,000,000)
   FY 1982: $1,600,000; FY 1983: $1,000,000; decrease: $600,000.

The education of responsible citizens in a democracy requires a firm foundation in the humanities. A knowledge of the history of our own Nation and of others, an understanding of the world's many cultures, a familiarity with the philosophies and values that have helped to shape that world, and the ability to think critically and make intelligent choices can all be informed by study in the humanities. Many recent studies, including the Report of the Commission on the Humanities, have decried the state of humanities education for our young people in the Nation's schools, and the Endowment's program of Elementary and Secondary Education is responding to this problem.

In addition, important educational opportunities should exist for young people outside of the school setting. Through Youth Programs, NEH funds the study of the humanities in a wide variety of settings--encouraging independent work conceived and carried out by young people and supporting out-of-school programs developed for youth by colleges and universities, museums, and historical organizations, and the collaboration of these institutions with youth and community organizations.

By encouraging the active participation of young people in research, writing, and materials development in the various humanities disciplines, and by bringing youth directly into contact with humanities scholars and resources such as museum collections and archival material, Youth Programs promotes and stimulates humanities learning and develops a life-long link between these young people and humanities institutions. The scholars, too, benefit from the stimulation and challenges of working with young people in areas related to their own research.

The Endowment has developed two categories of support in this area: "Youthgrants" and "NEH Youth Projects."

Youthgrants are awards to talented young people for humanities projects they themselves design. Many ideas are submitted and the competition is fierce; the projects that are funded represent the best combination of independent study for the youth involved and the contribution on their part of a product--such as a monograph, exhibit, or film--for broader circulation of their work. The involvement of scholars as advisers and consultants in these projects is critical, and their independent assessment of the projects serves as an important evaluation for the Endowment.

Youthgrants are unique in providing direct support for the work of young people in the humanities. Scholarships and fellowships for tuition subsidy are available from other Federal and private sources, but NEH Youthgrants stand virtually alone in support of concrete research products by young people. A national competition which provides recognition for talent and demonstrates to the public at large the contributions youth can make to humanities resources and knowledge is particularly appropriate to NEH's mandate and is unlikely to receive support through local or private sources.

The constituency for these grants is large (over 40 percent of the U.S. population is under 25 years of age), with the majority of applicants being between 16 and 24. Long-term benefits of the program reside in the demonstrated impact these projects have on academic and career choices, as well as in the value of the grant products (many Youthgrant films are in use by schools and community groups almost a decade later, and a number of well-reviewed hard-cover books have resulted from Youthgrants). A 1976 evaluation of Youthgrants pointed to a success of the program: when reviewers used by the NEH Research Division evaluated the products resulting from Youthgrants, they found 75 percent to be good-to-excellent when compared with work done by more senior scholars. A 1979 independent advisory panel corroborated the earlier evaluation. In FY 1981, with more longitudinal data available, a survey was begun to track the progress of these young people after their grants are completed. While the survey is not complete, examples like these are frequent:

--A 23-year-old who received a Youthgrant in 1976 to study a Chicago Irish community has subsequently produced a 2-volume history of the Chicago Archdiocese and is currently co-authoring a book with Andrew Greeley on 20th-century Chicago.

--A 1975 Youthgrant film on Asian mythology is currently being translated into Hindi for distribution in India after educational success in the U.S., and the grantee has gone on to make other humanities films, including a PBS broadcast on aging in America.

--One young man stated his Youthgrant was the "crucial foundation" for his book which was published by Prentice-Hall four years later.

For relatively young NEH applicants who are able with modest support to make a real contribution to the humanities, but lack the experience and credentials to compete in other grant programs, Youthgrants often make the critical margin of difference in their work and future careers.

Youthgrants has been a stable feature of the Endowment's funding for nine years and in that time has made 565 grants, with about 200 currently active. While matching grants are generally not appropriate, Youthgrantees provide substantial cost-sharing through both their own resources and local contributions. For FY 1981, 90 grants were made, providing support for one in five applicants.

For FY 1982, approximately 500 applications are expected. Funds are sufficient for about 70 grants or one out of every seven applications. The program will continue with slightly modified guidelines stressing greater cost-efficiency (smaller grant sizes, no foreign travel, etc.).

In FY 1983 the program will continue under the same guidelines, but because of budget limitations, it is likely that 60 grants can be made, or 1 out of 8 applications.

NEH Youth Projects support the work of humanities institutions, scholars, and humanities professionals in their work with the younger-age public. The expertise of scholars and the extensive resources and facilities of museums, universities, and other humanities institutions make for challenging out-of-school programs when combined with the established network of youth organizations, civic groups, and schools. The large numbers of youth with whom these organizations--especially the schools--work, make these programs highly cost-effective.

NEH Youth Projects reinforce the efforts of classroom teachers and often become valuable and permanent adjuncts to the formal school curriculum. A California historian reviewing a proposal from public television station KQED for a series on California history summarized this view: "A project such as this is long overdue, particularly in California . . . history is not boringly taught in California schools, it is not taught at all, at any level, and that . . . is one of the root causes of the State's present and future difficulties."

The cost of Youth Projects to the Federal government is slight (less than one percent of the NEH budget goes to Youth Projects). However, NEH funding is becoming increasingly useful as a stimulus for private giving once the demonstrated worth of projects has been shown, and a number of current projects, now independent, were started with NEH funds.

Since Youth Projects support activities in a wide variety of institutional settings, the universe of potential applicants is enormous. In FY 1981 grants were awarded to over 70 institutions out of more than 300 which submitted proposals. Approximately two-thirds of the grants went to cultural and educational institutions, while the remainder went directly to community and youth groups.

The interest in a program such as NEH Youth Projects is evidenced by the reaction of people in the field: in four years over 1,700 applications have been considered and 360 grants awarded. Only one in five of those applying have been selected for funding and cost-efficiency has been a primary goal--in FY 1981 alone over 130,000 youth will have participated in humanities programs at an average cost of less than $10 per capita. Private support is also increasing; in FY 1981 non-Federal support in respose to NEH matching offers increased by 193 percent over the FY 1980 level. Cost-sharing is substantial--20-50 percent of most grants.

An assessment of the small grants in NEH Youth Projects was completed in FY 1981. Results were very positive, indicating that scholars are heavily involved in these projects (80 percent of the projects involved 2 or more scholar/teachers) and that the funds involved go a long way (over 60 percent of the projects go on to complete their work with their own or local resources on the basis of the NEH planning grant of $2,500). Large projects continue to show their effectiveness in sharing with young people the results and methodology of scholarly research. National History Day involved over 40,000 students in 1981 in developing history projects which were then discussed and judged by humanities professionals, while public television station KQED expects to reach over 1.5 million youth through their series on California history.

For FY 1982, approximately 60 grants will be awarded, reaching at least 130,000-150,000 young people. Emphasis will be placed on cost-effectiveness and therefore a priority will be placed on regional to national efforts. Several of the grants will be given for planning large-scale efforts with scholar consultants and locating private support for the implementation phase. Cost-sharing of fully 50 percent of project costs will be required.

For FY 1983, budget stringency argues for eliminating Planning and Pilot grants of $2,500 and $5,000 and concentrating on larger programs which can reach more youth for the dollars involved. Approximately 30 grants will be awarded, reaching 95,000 young people. Effective program types and products created with grant funds will be compiled into a catalog for use by interested institutions.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) The interest of three university students in phenomenology--a multi-disciplinary use of philosophical approaches--is producing an important new scholarly tool. A Youthgrant of $6,501 through the University of Oklahoma Department of Philosophy supported the students' independent research and writing of a handbook for use in universities across the Nation in conducting inter-departmental workshops on phenomenology. An historical archive of research and dissertations is also being created by the student team, with the cooperation and endorsement of three national practitioners in the field, including emeritus Professor Herbert Speigelberg of St. Louis, perhaps the leading American scholar on the subject. According to Professor Robert Shahan, Philosophy Department Chairman, "the critical need for this project has been recognized for years by the top scholars in the field, but only the students' energy and time plus Youthgrants funding is allowing the development and national distribution of these important scholarly materials."

(ii) Serving the Northern New England region, the Fairbanks Museum (St. Johnsbury, VT) provides exhibits and public programs on science, technology, and human values. With an NEH Youth Projects grant of $29,967, the Museum, in cooperation with colleges, universities, schools, and area youth organizations, enabled 2,700 youth to improve their understanding of the area's culture and economy. A region of small, typically isolated and remote communities, the local economic base has been eroded over the years as the area has become increasingly dependent on the national and international economic network. Through project activities youth learned about the history, values, and social institutions associated with the traditional economy and began to clarify their present and future options as citizens of the region.

The activities included oral history interviews with older citizens, the production and broadcasting of five radio programs, three slide tape shows presented frequently to civic groups, a half hour video production broadcast three times over cable television, two newspaper articles, two Museum exhibitions, and four pamphlets--all produced by the young people themselves. Humanities scholars from institutions such as Dartmouth College helped to plan and evaluate the project. Their evaluation noted not only the youths' increased knowledge of their region's traditions, but also their increase in writing skills. A teacher commented that the "students stayed after school, day after day, week after week, to work on the project. My students' achievement skills improved in

English and Social Studies." According to the scholars, the young people also gained a new familiarity with the perspectives and methods of the humanities through the oral history activities as well as through literary and archival research.

2. Science, Technology, and Human Values ($600,000)
~~FY 1982: $850,000; FY 1983: $600,000;~~ decrease: $250,000.

Within the current century, America has been faced with an explosion of scientific and technological developments that have centrally shaped us and our world. Because our culture is a basic subject of their work, a growing interest of some humanities scholars has been to examine science and understand its influence on contemporary life.

In response to the rising interest for scholarly work in this area, and to fulfill the agency's legislated mandate to "foster and support a form of education designed to make men masters of their technology and not its unthinking servant," the Endowment established in 1973 a program in science, technology, and human values. NEH pursues these goals by stimulating and coordinating support throughout the Endowment for the study of science, and by cooperating with the National Science Foundation to support research on the place of science in society.

The Endowment's support of studies of science and human values is of national importance not only to humanities scholars, but to policy-makers and the public as well. Harvard historian of science Gerald Holton estimates that fully 50 percent of public policy decisions relate to questions of science and technology, while neither the policy-makers nor the public adequately understand either the science involved or the cultural and ethical implications of alternative policies related to it. Private funding sources and academic institutions have begun to recognize the practical importance of this theoretical work, committing modest but increasing funds and resources to it. However, the present need in this area far surpasses the means available from private sources, and the Endowment's encouragement is still a necessary catalyst for work which, by its interdisciplinary nature, usually lacks a departmental base within academic institutions.

No other Federal program currently supports such scholarship. The Endowment's and the National Science Foundation's cooperative program, unique in the Federal government, allows NEH to support humanities scholars in research involving scientific expertise as well as their own, as, for example, in exploring how computer technology might modify traditional concepts of the mind. This research is increasingly important to humanities scholars, but is ineligible for NEH consideration alone.

Grants made within the purview of the NEH-wide STHV program are awarded to the full range of NEH grant recipients; humanities research centers, educational institutions, professional associations, media institutions, and individual scholars may all receive grants from NEH in this area. Through the joint activity with NSF, grants may also be made to scholars and institutions that are primarily scientific, such as a 1978 grant to the Illinois Institute of Technology to produce a research resource guide on moral issues in engineering.

The recipients of these grants have all been members of the country's academic and professional communities. However, as the sophistication and competence with which scholars, physicians, and scientists address science/values issues increase, other Americans benefit as students, patients, and clients. Ultimately, distinct contributions can be made to the formation of cogent public policy in this area. For example, the two ethics scholars selected to serve on President Reagan's Commission for the Study of Ethical Problems in Medicine and Biomedical Research were aided in the development of their expertise by NEH support.

Since 1973 the Endowment's efforts in this area, both independently and in conjunction with NSF, have been the only continuous and systematic source of support for studies of science and human values. Through these grants the agency has supported major interdisciplinary reference works (such as the University of Delaware's Guide to the Culture of Science, Technology and Medicine), research archives (such as the Recombinant DNA History Collection at M.I.T.), educational programs in universities and professional schools (over a dozen significant humanities programs in medical schools alone), and individual scholarly studies (such as those of philosopher of science Carl G. Hempel or historian of science Arnold Thackery). These and similar projects have been the seeds from which have grown widespread scholarly and professional commitments to these new areas.

NEH project support for work in this area has often proved to be the critical factor in institutional and private support commitments. For example, early NEH support enabled both the major research centers in this area--the Hastings Institute of Society, Ethics, and the Life Sciences and the Kennedy Institute of Ethics at Georgetown University--to develop their programs sufficiently to attract the substantial private support which now underwrites their work.

In FY 1981 NEH funded approximately 110 projects in this area, which represented about 35 percent of those proposed to the agency. This includes 19 grants made with funds allocated to the program for the agency's joint grant-making with the National Science Foundation, or about 20 percent of the applications to that joint program. In 1981 NEH-NSF collaboration occurred in supporting three sorts of grants: 1) substantive research projects of national scope which analyze value issues raised by contemporary developments in science and technology; 2) Interdisciplinary Incentive Awards, which permit individual scholars to enhance their ability to deal with science and technology through research in association with scientists or engineers; and 3) Sustained Development Awards, which provide long-term support for recognized scholars to develop and establish new institutional bases for work in this area.

Proposals to these programs are reviewed and funded jointly by NEH and NSF; however, NSF administers the grants, thus saving NEH substantial administrative costs. In FY 1981 approximately 29 scholarly institutions were aided in support of the interdisciplinary research of almost 150 humanities scholars and almost as many scientists and engineers.

In FY 1982 about 75 STHV projects will be supported throughout NEH. An allocation of $850,000 for the joint activity will support about 23 major projects, about 30 percent of all applications, at an average NEH cost of $40,000 per project. This work will involve approximately 180 humanities scholars with an equal number of technical professionals in examining the historical, conceptual, and moral bases of science's role in human culture.

In FY 1983 the priority for the Endowment's STHV activity will continue to be the maturation and institutional establishment of humanities studies of science. This will involve an emphasis on projects and programs, such as the Sustained Development Awards, which involve long-term commitments to continued research in this area.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) Dr. Bernard Gert of Dartmouth University received in FY 1980 one of the four Sustained Development Awards given jointly by NEH and NSF. This award of $36,500 supports a four-year commitment by Dr. Gert to research and teaching in ethics at Dartmouth's schools of medicine, nursing, engineering, and business administration. The award is being used to implement an experimental cross-disciplinary ethics program that Dr. Gert has initiated in the four professional schools, as well as to support his own scholarly research on topics in the philosophy of medicine. Within the first year, Dr. Gert has established the Center for Professional Applied Ethics at Dartmouth to coordinate his interdepartmental program and has taught ethics courses in each professional school. He has also published three articles and has a book in press, Philosophy in Medicine, which will present the bulk of his substantive research over the year.

(ii) A grant made to the University of Maryland's Center for Philosophy and Public Policy in FY 1979 supported an interdisciplinary research project examining "Intergenerational Moral Obligations and National Energy Policy." This project, directed by Dr. Douglas MacLean, a philosopher, was jointly supported by NEH and the National Science Foundation. It brought together a team of 15 philosophers, scientists, and public policymakers to explore energy use and development. The project resulted in two books on the issues, published in 1981, and numerous working papers which have been widely circulated among Federal energy policymakers.

3. Program Development ($2,500,000)

FY 1982: $4,503,000; FY 1983: $2,500,000; decrease: $2,003,000.

Through Program Development, the Endowment responds to its legislative mission to foster "public understanding and appreciation of the humanities" through grants which (1) assist humanities scholars with the research and development of projects for large public audiences; and (2) enable colleges and universities in collaboration with organizations and cultural institutions to develop humanities materials and programs and disseminate them to regional and national audiences. A major premise of the Endowment's mission is that the national interest is served by a well-informed and educated public, whose understanding and knowledge are advanced by programs drawing upon the humanities disciplines.

The Endowment recognizes that colleges and universities are not only excellent sources of specialized knowledge in the humanities, but that many have a commitment to extend their expertise beyond the institution, and that such a commitment, along with serving the public, will extend, deepen, and even challenge scholarly pursuits. Through Program Development, the Endowment has established a partnership between academic institutions and libraries, historical societies, service agencies, ethnic associations, and other public groups.

Before NEH provided support for the types of programs presented through Program Development, opportunities for scholars to develop humanities activities other than the traditional courses offered through colleges and universities were far more limited, thus excluding millions of Americans from the benefits of participating in humanities activities. While scholarly needs of colleges and universities can be partially subsidized from other sources, there have been no other identifiable funding sources for the systematic collaboration between scholars and community groups. Now, after several years of experimentation, the Endowment possesses extensive knowledge of new humanities resources, materials, and formats that have proven to be responsive to the needs of public audiences.

Without support through Program Development, colleges and universities would lose a major source of funding for programs that reach beyond the academic setting. Without Program Development funds, scholars would have been less able to pursue research that actively involves the community and, in turn, permits scholars to respond to the interests and needs of the community.

During its first four years (1972-76) the program emphasized the experimental, involving several Endowment initiatives in terms of new audiences, formats, and institutional involvement. Grant-making was designed to reach public audiences whose needs and interests had not been addressed by other NEH programs. Initiatives resulted in the development of the Humanities Projects in Libraries program, and special efforts with national membership organizations, labor groups, minorities, older adults, and urban and rural constituencies.

Since 1977, the earlier experience has been used to move grant-making beyond the experimental stage to the development of major regional and national projects through established networks in order to have a long-term impact. These involve collaboration between scholars and public audiences in research, development of materials, and dissemination.

Throughout its history, the program has made awards for nearly 300 projects involving 1,500 organizations and institutions including colleges and universities, libraries, museums, community groups, and regional and national organizations. A conservative estimate would place the direct audience at 4,000,000.

Since nearly every project involves tangible products (such as books, pamphlets, curriculum or thematic material, magazine and newspaper articles, exhibits, films, radio programs, bibliographies, and oral histories) which are distributed beyond the life of the project, the indirect audience is much larger. For example, the National Council on the Aging has developed a series of twelve study units for continuing use through its network of 5,000 senior citizen centers. The series includes such titles as "Images of Aging in Literature," "Exploring Local History," and "The Search for Meaning." The Asia Society, with assistance from

NEH, has established 12 regional China Councils throughout the country for the purpose of developing public programs and publications. Numerous books, discussion guides, travelling exhibits, and radio programs have been produced which focus on Chinese history and culture.

During FY 1981 the Endowment received 170 applications for Program Development projects (including Special Projects), and gave awards to 65, or 38 percent of the applications. More than 250 different organizations and institutions co-sponsored projects involving 700 humanities scholars and a direct audience of 800,000. Further dissemination of media and print materials should reach 2 million people who are usually not enrolled in traditional humanities courses, or who do not regularly take advantage of services offered by cultural institutions.

Evidence shows that NEH's rigorous peer review system has played an important role in enabling grantees to attract private donations. NEH support in the early stages of project development has also been of critical importance in this effort. Numerous examples exist of grantees who, once they received NEH grants, were able to supplement them with private funds or to sustain successful humanities activities when NEH support terminated. This has been especially true in large urban areas such as New York, Philadelphia, Birmingham, and Los Angeles, where corporations and foundations have supplemented NEH grants.

During FY 1982, the Endowment will continue to encourage and respond to initiatives by humanities scholars to work closely with public groups and to disseminate humanities materials and programs to a wider audience. National and regional projects co-sponsored by academic institutions will be emphasized, particularly those which can demonstrate the best means to disseminate the results of humanities scholarship. In this way, the Endowment hopes to respond to the increasing interest on the part of the public in quality humanities programming.

In FY 1982, the Endowment will make more extensive use of its experience with effective models and networks, and special emphasis will be placed on cooperation with the state humanities councils. In an attempt to increase non-Federal support for the humanities, applicants will be expected to cost-share 50 percent of the project costs. The Endowment expects to make 55 grants, ranging from $10,000 planning awards to enable scholars to begin the research and development of public activities to $200,000 awards for the implementation of projects which reach regional and national audiences. Approximately eight of these will be in the Special Projects category, where the Endowment reviews those ideas which include a variety of activities which cross NEH divisions. The primary audience is expected to number 600,000, with an ultimate audience of 1.2 million.

Because of more limited funding in FY 1982, special efforts are planned in three areas: (1) bringing together effective program designs with scholars in fields or disciplines which, as yet, have not been heavily involved in public programming; (2) more effective secondary distribution of products already produced by NEH and State humanities councils; and (3) more formal coordination of funding with State humanities councils in order to ensure that limited funds are used to meet the interests and needs of the greatest possible number of scholars and public constituents.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND PLANNING

(Definite Appropriations in Thousands)

Programs	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease(-)
Youth programs......................	$1,687	$1,600	$1,000	$-600
Science, technology, and human values....................	795	850	600	-250
Program development................	4,852	4,503	2,500	-2,003
Special projects...................	2,353	1,000	--	-1,000
Planning and assessment studies..........................	823	730	500	-230
Total......................	$10,510	$8,683	$4,600	$-4,083

Of the expected 125 applications, 19 percent will be supported for a total of 25 grants. Six to eight $10,000 grants will be awarded to enable scholars to work with major organizations and institutions to begin developing programs and materials. Approximately 18 grants in the $40,000 to $200,000 range will be awarded for projects which involve re-design and dissemination of NEH products and for the further development of regional and national programming. These awards are expected to reach 250,000 people directly, and 800,000 through secondary distribution of products. Three or four awards will be made for Special Projects which do not fit other program categories, but give the agency the opportunity to support unusual or multi-divisional projects. These would include the Jefferson Lecture.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) Because of the geographical and economic constraints in Idaho, a regional approach to developing community history projects was seen as a necessity by the Idaho State Historical Society. The Society's Oral History Center received a $99,899 grant in FY 1981 to develop a two-year project to accomplish the following goals: (1) establish a statewide network of contact people and information resources to support community history projects; (2) expand the involvement of humanities scholars in community history projects; and (3) help set up regional oral depositories. Funding has already been secured from other sources to support state and regional conferences to disseminate project results to other interested groups. More than $25,000 is being provided in cost-sharing by the Society.

(ii) The University of Illinois at Chicago Circle recently concluded a two-year project entitled "Documenting and Sharing the Italian Experience in Chicago." NEH provided a $298,000 grant in FY 1979 and is matching $7,500 in local gifts. The university has provided $70,000 in cost-sharing. The project has been based on the premise that immigrant ethnic culture in our society is just beginning to receive recognition and that the culture of urban ethnic neighborhoods has considerable significance in the history of American cities and for American history generally. The purpose of the project was to document the Italian-American experience in Chicago and to share the findings with a wide public audience.

A series of 15 symposia and workshops attracted nearly 3,000 individuals to discuss such themes as religion, family life, and work. Oral histories have been collected, a video tape production has been completed, and a huge archival collection has been accumulated. A major exhibit based upon 500 photos, documents, memorabilia, and 100 oral histories portrays aspects of the social history of the Italian people in Chicago, 1880-1965. The exhibit was installed in the Chicago Public Library and attracted an audience of more than 200,000 people.

4. Special Projects ($0)
FY 1982: $1,000,000; FY 1983: $0; decrease: $1,000,000.

Funding for Special Projects is being eliminated as a separate line item in the FY 1983 budget request. However, some activities designed primarily for a general audience, previously supported under this rubric, will continue to be eligible for support under Program Development.

5. Planning and Assessment Studies ($500,000)
FY 1982: $730,000; FY 1983: $500,000;
decrease: $230,000

The Planning and Assessment Studies Program supports research and dissemination aimed at establishing an informed context for planning and policy-making by those responsible for the allocation of humanities resources. Through this program NEH provides funds for studies designed to exploit available data and to generate, analyze, and disseminate information about conditions in the humanities. The program's current areas of concern include jobs in the humanities, funding patterns in the humanities, the financial status of humanities institutions, and trends in the demand for, and use of, humanities resources.

In cooperation with other Federal agencies, support is provided for several continuing efforts to gather basic information about the state of the humanities in the Nation's educational and cultural organizations: the Annual Survey of Earned Doctorates and the biennial Survey of Doctorate Recipients, both conducted by the National Academy of Sciences, and the Higher Education Panel of the American Council on Education. NEH support of these three activities not only has made possible the production of summary reports but also has resulted in the development of data banks which are available for use by researchers and organizations across the Nation.

Support has also been made available for a small number of studies which can provide critical data related to important policy issues affecting the vitality of the humanities: the imbalance between supply and demand for individuals with advanced education and training in the humanities, the declining availability of scholarly research resources, and the status of liberal arts education in the Nation's two-year colleges. The aim in these studies is not only to aid in understanding the issues, but also to help resolve them.

It is expected that the continuing and ad hoc policy studies will generate over time an empirical base useful in monitoring the condition of particular sectors of the humanities. Such resources as data bases and policy studies, as well as analytical tools, can and do serve many audiences: humanities institutions needing help to assess and evaluate their own services and programs; researchers in the field requiring tools comparable to those found in the sciences, social sciences, and education; and funding agencies, such as NEH and private foundations, which seek to relate their support to that of other sectors and to national needs.

In FY 1981 the program, with $850,000, supported sixteen projects. With funding of $730,000 in FY 1982, the program can provide support for the three continuing basic data resources described above, 5-7 grants for unsolicited projects, and one or two special solicitations. In the case of the latter, the Endowment identifies the critical humanities topic(s) requiring study and invites the field to design and submit applications meeting announced specifications. Other agencies have often found this kind of "solicited" competition to result in comparatively better and more useful research.

In FY 1983 the requested funds will permit maintenance of the three continuing data resources, 2-3 grants for unsolicited studies and/or one competition for solicited projects. High priority for the studies will be the use of extant data resources relating to the humanities labor force and non-Federal funding for the humanities. The specific subjects of solicitations, it should be noted, will be identified and defined in consultation with the National Council and appropriate constituencies and on the basis of the opportunities for productive work and the likely contributions resulting from the research to shaping public discussion of issues and concerns in the humanities.

Examples of Supported Projects

(i) In 1978, amidst increasing national concern on the part of educators, parents, corporate leaders, and senior Federal officials concerned with international affairs, the Council on Learning initiated a project to identify deficiencies in the educational system with respect to college graduates' understanding of other cultures and languages. While other groups, including the Presidentially-appointed Commission on Foreign Languages and International Studies, had called for a general strengthening of international studies, this project aimed not only at pinpointing specific areas of needed improvement but also at identifying exemplary practices and programs which might be replicated by institutions of various types. Overall guidance was provided by a national task force of outstanding Americans representing academic institutions, Federal and State government agencies, the business world, and the media.

A major portion of the NEH-funded project involved a survey of campuses to assess the international aspects of learning at the undergraduate level, as well as a national assessment of college students' global understanding. The latter effort, which was designed by the Educational Testing Service (ETS) of Princeton, New Jersey, involved a survey of 3,000 college students at 185 campuses across the country. Included among the survey's findings were indications that even very able students have major misconceptions about other nations and cultures. (For example, study results showed that nearly one-third of college freshmen and one-fourth of college seniors did not know that the Soviet Union is located in both Europe and Asia; indeed, more than 11 per cent of the seniors believed that Poland extended from Europe to Asia.) The ETS research received support from the U.S. Department of Education and the Exxon Education Foundation.

In April 1981, the task force released its findings in a report that recommends a series of initiatives and changes in college-level education, including suggestions for greater corporate support of international education. Accompanying the task force's report was a series of documents designed to encourage and assist campuses in developing imaginative international dimensions in the undergraduate course of study. These included a Handbook of Exemplary International Programs, a conference planning kit, a special issue of Change Magazine entitled Education and the World View, and What College Students Know about Their World, the complete ETS survey. The task force report received major national attention, including articles in the New York Times, the Wall Street Journal, Fortune Magazine, U.S. News and World Report, and the Chronicle of Higher Education.

(ii) In 1978 NEH provided support to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences for a conference on the role and future of American-operated overseas research centers. The purposes of the project, which also was supported by the Andrew W. Mellon

Foundation, were: (1) to provide an objective study of American-operated overseas centers, individually and as a group, for an audience composed of persons in universities, foundations, and public agencies that contribute to the centers' support; and (2) to stimulate critical self-awareness among the centers about their activities, suggesting possible directions for change. Chief among the topics of concern were the contributions of these centers to American research and scholarship, the impact of the centers on worldwide scholarship, the contribution of the centers to "cultural diplomacy," and the possibility of establishing a continuing organization among centers.

The conference identified a number of problems of overseas research centers -- chronic instability of funding, internal problems of leadership and administration, and maintenance of relations with host governments so that scholars can be provided routinely with access to research sources. The report of the conference, "Corners of a Foreign Field," was published by the Rockefeller Foundation in 1979.

The meetings and subsequent correspondence and discussions made it possible for the staffs and boards of the various centers to see for the first time the variety of areas of common concern. By the winter of 1981 the centers were able to develop plans for the beginnings of a federation, the Council of American Overseas Research Centers, which will further their self-help efforts.

CHALLENGE GRANTS

FY 1982: $20,736,000 Indefinite; FY 1983: $15,600,000 Indefinite; decrease: $5,136,000.

One of the Endowment's major goals, as established by the governing legislation, is to "nurture the future well-being of those essential institutional and human resources which make possible the study of the humanities." In a sense, none of the Endowment's goals--to strengthen humanities resources, to support research and scholarship, to improve teaching and humanities curricula, and to promote public understanding of the humanities and their application to the current conditions of national life--can be met if the institutions of American cultural life are not healthy.

The Challenge Grants Program is the only Endowment institutional-support grant category. Challenge Grants are designed to assist the Nation's cultural institutions in strengthening their humanities programs through the improvement of their financial, administrative, and managerial bases. These grants are thus broader in scope than the Endowment's "project" grants, which support specific activities with a narrowly-defined focus, duration, and result.

Educational projects, public programs, and scholarly work in the humanities, by their very nature, are not self-supporting. The primary responsibility for the financial security of such enterprises resides in local and State governments, the private sector through philanthropic contributions, and the users of cultural institutions as they provide compensation for services rendered. Given the principal role of the non-Federal sources of support, the Challenge Grants Program--as the only Federal grant support program for humanities institutions, per se--uses a mechanism which stimulates major increases in private income through a minimum Federal investment: in order to receive $1 in Challenge Grant funds, grantees must raise at least $3 in non-Federal support.

The Challenge Grant is an effective tool for addressing the financial problems of cultural institutions. Its purpose is to nourish an ongoing Federal-private partnership to support humanities institutions across the country, and to have Federal money invite money through the requirement of new and increased contributions in amounts equalling three times the Federal award. Long-term stability and financial independence are aided by securing a broader base of support and a continuing, more reliable source of funding. Because they emphasize donations from a wide array of individuals and groups, Challenge Grants are also a means of deepening a community's commitment to its cultural and educational institutions. Indeed, a Challenge Grant should render mutual benefits for an institution and the people it serves: the "challenge" attracts a larger constituency and greater citizen support for an institution's work while the increased income permits the institution to serve its constituents better.

Of equal importance, the Challenge Grants Program requires applicant institutions to take a serious and systematic look at their long-range financial position and to formulate an effective plan for bringing their income and expenditures into balance. Toward this purpose, therefore, a key feature of the NEH program requires the development of a multi-year plan comprised of feasible fund-raising goals and reasonable and effective financial plans. The Federal stimulus does not, therefore, result in simply a short-term or one-time-only leavening of new money for immediate problems and needs.

Once fund-raising goals have been achieved, the grantee can use gifts and Federal matching funds for a variety of purposes related to institutional needs and the multi-year financial plan: contingency funds to cover cash flow needs, endowment investment, capital expenditures, development, management and administrative costs, utilities, personnel training, restoration and conservation of collections, climate control, debts, and materials and equipment acquisition.

Eligible institutions are the more than 17,000 nonprofit cultural organizations whose resources and activities may be totally or partially in the humanities. Current grant recipients--that is, those receiving grants from the FY 1977-81 appropriations--represent 50 States and the District of Columbia, and include:

Colleges and universities..................	266
History museums............................	52
General and other museums..................	70
Research institutes........................	15
Historical societies.......................	46
Historical villages........................	11
Public broadcasting stations...............	31
Public libraries...........................	27
National and local organizations...........	20
Independent scholarly study centers........	13
Research libraries.........................	30
University presses.........................	5
	586

The program has to date reached approximately 3 percent of all eligible institutions. Program momentum and visibility are revealed by the following application data, below ($000):

	FY '77	FY '78	FY '79	FY '80	TOTAL
Applications	356	282	212	285	1,135
Requested	$120,217	$97,429	$69,675	$96,042	$383,365
Recommended	$68,975	$28,622	$31,250	$30,506	$159,354
Grants	232	131	101	122	586
Award	$50,274	$28,095	$29,967	$27,139	$135,476[1/]

The following table illustrates the volume of requests since FY 1977 measured against the potential applicant pool, the number of grants made, the total funds awarded, and the percentage of applications funded:

INSTITUTIONS	"UNIVERSE"	APPLICATIONS	AWARDS	AMOUNT	% FUNDED
Colleges and universities	3,142	488	266	$72,934,250	55%
Museums	5,146	350	179	33,321,074	51
Broadcast stations	485	69	31	5,080,000	45
Public libraries	7,636	59	27	3,977,250	46
Research libraries	116	58	30	8,675,000	52
University presses	120	11	5	662,900	45
Advanced centers	115	27	13	4,409,000	48
National & local organizations	2/	43	20	3,235,000	47
Research institutes	2/	30	15	3,206,980	50
Totals	17,000 3/	1,135	586	$135,501,454	52%

1/ Does not take into account subsequent declinations and adjustments which have reduced the actual multi-year commitment, FY '77-FY '81.

2/ Figures are unavailable for these categories of institutions.

3/ Estimated.

The Challenge Grants Program has been a major and successful stimulant of third-party support: in 1977, 108 institutions raised $28.0 million; in 1978, 213 institutions raised $72.1 million; in 1979, 285 institutions raised $91.6 million; and in 1980, 278 institutions reported raising $98.6 million. Gift-raising experience in FY 1981 strongly resembles the pattern of the past, and the 307 current grantees in various stages of their fund raising should exceed the high figure of the preceding year.

The source of the third-party support is shown in the following table, which indicates the aggregate, four-year amount of non-Federal contributions, broken out by donor category:

FY 1977-FY 1980: Gifts by Category of donor (464 Institutions)

Donor Category	Total Gifts ($000)	Percent of Total
Individuals	$102,300	35.5%
Corporations and businesses	28,400	9.8
Corporate foundations	16,400	5.5
Private foundations	76,300	26.1
Trusts	8,000	2.8
Non-Federal governments	11,300	3.9
CETA	2,100	.7
Affiliated groups	27,600	9.5
Special events	4,600	1.6
Increased income	3,800	1.3
Other	9,500	3.3
	$290,300	100.0%

Challenge Grants have been made in three-year, multiple installments extending the program's adjusted commitments through FY 1983 for an eight-year total of over $133 million. The average grant award has been just over $230,000 total, or nearly $77,000 a year per installment, while the average grant size has decreased over each of the grant-making rounds.

As noted earlier, it is anticipated that the current year's grantee institutions (307 in FY 1981) will report more than $100 million in matching gifts, bringing the five-year total to approximately $390 million in new income for humanities institutions. With the Federal commitment added onto the private donations, more than $494 million in five years will have accrued in behalf of the needs of the humanities.

Outstanding commitments in the Challenge Grants Program amount to approximately $18.2 million in FY 1982 and $10.2 million in 1983. With funding in FY 1982 of $20.7 million, the Endowment will be able to honor in full all FY 1982 commitments to 213 grantee institutions. Moreover, the approximately $2.4 million remaining will permit Federal matching of gifts raised in surplus amounts against the continuing incentive awards that are scheduled for obligation in FY 1983. No new grants are planned to be made in 1982, and staff will close out 87 grants in their final year.

The FY 1983 request for Challenge Grants ($15.6 million), along with the $2.4 million carried over from FY 1982, will provide $10.2 million to meet fully all outstanding commitments. The balance between outstanding commitments and the requested funding level (roughly $7.8 million) will be used to restore program momentum. Such a recovery of funds will enable the Endowment to make new awards to approximately 100 new institutions. As a result, the FY 1983 appropriations will help generate more than $46 million in increased private funding to more than 212 humanities institutions across the country.

Examples of Supported Projects

(1) Chicago Historical Society, Chicago, IL
FY 1977 - $38,000, FY 1978 - $75,000, FY 1979 - $118,500.

The Chicago Historical Society (CHS), founded in 1856, is the city's oldest cultural institution and houses one of the nation's major historical collections. It is a highly valuable resource for the study of Lincoln, the Civil War, American Costume, American History prior to 1820, as well as Chicago and Illinois History. The CHS serves the general public, plus a wide variety of scholarly researchers, and school students.

In 1977 when the application for the Challenge Grant was made, the CHS had been posting deficits for three years which resulted in an accrued liability against its endowment of $128,000. Fund-raising and membership drives had been erratic, and support came primarily from endowment, gifts from members and friends and a tax on real property levied by the Chicago Park District. The Society's board and director realized that the CHS could no longer remain a "low profile" institution but must formulate a long-range development plan and broaden the base of its support.

A $231,500 NEH Challenge Grant was awarded to start a Development Office, seek new foundation and corporate support, broaden the membership base, and build endowment. At the close of the grant period the CHS had raised $810,153 in new and increased funding to meet the challenge. Gifts from individuals, private foundations, corporations, and proceeds from special benefits and membership had greatly increased. Especially notable was an increase of 50 percent in corporate support. "Our success is directly attributable to the Challenge Grant in two ways," reported the Society's director. "First, the three to one match has encouraged new and increased giving by the immediate 33 percent return on their investment, and secondly, through the expansion of an aggressive fund raising effort by the trustees and staff."

(ii) Folger Shakespeare Library, Washington, D. C.
FY 1977 - $250,000, FY 1978 - $250,000, FY 1979 - $250,000.

At a critical point in its history, one of the Nation's most distinguished independent research libraries devoted to advanced study of the Renaissance, the Folger Shakespeare Library, faced pressing space demands if it was to continue its high quality services to meet the needs of scholars and the general public. A repository of priceless books, manuscripts, paintings, and artifacts, the Library had urgent need for an adequate heating and air conditioning system to control building temperature and humidity (seriously harmful if not properly controlled), expanded stack space, and auxiliary security, fire and water damage prevention systems. Accordingly, the Folger sought and received a $750,000 NEH Challenge Grant for a major renovation project, part of a larger $5 million campaign to stabilize operating costs, build endowment, and offset deficits.

To date the Challenge Grant has been matched by $2.4 million from new friends of the Library, reader contributions, corporations and businesses, trusts, and foundations. The Library Director has summarized the fact of the grant "challenge" and its success as having "profound implications--and positive results," indicating that the number of gifts to the Folger had doubled because of the grant.

CHALLENGE GRANTS

(Indefinite Appropriations in Thousands)

Type of funds	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease(-)
Indefinite appropriation for				
Challenge grants[1]...............	$24,000	$20,736	$15,600	$-5,136
Other available funds.............	45[2]	--	--	--
Total.....................	$24,045	$20,736	$15,600	$-5,136

---

[1] New Challenge grant funds released by gifts.

[2] Includes Indefinite funds ($45 thousand) carried over from previous year.

TREASURY FUNDS

(Indefinite Appropriations in Thousands)

Type of funds	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease(-)
Indefinite appropriation for				
Treasury funds[1].....................	$9,500	$8,064	$9,200	$1,136
Other available funds	9[2]	--	--	--
Total......................	$9,509	$8,064	$9,200	$1,136

---

[1] New Treasury funds released by gifts.

[2] Carryover from previous fiscal year.

TREASURY FUNDS ($9,200,000)

FY 1982: $8,064,000; FY 1983: $9,200,000; increase: $1,136,000.

A partnership of private and public support is essential to the humanities. While private support for the humanities has grown in the past decade at a remarkable pace (especially when current economic conditions are considered), it is clear that much of this support has been in response to the stimulus of Federal matching support. Since its establishment in 1966, NEH has matched almost $70 million in third-party money.

Treasury Funds are a tried-and-tested NEH mechanism for stimulating private support for work in the humanities, and thereby encouraging the essential partnership of the private and public sectors for advancement of the humanities. Offered to specific projects recommended by the National Council on the Humanities, Treasury Funds complement NEH Challenge Grants, which seek to stimulate funds on behalf of general humanities programming or basic needs of an institution.

Treasury Funds are used in support of projects serving all of the Endowment's goals. Public-, teaching-, and scholarly-oriented projects receive matching offers. While Treasury Funds are not normally awarded for basic institutional support, the stimulation of private giving inevitably has the effect of helping ensure the long-term health of humanities institutions. In this connection, it should be noted that virtually all grantees share in the costs of their NEH-supported projects; however, the Treasury Fund device is aimed specifically at generating third-party support.

In FY 1981, Treasury Funds helped stimulate more than $18 million in gifts for support of a variety of activities. A consortium of research libraries centered at Stanford University in California received a matching offer to support the development of the capacity to include East Asian research collections in a computerized Research Libraries Information Network. A matching component was also included in an award for processing newly acquired materials, locating important additional materials, and conducting oral history interviews for the Carl Sandburg Collection at the University of Illinois, Urbana library, the principal depository for the library and personal papers of the American poet, historian, and folklorist. Another research project with a matching component was the Kierkegaard Editing-Translating Project: Kierkegaard's Writings, I - XXVI, conducted by St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minnesota.

The University of Michigan received a matching offer to support a project to develop curricular materials, including 500 original color slides of great paintings in India, for use by colleges and universities across the Nation in their courses on South Asian art. With the incentive of a matching offer, the National Council on the Aging raised funds to provide continued support for their Senior Center Humanities Program which is now reaching over 22 million older Americans through 800 centers across the Nation. An animated film, expected eventually to appear on public television, based on David Macaulay's book, Castle, the story of the building and functioning of a medieval castle in Wales and the social conditions of the times, is being partially supported through gifts and Treasury Funds to match them.

Both the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York and the Minneapolis Society of Fine Arts have matching offers for a major exhibit, The Vikings. The Metropolitan Museum received the major support for the implementation of the exhibit, displaying 500 objects of the Viking culture of northern Europe, covering the period ca. 800 A.D. - ca. 1150 A.D., in order to re-examine their cultural and artistic significance. The Minneapolis Society of Fine Arts received a matching offer for interpretive programs centered on the exhibit when it was shown in Minneapolis. These programs included lectures, films, and publications on various aspects of Viking cultural history.

In FY 1982, the $8.064 million in available Treasury Funds will be used to match gifts accepted against FY 1981 offers and to support some new offers. A minimum of $8.064 million in private support of NEH projects will be stimulated.

In FY 1983, the Endowment requests $9.2 million in Treasury Funds or nearly 11 percent of the agency's total program budget. This is a higher proportion than in previous years and represents the Administration's intention to increase the role of non-Federal support for humanities activities relative to outright awards.

Matching offers will be made as part of "combination" grants -- partly outright awards, partly offers to match private gifts -- much more frequently than has been the case in previous years. Such grants can help projects to get underway while still providing incentives to grantees to engage in fund-raising in order to cover costs for which the outright component is inadequate. They also furnish incentives to donors who often wish to see initial project "products" before committing their funds.

Based on previous years' experience, it is estimated that the requested Treasury appropriation will successfully stimulate at least an equal amount from non-Federal sources and will support approximately 230 projects ranging across all the major NEH program categories.

ADMINISTRATIVE FUNDS (DEFINITE APPROPRIATIONS)

The appropriation request for Administrative Funds for FY 1983 is $12.2 million, an increase of $872,000 over the FY 1982 appropriation. This request includes $657,000 for relocation to the Old Post Office and a $132,000 increase in Federal Telecommunications Service costs as estimated by GSA.

INTRODUCTION

The Administrative Budget provides funds to cover the necessary salaries, material resources, and administrative services of NEH.

Since there was a reduction in the Administrative Budget in FY 1981, stringent controls over administrative expenditures were implemented to offset rising prices and the costs of unplanned activities. In addition, significant achievements were made in agency administration.

SIGNIFICANT ACCOMPLISHMENTS ACHIEVED THROUGH MANAGEMENT IMPROVEMENTS - FY 1981

Compliance with OMB Bulletins

1. Limitation of Federal Civilian Hiring (OMB Bulletin 81-6): The Endowment operated under constraints on hiring, including periods of a total freeze on employment and a partial freeze allowing only one hire for every two vacated positions. The Endowment ceiling on full-time permanent positions was reduced from 268 to 228 and the overall ceiling was reduced from 330 to 288. Attrition, rigid control over hiring, and internal reassignments enabled the Endowment to meet these new ceilings without a reduction in force.

2. Moratorium on Procurement of Certain Equipment (OMB Bulletin 81-9): The Endowment reassessed its equipment requirements and developed a plan to reduce obligations for procurement of equipment by $28,000 in FY 1981 and $56,000 in FY 1982. Leases on nine magnetic card typewriters, two telecopiers and four reproduction machines were terminated. The use of automated word processing was expanded to offset this loss, and printing and reproduction is now provided through an in-house copy center.

3. Fiscal Year 1981 Travel Reduction (OMB Bulletin 81-7): Travel requirements were reassessed and a plan was developed to reduce travel by $45,000 in FY 1981 and $21,000 in FY 1982. This was achieved by increasing coordination of travel plans, limiting travel to critical trips where the presence of Endowment officials in the field was required and by asking organizations to pay travel costs when inviting Endowment personnel to attend meetings or to serve as speakers.

4. Increased Pay Costs for Fiscal Year 1981 (OMB Bulletin 81-3): As a result of the 9.1 percent increase in salaries approved in October 1980, $600,400 in supplemental appropriations would have been required to fund the authorized staffing level. The Endowment was asked to absorb 30 percent, or $180,100, through

offsetting costs in other areas. As a result of the management improvements and reduced staffing levels, the Endowment absorbed the entire increase.

5. Support of the Presidential Task Force on the Arts and the Humanities (Executive Order 12308 of June 5, 1981): To the extent permitted by law and subject to the availability of funds, the Endowment provided the Task Force with such administrative services, funds, facilities, staff, and other support services necessary for the performance of its functions.

Other Improvements

The Endowment in FY 1981 gave priority to improving systems and procedures in order to increase productivity, absorb reductions in funding, offset increased costs resulting from inflation, and increase efficiency.

1. Accounting

The accounting system was improved by converting from a manual method of posting to an automated system. Posting of transactions to the automated allotment ledger using a computer terminal has resulted in saving many staff hours, but, more important, it allows for quick retrieval of information on the status of funds, undelivered orders, and outlays, thereby providing managers information on which to make better-informed decisions. Savings of staff time have allowed the Accounting Office to absorb a reduction of two positions.

2. Internal Controls

a. Prevention of waste, fraud, and abuse

The Management Analysis Office continued its operational survey of Endowment program divisions with surveys of three divisions, resulting in 24 recommendations for improvements in grant-application processing, staffing, grant administration, workload distribution and workflow. A method for allocation of personnel resources to meet the requirements of Full-time Equivalency was devised. A record disposition system was implemented, leading to the disposal, under National Archives schedule, of more than 1,000 cubic feet of records.

b. Fund Control

The internal control over funds has been strengthened through the capability in the Accounting Office to produce computer listings of unliquidated balances. Reconciliations are performed more frequently and follow-up action on funds owed is more timely. Automation is enabling the Endowment to clear up outstanding reports, close out completed grants, and recover funds rapidly.

3. Audit Follow-Up

In early FY 1981 the Endowment lost most of its professional audit staff through transfers to other agencies and retirement. Due to the personnel freeze, replacements could not be hired. As a result, the Audit Office was staffed at only 25 percent of its authorized strength for most of the year. The critical shortage of staff precluded achieving an improved position over last year with respect to audit follow-up. As of September 30, 1980, there were

187 audit recommendations outstanding. Since that date, an additional 186 recommendations were made, for a total of 373. During FY 1981, the Endowment cleared 91 recommendations, leaving a balance of 282 outstanding, 66 of which are older than 12 months.

4. Debt Collection

The Endowment's automated grants information system allows identification of expired grants in a more timely fashion and permits quicker closing of grants and faster collection of refunds due.

5. Grant Financing

The Endowment has 162 grantees on the letter-of-credit system and will continue to place additional grantees on the system as they become eligible.

6. Grants Administration

Sustained improvements to systems and procedures led to an additional staff reduction of three positions in the Grants Office. Revised procedures and clarification of policy led to greater efficiency in the review of financial reports and the close-out of grants. Simplified instructions and forms were developed for use in reporting project expenditures and requesting payment by grantees who have no organizational affiliation. Guidelines were developed to implement the Endowment's amended legislation on the gifts-and-matching program. The new guidelines simplify procedures for a grantee's certification of gifts and the release of matching funds.

7. Civil Rights

In compliance with the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) Regulations codified as 28 CFR 42.405, the Office of Equal Opportunity established a public notification system for use primarily by NEH-funded State humanities committees. Posters and brochures were printed which inform applicants, recipients, beneficiaries, and other interested persons of the non-discrimination requirements of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, including complaint procedures and the rights of beneficiaries.

The NEH regulation implementing Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 prohibiting discrimination on the basis of physical handicap was approved by the DOJ and has been published as a final rule.

The NEH regulation implementing Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin, has been submitted to DOJ. Final approval is expected in the near future.

Productivity Improvement

1. Integrated Office Information System

The establishment of an in-house information management system (IMS) has allowed the Endowment to integrate data and word processing capability. Offices are equipped with computer terminals and printers linked to a centralized processor with word processing capability. Consequently, exchange of information and consolidation of material keyed in by individual offices have increased productivity while eliminating duplication and allowing better use of clerical and professional resources:

a. During FY 1981 the Budget Office consolidated the Congressional Budget preparation by utilizing word processing. This approach eliminated the need for outside services in typing and reproduction.

b. At the same time, new word-processing procedures have been established which allow preparation of program and application guidelines. This approach eliminates the need for expensive typesetting.

c. Other procedures in process permit the use of centralized word processing in the preparation of news releases, correspondence, mailing lists and other program-oriented workloads.

2. State Committee Data Base

With implementation of the IMS, parallel efforts were made to collect information on the grant-making activities of State humanities committees. The primary objective was to reduce the burden on the committees of preparing extensive periodic reports required by the Endowment. The second objective was to permit the Division of State Programs, through the collection of data not previously available, to perform more extensive planning and assessment of the work of the committees. The data base consists of more than 20,000 proposal/grant records and has an expected growth of approximately 5,000 records a year.

3. Proposals/Grants Control

The Endowment established a reporting mechanism under which newly submitted proposals are cross-referenced against existing grants. This tracking mechanism alerts programs throughout the Endowment of requests for funds for similar proposals already underway or being considered in other programs.

4. Program Assessments Survey Data and Reports

Data now being collected from participants in Endowment programs, such as the Summer Seminars, and from technical assistance efforts have facilitated the preparation of statistics that are used to measure the effectiveness of the programs. This automation has also substantially eliminated duplication of records and reduced the manual tasks involved in data gathering and record keeping.

5. Federal Assistance Award Data System (FAADS)

FAADS, a computer-based system which collects information on Federal financial assistance actions, was instituted by the Office of Management and Budget in FY 1979. This program requires quarterly submission of data by participating agencies. During FY 1981 the Endowment became a participating agency. Because of the Endowment's in-house grants information system and the wide array of information collected, Endowment participation has been accomplished at no additional cost. OMB has highlighted the Endowment as being one of the few agencies complying with all FAADS requirements.

NEEDS AND PROBLEMS

The primary needs of the Endowment continue to be: (1) maintenance of quality panels of experts to continue providing effective peer-review of applications; (2) providing staff travel funds to permit managers and program officials to sustain an acceptable level of personal contact with constituents through site visits; (3) providing sufficient funds so that a proper level of audit activity can be performed; (4) providing funds for the employee development training program; and, (5) improving office facilities which will provide better space management and more efficient work-flow.

1. Panels: Overall reductions in the Administrative Budget of NEH have led to severe cutbacks in funds allocated for peer-review panels amounting to reductions of $57,600 (6 percent) in FY 1981 and $94,000 (10 percent) in FY 1982 below the amount actually incurred in FY 1980 ($905,223). In order to maintain effective peer-review of applications within these constraints, proportionally more panelists are being drawn from locations closer to Washington, D.C. In addition, new formats, such as the use of conference-call panels, are being experimented with. The alternative of holding meetings throughout the country has not proven cost-effective because the cost of staff travel and logistics exceeds the savings in panelist travel.

2. Travel Funds: Limitations on travel of staff resulted in a decrease of $86,028 (24 percent) in FY 1981 and $192,314 (54 percent) in FY 1982 below the amount actually obligated in FY 1980 ($359,614). The Endowment's responsibility to its constituents requires personal contact with institutions and grantees in order to make informed decisions concerning program direction and effectiveness. In FY 1982 there is the probability that sufficient funds will not be available for all essential travel.

3. Audit Activity: The Endowment contract audit services conducted through cognizant audit agencies and independent public accountants are requested at the planned level of $150,000 to ensure that an acceptable level of audit of the grants administered by NEH is accomplished.

4. Employee Training: Except for limited executive development training required by the Civil Service Reform Act and occasional remedial training, there will be no formal training for NEH employees in FY 1983.

5. Facilities: In recent meetings with OMB, the Administration reaffirmed its commitment to relocate the Endowment to the Old Post Office Building on Pennslyvania Avenue, together with the National Endowment for the Arts and other Federal agencies. Cost estimates relating to the physical relocation and additional expenses connected with occupancy are contained in a separate section of this request. The rate of Standard Level Users Charges for the Old Post Office will be $26.43 per square foot. The rate charged for the Shoreham Building is expected to increase from $11.72 per square foot to $21 in FY 1983.

FEDERAL COUNCIL ON THE ARTS AND THE HUMANITIES

No funds are included in this budget to support the Federal Council on the Arts and Humanities as a separate entity.

11.1 PERMANENT POSITIONS

FY 1982 - $ 6,141,500 FY 1983 - $5,955,000

Decrease - ($186,500)

Estimates reflect the full-time equivalency (FTE) of 206 positions, a reduction of eight FTEs. Salaries are computed based upon the October, 1981, salary table.

No new positions are requested. However, in order to carry out the workload of the Endowment, positions will be internally reassigned in order to overcome workload imbalances resulting from the reduced ceiling.

11.3 POSITIONS OTHER THAN PERMANENT

FY 1982 - $971,600 FY 1983 - $931,500

Decrease - ($40,100)

The following estimates reflect the costs of the remaining 55 FTE work-years required to accomplish the Endowment's work. No new positions or additional work-years are requested for FY 1983.

		FY 1982 Planned	FY 1983 Request	Increase (Decrease)
11.3	Positions Other than Permanent (FTE)	$971,600	$931,500	($40,100)
11.31	Temporary and part-time	895,500	855,400	(40,100)

Estimates provide for 53 FTE work-years comprised of part-time and temporary employees who, for the most part, are the junior and mid-level professional staff and clerical and administrative employees needed to support the program activities of NEH.

11.35	Council compensation	38,600	38,600	-0-

Estimates provide for 1.1 FTE work-years to be performed by members of the National Council on the Humanities whose recommendations on applications and advice on Endowment policies are required by law. Daily rate of compensation for each member remains at $135 per day worked.

11.37 Consultant and expert compensation	37,500	37,500	-0-

Estimates provide for .9 FTE work-years by consultants and experts who are appointed to the rolls for relatively short periods to provide specific, required expertise not available from staff resources, as well as independent and objective judgment regarding program development, program direction, and specific project tasks. Consultants and experts may also be called upon to provide technical advice to grantees during site visits and to render expert opinion concerning projects supported by the Endowment.

11.5 OTHER PERSONNEL COMPENSATION

FY 1982 - $39,000 FY 1983 - $39,000

Increase - -0-

Overtime estimates are based upon workload during peak periods which normally occur between application deadline dates and panel and Council meetings, and during the preparation of OMB and Congressional budget submissions. The Fair Labor Standards Act requires that compensation (instead of compensatory time off) be paid for overtime worked by non-exempt employees.

12.1 PERSONNEL BENEFITS - CIVILIANS

FY 1982 - $636,500 FY 1983 - $616,400

Decrease - ($20,100)

Estimates provide for the Government's share of contributions to the Civil Service Retirement fund, Social Security, Federal Employees' Group Life and Health Benefits, and the Endowment's pro-rata share of Health Unit Services provided by the Veterans Administration. The decrease is attributed to the reduction in the personnel ceiling.

21.0 TRAVEL AND TRANSPORTATION OF PERSONS

FY 1982 - $278,600 FY 1983 - $385,800

Increase - $107,200

Congressional and Administration concern over the high travel costs incurred by the Federal Government resulted in widespread, across-the-board reductions in travel budgets of all Federal agencies. In the Endowment's case, reductions beyond those required by directive had to be imposed as a result of the absorption of the 9.1 percent pay increase granted in October, 1980. That, coupled with rising prices in transportation (despite implementation of the paired-cities arrangement) and the increased number of actual-expense cities and higher allowances, has reduced communications with constituents.

Steady reductions in travel funds since FY 1980 have made it difficult for the Endowment to carry out its responsibilities for adequate application review, grants administration, and service to the field. The following table reflects the dollar amounts and percentage decreases in travel since then.

	FY 1980 Actual	FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Planned	FY 1983 Request
Total	451,896	398,569	278,600	385,800
Reduction from FY 1980 level	--	-53,327 (-12%)	-173,296 (-38%)	-66,096 (-15%)

Although the FY 1983 level represents an increase over FY 1982, it is 15 percent below FY 1980. Fewer trips will be allowed than in FY 1980 because of the increased costs of transportation, actual-expense allowances, and per diem.

		FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Planned	FY 1983 Request	Increase (Decrease)
21.0	Travel & Transp. of Persons	$398,569	$278,600	$385,800	$107,200
21.10	Staff travel	273,586	167,300	274,500	107,200

An increase of $107,200 (64 percent), over the previous year is requested so that contact with the humanities universe can be maintained at an acceptable level, permitting the staff to carry out specific Endowment program responsibilities and to participate in developing and maintaining liaison with the academic and public cultural communities which the Endowment serves. Staff travel includes local transportation and other travel for conduct of official business; site visits to perform audits of grants; attendance at professional local, regional, or national meetings at which representation of the Endowment is required; lectures and presentations by NEH staff concerning Endowment policies and programs at selected professional group meetings; and staff attendance at conferences, symposia, and training courses. The budget increase does not represent more trips by Endowment staff; instead, it reflects higher costs of travel.

		FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Planned	FY 1983 Request	Increase (Decrease)
21.35	Council travel	52,538	65,800	65,800	-0-

Estimates provide for attendance of Council members at four regular sessions to review and recommend proposals for grant awards. This is the same level as planned for FY 1982.

		FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Planned	FY 1983 Request	Increase (Decrease)
21.37	Consultant travel	22,035	6,500	6,500	-0-

Estimates provide for travel of consultants and experts to visit the Endowment to provide needed expertise on program matters which is not available from staff resources, and to visit grantee and applicant institutions to provide technical advice. The amount requested represents no increase over FY 1982. In FY 1981, $17,155 was spent in this category to meet expenses of the White House Task Force Liaison to NEH and the Presidential Task Force on the Arts and Humanities.

		FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Planned	FY 1983 Request	Increase (Decrease)
21.70	Invitational travel	50,410	39,000	39,000	-0-

Estimates provide for travel of consultants and experts who are not paid compensation for their services (a savings to the Federal Government). No increase over the previous year is requested.

22.0 TRANSPORTATION OF THINGS

FY 1982 - $25,000 FY 1983 - $25,000

Increase - -0-

Estimates provide for United Parcel Service and other common carrier expenses. The use of such transportation is required for packages of applications, films, and other objects too large for transmittal through the U.S. Postal Service.

23.0 RENT, COMMUNICATIONS, AND UTILITIES

FY 1982 - $1,494,200 FY 1983 - $2,159,000

Increase - $664,800

Estimates provide for the following services required to support the Endowment, and include funds required for relocation of NEH to the Old Post Office Building.

	FY 1982 Planned	FY 1983 Request	Increase (Decrease)
Rent, Communications, and Utilities	$1,494,200	$2,159,000	$664,800
Office space (SLUC)	804,000	1,321,500	517,500

Covers the costs charged by GSA for the lease of the Old Post Office Building. (See page 129, describing the costs related to the Old Post Office Building.) In FY 1982, the Endowment will remain located in the Shoreham Building occupying 70,367 square feet of floor space. The planned rate change from $11.72 to $21 per square foot will increase the cost from $804,000 to $1,477,700 (an increase of $673,700, or 84 percent) in FY 1983. The SLUC rate for the Old Post Office, though higher per square foot, will be based on 50,000 square feet as opposed to the present 70,367 square feet; therefore, the total cost will be $1,321,500, or $156,200 lower than the cost to remain in the Shoreham Building. The space savings at the Old Post Office result from office configuration and the use of systems furniture.

Equipment rental	206,500	206,500	-0-

Covers the cost of reproduction equipment and ADP terminals and associated equipment which have been instrumental in increasing productivity.

GSA leased vehicles/parking	7,200	7,200	-0-

Covers cost of rental, maintenance, and parking fees for two vehicles leased from GSA for official use.

FTS telephones	56,000	188,200	132,200

Covers cost charged by GSA for the use of the FTS on-line network. The GSA notice of increase in rates was forwarded to OMB in May 1981.

Long distance	1,500	10,000	8,500

Covers cost of long-distance calls placed over commercial lines when FTS is not available.

Local telephones	100,000	110,000	10,000

Covers cost of telephone services and instruments.

Telegrams and cables	1,000	5,000	4,000

Covers cost of sending telegrams when mail services would not be timely.

Postage	318,000	310,600	(7,400)

The Endowment's agreement with the U.S. Postal Service on estimating postage costs is based upon survey. The Endowment's mailings will be reduced in FY 1983.

24.0 PRINTING AND REPRODUCTION

FY 1982 - $452,400 FY 1983 - $480,000

Increase - $27,600

Estimates provide for the costs of printing publications and forms such as the Annual Report, program brochures, grant applications, program announcements and guidelines, grant award announcements, agency forms, and letterhead stationery and envelopes. To offset rising costs of the past year, the Endowment has reduced the number of copies and pages it prints, eliminated many forms, and relies less on outside services as a result of upgrading its leased reproduction equipment. However, public demand for information continues to increase.

25.0 OTHER CONTRACTUAL SERVICES

FY 1982 - $1,134,200 FY 1983 - $1,453,300

Increase - $319,100

This object class provides for contractual services required by the Endowment that are not covered in any of the previous categories. $140,100 of the increase is a one-time cost relating to the move to the Old Post Office Building.

	FY 1982 Planned	FY 1983 Request	Increase (Decrease)
Other Contractual Services	$1,134,200	$1,453,300	$319,100
Audit services (conducted by other agencies and independent certified public accountants)	90,000	150,000	60,000

Estimates provide for an increase of $60,000 above the FY 1982 amount to meet the higher rates charged by independent public accounting firms and the Department of Health and Human Services.

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

OBJECT CLASSIFICATION

ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSE FUNDS

Personnel Compensation		FY 1981 Actual	FY 1982 Approp.	FY 1983 Request	FY 1982-83 Increase or Decrease (-)
11.1	Permanent Positions....................	$6,046,950	$6,141,500	$5,955,000	$(186,500)
11.3	Positions Other than Permanent.........	783,952	971,600	931,500	(40,100)
11.5	Other Personnel Compensation...........	35,131	39,000	39,000	-0-
	Total Personnel Compensation......	6,866,033	7,152,100	6,925,500	(226,600)
12.1	Personnel Benefits - Civilians.........	625,499	636,500	616,400	(20,100)
21.0	Travel and Transportation of Persons...	398,569	278,600	385,800	107,200
22.0	Transportation of Things...............	15,684	25,000	25,000	-0-
23.0	Rent, Comm., and Utilities.............	685,170	690,200	837,500	147,300
23.1	SLUC...................................	779,925	804,000	1,321,500	517,500
24.0	Printing and Reproduction..............	260,905	452,400	480,000	27,600
25.0	Other Services.........................	658,616	323,000	574,900	251,900
25.92	Panelist Comp. and Travel..............	847,623	811,200	878,400	67,200
26.0	Supplies and Materials.................	115,779	132,000	132,000	-0-
31.0	Equipment..............................	19,232	23,000	23,000	-0-
	TOTAL	$11,273,035	$11,328,000	$12,200,000	$ 872,000

The added coverage of audits provided by these firms could not be carried out by NEH without a significant increase in staff, estimated to be at least three more GS-13 auditors ($109,700 for salaries and benefits, plus travel expenses estimated at $30,000).

Machine maintenance and furniture repair	21,000	21,000	-0-

Estimates provide for the same level of funding as in FY 1982, and will cover costs of maintaining leased equipment in good operating condition and repairing broken furniture.

Employee development training	-0-	15,000	15,000

Estimates provide for reinstatement of employee development training required by the Civil Service Reform Act, particularly with regard to executive development. In FY 1982, no formal, outside training will be possible.

Miscellaneous	63,200	100,000	36,800

Estimates cover messenger service, clipping service, photo and art work and design and layout of publications, which will be severely curtailed in FY 1982 in order to absorb the cost-of-living increase.

Information management system	148,800	148,800	-0-

Estimates provide for the continued support and maintenance of an Information Management System consisting of data and word processing facilities.

Panelist compensation and travel	811,200	878,400	67,200

Estimates provide for compensation for panelist reading and meeting time, transportation, lodging and subsistence while meeting in Washington, D. C. This item is one of the critical needs identified earlier. Peer-review panels are key to accomplishing the Endowment's mission. The requested increased amount will provide for panels of sufficient size and diversity to insure the effectiveness of the peer review system.

26.0 SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS

FY 1982 - $132,000 FY 1983 - $132,000

Increase - $ -0-

Estimates provide for the costs of expendable supplies and materials such as paper, pens, clips, writing pads, and typewriter ribbons required to carry on the daily business of the Endowment.

31.0 EQUIPMENT

FY 1982 - $23,000 FY 1983 - $23,000

Increase - $ -0-

Estimates provide for the replacement of irreparable non-expendable equipment (chairs, desks, file cabinets) and office machines (typewriters, calculators, dictaphones, and transcribers). The Endowment will continue using equipment despite obsolescence until it is no longer serviceable and will only purchase replacements for essential equipment that can no longer be repaired.

RELOCATION TO THE OLD POST OFFICE

During the course of the last several months, NEH representatives have met with representatives of the National Endowment for the Arts, the General Services Administration, and the Office of Management and Budget to reconsider the costs involved in relocating this Endowment to the Old Post Office Building.

The original estimates of $942,000 submitted to Congress in the FY 1981 appropriations request have been revised as a result of Congressional appropriations to GSA of supplemental funds for completion of the renovation of the Old Post Office Building, from which GSA will be able to defray the cost of the systems furniture and other special requirements. As a result, the new estimates contained in this submission described on the following pages consist of a one-time cost of $140,100 directly related to the move from the Shoreham Building and additional Standard Level User Charge (SLUC) of $517,000 over the amount now paid. This latter is based on estimates provided by GSA of $26.43 per square foot, average, for 50,000 square feet planned for NEH use. The space to be occupied by NEH in the Old Post Office will be reduced by 20,367 square feet (29 percent) below that currently occupied, due to the use of space-saving systems furniture and cooperative use of certain functional areas by the two Endowments.

The rate of SLUC for the Shoreham Building is expected to increase to $21 per square foot, which will make the net cost to the Endowment for space in the Shoreham Building greater than that projected for the Old Post Office. Present furniture and building configuration would not permit relinquishing sufficient space in the Shoreham Building to make staying there cost-effective.

Estimated Cost of Moving to the Old Post Office Building
(Estimates as of July 20, 1981)

Object Classification	Item	Estimated Cost
1100	Staff overtime	$ 3,500
2100	Local Travel	300
2300	Rent, Communications, Utilities	
	Locate and install telephones in newly constructed office space and support areas: 300 instruments @ $100 each	30,000
	Rental of 4 additional copying machines @ $6,000 per year	24,000
2500	Other Contractual Services	
	GSA's cost for moving furniture, equipment, machines, personal items, safes, files, and all boxed and crated items from 806 15th St., N.W. to the designated locations at the Old Post Office Building	50,000 *
	Dismantle and move existing computer and its large specialized equipment	5,000
	Box, label and relocate all books and library equipment. Dismantle and reassemble shelving	5,000
	Remove and reinstall existing reproduction equipment	4,000
	Unbolt and crate audio visual equipment including projectors, screens, electronic Modems/panels in the First Floor Conference Room and reinstall at new location	2,500
	GSA security guard service during move	1,000
2600	Supplies and materials	
	Boxes, tapes, markers, etc.	3,000
3100	Capital Assets	
	Materials handling equipment	1,800
	Replacement files and shelving	10,000
	TOTAL	$140,100

* $10,000 will be saved from this estimate if GSA retains for our use the basement storage space at 806-15th Street, N.W.

NEH OBLIGATIONS FOR FY 1979 - FY 1981
(ADMINISTRATIVE FUNDS)

Cost Center		FY 1979 EOY Oblig.	FY 1980 EOY Oblig.	FY 1981 EOY Oblig.
1100	Chairman	$ 857,719	$ 884,200	$ 866,765
1200	OPPA	333,638	445,084	484,385
1300	PAO	514,875	462,636	482,580
1400	General Counsel	203,066	234,473	223,689
1500	FCAH	79,271	89,949	18,368
1600	Budget	154,722	150,978	147,892
1800	EEO	54,695	75,502	103,047
2100	Fellowships	948,823	1,058,982	1,006,413
2200	Education	764,005	952,968	840,706
2300	Public Programs	763,110	1,125,443	878,290
2400	Research Grants	763,383	963,886	866,470
2500	State Programs	500,866	525,210	564,729
2600	Special Programs	555,655	824,863	712,081
1900	Dir. of Admin.	717,793	271,517	273,298
3100	Personnel	320,446	326,208	371,256
3200	Admin. Services	1,697,692	1,408,103	1,835,553
3300	Audit	381,769	360,207	185,156
3400	Grants	515,093	527,047	530,615
3500	ADP (IMS)	1/	380,500	419,732
3600	Accounting	302,544	336,977	347,596
3700	WHTF Liaison	-0-	-0-	39,900 2/
3800	WHTFAH	-0-	-0-	74,513 2/
	TOTAL	$10,429,165	$11,404,737	$11,273,034

1/ ADP was a sub-division under Administrative Office until decentralization in FY 1980.

2/ Temporary establishment of WHTFAH & WHTF Liaison for the period of June 1, to October 20, 1981.

Summary of Grants and Awards by State 1/
Fiscal Year 1981

STATE	AMOUNT
Alabama	$ 925,451.44
Alaska	1,681,703.85
Arizona	1,478,570.00
Arkansas	714,225.55
California	10,923,189.22
Colorado	1,448,510.00
Connecticut	2,686,622.00
Delaware	976,727.49
District of Columbia	3,845,238.00
Florida	1,795,808.00
Georgia	1,902,435,00
Hawaii	703,728.00
Idaho	667,337.02
Illinois	4,900,443.81
Indiana	1,909,840.81
Iowa	1,521,883.50
Kansas	970,154.75
Kentucky	924,595.00
Louisiana	1,971,721.00
Maine	961,621.00
Maryland	3,475,325.00
Massachusetts	7,864,783.40
Michigan	2,547,642.47
Minnesota	1,774,483.15
Mississippi	828,008.58
Missouri	1,454,374.00
Montana	426,099.00
Nebraska	1,608,935.39
Nevada	493,957.00
New Hampshire	1,443,758.00
New Jersey	2,122,334.92
New Mexico	1,293,404.00
New York	16,799,605.52
North Carolina	2,212,168.00
North Dakota	676,618.00
Ohio	4,088,809.71
Oklahoma	778,228.88
Oregon	1,344,029.00
Pennsylvania	6,252,479.60
Rhode Island	1,432,801.45
South Carolina	969,452.00
South Dakota	570,303.91
Tennessee	1,918,164.50
Texas	2,357,671.20
Utah	648,569.24
Vermont	730,068.82
Virginia	3,012,155.68
Washington	2,796,014.90
West Virginia	926,089.25
Wisconsin	2,637,299.00

Summary of Grants and Awards by State
Fiscal Year 1981 (continued)

STATE	AMOUNT
Wyoming	$ 372,602.00
Territories	955,707.00
*Other	161,900.00
Subtotal	$119,883,648.01
National Organizations and National/Regional projects 2/	24,482,682.47
GRAND TOTAL	$144,366,330.48

1/ Includes only Federally-appropriated funds obligated in Fiscal Year 1981 for new and supplemental awards; excludes gifts.

2/ Includes projects funded by Higher Education/Regional and National projects, Fellowships at Centers for Advanced Study, Fellowships and Seminars for the Professions, and Summer Seminars for College Teachers.

* Awards to American citizens residing overseas at time of award.

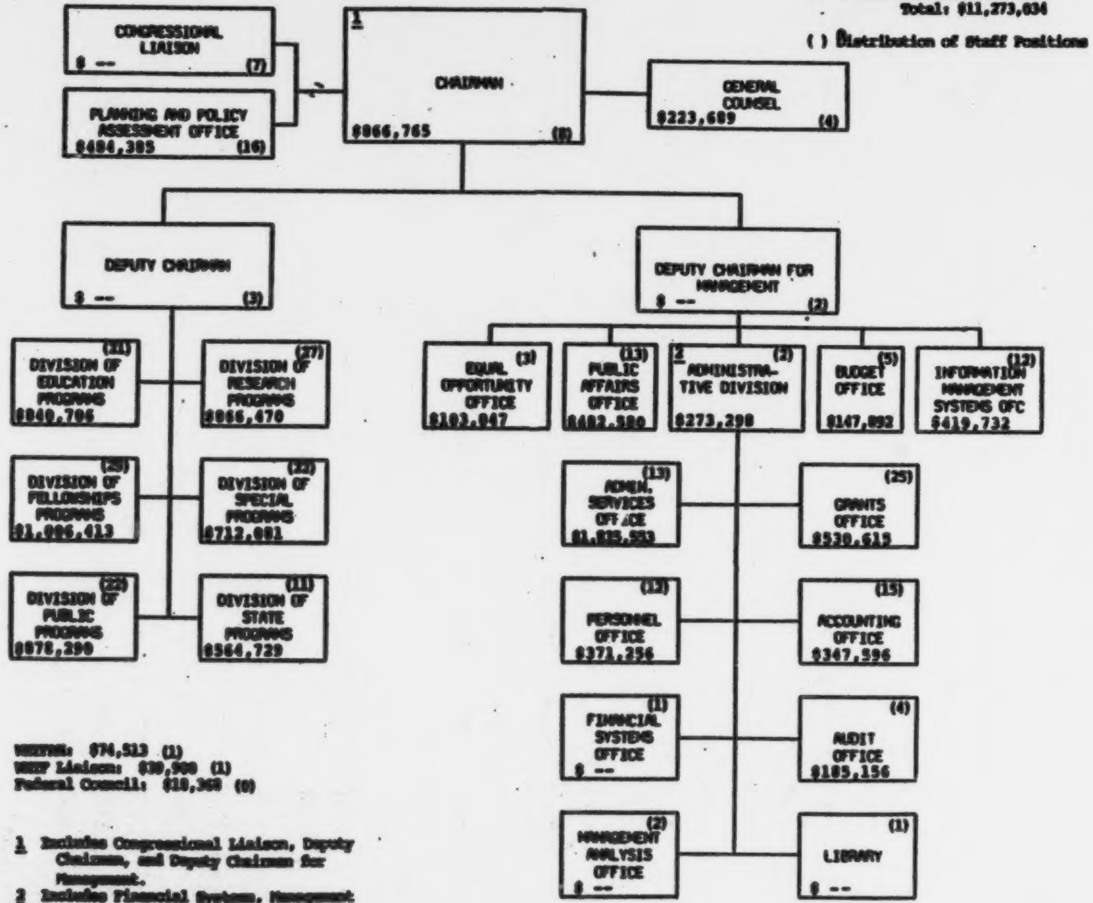
1/82

NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

FY 1981

$ Actual Administrative Cost
Total: $11,273,034

( ) Distribution of Staff Positions


CONGRESSIONAL LIAISON $ -- (7)
PLANNING AND POLICY ASSESSMENT OFFICE $484,385 (16)
1 CHAIRMAN $866,765 (8)
GENERAL COUNSEL $223,689 (4)
DEPUTY CHAIRMAN $ -- (3)
DEPUTY CHAIRMAN FOR MANAGEMENT $ -- (2)
(31) DIVISION OF EDUCATION PROGRAMS $849,706
(27) DIVISION OF RESEARCH PROGRAMS $866,470
(28) DIVISION OF FELLOWSHIPS PROGRAMS $1,006,413
(22) DIVISION OF SPECIAL PROGRAMS $712,081
(22) DIVISION OF PUBLIC PROGRAMS $878,290
(11) DIVISION OF STATE PROGRAMS $564,729
(3) EQUAL OPPORTUNITY OFFICE $103,047
(13) PUBLIC AFFAIRS OFFICE $482,580
2 (2) ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISION $273,298
(5) BUDGET OFFICE $147,892
(12) INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS OFC $419,732
(13) ADMIN. SERVICES OFFICE $1,835,553
(25) GRANTS OFFICE $530,615
(12) PERSONNEL OFFICE $371,256
(15) ACCOUNTING OFFICE $347,596
(1) FINANCIAL SYSTEMS OFFICE $ --
(4) AUDIT OFFICE $185,156
(2) MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS OFFICE $ --
(1) LIBRARY $ --

[illegible]: $74,513 (1)
[illegible] Liaison: $30,900 (1)
Federal Council: $18,368 (0)

1 Includes Congressional Liaison, Deputy Chairman, and Deputy Chairman for Management.

2 Includes Financial Systems, Management Analysis, and Library.

1017

SUMMARY OF GRANTS/AWARDS AND OBLIGATED FUNDS

Fiscal Year 1981

Division/Program	No. of Projects	Amount Obligated[1]		
		Outright	Matching[2]	Total
PUBLIC PROGRAMS				
Humanities projects in media	78	$ 7,603,569.00	$ 1,009,645.00	$ 8,613,214.00
Humanities projects in museums and historical organizations	169	8,549,682.00	932,994.00	9,482,676.00
Humanities projects in libraries	43	3,392,821.00	-	3,392,821.00
Total	290	19,546,072.00	1,942.639.00	21,488,711.00
EDUCATION PROGRAMS				
Elementary and secondary education	94	4,508,797.39	465,992.00	4,974,789.39
Higher education/regional & national	45	4,504,486.00	81,286.00	4,585,772.00
Higher education/individual institutions				
Consultant grants	115	705,069.50	-	705,069.50
Pilot grants	64	2,838,348.00	-	2,838,348.00
Implementation grants	25	4,177,611.00	61,970.00	4,239,581.00
Total	343	16,734,311.89	609,248.00	17,343,559.89

1022

Division/Program	No. of Projects	Amount Obligated[1/] Outright	Matching[2/]	Total
FELLOWSHIPS AND SEMINARS PROGRAMS				
NEH Fellowships				
Fellowships for independent study & research	150	2,803,710.00	-	2,803,710.00
Fellowships for college teachers	155	2,924,079.00	-	2,924,079.00
Residential fellowships for college teachers	68	1,255,149.00	-	1,255,149.00
Summer stipends	232	601,338.28	-	601,338.28
Summer seminars for college teachers	116	5,888,352.80	-	5,888,352.80
Fellowships at centers for advanced study	12	965,000.00	961,500.00	1,926,500.00
Fellowships and stipends for the professions	29	1,745,372.44	-	1,745,372.44
Regrant programs[3/]	2	144,100.00	225,000.00	369,100.00
Total	764	16,327,101.52	1,186,500.00	17,513,601.52

Justifications of Appropriations Estimates for Committees on Appropriations

INSTITUTE OF MUSEUM SERVICES

Fiscal Year 1983

NATIONAL FOUNDATION ON THE ARTS AND HUMANITIES

INSTITUTE OF MUSEUM SERVICES

FISCAL YEAR 1983

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Appropriation Estimate 1

Highlight Statement 2

Summary of Decreases 4

Analysis of Activities 5

Authorizing Legislation 6

Justification by Activity:

1. Grants to Museums 7
2. Program Administration 8
3. National Museum Services Board 10

NATIONAL FOUNDATION ON THE ARTS AND HUMANITIES

Institute of Museum Services

Fiscal Year 1983

Appropriation Title	1983 Appropriation Estimate
Institute of Museum Services	---

Institute of Museum Services

HIGHLIGHT STATEMENT

Since its inception in 1977, the Institute of Museum Services has provided grants to museums to maintain, increase and improve their services to the public. The Institute's grants support the efforts of museums to preserve the Nation's scientific, historic and cultural heritage; to maintain and expand their educational role; and to meet the financial pressures resulting from rising operating costs and increased public demand for museum programs and services.

The Institute's grants fall generally into two categories: 1) general operating support grants which help defray day-to-day operating expenses such as staff salaries, security, utility bills, conservation of collections, and education programs; and 2) special project grants which fund a limited number of one-year model projects in museum education, conservation and long-term institutional planning.

The programs and policies of the Institute are established by the National Museum Services Board, a policy-making body of 15 Presidentially-appointed voting members.

Under the provisions of Title II of the Arts, Humanities and Cultural Affairs Act of 1976, the Institute of Museum Services was established as an agency within the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare; and, in 1980, the agency was transferred to the Department of Education. In 1981, the Institute became an independent agency under the umbrella of the National Foundation on the Arts and Humanities.

The Administration's proposal to terminate the Institute's program would return the responsibility for funding the operation and maintenance of museums to state and local authorities and to the private sector. Traditionally, museums have been the beneficiaries of voluntarism and of private philanthropy as well as state and local financing for their operating needs.

It is equally significant that museums have developed a broad-based approach to generate revenues to meet their operating needs -- through diverse sources such as individual contributions, foundation grants, state and local governmental support, business contributions, and earned income.

In 1979, nearly half of the operating revenues of museums (42%) were generated through earned income from endowments, admission fees, museum memberships, revenues from sales shops, and related activities. State and local governments provided an additional 28.9% of museum revenues in 1979. In that year, the federal government provided a small percentage (about 6%) of the revenues of non-federally operated museums. The Institute's current grant funds of $10.877 million, which are the focus of an Administration rescission proposal, represent approximately one percent of the billion dollars plus that museums will use this year for operations and maintenance.

Museums play an important role in our society both by preserving our cultural heritage and by contributing to scholarship and public education. The Administration believes that museums will be aided by its overall economic program, which is designed to improve the performance of the economy by reducing government expenditures and programs and thereby stimulate and strengthen the traditional private and local support base of museums.

Institute of Museum Services

Appropriation, 1981	$12,857,000
Total amount available, 1981	12,857,000
Appropriation, 1982	11,520,000
Proposed 1982 rescission	-10,877,000
Total amount available, 1982	643,000

Summary of Increases and Decreases, 1983

Grants to museums	
Program decreases	---
Program administration	
Program decreases	$ 576,000
Net change	-$ 576,000
National Museum Services Board	
Program decreases	$ 67,000
Net change	-$ 67,000
Total net change, IMS 1983	-$ 643,000
Budget estimate, 1983	---

Institute of Museum Services

Analysis by Activities

	1981 Actual	1982 1/ Estimate	1983 Estimate
Grants, contracts and cooperative agreements	$12,257,000	---	---
Program administration	526,000	576,000	---
National Museum Services Board	37,000	67,000	---
Subtotal, obligations	$12,820,000	$643,000	---
Unobligated balance lapsing	37,000	---	---
Budget authority	$12,857,000	$643,000	---

1/ Reflects a proposed rescission of grant funds in the amount of $10,877,000.

Authorizing Legislation

	1982 Amount Authorized	1982 1/ Estimate	1983 Amount Authorized	1983 Request
Institute of Museum Services				
1. Grants to Museums (Reconciliation Act of 1981 P.L. 97-35)	$9,600,000	---	$9,600,000	---
2. Program Administration (Reconciliation Act of 1981 P.L. 97-35)		576,000		---
3. National Museum Services Board (Reconciliation Act of 1981 P.L. 97-35)		67,000		---
Total		$643,000		---

1/ Reflects a proposed rescission of grant funds in the amount of $10,877,000.

1. GRANTS TO MUSEUMS

	Appropriation 1981	Revised Estimate 1982 1/	Estimate 1983
Grants to Museums	$12,267,000	---	---

NARRATIVE

The grants to museum program is planned for termination by fiscal year 1983 under a proposed rescission of the Institute's fiscal 1982 funds for grants activities, which total $10.877 million. In the past, these grants have fallen into two categories: 1) general operating support grants which help museums in meeting general operational expenses; and 2) special project grants which fund a limited number of one-year model museum services projects, and provide emergency assistance to museums.

This request to terminate funding for the Institute's programs will return the responsibility for the operation and maintenance of museums to state and local authorities and to the private sector. According to IMS data, as of 1979, the total operating budgets of the approximately 4,408 museums in the United States, as defined under the IMS enabling act, amounted to about $1.1 billion. The bulk of the revenue to operate these museums (about 57 percent or $570 million) came from private sources. These sources included revenues generated from admission fees, memberships, and museum shop sales as well as donations from individuals, businesses and foundations. State and local funding accounted for another 28.9 percent. Federal funds provided about six percent of the revenues of non-federally operated museums.

In recent years, museums have been affected by spiraling inflation, a shrinking tax base and high interest rates. The Administration believes that museums will be aided by its overall economic program. A healthy and expanding economy will provide an effective base of private, state and local support for museum activities and operations.

1/ Reflects a proposed rescission of grant funds in the amount of $10,877,000.

Division/Program	No. of Projects	Amount Obligated[1/] Outright	Matching[2/]	Total
RESEARCH PROGRAMS				
General research				
Basic research	82	2,248,965.50	1,060,243.44	3,309,208.94
Regional studies	37	1,441,527.61	18,000.00	1,459,527.61
Research conferences	52	434,870.00	76,700.00	511,570.00
Intercultural research	5	1,200,000.00	1,793,695.00	2,993,695.00
Research materials				
Tools	61	2,559,735.00	1,205,419.87	3,765,154.87
Editions	60	2,124,265.16	710,949.63	2,835,214.79
Translations	75	1,300,000.00	159,348.99	1,459,348.99
Publications	78	361,414.00	21,500.00	382,914.00
Research resources				
Organization and improvement	113	4,550,368.18	3,752,676.95	8,303,045.13
Conservation and preservation	9	493,493.00	36,000.00	529,493.00
Total	572	16,714,638.45	8,834,533.88	25,549,172.33
STATE PROGRAMS	77	23,137,090.50	2,833,297.92	25,970,388.42

1024

Division/Program	No. of Projects	Amount Obligated[1/] Outright	Matching[2/]	Total
SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND PLANNING				
Youth programs	166	1,687,495.00	240,742.84	1,928,237.84
Science, technology, and human values	22	811,921.00	-	811,921.00
Program development	69	4,906,640.37	617,968.80	5,524,609.17
Special projects	35	2,765,931,82	497,648.33	3,263,580.15
Planning and assessment studies	12	927,470.00	-	927,470.00
Total	304	11,099,458.19	1,356,359.97	12,455,818.16
CHALLENGE GRANTS	282	-	24,045,079.16	24,045,079.16
GRAND TOTAL	2,632	$103,558,672.55	$40,807,657.93	$144,366,330.48

[1/] Includes supplemental awards on previous years' grants, program contracts, and transfers from other agencies.

[2/] Includes Definite program funds used to match gifts.

[3/] Includes new and supplemental support for the American Council of Learned Societies' grants-in-aid program.

2. PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

	Appropriation 1981	Current Estimate 1982	Estimate 1983
Program Administration	$520,000	$576,000	---

NARRATIVE

Section 209 (b) of the Arts, Humanities and Cultural Affairs Act authorizes funds to administer the provisions of the Museum Services title. Funds contained in this activity support the salaries, travel, and other administrative expenses of the staff of the Institute of Museum Services.

The phase down of the Institute's programs will be completed during fiscal 1982 under the proposed rescission of FY 82 funds for grants to museums. Activities of the staff will include: notification of rescission to 1982 applicants; completion of outlays to 1981 grantees; and completion of final reports and other reporting requirements of 1980 and 1981 grantees. Because the Institute's functions are being eliminated, staff and other administrative support funds are no longer required.

ITEMIZATION OF ESTIMATES

Program Administration

	1981 Actual	1982 Available	Estimate 1983
11 Personnel compensation	$293,375	$266,000	---
12 Personnel benefits	21,970	23,800	---
21 Travel and transportation of persons	12,809	18,000	---
23 Rent, communication, and utilities 1/	49,445	89,900	---
24 Printing and reproduction	33,575	38,500	---
25 Other services	111,654	135,000	---
26 Supplies and materials	1,987	2,800	---
31 Equipment	1,125	2,000	---
Net Obligations	$525,940	$576,000	---
Total number of permanent positions	12	12	---
Total compensable workyears: Full-time equivalent employment	7	12	---
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours	0	0	---

1/ In 1981 expenditures for the Institute in Object Class 23 were charged to the Department of Education's Departmental Management account.

3. NATIONAL MUSEUM SERVICES BOARD

	Appropriation 1981	Current Estimate 1982	Estimate 1983
National Museum Services Board	$70,000	$67,000	---

NARRATIVE

Authorized under Section 203 of the Arts, Humanities, and Cultural Affairs Act, the National Museum Services Board establishes the general policies of the Institute of Museum Services. The Board consists of 15 voting members and five ex-officio members. Under Section 204, the Board is required to meet at least four times a year and whenever one-third of its members request a meeting.

Because the functions of the Institute are being eliminated, the policy guidance of the Board will no longer be necessary. The Board will complete its activities in fiscal year 1982 during which time the Institute will be phasing out its programs. Under this request, the National Museum Services Board would not meet in fiscal year 1983.

ITEMIZATION OF ESTIMATES

National Museum Services Board

	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	Estimate 1983
11 Personnel compensation	$ 3,100	$23,000	---
12 Personnel benefits	206	1,200	---
21 Travel and transportation of persons	27,839	28,000	---
22 Transportation of things	652	---	---
23 Rent, communication, and utilities 1/	---	8,100	---
24 Printing and reproduction	1,602	2,500	---
25 Other services	2,680	3,000	---
26 Supplies and materials	1,001	1,200	---
Net Obligations	$37,080	$67,000	---
Total number of permanent positions	0	0	---

1/ In 1981, expenditures for the Institute in Object Class 23 were charged to the Department of Education's Departmental Management accounts.

Blank Page

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

National Park Service

FRANKLIN DELANO ROOSEVELT MEMORIAL COMMISSION

SALARIES AND EXPENSES

[For necessary expenses of the Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial Commission, established by the Act of August 11, 1955 (69 Stat. 694), as amended by Public Law 92-332 (86 Stat. 401), $29,000 to remain available for obligation until September 30, 1983.]

(Public Law 97-100, making appropriations for the Department of the Interior and related agencies, 1983.

OTHER HISTORICAL AND MEMORIAL AGENCIES
FRANKLIN DELANO ROOSEVELT MEMORIAL COMMISSION

Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 76-0700-0-1-806	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Program by activities:			
Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial Commission (program costs funded	16	17	17
Change in selected resources (undelivered orders)	-5	--	--
10.00 Total obligations	11	17	17
17.00 Recovery of prior year obligations	-5	--	--
Financing:			
21.40 Unobligated balance available, start of year	-39	-34	-29
24.40 Unobligated balance available, end of year	34	29	--
25.00 Unobligated balance lapsing	29	17	12
Budget authority (appropriation)	30	29	--

Relation of obligation to outlays:			
71.00 Obligations incurred, net	11	17	17
72.40 Obligated balance, start of period	7	2	4
74.40 Obligated balance, end of period	-2	-4	-6
78.00 Adjustments in unexpired accounts	-5	--	--
90.00 Outlays	11	15	15

OTHER HISTORICAL AND MEMORIAL AGENCIES
FRANKLIN DELANO ROOSEVELT MEMORIAL COMMISSION

Object Classification (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 76-0700-0-1-806	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
21.0 Travel and transportation of persons	4	7	7
23.2 Communications, utilities, and other rent	1	2	2
24.0 Printing and reproduction	1	2	2
25.0 Other services	4	3	3
26.0 Supplies and materials	1	3	3
99.9 Total obligations	11	17	17

The Commission is formulating plans for a memorial to Franklin Delano Roosevelt. The Commission is continuing its work of coordination prior to finalizing the design of the memorial. There are sufficient funds carried forward from prior years to meet the costs of this Commission in fiscal 1983. Therefore, no new funding is requested.

Blank Page

UNITED STATES HOLOCAUST MEMORIAL COUNCIL

FY 1983 Appropriation Summary Statement

This appropriation provides for the expenses of the United States Holocaust Memorial Council.

The United States Holocaust Memorial Council was established by Congress to: provide for appropriate ways for the Nation to commemorate the Days of Remembrance; plan, construct and oversee the operations of a Memorial/Museum to the victims of the Holocaust, and to carry out the recommendations of the President's Commission on the Holocaust.

Major changes from fiscal 1982 are:

Days of Remembrance $10,000

This would expand Days of Remembrance to nationwide observances.

Planning and design for Memorial/Museum $40,000

$75,000 is required for planning and carrying out an architectural competition and for National Environmental Policy Act compliance. This is offset by a reduction in advance planning of $35,000.

Operating expenses $ 2,000

Increased costs have been offset by reductions.

1040

Other Historical and Memorial Agencies
Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial Commission

Analysis by Activities

(Direct Appropriations)

Activity	FY 1981 Amount Available	FY 1982 Amount Available	FY 1983 Estimate	Increase (+) or Decrease (-) 1983 Compared with 1982
Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial Commission..............	$30,000	$29,000	-0-	$-29,000
Unobligated balance from prior period....................	39,435	34,799	29,000	-5,799
Total.....................	$69,435	$63,799	$29,000	$-34,799

UNITED STATES HOLOCAUST MEMORIAL COUNCIL

Justification Statement for Fiscal 1983

Activity: Holocaust Memorial Council

(Dollar Amounts in Thousands)

	1981 Actual	FY 1982 Estimate	FY 1983 Estimate	Increase (+) or Decrease (-)
Holocaust Memorial Council	722	768	820	+52
(FTE-T)	(10)	(12)	(12)	(- -)

Authorization: Public Law 96-388, dated October 7, 1980, created the United States Holocaust Memorial Council and authorized to be appropriated to carry out the purposes of this act $722,000 for the Fiscal Year 1981, $800,000 for the Fiscal Year 1982, and $850,000 for the Fiscal Year 1983.

Objectives: The United States Holocaust Memorial Council has been established by the Congress (Public Law 96-388) for the following principal purposes:

(1) To "provide for appropriate ways for the Nation to commemorate the Days of Remembrance, as an annual, national, civic commemoration of the holocaust, and shall encourage and sponsor appropriate observances of such Days of Remembrance throughout the United States."

(2) To "plan, construct, and oversee the operation, of a permanent living memorial/museum to the victims of the holocaust, in cooperation with the Secretary of the Interior and other Federal agencies . . . ."

(3) To "develop and plan for carrying out the recommendations of the President's Commission on the Holocaust in its report to the President of September 27, 1979, to the extent such recommendations are not otherwise provided for in this Act."

Program: The Council has already made substantial progress in establishing the annual, national, civic commemoration of the Holocaust in conjunction with the International Day of Remembrance (Yom Hashoah). In Fiscal Year 1981, appropriate ceremonies were held in 29 states and several cities, with the principal observance in Washington, D.C. The first national Days of Remembrance ceremony, sponsored by the United States Holocaust Memorial Council, took place on Thursday, April 30, 1981, in the East Room of the White House with the President participating. Members of Congress, the Diplomatic Corps, governmental officials, and distinguished guests attended.

The program for Fiscal Year 1982 will consist of more extensive observances throughout the United States, including a national commemorative program in Washington, D.C. Additional funds are requested in Fiscal Year 1983 to expand observances to all 50 States and all major cities, to encourage active programs in churches and synagogues, and to stimulate dialogue in meetings with university and college presidents and leaders of student organizations.

The International Liberators Conference, held at the U.S. Department of State, October 26 through October 28, 1981, was an historic occasion honoring those who liberated the Nazi concentration camps. Official delegations from thirteen nations, liberators from 40 States across the United States, and several hundred additional liberators, high Government officials, distinguished citizens and Survivors attended the plenary sessions. The proceedings were videotaped for use in the U.S. school systems and libraries, and for other interested groups throughout the world.

A site for a Memorial/Museum has been located in existing vacant government buildings. A formal announcement should be made this spring at which time a fundraising program will begin. Themes to be presented in the Memorial/Museum are being developed. This work is scheduled for completion in Fiscal Year 1982. Structural drawings of current conditions of the existing buildings will be undertaken in Fiscal Year 1982. A design competition for the Memorial/Museum is proposed for Fiscal Year 1983. Design will require compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). Coordination will be made with the State Historic Preservation Officer, the National Capital Planning Commission, the Commission of Fine Arts, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and the Secretary of the Interior. Funds will be required in Fiscal Year 1983 to pay for planning and carrying out an architectural competition and to prepare materials and make a presentation to the various review and approving councils and agencies, and to comply with NEPA requirements. As required by legislation, donated funds will be used for the construction of the Memorial/Museum. A private foundation has been established to oversee the fundraising activities.

Plans have begun for the Committee on Conscience. This Committee will be designed to serve as an early warning system against threats of genocide against any people, any place in the world. The Council is currently planning appropriate functions that the Committee on Conscience might undertake.

Appropriation, 1982	$768,000
Decreases:	
Non-recurring operating expenses	$ 28,000
Advance planning for Memorial/Museum	$ 35,000
Subtotal decreases	$ 63,000
Increases:	
Operating expenses	$ 30,000
Days of Remembrance	$ 10,000
Planning and carrying out an architectural design competition for Memorial/Museum	$ 75,000
Subtotal increases	$115,000
Budget Estimate, 1983	$820,000

OTHER HISTORICAL AND MEMORIAL AGENCIES
UNITED STATES HOLOCAUST MEMORIAL COUNCIL

Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 95-3300-0-1-806	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Program by activities:			
10.00 Holocaust Memorial Council (costs - obligations)	714	768	820
Financing:			
40.00 Budget authority (appropriation	722	768	820
Relation of obligations to outlays:			
71.00 Obligations incurred, net . .	714	768	820
90.00 Outlays	394	975	760

OTHER HISTORICAL AND MEMORIAL AGENCIES
UNITED STATES HOLOCAUST MEMORIAL COUNCIL

Object Classification (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 95-3300-0-1-806		1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
	Personnel compensation:			
11.1	Full-time permanent	185	326	326
11.3	Other than full-time permanent	35	48	48
11.5	Other personnel compensation	7	12	12
11.9	Total personnel compensation	227	386	386
12.1	Personnel benefits: Civilian	17	37	37
21.0	Travel and transportation of persons	25	122	134
23.2	Communications, utilities and other rent	16	5	10
24.0	Printing and reproduction	2	- -	- -
25.0	Other services	360	173	236
26.0	Supplies and materials . . .	43	30	17
31.0	Equipment	24	15	- -
99.9	Total obligations	714	768	820

Personnel Summary

	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Total number of full-time permanent positions	3	10	10
Total compensable workyears: Full-time equivalent employment	10	12	12

United States Holocaust Memorial Council
Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 95-3300-0-1-806	1981 Actual	1982 Estimate	1983 Estimate
Program by activities:			
10.00 Total obligations	714	768	820
Financing:			
25.00 Unobligated balance lapsing . .	8	--	--
39.00 Budget authority	722	768	820
Budget authority:			
40.00 Appropriation	722	800	820
40.00 Reduction pursuant to Public Law 97-100	--	-32	--
Relation of obligations to outlays:			
71.00 Obligations incurred, net . . .	714	768	820
90.00 Outlays	394	975	760

Blank Page

NATIVE HAWAIIANS STUDY COMMISSION
REQUEST FOR SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATION
FISCAL YEAR 1982

NATIVE HAWAIIANS STUDY COMMISSION

For necessary expenses to carry out Section 301 of the Native Hawaiians Study Commission Act, PL 96-565, Title III, $175,000.

OTHER HISTORICAL AND MEMORIAL AGENCIES
UNITED STATES HOLOCAUST MEMORIAL COUNCIL

Analysis by Activities

Activity	FY 1981 Amount Available	FY 1982 Amount Available	FY 1983 Estimate	Increase (+) or Decrease (-) 1983 Compared with 1982
United States Holocaust Memorial Council	$722,000	$768,000	$820,000	$ +52,000

1052

UNITED STATES HOLOCAUST MEMORIAL COUNCIL

Summary of Requirements by Object Class
(Dollar amounts in thousands)

Appropriation: United States Holocaust Memorial Council

Object Class	1982 Estimate FTE	1982 Estimate Amount	1983 Estimate FTE	1983 Estimate Amount	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-) FTE	Inc. (+) or Dec. (-) Amount
Personnel compensation:						
11.1 Permanent positions	10	326	10	326	- -	- -
11.3 Positions other than permanent . .	2	48	2	48	- -	- -
11.5 Other personnel compensation . . .	- -	12	- -	12	- -	- -
Total personnel compensation . . .	12	386	12	386	- -	- -
Other Objects						
12.1 Personnel benefits		37		37		- -
21.0 Travel and transportation of persons		122		134		+12
23.2 Other rent, communications and utilities		5		10		+5
25.0 Other services		173		236		+63
26.0 Supplies and materials		30		17		-13
31.0 Equipment		15		- -		-15
Total requirements		768		820		+52

NATIVE HAWAIIANS STUDY COMMISSION

This is to advise that the Native Hawaiians Study Commission budgeted no funds for FY 1982 for the following:

1. Periodicals, pamphlets, and audiovisual products
2. Debt collection activities

During FY 1982 the Commission anticipates that approximately $1500 may be spent on consultant services. Such services may be used for writing and reviewing specific sections of the draft report of findings.

JUSTIFICATION

REQUEST FOR SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATION
FISCAL YEAR 1982

Background

The Native Hawaiians Study Commission was established by an act of Congress (PL 96-565, Title III) on December 22, 1980. The legislative mandate of the Commission, which is composed of nine Presidentially-appointed Commissioners, is to "conduct a study of the culture, needs and concerns of the Native Hawaiians." A draft report of findings is due on September 23, 1982 (one year after the Commission's first meeting), the final report is due on June 23, 1983 and the Commission will cease to exist 60 days after submission of its final report.

PL 96-565 states that copies of the draft findings of the Commission shall be distributed to appropriate Federal and State agencies, to Native Hawaiian organizations, and upon request, to members of the public.

Accomplishments and Goals for FY 1982

Commissioners were appointed in September 1981, and the first months of FY 82 were devoted to organizing the Commission and its work. A detailed study plan and schedule were adopted. Funding was received in December of 1981, and staff was hired in the beginning of January 1982.

The primary goals of the Commission's work for the remainder of FY 82 are completion and distribution of the draft report of findings. Work is now under way on the draft report. Commission plans called for public hearings in order to fulfill its mission. A series of eight public hearings were held in Hawaii in January 1982, allowing interested citizens the opportunity to express their views on the culture, needs and concerns of Native Hawaiians.

Responsibilities for completing sections of the draft report of findings have been assigned to Commissioners and staff. Specific topics that will be covered fall into two basic categories: socioeconomic and cultural issues (e.g., education, health, income, housing, language, history, religion) and federal, state and local relationships (e.g., law and treatment of property, evaluation of homesteading program, assessment of State, private and local programs, diplomatic and Congressional history, Federal programs). After the initial data collection, facts and information will be assimilated and analyzed and the draft report of findings written.

Funding Requirements

To permit the Commission to begin its substantive work and meet its September 1982 deadline for its draft report, an allocation of $175,000 was requested and approved from the President's Unanticipated Needs Fund.

The Commission has reduced its resource requirements to the absolute minimum. To the greatest extent possible, the Commission will rely on other agencies for the support needed in its information-gathering activities, as called for in Section 302(j) of PL 96-565 ("...the Commission may secure directly from any department or agency of the United States information necessary to enable it to carry out this title...").

Appropriations are necessary however, for work that must be done by the Commission and its staff. The Commission staff is very small, consisting of two professionals and two secretaries. The staff will be responsible for organizing, assimilating and analyzing information received during hearings and from other Federal, State, local and private agencies, and for producing the first draft of findings for consideration by Commissioners. At least two more full meetings of the Commission will be held in Washington, D. C. to enable the Commission to submit its draft report of findings in September 1982. Five business meetings and one informational meeting have already been held.

Funds requested are almost exclusively for staff, per diem and travel for Commissioners who are not Federal employees, and office rental and supplies. These and other costs are reflected in the attached schedules.

Type size:
8 point 22 picas
Case 160.
Red underscore
Case 210

STANDARD FORM 300
July 1964, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
300-101

NATIVE HAWAIIANS STUDY COMMISSION

Salaries and Expenses
Program and Financing (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 48-0700-1-1-806	19 81	19 82	19 82 Proposed Supplemental
Program by activities:			
10.00 Native Hawaiians Study Comm. (costs-obligations)	---	---	175
Financing:			
40.00 Budget authority (appropriation)	---	---	175
Relation of obligations to outlays:			
71.00 Obligations incurred, net	---	---	175
72.40 Obligated balance, start of yr.	---	---	---
74.40 Obligated balance, end of yr.	---	---	-8
90.00 Outlays	---	---	167
(Mimeo cost: [illegible])	(Mimeo cost: [illegible])	(Mimeo cost: [illegible])	(Mimeo cost: [illegible])

Type size
8 point 22 picas
Case 180.
Rel underscore
Case 210

STANDARD FORM 304
May 1969. Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11. Revised
304-103

NATIVE HAWAIIANS STUDY COMMISSION

OBJECT CLASSIFICATION (in thousands of dollars)

Identification code 48-0700-1-1-806	1981	1982	1982 Proposed Supplemental
Personnel compensation:			
11.1 Permanent positions	—	—	86
11.3 Positions other than permanent	—	—	19
11.5 Other personnel compensation			
11.8 Special personal services payments			
Total personnel compensation	—	—	105
Personnel benefits:			
12.1 Civilian	—	—	9
13.0 Benefits for former personnel			
21.0 Travel and transportation of persons	—	—	28
22.0 Transportation of things			
23.2 Communications, utilities and other rent	—	—	10
24.0 Printing and reproduction	—	—	3
25.0 Other services	—	—	17
26.0 Supplies and materials	—	—	3
31.0 Equipment			
32.0 Lands and structures			
33.0 Investments and loans			
41.0 Grants, subsidies, and contributions			
42.0 Insurance claims and indemnities			
43.0 Interest and dividends			
44.0 Refunds			
99.0 Total obligations	—	—	175
(Mono cast: 20.11)	(Mono cast: 5.9)	(Mono cast: 5.9)	(Mono cast: 5)

Type size:
8 point 22 picas
Case 160.
Red underscore
Case 210

STANDARD FORM 300
July 1964, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
300-101

NATIVE HAWAIIANS STUDY COMMISSION

SALARIES AND EXPENSES
PERSONNEL SUMMARY

Identification code 48-0700-1-1-806	1981	1982	1982 Proposed Supplemental
Total number of full-time permanent positions	—	—	4
Total compensable workyears:			
Full-time equivalent employment	—	—	3.1
Full-time equivalent of overtime and holiday hours	—	—	0
Average GS grade	—	—	10.50
Average GS salary	—	—	$23,722
(Memo em.: 22.5)	(Memo ems: 8)	(Memo ems: 8)	(Memo ems: 4.5)

Type size: 8 point 16½ picas [illegible]

STANDARD FORM 306
July 1958, Bureau of the Budget
Circular No. A-11, Revised.
[illegible]

NATIVE HAWAIIANS STUDY COMMISSION
SALARIES AND EXPENSES

DETAIL OF PERMANENT POSITIONS

48-0700-1-1-806	19 81	1982	19 82 Proposed Supplemental
GS-14	—	—	2
GS-7	—	—	2
Total permanent positions	—	—	4
Unfilled positions, end of year	—	—	-0-
Filled positions, end of year	—	—	4
([illegible] unit: 16.2)	([illegible] unit: 4.8)	([illegible] unit: 4.8)	([illegible] unit: 4)

Microfilmed From
Best Available Copy